NOTE

This Microfiche meets the quality requirements of the American National Standard for Microfiche of Documents (ANSI PH5.9-1975). However, because of imperfections in the document from which it was made, it contains images that are illegible or difficult to read. The source document for this microfiche is the best copy that could be obtained prior to filming.

CIS Congressional Information Service, Washington, D.C.

S. PRT. 101-5, VOL. 3

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS
COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1988

FEBRUARY 1989

CURRENT LEGISLATION AND RELATED EXECUTIVE ORDERS | VOLUME III

U.S. SENATE
U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Printed for the use of the Committees on Foreign Relations and Foreign Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives respectively

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1989

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

H382-17
S382-9

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

CLAIBORNE PELL, Rhode Island, *Chairman*

JOSEPH R. BIDEN, JR., Delaware
PAUL S. SARBANES, Maryland
ALAN CRANSTON, California
CHRISTOPHER J. DODD, Connecticut
JOHN F. KERRY, Massachusetts
PAUL SIMON, Illinois
TERRY SANFORD, North Carolina
DANIEL P. MOYNIHAN, New York
CHARLES S. ROBB, Virginia

JESSE HELMS, North Carolina
RICHARD G. LUGAR, Indiana
NANCY L. KASSEBAUM, Kansas
RUDY BOSCHWITZ, Minnesota
LARRY PRESSLER, South Dakota
FRANK H. MURKOWSKI, Alaska
MITCH McCONNELL, Kentucky
GORDON J. HUMPHREY, New Hampshire
CONNIE MACK, Florida

GERYLD B. CHRISTIANSON, *Staff Director*
JAMES P. LUCIER, *Minority Staff Director*

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN AFFAIRS

DANTE B. FASCELL, Florida, *Chairman*

LEE H. HAMILTON, Indiana
GUS YATRON, Pennsylvania
STEPHEN J. SOLARZ, New York
GERRY E. STUDDS, Massachusetts
HOWARD WOLPE, Michigan
GEO. W. CROCKETT, JR., Michigan
SAM GEJDENSON, Connecticut
MERVYN M. DYMALLY, California
TOM LANTOS, California
PETER H. KOSTMAYER, Pennsylvania
ROBERT G. TORRICELLI, New Jersey
LAWRENCE J. SMITH, Florida
HOWARD L. BERMAN, California
MEL LEVINE, California
EDWARD F. FEIGHAN, Ohio
TED WEISS, New York
GARY L. ACKERMAN, New York
MORRIS K. UDALL, Arizona
JAMES McCLURE CLARKE, North Carolina
JAIME B. FUSTER, Puerto Rico
WAYNE OWENS, Utah
HARRY JOHNSTON, Florida
ELIOT L. ENGEL, New York
ENI F.H. FALEOMAVAEGA, American Samoa
DOUGLAS H. BOSCO, California
FRANK McCLOSKEY, Indiana
DONALD M. PAYNE, New Jersey

WILLIAM S. BROOMFIELD, Michigan
BENJAMIN A. GILMAN, New York
ROBERT J. LAGOMARSINO, California
JIM LEACH, Iowa
TOBY ROTH, Wisconsin
OLYMPIA J. SNOWE, Maine
HENRY J. HYDE, Illinois
DOUG BEREUTER, Nebraska
CHRISTOPHER H. SMITH, New Jersey
MICHAEL DEWINE, Ohio
DAN BURTON, Indiana
JAN MEYERS, Kansas
JOHN MILLER, Washington
DONALD E. "BUZ" LUKENS, Ohio
BEN BLAZ, Guam
ELTON GALLEGLY, California
AMO HOUGHTON, New York
PORTER J. GOSS, Florida

JOHN J. BRADY, JR., *Chief of Staff*
STEVEN K. BERRY, *Minority Chief of Staff*

FOREWORD

This volume of legislation and related material is part of a five volume set of laws and related material frequently referred to by the Committees on Foreign Relations of the Senate and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, amended to date and annotated to show pertinent history or cross references.

Volumes I, II, III and IV contain legislation and related material and are republished with amendments and additions at the end of each annual session of Congress. Volume V which contains treaties and related material will not be revised every year, but only as necessary.

We wish to express our appreciation to C. Winston Woodland of the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division of the Congressional Research Service of the Library of Congress who prepared volume III of this year's compilation.

CLAIBORNE PELL,
Chairman, Committee on Foreign Relations.

DANTE B. FASCELL,
Chairman, Committee on Foreign Affairs.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

All public laws included in this volume, except as noted below, are codified and in force through the end of the 100th Congress. The texts of the public laws in this volume are printed as they appear in the United States Statutes at Large rather than the United States Code. Amendments are incorporated into the text and distinguished by a footnote.

All Executive orders and State Department delegations of authority are codified and in force as of January 31, 1989.

ABBREVIATIONS

Bevans	Treaties and Other International Agreements of the United States of America, 1776–1949, compiled under the direction of Charles I. Bevans.
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations.
EAS	Executive Agreement Series.
F.R	Federal Register.
LNTS	League of Nations Treaty Series.
I Malloy, II Malloy	Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements Between the United States of America and Other Powers, 1776–1909, compiled under the direction of the United States Senate by William M. Malloy.
Stat	United States Statutes at Large.
TIAS	Treaties and Other International Acts Series.
TS	Treaty Series.
UNTS	United Nations Treaty Series.
U.S.C	United States Code.
UST	United States Treaties and Other International Agreements.

CONTENTS

	Page
FOREWORD	III
EXPLANATORY NOTE	V
ABBREVIATIONS	VII
I. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS	1
1. Export-Import Bank	3
2. Export Expansion	48
3. Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (Public Law 79–171)	52
4. Special Drawing Rights Act, as amended (Public Law 90–349)	82
5. Par Value Modification Act, as amended (Public Law 92–268)	85
6. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978 (Public Law 95–435) (partial text)	86
7. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980 (Public Law 96–389) (partial text)	88
8. U.S. Participation in a Capital Stock Increase of the World Bank (H. R. 4645, as enacted into law by Public Law 100–461) (partial text)	90
9. Foreign Currency Reports (Public Law 93–110) (partial text)	94
10. IMF Appropriation (title XI of Public Law 98–181)	96
11. National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies (Executive Order 11269, as amended)	98
12. International Finance Corporation Act, as amended (Public Law 84–350)	101
13. Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 86–147)	105
14. Inter-American Investment Corporation Act (title II of S. 2416, as introduced in the Senate on March 13, 1984, and enacted into law by Public Law 98–473)	118
15. International Development Association Act, as amended (Public Law 86–565)	121
16. Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency Act (Title IV of H.R. 3570, as enacted into law by sec. 101(e) of Public Law 100–202) (partial text)	127
17. Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa (Title I of H.R. 2253, as enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190) (partial text)	131
18. Asian Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 89–369)	133
19. African Development Fund Act, as amended (Public Law 94–302) (partial text)	142
20. African Development Bank Act (Public Law 97–35) (partial text)	147
21. International Financial Institutions Act (Public Law 95–118) (partial text)	152
22. Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund (Public Law 96–259) (partial text)	174
23. Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act (title III of Public Law 100–418) (partial text)	177
24. Multilateral Development Banks: Sense of Congress (title X of Public Law 98–181) (partial text)	178
25. International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (title IX of Public Law 98–181)	180
26. Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966 (Public Law 89–532)	189
J. FOREIGN ECONOMIC POLICY: TARIFF AND TRADE LAWS	191
1. Trade Legislation and Related Documents	195
2. Export Administration	849
3. International Economic Sanctions	940

Page

4. Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments (Public Law 80–772) (partial text) 1029
5. Foreign Investment in the United States (H.Res. 1399) 1030
6. Resolution With Respect to the World Food Situation 1046
7. Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics (Public Law 87–826) 1048
8. Materials and Commodities 1052
9. Foreign Corrupt Practices 1070

INDEX 1081

I. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

CONTENTS

	Page
1. Export-Import Bank	3
a. Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (Public Law 79–173)	3
b. Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments (Title III, Subtitle D of Public Law 100–418) (partial text)	35
c. Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 (Title VI, part C of Public Law 98–181)	37
d. Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978 (Public Law 95–630) (partial text)	43
e. Negotiations on Official Export Financing (Public Law 97–35) (partial text)	46
f. Export-Import Bank (Executive Order 12166)	47
2. Export Expansion	48
a. Improving the U.S. Balance of Payments (Public Law 90–390)	48
b. Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee (Executive Order 11420)	50
3. Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (Public Law 79–171)	52
4. Special Drawing Rights Act, as amended (Public Law 90–349)	82
5. Par Value Modification Act, as amended (Public Law 92–268)	85
6. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978 (Public Law 95–435) (partial text)	86
7. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980 (Public Law 96–389) (partial text)	88
8. U.S. Participation in a Capital Stock Increase of the World Bank (H.R. 4645, as passed by the House on September 22, 1988 and enacted into law by reference in Title V of Public Law 100–461)	90
9. Foreign Currency Reports (Public Law 93–110) (partial text)	94
10. IMF Appropriation (Title XI of Public Law 98–181)	96
11. National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies (Executive Order 11269, as amended)	98
12. International Finance Corporation Act, as amended (Public Law 84–350)	101
13. Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 86–147)	105
14. Inter-American Investment Corporation Act (Title II of S. 2416, as introduced in the Senate on March 13, 1984 and enacted into law by Public Law 98–473)	118
15. International Development Association Act, as amended (Public Law 86–565)	121
16. Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency Act (Title IV of H.R. 3570, as enacted into law by sec. 101(e) of Public Law 100–202) (partial text)	127
17. Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa (Title I of H.R. 2253, as enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of Public Law 99–190) (partial text)	131
18. Asian Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 89–369)	133
19. African Development Fund Act, as amended (Public Law 94–302) (partial text)	142
20. African Development Bank Act (Public Law 97–35) (partial text)	147
21. International Financial Institutions Act (Public Law 95–118) (partial text)	152
22. Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund (Public Law 96–259) (partial text)	174
23. Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act (Title III, Subtitle C of Public Law 100–418)	177
24. Multilateral Development Banks: Sense of Congress (Title X of Public Law 98–181) (partial text)	178

25. International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (Title IX of Public Law 98–181) 180
26. Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966 (Public Law 89–532) 189

1. Export-Import Bank

a. Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as Amended

Public Law 79–173 [H.R. 3771], 59 Stat. 526, approved July 31, 1945, as amended by Public Law 79–282 [H.R. 4683], 59 Stat. 666, approved December 28, 1945; Public Law 80–89 [S. 993], 61 Stat. 130, approved June 9, 1947; Public Law 82–158 [S. 2006], 65 Stat. 367, approved October 3, 1951; Public Law 83–30 [H.R. 4465], 67 Stat. 28 approved May 21, 1953; Public Law 83–570 [S. 3589], 68 Stat. 677, approved August 9, 1954; Public Law 83–779 [H.R. 9730], 68 Stat. 1237, approved September 3, 1954; Public Law 85–55 [H.R. 4136], 71 Stat. 82, approved June 17, 1957; Public Law 85–424 [S. 3149], 72 Stat. 133, approved May 22, 1958; Public Law 87–311 [S. 2325], 75 Stat. 673, approved September 26 1961; Public Law 88–101 [H.R. 3872], 77 Stat. 128, approved August 20, 1963; Public Law 89–348 [S. 2150], 79 Stat. 1312, approved November 8, 1965; Public Law 90–267 [S. 1155], 82 Stat. 47, approved March 13, 1968; Public Law 92–126 [S. 581], 86 Stat. 345, approved August 17, 1971; Public Law 93–331 [S.J. Res 218], 88 Stat. 289, approved July 4, 1974; Public Law 93–374 [S.J. Res. 229], 88 Stat. 445, approved August 14, 1974; Public Law 93–425 [S.J. Res. 244], 88 Stat. 1166, approved September 30, 1974; Public Law 93–450 [S.J. Res. 251], 88 Stat. 1368, approved October 18, 1974; Public Law 93–646 [H.R. 15977], 88 Stat. 2333, approved January 4, 1975; Public Law 95–143 [H.R. 6415], 91 Stat. 1210, approved October 26, 1977; Public Law 95–407 [H.J. Res. 1140], 92 Stat. 882, approved September 30 1978; Public Law 95–630 [H.R. 14279], 92 Stat. 3641 at 3724, approved November 10, 1978; Public Law 96–470 [H.R. 6686], 94 Stat. 2237 at 2245, approved October 19, 1980; Public Law 97–35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 431, approved August 13, 1981; Public Law 98–109 [H.J. Res. 366], 97 Stat. 745 at 746, approved October 1, 1983; Public Law 98–143 [S.J. Res. 189], 97 Stat. 916, approved November 1, 1983; Public Law 98–181 [Supplemental Appropriations, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1255, approved November 30, 1983; Public Law 99–440 [Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986; H.R. 4868], 100 Stat. 1086, approved October 2, 1986; Public Law 99–472 [Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986; H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986; by Public Law 99–509 [Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986; H.R. 5300], 100 Stat. 1874, approved October 21, 1986; by Public Law 100–217 [Tied Aid Credit Fund Reimbursements: Extension; H.R. 3289], 101 Stat. 1454, approved December 29, 1987; and by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; and by Public Law 100–690 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988; H.R. 5210], 102 Stat. 4181, approved November 18, 1988

AN ACT To provide for increasing the lending authority of the Export-Import Bank of the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act of 1945."

Sec. 2. (a)(1) [1] There is hereby created a corporation with the name Export-Import Bank of the United States [2] which shall be an agency of the United States of America. The objects and purposes of the Bank shall be to aid in financing and to facilitate exports

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635. Subsec. (a)(1) amended by Act of Dec. 28, 1945 (59 Stat. 666), and by act of June 9, 1947 (61 Stat. 130). Par. (2) was added by Public Law 92–126, 85 Stat. 346, approved Aug. 17, 1971.

[2] The name of the Bank, "Export-Import Bank of Washington", was changed to "Export-Import Bank of the United States" by Public Law 90–267, 82 Stat. 47.

and imports and the exchange of commodities and services [3] between the United States or any of its territories or insular possessions and any foreign country or the agencies or nationals thereof. In connection with and in furtherance of its objects and purposes, the Bank is authorized and empowered to do a general banking business except that of circulation; to receive deposits; to purchase, discount, rediscount, sell, and negotiate, with or without its endorsement or guaranty, and to guarantee notes, drafts, checks, bills of exchange, acceptances, including bankers' acceptances, cable transfers, and other evidences of indebtedness; to guarantee, insure, co-insure, reinsure against political and credit risks of loss; [4] to purchase, sell, and guarantee securities but not to purchase with its funds any stock in any other corporation except that it may acquire any such stock, through the enforcement of any lien or pledge or otherwise to satisfy a previously contracted indebtedness to it; to accept bills and drafts drawn upon it; to issue letters of credit; to purchase and sell coin, bullion, and exchange; to borrow and to lend money; to perform any act herein authorized in participation with any other person, including any individual, partnership, corporation, or association; to adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal, which shall be judicially noticed; to sue and to be sued, to complain and to defend in any court of competent jurisdiction; to represent itself or to contract for representation in all legal and arbitral proceedings outside the United States; [4] and the enumeration of the foregoing powers shall not be deemed to exclude other powers necessary to the achievement of the objects and purposes of the Bank. The Bank shall be entitled to the use of the United States mails in the same manner and upon the same conditions as the executive departments of the Government. The Bank is authorized to publish or arrange for the publications of any documents, reports, contracts, or other material necessary in connection with or in furtherance of its objects and purposes without regard to the provisions of section 501 of title 44, United States Code, whenever the Bank determines that publication in accordance with the provisions of such section would not be practicable.[4] The Bank may impose and collect reasonable fees to cover the costs of conferences and seminars sponsored by, and publications provided by, the Bank. Amounts received under the preceding sentence shall be credited to the fund which initially paid for such activities.[5] The Bank is hereby authorized to use all of its assets and all moneys which have been or may thereafter be allocated to or borrowed by it in the exercise of its functions. Net earnings of the Bank after reasonable provision for possible losses shall be used for payment of dividends on capital stock. Any such dividends shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

---

[3] Sec. 616(a)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257) added the words "and services".

[4] This phrase was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333).

[5] The words to this point beginning with "The Bank may impose . . ." were added by sec. 2 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 (Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1200).

(2) [6] In order for the Bank to be competitive in all of its financing programs with countries whose exports compete with United States exports, the Bank shall establish a program that—

(A) provides medium-term financing where necessary to be fully competitive—

(i) at rates of interest to the customer which are equal to rates established in international agreements; and

(ii) in amounts up to 85 percent of the total cost of the exports involved; and

(B) enables the Bank to cooperate fully with the Secretary of Commerce and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration to develop a program for purposes of disseminating information (using existing private institutions) to small business concerns regarding the medium-term financing provided under this paragraph.

(3) [7] ENHANCEMENT OF MEDIUM-TERM PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To enhance the medium-term financing program established pursuant to paragraph (2), the Bank shall establish measures to—

(i) improve the competitiveness of the Bank's medium-term financing and ensure that its medium-term financing is fully competitive with that of other major official export credit agencies;

(ii) ease the administrative burdens and procedural and documentary requirements imposed on the users of medium-term financing;

(iii) attract the widest possible participation of private financial institutions and other sources of private capital in the medium-term financing of United States exports; and

(iv) render the Bank's medium-term financing as supportive of United States exports as is its Direct Loan Program.

(B) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than April 15, 1988, the Bank shall transmit a report to the Congress analyzing the measures adopted to enhance medium-term financing.

(b)(1) [8] (A) It is the policy of the United States to foster expansion of exports of manufactured goods, agricultural products, and other goods and services,[9] thereby contributing to the promotion and maintenance of high levels of employment and real income to the increased development of the productive resources of the United States. To meet this objective in all its programs,[10] the Export-Import Bank is directed, in the exercise of its functions, to provide guarantees, insurance, and extensions of credit at rates and on

---

[6] Sec. 622 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat.1261) added par. (2). A previous text of par. (2) was added by Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 346) and repealed by sec. 13 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2337).

[7] Sec. 4 of Public law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added paragraph (3).

[8] As amended and restated by Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 345) and by sec. 3 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333).

[9] The words "manufactured goods, agricultural products and other goods and services" were substituted in lieu of the words "goods and related services" by sec. 1910 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3726).

[10] Sec. 612(a)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the words "'n all its programs".

terms and other conditions which are fully[11] competitive with the Government-supported rates and terms and other conditions available for the financing of exports of goods and services[12] from the principal countries whose exporters compete with United States exporters. The Bank shall, in cooperation with the export financing instrumentalities of other governments, seek to minimize competition in Government-supported export financing and shall, in cooperation with other appropriate United States Government agencies, seek to reach international agreements to reduce government subsidized export financing.[13] The Bank shall, on an annual basis,[14] report to the appropriate committees of Congress its actions in complying with these directives. In this report the Bank shall include a survey of all other major export-financing facilities available from other governments and government-related agencies through which foreign exporters compete with United States exporters and indicate in specific terms the ways in which the Bank's rates, terms, and other conditions compare with those offered from such other governments directly or indirectly. Further the Bank shall at the same time survey a representative number of United States exporters and United States commercial lending institutions which provide export credit to determine their experience in meeting financial competition from other countries whose exporters compete with United States exporters. The results of this survey shall be included as part of the annual report[14] required by this subparagraph. The Bank shall also include in the annual report[14] a description of each loan by the Bank involving the export of any product or service related to the production, refining, or transportation of any type of energy or the development of any energy resources with a statement assessing the impact, if any, on the availability of such products, services, or energy supplies thus developed for use within the United States.

(B) It is further the policy of the United States that loans made by the Bank in all its programs shall bear interest at rates determined by the Board of Directors, consistent with the Bank's mandate to support United States exports at rates and on terms and conditions which are fully competitive with exports of other countries, and consistent with international agreements. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, rates and terms and conditions need not be identical in all respects[15] to those offered by foreign countries, but should be established so that the effect of such rates, terms, and conditions for all the Bank's programs, including those for small businesses and for medium-term financing, will be to neutralize the effect of such foreign credit on international sales competition. The Bank shall consider its average cost of money as one factor in its determination of interest rates, where such consider-

---

[11] Sec. 612(a)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the word "fully".

[12] Sec. 616(a)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the words "of goods and services".

[13] The words to this point beginning with "and shall, in cooperation . . . " were added by sec. of Public Law 95–143 (91 Stat. 1210).

[14] This requirement was altered from a semiannual report to an annual report by sec. 210 of Public Law 96–470 (94 Stat. 2245).

[15] Sec. 5 of Public Law 99–472 (100 Stat. 1201) substituted the words "identical in all respects" in lieu of the word "equivalent".

ation does not impair the Bank's primary function of expanding United States exports through fully competitive financing. The Bank may not impose a credit application fee unless (i) the fee is competitive with the average fee charged by the Bank's primary foreign competitors, and (ii) the borrower or the exporter is given the option of paying the fee at the outset of the loan or over the life of the loan and the present value of the fee determined under either such option is the same amount.[16] It is also the policy of the United States[17] that the Bank in the exercise of its functions should supplement and encourage, and not compete with, private capital; that the Bank shall accord equal opportunity to export agents and managers, independent export firms, export trading companies,[18] and small commercial banks in the formulation and implementation of its programs;[19] that the Bank should give emphasis to assisting new and small business entrants in the agricultural export market, and shall, in cooperation with other relevant Government agencies, including the Commodity Credit Corporation, develop a program of education to increase awareness of export opportunities among small agribusinesses and cooperatives,[20] that loans, so far as possible consistent with the carrying out of the purposes of subsection (a) of this section, shall generally be for specific purposes, and, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, offer reasonable assurance of repayment; and that in authorizing any loan or guarantee, the Board of Directors shall take into account any serious adverse effect of such loan or guarantee on the competitive position of United States industry, the availability of materials which are in short supply in the United States, and employment in the United States, and shall give particular emphasis to be objective of strengthening the competitive position of United States exporters and thereby of expanding total United States exports. Only in cases where the President determines that such action would be in the national interest where such action would clearly and importantly advance United States policy in such areas as international terrorism, nuclear proliferation, environmental protection and human rights, should the Export-Import Bank deny applications for credit for nonfinancial or noncommercial considerations.[21]

---

[16] The words to this point beginning with "The Bank may not impose . . ." were added by sec. 3 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200).

[17] Sec. 612(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) amended and restated subpar. (B) to this point. The text previously read as follows:

"(B) It is further the policy of the United States that loans made by the Bank shall bear interest at rates determined by the Board of Directors of the Bank, taking into consideration the average cost of money to the Bank as well as the Bank's mandate to support United States exports at rates and on terms and conditions which are competitive with exports of other countries;"

[18] Sec. 612(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the words "export trading companies,".

[19] Sec. 618(a)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1258) struck out text which previously appeared at this point concerning the Bank's policy towards small business concerns. See sec. 2(b)(1)(E) below for new text regrading this subject.

[20] This phrase, from the point of the last semicolon, was added by sec. 1916 of Public law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3727).

[21] Sec. 1904 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724) struck out a phrase concerning human rights, which had been added by sec. 2 of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1210), and substituted the words to this point beginning with "and shall give particular emphasis to".

(C)[22] Consistent with the policy of section 501 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 and section 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Board of Directors shall name an officer of the Bank whose duties shall include advising the President of the Bank on ways or promoting the export of goods and services to be used in the development, production, and distribution of nonnuclear renewable energy resources, disseminating information concerning export opportunities and the availability of Bank support for such activities, and acting as a liaison between the Bank and the Department of Commerce and other appropriate departments and agencies.

(D)[23] (i) It is further the policy of the United States to foster the delivery of United States services in international commerce. In exercising its powers and functions, the Bank shall give full and equal consideration to making loans and providing guarantees for the export of services (independently, or in conjunction with the export of manufactured goods, equipment, hardware or other capital goods) consistent with the Bank's policy to neutralize foreign subsidized credit competition and to supplement the private capital market.

(ii) The Bank shall include in its annual report a summary of its programs regarding the export of services.

(E)[24] (i)(I) It is further the policy of the United States to encourage the participation of small business in international commerce.

(II) In exercising its authority, the Bank shall develop a program which gives fair consideration to making loans and providing guarantees for the export of goods and services by small businesses.

(ii) It is further the policy of the United States that the Bank shall give due recognition to the policy stated in section 2(a) of the Small Business Act that "the Government should aid, counsel, assist, and protect, insofar as is possible, the interests of small business concerns in order to preserve free competitive enterprise".

(iii) In furtherance of this policy, the Board of Directors shall designate an officer of the Bank who—

(I) shall be responsible to the President of the Bank for all matters concerning or affecting small business concerns; and

(II) among other duties, shall be responsible for advising small business concerns of the opportunities for small business concerns in the functions of the Bank and for maintaining liaison with the Small Business Administration and other departments and agencies in matters affecting small business concerns.)

(iv) The Director appointed to represent the interests of small business under section 3(c) of this Act shall ensure that the Bank carries out its responsibilities under clauses (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph and that the Bank's financial and other resources are, to the maximum extent possible, appropriately used for small business needs.

---

[22] Clause (C) was added by sec. 1907 of Public Law 95–630 (92 Stat. 3725).

[23] Sec. 616(a)(3) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1257) added subpar. (D).

[24] Sec. 618 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1258) added subpars. (E) and (F).

(v) To assure that the purposes of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph are carried out, the Bank shall make available, from the aggregate loan, guarantee, and insurance authority available to it, an amount to finance exports by small business concerns (as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act) which shall be not less than—

(I) 6 per centum of such authority for fiscal year 1984;

(II) 8 per centum of such authority for fiscal year 1985; and

(III) 10 per centum of such authority for fiscal year 1986 and thereafter.

(vi) The Bank shall utilize the amount set-aside pursuant to clause (v) of this subparagraph to offer financing for small business exports on terms which are fully competitive with regard to interest rates and with regard to the portion of financing which may be provided, guaranteed, or insured. Financing under this clause (vi) shall be available without regard to whether financing for the particular transaction was disapproved by any other Federal agency.

(vii)(I) The Bank shall utilize a part of the amount set aside pursuant to clause (v) to provide lines of credit or guarantees to consortia of small or medium size banks, export trading companies, State export finance agencies, export financing cooperatives, small business investment companies (as defined in section 103 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958), or other financing institutions or entities in order to finance small business exports.

(II) Financing under this clause (vii) shall be made available only where the consortia or the participating institutions agree to undertake processing, servicing, and credit evaluation functions in connection with such financing.

(III) To the maximum extent practicable, the Bank shall delegate to the consortia the authority to approve financing under this clause (vii).

(IV) In the administration of the program under this clause (vii), the Bank shall provide appropriate technical assistance to participating consortia and may require such consortia periodically to furnish information to the Bank regarding the number and amount of loans made and the creditworthiness of the borrowers.

(viii) In order to assure that the policy stated in clause (i) is carried out, the Bank shall promote small business exports and its small business export financing programs in cooperation with the Secretary of Commerce, the Office of International Trade of the Small Business Administration, and the private sector, particularly small business organizations, State agencies, chambers of commerce, banking organizations, export management companies, export trading companies and private industry.

(ix) The Bank shall provide, through creditworthy trade associations, export trading companies, State export finance companies, export finance cooperatives, and other multiple-exporter organizations, medium-term risk protection coverage for the members and clients of such organizations. Such coverage shall be made available to each such organization under a single risk protection policy covering its members or clients. Nothing in this provision shall be interpreted as limiting the Bank's authority to deny support for

specific transactions or to disapprove a request by such an organization to participate in such coverage.[25]

(F)[24] Consistent with international agreements, the Bank shall urge the Foreign Credit Insurance Association to provide coverage against 100 per centum of any loss with respect to exports having a value of less than $100,000.

(G)[26] Participation in or access to long-, medium-, and short-term financing, guarantees, and insurance provided by the Bank shall not be denied solely because the entity seeking participation or access is not a bank or is not a United States person.

(2)[27] PROHIBITION ON AID TO MARXIST-LENINIST COUNTRIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Bank in the exercise of its functions shall not guarantee, insure, extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit—

(i) in connection with the purchase or lease of any product by a Marxist-Leninist country, or agency or national thereof; or

(ii) in connection with the purchase or lease of any product by any other foreign country, or agency or national thereof, if the product to be purchased or leased by such other country, agency, or national is, to the knowledge of the Bank, principally for use in, or sale or lease to, a Marxist-Leninist country.

(B) MARXIST-LENINIST COUNTRY DEFINED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "Marxist-Leninist country" means any country which—

(I) maintains a centrally planned economy based on the principles of Marxist-Leninism, or

(II) is economically and militarily dependent on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or on any other Marxist-Leninist country.

(ii) SPECIFIC COUNTRIES DEEMED TO BE MARXIST-LENINIST.—Unless otherwise determined by the President in the manner provided in subparagraph (C), the following countries are deemed to be Marxist-Leninist countries for purposes of this paragraph:

Cambodian People's Republic.
Cooperative Republic of Guyana.
Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.
Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
Democratic Republic of Afghanistan.
Estonia.
German Democratic Republic.
Hungarian People's Republic.
Lao People's Democratic Republic.
Latvia.
Lithuania.
Mongolian People's Republic.
People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

---

[25] Sec. 6 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1201) added clause (ix).
[26] Sec. 7. of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat 1201) added subparagraph (G).
[27] As amended and restated by Sec. 8 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1201).

People's Republic of Albania.
People's Republic of Angola.
People's Republic of Benin.
People's Republic of Bulgaria.
People's Republic of China.
People's Republic of the Congo.
People's Republic of Mozambique.
Polish People's Republic.
Republic of Cuba.
Republic of Nicaragua.
Socialist Ethiopia.
Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia.
Socialist Republic of Romania.
Socialist Republic of Vietnam.
Surinam.
Tibet.
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (including its captive constituent republics).

(C) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION THAT A COUNTRY HAS CEASED TO BE MARXIST-LENINIST.—If the President determines that any country on the list contained in subparagraph (B)(ii) has ceased to be a Marxist-Leninist country (within the definition of such term in subparagraph (B)(i)), such country shall not be treated as a Marxist-Leninist country for purposes of this paragraph after the date of such determination, unless the President subsequently determines that such country has again become a Marxist-Leninist country.

(B) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION RELATING TO FINANCING IN THE NATIONAL INTEREST.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to guarantees, insurance, or extensions of credit by the Bank to a country, agency, or national described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) (in connection with transactions described in such clauses) if the President determines that such guarantees, insurance, or extensions of credit are in the national interest.

(ii) SEPARATE DETERMINATION FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS.—The President shall make a separate determination under clause (i) for each transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) for which the Bank would extend a loan in an amount equal to or greater than $50,000,000.

(iii) REPORT OF CLAUSE (i) DETERMINATIONS TO CONGRESS.—Any determination by the President under clause (i) shall be reported to the Congress not later than the earlier of—

(I) the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date of such determination; or

(II) the date the Bank takes final action with respect to the first transaction involving the country, agency, or national for which such determination is made after the date of the enactment of the Export-Import Bank Amendments of 1974, unless a report of a determination with respect to such date of enactment.

(iv) REPORT OF CLAUSE (ii) DETERMINATIONS TO CONGRESS.—Any determination by the President under clause (ii) shall be reported to the Congress not later than the earlier of—

(I) the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date of such determination; or

(II) the date the Bank takes final action with respect to the transaction for which such determination is made.

(3) [28] Except as provided by the fourth sentence of this paragraph,[29] no loan or financial guarantee or general guarantee or insurance facility [30] or combination thereof (i) in an amount which equals or exceeds $100,000,000,[31] (ii) in an account which equals or exceeds $25,000,000 for the export of goods or services involving research, exploration, or production of fossil fuel energy resources in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, or (iii) for the export of technology, fuel, equipment, materials, or goods or services to be used in the construction, alteration, operation, or maintenance of nuclear power, enrichment, reprocessing, research, or heavy water production facilities, shall be finally approved by the Board of Directors of the Bank, unless in each case the Bank has submitted to the Congress with respect to such loan, financial guarantee, or combination thereof, a detailed statement describing and explaining the transaction, at least 25 days of continuous session of the Congress prior to the date of final approval. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, continuity of a session of the Congress shall be considered as broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain shall be excluded in the computation of the 25 day period referred to in such sentence. Such statement shall contain—

(A) [32] in the case of a loan or financial guarantee—

(i) a brief description of the purposes of the transaction;

(ii) the identity of the party or parties requesting the loan or financial guarantee;

(iii) the nature of the goods or services to be exported and the use for which the goods or services are to be exported; and

(iv) in the case of a general guarantee or insurance facility—

(I) a description of the nature and purpose of the facility;

---

[28] Sec. 5 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2335) inserted par. (3) and redesignated pars. (3), (4), and (5) of the existing law as pars. (4), (5), and (6), respectively (these paragraphs were again redesignated as pars. (5), (6), and (7) by Public Law 95-143). Par. 3 was amended and restated by sec. 3(a) of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1210).

[29] This phrase was added by sec. 1902(1) of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724).

[30] Sec. 619(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1260) added the words "or general guarantee or insurance facility".

[31] This figure was increased from $60,000,000 by sec. 1902(2) of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724).

[32] Sec. 619(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1260) amended and restated subpar. (A). It previously read as follows:

"(A) a brief description of the purposes of the transaction, the identity of the party or parties requesting the loan or financial guarantee, the nature of the goods or services to be exported, and the use for which the goods or services are to be exported; and".

(II) the total amount of guarantees or insurance; and

(III) the reasons for the facility and its methods of operation; and

(B) a full explanation of the reasons for Bank financing of the transaction, the amount of the loan to be provided by the Bank, the approximate rate and repayment terms at which such loan will be made available and the approximate amount of the financial guarantee.

If the Bank submits a statement to the Congress under this paragraph and either House of Congress is in an adjournment for a period which continues for at least ten days after the date of submission of the statement, then any such loan or guarantee or combination thereof may, subject to the second sentence of this paragraph, be finally approved by the Board of Directors upon the termination of the twenty-five-day period referred to in the first sentence of this paragraph or upon the termination of a thirty-five-calendar-day period (which commences upon the date of submission of the statement), whichever occurs sooner.[33]

(4) [34] The Secretary of State shall report to the appropriate committees of Congress and to the Board of Directors of the Export-Import Bank if the Secretary [35] determines that any country that has agreed to International Atomic Energy Agency nuclear safeguards materially violates, abrogates, or terminates, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, such safeguards or that any country that has entered into an agreement for cooperation concerning the civil use of nuclear energy with the United States materially violates, abrogates, or terminates, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, any guarantee or other undertaking to the United States made in such agreement or that any country that is not a nuclear-weapons state (as defined in article IX(3) of the treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons) detonates, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, a nuclear explosive device. The Secretary shall specify which country or countries the secretary [35] has determined to have so acted, and the Board shall not give approval to guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit in support of United States exports to such country unless the President determines that it is in the national interest for the Bank to guarantee insure or extend credit or participate in the extension of credit in support of United States exports to such country and such determination has been reported to the Congress not less than twenty-five days of continuous session of the Congress prior to the date of such approval. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, continuity of a session of the Congress shall be considered as broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain shall be excluded in the computation of the twenty-five-day period referred to in such sentence.

---

[33] This sentence was added by sec. 1902 of Public Law 95–630 (92 Stat. 3724).

[34] Sec. 3(b) of Public Law 95–143 (91 Stat. 1210) added par. (4) and redesignated pars. (4) through (6) as pars. (5) through (7), respectively.

[35] Sec. 620(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "the Secretary" in lieu of the word "he".

(5)[36] The Bank shall not guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit in connection with (A) the purchase of any product, technical data, or other information by a national or agency of any nation which engages in armed conflict declared or otherwise, with the Armed Forces of the United States, (B) the purchase by any nation (or national or agency thereof) of any product, technical data, or other information which is to be used principally by or in any such nation described in clause (A). The Bank shall not guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit in connection with the purchase of any product, technical data, or other information by a national or agency of any nation if the President determines that any such transaction would be contrary to the national interest, or (C) the purchase of any liquid metal fast breeder nuclear reactor or any nuclear fuel reprocessing facility.[37]

(6)[34] (A)[38] The Bank shall not guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in an extension of credit in connection with any credit sale of defense articles and defense services to any country designated under section 4916 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as an economically less developed country for purposes of the tax imposed by section 4911 of that Code. The prohibitions set forth in this subparagraph shall not apply with respect to any transaction the consummation of which the President determines would be in the national interest and reports such determination (within thirty days after making the same) to the Senate and House of Representatives. In making any such determination the President shall take into account, among other considerations, the national interest in avoiding arm races among countries not directly menaced by the Soviet Union or by Communist China; in avoiding arming military dictators who are denying social progress to their own peoples; and in avoiding expenditures by developing countries of scarce foreign exchange needed for peaceful economic progress.

(B)[38] Subparagraph (A), and section 32 of the Arms Export Control Act, shall not apply to any sale of defense articles or services if—

(i) the Bank is requested to provide a guarantee or insurance for the sale;

(ii) the President determines that the defense articles or services are being sold primarily for anti-narcotics purposes;

(iii) section 481(h)(5) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 does not apply with respect to the purchasing country;

(iv) the President determines, in accordance with subparagraph (C), that the sale is in the national interest of the United States;

(v) the Bank determines that, notwithstanding the provision of a guarantee or insurance for the sale, not more than 5 percent of the guarantee and insurance authority available to the

---

[36] Sec. 2(b)(3) (subsequently redesignated as sec. 2(b)(5)) was amended and restated by Public Law 92-126, 85 Stat. 346, approved Aug. 17, 1971. Previously added by Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 48).

[37] Clause (C) was added by sec. 3(c) of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1211).

[38] Sec. 4703 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690; 102 Stat. 4181) amended sec. 2(b)(6) by inserting "(A)" before "The Bank"; by substituting "subparagraph" in lieu of "paragraph"; and by adding new subpar. (B).

Bank in any fiscal year will be used by the Bank to support the sale of defense articles and services; and

(vi) the sale is made on or before September 30, 1990.

(C) In determining whether a sale of defense articles or services would be in the national interest of the United States, the President shall take into account whether the sale would—

(i) be consistent with the anti-narcotics policy of the United States;

(ii) involve the end use of a defense article or service in a major illicit drug producing or major drug-transit country (as defined in section 481(i) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961); and

(iii) be made to a country with a democratic form of government.

(D)(i) The Board shall not give approval to guarantee or insure a sale ofdefense articles or services unless—

(I) the President determines, in accordance with subparagraph (C), that it is in the national interest of the United States for the Bank to provide such guarantee or insurance; and

(II) such determination has been reported to the Speaker and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, not less than 25 days of continuous session of the Congress before the date of such approval.

(ii) For purposes of clause (i), continuity of a session of the Congress shall be considered as broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain shall be excluded in the computation of the 25-day period referred to in such sentence.

(E) The provision of a guarantee or insurance under subparagraph (B) shall be deemed to be the provision of security assistance for purposes of section 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to governments which engage in a consistent pattern of gross violations of international recognized human rights).

(F) To the extent that defense articles or services for which a guarantee or insurance is provided under subparagraph (B) are used for a purpose other than anti-narcotics purposes, they may be used only for those purposes for which defense articles and defense services sold under the Arms Export Control Act (relating to the foreign military sales program) may be used under section 4 of such Act.

(G) As used in this paragraph, the term "defense articles and services" means articles, services, and related technical data that are designated as defense articles and defense services pursuant to sections 38 and 47(7) of the Arms Export Control Act and listed on the United States Munitions List (part 121 of title 22 of the Code of Federal Regulations).

(7)[34] In no event shall the Bank have outstanding at any time in excess of 7½ per centum of the limitation imposed by section 7 of this Act for such guarantees, insurance, credits or participation in credits with respect to exports of defense articles and services to

countries which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, are less developed.

(8) [39] The Bank shall supplement but not compete with private capital and the programs of the Commodity Credit Corporation to ensure that adequate financing will be made available to assist the export of agricultural commodities, except that, consistent with section 2(b)(1)(A) of this Act, the Bank in assisting any such export transactions shall, in cooperation with the export financing instrumentalities of other governments, seek to minimize competition in Government-supported export financing, and shall, in cooperation with other appropriate United States Government agencies, seek to reach international agreements to reduce Government subsidized export financing. In order to carry out the purposes of this subsection, the Bank shall consult with the Secretary of Agriculture and where the Secretary of Agriculture has recommended against Bank financing of the export of a particular agricultural commodity, shall take such recommendation into consideration in determining whether to provide credit or other assistance for any export sale of such commodity, and shall consider the importance of agricultural commodity exports to the United States export market and the Nation's balance of trade in deciding whether or not to provide assistance under this subsection. The Bank shall include in the report to Congress under section 9(a) of this Act a description of the measures undertaken by it pursuant to this subsection.

(9) [40] (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in no event shall the Bank guarantee, insure, or extend credit or participate in the extension of credit (a) in support of any export which would contribute to enabling the Government of the Republic of South Africa to maintain or enforce apartheid; (b) in support of any export to the Government of the Republic of South Africa or its agencies unless the President determines that significant progress toward the elimination of apartheid has been made and transmits to the Congress a statement describing and explaining that determination; or (c) in support of any export to other purchases in the Republic of South Africa unless the United States Secretary of State certifies that the purchaser has endorsed and has proceeded toward the implementation of the following principles: nonsegregation of the races in all work facilities; equal and fair employment for all employees; equal pay for equal work for all employees; initiation and development of training programs to prepare nonwhite South Africans for supervisory, administrative, clerical, and technical jobs; increasing the number of nonwhites in management and supervisory positions; a willingness to engage in collective bargaining with labor unions; and improving the quality of life for employees in such areas as housing, transportation, schooling, recreation, and health facilities.

---

[39] This par., originally added as par. (7) by sec. 1909 of Public Law 95–630 (92 Stat. 3725), was redesignated as par. (8) by sec. 619(d)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1261).

[40] This par., originally added as par. (8) by sec. 1915 of Public Law 95–630 (92 Stat. 3727), was redesignated as par. (9) by sec. 619(d)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1261). It was subsequently redesignated as sec. (9)(A) by sec. 204 of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–440; 100 Stat. 1096) which also substituted the words "Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in" in lieu of "In", and added subpar. (B).

(B) The Bank shall take active steps to encourage the use of its facilities to guarantee, insure, extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit to business enterprises in South Africa that are majority owned by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans. The certification requirement contained in clause (c) of subparagraph (A) shall not apply to exports to or purchases from business enterprises which are majority owned by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans.

(10)[41] (A) The Bank shall not, without a specific authorization by law, guarantee, insure, or extend credit (or participate in the extension of credit) to—

(i) assist specific countries with balance of payments financing; or

(ii) assist (as the primary purpose of any such guarantee, insurance, or credit) any country in the management of its international indebtedness, other than its outstanding obligations to the Bank.

(B) Nothing contained in subparagraph (A) shall preclude guarantees, insurance, or credit the primary purpose of which is to support United States exports.

(11)[42] PROHIBITION RELATING TO ANGOLA.—Notwithstanding any determination by the President under paragraph (2), the Bank may not guarantee, insure, or extend credit (or participate in the extension of credit) in connection with any export of goods or service, except food or agricultural commodities, to the People's Republic of Angola until the President certifies to the Congress that no combatant forces or military advisors of the Republic of Cuba or of any other Marxist-Leninist country (as such term is defined in paragraph (2)(B)) remain in Angola.

(c)(1)[43] The Bank is authorized and empowered to charge against the limitations imposed by section 7 of this Act, not less than 25 per centum of the related contractual liability which the Bank incurs for guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance against political and credit risks of loss. The aggregate amount of guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance which may be charged on this fractional basis pursuant to this section shall not exceed $25,000,000,000[44] outstanding at any one time. Fees and premiums shall be charged in connection with such contracts commensurate, in the judgment of the Bank, with the risks covered.

(2) The Bank may issue such guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance to or with exporters, insurance companies, financial institutions, or others, or groups thereof, and where appropriate may employ any of the same to act as its agent in the issuance and servicing of such guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance, and the adjustment of claims arising thereunder.

---

[41] Sec. 619(d)(3) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) added par. (10).

[42] Sec. 9 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1203) added par. (11).

[43] As amended and restated by sec. 6 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2335).

[44] Sec. 1(a) of Public Law 88-101 (77 Stat. 128), changed the sum to "$2,000,000,000"; sec. 1(c) of Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 49) increased the sum to "$3,500,000,000"; sec. 1(b)(2) of Public Law 92-126 increased the sum to "$10,000,000,000"; sec. 6 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2336) increased the sum to $20,000,000,000; and sec. 1903 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724) increased the sum to $25,000,000,000.

(3)[45] TRANSFERABILITY OF GUARANTEES.—With respect to medium-term and long-term obligation insured or guaranteed by the Bank after the date of the enactment of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986, the Bank shall authorize the unrestricted transfer of such obligations by the originating lenders or their transferees to other lenders without affecting, limiting, or terminating the guarantee or insurance provided by the Bank.

(d)[46] (1) In carrying out its responsibilities under this Act, the Bank shall work to ensure that United States companies are afforded an equal and nondiscriminatory opportunity to bid for insurance in connection with transactions assisted by the Bank.

(2) In furtherance of such effort, the Chairman of the Bank shall review Bank policies and programs in regard to this issue, and in coordination with the United States Trade Representative and the appropriate agencies of the Department of State, the Department of the Treasury, and the Department of Commerce, undertake actions designed to promote equal and nondiscriminatory opportunities to bid for insurance in connection with all aspects of international trade activities.

(3) The Bank shall report to the Committee or Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate not later than May 15, 1984, regarding—

(A) the existing obstacles to equal and nondiscriminatory bidding for insurance related to transactions assisted by the Bank;

(B) the efforts that the Bank has taken in addressing such problems; and

(C) recommendations for such legislative or administrative actions as the Bank considers necessary.

(e)[47] LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE WHICH ADVERSELY AFFECT THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Bank may not extend any direct credit of financial guarantee for establishing or expanding production of any commodity for export by any country other than the United States, if—

(A) the Bank determines that—

(i) the commodity is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting commodity will first be sold; [48] or

(ii) the resulting production capacity is expected to compete with United States production of the same, similar, or competing commodity; and

(B) the Bank determines that the extension of such credit or guarantee will cause substantial injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity.

---

[45] Sec. 10 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1203) added par. (3).

[46] Sec. 617 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257) added subsec. (d).

[47] Sec. 11 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1203) added subsec. (e).

[48] Sec. 3304(a) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1384) inserted "commodity will first be sold" in lieu of "productive capacity is expected to become operative".

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply in any case where, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, the short- and long-term benefits to industry and employment in the United States are likely to outweigh the short- and long-term [49] injury to United States producers and employment [49] of the same, similar, or competing commodity.

(3) [50] DEFINITION.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), the extension of any credit or guarantee by the Bank will cause substantial injury if the amount of the capacity for production established, or the amount of the increase in such capacity expanded, by such credit or guarantee equals or exceeds 1 percent of United States production.

(f) [51] INTEREST SUBSIDY PAYMENTS.—

(1) PAYMENTS AUTHORIZED.—The Bank may enter into commitments to make payments to commercial lending institutions and other lenders, in such amounts as the Bank may determine to be appropriate, to provide a sufficient return on loans by such lenders (including loans guaranteed by the Bank) in support of United States exports (of goods or services) when financing at less than market rates in required for such exports in order to respond to subsidized financing offered by foreign export credit agencies.

(2) AUTHORITY TO MAKE PAYMENTS SUBJECT TO MINIMUM AMOUNT OF DIRECT LOAN AUTHORITY.—The authority to enter into commitments to make interest subsidy payments under paragraph (1) shall be effective for any fiscal year only if the aggregate principal amount of direct loans the Bank may obligate in such fiscal year is equal to or greater than $700,000,000.

(3) PAYMENTS ALLOWED ONLY FROM FUNDS APPROPRIATED FOR SUCH PURPOSE.—The estimated aggregate amount of commitments entered into by the Bank under paragraph (1) in any fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 1986 may not exceed the amount of funds appropriated to the Bank for such purposes for such fiscal year.

(4) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), there are authorized to be appropriated to the Bank, for any fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 1986, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(B) BUDGET SCORING.—No amount is authorized to be appropriated for commitments to make interest subsidy payments on loans for which the Bank extends a loan guarantee commitment if any amount of such loan guarantee commitment is scored as budget authority in any estimate of budget authority prepared pursuant to any provision of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974.

---

[49] Sec. 3304(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1384) inserted the text "short- and long-term" before "injury to United States producers", and "and employment" before "of the same, similar, or competing commodity".

[50] Par. (3). was added by sec. 3304(c) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1384).

[51] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 20 of Public Law 99–472 (100 Stat. 1209).

(5) SUNSET PROVISION.—The authority to enter into commitments to make interest subsidy payments shall lapse on October 1, 1988.

Sec. 3.[52] (a) The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall constitute an independent agency of the United States and neither the Bank nor any of its functions, powers, or duties shall be transferred to or consolidated with any other department, agency, or corporation of the Government unless the Congress shall otherwise by law provide.

(b) There shall be a President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States, who shall be appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall receive a salary at the rate of $40,000[53] per annum, and who shall serve as chief executive officer of the Bank. There shall be a First Vice President of the Bank, who shall be appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall receive a salary at the rate of $38,000[54] per annum, who shall serve as President of the Bank during the absence or disability of or in the event of a vacancy in the office of President of the Bank, and who shall at other times perform such functions as the President of the Bank may from time to time prescribe.

(c)(1)[55] There shall be a Board of Directors of the Bank consisting of the President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States who shall serve as Chairman, the First Vice President who shall serve as Vice Chairman, and three additional persons appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(2)[55] Of the five members of the Board, not more than three shall be members of any one political party.

(3)[55] Each director, other than the President of the Export-Import Bank and the Vice President of the Export-Import Bank, shall receive a salary at the rate of $38,000 per annum.

(4)[55] Before entering upon his duties, each of the directors shall take an oath faithfully to discharge the duties of his office.

(5)[55 56] The directors, in addition to their duties as members of the Board, shall perform such additional duties and may hold such other offices in the administration of the Bank as the President of the Bank may from time to time prescribe.

(6)[55] A majority of the Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum.

---

[52] 12 U.S.C. 635a, as amended by act of Aug. 9, 1954 (68 Stat 677) and by Public Law 90-267, 82 Stat. 49, Mar. 13, 1968.

[53] Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5314(41), the President of the Bank receives a salary according to level III of the Executive Schedule. Executive Order 12622, Dec. 31, 1987, raised the salary of level III to $82,500.

[54] Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5315 (49) and (56), the First Vice President of the Bank and Members, Board of Directors of the Bank receive a salary according to level IV of the Executive Schedule. Executive Order 12622, Dec. 31, 1987, raised the salary of level IV to $77,500.

[55] Sec. 614(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) redesignated each sentence in subsec. (c) as pars. (1) through (7) and inserted a new par. (8).

[56] Sec. 614(a)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1256) struck out the first phrase in this sentence which previously read as follows: "Terms of the directors shall be at the pleasure of the President of the United States, and". See following par. (8) for text concerning the terms of the directors.

(7)[55] The Board of Directors shall adopt, and may from time to time amend, such bylaws as are necessary for the proper management and functioning of the Bank, and shall, in such bylaws, designate the vice presidents and other officers of the Bank and prescribe their duties.

(8)[55] (A) The terms of the directors, including the President and the First Vice President of the Bank, appointed under this section shall be four years, except that—

(i) during their terms of office, the directors shall serve at the pleasure of the President of the United States;

(ii) the term of any director appointed after the date of enactment of this paragraph to serve before January 20, 1985, shall expire on January 20, 1985;

(iii) of the directors first appointed to serve beginning on or after January 21, 1985, two directors (other than the President and First Vice President of the Bank) shall be appointed for terms of two years, as designated by the President of the United States at the time of their appointment; and

(iv) any director first appointed to serve for a term beginning on any date after January 21, 1985, shall serve only for the remainder of the period for which such director would have been appointed if such director's term had begun on January 21, 1985. If such term would have expired before the date on which such director's term actually begins, the term of such director shall be the four-year period, or remainder thereof, as if such director had been preceded by a director whose term had begun on January 21, 1985.

(B)[57] Of the five members of the Board appointed by the President, not less than one such member shall be selected from among the small business community and shall represent the interests of small business.

(C) Any person chosen to fill a vacancy shall be appointed only for the unexpired term of the director whom such person succeeds.

(D) Any director whose term has expired may be reappointed.

(E)[58] Any director whose term has expired may continue to serve on the Board of Directors until the earlier of—

(i) the date on which such director's successor is qualified; or

(ii) the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date such director's term expires.

(d)[59] (1)(A) There is established an Advisory Committee to consist of twelve members who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors on the recommendation of the President of the Bank.

---

[57] Sec. 614(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1256) provides:

"(b) In order to carry out the amendment made by subsection (a) regarding section 3(c)(8)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, the first member, other than a member who will serve as Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Bank, appointed by the President of the United States to the Board of Directors of the Export-Import Bank of the United States after the date of the enactment of this section shall be selected from among the small business community and shall represent the interests of small business."

[58] Sec. 18 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1205) added subpar. (E).

[59] Sec. 613 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) amended and restated subsec. (d).

(B) Such members shall be broadly representative of production, commerce, finance, agriculture, labor, services, and State government.

(2) Not less than three members appointed to the Advisory Committee shall be representative of the small business community.

(3) The Advisory Committee shall meet at least once each quarter.

(4) The Advisory Committee shall advise the Bank on its programs, and shall submit, with the report specified in section 2(b)(1)(A) of this Act, its own comments to the Congress on the extent to which the Bank is meeting its mandate to provide competitive financing to expand United States exports, and any suggestions for improvements in this regard.

(e) No director, officer, attorney, agent, or employee of the bank shall in any manner, directly or indirectly, participate in the deliberation upon or the determination of any question affecting such individual's[60] personal interests, or the interests of any corporation, partnership, or association in which such individual[61] is directly or indirectly personally interested.

Sec. 4.[62] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall have a capital stock of $1,000,000,000 subscribed by the United States. Payments for $1,000,000 of such capital stock shall be made by the surrender to the Bank for cancellation of the common stock heretofore issued by the Bank and purchased by the United States. Payment for $174,000,000 of such capital stock shall be made by the surrender to the Bank for cancellation of the preferred stock heretofore issued by the Bank and purchased by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation. Payment for the $825,000 balance of such capital stock shall be subject to call at any time in whole or in part by the Board of Directors of the Bank. For the purpose of making payments of such balance, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this section of the subscription of the United States to the Bank and repayments thereof shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States. Certificates evidencing stock ownership of the United States shall be issued by the Bank to the President of the United States, or to such other person or persons as the President[63] may designate from time to time to the extent of the common and preferred stock surrendered and other payments made for the capital stock of the Bank under this section.

Sec. 5.[64] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation the par value of the preferred

---

[60] Sec. 620(b)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "such individual's" in lieu of the word "his".

[61] Sec. 620(b)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "such individual" in lieu of the word "he".

[62] 12 U.S.C. 635b. Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 47), changed the name of the Bank to Export-Import Bank of the United States.

[63] Sec. 620(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "the President" in lieu of the word "he".

[64] 12 U.S.C. 635c.

stock upon its surrender to the Bank for cancellation. For the purpose of making such payments to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this subsection to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

(b) Any dividends on the preferred stock accumulated and unpaid to the date of its surrender for cancellations shall be paid to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation by the Bank.

Sec. 6.[65] The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized to issue from time to time for purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury its notes, debentures, bonds or other obligation; but the aggregate amount of such obligations outstanding at any one time shall not exceed $6,000,000,000. Such obligations shall be redeemable at the option of the Bank before maturity in such manner as may be stipulated in such obligations and shall have such maturity as may be determined by the Board of Directors of the Bank with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury. Each such Bank obligation issued to the Treasury after the enactment of the Export-Import Bank Amendments of 1974 shall bear interest at a rate not less than the current average yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturity during the month preceding the issuance of the obligation of the Bank as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to purchase any obligations of the Bank issued hereunder and for such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purpose for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this section of the purchase price of such obligations of the Bank and repayments thereof by the Bank shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

Sec. 7. (a)[66] (1)[67] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall not have outstanding at any one time loans, guaranties, and

---

[65] 12 U.S.C. 635d. The second and third sentences were added by Public Law 80-89 (61 Stat. 131). Public Law 82-158 (65 Stat. 637), further amended the section; Public Law 83-570 (68 Stat. 678), substituted a new debt limit of $4,000,000; Public Law 85-425 (72 Stat. 133), raised that limit to $6,000,000. The third sentence was revised by sec. 7 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2336).

[66] 12 U.S.C. 635e. Public Law 82-158 (65 Stat. 367), raised the limit on the aggregate amount to 4½ times the authorized capital stock of the bank. The words "and insurance" were added by Public Law 83-30 (67 Stat. 28). Public Law 83-570 (68 Stat. 578), raised the aggregate amount to $5,000,000,000; Public Law 85-424 (72 Stat. 133) increased the amount to $7,000,000,000; Public Law 88-101 (77 Stat. 128), increased the amount to $9,000,000,000; Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 49); increased the amount to $13,500,000,000; and Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 345), increased the amount to $20,000,000,000; Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333) increased the amount to $25,000,000,000; and sec. 1905 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725) increased the amount to $40,000,000,000.

[67] Sec. 381(a) of Public Law 97-35 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act; 95 Stat. 431) designated subsec. (a) as subsec. (a)(1) and added a new par. (2). Subsequently, sec. 615 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1256) amended and restated par. (2). Previously, par. (2) read as follows:

Continued

insurance in an aggregate amount in excess of $40,000,000,000. All spending and credit[68] authority provided under this Act shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.[69]

(2)[70] (A)(i) Not later than March 31 of each fiscal year, the President of the United States shall determine whether the authority available to the Bank for such fiscal year will be sufficient to meet the Bank's needs, particularly those needs arising from—

(I) increases in the level of exports unforeseen at the time of the original budget request for such fiscal year;

(II) any increased foreign export credit subsidies; or

(III) the lack of progress in negotiations to reduce or eliminate export credit subsidies.

"(2) Within the limits of funds and borrowing authority available to the Bank pursuant to this Act, gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans authorized by the Bank during fiscal years 1982 and 1983 shall not exceed $10,478,000,000, of which amount $5,065,000,000 is designated for fiscal year 1982 and $5,413,000,000 is designated for fiscal year 1983."

[68] Sec. 17 of Public Law 99–472 (100 Stat. 1205) added the words "and credit".

[69] This sentence was added by sec. 1914 of Public Law 95–630 (92 Stat. 3727).

Title IV of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461 (102 Stat. 2268) contained the following provisions:

"EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

"The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized to make such expenditures within the limits of funds and borrowing authority available to such corporation, and in accordance with law, and to make such contracts and commitments without regard to fiscal year limitations, as provided by section 104 of the Government Corporation Control Act, as may be necessary in carrying out the program for the current fiscal year for such corporation: *Provided*, That none of the funds available during the current fiscal year may be used to make expenditures, contracts, or commitments for the export of nuclear equipment, fuel, or technology to any country other than a nuclear-weapon State as defined in article IX of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons eligible to receive economic or military assistance under this Act that has detonated a nuclear explosive after the date of enactment of this Act.

"LIMITATION ON PROGRAM ACTIVITY

"During the fiscal year 1989 and within the resources and authority available, gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans shall not exceed $695,000,000: *Provided*, That at the discretion of the Chairman of the Export-Import Bank, up to $110,000,000 of that amount may be available, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and House of Representatives, as tied-aid credits in accordance with the provisions of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986: *Provided further*, That there is appropriated to the Export-Import Bank of the United States an amount equal to the grant amount of tied-aid credits which are made available from time to time, but not to exceed $110,000,000, which shall be subject to the limitation on gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans specified under this heading: *Provided further*, That during the fiscal year 1989, total commitments to guarantee loans shall not exceed $10,200,000,000 of contingent liability for loan principal: *Provided further*, That the direct loan and guaranty authority provided under this heading shall remain available until September 30, 1990.

"LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

"Not to exceed $20,390,000 (to be computed on an accrual basis) shall be available during fiscal year 1989 for administrative expenses, . . . ".

Sec. 521 of Public Law 100–461 also contained the following provision relating to the Export-Import Bank:

"COMMERCE AND TRADE

"SEC. 521. None of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act for direct assistance and none of the funds otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to the Export-Import Bank and the Overseas Private Investment Corporation shall be obligated or expended to finance any loan, any assistance or any other financial commitments for establishing or expanding production of any commodity for export by any country other than the United States, if the commodity is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting productive capacity is expected to become operative and if the assistance will cause substantial injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity: *Provided*, That such prohibition shall not apply to the Export-Import Bank if in the judgment of its Board of Directors the benefits to industry and employment in the United States are likely to outweigh the injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity."

(ii) Not later than April 15 of each year, the President of the United States shall transmit to the Congress a report on such determination.

(3) [71] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated $145,259,000 for fiscal year 1987 to cover the subsidy cost of new direct loans obligated by the Bank in that fiscal year. Any amounts appropriated under this paragraph shall be permanent additions to the capital and reserves of the Bank.

(B)(i) If the President of the United States finds that the amount of direct loan authority or guarantee authority available to the Bank for the fiscal year involved exceeds the amount which will be necessary to carry out the Bank's functions consistent with the availability of qualified applications and limitations imposed by law during such year, the President of the United States shall promptly transmit to the Congress a request for legislation to eliminate the amount of such excess direct loan, loan guarantee, or insurance authority.

(ii) The Bank shall continue to make remaining amounts of its authority available for the fiscal year involved, in accordance with its practices and the requirements of this Act, unless otherwise directed pursuant to law.

(b) [71] After the date of enactment of the Export-Import Bank Amendments of 1974, the Bank shall not approve any loans or financial guarantees, or combination thereof, in connection with exports to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in an aggregate amount in excess of $300,000,000. No such loan or financial guarantee, or combination thereof, shall be for the purchase, lease, or procurement of any product or service for production (including processing and distribution) of fossil fuel energy resources. Not more than $40,000,000 of such aggregate amount shall be for the purchase, lease, or procurement of any product or service which involves research or exploration of fossil fuel energy resources. The President may establish a limitation in excess of $300,000,000 if the President [72] determines that such higher limitation is in the national interest and if the President [72] reports such determination to the Congress together with the reasons therefor, including the amount of such proposed increase which would be available for the export of products and services for research, exploration, and production (including processing and distribution) of fossil fuel energy resources in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and if, after the receipt of such report together with the reasons, the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution approving such determination.

Sec. 8.[73] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall continue to exercise its functions in connection with and in further-

---

[70] Par. (3) was added by sec. 13 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1204).

[71] Sec. 8 of Public Law 93-646 added subsec. (b).

[72] Sec. 620(d) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "the President" in lieu of the word "he".

[73] 12 U.S.C. 635f. As amended and restated by the act of June 9, 1947 (61 Stat. 130); the date was revised to "June 30, 1958" by Public Law 82-158 (65 Stat. 367); the date changed to "June 30, 1968" with Public Law 88-101 (77 Stat. 128), and to "June 30, 1973" with Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 49). Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 345) changed the date to "June 30, 1974" and added the words "or any other purchasers." The date was changed successively to "July 30," "September 30," "October 15, 1974," "November 15, 1974," "June 30, 1978," "September 30, 1978," "Decem-

Continued

ance of its object and purposes until the close of business on September 30, 1992, but the provisions of this section shall not be construed as preventing the Bank from acquiring obligations prior to such date which mature subsequent to such date or from assuming prior to such date liability as guarantor, endorser, or acceptor of obligations which mature subsequent to such date, or from issuing either prior or subsequent to such date, for purchase by the Secretary of the Treasury or any other purchasers, its notes, debentures, bonds, or other obligations which mature subsequent to such date or from continuing as a corporate agency of the United States and exercising any of its functions subsequent to such date for purposes of orderly liquidation, including the administration of its assets and the collection of any obligations held by the Bank.

Sec. 9. (a) [74] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall transmit to the Congress annually a complete and detailed report of its operations. The report shall be as of the close of business on the last day of each fiscal year.

(b) [75] The report shall contain a description of actions taken by the Bank in pursuance of the policy of aiding, counseling, assisting, and protecting, insofar as is possible, the interests of small business concerns and of the activities of the member of the Board appointed to represent the interests of small business.[76] In addition, the Bank shall include in the report a description of specific activities and programs undertaken by it to achieve the policy of section 501 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, and section 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as required by section 2(b)(1)(C) of this Act.

(c) [77] (1) The Bank shall include in its annual report to the Congress a report on the allocation of the sums set aside for small business exports pursuant to section 2(b)(1)(E).

(2) Such report shall specify—

(A) the total number and dollar volume of loans made from the sums set aside;

(B) the number and dollar volume of loans made through the consortia program under section 2(b)(1)(E)(vii);

(C) the amount of guarantees and insurance provided for small business exports;

(D) the number of recipients of financing from the sums set aside who have not previously participated in the Bank's programs;

---

ber 31, 1978" and "September 30, 1983" by Public Law 93-331 (88 Stat. 289), Public Law 93-374 (88 Stat. 445), Public Law 93-425 (88 Stat. 1166), Public Law 93-450 (88 Stat. 1368), and Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333), Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1211), Public Law 95-407 (92 Stat. 882), and Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725), respectively. Subsequently, the date changed to October 31, 1983 (sec. 6 of Public Law 98-109; 97 Stat. 746); to November 18, 1983 (Public Law 98-143; 97 Stat. 916); to September 30, 1986 (sec. 611 of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1254); and to September 30, 1992 (sec. 14 of Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1204).

[74] 12 U.S.C. 635g. Sec. 10 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2236) changed the reporting requirements from semiannual to annual to be completed as of the end of each fiscal year instead of June 30 and Dec. 31 of each year.

[75] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 10 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2337). The second sentence in subsec. (b) was added by sec. 1907(b) of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725).

[76] The words to this point beginning with "and of the activities of the member . . ." were added by sec. 618(b)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1259).

[77] Sec. 618(b)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1259) added subsec. (c).

(E) the number of commitments entered into in amounts less than $500,000; and

(F) any recommendations for increasing the participation of banks and other institutions in the programs authorized under section 2(b)(1)(E).

(3) For the purpose of this subsection, the Bank's report shall be transmitted to the Committee on Small Business of the Senate and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives.

(d)[78] The report shall include a detailed description of all actions which have been taken by the Bank or which will be taken by the Bank—

(A) to maintain the competitive position of key linkage industries in the United States;

(B) to support industries which are engaged in the export of high value added products;

(C) to support industries which are engaged in the development of new capital goods technology;

(D) to preserve and create high skilled jobs in the United States economy; and

(E) to enhance the opportunity for growth and expansion of small businesses and entrepreneurial enterprises.

(2) Such report shall include the comments of the Advisory Committee regarding the objectives specified in paragraph (1).

(e)[79] GAO REPORT ON INTEREST SUBSIDY PAYMENTS.—

(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than March 1, 1988, the Comptroller General of the United States shall transmit to both Houses of the Congress a report on the manner in which and the extent to which the Bank is exercising its authority to make interest subsidy payments under section 2(f).

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report required under paragraph (1) with respect to interest subsidy payments shall—

(A) compare the efficiency and competitiveness of interest subsidy payments with the efficiency and competitiveness of direct Bank financing of an equivalent value of exports;

(B) compare the cost, to the United States Government, of making interest subsidy payments and the impact of such payments on the financial condition of the Bank with the cost and impact of direct Bank financing of an equivalent value of exports;

(C) compare the impact of interest subsidy payments on the Federal budget with the impact of such budget of direct Bank financing of an equivalent value of exports; and

(D) include all views and recommendations of the Advisory Committee of the Bank which are submitted to the Comptroller General of the United States before December 1, 1987.

---

[78] Sec. 623 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1262) added subsec. (d).

[79] 12 U.S.C. 635g. was amended by sec. 20(b) of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1209) which added subsec. (e).

Sec. 10. Section 9 of the Act of January 31, 1935 (49 Stat. 4, ch. 2), as amended, is repealed.

Sec. 11.[80] Notwithstanding the provisions of section 955 of title 18, United States Code, any person, including any individual, partnership, corporation, or association, may act for or participate with the Export-Import Bank of the United States in any operation or transaction, or may acquire any obligation issued in connection with any operation or transaction, engaged in by the Bank.

Sec. 12.[81] The Export-Import Bank of the United States created hereby shall by virtue of this Act succeed to all of the rights and assume all of the liabilities of the Export-Import Bank of Washington, a District of Columbia corporation, and any outstanding capital stock of the District of Columbia corporation shall be deemed to have been issued by and shall be capital stock of the corporation created by this Act and all of the personnel, property, records, funds (including all unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, or other funds now available), assets, contracts, obligations, and liabilities of the District of Columbia corporation are hereby transferred to, accepted, and assumed by the corporation created by this Act without the necessity of any act or acts on the part of the corporation created by this Act or of the District of Columbia corporation, their officers, employees, or agents or of any other department or agency of the United States to carry out the purposes hereof and it shall be unnecessary to take any further action to effect the dissolution or liquidation of Export-Import Bank of Washington, a District of Columbia corporation. The members of the Board of Directors of the District of Columbia corporation, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, shall, during the unexpired portion of the terms for which they were appointed, continue in office as members of the Board of Directors of the corporation created by this Act.

SPECIAL FACILITIES IN SUPPORT OF UNITED STATES EXPORTS

Sec. 13.[82] The Bank is authorized to establish general facilities consisting of guarantees and insurance in support of export transactions to Brazil in the aggregate amount of $1,500,000,000 and to Mexico in the aggregate amount of $500,000,000. No such guarantees may be made, or insurance issued, after March 31, 1985.

CAPITAL LEVEL OF THE BANK

Sec. 14.[83] After fiscal year 1983, if at the end of any fiscal quarter the value of the total capital stock and retained earnings of the Bank falls below 50 per centum of the value of the total capital stock and retained earnings of the Bank at the end of fiscal year 1983, the Board of Directors shall notify the Congress of the decrease in the level of the capital stock of the Bank not later than

---

[80] 12 U.S.C. 635h. As amended and restated by Public Law 83-779 (68 Stat. 112), Public Law 90-267 changed the name of the bank to "Export-Import Bank of the United States."

[81] 12 U.S.C. 635i. Sec. 12 was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 80-89 (61 Stat. 131).

[82] 12 U.S.C. 635i-1. Sec. 13 was added by sec. 619(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1260).

[83] 12 U.S.C. 635i-2. Sec. 14 was added by sec. 621 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261).

thirty days after the end of the fiscal quarter involved and the Congress shall take appropriate action.

TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM AND FUND [84]

Sec. 15.[85] (a). FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that

(1) tied aid and partially untied aid credits offered by other countries are a predacious method of financing exports because of their market-distorting effects;

(2) these distortions have caused the United States to lose export sales, with resulting losses in economic growth and employment;

(3) these practices undermine market mechanisms that would otherwise result in export purchase decisions made on the basis of price, quality, delivery, and other factors directly related to the export, where official financing is not subsidized and would be a neutral factor in the transaction.

(4) support of commercial exports by donor countries with tied aid and partially untied aid credits impedes the growth of developing countries because it diverts development assistance funds from essential developmental purposes; and

(5) there should be established in the Bank a temporary tied aid program to target the export markets of those countries which make extensive use of tied aid or partially untied aid credits for commercial advantage for the purpose of facilitating the negotiation of a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commercial purposes, and such program should be aggressively used until such an arrangement is established.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of facilitating the negotiation of a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commercial purposes, the Bank shall establish a tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commercial purposes, the Bank shall establish a tied aid credit program under which grants shall be made from funds available in the Tied Aid Credit Fund established under subsection (c)—

(A) to supplement the financing of a United States export when there is a reasonable expectation that predacious financing will be provided by another country for a sale by a competitor of the United States exporter with respect to such export;

(B) to supplement the financing of United States exports to foreign markets which are actual or potential export markets for any country which the Bank determines—

(i) engages in predacious official export financing through the use of tied aid or partially untied aid credits; and

---

[84] See also page 35 for the provisions relating to tied aid credit as contained in subtitle D of title III (Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments) of Public Law 100-418.

[85] Sec. 15 was added by sec. 19 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 (Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1205).

(ii) impedes negotiations to eliminate the use of such credits for commercial purposes; or

(C) to supplement the financing of United States exports under such other circumstances as the Bank may determine to be appropriate for carrying out the purposes of this section.

(2) ADMINISTRATION OF PROGRAM.—The tied aid credit program shall be administrated by the Bank—

(A) in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and in accordance with the Secretary's recommendations on how such credits could be used most effectively and efficiently to promote the negotiation of a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commercial purposes;

(B) in cooperation with Private financial institutions or entities, as appropriate; and

(C) in consultation with the National Advisory Council in International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(3) COORDINATION WITH OTHER EXPORT FINANCING.—Under the tied aid credit program, the Bank may combine grants from the Tied Aid Credit Fund with—

(A) any guarantee, insurance, or other extension of credit provided by the Bank under this Act;

(B) any export financing provided by any private financial institution or other entity; and

(C) any other type of export financing,

in such manner and under such terms as the Bank determines to be appropriate, including combinations of export financing in the form of blended financing and parallel financing.

(4) INFORMATION ON COUNTRIES WHICH ENGAGE IN OFFICIAL PREDACIOUS EXPORT FINANCING AND IMPEDE NEGOTIATIONS.—In order to assist the Bank to make the most efficient use of funds available for supplemental financing under paragraph (1)(B), the United States Trade Representative and the Secretary of Commerce may provide information on principal sectors and key markets of countries described in paragraph (1)(B) to the Bank, the Secretary and the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(c) TIED AID CREDIT FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established within the Bank a fund to be known as the "Tied Aid Credit Fund" (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Fund"), consisting of such amounts as may be appropriated to the Fund pursuant to the authorization contained in subsection (e).

(2) EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.—Amounts in the Fund shall be available for grants made by the Bank under the tied aid credit program established pursuant to subsection (b) and to reimburse the Bank for the cost of any tied aid credits authorized by the Bank during fiscal years 1986, 1987, 1988 and 1989.[86]

---

[86] The reference to fiscal years 1987 and 1988 was added by Public Law 100-217 (101 Stat. 1454). Subsequently, sec. 3302(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1383) struck out "and 1988" and inserted "1988, and 1989."

(d) CONSISTENCY WITH ARRANGEMENT.—Any export financing involving the use of a grant under the tied aid credit program shall be consistent with the procedures established by the Arrangement, as in effect at the time such financing is approved.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Fund for fiscal years 1987 1988, and 1989,[87] $300,000,000. Except as provided in paragraph (2), such sums shall remain available until expended.

(2) RESCISSION AUTHORITY.—

(A) DETERMINATION BY PRESIDENT.—If the President determines that any amount appropriated to the Fund is not required to achieve the purpose of the Fund, the President shall transmit a special message of such determination to the Congress in the manner provided in section 1012(a) of the Impoundment Control Act of 1974.

(B) SPECIAL MESSAGE.—Any message under this paragraph shall be treated as a special message under such section for purposes of such Act.

(f) NONREVIEWABILITY.—No action taken under this section shall be reviewable by any court, except for abuse of discretion.

(g) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Before the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this section and every six months thereafter, the Bank, in consultation with the Secretary, shall prepare and transmit a report on tied aid credits to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report required by paragraph (1) shall contain a description of—

(A) the principal offers of predacious financing by foreign countries during the course of the previous 6 months;

(B) steps taken by the United States to combat specific predacious financing practices of foreign countries;

(C) any use by the Bank of the Tied Aid Credit Fund to match specific predacious financing practices of foreign countries and to initiate tied aid credit offers;

(D) any additional steps the United States may take in the future to discourage use of predacious financing practices; and

(E) any progress achieved in negotiations to establish a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied credits for commercial purposes.

(3) CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.—To the extent the Bank determines any information required to be included in the report under this subsection should not be made public, such information may be submitted separately on a confidential basis or provided orally, rather than in written form, to the Chairmen and ranking minority Members of the Committees of the

---

[87] Sec. 3302(b) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1383) struck out "and 1988" and added "1988, and 1989." The amending language did not provide a comma between fiscal years "1987 1988".

Senate and the House of Representatives with jurisdiction over the subject matter of the report.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) TIED AID AND PARTIALLY UNTIED AID CREDIT.—The terms "tied aid credit" and "partially untied aid credit" mean any credit which—

(A) has a grant element greater than zero percent as determined by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development;

(B) is, in fact or in effect, tied to—

(i) the procurement of goods or services from the donor country, in the case of tied aid credit; or

(ii) the procurement of goods or services from a restricted number of countries, in the case of partially united aid credit; and

(C) is financed either exclusively from public funds or partly from public and partly from private funds.

(2) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) ARRANGEMENT.—The term "Arrangement" means the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization from Economic Cooperation and Development.

(4) BLENDED FINANCING.—The term "blended financing" means financing provided through any combination of official development assistance, official export credits, and private commercial credit which is integrated into a single agreement with a single set of financial terms.

(5) PARALLEL FINANCING.—The term "parallel financing" means financing provided by any combination of official development assistance, official export credits, and private commercial credit which is not integrated into a single agreement and does not have a single set of financial terms.

SALE OF BANK LOANS

Sec. 16.[88] (a) REQUIRED SALES TO PUBLIC.—The Board of Directors shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that loans made by the Bank under this Act are sold to the public in amounts sufficient to provide a net reduction in outlays of not less than $1,500,000,000 in fiscal year 1987 from the proceeds of such sales.

(b) PROCEDURES AND TERMS OF SALES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF GUIDELINES.—The Board of Directors shall establish specific guidelines for the sale of loans under subsection (a). The guidelines shall address the procedures and terms applicable to the sale of the loans, including terms that will ensure that the sale of the loans will bring the highest possible return to the Federal Government.

(2) ASSISTANCE BY FEDERAL FINANCING BANK.—In selling loans to the public under subsection (a), the Board of Directors shall use the Federal Financing Bank as an agent to sell the

[88] Sec. 16 was added by sec. 2002 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-509; 100 Stat. 1874).

loans, unless the Board of Directors determines that the sale of loans directly by the Export-Import Bank will result in a higher rate of return to the Federal Government. If the Board of Directors determines to sell loans directly under this paragraph, the Board shall notify the Federal Financing Bank of such determination and the loans involved and, to the extent practicable, shall implement any reasonable recommendations that may be made by the Federal Financing Bank with respect to the procedures and terms applicable to the sale.

(c) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) NOTIFICATION OF INITIAL LOAN SALE.—Not less than 20 days before the initial sale of loans under subsection (a), the Board of Directors shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives containing an estimate of the amount of the discount at which loans will be sold as such initial sale and as estimate of the discount at which loans will be sold at each subsequent sale during fiscal year 1987.

(2) REPORTS BY BANK.—The Board of Directors shall submit periodic reports to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives setting forth the activities of the Board of Directors under this section. Each such report shall include the guidelines established under subsection (b)(1), a description of the loans sold under subsection (a), and an analysis of the net reduction in outlays provided by the sale of such loans. The Board of Directors shall submit the first report under this paragraph not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, and shall submit subsequent reports each 60 days thereafter through the end of fiscal year 1987.

(3) REPORTS BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct an audit and evaluation of the activities of the Board of Directors described in each report submitted under paragraph (1) or (2), in accordance with such regulations as the Comptroller General may prescribe. The Comptroller General shall have access to such books, records, accounts, and other materials of the Board of Directors as the Comptroller General determines necessary to conduct each such audit and evaluation. The Comptroller General shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a report setting forth the results of each such audit and evaluation.

(d) SECURITIES LAWS NOT APPLICABLE TO SALES.—The sale of any loan under this section shall be deemed to be a sale of exempted securities within the meaning of section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77c(a)(2)) and section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(12)). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank

and its operations as may be necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

b. Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments

Partial text of Title III of Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To enhance the competitiveness of American industry, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL POLICY

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE D—EXPORT-IMPORT BANK AND TIED AID CREDIT AMENDMENTS

SEC. 3301. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments of 1988".

SEC. 3302. PROVISIONS RELATING TO TIED AID CREDIT.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) negotiations have led to an international agreement to increase the grant element required in tied aid credit offers;

(2) concern continues to exist that countries party to the agreement may continue to offer tied aid credits that deviate from the agreement;

(3) in such cases, the United States could continue to lose export sales in connection with the aggressive, and in some cases, unfair, tied aid practices of such countries; and

(4) in such cases, the Export-Import Bank of the United States should continue to use the Tied Aid Credit Fund established by section 15(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 to discourage the use of such predatory financing practices.

(b) * * *

(c) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—On or before December 31, 1988, the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States, in cooperation with other appropriate government agencies, shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate a written report identifying and analyzing the tied aid credit practices of other countries and shall make recommendations for dealing with such practices.

(2) CONSULTATION.—In preparing the report described in paragraph (1), the Export-Import Bank shall consult with appropriate international organizations such as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Monetary Fund, and the Development Assistance Committee of

the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, and with the countries which are party to the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits adopted by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development in November 1987.

SEC. 3303. REPORT ON UNITED STATES EXPORTS TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a written report which contains—

(1) an assessment of the effectiveness of recent program changes in increasing United States exports to developing countries; and

(2) an identification of additional specific policy and program changes which—

(A) would enable the Bank to increase the financing of United States exports to developing countries; and

(B) would encourage greater private sector participation in such financing efforts.

* * * * * * *

c. Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1263, approved November 30, 1983, as amended by Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1983

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 601. This title may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983".

* * * * * * *

PART C—TIED AID CREDIT EXPORT SUBSIDIES

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 641. This part may be referred to as the "Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983".

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Sec. 642.[1] The purpose of this part is—

(1) to expand employment and economic growth in the United States by expanding United States exports to the markets of the developing world;

(2) to stimulate the economic development of countries in the developing world by improving their access to credit for the importation of United States products and services for developmental purposes;

(3) to neutralize the predatory financing engaged in by many nations whose exports compete with United States exports, and thereby restore export competition to a market basis; and

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635o.

(4) to encourage foreign governments to enter into effective and comprehensive agreements with the United States to end the use of tied aid credits for exports, and to limit and govern the use of export credit subsidies generally.

NEGOTIATING MANDATE

Sec. 643.[2] The President shall vigorously pursue negotiations to limit and set rules for the use of tied aid for exports. The negotiating objectives of the United States should include reaching agreements—

(1) to define the various forms of tied aid credit, particularly mixed credits under the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "Arrangement");

(2) to phase out the use of government-mixed credits by a date certain;

(3) to set rules governing the use of public-private cofinancing, or other forms of mixed financing, which may have the same result as government-mixed credits of drawing on concessional development assistance to produce subsidized export financing;

(4) to raise the threshold for notification of the use of tied aid credit to a 50 per centum level of concessionality;

(5) to improve notification procedures so that advance notification must be given on all uses of tied aid credit; and

(6) to prohibit the use of tied aid credit for production facilities for goods which are in structural over supply in the world.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM IN THE UNITED STATES EXPORT-IMPORT BANK

Sec. 644.[3] (a)(1) The Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall establish, within the Export-Import Bank of the United States, a program of tied aid credits for United States exports.

(2) The program shall be carried out in co-operation with the Trade and Development Program [4] and with private financial institutions or entities, as appropriate.

(3) The program may include—

(A) the combined use of the credits, loans, or guarantees offered by the Export-Import Bank of the United States with concessional financing or grants made available under section 645(d) of this Act,[4] by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Bank and the Trade and Development Program; [4] and

---

[2] 12 U.S.C. 635p.

[3] 12 U.S.C. 635q.

[4] Sec. 644 was amended by sec. 2204(c)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1330) which inserted "Trade and Development Program" in lieu of "Agency for International Development" in subsec. (a); struck out "offered by the Agency for International Development" and inserted "made available under section 645(d) of this Act" in subsecs. (a) and (d); and inserted the reference to section 645(c) in lieu of "subsections (c) and (d) of section 645" in subsec. (d)

(B) the combined use of credits, loans, or guarantees offered by the Bank, with financing offered by private financial institutions or entities, by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Bank and private institutions or entities.

(b) The purpose of the tied aid credit program under this section is to offer or arrange for financing for the export of United States goods and services which is substantially as concessional as foreign financing for which there is reasonable proof that such foreign financing is being offered to, or arranged for, a bona fide foreign competitor for a United States export sale.

(c) The Chairman of the Bank is authorized to establish a fund, as necessary, for carrying out the tied aid credit program described in this section.

(d) Concessional financing or grants made available under section 645(d) of this Act [4] for the purposes of the mixed financing program established under this section shall be made available in accordance with the provisions of section 645(c) [4] of this Act.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM ADMINISTERED BY THE TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM; [5]

Sec. 645.[6] (a) The Director of the Trade and Development Program shall carry out [5] a program of tied aid credits for United

---

[5] Sec. 645 was amended by sec. 2204(c)(1)(B) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1330) which inserted "ADMINISTERED BY THE TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM." in the section heading, and substituted "Director of the Trade and Development Program shall carry out" in lieu of "Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall establish within the Agency". Additionally, sec. 2204(d) of that Act contained the following provisions:

"(d) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—

"(1) * * *

"(2) TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—(A) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall transfer to the Director of the Trade and Development Program all records, contracts, applications, and any other documents or information in connection with the functions transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1).

"(B) All determinations, regulations, and contracts—

"(i) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective by the President, the Agency for International Development, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of the functions transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1), and

"(ii) which are in effect at the time this section takes effect,

shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked in accordance with the law by the President, the Director of the Trade and Development Program, or other authorized official, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

"(C)(i) The amendments made by subsection (c)(1) shall not affect any proceedings, including notices of proposed rulemaking, or any application for any financial assistance, which is pending on the effective date of this section before the Agency for International Development in the exercise of functions transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1). Such proceedings and applications, to the extent that they relate to functions so transferred, shall be continued.

"(ii) Orders shall be issued in such proceedings, appeals shall be taken therefrom, and payments shall be made pursuant to such orders, as if this section had not been enacted. Orders issued in any such proceedings shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, or revoked by the Director of the Trade and Development Program or other authorized official, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

"(iii) Nothing in this subparagraph shall be deemed to prohibit the discontinuance or modification of any such proceeding under the same terms and conditions and to the same extent that such proceeding could have been discontinued or modified if this section had not been enacted.

"(iv) The Director of the Trade and Development Program is authorized to issue regulations providing for the orderly transfer to the Trade and Development Program of proceedings continued under this subparagraph.

Continued

States exports. The program shall be carried out in cooperation with the Export-Import Bank of the United States and with private financial institutions or entities, as appropriate. The program may include—

(1) the combined use of the credits, loans, or guarantees offered by the Bank with concessional financing or grants made available under subsection (d),[7] by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing, by the Bank and the Trade and Development Program; [7] and

(2) the combination of concessional financing or grants made available under subsection (d),[7] with financing offered by private financial institutions or entities, by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Trade and Development Program [7] and private institutions or entities.

(b) These funds may be combined with financing by the Export-Import Bank of the United States or private commercial financing in order to offer, or arrange for, financing for the exportation of United States goods and services which is substantially as concessional as foreign financing for which there is reasonable proof that such foreign financing is being offered to, or arranged for, a bona fide foreign competitor for a United States export sale.

(c)(1) Funds [8] which are used to carry out a tied aid credit program authorized by subsections (a) and (b) shall be offered only to finance United States exports which can reasonably be expected to contribute to the advancement of the development objectives of the importing country or countries, and shall be consistent with the economic, security, and political criteria used to establish country allocations of Economic Support Funds.

(2) The Director of the Trade and Development Program [5] is authorized to establish a fund, as necessary, for carrying out a tied aid credit financing program as described in this section.

(d) [9] Funds available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 may be used by the Director of the Trade and Development Program, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State (as provided under section 531 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961), for the purposes for which funds made available under this subsection are authorized to be used in section 644 and this section. The Secretary of State shall exercise his authority in cooperation with the Administrator of the Agency for International

---

"(D) With respect to any function transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1) and exercised on or after the effective date of this section, reference in any other Federal law to the Agency for International Development or any officer shall be deemed to refer to the Trade and Development Program or other official to which such function is so transferred."

[6] 12 U.S.C. 635r.

[7] Pars. (1) and (2) were amended by sec. 2204(c)(1)(B) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1331) which substituted "made available under subsection (d)" in lieu of "offered by the Agency for International Development"; and "Trade and Development Program" in lieu of "Agency for International Development".

[8] The words "of the Agency for International Development" which previously followed this point were struck out by sec. 2204(c)(1)(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1331).

[9] Subsec. (d) was amended and restated by sec. 2204(c)(1)(B)(iv) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1331). Subsec. (d) previously read as follows:

"(d) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development may draw on Economic Support Funds allocated for Commodity Import Programs to finance a tied aid credit activity."

Development. Funds made available pursuant to this subsection [10] may be used to finance a tied aid credit activity in any country eligible for tied aid credits under this Act.

IMPLEMENTATION

Sec. 646.[11] (a)(1) The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall coordinate the implementation of the tied aid credit programs authorized by sections 644 and 645.

(2) No financing may be approved under the tied aid credit programs authorized by section 644 or section 645 without the unanimous consent of the members of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(b) [12] The Trade and Development Program shall be represented at any meetings of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies for discussion of tied aid credit matters, and the representative of the Trade and Development Program at any such meeting shall have the right to vote on any decisions of the Advisory Council relating to tied aid credit matters.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 647.[13] For purposes of this part—

(1) the term "tied aid credit" means credit—

(A) which is provided for development aid purposes;

(B) which is tied to the purchase of exports from the country granting the credit;

(C) which is financed either exclusively from public funds, or, as a mixed credit, partly from public and partly from private funds; and

(D) which has a grant element, as defined by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, greater than zero percent;

(2) the term "government-mixed credits" means the combined use of credits, insurance, and guarantees offered by the Export-Import Bank of the United States with concessional financing or grants offered by the Agency for International Development to finance exports;

---

[10] The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100–461; 102 Stat. 2268) contained the following provisions:

"ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND

" . . . *Provided further,* That not more than $5,000,000 of the funds made available under this heading may be available to finance tied aid credits, unless the President determines it is in the national interest to provide in excess of $5,000,000 and so notifies the Committees on Appropriations through the regular notification procedures: *Provided further,* That notwithstanding any other provision of law, none of the funds appropriated under this heading may be used for tied aid credits without the prior approval of the Administrator of the Agency for International Development: *Provided further,* That, except as provided by this Act, none of the funds appropriated under this heading by this Act or the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988, shall be made available for tied credits in accordance with any provision of law enacted after May 19, 1988: . . . ".

[11] 12 U.S.C. 635s.

[12] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 2204(c)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1331).

[13] 12 U.S.C. 635t.

(3) the term "public-private financing" means the combined use of either official development assistance or official export credit with private commercial credit to finance exports;

(4) the term "blending of financings" means the use of various combinations of official development assistance, official export credit, and private commercial credit. integrated into a single package with a single set of financial terms, to finance exports;

(5) the term "parallel financing" means the related use of various combinations of separate lines of official development assistance, official export credits, and private commercial credit, not combined into a single package with a single set of financial terms, to finance exports; and

(6) the term "Bank" means the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

* * * * * * *

d. Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978

Partial text of Public Law 95–630 [H.R. 14279], 92 Stat. 3641 at 3724, approved November 10, 1978, as amended by Public Law 98–181 [H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1262, approved November 30, 1983; and by Public Law 99–472 [Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986; H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986

AN ACT To extend the authority for the flexible regulation of interest rates on deposits and accounts in depository institutions.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978".

* * * * * * *

TITLE XIX—EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT AMENDMENTS

Sec. 1901.[1] That this title may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978".

NOTE.—Except for the sections included below, title XIX of this Act contained amendments to the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945.

* * * * * * *

EXPORT CREDIT COMPETITION

Sec. 1908.[2] (a) The President is authorized and requested to begin negotiations at the ministerial level with other major exporting countries to end predatory export financing programs and other forms of export subsidies, including mixed credits, in third country markets as well as within the United States. The President shall report to the Congress prior to January 15, 1979, on progress toward meeting the goals of this section.

(b) The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized to provide guarantees, insurance, and extentions of credit at rates and terms and other conditions which are, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Bank, competitive with those provided by the government-supported export credit instrumentalities of other nations.

* * * * * * *

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635 note.
[2] 12 U.S.C. 635a–1.

Sec. 1911.[3] The Bank shall implement such regulations and procedures as may be appropriate to insure that full consideration is given to the extent to which any loan or financial guarantee is likely to have an adverse effect on industries, including agriculture, and employment in the United States, either by reducing demand for goods produced in the United States or by increasing imports to the United States. To carry out the purposes of this subsection, the Bank shall request, and the United States International Trade Commission shall furnish, a report assessing the impact of the Bank's activities on industries and employment in the United States. Such report shall include an assessment of previous loans or financial guarantees and shall provide recommendations concerning general areas which may adversely affect domestic industries, including agriculture and employment. After October 1, 1983, there are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may by necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.[4] In all cases to which this section applies, the Bank shall consider and address in writing the views of parties or persons who may be substantially adversely affected by the loan or guarantee prior to taking final action on the loan or guarantee. This requirement does not subject the Bank to the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.[5]

Sec. 1912.[6] (a)(1) Upon receipt of information that foreign sales to the United States are being offered involving foreign official export credits which exceed limits under existing standstills, minutes, or practices to which the United States and other major exporting countries have agreed, irrespective of whether these credits are being offered by governments which are signatories to such standstills, minutes, or practices,[7] the Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately conduct an inquiry to determine whether "noncompetitive financing" is being offered. The inquiry, and where appropriate, the determination and authorization to the Export-Import Bank of the United States referred to in this section shall be completed and made within 60 days of the receipt of such information.[8]

(2) If the Secretary determines that such foreign "noncompetitive" financing is being offered, the Secretary[9] shall request the immediate withdrawal of such financing by the foreign official export credit agency involved.

(3) If the offer is not withdrawn or if there is no immediate response to the withdrawal request, the Secretary of the Treasury shall notify the country offering such financing and all parties to the proposed transaction that the Eximbank may be authorized to provide competing United States sellers with financing to match that available through the foreign official export financing entity.

---

[3] 12 U.S.C. 635a-2.

[4] Sec. 632 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1262) added this sentence.

[5] The words to this point beginning with "In all cases * * *" were added by sec. 12 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amdenments of 1986 (Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1204).

[6] 12 U.S.C. 635a-3.

[7] The words to this point begining with "irrespective" were added by sec. 15(b) of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1205).

[8] Sec. 631(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1262) added this sentence.

[9] Sec. 633 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1263) substituted "the Secretary" in lieu of "he".

(b) [10] The Secretary of the Treasury shall issue such authorization to the Bank to provide guarantees, insurance, and credits to competing United States sellers, unless the Secretary determines that—

(1) the availability of foreign official noncompetitive financing is likely to be a significant factor in the sale; or

(2) the foreign noncompetitive financing has been withdrawn.

(c) Upon receipt of authorization by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Export-Import Bank may provide financing to match that offered by the foreign official export credit entity: *Provided, however,* That loans, guarantees and insurance provided under this authority shall conform to all provisions of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended.

Sec. 1913. No environmental rule, regulation, or procedure shall become effective with regard to exports subject to the provisions of 22 U.S.C. 3201 et seq., the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, until such time as the President has reported to Congress on the progress achieved pursuant to section 407 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2153e) entitled "Protection of the Environment" which requires the President to seek to provide, in agreements required under the Act, for cooperation between the parties in protecting the environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contaminations arising from peaceful nuclear activities.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1917. [11] This title shall take effect upon enactment.

---

[10] As amended by sec. 15(a) of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1204).

[11] 12 U.S.C. 635 note.

e. Negotiations on Official Export Financing

Partial text of Public Law 97-35 [Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act; H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 432, approved August 13, 1981

AN ACT To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 301 of the first concurrent resolution on the budget for the fiscal year 1982.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—BANKING, HOUSING, AND RELATED PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE B—BANKING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 381. (a) * * *

(b) On or before December 15, 1981, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transmit a report to both Houses of the Congress regarding the status of negotiations within the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development on improving the International Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits and on the status of any other multilateral or bilateral negotiations or discussions for the purpose of improving any other arrangements, standstills, minutes, and practices involving official export financing in which the United States participates. Such report shall include—

(1) an assessment of the progress, if any, that has been made in these negotiations, and of the prospects for a successful conclusion to these negotiations within a reasonable time; and

(2) a recommendation by the Secretary of the Treasury as to whether the Congress, in order to improve the prospects for a successful conclusion to these negotiations, should enact legislation for the purpose of enhancing the ability of the Export-Import Bank of the United States to offer or support export credit fully competitive with the subsidized official export credit offered or supported by other governments.

f. Export-Import Bank

Executive Order 12166, October 19, 1979, 44 F.R. 60971

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(1)(B), and by Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. The function vested in the President by section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(1)(B)), is delegated to the Secretary of State. That function is the authority to determine that a denial by the Export-Import Bank of an application for credit would be in the national interest, where such action could clearly and importantly advance United States policy in such areas as international terrorism, nuclear proliferation, environmental protection and human rights.

1-102. Before making such a determination, the Secretary of State shall consult with the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other interested Executive agencies.

1-103. In accord with Section 2(b)(1)(B) of that Act, only in those cases where the Secretary of State has made such a determination should the Export-Import Bank deny an application for credit for nonfinancial or noncommercial considerations.

2. Export Expansion

a. Improving the U.S. Balance of Payments

Public Law 90-390 [H.R. 16162], 82 Stat. 296, approved July 7, 1968 [1]

AN ACT To enable the Export-Import Bank of the United States to approve extension of certain loans, guarantees, and insurance in connection with exports from the United States in order to improve the balance of payments and foster the long-term commercial interests of the United States.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. (a) It is the policy of the Congress that the Export-Import Bank of the United States should facilitate through loans, guarantees, and insurance (including coinsurance and reinsurance) those export transactions which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, offer sufficient likelihood of repayment to justify the Bank's support in order to actively foster the foreign trade and long-term commercial interest of the United States.

(b) The Bank shall specially designate loans, guarantees, and insurance on the books of the Bank made under authority of this Act. In connection with guarantees and insurance, not less than 25 per centum of the related contractual liability of the Bank shall be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limitation imposed by section 7 of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended; but the full amount of the related contractual liability of such guarantees and insurance shall be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limitation in section 2(c)(1) of that Act, concerning the amount of guarantees and insurance the Bank may have outstanding at any one time thereunder. The aggregate amount of loans plus 25 per centum of the contractual liability of guarantees and insurance outstanding at any one time under this Act shall not exceed $500,000,000.

(c)[2] * * * [Repealed—1980]

Sec. 2. In the event of any losses, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Bank, incurred on loans, guarantees, and insurance extended under this Act, the first $100,000,000 of such losses shall be borne by the Bank; the second $100,000,000 of such losses shall be borne by the Secretary of the Treasury; and any losses in excess thereof shall be borne by the Bank. Reimbursement of the Bank by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount of losses which are to be borne by the Secretary of the Treasury as aforesaid shall be from funds made available pursuant to section 3 of this Act. All guarantees and insurance issued by the Bank shall be con-

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635j-635n.

[2] Subsec. (c), which had required the Board of Directors of the Bank to submit a quarterly report to Congress on all actions taken under authority of this act, was repealed by sec. 115 of Public Law 96-470 (94 Stat. 2240).

sidered contingent obligations backed by the full faith and credit of the Government of the United States of America.

Sec. 3. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury without fiscal year limitation $100,000,000 to cover the amount of any losses which are to be borne by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in section 2 hereof.

Sec. 4. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as a limitation on the powers of the Bank under the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended; and except as to the standard of reasonable assurance of repayment required under section 2(b)(1) of that Act, all loans, guarantees, and insurance extended hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of said Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended, and to the policies of the Bank with respect to terms of repayment, interest rates, fees, and premiums applicable to loans, guarantees, and insurance extended under that Act.

Sec. 5. The Bank shall not extend loans, guarantees, or insurance under this Act in connection with the sale of defense articles or defense services.

b. Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee

Executive Order 11420, July 31, 1968, 33 F.R. 10997, 3 CFR, 1966–70 Comp., p. 739

Whereas foreign trade is an essential and continuing element in sustaining the growth, strength, and prosperity of our economy, contributes to the improvement of our balance of payments, and fosters the long-term commercial interest of the United States; and

Whereas, on March 20, 1968, I requested the Congress to empower the Export-Import Bank of the United States to use up to $500,000,000 of its loan, guarantee, and insurance authority to finance a broadened program to sell American goods in foreign markets; and

Whereas the Congress has authorized the Bank to extend loans, guarantees, and insurance which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, offer sufficient likelihood of repayment to justify the Bank's support in order to actively foster the foreign trade and long-term commercial interest of the United States; and

Whereas it is desirable and appropriate that guidance concerning the commercial interests and the balance of payments objectives of the United States be provided to the Board of Directors of the Bank in the use of such loan, guarantee, and insurance authority allocated to finance export expansion, and I have stated that I would establish an Export Expansion Advisory Committee to provide such guidance to the Board of Directors of the Bank:

Now, therefore, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. Establishment of Advisory Committee. (a) There is hereby established the Export Expansion Advisory Committee (hereinafter referred to as "the Committee").

(b) The Committee shall be composed of the following members: the Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Chairman of the Committee, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the President and Chairman of the Board of the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

Sec. 2. Functions of the Committee. The Committee shall review and make recommendations concerning applications and proposals for loans, guarantees, and insurance to be charged against allocations made to finance export expansion and shall provide guidance to the Board of Directors of the Bank concerning the use of such allocations with the view to fostering the foreign trade and long-term commercial interest of the United States.

Sec. 3. Construction. Nothing in this order shall be construed to abrogate, modify, or restrict any function vested by law in, or assigned pursuant to law to, any Federal agency, or any officer thereof or to any Federal interagency council or committee. As used

herein the term "any Federal agency" includes any executive department and any other executive agency.

3. Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended

Public Law 79-171 [H.R. 3314], 59 Stat. 512, approved July 31, 1945, as amended by Public Law 80-472 [S. 2202], 62 Stat. 137, approved April 3, 1948; Public Law 81-142 [H.R. 4332], 63 Stat. 298, approved June 29, 1949; Public Law 82-165 [H.R. 5113], 65 Stat. 373, approved October 10, 1951; Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1953, August 1, 1953, 18 F.R. 4541, 67 Stat. 639: Public Law 83-570 [S. 3589], 68 Stat. 677, approved August 9, 1954; Public Law 86-48 [S. 1094], 73 Stat. 80, approved June 17, 1959; Public Law 97-490 [H.R. 10162], 76 Stat. 105, approved June 19, 1962; Public Law 88-178 [H.R. 7405], 77 Stat. 334, approved November 13, 1963; Public Law 89-31 [H.R. 6497], 79 Stat. 119, approved June 2, 1965; Public Law 89-126 [S. 1742], 79 Stat. 519, approved August 14, 1965; Public Law 91-599 [H.R. 18306], 84 Stat. 1657, approved December 30, 1970; Public Law 93-94 [S. 1887], 87 Stat. 314, approved August 15, 1973; Public Law 94-564 [H.R. 13955], 90 Stat. 2660, approved October 19, 1976; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 95-147 [H.R. 5675], 91 Stat. 1227 at 1228, approved October 28, 1977; Public Law 95-435 [H.R. 9214], 92 Stat. 1051, approved October 10, 1978; Public Law 96-389 [S. 2271], 94 Stat. 1551, approved October 7, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 740 and 746, approved August 13, 1981, Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153, approved November 30, 1983; by Public Law 99-190 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985; by Public Law 99-591 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987; H.J. Res. 738], 100 Stat. 3341, approved October 30, 1986; by Public Law 100-202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987; and by H.R. 4645 as enacted by Public Law 100-461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the International Monetary Fund and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Bretton Woods Agreements Act."

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Monetary Fund (herein after referred to as the "Fund"), and in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (hereinafter referred to as the "Bank"), provided for the Articles of Agreement of the Fund and the Articles of Agreement of the Bank as set forth in the Final Act of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference dated July 22, 1944, and deposited in the archives of the Department of State.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 286.

APPOINTMENT OF GOVERNORS, EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS, AND ALTERNATES

Sec. 3.[2] (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a governor of the Fund who shall also serve as governor of the Bank, and an executive director of the Fund and an executive director of the Bank. The executive directors so appointed shall also serve provisional executive directors of the Fund and the Bank for the purposes of the respective Articles of Agreement. The term of office for the governor of the Fund and of the Bank shall be five years. The term of office for the executive directors shall be two years, but the executive directors shall remain in office until their successors have been appointed.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an alternate for the governor of the fund and an alternate for the governor of the Bank.[3] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an alternate for each of the executive directors. The alternate for each executive director shall be appointed from among individuals recommended to the President by the executive director. The terms of office for alternates for the governor and the executive directors shall be the same as the terms specified in subsection (a) for the governor and executive directors.

(c)[4] Should the provisions of Schedule D of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund apply, the Governor of the Fund shall also serve as councillor, shall designate an alternate for the councillor, and may designate associates.

(d)[4](1)[5] No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a Governor, executive director, councillor, alternate, or associate.

(2)[5] The United States executive director of the Fund shall not be compensated by the Fund at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code. The United States alternate executive director of the Fund shall not be compensated by the Fund at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.

(3)[6] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director of the Fund to present to the Fund's Executive Board a comprehensive set of proposals, consistent with maintaining high levels of competence of Fund personnel and consistent with the Articles of Agreement, with the objective of assuring that salaries and other compensation accorded Fund employees do not exceed those received by persons filling similar levels of responsibility within national government service or private indus-

---

[2] 22 U.S.C. 286a. See sec. 3 of the International Finance Corporation Act, page 101 of the text. See sec. 3 of the International Development Association Act, page 121 of the text.

[3] The words "and an alternate for the governor of the Bank" were substituted by Public Law 93-94 (87 Stat. 314), for the words "who shall also serve as alternate for the governor of the bank".

[4] Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978 of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement to the IMF, subsecs. (c) and (d), as provided for in sec. 2 of Public Law 94-564, became effective. The old subsec. (c) language which was struck was essentially the same as the new subsec. (d)(1) but without references to the councillor or associate.

[5] Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1051) added the paragraph designation "(1)" and added pars. (2) and (3).

try. The Secretary shall report these proposals together with any measures adopted by the Fund's Executive Board to the Congress prior to February 1, 1979.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Section 1(a) and 3(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965, effective July 27, 1965, 30 F.R. 9353, abolished the Council and functions, with the President acquiring the duties. Subsequently Executive Order 11269, as amended (see page 98), re-established the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies under the executive branch.

The text of the reporting requirement of Chapter 3 of Public Law 91-599 (84 Stat. 1658), approved December 30, 1970, is observed in practice by the executive office. It reads as follows:

"§ 31. Annual report

"The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall include in its annual report to the Congress (1) a statement with respect to each loan approved and outstanding, made by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the Inter-American Development Bank, and the Asian Development Bank, including an evaluation of new loans made by said organization and a progress report of the project covered by each loan, and a discussion of how each loan will benefit the people of the recipient country, and (2) a statement on steps taken jointly and individually by member countries of the Inter-American Development Bank to restrain their military expenditures, and to preserve and strengthen free and democratic institutions."

Sec. 4.[6] (a) In order to coordinate the policies and operations of the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank and of all agencies of the Government which make or participate in making foreign loans or which engage in foreign financial, exchange or monetary transactions, there is hereby established the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems (hereinafter referred to as the "Council"), consisting of the Secretary of the Treasury, as Chairman, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, the Chairman of the Board of

[6] 22 U.S.C. 286b. See sec. 5 of the International Finance Corporation Act, page 102 of text. Also consult page 121 for sec. 4 of the International Development Association Act and page 106 for sec. 4 of the Inter-American Development Bank Act.

For revisions of functions and status of the Council, see Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 (sec. 16, sec. 3(a) and sec. 3(b)), as well as Executive Order 11269 on page 98 of the text.

Governors of the Federal Reserve System,[7] the President of the Export-Import Bank of Washington, and during such period as the Foreign Operations Administration shall continue to exist, the Director of the Foreign Operations Administration.

(b)(1) The Council, after consultation with the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank, shall recommend to the President general policy directives for the guidance of the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank.

(2) The Council shall advise and consult with the President and the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank on major problems arising in the administration of the Fund and the Bank.

(3) The Council shall coordinate, by consultation or otherwise, so far as is practicable, the policies and operations of the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank, the Export-Import Bank of Washington and all other agencies of the Government to the extent that they make or participate in the making of foreign loans or engage in foreign, financial, exchange or monetary transactions.

(4) Whenever, under the Articles of Agreement of the Fund or the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, the approval, consent or agreement of the United States is required before an act may be done by the respective institutions, the decision as to whether such approval, consent, or agreement, shall be given or refused shall (to the extent such decision is not prohibited by section 5 of this Act) be made by the Council, under the general direction of the President. No governor, executive director, or alternate representing the United States shall vote in favor of any waiver of condition under article V, section 4, or in favor of any declaration of the United States dollar as a scarce currency under article VII, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, without prior approval of the Council.

---

[7] The material following ". . . Federal Reserve System," read as follows in the original act: "and the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Export-Import Bank of Washington." Subsection 4(a) has been amended by the following:

(1) The Economic Corporation Act of 1948, approved Apr. 3, 1948 (62 Stat. 141), sec. 106 of which amended subsec. 4(a) so as to include the Administrator for Economic Cooperation "during such period as the Economic Cooperation Administration shall continue to exist";

(2) The Mutual Security Act of 1951, approved Oct. 10, 1951 (65 Stat. 378), sec. 501(e)(2) of which amended subsec. 4(a), by substituting the Mutual Security Agency and the Director for Mutual Security for the Economic Cooperation Administration and the Administrator for Economic Cooperation respectively;

(3) Reorganization Plan No. 5 of 1953, effective June 30, 1953 (67 Stat. 637), sec. 7 of which abolished the function of the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Export-Import Bank of Washington of being a member of the National Advisory Council;

(4) Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1953, effective Aug. 1, 1953 (67 Stat. 6400, sec. 4 of which provided that the Director of the Foreign Operations Administration should be a member of the National Advisory Council;

(5) Public Law 83-570, approved Aug. 9, 1954 (68 Stat. 677, 678), sec. 2 of which inserted the part of the text quoted above following ". . . the Federal Reserve System."

Executive Order 10610, 20 F.R. 3179, effective July 1, 1955, abolished the Foreign Operations Administration and the Office of Director of the Foreign Operations Administration, and the membership of the Director of the Foreign Operations Administration on the National Advisory Council thereby expired by operation of law effective on that date.

(5)[8] The Council shall transmit to the President and to the Congress an annual report with respect to the participation of the United States in the Fund and Bank.

(6)[8] Each such report shall contain such data concerning the operations and policies of the Fund and Bank, such recommendations concerning the Fund and Bank, and such other data and material as the Council may deem appropriate.

(7) The Council shall make such reports and recommendations to the President as he may from time to time request, or as the Council may consider necessary to more effectively or efficiently accomplish the purposes of this Act or the purposes for which the Council is created.

(8)[9] The general policy objectives of the guidance of the United States Executive Director of the Bank shall take into account the effect that development assistance loans have upon individual industry sectors and international commodity markets—

(A) to minimize projected adverse impacts; and

(B) to avoid, wherever possible, government subsidization of production and exports of international commodities without regard to economic conditions in the markets for such commodities.

(c) The representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank, and the Export-Import Bank of Washington (and all other agencies of the Government to the extent that they make or participate in the making of foreign loans or engage in foreign financial, exchange or monetary transactions) shall keep the Council fully informed of their activities and shall provide the Council with such further information or data in their possession as the Council may deem necessary to the appropriate discharge of its responsibilities under this Act.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5.[10] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States (a) request or consent to any change in the quota of the United States under article III, section 2(a), of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund; (b) propose a par value for the United States dollar under paragraph 2, paragraph 4, or paragraph 10 of schedule C of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund; (c) propose

---

[8] As amended by sec. 1(d) of Public Law 89-126, approved Aug. 14, 1965 (79 Stat. 519; 22 U.S.C. 286(b). See sec. 15(b) as added June 29, 1949 by sec. 2, 63 Stat. 298, 22 U.S.C. 286k-1, which reads in part:

"The reports of the National Advisory Council provided for in section 4(a)(6) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act . . .". The original text probably should have read "section 4(b)(6)".

[9] Sec. 808 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1273) added par. (8).

[10] 22 U.S.C. 286c. Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978 of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF, the first sentence of Sec. 5, as provided for by Sec. 3 of Public Law 94-564, was amended and restated. It formerly read as follows:

"Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States (a) request or consent to any change in the quota of the United States under article III, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund; (b) propose or agree to any change in the par value of the United States dollar under article IV, section 5, or article XX, section 4, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, or approve any general change in par values under article IV, section 7; (c) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (d) accept any amendment under article XVII of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund or article VIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (e) make any loan to the Fund or the Bank."

any change in the par value of the United States dollar under paragraph 6 of schedule C of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, or approve any general change in par values under paragraph 11 of schedule C; (d) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (e) accept any amendment under article XXVIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund on article VIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (f) make any loan to the Fund or the Bank; or (g) [11] approve either the disposition of more than 25 million ounces of Fund gold for the benefit of the Trust Fund established by the Fund on May 6, 1976, or the establishment of any additional trust fund whereby resources of the International Monetary Fund would be used for the special benefit of a single member, or of a particular segment of the membership, of the Fund. Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, no governor or alternate appointed to represent the United States shall vote for an increase of capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, if such increase involves an increased subscription on the part of the United States.[12] Neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, consent to any borrowing (other than borrowing from a foreign government or other official public source) by the Fund of funds denominated in United States dollars, unless the Secretary of the Treasury transmits a notice of such proposed borrowing to both Houses of the Congress at least 60 days prior to the date on which such borrowing is scheduled to occur.[13]

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[14] Any Federal Reserve Bank which is requested to do so by the Fund or the Bank shall act as its depository or its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7. (a) Subsection (c) of section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (U.S.C. title 31, sec. 822a),[15] is amended to read as follows:

"(c) The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to use $1,800,000,000 of the fund established in this section to pay part of the subscription of the United States to the International Monetary Fund; and any repayment thereof shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt."

---

[11] Clause (g), which had been added as part of the amendment described in footnote 10, was further amended by sec. 4(a)(1) of Public Law 95-147 (91 Stat. 1228). Although it never became effective, the original clause (g) read as follows:

"(g) approve the establishment of any additional trust fund, for the special benefit of a single member, or of a particular segment of the membership, of the Fund."

[12] The words "if such increase involves an increased subscription on the part of the United States" were added by sec. 1(2) of Public Law 89-126 (79 Stat. 519).

[13] Sec. 811 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1274) added this sentence.

[14] 22 U.S.C. 286d.

[15] Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31 and sec. 822a became sec. 5302. Public Law 97-258, in redesignating sec. 822a as sec. 5302, also amended the text, and the amendment made to subsec. (c) by this sec. was omitted.

(b)[16] The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to pay the balance of the subscription of the United States to the Fund not provided for in subsection (a) and to pay the subscription of the United States to the Bank from time to time when payments are required to be made to the Bank. For the purpose of making these payments, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction $8,675,000,000 of the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this subsection of the subscription of the United States to the Fund or the Bank and repayments thereof shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States or participation in the Fund and the Bank, the Secretary of the Treasury, after paying the subscription of the United States to the Fund, and any part of the subscription of the United States to the Bank required to be made under article II, section 7(i), of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, is authorized and directed to issue special notes of the United States from time to time at par and to deliver such notes to the Fund and the Bank in exchange for dollars to the extent permitted by the respective Articles of Agreement. The special notes provided for in this subsection shall be issued under the authority and subject to the provisions of the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include the purposes for which special notes are authorized and directed to be issued under the subsection, but such notes shall bear no interest, shall be non-negotiable, and shall be payable on demand of the Fund or the Bank, as the case may be. The face amount of special notes issued to the Fund under the authority of this subsection and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed in the aggregate the amount of the subscription of the United States actually paid to the Fund and the dollar equivalent of currencies and gold which the United States shall have purchased from the Fund in accordance with Articles of Agreement,[17] and the face amount of such notes issued to the Bank and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed in the aggregate the amount of the subscription of the United States actually paid to the Bank under article II, section 7(i), of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank.

(d) Any payment made to the United States by the Fund or the Bank as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

OBTAINING AND FURNISHING INFORMATION

Sec. 8.[18] (a) Whenever a request is made by the Fund to the United States as a member to furnish data under article VIII, sec-

[16] Sec. 2. of Public Law 86-48 (73 Stat. 80), struck out the words "of $950,000,000" and substituted "$8,675,000,000" for the number "$4,125,000,000".

[17] The words beginning at "and" and ending at "Agreement" were added by sec. 2 of Public Law 87-490, June 19, 1982 (76 Stat. 105).

[18] 22 U.S.C. 286f.

tion 5, of the Articles of Agreement, of the Fund, the President may, through any agency he may designate, require any person to furnish such information as the President may determine to be essential to comply with such request. In making such determination the President shall seek to collect the information only in such detail as is necessary to comply with the request of the Fund. No information so acquired shall be furnished to the Fund in such detail that the affairs of any person are disclosed.

(b) In the event any person refuses to furnish such information when requested to do so, the President, through any designated governmental agency, may by subpoena require such person to appear and testify or to appear and produce records and other documents, or both. In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena served upon any such person, the district court for any district in which such person is found or resides or transacts business, upon application by the President or any governmental agency designated by him, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or appear and produce records and documents, or both; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any officer or employee of the Government, or for any adviser or consultant to the Government, to disclose, otherwise than in the course of official duty, any information obtained under this section, or to use such information for his personal benefit. Whoever violates any of the provisions of this subsection shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than, $5,000, or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

(d) The term "person" as used in this section means an individual, partnership, corporation or association.

FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS IN DEFAULT

Sec. 9. The Act entitled "An Act to prohibit financial transactions with any foreign government in default of its obligations to the United States", approved April 13, 1934 (U.S.C. title 31, sec. 804a),[19] is amended by adding at the end thereof a new section to read as follows:

"SEC. 3. While any foreign government is a member both of the International Monetary Fund and of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, this Act shall not apply to the sale or purchase of bonds, securities, or other obligations of such government or any political subdivision thereof or of any organization or association acting for or on behalf of such government or political subdivision, or to the making of any loan to such government, political subdivision, organization, or association."

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 10.[20] For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States or its Territories or possessions by or

[19] Sec. 21 of the Act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 862) repealed 31 U.S.C. 804a. Matters related to financial transactions with foreign governments in default to the United States is now covered by 18 U.S.C. 955.

[20] 22 U.S.C. 286g.

against the Fund or the Bank in accordance with the Articles of Agreement of the Fund or the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, the Fund or the Bank, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which either the Fund or the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When either the Fund or the Bank is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 11.[21] The provisions of article IX, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, and the first sentence of article VIII, section 2(b), of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, and the provisions of article VI, section 5(i), and article VII, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, shall have full force and effect in the United States and its Territories and possessions upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Fund and the Bank, respectively.

STABILIZATION LOANS BY THE BANK

Sec. 12.[22] The governor and executive director of the Bank appointed by the United States are hereby directed to obtain promptly an official interpretation by the Bank as to its authority to make or guarantee loans for programs of economic reconstruction and the reconstruction of monetary systems, including loan-term stabilization loans. If the Bank does not interpret its powers to include the making or guaranteeing of such loans, the governor of the Bank representing the United States is hereby directed to propose promptly and support an amendment to the Articles of Agreement for the purpose of explicitly authorizing the Bank, after consultation with the Fund, to make or guarantee such loans. The President is hereby authorized and directed to accept an amendment to that effect on behalf of the United States.

STABILIZATION OPERATIONS BY THE FUND

Sec. 13.[23] (a) The governor and executive director of the Fund appointed by the United States are hereby directed to obtain promptly an official interpretation by the Fund as to whether its authority to use its resources extends beyond current monetary stabilization operations to afford temporary assistance to members in connection with seasonal, cyclical, and emergency fluctuations in the balance of payments of any member for current transactions, and whether it has authority to use its resources to provide facili-

[21] 22 U.S.C. 286h.
[22] 22 U.S.C. 286i.
[23] 22 U.S.C. 286j.

ties for relief, reconstruction, or armaments, or to meet a large or sustained outflow of capital on the part of any member.

(b) If the interpretation by the Fund answers in the affirmative any of the questions stated in subsection (a), the governor of the Fund representing the United States is hereby directed to propose promptly and support an amendment to the Articles of Agreement for the purpose of expressly negativing such interpretation. The President is hereby authorized and directed to accept an amendment to that effect on behalf of the United States.

FURTHER PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Sec. 14.[24] (a)[25] In the realization that additional measures of international economic cooperation are necessary to facilitate the expansion and balanced growth of international trade and render most effective the operations of the Fund and the Bank, it is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States to seek to bring about further agreement and cooperation among nations and international bodies, as soon as possible, on ways and means which will best reduce obstacles to and restrictions upon international trade, eliminate unfair trade practices, promote mutually advantageous commercial relations, and otherwise facilitate the expansion and balanced growth of international trade and promote the stability of international economic relations. In considering the policies of the United States in foreign lending and the policies of the Fund and the Bank, particularly in conducting exchange transactions, the Council and the United States representatives on the Fund and the Bank shall give careful consideration to the progress which has been made in achieving such agreement and cooperation.

(b)[25] The President shall, upon the request of any committee of the Congress with legislative or oversight jurisdiction over monetary policy or the International Monetary Fund, provide to such committee any appropriate information relevant to that committee's jurisdiction which is furnished to any department or agency of the United States by the International Monetary Fund. The President shall comply with this provision consistent with United States membership obligations in the International Monetary Fund and subject to such limitations as are appropriate to the sensitive nature of the information.

Sec. 15.[26] (a) Any securities issued by International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (including any guaranty by the

---

[24] 22 U.S.C. 286k.

[25] Sec. 4(a)(2) of Public Law 95-147 (91 Stat. 1228) added subsection designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b).

[26] 22 U.S.C. 286k-1. Sec. 15 was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 81-142, June 29, 1949 (63 Stat. 298-299). Sec. 1 of this law provides as follows:

"That paragraph Seventh or section 8 of the National Bank Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, sec. 24), is amended by adding to the end thereof the following new sentence: 'The limitations and restrictions herein contained as to dealing in and underwriting investment securities shall not apply to obligations issued by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development which are at the time eligible for purchase by a national bank for its own account: *Provided*, That no association shall hold obligations issued by said bank as a result of underwriting, dealing, or purchasing for its own account (and for this purpose obligations as to which it is under commitment shall be deemed to be held by it) in a total amount exceeding at any one time 10 per centum of its capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 10 per centum of its unimpaired surplus fund'."

Sec. 3 of this law, provides as follows:

Continued

Bank, whether or not limited in scope), and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both principal and interest, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of paragraph (A)(2) of section 3 of the Act of May 27, 1933, as amended (U.S.C., title 15, sec. 77c), and paragraph (a)(12) of section 3 of the Act of June 6, 1934, as amended (U.S.C., title 15, sec. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations and necessary in the public interest for the protection of investors.

(b) The reports of the National Advisory Council provided for in section 4(a)(6) [27] of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act shall also cover and include the effectiveness of the provisions of section 15(a) of this Act and the exemption for securities issued by the Bank provided by Section 8 of the National Bank Act in facilitating the operations of the Bank and the extent to which the operations of the Bank may assist in financing European recovery and the reconstruction and development of the economic resources of member countries of the Bank and the recommendations of the Council as to any modifications it may deem desirable in the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 16.[28] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to request and consent to an increase of $1,375,000,000 in the quota of the United States under article III, section 2, of the articles of agreement of the Fund as proposed in the resolution of the Board of Governors of the Fund dated February 2, 1959.

(b) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized (1) to vote for increases in the capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, as recommended in the resolution of the Board of Governors of the Bank dated February 2, 1959, and (2) if such increases become effective to subscribe on behalf of the United States to thirty-one thousand seven hundred and fifty additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank.

Sec. 17.[29] (a) In order to carry out the purposes of the decision of January 5, 1962, and February 24, 1983, as amended in accordance with their terms,[30] of the Executive Directors of the International Monetary Fund, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to make loans, in an amount not to exceed the equivalent of 4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, limited to such amounts as

---

"SUSPENSION OF RIGHT OF INTERNATIONAL BANK TO ISSUE SECURITIES UNDER SECTION 286K–1: REPORT OF SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION [22 U.S.C. 286k–2. Heading inserted by United States Code.]

"Sec. 3. The Securities and Exchange Commission acting in consultation with the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems is authorized to suspend the provisions of section 15(a) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this Act and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by an association of dealers registered with the Commission."

[27] This should probably have read "section 4(b)(6)." See footnote 8 on page 56.

[28] 22 U.S.C. 286e–1.

[29] 22 U.S.C. 286e-z. Sec. 17 was added by Public Law 87–490, June 19, 1962 (76 Stat. 105).

[30] Sec. 802(a)(1) of Public Law 98–181 (97 Stat. 1268) added the phrase "and February 24, 1983, as amended in accordance with their terms,".

are provided in advance in appropriations Acts,[31] except that prior to activation, the Secretary of the Treasury shall certify that supplementary resources are needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system and that the Fund has fully explored other means of funding,[32] to the Fund under article VII, section 1(i),[33] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund. Any loan under the authority granted in this subsection shall be made with due regard to the present and prospective balance of payments and reserve position of the United States.

(b) For the purpose of making loans to the International Monetary Fund pursuant to this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated 4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, except that prior to activation, the Secretary of the Treasury shall certify whether supplementary resources are needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system and that the Fund has fully explored other means of funding,[34] to remain available until expended to meet calls by the International Monetary Fund. Any payments made to the United States by the International Monetary Funds as a repayment on account of the principal of a loan made under this section shall continue to be available for loans to the International Monetary Fund.

(c) Payments of interest and charges to the United States on account of any loan to the International Monetary Fund shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. In addition to the amount authorized in subsection (b), there is hereby authorized to be appropriated such amounts as may be necessary for the payment of charges in connection with any purchases of currencies or gold by the United States from the International Monetary Fund.

(d) [35] Unless the Congress by law so authorizes, neither the President, the Secretary of the Treasury, nor any other person acting on behalf of the United States, may instruct the United States Executive Director to the Fund to consent to any amendment to the Decision of February 24, 1983, of the Executive Directors of the Fund, if the adoption of such amendment would significantly alter the amount, terms, or conditions of participation by the United States in the General Arrangements to Borrow.

Sec. 18.[36] Any purchases of currencies or gold by the United States from the International Monetary Fund may be transferred to and administered by the Fund established by section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a),[37] for use in

---

[31] Sec. 1101(b) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1287) appropriated for an increase in loans to the IMF under the General Arrangements to Borrow, the dollar equivalent of 4,250 million special Drawing Rights, less $2 billion previously appropriated by Public Law 87-872. See page 96 for complete text of sec. 1101(b).

[32] Sec. 802(a)(1) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat.1268) substituted the words to this point beginning with "in an amount not to exceed the equivalent of 4,250,000,000 . . ." in lieu of the words "not to exceed $2,000,000,000 outstanding at any one time".

[33] Upon entry into force of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF on Apr. 1, 1978, this reference to sec. 1(i) was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 2(i), as had been provided for by sec. 4 of Public Law 94-564.

[34] Sec. 802(a)(2) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268) substituted the words to this point beginning with "4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, . . ." in lieu of "$2,000,000,000".

[35] Sec. 802(a)(3) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268) added subsec. (d).

[36] 22 U.S.C. 286-3. Sec. 18 was added by Public Law 87-490 (76 Stat. 105).

[37] Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31, U.S.C. and sec. 822a became sec. 5302.

accordance with the provisions of that section. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to utilize the resources of that fund for the purpose of any repayments in connection with such transactions.

Sec. 19.[38] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for an increase of $1,000,000,000 in the authorized capital stock of the Bank under Article II, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, as recommended in the report, dated November 6, 1962, to the Board of Governors of the Bank by the Bank's Executive Directors.

Sec. 20.[39] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to consent to an increase of $1,035,000,000 in the quota of the United States in the Fund.

(b) In order to pay the increase in the United States subscription to the Fund provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $1,035,000,000, to remain available until expended.

Sec. 21.[40] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to an amendment to the Articles of Agreement of the Bank to permit the Bank to make, participate in, or guarantee loans to the International Finance Corporation for use in the lending operations of the latter.

Sec. 22.[41] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to consent to an increase of $1,540,000,000 in the quota of the United States in the Fund.

(b) In order to pay the increase in the United States quota in the Fund provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $1,540,000,000, to remain available until expended.

Sec. 23.[42] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized (1) to vote for an increase of $3,000,000,000 in the authorized capital stock of the Bank, and (2) if such increase becomes effective, to subscribe on behalf of the United States to two thousand four hundred and sixty-one additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $246,100,000 to remain available until expended.

Sec. 24.[43] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to accept the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the Fund approved in resolution numbered 31-4 of the Board of Governors of the Fund.

---

[38] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1a Sec. 19 was added by Public Law 88-178, 77 Stat. 234, approved Nov. 13, 1963.

[39] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1b. Sec. 20 was added by Public Law 89-31, 79 Stat. 119, approved June 2, 1965.

[40] 22 U.S.C. 286e-4. Sec. 21 was added by Public Law 89-126, 79 Stat. 519, approved Aug. 14, 1965.

[41] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1c. Sec. 22 was added by Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1657, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

[42] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1d. Sec. 23 was added by Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1657, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

[43] 22 U.S.C. 286e-5. Sec. 24 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 94-564, 90 Stat. 2660, approved Oct. 19, 1976.

Sec. 25.[44] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to consent to an increase in the quota of the United States in the Fund equivalent to 1,705 million Special Drawing Rights.

Sec. 26.[45] The United States Governor of the Bank is directed to vote against the establishment of a Council authorized under Article XII, Section 1 of the Fund Articles of Agreement as amended, if under any circumstances the United States' vote in the Council would be less than its weighted vote in the Fund.

Sec. 27.[46] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of seventy thousand shares in the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) if such increase becomes effective, to subscribe on behalf of the United States to thirteen thousand and five additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any subscription to additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.[47]

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitations, $1,568,856,318 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[48]

Sec. 28.[49] (a) For the purpose of participation of the United States in the Supplementary Financing Facility (hereinafter referred to as the "facility") established by the decision numbered 5508-(77/127) of the Executive Directors of the Fund, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to make resources available as provided in the decision numbered 5509-(77/127) of the Fund, in an amount not to exceed the equivalent of 1,450 million Special Drawing Rights.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall account, through the Fund established by section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934 (31 U.S.C. 822a), for any adjustment in the value of monetary assets held by the United States in respect to United States participation in the facility.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the authority of the Secretary to enter into agreements making resources available under this section shall be limited to such amounts as are appropriated in advance in appropriation Acts. Effective October 1, 1978, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secre-

---

[44] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1e. Sec. 25 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 94-564, 90 Stat. 2660, approved Oct. 19, 1976.

[45] 22 U.S.C. 286e-6. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 94-564, 90 Stat. 2660, approved Oct. 19, 1976.

[46] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1f. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 201 of Public Law 95-118, (91 Stat. 1067).

[47] The proviso clause in par. (2) was amended and restated by sec. 1312 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 740). It formerly read as follows: "That any subscription to additional shares shall be made only after the amount required for such description has been appropriated."

[48] U.S. payments for this increase were made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1978—$380 million ($38 million paid-in capital; $342 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—$163.1 million ($16.3 million paid-in capital; $146.8 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$163.1 million ($16.3 million paid-in capital; $146.8 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$328 million ($32.8 million paid-in capital; $295.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982 $371.7 ($37.2 million paid-in capital; $334.5 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$163.2 million ($16.3 million paid-in capital; $146.9 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-377).

[49] 22 U.S.C. 286e-7. Sec. 28 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1051).

tary of the Treasury, without fiscal year limitation, such sums as are necessary to carry out subsection (a) of this section, but not to exceed an amount of dollars equivalent to 1,450 million Special Drawing Rights.[50]

Sec. 29.[51] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director to seek to assure that no decision by the International Monetary Fund[52] undermines or departs from United States policy regarding the comparability of treatment of public and private creditors in cases of debt rescheduling where official United States credits are involved.

Sec. 30.[53] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director on the Executive Board of the International Monetary Fund to initiate a wide consultation with the managing director of the Fund and other member country executive directors with regard to encouraging the staff of the Fund to formulate stabilization programs[54] which, to the maximum feasible extent, foster a broader base of productive investment and employment, especially in those productive activities which are designed to meet basic human needs.

(b) In order to gain a better understanding of the social, political and economic impact of the Fund's stabilization programs[54] on borrowing countries, especially as it relates to the poor majority within those countries, the United States Governor of the Fund shall prepare and submit, not later than 180 days after the close of each calendar year, a report to the Congress. Such report shall evaluate, to the maximum extent feasible, with respect to countries to which loans are made[55] during each year, the effects of policies of those countries which result from the standby agreements on basic human needs in such countries.

Sec. 31.[56] * * * [Repealed—1981]

Sec. 32.[57] The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to consent to an increase in the quota of the United States in the Fund equivalent to 4,202.5 million Special Drawing Rights, limited

---

[50] Title V of Public Law 95-481 (92 Stat 1600) states:

"For the purpose of participation by the United States, in an amount equivalent to 1,450,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, in the Supplementary Financing Facility established by decision numbered 5508-(77/127) of the Executive Directors of the Fund, as provided in the decision numbered 5509-(77/127) of the Fund, and for the expenditures resulting therefrom, not to exceed $1,831,640,000, to remain available until the termination of the facility: . . ".

[51] 22 U.S.C. 286e-8. Sec. 29 was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1052).

[52] The words "on the use of the facility" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 5 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

[53] 22 U.S.C. 286e-9. Sec. 30 was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1052).

[54] The words "entered into pursuant to loans from the Supplementary Financing Facility" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 2(b) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553).

[55] The words "by the Supplementary Financing Facility," which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 2(b)(3) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553).

[56] Sec. 31, which was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1052) and required the Secretary of the Treasury to submit an annual report to Congress on the status of human rights in countries drawing on funds made available under the Supplementary Financing Facility of the IMF, was repealed by sec. 137(a)(1) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 746). See sec. 116 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (vol. I, sec. A) for a reporting requirement on country human rights practices.

[57] 22 U.S.C. 286e-lg. Sec. 32 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1551). Such Act also amended sec. 32 by substituting the final phrase in lieu of original text of "to such extent or in such amounts are provided in appropriation Acts."

to such amounts as are appropriated in advance in appropriation Acts.[58]

Sec. 33.[59] (a) The President shall instruct the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and other appropriate Federal officials to use all appropriate means to encourage countries, in formulating economic adjustment programs to deal with their balance of payments difficulties, to design those programs so as to safeguard, to the maximum feasible extent, jobs, investment, real per capital income, policies to reduce the gap in wealth between rich and poor, and social programs such as health, housing, and education.

(b) To ensure the effectiveness of economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources and the reinforcement of those programs by longer term efforts to promote sustained growth and improved living conditions—

(1) United States representatives to the Fund shall recommend and shall work for changes in Fund guidelines, policies, and decisions that would—

(A) permit stand-by arrangements to be extended beyond three years, as necessary to enable Fund members to implement their economic adjustment programs successfully;

(B) provide that in approving any economic adjustment program the Fund shall take into account the effect such program will have on jobs, investment, real per capita income, the gap in wealth between the rich and poor, and social programs such as health, housing, and education, in order to seek to minimize the adverse impact of those adjustment programs on basic human needs; and

(C) provide that letters of intent submitted to the Fund in support of an economic adjustment program reflect that the member country has taken into account the effect such program will have on the factors listed in subparagraph (B);

(2)(A) before voting on the approval of any standby arrangement with respect to any economic adjustment program, the United States Executive Director shall review—

(i) any analysis of factors prepared by the Fund or the member country in accordance with subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1), or

---

[58] Public Law 96-544 (94 Stat. 3213, approved December 17, 1980) provides the following:

"FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

"INTERNATIONAL MONETARY PROGRAMS

"United States Quota, International Monetary Fund

"For an increase in the United States quota in the International Monetary Fund, the dollar equivalent of 4,202.5 million Special Drawing Rights (approximately $5,537,839,000), to remain available until expended, and balances equivalent to the current SDR value of the United States quota in the Fund shall be merged with this appropriation. Amounts equivalent to the United States reserve position in the Fund shall be credited to this appropriation. Amounts available in this account may be transferred to the Fund by the Secretary of the Treasury to meet United States obligations in the Fund in an amount not to exceed at any time the United States quota in the Fund. The amounts provided for valuation adjustments of Fund holdings of United States dollars shall continue to be available for this purpose and shall be available for transfers to this appropriation account for the purpose of such adjustments."

[59] 22 U.S.C. 286s. Sec. 33 was added by Sec. 2(a) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1551).

(ii) if no such analysis is prepared and available for such review, an analysis which shall be prepared by the United States Governor of the Fund which examines the effect of the program on the factors listed in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1); and

(B) the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall take into account the analysis reviewed pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph in voting on approval of that standby arrangement;

(3) United States representatives to the Fund, to the Bank and to other appropriate institutions shall work toward improving coordination among these institutions and, in particular, shall work toward formulation of programs in association with economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources which (A) will, among other things, promote employment, investment, real income per capita, improvements in income distribution, and the objectives of social programs such as health, housing, and education, and (B) will, to the maximum extent feasible and consistent with the borrowing country's need to improve its balance of payments position within a reasonable period, ameliorate any adverse effects of economic adjustment programs on the poor;

(4) United States representatives to the Fund and the Bank shall seek amendments to decisions on policies on the use of Fund and Bank resources to provide that where countries are seeking Extended Fund Facility or upper credit tranche drawings from the Fund and are eligible to receive financing from the Bank, the Fund and Bank will coordinate their financing activities in order—

(A) to take into account the effects of economic adjustment programs on the areas listed in clause (A) of paragraph (3),

(B) to provide, to the extent feasible, Bank project loans designed to safeguard and further basic human needs in countries adopting economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources, and

(C) to provide, as appropriate, Bank financing for programs of structural adjustment that will facilitate development of a productive economic base and greater attainment of basic human needs objectives over the longer term; and

(5) United States representatives to the Fund and the Bank shall request the Fund and the Bank to provide periodic analyses of the effects of economic adjustment programs supported by Fund or Bank financing on jobs, investment, real income per capita, income distribution, and social programs such as health, housing, and education.

(c) The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall include in each of its annual reports to the Congress a statement detailing the actions and progress made in carrying out the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

Sec. 34.[60] The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the United States Executive Director of the Fund, shall study and, following consultations with member countries, shall report to the Congress prior to May 15, 1981, with respect to—

(1) the current adequacy of Fund resources, together with projected needs of the Fund over the next five years;

(2) the feasibility of increasing Fund liquidity by encouraging the Fund to borrow directly from the governments of oil exporting countries;

(3) the feasibility of increasing Fund liquidity by encouraging the Fund to borrow in private capital markets through the issuance of securities backed by Fund resources;

(4) the feasibility of an offer by the Fund of incentives to oil exporting countries, including financial guarantees by the Fund for government-to-government loans to countries with balance-of-payments deficits, in order to promote more direct recycling of oil surpluses; and

(5) methods to enhance cooperation between commercial banks and the Fund to promote the availability of adequate resources for balance-of-payments financing.

Sec. 35.[61] It is the sense of the Congress that the Secretary of the Treasury and the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall encourage member countries of the Fund to negotiate a dollar-Special Drawing Rights substitution account in which equitable burden sharing would exist among participants in the account.

Sec. 36.[62] It is the sense of the Congress that it is the policy of the United States that Taiwan (before January 1, 1979, known as the Republic of China) shall be granted appropriate membership in the Fund and that the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall so notify the Fund.

Sec. 37.[63] It is the policy of the United States that the Palestine Liberation Organization should not be given membership in the Fund or be given observer status or any other official status at any meeting sponsored by or associated with the Fund. The United States Executive Director of the Fund shall promptly notify the Fund of such policy.

In the event that the fund provides either membership, observer status, or any other official status to the Palestine Liberation Organization, such action would result in a serious diminution of United States support. Upon review of such action, the President would be required to report his recommendations to the Congress with regard to any further United States participation in the Fund.

Sec. 38.[64] It is the sense of the Congress that in providing assistance through loans or other means to any nation, in particular El Salvador and Nicaragua, the Fund and the Bank should encourage programs which assist the private sector to create an environment

---

[60] 22 U.S.C. 286t. Sec. 34 was added by Sec. 4(b) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553).

[61] 22 U.S.C. 286u. Sec. 35 was added by Sec. 4(b) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554). Language in sec. 35 requiring a report from the Secretary of the Treasury by May 15, 1981, concerning progress made in achieving the goal stated in the section, was deleted by sec. 1371(a)(2) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 746).

[62] 22 U.S.C. 286v. Sec. 36 was added by sec. 6 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

[63] 22 U.S.C. 286w. Sec. 37 was added by sec. 7 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

[64] 22 U.S.C. 286x. Sec. 38 was added by sec. 8 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

which will stabilize the economy of the nation; and that the United States representatives to the Fund and the Bank shall promote the use of assistance by the Fund and the Bank to encourage such programs.

Sec. 39.[65] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote to increase by three hundred and sixty-five thousand shares the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to not more than seventy-three thousand and ten shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That not more than seven and one-half percent ($658,305,195) of the price of the shares subscribed may be paid in to the Bank on subscription, with the remainder of that price ($8,149,256,155) being subject to call only when a call on unpaid subscriptions is required to meet obligations of the Bank for funds borrowed or on loans guaranteed by it and not for use by the Bank in its lending activities or for administrative expenses: *Provided further,* That any subscription to such additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the paid-in portion of the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $658,305,195 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided further,* That not more than $109,720,549 of such sum may be made available for each of the fiscal years 1982, 1983, and 1984.[66]

PROMOTING CONDITIONS FOR EXCHANGE RATE STABILITY

Sec. 40.[67] (a) In order to help assure that the resources provided under section 41 are used to support pro-growth policies which will help establish the economic conditions necessary for more appropriate financial and exchange rate alignment and stability, it is the sense of Congress that the Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) in consultation with the Secretary of State and the United States Trade Representative, initiate discussions with other countries regarding the economic dislocations which result from structural exchange rate imbalances; and

(2) instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to work for adoption of policies in the Funds, both within the framework of Article IV (of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund) consultations and with respect to the conditions associated with Fund-supported balance or payments adjustments pro-

---

[65] 22 U.S.C. 286e–1h. Sec. 39 was added by sec. 1311 of Public Law 97–35 (95 Stat. 740).

[66] U.S. payments for this increase were made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1982—$1,462.9 million ($109.7 million paid-in capital; $1,353.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 97–121); fiscal year 1983—$1,463.1 million ($109.7 million paid-in capital; $1,353.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 97–377); fiscal year 1984—$1,062.9 million ($79.7 million paid-in capital; $983.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 98–151); fiscal year 1985—$1,462.9 million ($109.7 million paid in capital; $1,353.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 98–473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—$400 million ($30 million paid-in capital; $370 million callable capital (Public Law 99–88); fiscal year 1986—$1,462.9 million ($109.7 million paid-in capital; $1.353.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 99–190); fiscal year 1987—$744.1 million ($55.8 million paid-in capital; $688.3 million callable capital) (Public Law 99–591); fiscal year 1988—$477.5 million ($40.2 million paid-in capital; $437.3 million callable capital) (Public Law 100–202).

[67] 22 U.S.C. 2864. Sec. 40 was added by sec. 801 of Public Law 98–181 (97 Stat. 1267).

grams, which promote conditions contributing to the stability of exchange rates and avoid the manipulation of exchange rates between major currencies. Among other initiatives, the Secretary of the Treasury shall propose strengthening the article IV consultation procedures of the Fund to attempt to ensure that countries which are artificially maintaining undervalued or overvalued rates of exchange agree to adopt market determined exchange rates.

(b) In determining his vote on extensions of assistance to any Fund borrower, the United States Executive Director of the fund shall take into account whether such borrower's policies are consistent with the requirements of article IV of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund.

QUOTA INCREASE

Sec. 41.[68] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to consent to an increase in the quota of the United States in the Fund equivalent to 5,130,800,000 Special Drawing Rights, limited to such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.[69]

(b)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the chairman and the ranking minority member of—

(A) the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and any appropriate subcommittee of each such committee; and

(B) the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on Appropriations, and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and any appropriate subcommittee of each such committee,

for purposes of discussing the position of the executive branch and the views of the Congress with respect to any international negotiations being held to consider any future quota increase for the International Monetary Fund which may involve an increased contribution, subscription, or loan by the United States.

(2) Such consultation shall be made—

(A) not later than thirty days before the initiation of such international negotiations;

(B) during the period in which such negotiations are being held, in a frequent and timely manner; and

(C) before a session of such negotiations is held at which the United States representatives may agree to such quota increase.

COLLECTION AND EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION ON MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 42.[70] (a) It is the sense of the Congress that—

---

[68] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1i. Sec. 41 was added by sec. 802(4) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268).

[69] Sec. 1101(a) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1287) appropriated for an increase in the U.S. quota in the IMF, the dollar equivalent of 5,310,800,000 Special Drawing Rights. See page 96 for complete text of sec. 1101.

[70] 22 U.S.C. 2862. Sec. 42 was added by sec. 802(4) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1269).

(1) the lack of sufficient information currently available to allow members of the Fund to make sound and prudent decisions concerning their public and private sector international borrowing, and to allow lenders to make sound and prudent decisions concerning their international lending, threatens the stability of the international monetary system; and

(2) in recognition of the Fund's duties, as provided particularly by article VIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, to act as a center for the collection and exchange of information on monetary and financial problems, the Fund should adopt necessary and appropriate measures to ensure that more complete and timely financial information will be available.

(b) To this end, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to initiate discussions with other directors of the Fund and with Fund management, and to propose and vote for, the adoption of procedures, within the Fund—

(1) to collect and disseminate information, on a quarterly basis, from and to Fund members, and to such other persons as the Fund deems appropriate, concerning—

(A) the extension of credit by banks or nonbanks to private and public entities, including all government entities, instrumentalities, and central banks of member countries; and

(B) the receipt of such credit by those private and public entities of member countries, where such banks or nonbanks are not principally established within the borders of the member country to which the credits are extended; and

(2) to disseminate publicly information which is developed in the course of the Fund's collection, and to review and comment on efforts which the Fund determines would serve to enhance the informational base upon which international borrowing and lending decisions are taken.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "credit" includes—

(1) outstanding loans to private and public entities, including government entities, instrumentalities, and central banks of any member, and

(2) unused lines of credit which have been made available to those private and public entities of any member,

where such loans or lines of credit are repayable in freely convertible currency.

(d) The President is authorized to use the authority provided under section 8 of this Act to require any person (as defined in such section) subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to provide such information as the Fund determines to be necessary in order to carry out the provisions of this section.

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE UNITED STATES EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Sec. 43.[71] (a) The Congress hereby finds that Communist dictatorships result in severe constraints on labor and capital mobility

[71] 22 U.S.C. 286aa. Sec. 43 was added by sec. 804 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1270).

and other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities which contribute to balance-of-payments deficits in direct contradiction of the goals of the International Monetary Fund. Therefore, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to actively oppose any facility involving use of Fund credit by any Communist dictatorship, unless the Secretary of the Treasury certifies and documents in writing upon request and so notifies and appears, if requested, before the Foreign Relations and Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs Committees of the Senate and the Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs Committee of the House of Representatives, at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on such drawing that such drawing:

(1) provides the basis for correcting the balance of payments difficulties and restoring a sustainable balance of payments position;

(2) would reduce the severe constraints on labor and capital mobility or other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities and advances market-oriented forces in that country; and

(3) is in the best economic interest of the majority of the people in that country.

Should the Secretary not meet a request to appear before the aforementioned Committees at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on any facility involving use of Fund credit by any communist dictatorship and certify and document in writing that these three conditions have been met, the United States Executive Director shall vote against such program.

(b) The Congress hereby finds that the practice of apartheid results in severe constraints on labor and capital mobility and other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities which contribute to balance of payments deficits in direct contradiction of the goals of the International Monetary Fund. Therefore, the President shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to actively oppose any facility involving use of Fund credit by any country which practices apartheid unless the Secretary of the Treasury certifies and documents in writing, upon request, and so notifies and appears, if requested, before the Foreign Relations and Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs Committees of the Senate and the Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs Committee of the House of Representatives, at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on such drawing, that such drawing: (1) would reduce the severe constraints on labor and capital mobility, through such means as increasing access to education by workers and reducing artificial constraints on worker mobility and substantial reduction of racially-based restrictions on the geographical mobility of labor; (2) would reduce other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities; (3) would benefit economically the majority of the people of any country which practices apartheid; (4) is suffering from a genuine balance of payments imbalance that cannot be met by recourse to private capital markets. Should the Secretary not meet a request to appear before the aforementioned Committees at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on any facility involving use of Fund credit by any country practicing apartheid and certify and

document in writing that these four conditions have been met, the United States Executive Director shall vote against such program.

ELIMINATION OF AGRICULTURAL EXPORT SUBSIDIES

Sec. 44.[72] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to propose and work for the adoption of a policy encouraging Fund members to eliminate all predatory agricultural export subsidies which might result in the reduction of other member countries' exports.

SUSTAINING ECONOMIC GROWTH

Sec. 45.[73] (a)(1) The President shall instruct the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and other appropriate Federal officials, and shall request the chairman of the board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, to use all appropriate means to encourage countries to formulate economic adjustment programs to deal with their balance of payment difficulties and external debt owed to private banks.

(2) Such economic adjustment programs should be designed to safeguard, to the maximum extent feasible, international economic growth, world trade, employment, and long-term solvency of banks, and to minimize the likelihood of civil disturbances in countries needing economic adjustment programs.

(b) To ensure the effectiveness of economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources—

(1) the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall recommend and shall work for changes in Fund guidelines, policies, and decisions which would—

(A) convert short-term bank debt which was made at high interest rates into long-term debt at lower rates of interest;

(B) assure that the annual external debt service, which shall include principal, interest, points, fees, and other charges required of the country involved, is a manageable and prudent per centage of the projected annual export earning of such country; and

(C) provide that in approving any economic adjustment program the Fund shall take into account the number of countries applying to the Fund for economic adjustment programs and the aggregate effects that such programs will have on international economic growth, world trade, exports and employment of other member countries, and the long-term solvency of banks; and

(2) except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall oppose and vote against providing assistance from the Fund for any economic adjustment program for a country in which the annual external debt service exceeds 85 per centum of the annual export earnings of such country, unless the Secretary of the Treasury first determines and provides written documentation

[72] 22 U.S.C. 286bb. Sec. 44 was added by sec. 805 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1271).
[73] 22 U.S.C. 286cc. Sec. 45 was added by sec. 806 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1272).

to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives that—

(A) the economic adjustment program converts high interest rate, short-term bank debt into long-term debt at significantly narrower interest rate spreads than the average interest rate spreads prevailing on bank debt reschedulings negotiated between August 1982 and August 1983 for countries receiving assistance from the Fund for economic adjustment programs in order to minimize the burdens of adjustment on the debtor nation, provided that such interest rate spreads are consistent with that nation's need to obtain adequate external private financing;

(B) the annual external debt service required of the country involved is a manageable and prudent percentage of the projected annual export earnings of such country; and

(C) the economic adjustment program will not have an adverse impact on international economic growth, world trade, exports, and employment of other member countries, and the long-term solvency of banks.

(c) The provisions of subsection (b)(2) shall not apply in any case in which the Secretary of the Treasury first determines and provides written documentation to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives that—

(1) an emergency exists in a nation that has applied to the Fund for assistance that requires an immediate short-term loan to avoid disrupting orderly financial markets;

(2) a sudden decrease in export earnings in the country applying to the Fund for assistance has increased the ratio of annual external debt service to annual export earnings, to greater than 85 per centum for a period projected to be no more than one year; or

(3) other extraordinary circumstances exist which warrant waiving the provisions of subsection (b)(2).

OPPOSING FUND BAILOUTS OF BANKS

Sec. 46.[74] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund—

(1) to oppose and vote against any Fund drawing by a member country where, in his judgment, the Fund resources would be drawn principally for the purpose of repaying loans which have been imprudently made by banking institutions to the member country; and

(2) to work to insure that the Fund encourages borrowing countries and banking institutions to negotiate, where appropriate, a rescheduling of debt which is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the country's ability to pay.

---

[74] 22 U.S.C. 286dd. Sec. 46 was added by sec. 807 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1273).

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Sec. 47.[75] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to propose that the Fund adopt the following policies with respect to international lending:

(1) In its consultations with a member government on its economic policies pursuant to article IV of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, the Fund should—

(A) intensify its examination of the trend and volume of external indebtedness of private and public borrowers in the member country and comment, as appropriate, in its report to the Executive Board from the viewpoint of the contribution of such borrowings to the economic stability of the borrower; and

(B) consider to what extent and in what form these comments might be made available to the international banking community and the public.

(2) As part of any Fund-approved stabilization program, the Fund should give consideration to placing limits on public sector external short- and long-term borrowing.

(3) As a part of its annual report, and at such times as it may consider desirable, the Fund should publish its evaluation of the trend and volume of international lending as it affects the economic situation of lenders, borrowers, and the smooth functioning of the international monetary system.

IMF INTEREST RATES

Sec. 48.[76] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to propose and work for the adoption of Fund policies regarding the rate of remuneration paid on use of member's quota subscriptions and the rate of charges on Fund drawings to bring those rates in line with market rates.

TRADE PROVISIONS

Sec. 49.[77] (a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each of the multilateral development banks[78] (in this section referred to as the "banks") and of the Fund to initiate a wide consultation with the Managing Director of each of the banks[78] and of the Fund and the other directors of the banks[78] and of the Fund with regard to the development of financial assistance policies which, to the maximum feasible extent—

(A) reduce obstacles to and restrictions upon international trade and investment in goods and services;

(B) eliminate unfair trade and investment practices; and

---

[75] 22 U.S.C. 286ee. Sec. 47 was added by sec. 809 of Public Law 98–181 (97 Stat. 1274).

[76] 22 U.S.C. ff. Sec. 48 was added by sec. 810 of Public Law 98–181 (97 Stat. 1274).

[77] 22 U.S.C. gg. Sec. 49 was added by sec. 812 of Public Law 98–181 (97 Stat. 1275).

[78] References to the multilateral development banks were added by sec. 555 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (as contained in section 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1987), Public Law 99–591; 100 Stat. 3341–240.

(C) promote mutually advantageous economic relations.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury shall work closely in this effort with the Trade Policy Committee.

(3) As part of this effort, the Secretary of the Treasury shall also instruct the United States Executive Director of each of the banks[78] and of the Fund to encourage close cooperation between their staff and the GATT Secretariat.

(b)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each of the banks[78] and of the Fund, prior to the extension of any country of financial assistance by the banks[78] and by the Fund to work to have the banks[78] and the Fund obtain the agreement of such country to eliminate, in a manner consistent with its balance of payments adjustment program, unfair trade and investment practices with respect to goods and services which the United States Trade Representative, after consultation with the Trade Policy Committee, has determined to have a significant deleterious effect on the international trading system.

(2) Such practices include—

(A) the provision of predatory export subsidies, employed in connection with the exporting of agricultural commodities and products thereof to foreign countries;

(B) the provision of other export subsidies, such as government subsidized below-market interest rate financing for commodities or manufactured goods;

(C) unreasonable import restrictions;

(D) the imposition of trade-related performance requirements on foreign investment; and

(E) practices which are inconsistent with international agreements.

(c)(1) In determining the United States position on requests for periodic drawing under bank[78] and Fund programs, the Secretary of the Treasury shall take full account of the progress countries have made in achieving targets for eliminating or phasing out the practices referred to in subsection (b) of this section.

(2) In the event that the United States supports a request for drawing by a country that has not achieved the bank[78] and Fund targets relating to such practices specified in its program, the Secretary of the Treasury shall report to the appropriate committees of the Congress the reasons for the United States position.

(d)[79] For purposes of this section, the term "multilateral development banks" means the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Bank, and the Asian Development Bank.

---

[79] Subsection (d) was added by sec. 555(a) of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 Public Law 99-591, 100 Stat. 3341. (as contained in section 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987).

REPORTS TO CONGRESS

Sec. 50.[80] (a) The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall include in its annual reports to the Congress—

(1) a statement listing all appraisal reports which have been circulated during the preceding year within the Bank for project assistance which would establish or enhance the capacity of any country to produce a commodity for export, if—

(A) such commodity is in surplus on world markets or is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting productive capacity is expected to become operative; and

(B) such project assistance will cause material injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity;

(2) a review of success in reducing or eliminating import restrictions and unfair export subsidies which have been determined to be inconsistent with international agreements, and which have a serious adverse impact on the United States, or any other member's exports or employment;

(3) a study for the fiscal year 1984 report of the impact on the United States steel and copper industries of steel and copper subsidies by nations who are borrowers from the Fund;

(4) a review for the fiscal year 1984 report regarding progress achieved in reaching the goal of eliminating all predatory agricultural export subsidies which might result in the reduction of other member countries' exports as set forth in section 44; and

(5) copies of the analyses and any written documentation prepared by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to subsections (b)(2) and (c) of section 45 and a statement detailing the actions and progress made in carrying out the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of section 45.

(b) Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transmit a report to the Congress on the operation of the international monetary and financial system, including—

(1) findings of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve, and the Secretary of State regarding consideration of United States membership in the Bank for International Settlements; and

(2) proposal to improve the floating exchange rate system.

(c) Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transmit a report to the Congress with respect to strengthening the role and improving the operation of the International Monetary Fund, including—

(1) ways to maintain realistic, market-determined exchange rates with other major currencies and recommendations regarding what can be done to avoid exchange rate manipula-

---

[80] 22 U.S.C. 286b–2. Sec. 50 was added by sec. 813 of Public Law 98–181 (97 Stat. 1276). See box note on page 54 regarding the reporting requirements required by ch. 3 of Public Law 91–599 (84 Stat. 1658).

tion. In particular, such report shall examine the policies of major trading partners which (A) maintain a substantial trade surplus with the United States, and (B) encourage export of capital to such an extent that exchange rates do not appear to reflect adjustments based on trade patterns along;

(2) a review and analysis of—

(A) the ability of the Fund to promote real economic growth and sustained, noninflationary recovery, pursuant to its mandate in particle I of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, in countries which enter the stabilization programs with the Fund;

(B) the feasibility of the Fund issuing securities in the private capital markets as a means of increasing its resources, either in lieu of, or in addition to, future quota increases, together with an evaluation of how such borrowing would affect the credit markets of the United States;

(C) the feasibility of returning all or part of the Fund's gold reserves to Fund members or of selling the Fund's gold reserves in the private markets in an effort to raise capital;

(D) the feasibility of establishing temporary, supplemental financing facilities at the Fund;

(E) the feasibility of establishing a Gold Lending Facility whereby the Fund would lend gold to Fund members who would in turn use such gold as collateral for commercial loans;

(F) recommendations for amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, if any, to improve the role of the Fund in the international monetary system; and

(G) the effect on (i) the market price of gold, (ii) countries whose central banks maintain reserves in the form of gold, and (iii) credit markets of the United States as a result of taking any of the actions described in subparagraphs (C), (D), or (E) of this paragraph;

(3) actions which have been taken to carry out the provisions of section 33 of this Act;

(4) progress made in implementing section 48 of this Act;

(5) a study on the past and potential impact of Fund loan quota extension on world oil prices, such study to be done in cooperation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy;

(6) an assessment—

(A) of whether under present circumstances a systematic restructuring and stretching out of developing country debt should be conducted;

(B) regarding the role global recovery will play in solving the debt crisis and what interim financing measures may have to be taken for those countries which have no possibility of continuing to service their debts even in the event of a vigorous economic recovery;

(C) of whether the Fund, which is increasingly being used as a source of credit to finance balance of payments deficits, has adequate resources to cover all conceivable re-

quests for credit extensions taking into account the quota increase consented to under section 41 of this Act;

(D) regarding what role the United States Government sees for the Fund in providing finance and credit to the least developed countries who have such a limited capacity to borrow to finance payments deficits; and

(E) pursuant to the agreement at the Williamsburg Summit, outlining what progress has been made in the consultations among finance ministers and the managing director of the Fund on the conditions for improving the international monetary system; and

(7) establishing collection, review, comment, and reporting procedures within the Fund as provided in section 42 of this Act.

CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE

Sec. 51.[81] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of seventy thousand shares in the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to twelve thousand four hundred and fifty-three additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank, except that any subscription to such additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $1,502,267,655 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 52.[82] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to agree to and to accept the amendment to the Articles of Agreement in the proposed resolution entitled "Amendment to the Articles of Agreement of the Bank" forwarded to the United States on February 27, 1987.

Sec. 53.[83] Capital Stock Increase.

(a) INCREASE AUTHORIZED.—The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of 620,000 shares in the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to 116,262 additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank, except that any subscription to such additional shares shall be effective

---

[81] 22 U.S.C. 56e-1j. The Selective Capital Increase (SCI) authorized by sec. 51 was added by sec. 301 of H.R. 2253, as enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986, (Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1291).

[82] Sec. 52 was added by sec. 601 of H.R. 3750, as introduced by the House Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs, on December 11, 1987, and enacted into law by reference in Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988, Public Law 100-202; 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329-1340.

[83] Sec. 53 was added by sec. 1 of H.R. 4645, as reported by the Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs on Sept. 22, 1988, and enacted into law by reference in sec. 555 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100-461; 102 Stat. 2268).

only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $14,025,266,370 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[84]

[84] U.S. payment for this increase was made in the following amounts and public law: Fiscal year 1989—$2,342.9 million ($50 million paid-in capital; $1,292.9 million callable capital) (Public Law 100–461).

4. Special Drawing Rights Act, as amended

Public Law 90-349 [H.R. 16911], 82 Stat. 188, approved June 19, 1968 as amended by Public Law 91-599 [H.R. 18306], 84 Stat, 1657, approved December 30, 1970; Public Law 94-564 [H.R. 13955], 90 Stat. 2660, approved October 18, 1976; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1270, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT To provide for United States participation in the facility based on Special Drawing Rights in the International Monetary Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Special Drawing Rights Act."

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized (a) to accept the amendment to the articles of agreement of the International Monetary Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "Fund"), attached to the April 1968 report by the Executive Directors to the Board of Governors of the Fund, for the purpose of (i) establishing a facility based on Special Drawing Rights in the Fund and (ii) giving effect to certain modifications in the present rules and practices of the Fund, and (b) to participate in the special drawing account established by the amendment.

Sec. 3.[2] (a) Special Drawing Rights allocated to the United States pursuant to article XVIII [3] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, and Special Drawing Rights otherwise acquired by the United States, shall be credited to the account of, and administered as part of, the Exchange Stabilization Fund established by section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a).

(b) The proceeds resulting from the use of Special Drawing Rights by the United States, and payments of interest to the United States Articles of Agreement of the Fund, shall be deposited in the Exchange Stabilization Fund. Currency payments by the United States in return for Special Drawing Rights, and payments of charges or assessments pursuant to article XX, article XXIV, and article XXV [3] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, shall be made from the resources of the Exchange Stabilization Fund.

Sec. 4.[4] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to issue to the Federal Reserve banks, and such banks shall purchase, Special Drawing Right certificates in such form and in such denominations as he may determine, against any Special Drawing Rights held to the credit of the Exchange Stabilization Fund. Such certificates shall be issued and remain outstanding only for the purpose of financing the acquisition of Special Drawing Rights or for fi-

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 286n.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 286o.
[3] Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978, of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF, certain technical changes regarding references to articles in secs. 3, 6, and 7 became effective, as provided for by sec. 5 of Public Law 94-564.
[4] 22 U.S.C. 286p.

nancing exchange stabilization operations. The amount of special Drawing Right certificates issued and outstanding shall at no time exceed the value of the Special Drawing Rights held against the Special Drawing Right certificates. The proceeds resulting from the issuance of Special Drawing Right certificates shall be covered into the Exchange Stabilization Fund.

(b) Special Drawing Right certificates owned by the Federal Reserve banks shall be redeemed from the resources of the Exchange Stabilization Fund at such times and in such amounts as the Secretary of the Treasury may determine.

Sec. 5. (a) The third sentence of the second paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 412), is amended by inserting "or Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates,".

(b) The first sentence of the fifth paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 415), is amended by inserting "Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates,".

(c) The seventh paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 417), is amended by (i) inserting ", Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates" in the first sentence; (ii) inserting "Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates" in the second sentence; and (iii) inserting "and Special Drawing Right certificates" after "gold certificates" in the third sentence.

(d) The fifteenth paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 467), is amended by inserting (i) "or of Special Drawing Right certificates" after "gold certificates" in the first sentence, and (ii) by striking the third sentence and inserting in lieu thereof "Deposits so made shall be held subject to the orders of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and deposits of gold or gold certificates shall be payable in gold certificates, and deposits of Special Drawing Right certificates shall be payable in Special Drawing Right certificates, on the order of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to any Federal Reserve bank or Federal Reserve agent at the Treasury or at the subtreasury of the United States nearest the place of business of such Federal Reserve bank or such Federal Reserve agent."

Sec. 6.[5] (a)[6] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States vote to allocate in each basic period Special Drawing Rights under article XVIII,[3] sections 2 and 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund so that allocations to the United States in that period exceed an amount equal to the United States quota in the Fund as authorized under the Bretton Woods Agreements Act.

(b)(1) Neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States vote to allocate Special Drawing Rights under article XVIII, sections 2 and 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund without consultations by the Secretary of the Treasury

---

[5] 22 U.S.C. 286q, as amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1657, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

[6] Sec. 803 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1270) added the subsec. designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b).

at least 90 days prior to any such vote, with the Chairman and ranking minority members of the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the appropriate subcommittees thereof.

(2) Such consultations shall include an explanation of the consistency of such proposal to allocate with the requirements of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, in particular the requirement that in all its decisions with respect to allocation of Special Drawing Rights, the Fund shall "seek to meet the long-term global need, as and when it arises, to supplement existing reserve assets in such manner as will promote the attainment of its purposes and will avoid economic stagnation and deflation as well as excess demand and inflation in the world".

Sec. 7.[7] The provisions of article XXI(b)[3] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund shall have full force and effect in the United States and its territories and possessions when the United States becomes a participant in the special drawing account.

---

[7] 22 U.S.C. 286r.

5. Par Value Modification Act, as amended

Public Law 92-268 [S. 3160], 86 Stat. 116, approved March 31, 1972, as amended by Public Law 93-110 [H.R. 6912], 87 Stat. 532, approved September 21, 1973; Public Law 94-564 [H.R. 13955], 90 Stat. 2660, approved October 19, 1976; and by Public Law 97-258 [H.R. 6128], 97 Stat. 877 at 992, approved September 13, 1982

AN ACT To provide for a modification in the par value of the dollar, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Par Value Modification Act".

Sec. 2.[1] * * * [Repealed—1978]

Sec. 3.[2] The Secretary of the Treasury shall maintain the value in terms of gold of the holdings of United States money of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the Asian Development Bank to the extent provided in the articles of agreement of those institutions. Amounts necessary to maintain the value may be appropriated. Amounts appropriated under this section remain available until expended.

Sec. 4.[3] * * * [Repealed—1982]

Sec. 5.[4] * * * [Repealed—1982]

---

[1] Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978 of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF, sec. 2 was repealed, as provided for by sec. 6 of Public Law 94-564. Previously, sec. 2 read as follows:

"Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of the dollar of $1 equals 0.828948 Special Drawing Right or, the equivalent in terms of gold, of forty-two and two-ninths dollars per fine troy ounce of gold. When established such par value shall be the legal standard for defining the relationship of the dollar to gold for the purpose of issuing gold certificates pursuant to section 14(c) of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934 (31 U.S.C. 405b)."

[2] 31 U.S.C. 5152. Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31, U.S.C. Pursuant to that Act, sec. 3, which had originally been codified as 31 U.S.C. 449a, was amended and restated, and recodified as 31 U.S.C. 5152.

[3] Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C. and omitted sec. 4 as an obsolete provision from the revised text of title 31. Sec. 4, which had been codified as 31 U.S.C. 449b, previously read as follows:

"Sec. 4. The increase in the value of the gold held by the United States (including the gold held as security for gold certificates) resulting from the change in the par value of the dollar authorized by section 2 of this Act shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt."

[4] Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C., and omitted sec. 5 as an executed provision from the revised text of title 31. Sec. 5, which had been added by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-110 (87 Stat. 352) and codified as 31 U.S.C. 449c, previously read as follows:

"Sec. 5. It is the sense of the Congress that the President shall take all appropriate action to expedite realization of the international monetary reform noted at the Smithsonian on December 18, 1971."

6. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978

Partial text of Public Law 95–435 [H.R. 9214], 92 Stat. 1051, approved October 10, 1978, as amended by Public Law 96–389 [S. 2271], 94 Stat. 1551 at 1553, approved October 7, 1980

AN ACT To amend the Bretton Woods Agreements Act to authorize the United States to participate in the Supplementary Financing Facility of the International Monetary fund.

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, Public Law 95–435 contained amendments to the Bretton Woods Agreements Act and the Export Administration Act of 1969. These are incorporated in the text at the appropriate locations.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 5. (a) * * * [1]

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the Government of the United States should take steps to disassociate itself from any foreign government which engages in the international crime of genocide.

(c) * * *

(d) * * *

(e) * * *

Sec. 6.[2] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the Executive Director of the United States to the International Monetary Fund to work in opposition to any extension of financial or technical assistance by the Supplemental Financing Facility or by any other agency or facility of such Fund to any country the government of which—

(1) permits entry into the territory of such country to any person who has committed an act of international terrorism,

---

[1] Subsecs. (a), (c), (d), and (e) of sec. 5, which provided for a prohibition on imports into the United States from Uganda, were repealed by sec. 2(a) of Public Law 96–67 (93 Stat. 415, Sept. 21, 1979). During 1979, prior to this repeal several actions were taken pursuant to this act. On Feb. 6, 1979, the President issued Executive Order 12117 (44 F.R. 7937) "in order to provide for the consistent implementation of import restrictions imposed against Uganda by Section 5(c)." Both sec. 5(c) and the Executive order provided for the lifting of this prohibition if the President determined that Uganda was no longer committing a consistent pattern of gross violations of human rights and so certified to the Congress. Pursuant to this authority, the President determined on May 15, 1979 that the Government of Uganda was no longer violating human rights. This determination also has the effect of revoking Executive Order 12117 and immediately allowed for the resumption of imports from and exports to Uganda. Public Law 96–67, then, legislatively repealed the appropriate subsections of Public Law 95–435.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 286e–11.

including any act of aircraft hijacking, or otherwise supports, encourages, or harbors such person; or

(2) fails to take appropriate measures to prevent any such person from committing any such act outside the territory of such country.

Sec. 7.[3] Congress reaffirms its commitment that the total budget outlays of the United States Government for a fiscal year may be not more than the receipts of the Government for that year.

[3] 31 U.S.C. 1103. Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C. Under that Act, sec. 7 was amended and restated, and recodified from 31 U.S.C. 27 to 1103. As originally enacted, sec. 7 required a balanced budget for fiscal year 1981. Sec. 3 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553) amended the text to express congressional commitment to a balanced budget in fiscal year 1981.

7. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980

Partial text of Public Law 96-389 [S. 2271], 94 Stat. 1551, approved October 7, 1980

AN ACT To amend the Bretton Woods Agreements Act to authorize consent to an increase in the United States quota in the International Monetary Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, Public Law 96-389 contained amendments to the Bretton Woods Agreements Act and to the Bretton Woods Agreements Acts Amendments, 1978. These are incorporated in the text at the appropriate locations.

* * * * * * *

RECYCLING BALANCE-OF-PAYMENTS SURPLUSES

Sec. 4. (a) [1] It is the sense of the Congress that (1) the interests of the United States and those of other member countries require an effective International Monetary Fund equipped with resources adequate to facilitate orderly balance-of-payments adjustments; (2) persistent balance-of-payments surpluses in oil exporting countries have placed, and will continue to place, severe strains on the resources of oil importing countries and on the liquidity of the Fund; (3) these strains can only be relieved if the oil exporting countries assume a greater burden for financing balance-of-payments deficits through direct methods of recycling their surpluses and through proportionally greater contributions to the Fund and to the international lending institutions; and (4) the Fund must explore innovative proposals to encourage more direct recycling of oil surpluses and to increase its own liquidity.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 9. [2] The United States Executive Director to the Fund shall seek to insure (a) that Fund salaries do not exceed those levels endorsed by the Fund Bank Joint Committee on Staff Compensation Issues; and (b) that travel costs are minimized by limiting first class and supersonic travel to instances where no reasonable alternative exists.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 286t note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 286a note.

ROLE OF GOLD IN INTERNATIONAL MONETARY SYSTEMS

Sec. 10.[3] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish and chair a commission consisting of—

(1) three members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and two members of the Council of Economic Advisors, all of whom shall be designated by the Secretary of the Treasury;

(2) one majority and one minority member of each from (A) the Joint Economic Committee of the Congress, (B) the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and (C) the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, who shall be designated by the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate, respectively, upon the recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the respective Houses; and

(3) four distinguished private citizens with business, finance, or academic backgrounds who shall be designated by the Secretary.

(b) The commission shall conduct a study to assess and make recommendations with regard to the policy of the United States Government concerning the role of gold in domestic and international monetary systems, and shall transmit to the Congress a report containing its findings and recommendations not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) Sums appropriated pursuant to section 5 of Public Law 95–612 shall be available to the commission to carry out its functions.[4]

* * * * * * *

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 12. This Act shall take effect on its date of enactment, except that funds may not be appropriated under any authorization contained in this Act for any period prior to October 1, 1980.

---

[3] 31 U.S.C. 5302 note.

[4] Sec. 5 of Public Law 95–612 (92 Stat. 3092) authorized "not to exceed $24,000,000 for fiscal year 1979, including sums for official functions and reception and representation expenses, to carry out the international affairs functions of the Department of the Treasury."

8. U.S. Participation in a Capital Stock Increase for the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

Partial text of H.R. 4645 as passed by the House on September 28, 1988 and enacted into law by Public Law 100-461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988

A BILL To provide for participation by the United States in a capital stock increase of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and a replenishment of the African Development Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. * * * [1]

SEC. 2. * * * [2]

SEC. 3. POLICY BASED LENDING FOR DEBT REDUCTION.

(a) CRITERIA.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to initiate discussions with other directors of such bank and to advocate and support the facilitation of voluntary market-based programs for the reduction of sovereign debt and the promotion of sustainable economic development, which, if implemented, would—

(1) not require any organization or government to participate in such a program;

(2) result in debt reduction for each participation country tailored to the particular situation of each country;

(3) provide assistance to participating countries conditioned on the implementation of economic reforms, and the preservation of economic reforms previously implemented, by the country that are consistent with the principles of sustainable development;

(4) encourage participation countries to make economic adjustments steadily and over a period of time in order to achieve policy reform;

(5) use debt reduction techniques that would not compensate commercial banks for the reduction in the value of such debt, but would serve as a catalyst for new lending;

(6) involve such bank in lending for purposes of debt reduction and conversion only where such involvement would not lower the credit rating of such bank;

(7) not require public sector funding beyond that provided through any capital increase for such bank, and any replenishment for the International Development Association, which is agreed to by the member countries of such institutions; and

---

[1] Sec. 1 amends the Bretton Woods Agreements Act (22 U.S.C. 286 et seq.).
[2] Sec. 2 amends the African Development Fund Act (22 U.S.C. 290g et seq.).

(8) accomplish debt reduction, not as an end, but as a means to greater growth and investment in, and the restoration of voluntary private lending to, participating countries for environmentally and economically sustainable development.

(b) Policy Based Lending for Debt Reduction and Sustainable Growth.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to initiate discussions with other directors of such bank and to propose that policy based loans be made by such bank for, among other reasons, facilitating a reduction in the debt service burden of any country which is participating in a voluntary market-based program for debt reduction described in subsection (c).

(c) VOLUNTARY MARKET-BASED PROGRAM FOR DEBT REDUCTION AND SUSTAINABLE GROWTH.—In connection with the discussions initiated pursuant to subsection (b), The Secretary shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to propose that a country be considered to be participating in a voluntary market-based program of debt reduction for purposes of subsection (b) if the creditors of such country agree to significantly reduce the debt service of such country through forgiveness of a percentage of the interest owed by such country on any sovereign debt or through any other means.

(d) REPORTS.—Not later than March 1, 1989, March 1, 1991, and March 1, 1993, respectively, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate 3 reports each of which—

(1) describes the long term strategy and lending programs of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development for reducing and managing the debt burden of the countries designated as "Highly Indebted Countries" in the 1987-1988 World Debt Tables published by such bank, and summarize the long term strategy and lending programs of such bank for other seriously indebted countries;

(2) contains an explanation of the measures taken by such bank to facilitate the reduction of the debt burden of the countries designated as "Highly Indebted Countries" in the 1987-1988 World Debt Tables published by such bank;

(3) describes the extent (if any) to which such bank has implemented the measures described in subsections (b) and (c); and

(4) describes the success each of such countries has had in managing and reducing their debt burdens and achieving sustainable and equitable economic growth as measured by criteria including the ratio of debt service to exports, the ratio of debt to gross national product, net resource flows, and per capita income.

(e) REVIEW BY HOUSE BANKING COMMITTEE.—On receipt of each report required to be submitted pursuant to subsection (d), and after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives shall forward such report to the committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives with an assessment by

the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs describing the effect on the international debt situation of funding the subscription of the United States to the shares of capital stock of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development due for payment by the United States in the then next fiscal year.

SEC. 4. LIMITATIONS ON WORLD BANK POLICY BASED LENDING; ACTIONS REQUIRED TO BE TAKEN TO OPPOSE EXCESSIVE POLICY BASED LENDING BY WORLD BANK.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) take all necessary steps to encourage the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to limit—

(A) the aggregate value of the policy based loans make by such bank (other then for the purpose described in section 3(b)0 in any fiscal year of such bank beginning after June 30, 1989, to 25 percent of the aggregate value of all loans make by such bank in such fiscal year; and

(B) the aggregate value of the policy based loans made by such bank to the government of a particular country (other than for the purpose described in section 3(b)) in any fiscal year of such bank beginning after June 30, 1989, and occurring during any period of 3 consecutive fiscal years of such bank (determined after disregarding any such fiscal year in which such bank did not make a policy based loan to such government), to 50 percent of the aggregate value of all loans made by such bank to such government during such 3-year period.

(2) instruct the United States Executive Director of such bank to propose and actively seek the adoption by the board of Executive Directors of such bank of a resolution establishing as official bank operation policy for fiscal years 1990 through 1995 of such bank the limits specified in paragraph (1); and

(3) until the resolution described in paragraph (2) is adopted, undertake, in consultation with the Secretary of State, discussions with other member country governments to secure the consent and cooperation of such governments with respect to the adoption of the limits specified in paragraph (1).

SEC. 5. PARTIAL GUARANTEES IN CONNECTION WITH DEBT REDUCTION FOR BORROWER COUNTRIES.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to initiate discussion with other directors of such bank and to propose that such bank establish criteria under which such bank would provide partial guarantees on debt service payments by borrower countries to private creditors when such guarantees would serve a catalytic role in facilitating final agreement on financing packages which involve significant debt reduction.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 12. SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING IMPROVING ACCESS OF SMALL BUSINESSES TO WORLD BANK PROCUREMENT.

It is the sense of the Congress that the Secretary of the Treasury should—

(1) attach a high priority to facilitating the efforts of small businesses to gain access to the process for bidding on con-

tracts offered by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development for—

(A) the procurement of goods and services associated with projects financed by such bank; and

(B) consulting services required in the operation of such bank;

(2) coordinate the efforts of the Department of the Treasury with the efforts of other appropriate agencies of the United States Government, particularly with regard to the dissemination of information on specific opportunities offered by such bank to assist small businesses located in the United States; and

(3) encourage the United States Executive Director of such bank to work with the management of such bank in developing programs within such bank designed to improve opportunities for small businesses located in member countries of such bank to bid successfully for contracts described in paragraph (1).

* * * * * * *

9. Foreign Currency Reports

Partial text of Public Law 93-110 [H.R. 6912], 87 Stat. 352, approved September 21, 1973

AN ACT To amend the Par Value Modification Act, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE 31, U.S.C.[1]

§ 5315. Reports on foreign currency transactions

(a) Congress finds that—

(1) moving mobile capital can have a significant impact on the proper functioning of the international monetary system;

(2) it is important to have the most feasible current and complete information on the kind and source of capital flows, including transactions by large United States businesses and their foreign affiliates; and

(3) additional authority should be provided to collect information on capital flows under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 App. U.S.C. 5(b)) and section 8 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act (22 U.S.C. 286f).

(b) In this section, "United States person" and "foreign person controlled by a United States person" have the same meanings given those terms in section 7(f) (A) and (C), respectively, of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78g(f)(2)(A), (C)).

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations consistent with subsection (a) of this section requiring reports on foreign currency transactions conducted by a United States person or a foreign person controlled by a United States person. The regulations shall require that a report contain information and be submitted at the time and in the way, with reasonable exceptions and classifications, necessary to carry out this section.

* * * * * * *

§ 5320. Injunctions

When the Secretary of the Treasury believes a person has violated, is violating, or will violate this subchapter, or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this subchapter, the Secretary may

---

[1] These provisions were originally enacted as title II of Public Law 93-110 and codified at 31 U.S.C. 1151. That text provided a congressional statement of findings, granting the Secretary of the Treasury the authority to prescribe regulations, and establishing enforcement provisions. Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C. and incorporated an amended text of title II into the revised title 31. The amended version of title II is shown here as it appears in title 31, U.S.C.

bring a civil action in the appropriate district court of the United States or appropriate United States court of a territory or possession of the United States to enjoin the violation or to enforce compliance with the subchapter, regulation, or order. An injunction or temporary restraining order shall be issued without bond.

§ 5321. Civil penalties

(a)(1) A domestic financial institution, and a partner, director, officer, or employee of domestic financial institution, willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315) is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than $1,000. For a violation of section 5318(2) of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5318(2), a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which a violation occurs or continues.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose an additional civil penalty on a person not filing a report, or filing a report containing a material omission or misstatement, under section 5316 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5216. A civil penalty under this paragraph may not be more than the amount of the monetary instrument for which the report was required. A civil penalty under this paragraph is reduced by an amount forfeited under section 5317(b) of this title.

(3) A person not filing a report under a regulation prescribed under section 5315 of this title or not complying with an injunction under section 5320 of this title enjoining a violation of, or enforcing compliance with, section 5315 or a regulation prescribed under section 5315, is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000.

(b) The Secretary may bring a civil action to recover a civil penalty under subsection (a) (1) or (2) of this section that has not been paid.

(c) The Secretary may remit any part of a forfeiture under section 5317(b) of this title or civil penalty under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

10. IMF Appropriation

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1287, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE XI—IMF APPROPRIATION

IMF APPROPRIATION

Sec. 1101. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, there is appropriated for an increase in the United States quota in the International Monetary Fund, the dollar equivalent of 5,310,800,000 Special Drawing Rights, to remain available until expended.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, there is appropriated for an increase in loans to the International Monetary Fund under the General Arrangements to Borrow, the dollar equivalent of 4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights less $2,000,000,000 previously appropriated by the Act of October 23, 1962 (Public Law 87-872, 76 Stat. 1163), pursuant to the authorization contained in section 17 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act and merged with this appropriation, to remain available until expended.

CONDITION OF INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL SYSTEM

Sec. 1102. (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the international banking system is currently threatened by a series of national financial crises;

(2) the Congress is desirous of finding a solution to the current monetary crisis which will result in a stable monetary system and preservation of a liberal international economy;

(3) this solution must be found without placing inordinate pressures on United States credit markets;

(4) the breakdown in the Bretton Woods monetary system has contributed directly to these problems;

(5) the economic policies prescribed by the International Monetary Fund can be harmful to economic growth; and

(6) the International Monetary Fund currently holds approximately $40,000,000,000 of uncommitted assets in the form of gold bullion and has not utilized them fully to date.

(b) It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) restoration of a stable monetary system is necessary to assure economic growth and to maintain a liberal international economic system;

(2) as a first step toward this restoration the Secretary of the Treasury should call for an international conference on the monetary system to investigate its systemic problems;

(3) in coping with the current financial crisis, the International Monetary Fund should make fuller use of its current assets, including its gold holdings;

(4) the International Monetary Fund should revise the conditions placed on its loans so as to encourage economic growth.

* * * * * * *

11. National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies

Executive Order 11269, February 14, 1966, 31 F.R. 2813, 3 CFR, 1966–70 Comp., p. 534, as amended by Executive Order 11334, March 7, 1967, 32 F.R. 3933, 3 CFR, 1966–70 Comp., p. 627; Executive Order 11808, September 30, 1974, 39 F.R. 35563; Executive Order 11977, March 14, 1977, 42 F.R. 14671; Executive Order 12164, September 29, 1979, 44 F.R. 56681; Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989; Executive Order 12403, February 8, 1983, 48 F.R. 6087; and by Executive Order 12567, October 2, 1986, 51 F.R. 35495

By virtue of the authority vested in me by Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 (30 F.R. 9353), and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. Establishment of Council. (a) There is hereby established the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies, hereinafter referred to as the council.

(b) The Council shall be composed of the following members: the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall be the Chairman of the Council, the Assistant to the President for Economic Affairs, who shall be Deputy Chairman of the Council,[1] the Secretary of State, the United States Trade Representative,[2] the Secretary of Commerce, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency,[3] and the President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States.[4]

(c) Whenever matters within the jurisdiction of the Council may be of interest to Federal agencies not represented on the Council under Section 1(b) of this order, the Chairman of the Council may consult with such agencies and may invite them to designate representatives to participate in meetings and deliberations of the Council.

Sec. 2. Functions of the Council. (a) Exclusive of the functions delegated by the provisions of Section 3, below, and subject to the limitations contained in subsection (b) of this Section, all of the functions which are now vested in the President in consequence of their transfer to him effected by the provisions of Section 1(b) of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 are hereby delegated to the Council.

(b) The functions under Sections 4(a) and 4(b)(3) [5] of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, including those made applicable to the

---

[1] The Assistant to the President was added as a member by sec. 6(c) of Executive Order 11808, Sept. 30, 1974, 39 F.R. 35563.

[2] The reference to the United States Trade Representative was added by sec. 1-105(a) of Executive Order 12188.

[3] The reference to the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency was added by E.O. 12164.

[4] The name of the Bank, "Export-Import Bank of Washington", was changed to "Export-Import Bank of the United States" by Public Law 90-267, 82 Stat. 47.

[5] For text see page 54.

International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, and the International Development Association (22 U.S.C. 286b (a) and (b)(3); 282b; 283b; 284b), to the extent that such functions consist of coordination of policies, are hereby delegated to the Council. The functions so delegated shall be deemed to include the authority to review proposed individual loan, financial, exchange, or monetary transactions to the extent necessary or desirable to effectuate the coordination of policies.

(c) [6] The Council shall perform with respect to the Asian Development Bank, African Development Fund, African Development Bank, Inter-American Investment Corporation, and Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency [7] the same functions as those delegated to it by subsections (a) and (b) of this section with respect to other international financial institutions.

Sec. 3. Functions of the Secretary of the Treasury. (a) Functions which are now vested in the President in consequence of their transfer to him effected by the provisions of Section 1(b) of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 are hereby delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury to the extent of the following:

(1) Authority, subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Order,[8] to instruct representatives of the United States to international financial organizations.

(2) Authority provided for in Section 4(b)(4) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act [9] (22 U.S.C. 286b(b)(4)). Such authority, insofar as it relates to the development aspects of the policies, programs, or projects of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development shall be exercised subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Order.[10]

(b) In carrying out the functions delegated to him by subsection (a) of this Section the Secretary shall consult with the Council.

(c) Nothing in this order shall be deemed to derogate from the responsibilities of the Secretary of State with respect to the foreign policy of the United States.

(d) [6] The Secretary of the Treasury shall perform, with respect to the Asian Development Bank, African Development Fund, African Development Bank, Inter-American Investment Corporation, and Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency [7] the same functions as those delegated to him by subsections (a) and (b) of this section with respect to other international financial institutions.

(e) [11] The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby delegated the functions conferred upon the President by Section 203(b) and Section 207 of the Act of May 31, 1976 (90 Stat. 593 and 594, 22 U.S.C. 290g–1 and 290g–5), subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Order.[8]

---

[6] Sec. 2(c) and sec. 3(d), were added by Executive Order 11334, Mar. 7, 1967, 32 F.R. 3933.

[7] The reference to the African Development Fund was added by Executive Order 11977, Mar. 14, 1977, 42 F.R. 14671. The reference to the African Development Bank was added by sec. 2 of Executive Order 12403, Feb. 8, 1983, 48 F.R. 6087. The reference to the Inter-American Investment Corporation was added by sec. 5 of Executive Order 12567, Oct. 2, 1986, 51 F.R. 35495. The reference to the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency was added by sec. 2 of Executive Order 12647, Aug. 2, 1988, 53 F.R. 29323.

[8] The reference to sec. 7 was added by Executive Order 12164.

[9] For text, see page 55.

[10] This sentence was added by E.O. 12164, effective Oct. 1, 1979.

[11] Subsection (e) was added by sec. 4 of Executive Order 11977, Mar. 14, 1977, 42 F.R. 14671.

Sec. 4. Information. (a) All agencies and officers of the Government, including representatives of the United States to the international financial organizations, (1) shall keep the Council or the Secretary of the Treasury, as the case may be, fully informed concerning the foreign loan, financial, exchange, and monetary transactions in which they engage or may engage or with respect to which they have other responsibility, and (2) shall provide the Council, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency,[3] and the Secretary with such further information or data in their possession as the Council or the Secretary, as the case may be, may deem necessary to the appropriate discharge of the responsibilities of the Council, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency,[3] and Secretary under Sections 2 and 3 of this order, respectively.

(b) The Council shall from time to time transmit to all appropriate agencies and officers of the Government statements of the policies of the Council under this order and such other information relating to the above-mentioned transactions or to the functions of the Council hereunder as the Council shall deem desirable.

Sec. 5. Executive Order No. 10033. Section 2(a) of Executive Order No. 10033 of February 8, 1949, is hereby amended by substituting for the name "National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems" the following: "National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies."

Sec. 6. Effective date. The provisions of this order shall be effective as of January 1, 1966.

Sec. 7.[12] Functions of the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency. As the principal international development advisor to the President, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency shall advise both the Secretary of the Treasury and the appropriate United States representatives to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, African Development Fund, the African Development Bank, Inter-American Investment Corporation, and Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency [13] on the development aspects of matters relating to those institutions and their activities.

---

[12] Sec. 7 was added by Executive Order 12164, effective Oct. 1, 1979.

[13] Sec. 2 of Executive Order 12403, Feb. 8, 1983, 48 FR 6087, added the reference to the African Development Bank. The reference to the Inter-American Investment Corporation was added by sec. 5 of Executive Order 12567, Oct. 2, 1986, 51 F.R. 35495. The reference to the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency was added by sec. 2 of Executive Order 12647, Aug. 2, 1988, 53 F.R. 29323.

12. International Finance Corporation Act, as amended [1]

Public Law 84-350 [S. 1894], 69 Stat. 669, approved August 11, 1955, as amended by Public Law 87-185 [H.R. 6765], 75 Stat. 413, approved August 30, 1961; Public Law 89-126 [S. 1742], 79 Stat. 519, approved August 14, 1965; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1068, approved October 3, 1977; and by Public Law 99-190 [Further continuing appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the International Finance Corporation.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Finance Corporation Act."

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2. The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Finance Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the Corporation), provided for by the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation deposited in the archives of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

GOVERNOR, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, AND ALTERNATES

Sec. 3. The governor and executive director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and the alternate for each of them, appointed under section 3 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286a), shall serve as governor, director and alternates, respectively, of the Corporation.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 4. The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the Corporation to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. Reports with respect to the Corporation under paragraphs 5 and 6 of subsection (b) of section 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the establishment of the Corporation and in each succeeding report.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 282-282i.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5. Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States (a) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation; (b) accept any amendment under article VII of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation; (c) make any loan to the Corporation. The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized to agree to an amendment to article III of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation to authorize the Corporation to make investments of its funds in capital stock and to limit the exercise of voting rights by the Corporation unless exercise of such rights is deemed necessary by the Corporation to protect its interests, as proposed in the resolution submitted by the Board of Directors on February 20, 1961.[2] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, no governor or alternate representing the United States shall vote for an increase of capital stock of the Corporation under article II, section 2(c)(ii), of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6. Any Federal Reserve Bank which is requested to do so by the Corporation shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to pay the subscription of the United States to the Corporation and for this purpose is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction not to exceed $35,168,000 of the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under the Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this subsection of the subscription of the United States to the Corporation and any repayment thereof shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

(b) Any payment of dividends made to the United States by the Corporation shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 8. For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States or its Territories or possessions by or against the Corporation in accordance with the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation, the Corporation shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or

[2] This sentence added by act authorizing acceptance of an amendment to the articles of agreement of the International Finance Corporation permitting investment in capital stock, Public Law 87-185 (75 Stat. 413), approved Aug. 30, 1961.

in equity to which the Corporation shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Corporation is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9. The provisions of article V, section 5(d), and article VI, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation shall have full force and effect in the United States and its Territories and possessions upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Corporation.

Sec. 10.[3] The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized to agree to the amendments of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation to remove the prohibition therein contained against the Corporation lending to or borrowing from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and to place limitations on such borrowings.

Sec. 11.[4] (a) The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of five hundred and forty thousand shares in the authorized capital stock of the Corporation; and

(2) if such increase becomes effective, to subscribe on behalf of the United States to one hundred and eleven thousand four hundred and ninety-three additional shares of capital stock of the Corporation: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make payment for such additional subscriptions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Corporation provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitations, $111,493,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[5]

CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE

Sec. 12.[6] (a) The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of 650,000 shares in the authorized capital stock of the Corporation; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to 175,162 additional shares of the capital stock of the Corporation, except that any subscription to additional shares shall be effective

---

[3] Sec. 10 was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 89-126 (79 Stat. 519), approved Aug. 14, 1965.

[4] Sec. 11 was added by sec. 301 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[5] Appropriation of funds for this increase in the U.S. subscription have been made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1978—$38 million (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—$40 million (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$33.4 million (Public Law 96-123) (only $19 million of the fiscal year 1980 appropriation spent); fiscal year 1981—$0; fiscal year 1982—$14.4 million (Public Law 97-121).

[6] 22 U.S.C. 282j. Sec. 12 was added by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986, Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1294, which enacted sec. 3 of H.R. 1948 as introduced April 3, 1985.

only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Corporation provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $175,162,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[7]

[7] Appropriation of funds for this increase have been made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1986—$29 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987 supplemental—$7.2 million (Public Law 100-71); fiscal year 1988—$20.3 million (Public Law 100-202); fiscal year 1989—$4.9 million (Public Law 100-461).

13. Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended

Public Law 86–147 [S. 1928], 73 Stat. 299, approved August 7, 1959, as amended by Public Law 88–259 [H.R. 7406], 78 Stat. 3, approved January 22, 1964; Public Law 89–6 [H.R. 45], 79 Stat. 23, approved March 24, 1965; Public Law 90–88 [H.R. 9547], 81 Stat. 226, approved September 22, 1967; Public Law 90–325 [H.R. 15364], 82 Stat. 168, approved June 4, 1968; Public Law 91–599 [H.R. 18306], 84 Stat. 1657, approved December 30, 1970; Public Law 92–246 [S. 748], 86 Stat. 59, approved March 10, 1972; Public Law 94–302 [H.R. 9721], 90 Stat. 591, approved May 31, 1976; Public Law 95–118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1070, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 96–259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 97–35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 744, approved August 13, 1981; Public Law 98–181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1284, approved November 30, 1983; and by Public Law 100–202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Inter-American Development Bank Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank (hereinafter referred to as the Bank), provided for by the agreement establishing the bank (hereinafter referred to as the agreement) deposited in the archives of the Organization of American States.

GOVERNOR, ALTERNATE GOVERNOR, AND EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Sec. 3.[2] (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor of the Bank and an alternate for the governor. The term of office for the governor and the alternate governor shall be five years, but each shall remain in office until a successor has been appointed.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an Executive Director of the Bank and an alternate Executive Director.[3] Except as provided for in article XV, section 3, of the agreement, the term of office for the Executive Di-

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 283.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 283a.

[3] The phrase "and an alternate Executive" was added by sec. 21(b) of Public Law 91–599 (84 Stat. 1658).

rector shall be three years, but he shall remain in office until a successor has been appointed.

(c) No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a governor, alternate governor, or Executive Director.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 4.[4] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Bank under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection (b) of section 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the establishment of the Bank and in each succeeding report.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5.[5] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, (a) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, or article IIA, section 2,[6] of the agreement; (b) request or consent to any change in the quota of the United States under article IV, section 3, of the agreement; (c) accept any amendment under article XII of the agreement; or (d) make a loan or provide other financing to the Bank, except that loans or other financing may be provided to the Bank by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorized by law to make loans or provide other financing to international organizations. Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, no governor or alternate appointed to represent the United States shall vote for any increase of capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, or article IIA, section 1,[7] of the agreement of any increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations under article IV, section 3(g) thereof.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[8] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Bank shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENTS OF SUBSCRIPTION

Sec. 7.[9] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for the purchase of thirty-five thousand

---

[4] 22 U.S.C. 283b.
[5] 22 U.S.C. 283c.
[6] The words ", or article IIA, section 2," were added by sec. 103(a)(2) of Public Law 94-302.
[7] The words "or article IIA, section 1," were added by sec. 103(a)(2) of Public Law 94-302.
[8] 22 U.S.C. 283d.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 283e.

shares of capital stock in the Bank, $350 million. In addition, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment of the subscription of the United States to the Fund for Special Operations, $100 million.[10]

(b) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States of participation in the Bank, the Secretary of the Treasury, after paying the requisite part of the subscription and quota of the United States in the Bank required to be made under article II, section 4, and article IV, section 3, respectively, of the agreement, is authorized and directed to issue special notes of the United States from time to time, at par, and to deliver such notes to the Bank in exchange for dollars to the extent permitted by the agreement. The special notes provided for in this subsection shall be issued under the authority and subject to the provisions of the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include the purposes for which special notes are authorized and directed to be issued under this subsection, but such notes shall bear no interest, shall be nonnegotiable and shall be payable on demand of the Bank. The face amount of special notes issued to the Bank under the authority of this subsection and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed, in the aggregate, the amount of the subscription and quota of the United States actually paid to the Bank under article II, section 4, and article IV, section 3, respectively, of the agreement.

(c) Any payment made to the United States by the Bank as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTION

Sec. 8.[11] For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States, its Territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico by or against the Bank in accordance with the agreement, the Bank shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Bank is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

---

[10] As of Oct. 23, 1962, Congress has appropriated the entire subscription. See the following appropriation acts: 73 Stat. 445 (1959); 75 Stat. 721 (1961) and 76 Stat. 1168.

Title II of the Foreign Aid and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1964, Public Law 88-258, 77 Stat. 862, approved Jan. 6, 1964, contained the following provision: "For payment of subscriptions to the Inter-American Development Bank for expansion of the Fund for Special Operations, $50,000,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That this paragraph shall be effective only upon enactment into law of authorizing legislation." Sec. 2(b) of Public Law 88-259, 79 Stat. 3, approved Jan. 22, 1964, enacted such authorizing legislation.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 283f.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9.[12] The provisions of article X, section 4(c), and article XI, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the agreement shall have full force and effect in the United States, its Territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Bank.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS INVESTMENT SECURITIES FOR NATIONAL BANKS

Sec. 10. The last sentence of paragraph seven of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (12 U.S.C. 24), is amended by inserting after the words "International Bank for Reconstruction and Development" the words "or the Inter-American Development Bank" and by striking the words "said Bank" and inserting in lieu thereof "either of said Banks".

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS EXEMPT SECURITIES; REPORT FILED WITH SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sec. 11.[13] (a) Any securities issued by the Bank (including any guarantee by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with raising of funds for including in the Bank's [14] capital resources as defined in article II, section 5, and article IIA, section 4,[14] of the agreement, and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both the principal and interest to which the commitment in article II, section 4(a)(ii), or article IIA, section 3(c),[14] of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of paragraph (a)(2) of section 3 of the Act of May 27, 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77c), and paragraph (a)(12) of section 3 of the Act of June 6, 1934, as amended (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations and necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems, is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

---

[12] 22 U.S.C. 283g.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 283h.

[14] Sec. 103(a)(3) of Public Law 94-302 deleted the word "ordinary" following "Banks", and added the words "and article IIA, section 4." and "or article IIA, section 3(c),".

CERTAIN REPORTS REQUIRED

Sec. 12.[15] The reports of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems provided for in section 4(b)(6) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act (and referred to in section 4 of this Act) shall also cover and include the effectiveness of the provisions of section 11 of this Act and the exemption for securities issued by the Bank provided by section 5136 of the Revised Statutes in facilitating the operations of the Bank and the development of the economic resources of member countries of the Bank and the recommendations of the Council as to any modifications it may deem desirable in the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 13.[16] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized (1) to vote (A) for increases in the authorized capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the agreement, and (B) for an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations under article IV, section 3, of the agreement, all as recommended by the Executive Directors in a report dated March 18, 1963, to the Board of Governors of the Bank; (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to subscribe to its proportionate share of the $1,000,000,000 increase in the authorized callable capital stock of the Bank; and (3) to vote for an amendment to article VIII, section 3, of the agreement to provide that the Board of Governors may, upon certain conditions, increase by one the number of Executive Directors.

AUDIT

Sec. 14.[17] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director to propose the establishment by the Board of Executive Directors of a program of selective but continuing independent and comprehensive audit of the Inter-American Development Bank, in accordance with such terms of reference as the Board of Executive Directors itself (or through a subcommittee) may prescribe. Such proposal shall provide that the audit reports be submitted to the Board of Executive Directors and to the Board of Governors.

(b) The Comptroller General of the United States shall prepare for the Secretary of the Treasury the scope of the audit and the auditing and reporting standards for the use of the United States Executive Directors in assisting in the formulation of the terms of reference.

(c) The reports of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies to the Congress shall include, among other things, an appraisal of the effectiveness of the implementation and administration of the loans made by the Bank based upon the audit reports. The Comptroller General shall periodically review the reports of audit and findings and issued and report to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Congress any suggestions he

---

[15] 22 U.S.C. 283i.

[16] 22 U.S.C. 283j. This section was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-259, 78 Stat. 3, approved Jan. 22, 1964. Sec. 2(a) of Public Law 88-259 authorized the appropriation of $411,760,000, without fiscal year limitation, for payment of the increased United States subscription under sec. 13.

[17] 22 U.S.C. 283j-1. Sec. 14 was added by Public Law 90-88, 81 Stat. 227, approved Sept. 22, 1967.

might have in improving the scope of the audit or auditing and reporting standards of the independent auditing firm, group, or staff.

FUND FOR SPECIAL OPERATIONS OF THE BANK

Sec. 15.[18] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of the resolution entitled "Increase of Resources of the Fund for Special Operations" proposed by the Governors at their annual meeting in April 1964, and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank. Upon the adoption of such resolution, the United States Governor is authorized to agree, on behalf of the United States, to pay to the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $750,000,000, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolution.

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation, for the United States share in the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $750,000,000.

(c) With respect to any dollars herein provided, the voting power of the United States shall be exercised for the purpose of disapproving any loan from the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank for any project, enterprise, or activity in any country, during any period for which the President has suspended assistance to the government of such country because of any action taken on or after January 1, 1962, by the government of such country or any government agency or subdivision within such country as specified in paragraph (A), (B), or (C) of subsection (e)(1) of section 620 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and the failure of such country within a reasonable time to take appropriate steps to discharge its obligations or provide relief in accordance with the provisions of such subsection.

Sec. 16.[19] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of the resolution entitled "Increase of $1,200,000,000 in Resources of Fund for Special Operations" proposed by the Governors at their annual meeting in April 1967 and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank. Upon the adoption of such resolution, the United States Governor is authorized to agree, on behalf of the United States, to pay to the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $900,000,000, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolution, and subject to the further condition that in consideration of the United States balance-of-payments deficit any local cost financing, by project or otherwise, with the funds authorized under this section be held to the minimum possible level. The United States Governor is also authorized to vote in favor of the amendment to Annex C of the agreement, now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank, to modify the procedure employed in the election of Executive Directors.

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation, for the United States share in the increase in the

---

[18] 22 U.S.C. 283l. This section was added by Public Law 89-6, 70 Stat. 23, approved Mar. 24, 1965, as Sec. 14 and renumbered by Public Law 90-88, 81 Stat. 226, approved Sept. 22, 1967.

[19] 22 U.S.C. 283m. Sec. 16 was added by Public Law 90-88, 81 Stat. 226, approved Sept. 22, 1967.

resources of the fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $900,000,000.

(c) The voting power of the United States shall be exercised for the purpose of disapproving any loan which might assist the recipient country directly or indirectly to acquire sophisticated or heavy military equipment.

Sec. 17.[20] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized (1) to vote for an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the agreement as recommended by the Board of Executive Directors in its report of April 1967, to the Board of Governors of the Bank; and (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to subscribe to its proportionate share of the $1,000,000,000 increase in the authorized callable capital stock of the Bank.

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the increased United States subscription to the capital stock of the Inter-American Development Bank, $411,760,000.

Sec. 18.[21] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of the two resolutions proposed by the Governors at their annual meeting in April 1970 and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank, which provide for (1) an increase in the authorized capital stock to the Bank and additional subscriptions of members thereto and (2) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto. Upon adoption of such resolutions the United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States (1) to subscribe to eighty-two thousand three hundred and fifty-two shares of $10,000 par value of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank of which sixty-seven thousand three hundred and fifty-two shall be callable shares and fifteen thousand shall be paid in and (2) to pay to the Fund for Special Operations an initial annual installment of $100,000,000 and, upon further authorization by the Congress, two subsequent annual installments of $450,000,000 each, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolutions.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of (1) three annual installments of $450,000,000 each for the United States subscription to paid-in capital stock of the Bank; (2) two installments of $336,760,000 each for the United States subscription to the callable capital stock of the Bank; and (3) one installment of $100,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank.

Sec. 19.[22] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to pay to the Fund for Special Operations two annual install-

---

[20] 22 U.S.C. 283n. Sec. 17 was added by Public Law 90-325, 82 Stat. 168, approved June 4, 1986.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 283o. Sec. 18 was added by sec. 21 of Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1658, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

[22] 22 U.S.C. 283p. Sec. 19 was added by Public Law 92-246, 86 Stat. 59, approved Mar. 10, 1972.

ments of $450,000,000 each in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the resolution adopted by the Board of Governors on December 31, 1970, concerning an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the two annual installments of $450,000,000 each for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank.

Sec. 20.[23] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to amendments to the provisions of the articles of agreement as provided in proposed Board of Governors resolutions entitled (a) "Amendment of the Provisions of the Agreement Establishing the Bank with Respect to Membership and to Related Matters" and (b) "Amendment of the Provisions of the Agreement Establishing the Bank with Respect to the Election of Executive Directors."

Sec. 21.[24] The President shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) take steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 22.[25] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country with respect to which the President has made a determination, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of

---

[23] 22 U.S.C. 283q. Sec. 20 was added by Public Law 92-246 (86 Stat. 59).
[24] 22 U.S.C. 283r. Sec. 21 was added by Public Law 92-246 (86 Stat. 59).
[25] 22 U.S.C. 283s. Sec. 22 was added by Public Law 92-246 (86 Stat. 59).

1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such instruction shall continue in effect until the President determines, and so notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to prevent such sale or entry of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances.

Sec. 23.[26] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for three proposed resolutions of the Board of Governors entitled (a) "Amendments to the Agreement Establishing the Bank with respect to the Creation of the Inter-Regional Capital Stock of the Bank and to Related Matters", (b) "General Rule Governing Admission of Nonregional Countries to Membership in the Bank", and (c) "Increase in the Authorized Callable Ordinary Capital Stock and Subscriptions Thereto in Connection with the Admission of Nonregional Member Countries", which were submitted to the Board of Governors pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Executive Directors approved on March 4, 1975.

Sec. 24.[27] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to the amendments to article II, section 1(b) and article IV, section 3(b) of the Agreement Establishing the Bank, as proposed by the Board of Executive Directors, to provide for membership for the Bahamas and Guyana in the Bank at such times and in accordance with such terms as the Bank may determine.

Sec. 25.[28] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to the amendments to article III, sections 1, 4, and 6(b) of the Agreement Establishing the Bank, as proposed by the Board of Executive Directors, to provide for lending to the Caribbean Development Bank.

Sec. 26.[29] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of two resolutions proposed by the Governors at a special meeting in July 1975, and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank, which provide for (1) an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank and additional subscriptions of members thereto and (2) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto. Upon adoption of such resolutions, the United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States (1) to subscribe to ninety-nine thousand four hundred and seventy-four shares of $10,000 par value of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank of which eighty-nine thousand five hundred and twenty-six shall be callable shares and nine thousand nine hundred and forty-eight shall be paid in and (2) to contribute to the Fund for Special Operations $600,000,000, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolutions.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secre-

---

[26] 22 U.S.C. 283t. Sec. 23 was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302.
[27] 22 U.S.C. 283u. Sec. 24 was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302.
[28] 22 U.S.C. 283v. Sec. 25 was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302.
[29] 22 U.S.C. 283w. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 94-302.

tary of the Treasury of (1) $1,199,997,873 for the United States subscription to the capital stock of the Bank and (2) $600,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations: *Provided, however,* That not more than $15,677,000 may be made available to the Fund for Special Operations for the fiscal year 1982.[30] [31]

Sec. 27.[32] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote for an additional increase of one hundred and eight thousand shares of $10,000 par value in the authorized callable capital stock of the Bank as recommended in the resolution of the Board of Governors entitled "Increase of US$4 Billion in the Authorized Capital Stock and Subscriptions Thereto". Upon adoption of a Board of Governors resolution increasing the authorized capital stock of the Bank by such amount, the United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to subscribe to thirty-seven thousand three hundred and three shares of $10,000 par value of such additional increase in callable capital in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolution.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $450,002,218 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[30]

Sec. 28.[33] (a) The United States Executive Director of the Bank shall propose to the Board of Executive Directors of the Bank the adoption of a resolution providing (1) that the development and utilization of light-capital or intermediate technologies should be accepted as major facets of the Bank's development strategy, and (2) that such light-capital or intermediate technologies should be developed and utilized as soon as possible in all Bank activities. Such resolution shall further provide that, by the close of the calendar year 1977, some projects that employ primarily such light-capital or intermediate technologies shall be designed and approved.

(b) The United States Governor of the Bank shall report to the Congress no later than six months after the date of the enactment of this section on the proposal made under subsection (a), and no later than twelve months after such date on the progress that has been made with respect to such proposal.

---

[30] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1351(c) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

[31] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 26 and sec. 27 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1977—Bank capital stock, $376 million ($56 million paid-in capital; $320 million callable capital) (Public Laws 94-441 and 95-26); FSO, $160 million (Public Law 95-26); fiscal year 1978—Bank capital stock, $365.2 million ($36.7 million paid-in capital; $328.5 million callable capital); FSO, $114.7 million (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—Bank capital stock, $588.7 million ($27.3 million paid-in capital; $561.4 million callable capital); FSO, $175 million (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$0; fiscal year 1981—FSO, $25 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$0; fiscal year 1983—FSO, $46.7 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—FSO, $78.6 million (Public Law 98-151).

[32] 22 U.S.C. 283x. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 94-302.

[33] 22 U.S.C. 283z. This section was added by sec. 104 of Public Law 94-302. Originally added as sec. 29, it was redesignated as sec. 28 by sec. 101 of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 429). The original sec. 28, which was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302 and had directed the U.S. Executive Director of the Bank to vote against any loan or assistance to any country engaging in violations of human rights, was repealed by sec. 702 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1070). For new references concerning U.S. activity in the Bank and human rights, see title VII of Public Law 95-118 (page 153).

Sec. 29.[34] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for two resolutions which were proposed by the Governors at a special meeting in December 1978 and are pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank. These resolutions provide for (1) an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank and additional subscriptions thereto, and (2) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto. Upon adoption of these resolutions, the United States Governor is authorized on behalf of the United States (A) to subscribe to two hundred twenty-seven thousand eight hundred and ninety-six shares of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank, of which two hundred ten thousand eight hundred and four shall be callable and seventeen thousand and ninety-two shall be paid-in, and (B) to contribute to the Fund for Special Operations $630,000,000; except that any commitment to make such subscriptions to paid-in and callable capital stock and to make such contributions to the fund for Special Operations shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription and contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury (1) $2,474,287,189 for the United States subscription to the capital stock of the Bank, and (2) $630,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations: *Provided, however,* That for contributions to the Fund for Special Operations, not more than $175,000,000 may be made available for the fiscal year 1982, and not more than $105,000,000 may be made available for the fiscal year 1983.[35]

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall pay the United States contribution to the Fund for Special Operations authorized by this section by letter of credit in four annual installments; and

(2) shall take the steps necessary to obtain a certification from the Bank that any undisbursed balances resulting from drawdowns on such letter of credit will not exceed at any time in the United States share of expected disbursement requirements for the following three-month period.

(d) None of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this section may be used for any form of assistance to any country which is not a member of the Bank.

Sec. 30.[36] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Fund for

---

[34] 22 U.S.C. 283z–1. Sec. 29 was added by sec. 101(2) of Public Law 96–259 (94 Stat. 429).

[35] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1351(b) of Public Law 97–35 (95 Stat. 744).

Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 29 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1980—Bank capital stock, $588.7 million ($27.3 million paid-in capital; $561.4 million callable capital); FSO, $175 million (Public Law 96–123); fiscal year 1981—Bank capital stock, $612.2 million $51.5 million paid-in capital; $560.7 million callable capital); FSO, $175 million (Public Law 96–536); fiscal year 1982—Bank capital stock, $657.7 million ($48.1 million paid-in capital; $609.6 million callable capital); FSO, $173.2 million (Public Law 97–121); fiscal year 1983—Bank capital stock, $615.6 million ($41.8 million paid-in capital; $573.8 million callable capital); FSO, $105 million (Public Law 97–377); fiscal year 1984—FSO, $1.8 million (Public Law 98–151).

[36] 22 U.S.C. 283z–2. Sec. 30 was added by sec. 1351(a) of Public Law 97–35 (95 Stat. 744).

Special Operations $70,000,000: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for a portion of the increase in the United States subscription to the capital stock of the Bank provided for in section 29(a) and for the United States contribution to the Fund for Special Operations provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury, (1) $274,920,799 for the United States subscription, and (2) $70,000,000 for the United States contribution to the Fund for Special Operations: *Provided, however,* That no funds may be made available for such contribution to the Fund for Special Operations for the fiscal year 1982.[37]

Sec. 31.[38] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for resolutions—

(A) Which were proposed by the Governors at a special meeting in February 1983;

(B) Which are pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank; and

(C) Which provide for—

(i) an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank and subscriptions thereto; and

(ii) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto.

(2)(A) Upon adoption of the resolutions specified in paragraph (1), the United States Governor of the Bank is authorized on behalf of the United States to—

(i) subscribe to 427,396 shares of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the bank; and

(ii) contribute $350,000,000 to the Fund for Special Operations.

(B) any commitment to make such subscriptions to paid-in and callable capital stock and to make such contributions to the Fund for Special Operations shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription and contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) $5,155,862,744 for the United States subscriptions to the capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) $350,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations.[39]

---

[37] The Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983, (Public Law 97-377) provided the following funding during fiscal year 1983 for this authorization: Bank capital stock, $274.9 million ($20.6 million paid-in capital; $254.3 million callable capital); FSO, $70 million.

[38] 22 U.S.C. 283z-3. Sec. 31 was added by sec. 1001 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1284).

[39] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 31 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1984—Bank capital stock, $844.5 million ($38 million paid-in capital; $806.5 million callable capital); FSO, $0 (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—Bank capital stock, $844.5 ($38 million paid-in capital; $806.5 million callable capital); FSO, $72.5 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—FSO, $42.5 million; Bank capital stock $889 million ($40 million paid-in capital; $849 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—FSO, $40 million; Bank capital stock, $1,269 million ($38 million paid-in capital; $1,231 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—FSO, $17.3 million; Bank capital

Continued

Sec. 32.[40] The United States Governor of the Inter-American Development Bank is hereby authorized to agree to and to accept the amendments to the Articles of Agreement in the proposed resolution entitled "Merger of Inter-regional and Ordinary Capital Resources".

---

stock, $1,127.9 million ($16.4 million paid-in capital; $1,111.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 99–591); fiscal year 1988—FSO, $25.7 million; Bank capital stock, $151 million ($31.6 million paid-in capital; $119.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 100–202)

[40] Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988), Public Law 100–202; 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329–134 added sec. 32 by enacting into law the amendment made by sec. 501 of H.R. 3750, as introduced by the House Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs, on December 11, 1987.

14. Inter-American Investment Corporation Act

Partial text of Public Law 98–473 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985; H.J. Res. 648], 98 Stat. 1837 at 1885, approved October 12, 1984

NOTE.—Sec. 101 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473) enacted into law Title II of S. 2416, as introduced in the Senate on March 13, 1984. The text of Title II of S. 2416 is set out below.

TITLE II—INTER-AMERICAN INVESTMENT CORPORATION ACT

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "Inter-American Investment Corporation Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 202. The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Inter-American Investment Corporation (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "Corporation") provided for by the agreement establishing the Corporation (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the Inter-American Development Bank.

GOVERNOR AND ALTERNATE GOVERNOR

Sec. 203. The Governor and Executive Director of the Inter-American Development Bank, and the alternate for each of them, appointed under section 3 of the Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (72 Stat. 299; 22 U.S.C. 283 et seq.), shall serve as Governor, Director, and alternates, respectively, of the Corporation.

APPLICABILITY OF BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT

Sec. 204. The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (59 Stat. 512, 22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the Corporation to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Corporation under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection (b) of section 4 of that Act shall be included in the first and subsequent reports made thereunder after the United States accepts membership in the Corporation.

RESTRICTIONS

Sec. 205. (a) Unless authorized by law, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States—

(1) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Corporation;

(2) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which changes the purpose or functions of the Corporation; or

(3) make a loan or provide other financing to the Corporation.

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 206. Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Corporation shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

SUBSCRIPTION OF STOCK

Sec. 207. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to five thousand one hundred shares of the capital stock of the Corporation: *Provided, however,* That the subscription shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) There is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the subscription of the United States for those shares, $51,000,000.[1]

(c) Any payment of dividends made to the United States by the corporation shall be deposited into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS

Sec. 208. For the purposes of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Corporation in accordance with the agreement, the Corporation shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office within the United States or its agent appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Corporation shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Corporation is a defendant in any action in a State court, it may at any time before the trial thereof remove the action into the appropriate district court of the United States by following the procedure for removal provided in section 1446 of title 28, United States Code.

---

[1] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 207 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1985—$10 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—$3 million (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—$11.7 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$0; fiscal year 1988—$1.3 million (Public Law 100-202).

EFFECTIVENESS OF AGREEMENT

Sec. 209. Article VI, section 4(c), and article VII, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the agreement shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in the Corporation.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY THE CORPORATION

Sec. 210. (a) Any securities issued by the Corporation (including any guarantee by the corporation, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with the raising of funds for inclusion in the Corporation's resources as defined in article II, section 2 of the agreement, and any securities guaranteed by the Corporation as to both principal and interest to which the commitment in article II, section 2(e) of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77c) and section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Corporation shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the corporation and its operations as necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with such agency or officer as the President [2] shall designate, is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Corporation during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Sec. 211. (a) The seventh sentence of paragraph 7 of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended (12 U.S.C. 24), is further amended by striking out "or" after "the Asian Development Bank," and inserting in lieu thereof a comma, and by inserting "or the Inter-American Investment Corporation," after "the African Development Bank".

(b) Section 51 of Public Law 91-599, as amended (84 Stat. 1657; 22 U.S.C. 276c-2), is amended by striking out "and" after "the African Development Fund," and inserting "and the Inter-American Investment Corporation," after "the African Development Bank,".

---

[2] Sec. 2 of Executive Order 12567, October 2, 1986, 51 F.R. 35495, delegated the functions vested in the President to the Secretary of the Treasury.

15. International Development Association Act, as amended

Public Law 86-565 [H.R. 11001], 74 Stat. 293, approved June 30, 1960, as amended by Public Law 88-310 [S. 2214], 78 Stat. 200, approved May 26, 1964; Public Law 91-14 [H.R. 33], 83 Stat. 10, approved May 23, 1969; Public Law 92-247 [S. 2010], 86 Stat. 60, approved March 10, 1972; Public Law 93-373 [S. 2665], 88 Stat. 445, approved August 14, 1974; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1068, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 740, approved August 13, 1981; Public Law 98-473 [Continuing Appropriations Act 1985; H.J. Res. 648], 98 Stat. 1837 at 1884, approved October 12, 1984; by Public Law 99-190 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985; and by Public Law 100-202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the International Development Association.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Development Association Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Development Association (hereinafter referred to as the "Association"), provided for by the Articles of Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the "Articles") of the Association deposited in the archives of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

GOVERNOR, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, AND ALTERNATES

Sec. 3.[2] The Governor and Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and the alternate for each of them, appointed under section 3 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286a), shall serve as Governor, Executive Director and alternates, respectively, of the Association.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 4.[3] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the Association to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Interna-

[1] 22 U.S.C. 284.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 284a.
[3] 22 U.S.C. 284b.

tional Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Association under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection (b) of section 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the establishment of the Association and in each succeeding report.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5.[4] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, (a) subscribe to additional funds under article III, section 1, of the articles; (b) accept any amendment under article IX of the articles; or (c) make a loan or provide other financing to the Association.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[5] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Association shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7.[6] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for the subscription of the United States to the Association, $320,290,000.[7]

(b) [8] The United States Governor is hereby authorized (1) to vote for an increase in the resources of the Association and (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Association the sum of $312 million, both as recommended by the Executive Directors, in a report dated September 9, 1963, to the Board of Governors of the Association. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated out of funds supplied by the Nation's taxpayers or out of funds borrowed on their credit, without fiscal year limitation, $312 million to provide the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Association.

(c) [9] For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States of participation in the Association, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to issue special notes of the United States from time to time, at par, and to deliver such notes to the Association in exchange for dollars to the extent permitted by the articles. The special notes provided for in this subsection shall be issued under the authority and subject to the provisions of

---

[4] 22 U.S.C. 284c.
[5] 22 U.S.C. 284d.
[6] 22 U.S.C. 284e.
[7] The United States subscription was payable in five annual installments (see art. II, sec. 2, IDA Articles of Agreement, vol. V, sec. H 5.), one of $73,666,700 and four of $61,656,000.
[8] This subsection was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-310 (78 Stat. 200) approved May 26, 1964.
[9] The following changes were made in this subsection by sec. 2 of Public Law 88-310; the subsection was redesignated as "(c)"; the phrase ", after paying the requisite part of the subscription of the United States in the Association required to be made under the articles," which appeared after the word "treasury" was deleted; and in the last sentence the words "of the subscription of the United States" which preceded the word "actually" were deleted.

the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include the purposes for which special notes are authorized and directed to be issued under this subsection, but such notes shall bear no interest, shall be nonnegotiable, and shall be payable on demand of the Association. The face amount of special notes issued to the Association under the authority of this subsection and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed in the aggregate, the amount actually paid to the Association under the articles.

(d) [10] Any payment made to the United States by the Association as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 8.[11] For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States, its possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Association in accordance with the articles, the Association shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which the Association shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Association is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES, AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9.[12] The provisions of article VII, section 5(d), and article VIII, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the articles shall have full force and effect in the United States, its possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Association.

Sec. 10.[13] The United States Governor is hereby authorized (1) to vote in favor of the second replenishment resolutions providing for an increase in the resources of the Association, and (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Association the sum of $480,000,000, as recommended by the Executive Directors in a report dated March 8, 1968, to the Board of Governors of the Association. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $480,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Association.

Sec. 11.[14] The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Associa-

---

[10] This subsection was redesignated "(d)" by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-310.
[11] 22 U.S.C. 284f.
[12] 22 U.S.C. 284g. Sec. 10 was added by Public Law 91-14, 83 Stat. 10, approved May 23, 1969.
[13] 22 U.S.C. 284h.
[14] 22 U.S.C. 284i. Sec. 11 was added by Public Law 92-247, 86 Stat. 60, Mar. 10, 1972.

tion three annual installments of $320,000,000 each as recommended in the "Report of the Executive Directors to the Board of Governors on Additions to IDA Resources: Third Replenishment," dated July 21, 1970. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of three annual installments of $320,000,000 each for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Association.

Sec. 12.[15] The President shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank and the Association for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) taken steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 13.[16] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank and the Association for the benefit of any country with respect to which the President has made a determination, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such instruction shall continue in effect until the President determines, and so notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to pre-

[15] 22 U.S.C. 284j. Sec. 12 was added by Public Law 92-247 (86 Stat. 60).
[16] 22 U.S.C. 284k. Sec. 13 was added by Public Law 92-247 (86 Stat. 60).

vent such sale or entry of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances.

Sec. 14.[17] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association four annual installments of $375,000,000 each as the United States contribution to the Fourth Replenishment of the Resources of the Association.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation four annual installments of $375,000,000 each for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 15. * * * [Repealed—1977] [18]

Sec. 16.[19] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $2,400,000,000 as the United States contribution to the fifth replenishment of the Resources of the Association: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $2,400,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 17.[20] (a) The United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $3,240,000,000 as the United States contribution to the sixth replenishment of the resources of the Association: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contributions provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $3,240,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That not more than $850,000,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1982 and not more than $945,000,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1983.[21]

Sec. 18.[22] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $2,250,000,000 as the United States contribution to the seventh replenishment of the resources of the Association, except that any

---

[17] 22 U.S.C. 284l. Sec. 14 was added by Public Law 93-373, 88 Stat. 445, approved Aug. 14, 1974.

[18] Sec. 15, which directed the U.S. Governor to vote against any loan or assistance to any country which develops a nuclear explosive device (unless such country was a party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons), was repealed by sec. 702 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1070).

[19] 22 U.S.C. 284n. Sec. 16 was added by sec. 401 of Pubic Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[20] 22 U.S.C. 284o. Sec. 17 was added by sec. 1321 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 740).

[21] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 17 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1981—$500 million (Public Law 97-12); fiscal year 1982—$700 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$700,000,000 (Public Law 97-377); and $245 million (Public Law 98-63); fiscal year 1984—$945 million (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$150 million (Public Law 98-473).

[22] 22 U.S.C. 284p. Title I of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985 (sec. 101 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985) Public Law 98-473; 98 Stat. 1885, added sec. 18 by enacting into law the amendment made by sec. 901 of S. 2582, as reported by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations on April 18, 1984, except for subsec. (c) of such amendment.

commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $2,250,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[23]

SPECIAL FACILITY FOR SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

Sec. 19.[24] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa, administered by the Association, amounts appropriated pursuant to subsection (b).

(b) For purposes of the United States contribution provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $225,000,000.[25]

Sec. 20.[26] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $2,875,000,000 to the eighth replenishment of the resources of the Association, except that any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $2,875,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[27]

---

[23] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 18 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1985—$750 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$700 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$622.6 million (Public Law 99-591); fiscal year 1987 supplemental—$207.5 million (Public Law 100-71).

[24] 22 U.S.C. 284q and 284q note. Sec. 19 was added by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986, Public Law 99-190 (99 Stat. 1294), which enacted sec. 102 of H.R. 2253.

[25] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 19 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1986—$75 million (actual contribution was $71.8 million resulting from budgetary reductions mandated by Gramm-Rudman) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$64.8 million (Public Law 99-591).

[26] Sec. 20 was added by sec. 101 of H.R. 3750 (as introduced on Dec. 11, 1987), which was enacted into law by reference in title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988, (Public Law 100-202; 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329-134).

[27] Appropriations for the U.S. contribution authorized in sec. 20 have been provided in the following amounts and public laws: fiscal year 1988—$915 million (Public Law 100-202); fiscal year 1989—$995 million (Public Law 100-461).

16. Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency Act

Partial text of H.R. 3570 as enacted into law by sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395, (Public Law 100-202; 101 Stat. 1329), approved December 22, 1987.

NOTE.—Sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988 (Public Law 100-202) enacted into law title IV of H.R. 3570, as introduced in the House of Representatives on December 11, 1987. The text of title IV is set out below.

TITLE IV—MULTILATERAL INVESTMENT GUARANTEE AGENCY

Sec. 401. This title may be cited as the "Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency Act".

Sec. 402. This title shall be codified as subchapter XXVI of chapter 7 of title 22 of the United States Code.

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 403. The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "Agency") provided for by the Convention Establishing the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "Convention") deposited in the archives of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "Bank").

INSTRUCTIONS FOR UNITED STATES DIRECTOR

Sec. 405. Immediately after taking office and prior to the issuance by the Agency of its first guarantee, the United States Director of the Agency shall propose and actively seek the adoption by the Board of Directors of policies and procedures under which the Agency will not issue guarantees in respect of any proposed investment that would—

(1) be in any country which has not taken or is not taking steps to afford internationally recognized workers' rights to workers in that country;

(2) be subject to trade-distorting performance requirements imposed by the host country that are likely to result in a significant net reduction in—

(A) employment in the United States or other member countries; or

(B) other trade benefits likely to accrue to the United States or other member countries from the investment; or

(3) increase a country's productive capacity in an industry already facing excess worldwide capacity for the same, similar or competing product, and cause substantial injury to producers of such product in another member country.

Sec. 406. Consistent with the purposes of section 405, the Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) instruct the United States Directory to oppose, and to actively seek the concurrence of other members of the Board of Directors in opposing, any guarantee or other investment promotion under consideration by the Agency if the proposed investment would—

(A) be in any country which is not a beneficiary developing country for purposes of title V of the Trade Act of 1974 because it has not taken or is not taking steps to afford internationally-recognized workers' rights to workers in that country;

(B) be subject to trade-distorting performance requirements imposed by the host country that are likely to result in a significant net reduction in—

(i) employment in the United States; or

(ii) other trade benefits likely to accrue to the United States from the investment; or

(C) likely increase a country's productive capacity in an industry already facing excess worldwide capacity for the same, similar or competing product, and cause substantial injury to producers of such products in the United States; and

(2) within 12 months after the United States becomes a member of the Agency and each year thereafter for the 3 succeeding years, conduct an independent evaluation of the United States investments which have been guaranteed by the Agency to determine—

(A) the anticipated net impact of such investments on employment in and exports from the United States, and

(B) the extent to which such investments were made in countries which had not taken or are not taking steps to afford internationally-recognized workers' rights to workers in those countries.

In the course of conducting each evaluation required under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall actively solicit and take into account the views of United States labor organization. The Secretary shall furnish a copy of each such evaluation on its completion to the Congress.

Sec. 407. Recognizing that United States participation in the Agency represents an effort to enhance United States trade prospects and strengthen the role of the United States private sector in the development process, the Secretary of the Treasury shall ensure regular and continuing consultations with United States private sector representatives and representatives of United States labor organizations, through appropriate mechanisms, on policy directions and operations of the Agency, and shall take account of those consultations in determining the policies of the United States toward the Agency.

APPLICABILITY OF BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT

Sec. 408. The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act shall apply with respect to the Agency to the same extent as with respect to the Bank and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Agency under paragraphs (5) and (6) of section 4(b) of such Act shall be included in the reports made thereunder after the United States accepts membership in the Agency.

RESTRICTIONS

Sec. 409. Unless authorized by law, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States—

(1) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Agency;

(2) vote for or agree to any amendment of the Convention which increases the obligations of the United States, or which changes the purpose or functions of the Agency; or

(3) make a loan or provide other financing to the Agency.

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 410. Any Federal Reserve bank that is requested to do so by the Agency shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

SUBSCRIPTION OF STOCK

Sec. 411. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to 20,519 shares of the capital stock of the Agency, except that the subscription shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for United States subscription authorized in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $222,015,580, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury. [1]

---

[1] The appropriation for the U.S. payment authorized in sec. 411 for FY 1988 was $220 million ($44.4 million paid-in capital; $177.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 100-202).

The Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 [sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1988], Public Law 100-202 (101 Stat. 1329-132) also contains the following provisions relating to the U.S. payment:

"CONTRIBUTION TO THE MULTILATERAL INVESTMENT GUARANTEE AGENCY

"For payment to the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the paid-in share of the capital stock, $44,403,116, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That no such payment may be made prior to April 30, 1988: *Provided further*, That no such payment may be made on or after April 30, 1988, unless the Secretary of the Treasury certifies and reports to the Congress that the United States Director of the Agency has proposed and actively sought the adoption by the Agency of the policies and procedures specified in section 405 of H.R. 3750, as enacted herein: *Provided further*, That no such payment may be made on or after April 30, 1988, unless the Secretary of the Treasury certifies and reports to the Congress that the Board has adopted those policies and procedures, or substantially similar policies and procedures, or that the United States Director of the Agency will continue to propose and actively seek the adoption by the Agency of those policies and procedures until those policies and procedures, or substantially similar policies and procedures, have been adopted by the Board and that the failure to make such payment is likely to make the adoption of those policies and procedures more difficult to achieve.

Continued

(c) Any payment of dividends made to the United States by the Agency shall be deposited into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS AND ENFORCEMENT OF ARBITRAL AWARDS

Sec. 412. For the purposes of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Agency in accordance with the Convention, including an action brought to enforce an arbitral award against the Agency, the Agency shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office within the United States or its agency appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Agency shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Agency is a defendant in any action in a State court, it may at any time before the trial thereof remove the action into the appropriate district court of the United States by following the procedure for removal provided in section 1446 of title 28, United States Code.

Sec. 413. Articles 43 through 48, inclusive, of the Convention shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon the entry into force of the Convention for the United States.

Sec. 414. (a) An award of an arbitral tribunal resolving a dispute arising under Article 57 or Article 58 of the Convention shall create a right arising under a treaty of the United States. The pecuniary obligations imposed by such an award shall be enforced and shall be given the same full faith and credit as if the award were a final judgment of a court of general jurisdiction of one of the several States. The Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S. C. 1, et seq.) shall not apply to enforcement of awards rendered pursuant to the Convention.

(b) The district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code) shall have exclusive jurisdiction over actions and proceedings under subsection (a) of this section, regardless of the amount in controversy.

"LIMITATION ON CALLABLE CAPITAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

"The Secretary of the Treasury may subscribe without fiscal year limitation to the callable portion of the shares of capital stock in an amount not to exceed $177,612,464."

17. Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa

Partial text of H.R. 2253 [Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985] as enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986 (Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1294), approved December 19, 1985

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, H.R. 2253 contained amendments to the International Development Association Act, the African Development Fund Act, and the Bretton Woods Agreement Act. These amendments are incorporated into the text at the appropriate places.

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—SPECIAL FACILITY FOR SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

SEC. 101. FINDINGS.

The Congress hereby finds that—

(1) Sub-Saharan Africa faces a virtually unprecedented condition of human misery which threatens the lives of one hundred and fifty million people;

(2) only the combined effort of both the African nations themselves and international aid donors can overcome the obstacles to economic development which have given rise to conditions of famine, declining food production, infant mortality, desertification, and deteriorating infrastructure;

(3) international relief efforts have helped to address the immediate crisis of starvation in Africa and the United States has made important contributions to this effort both bilaterally and through contributions to the multilateral development institutions;

(4) there is a serious shortfall in the external capital resources necessary to support the policy reform efforts of the African governments and to achieve the long-term development necessary to avert a chronic state of crisis in Sub-Saharan Africa;

(5) the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa will have as its primary goal the implementation of policy reforms to help the African countries to help themselves;

(6) to succeed, these efforts must be reinforced by development resources;

(7) the appalling conditions prevalent in the countries of Sub-Saharan Africa underscore the need for the United States to

participate in a coordinated framework with the other aid donor countries; and

(8) the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa provides such a framework and it is in the humanitarian, economic, and strategic interests of the United States to participate.

* * * * * * *

18. Asian Development Bank, as amended

Public Law 89-369 [H.R. 12563], 80 Stat. 71, approved March 16, 1966, as amended by Public Law 92-245 [S. 749], 86 Stat. 57, approved March 10, 1972, and by Public Law 93-189 [S. 1443], 87 Stat. 714 at 732, approved December 17, 1973 [1]; Public Law 93-537 [S. 2193], 88 Stat. 1735, approved December 22, 1974; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1068, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429 at 430, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 96-465 [H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2160, approved October 17, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 744, approved August 13, 1981; by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; [H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1285, approved November 30, 1983; and by Public Law 100-202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the Asian Development Bank.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Asian Development Bank Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Asian Development Bank (hereinafter referred to as the "Bank") provided for by the agreement establishing the Bank (hereinafter referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

Sec. 3.[2] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor of the Bank, an alternative for the Governor, and a Director of the Bank.

(b) No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a Governor or Alternate Governor. The Director may, in the discretion of the President, receive such compensation, allowances, and other benefits as, together with those received by him from the Bank, will equal those authorized for a chief of mission under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.[3]

Sec. 4.[4] (a) The policies and operations of the representatives of the United States on the Bank shall be coordinated with other United States policies in such manner as the President shall direct.

(b) An annual report with respect to United States participation in the Bank shall be submitted to the Congress by such agency or officer as the President shall designate.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 285.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 285a.

[3] The references to the chief of mission and to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 were inserted by sec. 2206(a)(1) of Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2160), effective Feb. 15, 1981. The references formerly pertained to the Chief of Mission, class 2, and to the Foreign Service Act of 1946, respectively.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 285b.

Sec. 5.[5] Unless the Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, (a) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Bank; (b) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which would change the purpose of functions of the Bank; or (c) make a loan or provide other financing to the Bank, except that funds for technical assistance not to exceed $1,000,000 in any one year may be provided to the Bank by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorzied by law to provide funds to international organizations.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[6] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Bank shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7.[7] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for the purchase of twenty thousand shares of capital stock of the Bank, $200,000,000.

(b) Any payment made to the United States by the Bank as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 8.[8] For purpose of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Bank in accordance with the agreement, the Bank shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office or agency in the United States is located, and any such action to which the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in title 28, section 460, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Bank is defendant in any action in a State court, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action into the direct court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES, AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9.[9] The agreement, and particularly articles 49 through 56, shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories

[5] 22 U.S.C. 285c.
[6] 22 U.S.C. 285d.
[7] 22 U.S.C. 285e.
[8] 22 U.S.C. 285f.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 285g.

and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Bank. The President, at the time of deposit of the instrument of acceptance of membership by the United States in the Bank, shall also deposit a declaration that the United States retains for itself and its political subdivisions the right to tax salaries and emoluments paid by the Bank to its citizens or nationals.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS INVESTMENT SECURITIES FOR NATIONAL BANKS

Sec. 10. The last sentence of paragraph 7 of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (12 U.S.C. 24), is amended by striking the word "or" after the words "International Bank for Reconstruction and Development" and inserting a comma in lieu thereof, and by inserting after the words "the Inter-American Development Bank" the words "or the Asian Development Bank".

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS EXEMPT SECURITIES; REPORT FILED WITH SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sec. 11.[10] (a) Any securities issued by the Bank (including any guarantee by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with raising of funds for inclusion in the Bank's ordinary capital resources as defined in article 7 of the agreement and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both principal and interest to which the commitment in article 6, section 5, of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of paragraph (a)(2) of section 3 of the Act of May 27, 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77c), and paragraph (a)(12) of section 3 of the Act of June 6, 1934, as amended (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations and necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with such agency or officer as the President shall designate, is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

Sec. 12.[11] (a) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to enter into an agreement with the Bank providing for a United States contribution of $100,000,000 to the Bank in two annual installments of $60,000,000 and $40,000,000, beginning in fiscal year 1972. This contribution is

[10] 22 U.S.C. 285h.
[11] 22 U.S.C. 285i. Sec. 12 was added by Public Law 92-245, 86 Stat. 59, approved Mar. 10, 1972.

referred to hereinafter in this Act as the "United States Special Resources".

(b) The United States Special Resources shall be made available to the Bank pursuant to the provisions of this Act and article 19 of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, and in a manner consistent with the Bank's Special Funds Rules and Regulations.

Sec. 13.[12] (a) The United States Special Resources shall be used to finance specific high priority development projects and programs in developing member countries of the Bank with emphasis on such projects and programs in the Southeast Asia region.

(b) The United States Special Resources shall be used by the Bank only for—

(1) making development loans on terms which may be more flexible and bear less heavily on the balance of payments than those established by the Bank for its ordinary operations; and

(2) providing technical assistance credits on a reimbursable basis.

(c)(1) The United States Special Resources may be expended by the Bank only for procurement in the United States of goods produced in, or services supplied from, the United States, except that the United States Governor, in consultation with the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies, may allow eligibility for procurement in other member countries from the United States Special Resources if he determines that such procurement eligibility would materially improve the ability of the Bank to carry out the objectives of its special funds resources and would be compatible with the international financial position of the United States.

(2) The United States Special Resources may be used to pay for administrative expenses arising from the use of the United States Special Resources, but only to the extent such expenses are not covered from the Bank's service fee or income from use of United States Special Resources.

(d) All financing of programs and projects by the Bank from the United States Special Resources shall be repayable to the Bank by the borrowers in United States dollars.

Sec. 14.[13] (a) The letters of credit provided for in section 15 shall be issued to the Bank only to the extent that at the time of issuance the cumulative amount of the United States Special Resources provided to the Bank (A) constitute a minority of all special funds contributions to the Bank, and (B) are no greater than the largest cumulative contribution of any other single country contributing to the special funds of the Bank.

(b) The United States Governor of the Bank shall give due regard to the principles of (A) utilizing all special funds resources on an equitable basis, and (B) significantly shared participation by other contributors in each special fund to which United States Special Resources are provided.

Sec. 15.[14] The United States Special Resources will be provided to the Bank in the form of a nonnegotiable, noninterest-bearing,

---

[12] 22 U.S.C. 285j. Sec. 13 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).
[13] 22 U.S.C. 285k. Sec. 14 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).
[14] 22 U.S.C. 285l. Sec. 15 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

letter of credit which shall be payable to the Bank at par value on demand to meet the cost of eligible goods and services, and administrative costs authorized pursuant to section 13(c) of this Act.

Sec. 16.[15] The United States shall have the right to withdraw all or part of the United States Special Resources and any accrued resources derived therefrom under the procedures provided for in section 8.03 of the Special Funds Rules and Regulations of the Bank.

Sec. 17.[16] For the purpose of providing United States Special Resources to the Bank there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $100,000,000 [17] all of which shall remain available until expended.

Sec. 18.[18] The President shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Asian Development Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) taken steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 19.[19] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Asian Development Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country with respect to which the President has made a determination, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such instruction shall con-

---

[15] 22 U.S.C. 285m. Sec. 16 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[16] 22 U.S.C. 285n. Sec. 17 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[17] Sec. 28 of Public Law 93-189 (87 Stat. 732) struck out $60,000,000 for fiscal year 1972 and $40,000,000 for fiscal year 1973 and inserted $100,000,000.

[18] 22 U.S.C. 285o. Sec. 18 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[19] 22 U.S.C. 285p. Sec. 19 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

tinue in effect until the President determines, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to prevent such sale or entry of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances.

Sec. 20.[20] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to thirty thousand additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of Resolution Numbered 46 adopted by the Bank's Board of Governors on November 30, 1971.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $361,904,726 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 21.[21] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to agree to contribute on behalf of the United States $50,000,000 to the special funds of the Bank. This contribution shall be made available to the Bank pursuant to the provisions of article 19 of the articles of agreement of the Bank.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the special funds, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $50,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 22.[22] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to sixty-seven thousand and five hundred additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any subscription to additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.[23]

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $814,286,250 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[24]

Sec. 23.[25] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $180,000,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

---

[20] 22 U.S.C. 285q. Sec. 20 was added by Public Law 93-537, 88 Stat. 1735, approved Dec. 22, 1974.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 285r. Sec. 21 was added by Public Law 93-537 (88 Stat. 1735).

[22] 22 U.S.C. 285s. Sec. 22 was added by sec. 501 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[23] The proviso clause was amended and restated by sec. 1353 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745). The clause previously read as follows: "That any subscription to additional shares shall be made only after the amount required for such subscription has been appropriated."

[24] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 22 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1978—$168 million ($16.8 million paid-in capital; $151.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1979—$194.5 million ($19.5 million paid-in capital; $175 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$153.7 million ($15.4 million paid-in capital; $138.3 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$248.4 million ($24.8 million paid-in capital; $223.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$47.3 million ($4.7 million paid-in capital; $42.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$2.5 million ($0.2 million paid-in capital; $2.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-377).

[25] 22 U.S.C. 285t. Sec. 23 was added by sec. 501 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $180,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That not more than $14,116,177 may be made available for such contribution for the fiscal year 1982.[26]

Sec. 24.[27] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $378,250,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank, except that any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $378,250,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That not more than $111,250,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1982, and not more than $44,500,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1983.[28]

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall pay the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund authorized by this section by letter of credit in four annual installments; and

(2) shall take the steps necessary to obtain a certification from the Bank that any undisbursed balances resulting from draw-downs on such letter of credit will not exceed at any time the United States share of expected disbursement requirements for the following three-month period.

Sec. 25.[29] It is the sense of the Congress that it is the policy of the United States that Taiwan (before January 1, 1979, known as the Republic of China) [30] shall be permitted to retain membership in the Asian Development Bank and that the United States Executive Director of the Bank shall notify the Bank that a serious review of future United States participation, including any future

---

[26] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1352(c) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745).

Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 23 have been provided in the following amounts and Acts: fiscal year 1978—$49.5 million (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—$70.5 million (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$0; fiscal year 1981—$3.5 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$7.8 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$20.4 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$0; fiscal year 1985—$28.2 million (Public Law 98-473).

[27] 22 U.S.C. 285u. Sec. 24 was added by sec. 201 of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 430).

[28] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1352(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 24 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1980—$111.3 million (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$111.3 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$108.3 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$44.5 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$3 million (Public Law 98-151).

[29] 22 U.S.C. 285v. Sec. 25 was added by sec. 501 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[30] Sec. 560 (title V) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100-461; 102 Stat. 2268) contained the following language regarding Taiwan's designation:

"MEMBERSHIP DESIGNATION IN ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

"Sec. 560. It is the Sense of the Congress that the United States Government should use its influence in the Asian Development Bank to secure reconsideration of that institution's decision to designate Taiwan (the Republic of China) as 'Taipei, China'. It is further the Sense of the Congress, that the Asian Development Bank should resolve this dispute in a fashion that is acceptable to Taiwan (the Republic of China)."

payments to the Asian Development Fund, would ensure if Taiwan were expelled from the Bank.

Sec. 26.[31] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $66,750,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $66,750,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That no funds may be made available for such contribution for the fiscal year 1982.[32]

Sec. 27.[33] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to one hundred twenty-three thousand three hundred and seventy-five additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank.

(2) Any subscription to the capital stock of the Bank shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.[34]

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $1,322,999,476 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) The Congress hereby finds that—

(A) the Republic of China (Taiwan) is a charter member in good standing of the Asian Development Bank;

(B) the Republic of China has grown from a borrower to a lender in the Asian Development Bank; and

(C) the Republic of China provides, through its economic success, a model for other nations in Asia.

(2) It is the sense of the Congress that—

(A) Taiwan, Republic of China, should remain a full member of the Asian Development Bank, and that its status within that body should remain unaltered no matter how the issue of the People's Republic of China's application for membership is disposed of;

(B) the President and the Secretary of State should express support of Taiwan, Republic of China, making it clear that the United States will not countenance attempts to expel Taiwan, Republic of China, from the Asian Development Bank; and

(C) the Secretary of the Senate and Clerk of the House shall transmit a copy of this resolution to the President with the re-

---

[31] 22 U.S.C. 285w. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 1352(a) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

[32] Sec. 101(b)(1) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983, (Public Law 97-377) provided $66.75 million during fiscal year 1983 for this authorization.

[33] 22 U.S.C. 285y. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 1002 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1285).

[34] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 27 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1984—$264.6 million ($13.2 million paid-in capital; $251.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$264.6 million ($13.2 million paid-in capital; $251.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$238.1 million ($11.9 million paid-in capital; $226.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$264.6 million ($13.2 million paid-in capital; $251.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-591); fiscal year 1988—$291.6 million ($15.1 million paid-in capital; $276.5 million callable capital) (Public Law 100-202).

quest that he transmit such copy to the Board of Governors of the Asian Development Bank.

Sec. 28.[35] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $520,000,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank.

(2) Any commitment to make the contribution authorized in paragraph (1) shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $520,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[36]

Sec. 29.[37] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $584,280,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank, except that any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $584,280,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[38]

---

[35] 22 U.S.C. 285z. Sec. 28 was added by sec. 1002 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286).

[36] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 28 for the Third Replenishment (ADF IV), have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1984—$97 million (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$71.8 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—$91.2 million (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—$100 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$91.4 million (Public Law 99-591); fiscal year 1988—$28 million (Public Law 100-202); fiscal year 1989—$43 million (Public Law 100-461).

[37] Sec. 29, authorizing a Fourth ADF Replenishment (ADF V), was added by sec. 201 of H.R. 3750, as reported by the House Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs, on December 11, 1987, and enacted into law by reference in Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988, Public Law 100-202; 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329-134).

[38] The appropriation for the U.S. payment authorized in sec. 29 for fiscal year 1989 was $108.4 million (Public Law 100-461).

19. African Development Fund Act, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 94-302 [H.R. 9721], 90 Stat. 591, approved May 31, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1069, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429 at 430, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 96-465 [H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2161, approved October 17, 1980; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1286, approved November 30, 1983; by Public Law 99-190 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1294, approved December 19, 1985; and by H.R. 4645 as enacted into law by Public Law 100-461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988

AN ACT To provide for increased participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, to provide for the entry of nonregional members and the Bahamas and Guyana in the Inter-American Development Bank, to provide for the participation of the United States in the African Development Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "African Development Fund Act".

Sec. 202.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept participation for the United States in the African Development Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "Fund") provided for by the agreement establishing the Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

Sec. 203.[2] (a) The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor, and an Alternate Governor, of the Fund.

(b) The Governor, or in his absence the Alternate Governor, on the instructions of the President, shall cast the votes of the United States for the Director to represent the United States in the Fund. The Director representing the United States and his Alternate, if they are citizens of the United States, may, in the discretion of the President, receive such compensation, allowances, and other benefits not exceeding those authorized for a chief of mission, under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.[3]

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 290g.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 290g-1.

[3] The references to the chief of mission and to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 were inserted by Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2161), effective Feb. 15, 1981. These references formerly pertained to the Chief of Mission, class 2, and to the Foreign Service Act of 1946, respectively.

Sec. 204.[4] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b),[5] shall apply with respect to the Fund to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Fund under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the United States accepts participation in the Fund.

Sec. 205.[6] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency, shall, on behalf of the United States:

(a) agree to an increase in the subscription of the United States to the Fund;

(b) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which would change the purpose of functions of the Fund; or

(c) make a loan or provide other financing to the Fund, except that funds for technical assistance may be provided to the Fund by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorized by law to provide funds to international organizations.

Sec. 206.[7] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation, as the United States subscription, $25,000,000 to be paid by the Secretary of the Treasury to the Fund in three annual installments of $9,000,000, $8,000,000, and $8,000,000.

(b) Any repayment or distribution of moneys from the Fund to the United States shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

Sec. 207.[8] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the President shall act as a depository for the Fund, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

Sec. 208.[9] For the purpose of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Fund in accordance with the agreement, the Fund shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office or agency appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Fund shall be party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in title 28, section 460, United States Code) shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Fund is defendant in any action in a State court, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove any such action into the dis-

---

[4] 22 U.S.C. 290g–2.
[5] For text, see page 54.
[6] 22 U.S.C. 290g–3.
[7] 22 U.S.C. 290g–4.
[8] 22 U.S.C. 290g–5.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 290g–6.

trict court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

Sec. 209.[10] The agreement, including without limitation articles 41 through 50, shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon the acceptance of participation by the United States in, and the entry into force of, the Fund. The President, at the time of deposit of the instrument of acceptance of participation of the United States in the Fund, shall also deposit a declaration that the United States retains for itself and its political subdivisions the right to tax salaries and emoluments paid by the Fund to its citizens or nationals and may deposit a declaration providing for reservations on other matters set forth in article 58.

Sec. 210.[11] The President shall instruct the United States Governor of the Fund to cause the Executive Director representing the United States in the Fund to cast the votes of the United States against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Fund for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) taken steps repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes,[12] or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 211.[13] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $50,000,000 to the African Development Fund, which would represent an additional United States contribution to the first replenishment. The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to begin discussions with other donor nations to the African Development Fund for the purpose of setting amounts and of reviewing and possibly changing the voting

---

[10] 22 U.S.C. 290g–7.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 290g–8.

[12] See Vol. V for text.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 290g–10. This section, which was added as sec. 212 by sec. 601 of Public Law 95–118 (91 Stat. 1069), was redesignated as sec. 211 by sec. 301(1) of Public Law 96–259 (94 Stat. 430). The original sec. 211, which directed the U.S. Governor of the Fund to vote against any loans or assistance to any country engaging in violations of human rights, was repealed by sec. 702 of Public Law 95–118 (91 Stat. 1070). For new references to the African Development Fund and human rights, see title VII of Public Law 95–118 (page 153).

structure within the Fund. *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the African Development Fund provided for in this section there are authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $50,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[14]

Sec. 212.[15] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $125,000,000 to the Fund as the United States contribution to the second replenishment of the resources of the Fund, except that any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $125,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[16]

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost of the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall pay the United States contribution to the African Development Fund authorized by this section by letter of credit in three annual installments; and

(2) shall take the steps necessary to obtain a certification from the Fund that any undisbursed balances resulting from drawdowns on such letter of credit will not exceed at any time the United States share of expected disbursement requirements for the following three-month period.

Sec. 213.[17] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $150,000,000 to the Fund as the United States contribution to the third replenishment of the resources of the Fund.

(2) Any commitment to make the contribution authorized in paragraph (1) shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $150,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[18]

---

[14] Appropriations for U.S. payment authorized in sec. 211 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1979—$25 million (Public Law 95-481).

[15] 22 U.S.C. 290g-11. Sec. 212 was added by sec. 301(2) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 430).

[16] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 212 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1980—$25 million (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$41.7 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$58.3 million (Public Law 97-121).

[17] 22 U.S.C. 290g-12. Sec. 213 was added by sec. 1003 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286).

[18] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 213 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1983—$50 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$50 million (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$50 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$62.2 million [fourth replenishment] (Public Law 99-190).

UNITED STATES CONTRIBUTION

Sec. 214.[19] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute $225,000,000 to the fourth replenishment of the resources of the Fund.

(2) Any commitment to make the contribution authorized in paragraph (1) shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $225,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[20]

Sec. 215.[21] **Fifth Replenishment.**

(a) CONTRIBUTION AUTHORIZED.—The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute $315,000,000 to the fifth replenishment of the resources of the Fund, except that such authority shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $315,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[22]

---

[19] 22 U.S.C. 290g–13. Sec. 214 was added by sec. 201 of H.R. 2253 [the Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985], enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986 (Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1294).

[20] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 214 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1986—$62.2 million (Public Law 99–190); fiscal year 1987—$53.8 million (Public Law 99–591); fiscal year 1987 supplemental—$36.6 million (Public Law 100–71); fiscal year 1988—$75 million (Public Law 100–202).

[21] Sec. 215 was added by sec. 2 of H.R. 4645, as enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100–461 (102 Stat. 2268).

[22] The appropriation for the U.S. contribution to the fifth replenishment of the African Development Fund as authorized in sec. 215 was provided in the following amount and act: Fiscal year 1989—$105 million (Public Law 100–461).

20. African Development Bank Act

Partial text of Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 741, approved August 13, 1981, as amended by Public Law 100-202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987

AN ACT To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 301 of the first concurrent resolution on the budget for the fiscal year 1982.

* * * * * * *

TITLE XIII—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE B—INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS

* * * * * * *

PART 3—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 1331. This part may be cited as the "African Development Bank Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 1332.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the African Development Bank (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "Bank") provided for by the agreement establishing the Bank (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

GOVERNOR AND ALTERNATE GOVERNOR

Sec. 1333.[2] (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor and an Alternate Governor of the Bank. The term of office for the Governor and the Alternate Governor shall be five years, subject at any time to termination of appointment or to reappointment. The Governor and Alternate Governor shall remain in office until a successor has been appointed.

(b) No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a Governor or Alternate Governor, except for reasonable expenses to attend meetings of the Board of Governors.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 290i.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 290i-1.

(c) The Governor, or in the Governor's absence the Alternate Governor, on the instructions of the President,[3] shall cast the votes of the United States for the Director to represent the United States in the Bank.

DIRECTOR OR ALTERNATE DIRECTOR; ALLOWANCES

Sec. 1334.[4] The Director or Alternate Director representing the United States, if citizens of the United States, may, in the discretion of the President,[3] receive such compensation, allowances, and other benefits as, together with those received from the Bank and from the African Development fund, may not exceed those authorized for a chief of mission under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.

APPLICABILITY OF BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT

Sec. 1335.[5] The provisions of section 4 [6] of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act (22 U.S.C. 286b) shall apply with respect to the Bank to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Bank under paragraphs (5) and (6) of section 4 of that Act shall be included in the first and subsequent reports made thereunder after the United States accepts membership in the Bank.

RESTRICTIONS

Sec. 1336.[7] (a) Unless authorized by law, neither the President, nor any person or agency, shall, on behalf of the United States—

(1) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Bank;

(2) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which changes the purpose or functions of the Bank; or

(3) make a loan or provide other financing to the Bank, except that funds for technical assistance may be provided to the Bank by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorized by law to provide funds to international organizations.

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 1337.[8] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Bank shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

---

[3] Sec. 3 of Executive Order 12403 (Feb. 8, 1983; 48 F.R. 6087) delegated this authority vested in the President to the Secretary of the Treasury.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 290i-2.

[5] 22 U.S.C. 290i-3.

[6] For text, see page 54.

[7] 22 U.S.C. 290i-4.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 290i-5.

SUBSCRIPTION OF STOCK

Sec. 1338.[9] (a) The President [3] is authorized to agree to subscribe on behalf of the United States to twenty-nine thousand eight hundred and twenty shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That the subscription shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) There is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the initial United States subscription to twenty-nine thousand eight hundred and twenty shares of the capital stock of the Bank, $359,733,570: *Provided, however,* That not more than $17,986,679 of such sum may be available for paid in subscriptions to the Bank for each of the fiscal years 1982, 1983, and 1984.[10]

(c) Any payment or distributions of moneys from the Bank to the United States shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS

Sec. 1339.[11] For the purposes of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Bank in accordance with the agreement, the Bank shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office within the United States or its agent appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Bank is defendant in any action in a State court, it may at any time before the trial thereof remove the action into the appropriate district court of the United States by following the procedure for removal provided in section 1446 of title 28, United States Code.

EFFECTIVENESS OF AGREEMENT

Sec. 1340.[12] Paragraph 5 of article 49, articles 50 through 59, and the other provisions of the agreement shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in the Bank. The President, at the time of depos-

---

[9] 22 U.S.C. 290i–6.

[10] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 1338 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1981—$72 million ($18 million paid-in capital; $54 million callable capital) (Public Law 97–12); fiscal year 1982—$0; fiscal year 1983—$0; fiscal year 1984—$72 million ($18 million paid-in capital; $54 million callable capital) (Public Law 98–151); fiscal year 1985—$72 million ($18 million paid-in capital; $54 million callable capital) (Public Law 98–473); fiscal year 1986—$64.8 million ($16.2 million paid-in capital; $48.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 99–190); fiscal year 1987—$55.9 million ($13.9 million paid-in capital; $41.9 million callable capital) (Public Law 99–591); fiscal year 1987 supplemental—$23.9 million ($6.5 million paid-in capital; $17.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 100–71).

[11] 22 U.S.C. 290i–7.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 290i–8.

it of the instrument of acceptance of membership by the United States in the Bank, shall also deposit a declaration as provided in article 64, paragraph 3, of the agreement that the United States retains for itself and its political subdivisions the right to tax salaries and emoluments paid by the Bank to United States citizens or nationals.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY THE BANK

Sec. 1341.[13] (a) Any securities issued by the Bank (including any guarantee by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with the raising of funds for inclusion in the Bank's ordinary capital resources as defined in article 9 of the agreement and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both principal and interest to which the commitment in article 7, paragraph 4(a), of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77c) and section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations as necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with such agency or officer as the President shall designate,[3] is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Sec. 1342. (a) The seventh sentence of paragraph 7 of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (12 U.S.C. 24) is amended by striking out "or" after "the Inter-American Development Bank" and inserting in lieu thereof a comma, and by inserting "or the African Development Bank" after "the Asian Development Bank".

(b) * * *

(c) * * *

(d) Section 51 of Public Law 91-599 (22 U.S.C. 276c-2) is amended by striking out "and" after "the Asian Development Bank," and inserting "and the African Development Bank," after "the African Development Fund,".

Sec. 1343.[14] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to subscribe on behalf of the United States to

[13] 22 U.S.C. 290i-9.

[14] Sec. 1343 was added by title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988), Public

Continued

fifty-nine thousand, six hundred and thirty-two shares of the capital stock of the Bank, except that the subscription shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the United States subscription authorized in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $719,370,633, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[15]

Law 100-202; 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329-134 which enacted into law the amendment made by sec. 301 of H.R. 3750, as introduced by the House Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs, on December 11, 1987.

[15] Appropriations for the U.S. share of the fourth general capital increase as authorized in sec. 1343 have been made in the following amounts and public laws: fiscal year 1988—$143.9 million ($9 million paid-in capital; $134.9 million callable capital) (Public Law 100-202); fiscal year 1989—$144 million ($8.9 million paid-in capital; $135.1 million callable capital) (Public Law 100-461).

21. International Financial Institutions Act

Partial text of Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067, approved October 3, 1977, as amended by Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429 at 431, approved June 3, 1980; by Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 743 and 745, approved August 13, 1981; by Public Law 97-375 [H.R. 6005], 96 Stat. 1819 at 1826, approved December 21, 1982; by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1286, approved November 30, 1983; by Public Law 100-202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329, approved December 22, 1987; and by H.R. 4645 as passed by the House on September 28, 1988 and enacted into law by Public Law 100-461 [Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989; H.R. 4637], 102 Stat. 2268, approved October 1, 1988

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, this Act consists of amendments to the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, International Finance Corporation Act, International Development Association Act, Asian Development Bank Act, African Development Fund Act, and the Inter-American Development Bank Act.

AN ACT To provide for increased participation by the United States in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Asian Development Bank and the Asian Development Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1.[1] This Act may be cited as the International Financial Institutions Act.

TITLE I—PURPOSE AND POLICY; DECLARATION OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT IN RESPECT TO CONTINUED PARTICIPATION OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT IN INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS FOSTERING ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

Sec. 101.[2] (a) It is the sense of Congress that—

(1) for humanitarian, economic, and political reasons, it is in the national interest of the United States to assist in fostering economic development in the less developed countries of this world;

---

[1] This section was added by sec. 1361(a) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745).
[2] 22 U.S.C. 262c.

(2) the development-oriented international financial institutions have proved themselves capable of playing a significant role in assisting economic development by providing to less developed countries access to capital and technical assistance and soliciting from them maximum self-help and mutual cooperation;

(3) this has been achieved with minimal risk of financial loss to contributing countries;

(4) such institutions have proved to be an effective mechanism for sharing the burden among developed countries of stimulating economic development in the less developed world; and

(5) although continued United States participation in the international financial institutions is an important part of efforts by the United States to assist less developed countries, more of this burden should be shared by other developed countries. As a step in that direction, in future negotiations, the United States should work toward aggregate contributions to future replenishments to international financial institutions covered by this Act not to exceed 25 per centum.

(b) The Congress recognizes that economic development is a long-term process needing funding commitments to international financial institutions. It also notes that the availability of funds for the United States contribution to international financial institutions is subject to the appropriations process.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—HUMAN RIGHTS

Sec. 701.[3] (a) The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Bank,[4] shall advance the cause of human rights, including by seeking to channel assistance toward countries other than those whose governments engage in—

(1) a[5] pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights, such as torture or cruel, inhumane, or degrading treatment or punishment, prolonged detention without charges, or other flagrant denial to life, liberty, and the security of person; or

(2) provide refuge to individuals committing acts of international terrorism by hijacking aircraft.

(b) Further, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct each Executive Director of the above institutions to consider in carrying out his duties:

---

[3] 22 U.S.C. 262d.

[4] The reference to the African Development Bank was added by sec. 1342(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 743).

[5] Sec. 1004(1) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286) struck out the word "consistent" which previously appeared at this point.

(1) specific actions by either the executive branch or the Congress as a whole on individual bilateral assistance programs because of human rights considerations;

(2) the extent to which the economic assistance provided by the above institutions directly benefit the needy people in the recipient country;

(3) whether the recipient country has detonated a nuclear device or is not a State Party to the Treaty on Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons or both; and

(4) in relation to assistance for the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, the People's Democratic Republic of Laos, and Democratic Kampuchea (Cambodia), the responsiveness of the governments of such countries in providing a more substantial accounting of Americans missing in action.

(c)(1)[6] The Secretaries of State and Treasury shall report annually to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate on the progress toward achieving the goals of this title, excluding section 704[7] and including the listing required in subsection (d).

(2)[6] (A) The Secretary of the Treasury shall report quarterly on all loans considered by the Boards of Executive Directors of the institutions listed in subsection (a) to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate. Each such quarterly report shall include a list of all loans considered by the Boards of Executive Directors of such institutions and shall specify with respect to each such loan—

(i) the institution involved;

(ii) the date of final action;

(iii) the borrower;

(iv) the amount;

(v) the project or program;

(vi) the vote of the United States Government;

(vii) the reason for United States Government opposition, if any;

(viii) the final disposition of the loan; and

(ix) if the United States Government opposed the loan, whether the loan meets basic human needs.

(B) The information required to be reported under subparagraph (A) also shall be included in the annual report to the Congress of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(d) The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the institutions listed in subsection (a), shall seek to channel assistance to projects which address basic human needs of the people of the recipient country. The annual report required under subsection (c) shall include a listing of categories of such assistance granted, with particular attention to categories that address basic human needs.

---

[6] Paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 501(a) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 431).

[7] Sec. 211 of Public Law 97-375 (96 Stat. 1826) added the language excluding sec. 704.

(e) In determining whether a country is in gross violation of internationally recognized human rights standards, as defined by the provisions of subsection (a), the United States Government shall give consideration to the extent of cooperation of such country in permitting an unimpeded investigation of alleged violations of internationally recognized human rights by appropriate international organizations including, but not limited to, the International Committee of the Red Cross, Amnesty International, the International Commission of Jurists, and groups or persons acting under the authority of the United Nations or the Organization of American States.

(f) The United States Executive Directors of the institutions listed in subsection (a) are authorized and instructed to oppose any loan,[8] any extension of financial assistance, or any technical assistance to any country described in subsection (a) (1) or (2), unless such assistance is directed specifically to programs which serve the basic human needs of the citizens of such country.

(g)[9] (1) Not later than thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter,[10] the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall report to the chairmen and ranking minority members of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Subcommittee on International Development Institutions and Finance of such Committee, and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, in each instance in which the United States Executive Director of an institution listed in subsection (a) opposes any loan, financial assistance, or technical assistance for reasons regarding human rights. Each such report shall include—

(A) the reasons for such opposition;

(B) all policy considerations taken into account in reaching the decision to oppose such loan, financial assistance, or technical assistance;

---

[8] Sec. 547 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989 (Public Law 100-461; 102 Stat. 2268) contained the following provision:

CHILE—LOANS FROM MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTIONS

"SEC. 547.(a) It is the sense of Congress that pursuant to section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act of 1977, the United States Government should oppose all loans to Chile from international financial institutions, except for those for basic human needs, until—

"(1) the Government of Chile has ended its practice and pattern of gross abuse of internationally recognized human rights;

"(2) significant steps have been taken by the Government of Chile to restore democracy, including—

"(A) the implementation of political reforms which are essential to the development of democracy, such as the legalization of political parties, the enactment of election laws, the establishment of freedom of speech and the press, and the fair and prompt administration of justice; and

"(B) a precise and reasonable timetable has been established for the transition to democracy.

"(b) Except for programs under section 534(b) (4) or (6) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 to support the efforts of private groups and individuals seeking to develop a national consensus on the importance of an independent judiciary and the administration of justice generally in a democratic society, assistance for which programs may be made available notwithstanding section 726 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981, none of the funds made available by this Act for the 'Economic Support Fund' or for title III shall be obligated or expended for Chile."

[9] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 501(b) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 432).

[10] Sec. 1004(2) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286) added the requirement that this quarterly report be submitted within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

(C) a description of the human rights conditions in the country involved;

(D) a record of how the United States Government voted on all other loans, financial assistance, and technical assistance to such country during the preceding two years; and

(E) information as to how the decision to oppose such loan, financial assistance, or technical assistance relates to overall United States Government policy on human rights in such country.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate shall consult frequently and in a timely manner with the chairmen and ranking minority members specified in paragraph (1) to inform them regarding any prospective changes in policy direction toward counties which have or recently have had poor human rights records.

Sec. 702. Section 28 of the Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 283y), section 211 of the Act of May 31, 1976 (22 U.S.C. 290g–9), and section 15 of the International Development Association Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 284m), are repealed.

Sec. 703.[11] (a) The Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury shall initiate a wide consultation designed to develop a viable standard for the meeting of basic human needs and the protection of human rights and a mechanism for acting together to insure that the rewards of international economic cooperation are especially available to those who subscribe to such standards and are seen to be moving toward making them effective in their own system of governance.

(b) Not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury shall report to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives on the progress made in carrying out this section.

Sec. 704.[12] The President shall direct the United States Executive Directors of such international financial institutions to take all appropriate actions to keep the salaries and benefits of the employees of such institutions to levels comparable to salaries and benefits of employees of private business and the United States Government in comparable positions.

Sec. 705.[13] The President shall direct the United States Governor of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the United States Governor of the International Finance Corporation, the United States Governor of the International Development Association, the United States Governor of the Inter-American Development Bank, the United States Governor of the Asian Development Bank, and the United States Governor of the African Development Fund, to consult with the other Governors of those institutions concerning adoption of an amendment to the Articles of Agreement of their respective institutions to establish human rights standards to be considered in connection with each application for assistance.

---

[11] 22 U.S.C. 262c note.
[12] 22 U.S.C. 262e.
[13] 22 U.S.C. 262d note. Sec. 705 was added by sec. 501(c) of Public Law 96–259 (94 Stat. 432).

TITLE VIII—LIGHT CAPITAL TECHNOLOGY

Sec. 801.[14] The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Bank,[15] shall promote the development and utilization of light capital technologies, otherwise known as intermediate, appropriate, or village technologies, by such international institutions as major facets of their development strategies, with major emphasis on the production and conservation of energy through light capital technologies.[16]

TITLE IX—HUMAN NUTRITION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Sec. 901.[17] The Congress declares it to be the policy of the United States, in connection with its voice and vote in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the Asian Development Fund, and the Asian Development Bank, to combat hunger and malnutrition and to encourage economic development in the developing countries, with emphasis on assistance to those countries that are determined to improve their own agricultural production, by seeking to channel assistance for agriculturally related development to projects that would aid in fulfilling domestic food and nutrition needs and in alleviating hunger and malnutrition in the recipient country. The United States representatives to the institutions named in this section shall oppose any loan or other financial assistance for establishing or expanding production for export of palm oil, sugar, or citrus crops if such loan or assistance will cause injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing agricultural commodity.[16]

TITLE X—EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 1001.[18] This Act shall take effect on the date of its enactment, except that no funds authorized to be appropriated by any amendment contained in title II, III, IV, V, or VI may be available for use or obligation prior to October 1, 1977.

TITLE XI—TARGETING ASSISTANCE TO THE NEEDY[19]

Sec. 1101.[20] (a) The Congress finds that there is a need for concerted international efforts to deal with the problems of malnutri-

---

[14] 22 U.S.C. 262f.

[15] The reference to the African Development Bank was added by sec. 1342(c) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 743).

[16] Subsec. (b), which previously appeared at this point and had required an annual report on the goals expressed in this title, was deleted by sec. 1371(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 746).

[17] 22 U.S.C. 262g.

[18] 22 U.S.C. 282r note.

[19] Titles XI and XII were added by sec. 1361(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745).

[20] 22 U.S.C. 262g-1.

tion, low life expectancy, childhood disease, underemployment, and low productivity in developing countries.

(b) The Congress notes with approval that the Inter-American Development Bank, under the terms of its Fifth Replenishment, has adopted the target that 50 percent of its lending benefit the poorest groups and has developed a usable methodology for determining the proportion of its lending which benefits such groups.

Sec. 1102.[21] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with representatives of other member countries of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Fund, and the African Development Bank (if the United States becomes a member of that Bank), for the purpose of establishing guidelines within each of those institutions which specify that, in a manner consistent with the purposes and charters of those institutions, a specified proportion of the annual lending by each institution shall be designed to benefit needy people, primarily by financing sound, efficient, productive, self-sustaining projects designed to benefit needy people in developing countries, thus helping poor people improve their conditions of life.

(b) The Congress finds that projects to construct basic infrastructure, to expand productive capacity (including private enterprise), and to address social problems can all meet the objectives of this section if they are designed and implemented properly. For the purposes of this title, "needy people" means those people living in "absolute" or "relative" poverty as determined under the standards employed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association.

Sec. 1103. The Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than May 1 of 1982, 1983, and 1984, report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the progress being made toward achieving the goals of section 1102, and shall include in each such report, for each of the institutions referred to in sections 1101 and 1102, as accurate an estimate as is practicable of the proportion of the lending by that institution which benefits needy people in its borrower countries.

TITLE XII—CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATIONS[19]

Sec. 1201.[22] The Secretary of the Treasury or his designee shall consult with the Chairman and the Ranking Minority Member of—

(1) the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and the appropriate subcommittee of each such committee, and

(2) the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, and the appropriate subcommittee of each such committee,

for the purpose of discussing the position of the executive branch and the views of the Congress with respect to any international ne-

---

[21] 22 U.S.C. 262g–2.
[22] 22 U.S.C. 262g–3.

gotiations being held to consider future replenishments or capital expansions of any multilateral development bank which may involve an increased contribution or subscription by the United States. Such consultation shall be made (A) not later than 30 days before the initiation of such international negotiations, (B) during the period in which such negotiations are being held, in a frequent and timely manner, and (C) before a session of such negotiations is held at which the United States representatives may agree to such a replenishment or capital expansion.

TITLE XIII—THE ENVIRONMENT [23]

Sec. 1301. The Congress finds that—

(1) United States assistance to the multilateral development banks should promote sustainable use of natural resources and the protection of the environment, public health, and the status of indigenous peoples in developing countries;

(2) multilateral development bank projects, policies, and loans have failed in some cases to provide adequate safeguards for the environment, public health, natural resources, and indigenous peoples;

(3) many development efforts of the multilateral development banks are more enduring and less costly if based on consultations with directly affected population groups and communities;

(4) developing country governments sometimes do not ensure that appropriate policies and procedures are in place to use natural resources sustainably or consult with affected population groups and communities, where costs could be reduced or benefits made more enduring; and

(5) in general, the multilateral development banks do not yet provide systematic and adequate assistance to their borrowers to encourage sustainable resource use and consultation with affected communities, where costs could be reduced or benefits made more enduring.

Sec. 1302. The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, shall vigorously promote mechanisms to strengthen the environmental performance of these banks. These mechanisms shall include strengthening organizational, administrative, and procedural arrangements within the banks which will substantially improve management of assistance programs necessary to ensure the sustainable use of natural resources and the protection of indigenous peoples.

Sec. 1303. (a)(1) In the course of reviewing assistance proposals of the multilateral development banks, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of State, shall ensure

---

[23] Titles XIII thru XVI were added by sec. 701 of H.R. 3750, as introduced by the House Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs, on December 11, 1987, and enacted into law by Title I of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988, (sec. 101(e) of the Continuing Appropriations, 1988) (Public Law 100-202; 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329-134).

that other agencies and appropriate United States embassies and overseas missions of the Agency for International Development are instructed to analyze, where feasible, the environmental impacts of multilateral development loans well in advance of such loans' approval by the relevant institutions to determine whether the proposals will contribute to the sustainable development of the borrowing country.

(2) To the extent possible, such reviews shall address the economic viability of the project, adverse impacts on the environment, natural resources, public health, and indigenous peoples, and recommendations as to measures, including alternatives, that could eliminate or mitigate adverse impacts.

(3) If there is reason to believe that any such loan is particularly likely to have substantial adverse impacts, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of State, shall ensure that an affirmative investigation of such impacts is undertaken in consultation with relevant Federal agencies. If not classified under the national security system of classification, the information collected pursuant to this paragraph shall be made available to the public.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the Executive Directors representing the United States at the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Bank to urge the management and other directors of each such bank, to provide sufficient time between the circulation of assistance proposals and bank action on those proposals, in order to permit their evaluation by major shareholder governments.

(c) Based on the information obtained during the evaluation referred to in subsection (a) and other available information, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of State, shall identify those assistance proposals likely to have adverse impacts on the environment, natural resources, public health, or indigenous peoples. The proposals so identified shall be transmitted to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, not later than June 30 and December 31 of each year following the date of enactment of this title.

(d) The Secretary of the Treasury shall forward reports concerning information received under subsection (a) to the Executive Director representing the United States in the appropriate bank with instructions to seek to eliminate or mitigate adverse impacts which may result from the proposal.

Sec. 1304. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, shall create a system for cooperative exchange of information with other interested member countries on assistance proposals of the multilateral development banks.

Sec. 1305. The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the multilateral development banks to support the strengthening of educational programs within each multilateral development bank to improve the capacity of mid-level managers to initiate and manage environmental aspects of development activities, and to train officials of borrowing countries in the conduct of environmental analyses.

Sec. 1306. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to vigorously and continuously urge that each bank identify and develop methods and procedures to insure that in addition to economic and technical considerations, unquantified environmental values be given appropriate consideration in decisionmaking, and include in the documents circulated to the Board of Executive Directors concerning each assistance proposal a detailed statement, to include assessment of the benefits and costs of environmental impacts and possible mitigating measures, on the environmental impact of the proposed action, any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided if the proposal is implemented, and alternatives to the proposed action.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to vigorously and continuously promote—

(1) increases in the proportion of loans supporting environmentally beneficial policies, projects, and project components;

(2) the establishment of environmental programs in appropriate policy-based loans for the purpose of improving natural resource management, environmental quality, and protection of biological diversity;

(3) increases in the proportion of staff with professional training and experience in ecology and related areas and in the areas of anthropological and sociological impact analysis to ensure systematic appraisal and monitoring of environmental and sociocultural impacts of projects and policies;

(4) active and systematic encouragement of participation by borrowing countries nongovernmental environmental, community and indigenous peoples' organizations at all stages of preparations for country lending strategies, policy based loans, and loans that may have adverse environmental or sociocultural impacts; and

(5) full availability to concerned or affected non-governmental and community organization, early in the preparation phase and at all subsequent stages of planning of full documentary information concerning details of design and potential environmental and sociocultural impacts of proposed loans.

Sec. 1307. Not later than January 15 of each year beginning after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Administrator of the Agency for the International Development, shall submit an annual report on the progress being made to implement the objectives of this title to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

TITLE XIV—AGRICULTURAL AND COMMODITY PRODUCTION [23]

Sec. 1401. The Congress hereby finds the following:

(1) The financing of certain programs and projects by multilateral development banks has been of great concern insofar as the programs and projects have been detrimental to the interests of American farmers and the agribusiness sector.

(2) an increase in rural income in developing countries will generally result in an increase in exports of United States agricultural and food products.

Sec. 1402. The Secretary of the Treasury, after consultations with the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior (to the extent appropriate) on markets and prices for commodities, shall periodically instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to work with other executive directors of the respective bank to continue to—

(1) support activities which result in broad increases in income and employment and enhance purchasing power in developing countries, particularly among the rural poor; and

(2) encourage diversification away from single crop or product economies in developing countries to help reduce wide fluctuations in commodity prices and the adverse impact of abrupt changes in the terms of trade.

Sec. 1403. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall take all appropriate steps to discourage multilateral development banks from financing projects which will result in the production of commodities, products, or minerals for export that will be in surplus in world markets at the time such production begins.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the multilateral development banks to use the voice and vote of the United States in the respective banks—

(1) to oppose financing by the respective bank of projects which produce, or will produce, commodities, products, or minerals for export if—

(A) the commodity, product, or mineral is subsidized in a manner which is inconsistent with Article XVI.3 of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade or Article 10 of the Agreements on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade; and

(B) support from financial sources other than multilateral development banks does not accompany such financing; and

(2) to oppose financing by the respective bank for production of a commodity, product, or mineral for export which—

(A) is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time such production begins; and

(B) when exported, is likely to cause injury to United States producers within the meaning of Article 6 of the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

TITLE XV—OTHER POLICIES [23]

Sec. 1501 (a) In any negotiations concerning replenishment or an increase in capital for any multilateral development bank, the Secretary of the Treasury shall propose, as a principal point for negotiations, the following institutional reforms:

(1) The establishment of a unified program within each multilateral development bank to assess the extent to which bank lending benefits the least advantaged members of society, particularly women and the poor, and to increase the extent to which such members benefit from future bank lending.

(2) The establishment of an office or other administrative procedures within each multilateral development bank to—

(A) provide in-country liaison services for nongovernmental organizations operating at the community level;

(B) monitor the impact of project and nonproject lending on local populations; and

(C) ensure compliance with loan conditionalities, especially loan conditionalities relating to the protection of the quality of life of the poor and the rights of aboriginal minorities.

(3) A major increase in the number of members of the professional staff of each regional multilateral development bank with training in environmental or social impact analysis or natural science, including—

(A) recruitment of additional permanent professional staff; and

(B) training programs for existing staff members in these subject areas.

(4) With respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the establishment of a program for policy-based lending to promote the sustainable use of renewable resources and the protection of the environment in borrowing countries.

(5) An increase in the length of any review period established by any multilateral development bank for board review of staff recommendations by such time as would be sufficient to allow the governments of member countries to review and comment on the staff recommendations before any action is taken by the board of directors of such bank on the recommendations.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to request the management of such bank to prepare an annual report which identifies and describes the most exemplary lending practices or loan components implemented during the preceding year with respect to each of the following lending policy goals for each major borrowing country or country group:

(1) Benefit to the poor.

(2) Involvement of nongovernmental organizations and local and indigenous populations in loan design, implementation, planning, and monitoring.

(3) Integration of, consideration of, and concern for environmental quality and the sustainable use of natural resources into loan design, implementation, planning, and monitoring.

(4) Recognition of and support for the economic and social development of women.

TITLE XVI—HUMAN WELFARE [23]

Sec. 1601. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to initiate discussions with other directors of the respective institutions and to propose that—

(1) guidelines be established which reflect clear and tangible concern for the impact adjustment lending programs, and the activities in support of which such lending is made, have and will have on human welfare; and

(2) impact statements be required which assess the effect an adjustment lending program, and the activities in support of which such lending is made, will have on the poor of the country to which such lending is made.

(b) In the discussions referred to in subsection (a) with respect to the impact statement described in paragraph (2) of such subsection, the United States Executive Director should propose that such impact statements—

(1) specify what the projected effects of the adjustment loan will be on the poor;

(2) explain what procedures have been or will be taken to strengthen the in-country capacity of the borrower to—

(A) monitor nutrition levels in a timely manner; and

(B) measure the impact an adjustment loan, and the policies and activities in support of which such loan is made, has on the living standards of the country's population, especially the poorest; and

(3) indicate specifically what steps the borrower will take to—

(A) mitigate any adverse effect the policies and activities in support of which an adjustment loan is made are expected to have on the living standards of the poor (including the use of the proceeds of any adjustment loan, project aid, or other compensatory measure to mitigate such effect); and

(B) maximize the extent of the participation of the poor in the economic benefits resulting from an adjustment loan.

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to request the management of the respective institutions to prepare a report for distribution to member governments no later than June 30, 1988, that—

(1) assesses the impact on the poor of structural adjustment in countries to which structural adjustment lending has been made; and

(2) specifies the steps that have been or will be taken by the respective institution to—

(A) mitigate any adverse effect of adjustment lending, and the activities in support of which such lending is made, on the living standards of the poor in the countries to which such loans are made; and

(B) ensure the participation of the poor in the economic benefits resulting from adjustment lending and the activities in support of which such lending is made.

(d) For purposes of this section and section 1302, the term "adjustment lending" means nonproject lending in support of structural macroeconomic reforms or sectoral economic reform.

Sec. 1602. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to initiate discussions with other directors of such institutions and to propose the establishment of a Grassroots Collaboration Program to develop improved mechanisms for involving, directly or indirectly, nongovernmental organizations in the design, implementation, and monitoring of development projects financed by, or development policies established by, such bank or association in order to alleviate poverty and promote environmental protection, including—

(1) encouraging nongovernmental organizations in borrowing countries to participate in all stages of project planning and country strategy activities to—

(A) minimize any adverse impact of such projects or activities on the poor people of such country;

(B) minimize any adverse impact of such projects or activities on the environment of such country; and

(C) maximize the extent to which such projects or activities will benefit the poor people of such country;

(2) increasing the direct involvement of nongovernmental organizations in project design, implementation, or monitoring whenever such organizations have a distinct comparative advantage over other entities in providing such services by virtue of their grassroots involvement with poor people, especially women, in a borrowing country;

(3) providing microenterprise credit for small scale economic activities through nongovernmental organizations;

(4) supporting the enhancement of the institutional capacity of nongovernmental organizations in borrowing countries as development practitioners; and

(5) establishing or supporting jointly funded intermediary mechanisms with nongovernmental organizations to facilitate increased collaboration between such bank or association and nongovernmental organizations in borrowing countries.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the Grassroots Collaboration Program described in subsection (a) should be implemented and financed as part of the normal operations of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association.

(c) To the extent the activities under the Grassroots Collaboration Program described in subsection (a) need more flexible financing, it is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) such activities could be funded through a grant from the net income of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development; and

(2) an initial grant of not less than $50,000,000 should be made for such activities with subsequent annual allocations of such additional amounts as may be necessary to allow the Grassroots Collaboration Program to maximize collaboration with nongovernmental organizations in the alleviation of poverty and the protection of the environment.

(d) Before the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the steps taken by the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to advocate the establishment of the Grassroots Collaboration Program described in subsection (a), the response of the other executive directors of such bank or association to such proposal, and the status of the establishment of the Program.

(e) Each annual report to the Congress by the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall describe the status of the establishment and operation of the Grassroots Collaboration Program described in subsection (a), the activities undertaken by the Program, and the sum of the amounts expended by the Program.

Sec. 1603. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directory of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to initiate discussions with other directors of such Bank or Association to propose that—

(1) in carrying on the activities of the Bank or Association, the Bank or Association take such steps as may be necessary to increase access for the poor people of a borrowing country to formal sources of credit; and

(2) the Bank or Association include a requirement in all appropriate project and nonproject agreements, as a condition for assistance under such agreements, that the borrowing country identify and remove unreasonable legal and regulatory barriers to—

(A) the establishment or operation of organizations which extend credit; and

(B) the provision of credit to microenterprises for small scale economic activities.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the African Development Bank and the Asian Development Bank to initiate discussions with other directors of the respective banks and to propose that each such bank—

(1) examine the Program for the Financing of Small Projects of the Inter-American Development Bank and the steps taken by such bank to link the Program to the mainstream operation of the bank; and

(2) explore ways and means to establish similar program within the respective banks to provide credit to microenterprises for small scale economic activities.

(c) Each annual report to the Congress by the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall describe the status of the microenterprise credit promotion activities of each of the institutions referred to in subsection (a) or (b).

Sec. 1604. (a) Congress hereby declares that it is the policy of the United States that multilateral development banks should—

(1) fully involve women in borrowing countries in the identification, planning, implementation, and evaluation of mainstream development activities financed by such banks;

(2) recognize and support women's direct and indirect roles in the economic development of their countries and communities;

(3) recognize and support women's direct and indirect roles in the education and social development of, the maintenance of the health of, and in the provision of adequate nutrition for, family members and communities, especially children;

(4) work to remove legal and customary barriers which impede the full participation of women in economic and social development, such as lack of access to credit, property rights, education, health care, and government services; and

(5) involve women's groups in borrowing countries in project identification and preparation in order to factor their assessments of women's economic and social needs into project design.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct—

(1) the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to support attempts to strengthen the role of the Women in Development division in policy development, project design and implementation, and evaluation; and

(2) the United States Executive Directors of the regional and multilateral development banks to support exploring the establishment of a mechanism, or the strengthening of any existing mechanism, within each of the respective banks, to advise, advocate, and promote the full integration of women in the planning, design, implementation, and evaluation of lending activities both in borrowing countries and within the banks.

(c) Each annual report to the Congress by the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall describe the actions taken by the multilateral development banks to implement the policies established under this section.

Sec. 1605. The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to initiate discussions with other executive directors of the respective bank and to propose that the bank take such steps as may be necessary—

(1) to determine, at the time an initial feasibility study is conducted with respect to a proposed project and to the fullest extent possible, the impact such project would have on indigenous people in the borrowing country;

(2) to ensure compliance with loan conditionalities relating to the protection of the rights of indigenous people to lands and resources; and

(3) to consult with indigenous people, and nongovernmental organizations representing indigenous people, at every phase of loan design, planning, implementation, and monitoring.

SEC. 1606.[24] LOAN PROGRAMS TO REDUCE ECONOMIC DEPENDENCE ON ILLICIT NARCOTICS.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the illicit narcotics epidemic currently afflicting the United States represents a direct threat to the well-being of every United States citizen;

(2) every effective means must be pursued to reduce the foreign production and subsequent importation into the United States of illicit narcotics;

(3) the multilateral development banks can play an integral role in efforts to control the production of illicit narcotics;

(4) producer country narcotics eradication programs will not be effective unless such programs provide an economic alternative to the production of narcotics;

(5) efforts to address the illicit narcotics epidemic through production control are doomed to failure unless greater effort is applied to curb use of and demand for illicit narcotics; and

(6) the appropriate role for the multilateral development banks in the "War Against Drugs" is through coordinating and financing alternative economic opportunities in producer and trafficking countries.

(b) LOAN PROGRAMS TO REDUCE ECONOMIC DEPENDENCE ON ILLICIT NARCOTICS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the United States Executive Director of the Inter-American Development Bank to initiate discussion with other executive directors of such institutions and to advocate and support the creation, within such institutions, of specific country lending programs and policies (including crop substitution, creation of reads conducive to the expansion of markets for illicit goods, other infrastructure development measures such as development for illicit goods, other infrastructure development measures such as development projects generating employment, agricultural extension assistance, and region-specific development plans) which are particularly oriented to reducing or eliminating the economic dependence of regions of borrowing countries known to be areas in which illicit narcotics are produced or trafficked, on such production and trafficking.

(c) Coordination among Assistance Programs Designed to Reduce Economic Dependency on Illicit Narcotics.—In addition, the Secre-

---

[24] Sec. 1606 was added by sec. 6 of H.R. 4645 as enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100-461 (102 Stat. 2268). The sec. 1606 previously appearing at this point was redesignated as sec. 1612.

tary of the Treasury should instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the United States Executive Director of the Inter-American Development Bank to encourage such institutions to provide coordination among other multilateral and bilateral assistance programs designed to reduce the economic dependence of regions of borrowing countries known to be areas in which illicit narcotics are produced or trafficked, on such production and trafficking.

SEC. 1607.[25] DIRECTIVES REGARDING GOVERNMENT-OWNED ENTERPRISES IN COUNTRIES RECEIVING WORLD BANK LOANS.

(a) FINDING.—The Congress finds that a principal focus of United States Government policy in the multilateral development banks has been and should be to foster greater development of the private sector in member borrowing countries of such banks.

(b) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO TRANSFORM GOVERNMENT-OWNED ENTERPRISES INTO PRIVATELY OWNED ENTERPRISES.—In order to assist and strengthen the advancement of ongoing efforts to have the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development play a key role in building a viable private sector in member borrowing countries of such bank, and to further assist such bank in its determination to facilitate the transfer of government-owned enterprises in such countries to private ownership, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of such bank to vigorously encourage the provision of technical assistance to such countries (relying, where appropriate, on the expertise of the International Finance Corporation or the Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency) to transform enterprises owned, in whole or part, by the governments of such countries into privately owned, self-sufficient enterprises. Such technical assistance may involve the valuation of the assets of such government-owned enterprises, the assessment of tender offers, and the creation or strengthening of market-based mechanisms to facilitate such a transfer of ownership.

(c) REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development shall submit 3 reports to the Congress on—

(A) the progress made in transforming government owned-enterprises into privately owned enterprises as described in subsection (b);

(B) the performance of the privately owned enterprises resulting from such transformation; and

(C) the contributions of development finance companies toward strengthening the private sector in member borrowing countries.

(2) TIMING.—The United States Executive Director of the International bank for Reconstruction and Development shall submit to the Congress the first report required by paragraph (2) within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this section, and shall

[25] Sec. 1607 was added by sec. 7 of H.R. 4645 as enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100-461 (102 Stat. 2268).

submit additional reports 12 months, and 24 months, after the date the first report is submitted.

SEC. 1608.[26] INITIATION OF DISCUSSIONS TO FACILITATE DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAPS FOR HUMAN WELFARE AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) voluntary debt-for-development swaps in heavily indebted developing nations can simultaneously facilitate reduction of the burden of external indebtedness and increase the resources available within the country for charitable, educational, and scientific purposes, including environmental conservation, educational, and scientific purposes, including environmental conservation, education, human welfare, health, agricultural research and development, microenterprise credit, and development of indigenous nonprofit organization; and

(2) heavily indebted developing countries may desire to facilitate such swaps to the maximum extent consistent with sound domestic economic management and minimization of inflationary impact.

(b) INITIATION OF DISCUSSIONS TO FACILITATE DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAP FOR HUMAN WELFARE AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to initiate discussions with the directors of such bank, the International Development Association, and the International Finance Corporation and propose that such institutions provide advice and assistance, as appropriate, to borrowing country governments desiring to facilitate debt-for-development swaps, on mechanisms (including trust funds) to accomplish this purpose, particularly in the context of debt rescheduling, which mechanisms result in sound management of the macroeconomic impact of such swaps on such countries, and preserve the value of the capital obtained through such swaps.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

(A) DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAP.—The term "debt-for-development swap" means the purchase of qualified debt by, or the donation of such debt to, an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code, and the subsequent transfer of such debt to an organization located in such foreign country in exchange for an undertaking by such tax-exempt organization, such foreign government, or such foreign organization to engage in a charitable, educational, or scientific activity.

(B) QUALIFIED DEBT.—The term "qualified debt" means—

(i) sovereign debt issued by a foreign government;

(ii) debt owed by private institutions in the country governed by such foreign government; and

---

[26] Sec. 1608 was added by sec. 8 of H.R. 4645 as enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100-461 (102 Stat. 2268).

(iii) debt owed by institutions in the country governed by such foreign government, which are owned, in part, by part, by private persons and, in part, by public institutions.

SEC. 1609.[27] INITIATION OF DISCUSSIONS TO FACILITATE FINANCING OF HUMAN WELFARE AND NATURAL RESOURCE PROGRAMS IN SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA IN CONNECTION WITH DEBT REDUCTION AND CONVERSION.

(a) FINDING.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the heavy burden of debt borne by sub-Saharan governments undermines efforts by such governments to finance projects and programs designed to promote charitable, educational, and scientific purposes, including education, human welfare, health, agricultural research and development, and conservation, restoration and enhancement of the natural resource base; and

(2) the financing of programs to promote such charitable, educational, and scientific purposes should be facilitated in the context of reducing and converting sovereign debt of sub-Saharan governments, as encouraged in the final communique of the June 1988 economic summit conference in Toronto, Canada, through such means as—

(A) concessional interest rates;

(B) extended repayment periods; or

(C) partial or complete write-offs of debt service obligations.

(b) INITIATION OF DISCUSSIONS TO FACILITATE FINANCING OF HUMAN WELFARE AND NATURAL RESOURCE PROGRAMS IN SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA IN CONNECTION WITH DEBT REDUCTION AND CONVERSION.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the African Development Bank and the African Development Fund to initiate discussions with the directors of such institutions and propose that such institutions, jointly with the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Development Association, and the International Finance Corporation, as appropriate, provide advice and assistance to government creditors holding sovereign debt of any sub-Saharan government, and to sub-Saharan governments which desire to finance programs with local currencies obtained through debt reduction and conversion to promote charitable, educational, and scientific (including conservation and restoration of natural resources) purposes, as a condition of reducing or converting such sovereign debt.

SEC. 1610.[28] EXTENT TO WHICH BORROWING COUNTRY GOVERNMENTS HAVE HONORED DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAP AGREEMENTS TO BE CONSIDERED AS FACTOR IN MAKING LOANS TO SUCH BORROWERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for

---

[27] Sec. 1609 was added by sec. 9 of H.R. 4645 as passed by the House on September 28, 1988 and enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100–461 (102 Stat. 2268).

[28] Sec. 1610 was added by sec. 10 of H.R. 4645 as passed by the House on September 28, 1988 and enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100–461 (102 Stat. 2268).

Reconstruction and Development to initiate discussions with the directors of such bank and propose that such bank consider, as an important factor in making loans to borrowing country governments, the history of compliance by such governments with, and the extent to which such governments have honored, agreements entered into by such governments as part of any debt-for-development swap which requires such governments to set aside or otherwise limit the use of real property to conservative purposes.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

(1) DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAP.—The term "debt-for-development swap" means the purchase of qualified debt by, or the donation of such debt to, an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue code of 1986 which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code, and the subsequent transfer of such debt to an organization located in such foreign country in exchange for an undertaking by such tax-exempt organization, such foreign government, or such foreign organization to engage in a charitable, educational, or scientific activity.

(2) QUALIFIED DEBT.—The term "qualified debt" means—

(A) sovereign debt issued by a foreign government;

(B) debt owed by private institutions in the country governed by such foreign government; and

(C) debt owed by institutions in the country governed by such foreign government which are owned, in part, by private persons and, in part, by public institutions.

SEC. 1611.[29] ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES TO DEVELOP STATISTICAL ASSESSMENT OF THE WELL-BEING OF THE POOR.

(a) FINDING.—The Congress finds that—

(1) improvements in the capacity of developing countries to measure and monitor regularly the nutritional and physical well-being of the poorest 40 percent of the population of each of such countries is essential to the development of policies to reduce absolute poverty;

(2) internationally accepted statistical indicators that measure reliably the extent of absolute poverty and identify the location and characteristics of the poor are being developed and refined to guide policy formulation and target assistance to the poor;

(3) such guidance by indicators is, however, not able to be used in some developing countries, especially the poorest countries, due to the woeful unavailability of statistical data;

(4) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association have the technical and financial capability to assist borrowing country governments to develop such statistical measurement capabilities for social indicators necessary for the design and monitoring of poverty-reduction policies for such governments;

---

[29] Sec. 1611 was added by sec. 11 of H.R. 4645 as passed by the House on September 28, 1988 and enacted into law by sec. 555 of Public Law 100–461 (102 Stat. 2268).

(5) availability of social indicator data is also essential to the work of such institutions, particularly in monitoring the impact of structural adjustment lending on the poor; and

(6) availability of such indicators will also facilitate the measurement of progress in the alleviation of poverty by other donor agencies, public and private.

(b) ASSISTANCE TO COUNTRIES TO DEVELOP STATISTICAL ASSESSMENT OF THE WELL-BEING OF THE POOR.—The Secretary of the treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to advocate and support, as an immediate priority assistance by such institutions to borrowing country governments to develop appropriate statistical measures for assessing the physical well-being of the poor, by sex and age, by using such indicators as mortality, health, education, and nutrition, as well as wealth and income, and maintain and publish such indicators on an ongoing basis.

Sec. 1612.[30] For purposes of this title and titles XIV and XV—

(1) the term "multilateral development bank" means the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, and the regional multilateral development banks; and

(2) the term "regional multilateral development bank" means the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Bank, the African Development Fund, and the Asian Development Bank.

---

[30] Sec. 1612, previously added as sec. 1605 by Public Law 100-202 (101 Stat. 1329 at 1329-134), was redesignated as sec. 1612 by sec. 6 of H.R. 4645 as enacted into law by Public Law 100-461 (102 Stat. 2268).

22. Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund

Partial text of Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429, approved June 3, 1980, as amended by Public Law 97-375 [H.R. 6005], 99 Stat. 1821, approved December 21, 1982

AN ACT To provide for increased participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, this Act consisted of amendments to the Inter-American Development Bank Act, the Asian Development Bank Act, the African Development Fund Act, and the Act of October 3, 1977. These amendments have been incorporated at the appropriate places in the text.

TITLE I—INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

* * * * * * *

Sec. 102.[1] The President shall evaluate a proposal for joint action by the countries of the Western Hemisphere and other countries which participate in the Inter-American Development Bank to increase exploration for and exploitation of energy and mineral resources of the Western Hemisphere through multilateral incentives, administered by the Inter-American Development Bank, to private investment in such resources. The President shall report his findings to the Congress not later than September 30, 1980, together with such recommendations as he considers appropriate.

TITLE II—ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND

* * * * * * *

[1] 22 U.S.C. 283 note.

TITLE IV—EXPORT OPPORTUNITY ENHANCEMENT

Sec. 401.[2] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund to take all possible steps to assure that information relative to potential procurement opportunities for United States firms is expeditiously communicated to the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of Commerce. Such information shall be disseminated as broadly as possible to both large and small business.

TITLE V—HUMAN RIGHTS REPORTING

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—USE OF RENEWABLE RESOURCES FOR ENERGY PRODUCTION

Sec. 601.[3] The Congress finds that—

(1) without an adequate supply of energy at affordable prices the world's poor will continue to be deprived of jobs, food, water, shelter, and clothing, and poor countries will continue to be economically and politically unstable;

(2) dependence on increasingly expensive fossil fuel resources consumes too much of the capital available to poor countries with the result that funds are not available to meet the basic needs of poor people;

(3) in many developing countries the cost of large central generators and long distance electrical distribution makes it unlikely that rural energy by means of a national grid will contribute to meeting the needs of poor people;

(4) only one of eight rural inhabitants lives in an area which has access to electricity and even fewer rural inhabitants actually have or can afford electricity;

(5) wood, animal and agricultural waste, and other "noncommercial" fuels still supply about half the total energy in developing countries and all but a seventh in rural sectors;

(6) growing dependence of the world's poor on wood for heating and cooking has forced the overcutting of forests and as a consequence erosion and loss of available agricultural land; and

(7) recent initiatives by the international financial institution to develop and utilize decentralized solar, hydro, biomass, geothermal, and wind energy should be significantly expanded to make renewable energy resources increasingly available to the world's poor on a wide scale.

Sec. 602.[4] (a) The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, and the Asian Development Bank, shall encourage such institutions—

---

[2] 22 U.S.C. 262i.
[3] 22 U.S.C. 262j note.
[4] 22 U.S.C. 262j.

(1) to promote the decentralized production of renewable energy;

(2) to identify renewable resources to produce energy in rural development projects and determine the feasibility of substituting them for systems using fossil fuel;

(3) to train personnel in developing technologies for getting energy from renewable resources;

(4) to support research into the use of renewable resources, including hydropower, biomass, solar photovoltaic, and solar thermal;

(5) to support an information network to make available to policymakers the full range of energy choices;

(6) to broaden their energy planning, analyses, and assessments to include consideration of the supply of, demand for, and possible uses of renewable resources; and

(7) to coordinate with the Agency for International Development and other aid organizations in supporting effective rural energy programs.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "renewable resource" means an energy resource which—

(1) meets the needs of rural communities;

(2) saves capital without wasting labor;

(3) is modest in scale and simple to install and maintain and which can be managed by local individuals;

(4) is acceptable and affordable; and

(5) does not damage the environment.

(c) [5] * * * [Repealed—1982]

---

[5] Sec. 602(c) was repealed by Public Law 97-375 (99 Stat. 1821). It previously read:

"(c) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency, shall report to the Congress not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act and annually thereafter on the progress toward achieving the goals set forth in this title."

23. Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act

Partial text of Title III of Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To enhance the competitiveness of American industry, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL POLICY

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE C—MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS

SEC. 3201. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act of 1988".

SEC. 3202. MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK PROCUREMENT.

(a) EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each multilateral development bank to attach a high priority to promoting opportunities for exports for goods and services from the United States and, in carrying out this function, to investigate thoroughly any complaints from United States bidders about the awarding of procurement contracts by the multilateral development banks to ensure that all contract procedures and rules of the banks are observed and that United States firms are treated fairly.

(b) OFFICER OF PROCUREMENT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall designate, within the Office of International Affairs in the Department of the Treasury, an officer of multilateral development bank procurement.

(2) FUNCTION.—The officer shall act as the liaison between the Department of the Treasury, the Department of Commerce, and the United States Executive Directors' offices in the multilateral development banks, in carrying out this section. The officer shall cooperate with the Department of Commerce in efforts to improve opportunities for multilateral development bank procurement by United States companies.

(b) MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK DEFINED.—As used in this section, the term "multilateral development bank" includes the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the InterAmerican Investment Corporation, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Bank, and the African Development Fund.

24. Multilateral Development Banks: Sense of Congress

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1286, approved November 30, 1983

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, title X of this Act consists of amendments to the Inter-American Development Bank Act, the Asian Development Bank Act, and the African Development Fund Act. These amendments have been incorporated at the appropriate places in the text.

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE X—MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS

* * * * * * *

STUDY

Sec. 1005. (a) It is the sense of Congress that—

(1) the multilateral development institutions serve an invaluable role in promoting developing abroad;

(2) foreign direct investment, trade, and commercial lending make a contribution at least equal to that of development assistance in promoting development;

(3) United States economic interests are vitally affected by conditions in developing countries; and

(4) the multilateral development banks already play an important, although indirect, role in encouraging private investment flows.

(b)(1)(A) The Secretary of the Treasury shall conduct a study of how the multilateral development institutions could more actively encourage foreign direct investment and commercial capital flows and channel such investment and capital flows to developing countries for sound and productive development projects through the International Finance Corporation in cooperation with the multilateral development institutions or through a new investment banking facility at one or more of these institutions.

(B) In addition, such study shall evaluate whether the multilateral development institutions could help increase foreign direct investment and commercial capital flows by insuring that the interests of investors and host governments are adequately protected.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury shall solicit comments on such study from the multilateral development institutions and shall incorporate such comments with the study in a report to be transmitted to both Houses of the Congress within one hundred and eighty days of the date of the enactment of this section.

PERSONNEL PRACTICES

Sec. 1006. (a) [1] It shall be the policy of the United States that no initiatives, discussions or recommendations concerning the placement or removal of any Inter-American Development Bank, Asian Development Bank, or African Development Bank personnel shall be based on the political philosophy or activity of the individual under consideration.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the relevant subcommittees prior to any discussions or recommendations by any official of the United States Government concerning the placement or removal of any principal officer of the Inter-American Development Bank, Asian Development Bank, or African Development Bank management.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 276e-3.

25. International Lending Supervision Act of 1983

Partial text of Public Law 98–181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1278, approved November 30, 1983, as amended by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—INTERNATIONAL LENDING SUPERVISION

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 901. This title may be cited as the "International Lending Supervision Act of 1983".

DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 902.[1] (a)(1) It is the policy of the Congress to assure that the economic health and stability of the United States and the other nations of the world shall not be adversely affected or threatened in the future by imprudent leading practices or inadequate supervision.

(2) This shall be achieved by strengthening the bank regulatory framework to encourage prudent private decisionmaking and by enhancing international coordination among bank regulatory authorities.

(b) The Federal banking agencies shall consult with the banking supervisory authorities of other countries to reach understandings aimed at achieving the adoption of effective and consistent supervisory policies and practices with respect to international lending.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 903.[2] For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning given such term in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, except that for purposes of this title such term means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for—

(A) bank holding companies and any nonbank subsidiary thereof;

(B) Edge Act corporations organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 3901.
[2] 12 U.S.C. 3902.

(C) Agreement Corporations operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(2) the term "banking institution" means—

(A)(i) an insured bank as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any subsidiary of an insured bank;

(ii) an Edge Act corporation organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(iii) an Agreement Corporation operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(B) to the extent determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency, any agency or branch of a foreign bank, and any commercial lending company owned or controlled by one or more foreign banks or companies that control a foreign bank as those terms are defined in the International Banking Act of 1978. The term "banking institution" shall not include a foreign bank.

STRENGTHENED SUPERVISION OF INTERNATIONAL LENDING

Sec. 904.[3] (a) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall evaluate banking institution foreign country exposure and transfer risk for use in banking institution examination and supervision.

(b) Each such agency shall establish examination and supervisory procedures to assure that factors such as foreign country exposure and transfer risk are taken into account in evaluating the adequacy of the capital of banking institutions.

RESERVES

Sec. 905.[4] (a)(1) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require a banking institution to establish and maintain a special reserve whenever, in the judgment of such appropriate Federal banking agency—

(A) the quality of such banking institution's assets has been impaired by a protracted inability of public or private borrowers in a foreign country to make payments on their external indebtedness as indicated by such factors, among others, as—

(i) a failure by such public or private borrowers to make full interest payments on external indebtedness.

(ii) a failure to comply with the terms of any restructured indebtedness; or

(iii) a failure by the foreign country to comply with any International Monetary Fund or other suitable adjustment program; or

(B) no definite prospects exist for the orderly restoration of debt service.

(2) Such reserves shall be charged against current income and shall not be considered as part of capital and surplus or allowances for possible loan losses for regulatory, supervisory, or disclosure purposes.

---

[3] 12 U.S.C. 3903.
[4] 12 U.S.C. 3904.

(b) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall analyze the results of foreign loan rescheduling negotiations, assess the loan loss risk reflected in rescheduling agreements, and, using the powers set forth in section 908 (regarding capital adequacy), ensure that the capital and reserve positions of United States banks are adequate to accommodate potential losses on their foreign loans.

(c) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this section within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this title.

ACCOUNTING FOR FEES ON INTERNATIONAL LOANS

Sec. 906.[5] (a)(1) In order to avoid excessive debt service burdens on debtor countries, no banking institution shall charge, in connection with the restructuring of an international loan, any fee exceeding the administrative cost of the restructuring unless it amortizes such fee over the effective life of each such loan.

(2)(A) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary to further carry out the provisions of this subsection.

(B) The requirement of paragraph (1) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this section.

(b)(1) Subject to subsection (a), the appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations for accounting for agency, commitment, management and other fees charged by a banking institution in connection with an international loan.

(2) Such regulations shall establish the accounting treatment of such fees for regulatory, supervisory, and disclosure purposes to assure that the appropriate portion of such fees is accrued in income over the effective life of each such loan.

(3) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this subsection within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this title.

COLLECTION AND DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL LENDING DATA

Sec. 907.[6] (a) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require, by regulation, each banking institution with foreign country exposure to submit, no fewer than four times each calendar year, information regarding such exposure in a format prescribed by such regulations.

(b) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require, by regulation, banking institutions to disclose to the public information regarding material foreign country exposure in relation to assets and to capital.

(c) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this section within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this title.

---

[5] 12 U.S.C. 3905.
[6] 12 U.S.C. 3906.

CAPITAL ADEQUACY

Sec. 908.[7] (a)(1) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall cause banking institutions to achieve and maintain adequate capital by establishing minimum levels of capital for such banking institutions and by using such other methods as the appropriate Federal banking agency deems appropriate.

(2) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall have the authority to establish such minimum level of capital for a banking institution as the appropriate Federal banking agency, in its discretion, deems to be necessary or appropriate in light of the particular circumstances of the banking institution.

(b)(1) Failure of a banking institution to maintain capital at or above its minimum level as established pursuant to subsection (a) may be deemed by the appropriate Federal banking agency, in its discretion, to constitute an unsafe and unsound practice within the meaning of section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2)(A) In addition to, or in lieu of, any other action authorized by law, including paragraph (1), the appropriate Federal banking agency may issue a directive to a banking institution that fails to maintain capital at or above its required level as established pursuant to subsection (a).

(B)(i) Such directive may require the banking institution to submit and adhere to a plan acceptable to the appropriate Federal banking agency describing the means and timing by which the banking institution shall achieve its required capital level.

(ii) Any such directive issued pursuant to this paragraph, including plans submitted pursuant thereto, shall be enforceable under the provisions of section 8(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to the same extent as an effective and outstanding order issued pursuant to section 8(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act which has become final.

(3)(A) Each appropriate Federal banking agency may consider such banking institution's progress in adhering to any plan required under this subsection whenever such banking institution, or an affiliate thereof, or the holding company which controls such banking institution, seeks the requisite approval of such appropriate Federal banking agency for any proposal which would divert earnings, diminish capital, or otherwise impede such banking institution's progress in achieving its minimum capital level.

(B) Such appropriate Federal banking agency may deny such approval where it determines that such proposal would adversely affect the ability of the banking institution to comply with such plan.

(C) The Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Secretary of the Treasury shall encourage governments, central banks, and regulatory authorities of other major banking countries to work toward maintaining and, where appropriate, strengthening the capital bases of banking institutions involved in international lending.

---

[7] 12 U.S.C. 3907.

FOREIGN LOAN EVALUATIONS

Sec. 909.[8] (a)(1) In any case in which one or more banking institutions extend credit, whether by loan, lease, guarantee, or otherwise, which individually or in the aggregate exceeds $20,000,000, to finance any project which has as a major objective the construction or operation of any mining operation, any metal or mineral primary processing operation, any fabricating facility or operation, or any metal-making operations (semi and finished) located outside the United States or its territories and possessions, a written economic feasibility evaluation of such foreign project shall be prepared and approved in writing by a senior official of the banking institution, or, if more than one banking institution is involved, the lead banking institution, prior to the extension of such credit.

(2) Such evaluation shall—

(A) take into account the profit potential of the project, the impact of the project on world markets, the inherent competitive advantages and disadvantages of the project over the entire life of the project, and the likely effect of the project upon the overall long-term economic development of the country in which the project is located; and

(B) consider whether the extension of credit can reasonably be expected to be repaid from revenues generated by such foreign project without regard to any subsidy, as defined in international agreements, provided by the government involved or any instrumentality of any country.

(b) Such economy feasibility evaluations shall be reviewed by representatives of the appropriate Federal banking agencies whenever an examination by such appropriate Federal banking agency is conducted.

(c)(1) The authorities of the Federal banking agencies contained in section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and in section 910 of this Act, except those contained in section 910(d), shall be applicable to this section.

(2) No private right of action or claim for relief may be predicated upon this section.

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

Sec. 910.[9] (a)(1) The appropriate Federal banking agencies are authorized to interpret and define the terms used in this title, and each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe rules or regulations or issue orders as necessary to effectuate the purposes of this title and to prevent evasions thereof.

(2) The appropriate Federal banking agency is authorized to apply the provisions of this title to any affiliate of an insured bank, but only to affiliates for which it is the appropriate Federal banking agency, in order to promote uniform application of this title or to prevent evasions thereof.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "affiliate" shall have the same meaning as in section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act, except that the term "member bank" in such section shall be

[8] 12 U.S.C. 3908.
[9] 12 U.S.C. 3909.

deemed to refer to an "insured bank", as such term is used in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall establish uniform systems to implement the authorities provided under this title.

(c)(1) The powers and authorities granted in this title shall be supplemental to and shall not be deemed in any manner to derogate from or restrict the authority of each appropriate Federal banking agency under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any other law including the authority to require additional capital or reserves.

(2) Any such authority may be used by any appropriate Federal banking agency to ensure compliance by a banking institution with the provisions of this title and all rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant thereto.

(d)(1) Any banking institution which violates, or any officer, director, employee, agent, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs of such banking institution, who violates any provision of this title or any rule, regulation, or order, issued under this title, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $1,000 per day for each day during which such violation continues.

(2) Such violations shall be deemed to be a violation of a final order under section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the penalty shall be assessed and collected by the appropriate Federal banking agency under the procedures established by, and subject to the rights afforded to parties in, such section.

GAO AUDIT AUTHORITY

Sec. 911.[10] (a)(1) Under regulations of the Comptroller General, the Comptroller General shall audit the appropriate Federal banking agencies (as defined in section 903 of this title), but may carry out an onsite examination of an open insured bank or bank holding company only if the appropriate Federal banking agency has consented in writing.

(2) An audit under this subsection may include a review or evaluation of the international regulation, supervision, and examination activities of the appropriate Federal banking agency, including the coordination of such activities with similar activities of regulatory authorities of a foreign government or international organization.

(3) Audits of the Federal Reserve Board and Federal Reserve banks may not include—

(A) transactions for, or with, a foreign central bank, government of a foreign country, or nonprivate international financing organization;

(B) deliberations, decisions, or actions on monetary policy matters, including discount window operations, reserves of member banks, securities credit, interests on deposits, or open market operations;

(C) transactions made under the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee; or

---

[10] 12 U.S.C. 3910.

(D) a part of a discussion or communication among or between members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and officers and employees of the Federal Reserve System related to subparagraphs (A) through (C) of this paragraph.

(b)(1)(A) Except as provided in this subsection, an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may not disclose information identifying an open bank, an open bank holding company, or a customer of an open or closed bank or bank holding company.

(B) The Comptroller General may disclose information related to the affairs of a closed bank or closed bank holding company identifying a customer of the closed bank or closed bank holding company only if the Comptroller General believes the customer had a controlling influence in the management of the closed bank or closed bank holding company or was related to or affiliated with a person or group having a controlling influence.

(2) An officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may discuss a customer, bank, or bank holding company with an official of an appropriate Federal banking agency and may report an apparent criminal violation to an appropriate law enforcement authority of the United States Government or a State.

(3) This subsection does not authorize an officer or employee of an appropriate Federal banking agency to withhold information from a committee of the Congress authorized to have the information.

(c)(1)(A) To carry out this section, all records and property of or used by an appropriate Federal banking agency, including samples of reports of examinations of a bank or bank holding company the Comptroller General considers statistically meaningful and workpapers and correspondence related to the reports shall be made available to the Comptroller General, including such records and property pertaining to the coordination of international regulation, supervision and examination activities of an appropriate Federal banking agency.

(B) The Comptroller General shall give each appropriate Federal banking agency a current list of officers and employees to whom, with proper identification, records and property may be made available, and who may make notes or copies necessary to carry out an audit.

(C) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall give the Comptroller General suitable and lockable offices and furniture, telephones, and access to copying facilities.

(2) Except for the temporary removal of workpapers of the Comptroller General that do not identify a customer of a open or closed bank or bank holding company, an open bank, or an open bank holding company, all workpapers of the Comptroller General and records and property of or used by an appropriate Federal banking agency that the Comptroller General possesses during an audit, shall remain in such agency. The Comptroller General shall prevent unauthorized access to records or property.

EQUAL REPRESENTATION FOR THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

Sec. 912.[11] As one of the three Federal bank regulatory and supervisory agencies, and as the insurer of the United States banks involved in international lending, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall be given equal representation with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency on the Committee on Banking Regulations and Supervisory Practices of the Group of Ten Countries and Switzerland.

REPORTS

Sec. 913.[12] Not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the appropriate Federal banking agencies as specified below, shall transmit a report to the Congress regarding changes to improve the international lending operations of banking institutions. Such report shall—

(1) review the laws, regulations, and examination and supervisory procedures and practices, governing international banking in each of the Group of Ten Nations and Switzerland with particular attention to such matters bearing on capital requirements, lending limits, reserves, disclosure, examiner access, and lender of last resort resources, such report to be prepared by the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System:

(2) outline progress made in reaching the goal specified in section 908(c), such report to be prepared by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(3) indicate actions taken to implement this title by the appropriate Federal banking agencies, including a description of the actions taken in carrying out the objectives of the title and any actions taken by any appropriate Federal banking agency that are inconsistent with the uniform implementation by the appropriate Federal banking agencies of their respective authorities under this title, and any recommendations for amendments to this or other legislation, such report to be prepared by the appropriate Federal banking agencies.

(d) [13] To ensure that Congress is fully informed of the risks to our banking system posed by troubled foreign loans, the Federal banking agencies, before March 31, 1989, and on April 30 of each succeeding year, shall jointly submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a report that shall include the following:

(1) The level of loan exposure of those banking institutions under the jurisdiction of each agency which is rated "value-im-

---

[11] 12 U.S.C. 3911.

[12] 12 U.S.C. 3912.

[13] Subsec. (d), which perhaps should have been added as par. "(4)", or added at the end of sec. 907—subtitled "COLLECTION AND DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL LENDING DATA"— was added by sec. 3121(e) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1379).

paired", "substandard", "other transfer risk problems", or in any other troubled debt category as may be established by the banking agencies. This tabulation shall clearly identify aggregate loan exposures of the 9 largest United States banks under the agencies' jurisdiction, the aggregate loan exposures of the next 13 largest banks, and the aggregate exposure of all other such banks which have significant country risk exposures. This tabulation shall include a separate section identifying, to the extent feasible, new bank loans to countries with debt service problems which were made within the past year preceding the date on which the report required under this subsection is due, and shall include the amount of sovereign loans written off or sold by such banks during the preceding year.

(2) Progress that has been achieved by the appropriate Federal banking agencies and by banking institutions in reducing the risk to the economy of the United States posed by the exposure of banking institutions to troubled international loans through appropriate voluntary or regulatory policies, including increases in capital and reserves of banking institutions.

(3) The relationship between lending activity by the United States banks and foreign banks in countries experiencing debt service difficulties and exports from the United States and other lending countries to these markets, and the extent to which United States banking institutions can be encouraged to continue to make credit available to finance necessary growth in international trade, and particularly to finance United States exports.

(4) The response of regulatory agencies in other countries to the international debt problems, including measures which encourage the building of capital and reserves by foreign banking institutions, tax treatment of reserves, encouragement of new lending to promote international trade, and measures which may place United States banking institutions at a competitive disadvantage when compared with foreign banking institutions.

(5) Steps that have been taken during the previous year by countries experiencing debt service difficulties to enhance conditions for private direct investment (including investment by United States persons) and to eliminate production subsidies, attain price stability, and undertake such other steps as will remove the causes of their debt service difficulties.

Each appropriate Federal banking agency may provide data in the aggregate to the extent necessary to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of the regulatory and examination process.

26. Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966

Public Law 89-532 [S. 3498], 80 Stat. 344, approved August 11, 1966

AN ACT To facilitate the carrying out of the obligations of the United States under the Convention of the Settlement of Investment Disputes Between States and Nationals of Other States, signed on August 27, 1965, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966".

Sec. 2.[1] The President may make such appointments of representatives and panel members as may be provided for under the convention.

Sec. 3.[2] (a) An award of an arbitral tribunal rendered pursuant to chapter IV of the convention shall create a right arising under a treaty of the United States. The pecuniary obligations imposed by such an award shall be enforced and shall be given the same full faith and credit as if the award were a final judgment of a court of general jurisdiction of one of the several States. The Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) shall not apply to enforcement of awards rendered pursuant to the convention.

(b) The district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in title 28, United States Code, section 460) shall have exclusive jurisdiction over actions and proceedings under paragraph (a) of this section, regardless of the amount in controversy.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 1650.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 1650a.

J. FOREIGN ECONOMIC POLICY: TARIFF AND TRADE LAWS

CONTENTS

	Page
1. Trade Legislation and Related Documents	195
a. Ominibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-418) (partial text)	195
b. Trade Act of 1974, as amended (Public Law 93-618) (partial text)	308
c. U.S.-Canada Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-449) (partial text)	436
d. Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (Title II of Public Law 98-67)	471
e. Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-39) (partial text)	486
f. Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended (Public Law 87-794)	522
g. Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (Public Law 71-361) (partial text)	536
h. Countries Denying Market Opportunities for Products and Services of the United States for Construction Projects (Public Law 100-202) (partial text)	660
i. Export Trading Company Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-290)	663
j. Customs and Miscellaneous Amendments (Title II of Public Law 98-573) (partial text)	674
k. International Trade and Investment Act (Title III of Public Law 98-573) (partial text)	680
l. Federal Triangle Development Act (Public Law 100-113 (partial text)	685
m. United States-Israel Trade Legislation	692
(1) Trade with Israel (Title IV of Public Law 98-573) (partial text)	692
(2) United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-47) (partial text)	696
n. Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (Title V of Public Law 98-573) (partial text)	699
o. Countries Designated for Purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences and the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 1202) (partial text)	701
p. Trade Law Reform (Title VI of Public Law 98-573) (partial text)	705
q. Steel Import Stabilization Act (Title VIII of Public Law 98-573)	707
r. Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984 (Title IX of Public Law 98-573)	712
s. Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the Hungarian People's Republic (Executive Order 12051)	716
t. Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the People's Republic of China (Executive Order 12167)	717
u. Administration of Trade Agreements Program (Executive Order 11846)	718
v. International Trade Functions (Executive Order 12188)	723
w. Compact of Free Association Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-239)	728
x. Approval of Compact of Free Association: United States-Palau (Public Law 99-658)	804
y. Management of the Compact of Free Association with the Marshall Islands, Micronesia, and Palau (Executive Order 12569)	841
z. Relations with the Northern Mariana Islands (Executive Order 12572)	845
aa. Placing into Full Force and Effect the Covenant with the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Compacts of Free Association with Micronesia and the Marshall Islands (Proclamation 5564)	846

2. Export Administration 849
a. Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–72) 849
b. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–64) (partial text) 926
c. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97–145) (partial text) 931
d. Agricultural Exports (Public Law 97–444) (partial text) 932
e. Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Executive Order 12214) 933
f. Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (Executive Order 12002) 934
g. The President's Export Council (Executive Order 12131) 936
h. Offsets in Military Related Exports: Annual Report (50 U.S.C. 2099) 939
3. International Economic Sanctions 940
a. Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended (Public Law 65–91) (partial text) 940
b. International Emergency Economic Powers Act (Public Law 95–223) (partial text) 943
c. Termination of Emergency Authority for Export Controls (Executive Order 12525) 949
d. Hostage Release and Economic Relations with Iran 950
(1) Blocking Iranian Government Property (Executive Order 12170) 950
(2) Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Iran (Executive Order 12205) 951
(3) Further Prohibitions on Transactions with Iran (Executive Order 12211) 953
(4) Direction Relating to Establishment of Escrow Account (Executive Order 12276) 955
(5) Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Assets (Executive Order 12277) 957
(6) Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Assets Overseas (Executive Order 12278) 959
(7) Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Assets Held by Domestic Banks (Executive Order 12279) 961
(8) Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Financial Assets Held by Non-Banking Institutions (Executive Order 12280) 963
(9) Direction to Transfer Certain Iranian Government Assets (Executive Order 12281) 965
(10) Revocation of Prohibitions Against Transactions Involving Iran (Executive Order 12282) 967
(11) Non-Prosecution of Claims of Hostages and for Actions at the United States Embassy and Elsewhere (Executive Order 12283) 968
(12) Restrictions on the Transfer of Property of the Former Shah of Iran (Executive Order 12284) 970
(13) President's Commission on Hostage Compensation (Executive Order 12285) 972
(14) Suspension of Litigation Against Iran (Executive Order 12294) 974
(15) Specification of Hostage Return Date Under Hostage Relief Act of 1980 (Executive Order 12313) 976
(16) New Foreign Policy Export Controls on Iran (Presidential Determination 87–20) 977
(17) Prohibiting the Importation of Products from Iran (Executive Order 12613) 978
e. Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to Panama (Executive Order 12635) 980
f. Prohibiting Trade and Other Transactions Involving South Africa (Executive Order 12532) 982
g. Prohibiting the Importation of South African Krugerrand (Executive Order 12535) 986
h. Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–440) 987
i. Implementation of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act (Executive Order 12571) 1019
j. Policy Towards United States Business Transactions in Angola (Public Law 99–472) (partial text) 1021

k. Imports of Petroleum Products from Libya (Executive Order 12538).... 1022
l. Prohibiting Trade and Certain Transactions Involving Libya (Executive Order 12543)..... 1023
m. Blocking Libyan Government Property in the United States or Held by U.S. Persons (Executive Order 12544)..... 1025
n. Authority to Deny Most-Favored-Nation Treatment to the Products of Afghanistan (Public Law 99-190) (partial text)..... 1026
o. Actions Against Certain Assets of Disputed Title (Executive Order 12588)..... 1027
4. Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments (Public Law 80-772) (partial text)..... 1029
5. Foreign Investment in the United States..... 1030
a. Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-479)..... 1030
b. Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (Executive Order 11858)..... 1035
c. International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act (Public Law 94-472)..... 1037
d. International Investment and Trade in Services (Executive Order 11961)..... 1045
6. Resolution With Respect to the World Food Situation (H. Res. 1399)..... 1046
7. Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics (Public Law 87-826)..... 1048
8. Materials and Commodities..... 1052
a. Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-175)..... 1052
b. National Critical Materials Act of 1984 (Title II of Public Law 98-373)..... 1053
c. International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization (Public Law 96-271)..... 1061
d. International Sugar Agreement, 1977, Implementation (Public Law 96-236)..... 1062
e. Implementation of the International Sugar Agreement (Executive Order 12224)..... 1065
f. International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-599)..... 1066
g. Opposition of Use of Multilateral Assistance to Produce or Extract Foreign Surplus Commodities and Minerals for Export (Public Law 99-472) (partial text)..... 1069
9. Foreign Corrupt Practices..... 1070
a. Foreign Corrupt Practices by Domestic Concerns (Public Law 95-213) (partial text)..... 1070
b. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments (Part I, Title V of Public Law 100-418) (partial text)..... 1076

1. Trade Legislation and Related Documents

a. Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988.

Partial text of Public Law 100–418 [H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; as amended by Public Law 100–647 [Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; H.R. 4333], 102 Stat. 3342, approved November 10, 1988

NOTE.—The text omitted from this Act amends tariff, trade, and other legislation. The relevant amendatory sections have been incorporated at the appropriate places, and the free standing provisions have been reproduced elsewhere in this compilation.

AN ACT To enhance the competitiveness of American industry, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) [1]SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—

	Page
Sec. 1. Short title and table of contents	195
Sec. 2. Legislative history of H.R. 3 applicable	200
TITLE I—TRADE, CUSTOMS, AND TARIFF LAWS	
Sec. 1001. Findings and purposes	200
SUBTITLE A—UNITED STATES TRADE AGREEMENTS	
PART 1—NEGOTIATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF TRADE AGREEMENTS	
Sec. 1101. Overall and principal trade negotiating objectives of the United States	201
Sec. 1102. Trade agreement negotiating authority	206
Sec. 1103. Implementation of trade agreements	209
Sec. 1105. Termination and reservation authority; reciprocal nondiscriminatory treatment	213
Sec. 1106. Accession of state trading regimes to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade	214
Sec. 1107. Definitions and conforming amendments	215
PART 3—OTHER TRADE AGREEMENT AND NEGOTIATION PROVISIONS	
Sec. 1121. Implementation of Nairobi Protocol	216
Sec. 1122. Implementation of United States-EC Agreement on citrus and pasta	218
Sec. 1123. Extension of International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980	219

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2901 note.

Sec. 1124. Negotiations on currency exchange rates 219
Sec. 1125. Reports on negotiations to eliminate wine trade barriers 219

SUBTITLE B—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE

Sec. 1201. Purposes 220
Sec. 1202. Definitions 220
Sec. 1203. Congressional approval of United States accession to the Convention 220
Sec. 1204. Enactment of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule 221
Sec. 1205. Commission review of, and recommendations regarding, the Harmonized Tariff Schedule 223
Sec. 1206. Presidential action on Commission recommendations 224
Sec. 1207. Publication of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule 224
Sec. 1208. Import and export statistics 225
Sec. 1209. Coordination of trade policy and the Convention 225
Sec. 1210. United States participation on the Customs Cooperation Council regarding the Convention 225
Sec. 1211. Transition to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule 226
Sec. 1212. Reference to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule 228
Sec. 1216. Commission report on operation of subtitle 228
Sec. 1217. Effective dates 229

SUBTITLE C—RESPONSE TO UNFAIR INTERNATIONAL TRADE PRACTICES

PART 1—ENFORCEMENT OF UNITED STATES RIGHTS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS AND RESPONSES TO FOREIGN TRADE PRACTICES

Sec. 1303. Identification of countries that deny adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights 229
Sec. 1305. Investigation of barriers in Japan to certain United States services 229
Sec. 1306. Trade and economic relations with Japan 230
Sec. 1307. Supercomputer trade dispute 230

PART 2—IMPROVEMENT IN THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE ANTIDUMPING AND COUNTERVAILING DUTY LAWS

Sec. 1311. Reference to title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 231
Sec. 1317. Third-country dumping 232
Sec. 1336. Studies 233

PART 3—PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

Sec. 1341. Congressional findings and purposes 233
Sec. 1342. Protection under the Tariff Act of 1930 234

PART 4—TELECOMMUNICATIONS TRADE

Sec. 1371. Short title 234
Sec. 1372. Findings and purposes 234
Sec. 1373. Definitions 236
Sec. 1374. Investigation of foreign telecommunications trade barriers 236
Sec. 1375. Negotiations in response to investigation 237
Sec. 1376. Actions to be taken if no agreement obtained 239
Sec. 1377. Review of trade agreement implementation by Trade Representative 240
Sec. 1378. Compensation authority 241
Sec. 1379. Consultations 242
Sec. 1380. Submission of data; action to ensure compliance 242
Sec. 1381. Study on telecommunications competitiveness in the United States 243
Sec. 1382. International obligations 243

SUBTITLE D—ADJUSTMENT TO IMPORT COMPETITION

PART 3—TRADE ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE

Sec. 1428. Imposition of small uniform fee on all imports 244
Sec. 1429. Study of certification methods 245
Sec. 1430. Effective dates 245

SUBTITLE E—NATIONAL SECURITY

Sec. 1501. Imports that threaten national security 246

SUBTITLE H—MISCELLANEOUS CUSTOMS AND TRADE PROVISIONS

PART 1—CUSTOMS PROVISIONS

Sec. 1906. Sense of Congress requesting the President to instruct the Secretary of the Treasury to enforce section 307 of the Tariff Act of 1930 without delay 247
Sec. 1908. Duty-free sales enterprises 248
Sec. 1909. Caribbean Basin Initiative 248
Sec. 1910. Ethyl alcohol and mixtures for fuel use 249
Sec. 1911. Enforcement of restrictions on imports from Cuba 250

PART 2—MISCELLANEOUS TRADE PROVISIONS

Sec. 1933. Coal exports to Japan 250
Sec. 1934. Purchases of United States-made automotive parts by Japan 251
Sec. 1935. Effect of imports on crude oil production and refining capacity in the United States 251
Sec. 1936. Study of trade barriers established by auto producing countries to auto imports and the impact on the United States market 251
Sec. 1937. Lamb meat imports 252

TITLE II—EXPORT ENHANCEMENT

Sec. 2001. Short title 252

SUBTITLE A—TRADE AND FOREIGN POLICY

PART I—RELATIONS WITH CERTAIN COUNTRIES

Sec. 2101. United States-Mexico Framework Agreement on Trade and Investment 252
Sec. 2102. Relations with countries providing offensive weaponry to belligerent countries in the Persian Gulf region 253

PART II—FAIR TRADE IN AUTO PARTS

Sec. 2121. Short title 253
Sec. 2122. Definition 253
Sec. 2123. Establishment of initiative on auto parts sales to Japan 253
Sec. 2124. Establishment of special advisory committee on auto parts sales in Japan 254
Sec. 2125. Expiration date 254

SUBTITLE B—EXPORT ENHANCEMENT

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 2201. Commercial personnel at the American Institute of Taiwan 254
Sec. 2202. Country reports on economic policy and trade practices 255
Sec. 2203. Overseas Private Investment Corporation 255
Sec. 2204. Trade and Development Program 256
Sec. 2205. Barter and countertrade 258
Sec. 2206. Protection of United States intellectual property 259
Sec. 2207. Report on worker rights 259
Sec. 2208. Japanese importation of manufactured goods from less developed countries 259
Sec. 2209. Japan and the Arab boycott of Israel 260
Sec. 2210. Facilitation of jewelry trade 260

PART II—ASSISTANCE TO POLAND

[See Vol. I, sec. A.3.]

SUBTITLE C—EXPORT PROMOTION

Sec. 2301. United States and Foreign Commercial Service 260
Sec. 2302. Commercial Service officers and multilateral development bank procurement 264
Sec. 2303. Market development cooperator program 265
Sec. 2304. Trade shows 266
Sec. 2305. Authorization of appropriations for export promotion programs 267
Sec. 2306. United States and Foreign Commercial Service Pacific Rim initiative 267
Sec. 2307. Indian tribes export promotion 268
Sec. 2311. Report on export trading companies 268

SUBTITLE D—EXPORT CONTROLS

PART I—EXPORT CONTROLS GENERALLY

Sec. 2424. Exports of domestically produced crude oil 269
Sec. 2432. Monitoring of wood exports 270
Sec. 2433. Study on national security export controls 270

PART II—MULTILATERAL EXPORT CONTROL ENHANCEMENT

Sec. 2441. Short title 272
Sec. 2442. Findings 272
Sec. 2443. Mandatory sanctions against Toshiba and Kongsberg 272

SUBTITLE E—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 2503. Budget Act 273

TITLE III—INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL POLICY

SUBTITLE A—EXCHANGE RATES AND INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY COORDINATION

Sec. 3001. Short title 274
Sec. 3002. Findings 274
Sec. 3003. Statement of policy 275
Sec. 3004. International negotiations on exchange rate and economic policies 275
Sec. 3005. Reporting requirements 276
Sec. 3006. Definitions 277

SUBTITLE B—INTERNATIONAL DEBT

PART I—FINDINGS, PURPOSES, AND STATEMENT OF POLICY

Sec. 3101. Short title 277
Sec. 3102. Findings 277
Sec. 3103. Purposes 278
Sec. 3104. Statement of policy 278

PART II—THE INTERNATIONAL DEBT MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY

Sec. 3111. International initiative 278
Sec. 3112. Actions to facilitate creation of the authority 280
Sec. 3113. IMF-World Bank review 280

PART III—REGULATORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING INTERNATIONAL DEBT

Sec. 3121. Provisions relating to the regulation of depository institutions 281
Sec. 3122. Sudies relating to the regulation of depository institutions 282
Sec. 3123. Limited purpose special drawing rights for the poorest heavily indebted countries 282

Subtitle C—Multilateral Development Banks

[See Sec. H, page 177.]

Subtitle D—Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments

[See Sec. H, page 35.]

Subtitle F—Primary Dealers

Sec. 3501. Short title 284
Sec. 3502. Requirement of national treatment in underwriting Government debt instruments 284

Subtitle G—Financial Reports

Sec. 3601. Short title 285
Sec. 3602. Quadrennial reports on foreign treatment of United States financial institutions 285
Sec. 3603. Fair trade in financial services 286
Sec. 3604. Banks loan loss reserves 286

TITLE IV—AGRICULTURAL TRADE

[See Vol. I, sec. B.]

TITLE V—FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES AMENDMENTS; INVESTMENT; AND TECHNOLOGY

Subtitle A—Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments; Review of Certain Acquisitions

Part I—Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments

[Part I amends the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. See page 1070 for text.]

Subtitle C—Competitiveness Policy Council Act

Sec. 5201. Short title 287
Sec. 5202. Findings and purposes 287
Sec. 5203. Council established 288
Sec. 5204. Duties of the Council 288
Sec. 5205. Membership 289
Sec. 5206. Executive Director and staff 292
Sec. 5207. Powers of the Council 292
Sec. 5208. Annual report 293
Sec. 5209. Authorization of appropriations 294
Sec. 5210. Definitions 294

Subtitle E—Trade Data, Impact, and Studies

Part I—National Trade Data Bank

Sec. 5401. Definitions 295
Sec. 5402. Interagency Trade Data Advisory Committee 295
Sec. 5403. Functions of the Committee 296
Sec. 5404. Consultation with the private sector and Government officials 296
Sec. 5405. Cooperation among Executive agencies 297
Sec. 5406. Establishment of the Data Bank 296
Sec. 5407. Operation of the Data Bank 298
Sec. 5408. Information on the service sector 298
Sec. 5409. Exclusion of information 299
Sec. 5410. Nonduplication 299
Sec. 5411. Collection of data 299
Sec. 5412. Fees and access 299
Sec. 5413. Report to Congress 299

PART II—IMPACT STATEMENTS AND STUDIES

Sec. 5421. Competitiveness impact statements 300
Sec. 5422. Study and report by the Advisory Council on Federal Participation in Sematech 300
Sec. 5423. Impact of national defense expenditures on international competitiveness 301

TITLE VIII—SMALL BUSINESS

Sec. 8009. Globalization of production 302
Sec. 8010. Small business trade remedy assistance 302
Sec. 8011. National Seminar on Small Business Exports 303
Sec. 8012. Trade negotiations 303
Sec. 8013. Promulgation of regulations 304
Sec. 8014. Effective date 304

TITLE X—OCEAN AND AIR TRANSPORTATION

SUBTITLE A—FOREIGN SHIPPING PRACTICES

Sec. 10001. Short title 303
Sec. 10002. Foreign laws and practices 304

SEC. 2. LEGISLATIVE HISTORY OF H.R. 3 APPLICABLE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the legislative history of a title, subtitle, part, subpart, chapter, subchapter, section, or other provision of the conference report to accompany H.R. 3 of the 100th Congress (H. Rept. 100-576) shall be treated (along with any other legislative history developed by reason of this Act) as being the legislative history of the provision of this Act that has the same numerical or alphabetical designation as the provision of the conference report.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) Subsection (a) does not apply to section 2424(a) of this Act.

(2) The legislative history for subtitle F of title VI of the conference report to accompany H.R. 3 shall be treated as the legislative history for subtitle E of title VI of this Act.

TITLE I—TRADE, CUSTOMS, AND TARIFF LAWS

SEC. 1001.[2] FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) in the last 10 years there has arisen a new global economy in which trade, technological development, investment, and services form an integrated system; and in this system these activities affect each other and the health of the United States economy;

(2) the United States is confronted with a fundamental disequilibrium in its trade and current account balances and a rapid increase in its net external debt;

(3) such disequilibrium and increase are a result of numerous factors, including—

(A) disparities between the macroeconomic policies of the major trading nations,

(B) the large United States budget deficit,

---

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2901 note.

(C) instabilities and structural defects in the world monetary system,

(D) the growth of debt throughout the developing world,

(E) structural defects in the world trading system and inadequate enforcement of trade agreement obligations,

(F) governmental distortions and barriers,

(G) serious shortcomings in United States trade policy, and

(H) inadequate growth in the productivity and competitiveness of United States firms and industries relative to their overseas competition;

(4) it is essential, and should be the highest priority of the United States Government, to pursue a broad array of domestic and international policies—

(A) to prevent future declines in the United States economy and standards of living,

(B) to ensure future stability in external trade of the United States, and

(C) to guarantee the continued vitality of the technological, industrial, and agricultural base of the United States;

(5) the President should be authorized and encouraged to negotiate trade agreements and related investment, financial, intellectual property, and services agreements that meet the standards set forth in this title; and

(6) while the United States is not in a position to dictate economic policy to the rest of the world, the United States is in a position to lead the world and it is in the national interest for the United States to do so.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this title are to—

(1) authorize the negotiation of reciprocal trade agreements;

(2) strengthen United States trade laws;

(3) improve the development and management of United States trade strategy; and

(4) through these actions, improve standards of living in the world.

SUBTITLE A—UNITED STATES TRADE AGREEMENTS

PART 1—NEGOTIATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF TRADE AGREEMENTS

SEC. 1101.[3] OVERALL AND PRINCIPAL TRADE NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES OF THE UNITED STATES.

(a) OVERALL TRADE NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—The overall trade negotiating objectives of the United States are to obtain—

(1) more open, equitable, and reciprocal market access;

(2) the reduction or elimination of barriers and other trade-distorting policies and practices; and

(3) a more effective system of international trading disciplines and procedures.

(b) PRINCIPAL TRADE NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—

---

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2901.

(1) DISPUTE SETTLEMENT.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States with respect to dispute settlement are—

(A) to provide for more effective and expeditious dispute settlement mechanisms and procedures; and

(B) to ensure that such mechanisms within the GATT and GATT agreements provide for more effective and expeditious resolution of disputes and enable better enforcement of United States rights.

(2) IMPROVEMENT OF THE GATT AND MULTILATERAL TRADE NEGOTIATION AGREEMENTS.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding the improvement of GATT and multilateral trade negotiation agreements are—

(A) to enhance the status of the GATT;

(B) to improve the operation and extend the coverage of the GATT and such agreements and arrangements to products, sectors, and conditions of trade not adequately covered; and

(C) to expand country participation in particular agreements or arrangements, where appropriate.

(3) TRANSPARENCY.—The principal negotiating objective of the United States regarding transparency is to obtain broader application of the principle of transparency and clarification of the costs and benefits of trade policy actions through the observance of open and equitable procedures in trade matters by Contracting Parties to the GATT.

(4) DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding developing countries are—

(A) to ensure that developing countries promote economic development by assuming the fullest possible measure of responsibility for achieving and maintaining an open international trading system by providing reciprocal benefits and assuming equivalent obligations with respect to their import and export practices; and

(B) to establish procedures for reducing nonreciprocal trade benefits for the more advanced developing countries.

(5) CURRENT ACCOUNT SURPLUSES.—The principal negotiating objective of the United States regarding current account surpluses is to develop rules to address large and persistent global current account imbalances of countries, including imbalances which threaten the stability of the international trading system, by imposing greater responsibility on such countries to undertake policy changes aimed at restoring current account equilibrium, including expedited implementation of trade agreements where feasible and appropriate.

(6) TRADE AND MONETARY COORDINATION.—The principal negotiating objective of the United States regarding trade and monetary coordination is to develop mechanisms to assure greater coordination, consistency, and cooperation between international trade and monetary systems and institutions.

(7) AGRICULTURE.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States with respect to agriculture are to achieve, on an expedited basis to the maximum extent feasible, more open and fair conditions of trade in agricultural commodities by—

(A) developing, strengthening, and clarifying rules for agricultural trade, including disciplines on restrictive or trade-distorting import and export practices;

(B) increasing United States agricultural exports by eliminating barriers to trade (including transparent and nontransparent barriers) and reducing or eliminating the subsidization of agricultural production consistent with the United States policy of agricultural stabilization in cyclical and unpredictable markets;

(C) creating a free and more open world agricultural trading system by resolving questions pertaining to export and other trade-distorting subsidies, market pricing and market access and eliminating and reducing substantially other specific constraints to fair trade and more open market access, such as tariffs, quotas, and other nontariff practices, including unjustified phytosanitary and sanitary restrictions; and

(D) seeking agreements by which the major agricultural exporting nations agree to pursue policies to reduce excessive production of agricultural commodities during periods of oversupply, with due regard for the fact that the United States already undertakes such policies, and without recourse to arbitrary schemes to divide market shares among major exporting countries.

(8) UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States with respect to unfair trade practices are—

(A) to improve the provisions of the GATT and nontariff measure agreements in order to define, deter, discourage the persistent use of, and otherwise discipline unfair trade practices having adverse trade effects, including forms of subsidy and dumping and other practices not adequately covered such as resource input subsidies, diversionary dumping, dumped or subsidized inputs, and export targeting practices;

(B) to obtain the application of similar rules to the treatment of primary and nonprimary products in the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the GATT (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures); and

(C) to obtain the enforcement of GATT rules against—

(i) state trading enterprises, and

(ii) the acts, practices, or policies of any foreign government which, as a practical matter, unreasonably require that—

(I) substantial direct investment in the foreign country be made,

(II) intellectual property be licensed to the foreign country or to any firm of the foreign country, or

(III) other collateral concessions be made,

as a condition for the importation of any product or service of the United States into the foreign country

or as a condition for carrying on business in the foreign country.

(9) TRADE IN SERVICES.—

(A) The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding trade in services are—

(i) to reduce or to eliminate barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in services, including barriers that deny national treatment and restrictions on establishment and operation in such markets; and

(ii) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which—

(I) are consistent with the commercial policies of the United States, and

(II) will reduce or eliminate such barriers or distortions, and help ensure fair, equitable opportunities for foreign markets.

(B) In pursuing the negotiating objectives described in subparagraph (A), United States negotiators shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the law and regulations related thereto.

(10) INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding intellectual property are—

(A) to seek the enactment and effective enforcement by foreign countries of laws which—

(i) recognize and adequately protect intellectual property, including copyrights, patents, trademarks, semiconductor chip layout designs, and trade secrets, and

(ii) provide protection against unfair competition,

(B) to establish in the GATT obligations—

(i) to implement adequate substantive standards based on—

(I) the standards in existing international agreements that provide adequate protection, and

(II) the standards in national laws if international agreement standards are inadequate or do not exist,

(ii) to establish effective procedures to enforce, both internally and at the border, the standards implemented under clause (i), and

(iii) to implement effective dispute settlement procedures that improve on existing GATT procedures;

(C) to recognize that the inclusion in the GATT of—

(i) adequate and effective substantive norms and standards for the protection and enforcement of intellectual property rights, and

(ii) dispute settlement provisions and enforcement procedures,

is without prejudice to other complementary initiatives undertaken in other international organizations; and

(D) to supplement and strengthen standards for protection and enforcement in existing international intellectual property conventions administered by other international organizations, including their expansion to cover new and emerging technologies and elimination of discrimination or unreasonable exceptions or preconditions to protection.

(11) FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT.—

(A) The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding foreign direct investment are—

(i) to reduce or to eliminate artificial or trade-distorting barriers to foreign direct investment, to expand the principle of national treatment, and to reduce unreasonable barriers to establishment; and

(ii) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which—

(I) will help ensure a free flow of foreign direct investment, and

(II) will reduce or eliminate the trade distortive effects of certain trade-related investment measures.

(B) In pursuing the negotiating objectives described in subparagraph (A), United States negotiators shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the law and regulations related thereto.

(12) SAFEGUARDS.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding safeguards are—

(A) to improve and expand rules and procedures covering safeguard measures;

(B) to ensure that safeguard measures are—

(i) transparent,

(ii) temporary,

(iii) degressive, and

(iv) subject to review and termination when no longer necessary to remedy injury and to facilitate adjustment; and

(C) to require notification of, and to monitor the use by, GATT Contracting Parties of import relief actions for their domestic industries.

(13) SPECIFIC BARRIERS.—The principal negotiating objective of the United States regarding specific barriers is to obtain competitive opportunities for United States exports in foreign markets substantially equivalent to the competitive opportunities afforded foreign exports to United States markets, including the reduction or elimination of specific tariff and nontariff trade barriers, particularly—

(A) measures identified in the annual report prepared under section 181 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2241); and

(B) foreign tariffs and nontariff barriers on competitive United States exports when like or similar products enter the United States at low rates of duty or are duty-free, and

other tariff disparities that impede access to particular export markets.

(14) WORKER RIGHTS.—The principal negotiating objectives of the United States regarding worker rights are—

(A) to promote respect for worker rights;

(B) to secure a review of the relationship of worker rights to GATT articles, objectives, and related instruments with a view to ensuring that the benefits of the trading system are available to all workers; and

(C) to adopt, as a principle of the GATT, that the denial of worker rights should not be a means for a country or its industries to gain competitive advantage in international trade.

(15) ACCESS TO HIGH TECHNOLOGY.—

(A) The principal negotiating objective of the United States regarding access to high technology is to obtain the elimination or reduction of foreign barriers to, and acts, policies, or practices by foreign governments which limit, equitable access by United States persons to foreign-developed technology, including barriers, acts, policies, or practices which have the effect of—

(i) restricting the participation of United States persons in government-supported research and development projects;

(ii) denying equitable access by United States persons to government-held patents;

(iii) requiring the approval or agreement of government entities, or imposing other forms of government interventions, as a condition for the granting of licenses to United States persons by foreign persons (except for approval or agreement which may be necessary for national security purposes to control the export of critical military technology); and

(iv) otherwise denying equitable access by United States persons to foreign-developed technology or contributing to the inequitable flow of technology between the United States and its trading partners.

(B) In pursuing the negotiating objective described in subparagraph (A), the United States negotiators shall take into account United States Government policies in licensing or otherwise making available to foreign persons technology and other information developed by United States laboratories.

(16) BORDER TAXES.—The principal negotiating objective of the United States regarding border taxes is to obtain a revision of the GATT with respect to the treatment of border adjustments for internal taxes to redress the disadvantage to countries relying primarily for revenue on direct taxes rather than indirect taxes.

SEC. 1102.[4] TRADE AGREEMENT NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY.

(a) AGREEMENTS REGARDING TARIFF BARRIERS.—

[4] 19 U.S.C. 2902.

(1) Whenever the President determines that one or more existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purposes, policies, and objectives of this title will be promoted thereby, the President—

(A) before June 1, 1993, may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries; and

(B) may, subject to paragraphs (2) through (5), proclaim—

(i) such modification or continuance of any existing duty,

(ii) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or

(iii) such additional duties;

as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(2) No proclamation may be made under subsection (a) that—

(A) reduces any rate of duty (other than a rate of duty that does not exceed 5 percent ad valorem on the date of enactment of this Act) to a rate which is less than 50 percent of the rate of such duty that applies on such date of enactment; or

(B) increases any rate of duty above the rate that applies on such date of enactment.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the aggregate reduction in the rate of duty on any article which is in effect on any day pursuant to a trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall not exceed the aggregate reduction which would have been in effect on such day if a reduction of 3 percent ad valorem or a reduction of one-tenth of the total reduction, whichever is greater, had taken effect on the effective date of the first reduction proclaimed in paragraph (1) to carry out such agreement with respect to such article.

(B) No staging under subparagraph (A) is required with respect to a rate reduction that is proclaimed under paragraph (1) for an article of a kind that is not produced in the United States. The United States International Trade Commission shall advise the President of the identity of articles that may be exempted from staging under this subparagraph.

(4) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of reductions under paragraph (3), the President may round an annual reduction by the lesser of—

(A) the difference between the reduction without regard to this paragraph and the next lower whole number; or

(B) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

(5) No reduction in a rate of duty under a trade agreement entered into under subsection (a) on any article may take effect more than 10 years after the effective date of the first reduction under paragraph (1) that is proclaimed to carry out the trade agreement with respect to such article.

(6) A rate of duty reduction or increase that may not be proclaimed by reason of paragraph (2) may take effect only if a provision authorizing such reduction or increase is included

within an implementing bill provided for under section 1103 and that bill is enacted into law.

(b) AGREEMENTS REGARDING NONTARIFF BARRIERS.—

(1) Whenever the President determines that any barrier to, or other distortion of, international trade—

(A) unduly burdens or restricts the foreign trade of the United States or adversely affects the United States economy; or

(B) the imposition of any such barrier or distortion is likely to result in such a burden, restriction, or effect;

and that the purposes, policies, and objectives of this title will be promoted thereby, the President may, before June 1, 1993, enter into a trade agreement with foreign countries providing for—

(i) the reduction or elimination of such barrier or other distortion; or

(ii) the prohibition of, or limitations on the imposition of, such barrier or other distortion.

(2) A trade agreement may be entered into under this subsection only if such agreement makes progress in meeting the applicable objectives described in section 1101.

(c) BILATERAL AGREEMENTS REGARDING TARIFF AND NONTARIFF BARRIERS.—

(1) Before June 1, 1993, the President may enter into bilateral trade agreements with foreign countries that provide for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States. A trade agreement entered into under this paragraph may also provide for the reduction or elimination of barriers to, or other distortions of, the international trade of the foreign country or the United States.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no trade benefit shall be extended to any country by reason of the extension of any trade benefit to another country under a trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with such other country.

(3) A trade agreement may be entered into under paragraph (1) with any foreign country only if—

(A) the agreement makes progress in meeting the applicable objectives described in section 1101;

(B) such foreign country requests the negotiation of such an agreement; and

(C) the President, at least 60 days before the date notice is provided under section 1103(a)(1)(A)—

(i) provides written notice of such negotiations to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and

(ii) consults with such committees regarding the negotiation of such agreement.

(4) The 60-day period of time described in paragraph (3)(B) shall be computed in accordance with section 1103(f).

(5) In any case in which there is an inconsistency between any provision of this Act and any bilateral free trade area agreement that entered into force and effect with respect to

the United States before January 1, 1987, the provision shall not apply with respect to the foreign country that is party to that agreement.

(d) CONSULTATION WITH CONGRESS BEFORE AGREEMENTS ENTERED INTO.—

(1) Before the President enters into any trade agreement under subsection (b) or (c), the President shall consult with—

(A) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate; and

(B) each other committee of the House and the Senate, and each joint committee of the Congress, which has jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by the trade agreement.

(2) The consultation under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) the nature of the agreement;

(B) how and to what extent the agreement will achieve the applicable purposes, policies, and objectives of this title; and

(C) all matters relating to the implementation of the agreement under section 1103.

(3) If it is proposed to implement two or more trade agreements in a single implementing bill under section 1103, the consultation under paragraph (1) shall include the desirability and feasibility of such proposed implementation.

SEC. 1103.[5] IMPLEMENTATION OF TRADE AGREEMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) Any agreement entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) shall enter into force with respect to the United States if (and only if)—

(A) the President, at least 90 calendar days before the day on which he enters into the trade agreement, notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to enter into the agreement, and promptly thereafter publishes notice of such intention in the Federal Register;

(B) after entering into the agreement, the President submits a document to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing a copy of the final legal text of the agreement, together with—

(i) a draft of an implementing bill,

(ii) a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement the trade agreement, and

(iii) the supporting information described in paragraph (2); and

(C) the implementing bill is enacted into law.

(2) The supporting information required under paragraph (1)(B)(iii) consists of—

(A) an explanation as to how the implementing bill and proposed administrative action will change or affect existing law; and

(B) a statement—

---

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2903.

(i) asserting that the agreement makes progress in achieving the applicable purposes, policies, and objectives of this title,

(ii) setting forth the reasons of the President regarding—

(I) how and to what extent the agreement makes progress in achieving the applicable purposes, policies, and objectives referred to in clause (i), and why and to what extent the agreement does not achieve other applicable purposes, policies, and objectives,

(II) how the agreement serves the interests of United States commerce, and

(III) why the implementing bill and proposed administrative action is required or appropriate to carry out the agreement;

(iii) describing the efforts made by the President to obtain international exchange rate equilibrium and any effect the agreement may have regarding increased international monetary stability; and

(iv) describing the extent, if any, to which—

(I) each foreign country that is a party to the agreement maintains non-commercial state trading enterprises that may adversely affect, nullify, or impair the benefits to the United States under the agreement, and

(II) the agreement applies to or affects purchases and sales by such enterprises.

(3) To ensure that a foreign country which receives benefits under a trade agreement entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) is subject to the obligations imposed by such agreement, the President shall recommend to Congress in the implementing bill and statement of administrative action submitted with respect to such agreement that the benefits and obligations of such agreement apply solely to the parties to such agreement, if such application is consistent with the terms of such agreement. The President may also recommend with respect to any such agreement that the benefits and obligations of such agreement not apply uniformly to all parties to such agreement, if such application is consistent with the terms of such agreement.

(b) APPLICATION OF CONGRESSIONAL "FAST TRACK" PROCEDURES TO IMPLEMENTING BILLS.—

(1) Except as provided in subsection (c)—

(A) the provisions of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2191) (hereinafter in this section referred to as "fast track procedures") apply to implementing bills submitted with respect to trade agreements entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) before June 1, 1991; and

(B) such fast track procedures shall be extended to implementing bills submitted with respect to trade agreements entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) after May 31, 1991, and before June 1, 1993, if (and only if)—

(i) the President requests such extension under paragraph (2); and

(ii) neither House of the Congress adopts an extension disapproval resolution under paragraph (5) before June 1, 1991.

(2) If the President is of the opinion that the fast track procedures should be extended to implementing bills described in paragraph (1)(B), the President must submit to the Congress, no later than March 1, 1991, a written report that contains a request for such extension, together with—

(A) a description of all trade agreements that have been negotiated under section 1102 (b) or (c) and the anticipated schedule for submitting such agreements to the Congress for approval;

(B) a description of the progress that has been made in multilateral and bilateral negotiations to achieve the purposes, policies, and objectives of this title, and a statement that such progress justifies the continuation of negotiations; and

(C) a statement of the reasons why the extension is needed to complete the negotiations.

(3) The President shall promptly inform the Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2155) of his decision to submit a report to Congress under paragraph (2). The Advisory Committee shall submit to the Congress as soon as practicable, but no later than March 1, 1991, a written report that contains—

(A) its views regarding the progress that has been made in multilateral and bilateral negotiations to achieve the purposes, policies, and objectives of this title; and

(B) a statement of its views, and the reasons therefor, regarding whether the extension requested under paragraph (2) should be approved or disapproved.

(4) The reports submitted to the Congress under paragraphs (2) and (3), or any portion of the reports, may be classified to the extent the President determines appropriate.

(5)(A) For purposes of this subsection, the term "extension disapproval resolution" means a resolution of either House of the Congress, the sole matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the disapproves the request of the President for the extension, under section 1103(b)(1)(B)(i) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, of the provisions of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 to any implementing bill submitted with respect to any trade agreement entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) of such Act after May 31, 1991, because sufficient tangible progress has not been made in trade negotiations.", with the blank space being filled with the name of the resolving House of the Congress.

(B) Extension disapproval resolutions—

(i) may be introduced in either House of the Congress by any member of such House; and

(ii) shall be jointly referred, in the House of Representatives, to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Rules.

(C) The provisions of section 152 (d) and (e) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2192 (d) and (e)) (relating to the floor consideration of certain resolutions in the House and Senate) apply to extension disapproval resolutions.

(D) It is not in order for—

(i) the Senate to consider any extension disapproval resolution not reported by the Committee on Finance;

(ii) the House of Representatives to consider any extension disapproval resolution not reported by the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Rules; or

(iii) either House of the Congress to consider an extension disapproval resolution that is reported to such House after May 15, 1991.

(c) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF "FAST TRACK" PROCEDURES.—

(1)(A) The fast track procedures shall not apply to any implementing bill submitted with respect to a trade agreement entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) if both Houses of the Congress separately agree to procedural disapproval resolutions within any 60-day period.

(B) Procedural disapproval resolutions—

(i) in the House of Representatives—

(I) shall be introduced by the chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Ways and Means or the chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Rules,

(II) shall be jointly referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Rules, and

(III) may not be amended by either Committee; and

(ii) in the Senate shall be original resolutions of the Committee on Finance.

(C) The provisions of section 152 (d) and (e) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2192 (d) and (e)) (relating to the floor consideration of certain resolutions in the House and Senate) apply to procedural disapproval resolutions.

(D) It is not in order for the House of Representatives to consider any procedural disapproval resolution not reported by the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Rules.

(E) For purposes of this subsection, the term "procedural disapproval resolution" means a resolution of either House of the Congress, the sole matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the President has failed or refused to consult with Congress on trade negotiations and trade agreements in accordance with the provisions of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and, therefore, the provisions of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 shall not apply to any implementing bill submitted with respect to any trade agreement entered into under section 1102 (b) or (c) of such Act of 1988, if, during the 60-day period beginning on the date on which this resolution is agreed to by the , the agrees to a procedural disapproval resolution (within the meaning of section 1103(c)(1)(E) of such Act of 1988).", with the

first blank space being filled with the name of the resolving House of the Congress and the second blank space being filled with the name of the other House of the Congress.

(2) The fast track procedures shall not apply to any implementing bill that contains a provision approving of any trade agreement which is entered into under section 1102(c) with any foreign country if either—

(A) the requirements of section 1102(c)(3) are not met with respect to the negotiation of such agreement; or

(B) the Committee on Finance of the Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives disapproves of the negotiation of such agreement before the close of the 60-day period which begins on the date notice is provided under section 1102(c)(3)(C)(i) with respect to the negotiation of such agreement.

(d) RULES OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES AND SENATE.—Subsections (b) and (c) are enacted by the Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, and as such is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, and such procedures supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent with such other rules; and

(2) with the full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedures of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as any other rule of that House.

(e) COMPUTATION OF CERTAIN PERIODS OF TIME.—Each period of time described in subsection (c)(1) (A) and (E) and (2) of this section shall be computed without regard to—

(1) the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die; and

(2) any Saturday and Sunday, not excluded under paragraph (1), when either House of the Congress is not in session.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1105.[6] TERMINATION AND RESERVATION AUTHORITY; RECIPROCAL NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of applying sections 125, 126(a), and 127 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2135, 2136(a), and 2137)—

(1) any trade agreement entered into under section 1102 shall be treated as an agreement entered into under section 101 or 102, as appropriate, of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2111 or 2112); and

(2) any proclamation or Executive order issued pursuant to a trade agreement entered into under section 1102 shall be treated as a proclamation or Executive order issued pursuant to a trade agreement entered into under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974.

(b) RECIPROCAL NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT.—

(1) The President shall determine, before June 1, 1993, whether any major industrial country has failed to make con-

---

[6] 19 U.S.C. 2904.

cessions under trade agreements entered into under section 1102 (a) and (b) which provide competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States in such country substantially equivalent to the competitive opportunities, provided by concessions made by the United States under trade agreements entered into under section 1102 (a) and (b), for the commerce of such country in the United States.

(2) If the President determines under paragraph (1) that a major industrial country has not made concessions under trade agreements entered into under section 1102 (a) and (b) which provide substantially equivalent competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States, the President shall, either generally with respect to such country or by article produced by such country, in order to restore equivalence of competitive opportunities, recommend to the Congress—

(A) legislation providing for the termination or denial of the benefits of concessions of trade agreements entered into under section 1102 (a) and (b) that have been made with respect to rates of duty or other import restrictions imposed by the United States, and

(B) legislation providing that any law necessary to carry out any trade agreement under section 1102 (a) or (b) not apply to such country.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "major industrial country" means Canada, the European Communities, the individual member countries of the European Communities, Japan, and any other foreign country designated by the President for purposes of this subsection.

SEC. 1106.[7] ACCESSION OF STATE TRADING REGIMES TO THE GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Before any major foreign country accedes, after the date of enactment of this Act, to the GATT the President shall determine—

(1) whether state trading enterprises account for a significant share of—

(A) the exports of such major foreign country, or

(B) the goods of such major foreign country that are subject to competition from goods imported into such foreign country; and

(2) whether such state trading enterprises—

(A) unduly burden and restrict, or adversely affect, the foreign trade of the United States or the United States economy, or

(B) are likely to result in such a burden, restriction, or effect.

(b) EFFECTS OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION.—If both of the determinations made under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) with respect to a major foreign country are affirmative—

(1) the President shall reserve the right of the United States to withhold extension of the application of the GATT, between the United States and such major foreign country, and

---

[7] 19 U.S.C. 2905.

(2) the GATT shall not apply between the United States and such major foreign country until—

(A) such foreign country enters into an agreement with the United States providing that the state trading enterprises of such foreign country—

(i) will—

(I) make purchases which are not for the use of such foreign country, and

(II) make sales in international trade,

in accordance with commercial considerations (including price, quality, availability, marketability, and transportation), and

(ii) will afford United States business firms adequate opportunity, in accordance with customary practice, to compete for participation in such purchases or sales; or

(B) a bill submitted under subsection (c) which approves of the extension of the application of the GATT between the United States and such major foreign country is enacted into law.

(c) EXPEDITED CONSIDERATION OF BILL TO APPROVE EXTENSION.—

(1) The President may submit to the Congress any draft of a bill which approves of the extension of the application of the GATT between the United States and a major foreign country.

(2) Any draft of a bill described in paragraph (1) that is submitted by the President to the Congress shall—

(A) be introduced by the majority leader of each House of the Congress (by request) on the first day on which such House is in session after the date such draft is submitted to the Congress; and

(B) shall be treated as an implementing bill for purposes of subsections (d), (e), (f), and (g) of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974.

(d) PUBLICATION.—The President shall publish in the Federal Register each determination made under subsection (a).

SEC. 1107. DEFINITIONS AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.

(a) [8] DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this part:

(1) The term "distortion" includes, but is not limited to, a subsidy.

(2) The term "foreign country" includes any foreign instrumentality. Any territory or possession of a foreign country that is administered separately for customs purposes, shall be treated as a separate foreign country.

(3) The term "GATT" means the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(4) The term "implementing bill" has the meaning given such term in section 151(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2191(b)(1)).

(5) The term "international trade" includes, but is not limited to—

(A) trade in both goods and services, and

[8] 19 U.S.C. 2906.

(B) foreign direct investment by United States persons, especially if such investment has implications for trade in goods and services.

(6) The term "state trading enterprise" means—

(A) any agency, instrumentality, or administrative unit of a foreign country which—

(i) purchases goods or services in international trade for any purpose other than the use of such goods or services by such agency, instrumentality, administrative unit, or foreign country, or

(ii) sells goods or services in international trade; or

(B) any business firm which—

(i) is substantially owned or controlled by a foreign country or any agency, instrumentality, or administrative unit thereof,

(ii) is granted (formally or informally) any special or exclusive privilege by such foreign country, agency, instrumentality, or administrative unit, and

(iii) purchases goods or services in international trade for any purpose other than the use of such goods or services by such foreign country, agency, instrumentality, or administrative unit, or which sells goods or services in international trade.

(b) * * *

PART 3—OTHER TRADE AGREEMENT AND NEGOTIATION PROVISIONS

SEC. 1121. IMPLEMENTATION OF NAIROBI PROTOCOL.

(a) PURPOSE AND REFERENCE.—

(1) The purpose of this section is—

(A) to provide for the implementation by the United States of the Protocol (S. Treaty Doc. 97-2, 9; hereafter referred to in this section as the "Nairobi Protocol") to the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials (17 UST (pt. 2) 1835; commonly known as the "Florence Agreement");

(B) to clarify or modify the duty-free treatment accorded under the Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials Importation Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-446, 96 Stat. 2346-2349), the Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials Importation Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-65, 80 Stat. 897 et seq.), and Public Law 89-634 (80 Stat. 879); and

(C) to continue the safeguard provisions concerning certain imported articles provided for in the Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials Importation Act of 1982.

(2) Whenever an amendment or repeal in this section is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, an item, headnote, Appendix, or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to an item, headnote, Appendix, or other provision of the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

(b) REPEAL OF THE EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL MATERIALS IMPORTATION ACT OF 1982.—The Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials Importation Act of 1982 is hereby repealed.

* * * * * * *

(g) AUTHORITY TO LIMIT CERTAIN DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.—

(1)(A) The President may proclaim changes in the Tariff Schedules of the United States to narrow the scope of, place conditions upon, or otherwise eliminate the duty-free treatment accorded by reason of the amendments made by subsection (e) or (f) with respect to any type of article the duty-free treatment of which has significant adverse impact on a domestic industry (or portion thereof) manufacturing or producing a like or directly competitive article, if the effect of such change is consistent with the provisions of the relevant annexes of the Florence Agreement or the Nairobi Protocol.

(B) If the President proclaims changes to the Tariff Schedules of the United States under subparagraph (A), the rate of duty thereafter applicable to any article which is—

(i) affected by such action, and

(ii) imported from any source,

shall be the rate determined and proclaimed by the President as the rate which would then be applicable to such article from such source if this section had not been enacted.

(2) If the President determines that any duty-free treatment which is no longer in effect because of action taken under paragraph (1) could be restored, in whole or in part, without a resumption of significant adverse impact on a domestic industry or portion thereof, the President may proclaim changes to the Tariff Schedules of the United States to resume such duty-free treatment.

(3) Before taking any action under paragraph (1) or (2), the President shall afford an opportunity for interested Government agencies and private persons to present their views concerning the proposed action.

(4) Any action in effect or any proceeding in progress under section 166 of the Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials Importation Act of 1982 on the day that Act is repealed shall be considered as an action or proceeding under this section and shall be continued or resumed under this section.

(h) AUTHORITY TO EXPAND CERTAIN DUTY-FREE TREATMENT ACCORDED BY REASON OF SUBSECTION (d).—

(1) If the President determines such action to be in the interest of the United States, the President may proclaim changes to the Tariff Schedules of the United States in order to remove or modify any condition or restriction imposed under headnote 1 to part 7 of schedule 8 (as amended by subsection (d) of this section) of such Schedules, on the importation of articles provided for in items 870.30 through 870.35, inclusive (except as to articles entered under the terms of headnote 1(a)(i) to part 7 of schedule 8) of such Schedules, in order to implement the provisions of annex C–1 of the Nairobi Protocol.

(2) Any change to the Tariff Schedules of the United States proclaimed under paragraph (1) shall be effective with respect to articles entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date that is 15 days after the date on which the President proclaims such change.

(i) STATISTICAL INFORMATION.—In order to implement effectively the provisions of subsection (g), the Secretary of the Treasury, in

conjunction with the Secretary of Commerce, shall take such actions as are necessary to obtain adequate statistical information with respect to articles to which amendments made by subsection (f) [9] apply, in such detail and for such period as the Secretaries consider necessary.

(j) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) The provisions of this section, and the repeal and amendments made by this section, shall apply with respect to articles entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the later of—

(A) October 1, 1988, or

(B) the date that is 15 days after the deposit of the United States ratification of the Nairobi Protocol.

(2) Notwithstanding section 514 of the Tariff Act of 1930 or any other provision of law, upon request filed with the appropriate customs officer on or before the date that is 180 days after the later of the dates described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1), any entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, of any article—

(A) which was made on or after August 12, 1985, and before such later date, and

(B) with respect to which there would have been no duty if the provisions of this section, or any amendments made by this section, applied to such entry or withdrawal,

shall be liquidated or reliquidated as though such entry or withdrawal had been made on or after such later date.

SEC. 1122. IMPLEMENTATION OF UNITED STATES-EC AGREEMENT ON CITRUS AND PASTA.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to provide for the implementation of tariff reductions agreed to by the United States in the Agreement between the European Communities and the United States, concluded February 24, 1987, with respect to citrus and pasta.

(b) PROCLAMATION AUTHORITY.—

(1) The amendments made by subsection (c) shall apply with respect to articles entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, on or after a date occurring after September 30, 1988, that is proclaimed by the President as being appropriate to carry out the Agreement referred to in subsection (a).

(2) The President is authorized at any time to modify or terminate by proclamation any provision of law enacted by the amendments made by subsection (c).

(3) The rates of duty in column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States that are enacted by the amendments made by subsection (c) shall be treated—

(A) as not having the status of statutory provisions enacted by the Congress; but

(B) as having been proclaimed by the President as being required to carry out a foreign trade agreement to which the United States is a party.

---

[9] Sec. 9001(a)(15) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) inserted the reference to (f) in lieu of (c).

(c) * * *

(d) REPORT.—The Trade Representative shall include in the semi-annual report submitted under section 309(3) of the Trade Act of 1974 an assessment of whether the European Communities are in compliance with the agreement referred to in subsection (a).

SEC. 1123. EXTENSION OF INTERNATIONAL COFFEE AGREEMENT ACT OF 1980.

(a) EXTENSION.—Section 2 of the International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980 (19 U.S.C. 1356k) is amended by striking out "October 1, 1986" and inserting "October 1, 1989".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect January 1, 1987.

SEC. 1124. NEGOTIATIONS ON CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the benefit of trade concessions can be adversely affected by misalignments in currency, and

(2) misalignments in currency caused by government policies intended to maintain an unfair trade advantage tend to nullify and impair trade concessions.

(b) NEGOTIATIONS.—Whenever, in the course of negotiating a trade agreement under this subtitle, the President is advised by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign country that is a party to the negotiations satisfies the criteria for initiating bilateral currency negotiations listed in section 3004(b) of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall take action to initiate bilateral currency negotiations on an expedited basis with such foreign country.

SEC. 1125. REPORTS ON NEGOTIATIONS TO ELIMINATE WINE TRADE BARRIERS.

Before the close of the 13-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall update each report that the President submitted to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Finance under section 905(b) of the Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984 (19 U.S.C. 2804) and submit the updated report to both of such committees. Each updated report shall contain, with respect to the major wine trading country concerned—

(1) a description of each tariff or nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of) trade in United States wine of that country with respect to which the United States Trade Representative has carried out consultations since the report required under such section 905(b) was submitted;

(2) the status of the consultations described under paragraph (1); and

(3) information, explanations, and recommendations of the kind referred to in paragraph (1) (C), (D), and (E) of such section 905(b) that are based on developments (including the taking of relevant actions, if any, of a kind not contemplated at the time of the enactment of such 1984 Act) since the submission of the report required under such section.

SUBTITLE B—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE

SEC. 1201.[10] PURPOSES.

The purposes of this subtitle are—

(1) to approve the International Convention on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System;

(2) to implement in United States law the nomenclature established internationally by the Convention; and

(3) to provide that the Convention shall be treated as a trade agreement obligation of the United States.

SEC. 1202.[11] DEFINITIONS.

As used in this subtitle:

(1) The term "Commission" means the United States International Trade Commission.

(2) The term "Convention" means the International Convention on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System, done at Brussels on June 14, 1983, and the Protocol thereto, done at Brussels on June 24, 1986, submitted to the Congress on June 15, 1987.

(3) The term "entered" means entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, in the customs territory of the United States.

(4) The term "Federal agency" means any establishment in the executive branch of the United States Government.

(5) The term "old Schedules" means title I of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1202) as in effect on the day before the effective date of the amendment to such title under section 1204(a).

(6) The term "technical rectifications" means rectifications of an editorial character or minor technical or clerical changes which do not affect the substance or meaning of the text, such as—

(A) errors in spelling, numbering, or punctuation;

(B) errors in indentation;

(C) errors (including inadvertent omissions) in cross-references to headings or subheadings or notes; and

(D) other clerical or typographical errors.

SEC. 1203.[12] CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL OF UNITED STATES ACCESSION TO THE CONVENTION.

(a) CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL.—The Congress approves the accession by the United States of America to the Convention.

(b) ACCEPTANCE OF THE FINAL LEGAL TEXT OF THE CONVENTION BY THE PRESIDENT.—The President may accept for the United States the final legal instruments embodying the Convention. The President shall submit a copy of each final instrument to the Congress on the date it becomes available.

(c) UNSPECIFIED PRIVATE REMEDIES NOT CREATED.—Neither the entry into force with respect to the United States of the Convention nor the enactment of this subtitle may be construed as creating any private right of action or remedy for which provision is not

---

[10] 19 U.S.C. 3001.
[11] 19 U.S.C. 3002.
[12] 19 U.S.C. 3003.

explicitly made under this subtitle or under other laws of the United States.

(d) TERMINATION.—The provisions of section 125(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2135(a)) do not apply to the Convention.

SEC. 1204.[13] ENACTMENT OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Tariff Act of 1930 is amended by striking out title I and inserting a new title I entitled "Title I—Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States" (hereinafter in this subtitle referred to as the "Harmonized Tariff Schedule") which—

(1) consists of—

(A) the General Notes;

(B) the General Rules of Interpretation;

(C) the Additional U.S. Rules of Interpretation;

(D) sections I to XXII, inclusive (encompassing chapters 1 to 99, and including all section and chapter notes, article provisions, and tariff and other treatment accorded thereto); and

(E) the Chemical Appendix to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule;

all conforming to the nomenclature of the Convention and as set forth in Publication No. 2030 of the Commission entitled "Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States Annotated for Statistical Reporting Purposes" and Supplement No. 1 thereto; but

(2) does not include the statistical annotations, notes, annexes, suffixes, check digits, units of quantity, and other matters formulated under section 484(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1484(e)), nor the table of contents, footnotes, index, and other matters inserted for ease of reference, that are included in such Publication No. 2030 or Supplement No. 1. thereto.

(b) MODIFICATIONS TO THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.—At the earliest practicable date after the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the President shall—

(1) proclaim such modifications to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule as are consistent with the standards applied in converting the old Schedules into the format of the Convention, as reflected in such Publication No. 2030 and Supplement No. 1. thereto, and as are necessary or appropriate to implement—

(A) the future outstanding staged rate reductions authorized by the Congress in—

(i) the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2101 et seq.) and the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.) to reflect the tariff reductions that resulted from the Tokyo Round of multilateral trade negotiations, and

(ii) the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 1202 note) to reflect the tariff reduction resulting from the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Agreement,

---

[13] 19 U.S.C. 3004.

(B) the applicable provisions of—

(i) statutes enacted,

(ii) executive actions taken, and

(iii) final judicial decisions rendered,

after January 1, 1988, and before the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule, and

(C) such technical rectifications as the President considers necessary; and

(2) take such action as the President considers necessary to bring trade agreements to which the United States is a party into conformity with the Harmonized Tariff Schedule.

(c) STATUS OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.—

(1) The following shall be considered to be statutory provisions of law for all purposes:

(A) The provisions of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule as enacted by this subtitle.

(B) Each statutory amendment to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule.

(C) Each modification or change made to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule by the President under authority of law (including section 604 of the Trade Act of 1974).

(2) Neither the enactment of this subtitle nor the subsequent enactment of any amendment to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule, unless such subsequent enactment otherwise provides, may be construed as limiting the authority of the President—

(A) to effect the import treatment necessary or appropriate to carry out, modify, withdraw, suspend, or terminate, in whole or in part, trade agreements; or

(B) to take such other actions through the modification, continuance, or imposition of any rate of duty or other import restriction as may be necessary or appropriate under the authority of the President.

(3) If a rate of duty established in column 1 by the President by proclamation or Executive order is higher than the existing rate of duty in column 2, the President may by proclamation or Executive order increase such existing rate to the higher rate.

(4) If a rate of duty is suspended or terminated by the President by proclamation or Executive order and the proclamation or Executive order does not specify the rate that is to apply in lieu of the suspended or terminated rate, the last rate of duty that applied prior to the suspended or terminated rate shall be the efffective rate of duty.

(d) INTERIM INFORMATIONAL USE OF HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE CLASSIFICATIONS.—Each—

(1) proclamation issued by the President;

(2) public notice issued by the Commission or other Federal agency; and

(3) finding, determination, order, recommendation, or other decision made by the Commission or other Federal agency;

during the period between the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 and the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule shall, if the proclamation, notice, or decision contains a reference to the tariff classification of

any article, include, for informational purposes, a reference to the classification of that article under the Harmonized Tariff Schedule.

SEC. 1205.[14] COMMISSION REVIEW OF, AND RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING, THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall keep the Harmonized Tariff Schedule under continuous review and periodically, at such time as amendments to the Convention are recommended by the Customs Cooperation Council for adoption, and as other circumstances warrant, shall recommend to the President such modifications in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule as the Commission considers necessary or appropriate—

(1) to conform the Harmonized Tariff Schedule with amendments made to the Convention;

(2) to promote the uniform application of the Convention and particularly the Annex thereto;

(3) to ensure that the Harmonized Tariff Schedule is kept up-to-date in light of changes in technology or in patterns of international trade;

(4) to alleviate unnecessary administrative burdens; and

(5) to make technical rectifications.

(b) AGENCY AND PUBLIC VIEWS REGARDING RECOMMENDATIONS.—In formulating recommendations under subsection (a), the Commission shall solicit, and give consideration to, the views of interested Federal agencies and the public. For purposes of obtaining public views, the Commission—

(1) shall give notice of the proposed recommendations and afford reasonable opportunity for interested parties to present their views in writing; and

(2) may provide for a public hearing.

(c) SUBMISSION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Commission shall submit recommendations under this section to the President in the form of a report that shall include a summary of the information on which the recommendations were based, together with a statement of the probable economic effect of each recommended change on any industry in the United States. The report also shall include a copy of all written views submitted by interested Federal agencies and a copy or summary, prepared by the Commission, of the views of all other interested parties.

(d) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Commission may not recommend any modification to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule unless the modification meets the following requirements:

(1) The modification must—

(A) be consistent with the Convention or any amendment thereto recommended for adoption;

(B) be consistent with sound nomenclature principles; and

(C) ensure substantial rate neutrality.

(2) Any change to a rate of duty must be consequent to, or necessitated by, nomenclature modifications that are recommended under this section.

---

[14] 19 U.S.C. 3005.

(3) The modification must not alter existing conditions of competition for the affected United States industry, labor, or trade.

SEC. 1206.[15] PRESIDENTIAL ACTION ON COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The President may proclaim modifications, based on the recommendations by the Commission under section 1205, to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule if the President determines that the modifications—

(1) are in conformity with United States obligations under the Convention; and

(2) do not run counter to the national economic interest of the United States.

(b) LAY-OVER PERIOD.—

(1) The President may proclaim a modification under subsection (a) only after the expiration of the 60-day period beginning on the date on which the President submits a report to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate that sets forth the proposed modification and the reasons therefor.

(2) The 60-day period referred to in paragraph (1) shall be computed by excluding—

(A) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die; and

(B) any Saturday and Sunday, not excluded under subparagraph (A), when either House is not in session.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE OF MODIFICATIONS.—Modifications proclaimed by the President under subsection (a) may not take effect before the 15th day after the date on which the text of the proclamation is published in the Federal Register.

SEC. 1207.[16] PUBLICATION OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall compile and publish, at appropriate intervals, and keep up to date the Harmonized Tariff Schedule and related information in the form of printed copy; and, if, in its judgment, such format would serve the public interest and convenience—

(1) in the form of microfilm images; or

(2) in the form of electronic media.

(b) CONTENT.—Publications under subsection (a), in whatever format, shall contain—

(1) the then current Harmonized Tariff Schedule;

(2) statistical annotations and related statistical information formulated under section 484(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1484(e)); and

(3) such other matters as the Commission considers to be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes enumerated in the Preamble to the Convention.

---

[15] 19 U.S.C. 3006.
[16] 19 U.S.C. 3007.

SEC. 1208.[17] IMPORT AND EXPORT STATISTICS.

The Secretary of Commerce shall compile, and make publicly available, the import and export trade statistics of the United States. Such statistics shall be conformed to the nomenclature of the Convention.

SEC. 1209.[18] COORDINATION OF TRADE POLICY AND THE CONVENTION.

The United States Trade Representative is responsible for coordination of United States trade policy in relation to the Convention. Before formulating any United States position with respect to the Convention, including any proposed amendments thereto, the United States Trade Representative shall seek, and consider, information and advice from interested parties in the private sector (including a functional advisory committee) and from interested Federal agencies.

SEC. 1210.[19] UNITED STATES PARTICIPATION ON THE CUSTOMS COOPERATION COUNCIL REGARDING THE CONVENTION.

(a) PRINCIPAL UNITED STATES AGENCIES.—

(1) Subject to the policy direction of the Office of the United States Trade Representative under section 1209, the Department of the Treasury, the Department of Commerce, and the Commission shall, with respect to the activities of the Customs Cooperation Council relating to the Convention—

(A) be primarily responsible for formulating United States Government positions on technical and procedural issues; and

(B) represent the United States Government.

(2) The Department of Agriculture and other interested Federal agencies shall provide to the Department of the Treasury, the Department of Commerce, and the Commission technical advice and assistance relating to the functions referred to in paragraph (1).

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF TECHNICAL PROPOSALS.—

(1) In connection with responsibilities arising from the implementation of the Convention and under section 484(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1484(e)) regarding United States programs for the development of adequate and comparable statistical information on merchandise trade, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Commission shall prepare technical proposals that are appropriate or required to assure that the United States contribution to the development of the Convention recognizes the needs of the United States business community for a Convention which reflects sound principles of commodity identification, modern producing methods, and current trading patterns and practices.

(2) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Commission shall—

---

[17] 19 U.S.C. 3008.
[18] 19 U.S.C. 3009.
[19] 19 U.S.C. 3010.

(A) solicit and consider the views of interested parties in the private sector (including a functional advisory committee) and of interested Federal agencies;

(B) establish procedures for reviewing, and developing appropriate responses to, inquiries and complaints from interested parties concerning articles produced in and exported from the United States; and

(C) where appropriate, establish procedures for—

(i) ensuring that the dispute settlement provisions and other relevant procedures available under the Convention are utilized to promote United States export interests, and

(ii) submitting classification questions to the Harmonized System Committee of the Customs Cooperation Council.

(c) AVAILABILITY OF CUSTOMS COOPERATION COUNCIL PUBLICATIONS.—As soon as practicable after the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and periodically thereafter as appropriate, the Commission shall see to the publication of—

(1) summary records of the Harmonized System Committee of the Customs Cooperation Council; and

(2) subject to applicable copyright laws, the Explanatory Notes, Classification Opinions, and other instruments of the Customs Cooperation Council relating to the Convention.

SEC. 1211.[20] TRANSITION TO THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.

(a) EXISTING EXECUTIVE ACTIONS.—

(1) The appropriate officers of the United States Government shall take whatever actions are necessary to conform, to the fullest extent practicable, with the tariff classification system of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule all proclamations, regulations, rulings, notices, findings, determinations, orders, recommendations, and other written actions that—

(A) are in effect on the day before the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule; and

(B) contain references to the tariff classification of articles under the old Schedules.

(2) Neither the repeal of the old Schedules, nor the failure of any officer of the United States Government to make the conforming changes required under paragraph (1), shall affect to any extent the validity or effect of the proclamation, regulation, ruling, notice, finding, determination, order, recommendation, or other action referred to in paragraph (1).

(b) GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES CONVERSION.—

(1) The review of the proposed conversion of the Generalized System of Preferences program to the Convention tariff nomenclature, initiated by the Office of the United States Trade Representative by notice published in the Federal Register on December 8, 1986 (at page 44,163 of volume 51 thereof), shall be treated as satisfying the requirements of sections 503(a) and 504(c)(3) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2463(a), 2464(c)(3)).

---

[20] 19 U.S.C. 3011.

(2) In applying section 504(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2464(c)(1)) for calendar year 1989, the reference in such section to July 1 shall be treated as a reference to September 1.

(c) IMPORT RESTRICTIONS UNDER THE AGRICULTURAL ADJUSTMENT ACT.—

(1) Whenever the President determines that the conversion of an import restriction proclaimed under section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624) from part 3 of the Appendix to the old Schedules to subchapter IV of chapter 99 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule results in—

(A) an article that was previously subject to the restriction being excluded from the restriction; or

(B) an article not previously subject to the restriction being included within the restriction;

the President may proclaim changes in subchapter IV of chapter 99 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule to conform that subchapter to the fullest extent possible to part 3 of the Appendix to the old Schedules.

(2) Whenever the President determines that the conversion from headnote 2 of subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the old Schedules to Additional U.S. Note 2, chapter 17, of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule results in—

(A) an article that was previously covered by such headnote being excluded from coverage; or

(B) an article not previously covered by such headnote being included in coverage;

the President may proclaim changes in Additional U.S. Note 2, chapter 17 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule to conform that note to the fullest extent possible to headnote 2 of subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the old Schedules.

(3) No change to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule may be proclaimed under paragraph (1) or (2) after June 30, 1990.

(d) CERTAIN PROTESTS AND PETITIONS UNDER THE CUSTOMS LAW.—

(1)(A) This subtitle may not be considered to divest the courts of jurisdiction over—

(i) any protest filed under section 514 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1514); or

(ii) any petition by an American manufacturer, producer, or wholesaler under section 516 of such Act (19 U.S.C. 1516);

covering articles entered before the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule.

(B) Nothing in this subtitle shall affect the jurisdiction of the courts with respect to articles entered after the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule.

(2)(A) If any protest or petition referred to in paragraph (1)(A) is sustained in whole or in part by a final judicial decision, the entries subject to that protest or petition and made before the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule shall be liquidated or reliquidated, as appropriate, in accordance with such final judicial decision under the old Schedules.

(B) At the earliest practicable date after the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule, the Commission shall initiate

an investigation under section 332 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1332) of those final judicial decisions referred to in subparagraph (A) that—

(i) are published during the 2-year period beginning on February 1, 1988; and

(ii) would have affected tariff treatment if they had been published during the period of the conversion of the old Schedules into the format of the Convention.

No later than September 1, 1990, the Commission shall report the results of the investigation to the President, the Committee on Ways and Means, and the Committee on Finance, and shall recommend those changes to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule that the Commission would have recommended if the final decisions concerned had been made before the conversion into the format of the Convention occurred.

(3) The President shall review all changes recommended by the Commission under paragraph (2)(B) and shall, as soon as practicable, proclaim such of those changes, if any, which he decides are necessary or appropriate to conform such Schedule to the final judicial decisions. Any such change shall be effective with respect to—

(A) entries made on or after the date of such proclamation; and

(B) entries made on or after the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule if, notwithstanding section 514 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1514), application for liquidation or reliquidation thereof is made by the importer to the customs officer concerned within 180 days after the effective date of such proclamation.

(4) If any protest or petition referred to in paragraph (1)(A) is not sustained in whole or in part by a final judicial decision, the entries subject to that petition or protest and made before the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule shall be liquidated or reliquidated, as appropriate, in accordance with the final judicial decision under the old Schedules.

SEC. 1212.[21] REFERENCE TO THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.

Any reference in any law to the "Tariff Schedules of the United States", "the Tariff Schedules", "such Schedules", and any other general reference that clearly refers to the old Schedules shall be treated as a reference to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1216.[22] COMMISSION REPORT ON OPERATION OF SUBTITLE.

The Commission, in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies, shall prepare, and submit to the Congress and to the President, a report regarding the operation of this subtitle during the 12-month period commencing on the effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule. The report shall be submitted to the Congress and to the President before the close of the 6-month period beginning on the day after the last day of such 12-month period.

---

[21] 19 U.S.C. 3012.
[22] 19 U.S.C. 3005 note.

SEC. 1217.[23] EFFECTIVE DATES.

(a) ACCESSION TO CONVENTION AND PROVISIONS OTHER THAN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the provisions of this subtitle take effect on the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE.—The effective date of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule is January 1, 1989. On such date—

(1) the amendments made by sections 1204(a), 1213, 1214, and 1215 take effect and apply with respect to articles entered on or after such date; and

(2) sections 1204(c), 1211, and 1212 take effect.

SUBTITLE C—RESPONSE TO UNFAIR INTERNATIONAL TRADE PRACTICES

PART 1—ENFORCEMENT OF UNITED STATES RIGHTS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS AND RESPONSE TO CERTAIN FOREIGN TRADE PRACTICES

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1303. IDENTIFICATION OF COUNTRIES THAT DENY ADEQUATE AND EFFECTIVE PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

(a) FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.—

(1) The Congress finds that—

(A) international protection of intellectual property rights is vital to the international competitiveness of United States persons that rely on protection of intellectual property rights; and

(B) the absence of adequate and effective protection of United States intellectual property rights, and the denial of fair and equitable market access, seriously impede the ability of the United States persons that rely on protection of intellectual property rights to export and operate overseas, thereby harming the economic interests of the United States.

(2) The purpose of this section is to provide for the development of an overall strategy to ensure adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights and fair and equitable market access for United States persons that rely on protection of intellectual property rights.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1305. INVESTIGATION OF BARRIERS IN JAPAN TO CERTAIN UNITED STATES SERVICES.

The United States Trade Representative shall, within 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, initiate an investigation under section 302 of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding those acts, policies, and practices of the Government of Japan, and of entities owned, financed, or otherwise controlled by the Government of Japan, that are barriers in Japan to the offering or performance by United States persons of architectural, engineering, construction, and consulting services in Japan.

---

[23] 19 U.S.C. 3001 note.

SEC. 1306. TRADE AND ECONOMIC RELATIONS WITH JAPAN.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States is at a critical juncture in bilateral relations with Japan;

(2) the balance of trade between the United States and Japan has deteriorated steadily from an already large United States deficit of $10,400,000,000 in 1980 to an unprecedented United States deficit of $57,700,000,000 in 1987, a magnitude that is simply untenable;

(3) approximately 90 percent of the increase in total trade between the United States and Japan since 1980 has been in Japanese exports to the United States;

(4) United States exports to Japan have not significantly benefited from appreciation of the yen;

(5) the United States deficit in the balance of trade in manufactured goods is growing: in 1987 Japan exported $82,500,000,000 of manufactured goods to the United States, while the United States exported $14,600,000,000 in manufactured goods;

(6) Japan accounts for 49 percent of the worldwide deficit of the United States in the balance of trade in manufactured goods, calculated on a customs basis;

(7) our trade and economic relations with Japan are complex and cannot be effectively resolved through narrow sector-by-sector negotiations;

(8) a major problem between the United States and Japan is the absence of a political will in Japan to import; and

(9) meaningful negotiations must take place at the highest level, at a special summit of political leaders from both countries.

(b) SENSE OF THE CONGRESS.—

(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should propose to the Japanese Prime Minister that a special summit be held between the leaders of the United States and Japan for the purpose of—

(A) addressing trade and economic issues, and

(B) establishing—

(i) an agreement that provides objectives for improvement in trade and economic relations, and

(ii) targets for achieving these objectives.

(2) The delegation of the United States to the summit meeting described in subsection (a) should include—

(A) Members of Congress from both political parties, and

(B) appropriate officers of the executive branch of the United States Government.

(3) The delegation of Japan to the summit meeting described in subsection (a) should include—

(A) representatives of all political parties in Japan, and

(B) appropriate officers of the Government of Japan.

SEC. 1307. SUPERCOMPUTER TRADE DISPUTE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) United States manufacturers of supercomputers have encountered significant obstacles in selling supercomputers in Japan, particularly to government agencies and universities;

(2) Japanese government procurement policies and pricing practices have denied United States manufacturers access to the Japanese supercomputer market;

(3) it has been reported that officials of the Ministry of International Trade and Industry of Japan have told United States Government officials that Japanese government agencies and universities do not intend to purchase supercomputers from United States manufacturers, or take steps to improve access for United States manufacturers;

(4) the United States Government in August 1987 signed an agreement with the Government of Japan establishing procedures for the procurement of United States supercomputers by the Government of Japan;

(5) concern remains as to implementation of the procurement agreement by the Government of Japan;

(6) there have been allegations that Japanese manufacturers of supercomputers have been offering supercomputers at drastically discounted prices in the markets of the United States, Japan, and other countries;

(7) deep price discounting raises the concern that Japan's large-scale vertically integrated manufacturers of supercomputers have targeted the supercomputer industry with the objective of eventual domination of the global computer market; and

(8) the supercomputer industry plays a central role in the technological competitiveness and national security of the United States.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that the United States Trade Representative and other appropriate officials of the United States Government should—

(1) give the highest priority to concluding and enforcing agreements with the Government of Japan which achieve improved market access for United States manufacturers of supercomputers and end any predatory pricing activities of Japanese companies in the United States, Japan, and other countries; and

(2) continue to monitor the efforts of United States manufacturers of supercomputers to gain access to the Japanese market, recognizing that the Government of Japan may continue to manipulate the government procurement process to maintain the market dominance of Japanese manufacturers.

PART 2—IMPROVEMENT IN THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE ANTIDUMPING AND COUNTERVAILING DUTY LAWS

SEC. 1311. REFERENCE TO TITLE VII OF THE TARIFF ACT OF 1930.

Unless otherwise provided, whenever in this part an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a subtitle, section, subsection, or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a subtitle, section, subsection, or other

provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1671 et seq.).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1317.[24] THIRD-COUNTRY DUMPING.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "Agreement" means the Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to antidumping measures).

(2) The term "Agreement country" means a foreign country that has accepted the Agreement.

(3) The term "Trade Representative" means the United States Trade Representative.

(b) PETITION BY DOMESTIC INDUSTRY.—

(1) A domestic industry that produces a product that is like or directly competitive with merchandise produced by a foreign country (whether or not an Agreement country) may, if it has reason to believe that—

(A) such merchandise is being dumped in an Agreement country; and

(B) such domestic industry is being materially injured, or threatened with material injury, by reason of such dumping;

submit a petition to the Trade Representative that alleges the elements referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B) and requests the Trade Representative to take action under subsection (c) on behalf of the domestic industry.

(2) A petition submitted under paragraph (1) shall contain such detailed information as the Trade Representative may require in support of the allegations in the petition.

(c) APPLICATION FOR ANTIDUMPING ACTION ON BEHALF OF THE DOMESTIC INDUSTRY.—

(1) If the Trade Representative, on the basis of the information contained in a petition submitted under paragraph (1), determines that there is a reasonable basis for the allegations in the petition, the Trade Representative shall submit to the appropriate authority of the Agreement country where the alleged dumping is occurring an application pursuant to Article 12 of the Agreement which requests that appropriate antidumping action under the law of that country be taken, on behalf of the United States, with respect to imports into that country of the merchandise concerned.

(2) At the request of the Trade Representative, the appropriate officers of the Department of Commerce and the United States International Trade Commission shall assist the Trade Representative in preparing the application under paragraph (1).

(d) CONSULTATION AFTER SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION.—After submitting an application under subsection (c)(1), the Trade Representative shall seek consultations with the appropriate authority of the Agreement country regarding the request for antidumping action.

---

[24] 19 U.S.C. 1677k.

(e) ACTION UPON REFUSAL OF AGREEMENT COUNTRY TO ACT.—If the appropriate authority of an Agreement country refuses to undertake antidumping measures in response to a request made therefor by the Trade Representative under subsection (c), the Trade Representative shall promptly consult with the domestic industry on whether action under any other law of the United States is appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1336. STUDIES.

(a) STUDY OF MARKET ORIENTATION OF CHINA.—The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall undertake a study regarding the new market orientation of the People's Republic of China. The study shall address, but not be limited to—

(1) the effect of the new orientation on Chinese market policies and price structure, and the relationship between domestic Chinese prices and world prices;

(2) the extent to which United States trade law practices can accommodate the increased market orientation of the Chinese economy; and

(3) the possible need for changes in United States antidumping laws as they apply to foreign countries, such as China, which are in transition to a more market-oriented economy.

The Secretary of Commerce shall submit to the Congress within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act a report on the study required under this subsection.

(b) SUBSIDIES CODE COMMITMENTS.—Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the United States Trade Representative shall initiate a review of all bilateral subsidy commitments that have been entered into by foreign governments with the United States. The review shall include—

(1) an evaluation of the extent to which the commitments have been complied with;

(2) with respect to those commitments found under paragraph (1) not to have been complied with, an estimate regarding when compliance is likely; and

(3) recommendations regarding how compliance can be improved.

The United States Trade Representative shall complete the review required under this subsection and submit a report thereon to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate within 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

PART 3—PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

SEC. 1341. CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) United States persons that rely on protection of intellectual property rights are among the most advanced and competitive in the world; and

(2) the existing protection under section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 against unfair trade practices is cumbersome and costly and has not provided United States owners of intellectual property rights with adequate protection against foreign companies violating such rights.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this part is to amend section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 to make it a more effective remedy for the protection of United States intellectual property rights.

SEC. 1342. PROTECTION UNDER THE TARIFF ACT OF 1930.

(a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The Act entitled "An Act to limit the importation of products made, produced, processed, or mined under process covered by unexpired valid United States patents, and for other purposes", approved July 2, 1940 (54 Stat. 724, 19 U.S.C. 1337a), is repealed.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) The United States International Trade Commission is not required to apply the provision in section 337(e)(2) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as amended by subsection (a)(3) of this section) relating to the posting of bonds until the earlier of—

(i) the 90th day after such date of enactment; or

(ii) the day on which the Commission issues interim regulations setting forth the procedures relating to such posting.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, the United States International Trade Commission may extend, by not more than 90 days, the period within which the Commission is required to make a determination in an investigation conducted under such section 337 if—

(A) the Commission would, but for this paragraph, be required to make such determination before the 180th day after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(B) the Commission finds that the investigation is complicated.

PART 4—TELECOMMUNICATIONS TRADE

SEC. 1371.[25] SHORT TITLE.

This part may be cited as the "Telecommunications Trade Act of 1988".

SEC. 1372.[26] FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) rapid growth in the world market for telecommunications products and services is likely to continue for several decades;

(2) the United States can improve prospects for—

(A) the growth of—

---

[25] 19 U.S.C. 3101 note.

[26] 19 U.S.C. 3101.

(i) United States exports of telecommunications products and services, and

(ii) export-related employment and consumer services in the United States, and

(B) the continuance of the technological leadership of the United States,

by undertaking a program to achieve an open world market for trade in telecommunications products, services, and investment;

(3) most foreign markets for telecommunications products, services, and investment are characterized by extensive government intervention (including restrictive import practices and discriminatory procurement practices) which adversely affect United States exports of telecommunications products and services and United States investment in telecommunications;

(4) the open nature of the United States telecommunications market, accruing from the liberalization and restructuring of such market, has contributed, and will continue to contribute, to an increase in imports of telecommunications products and a growing imbalance in competitive opportunities for trade in telecommunications;

(5) unless this imbalance is corrected through the achievement of mutually advantageous market opportunities for trade in telecommunications products and services between the United States and foreign countries, the United States should avoid granting continued open access to the telecommunications products and services of such foreign countries in the United States market; and

(6) the unique business conditions in the worldwide market for telecommunications products and services caused by the combination of deregulation and divestiture in the United States, which represents a unilateral liberalization of United States trade with the rest of the world, and continuing government intervention in the domestic industries of many other countries create a need to make an exception in the case of telecommunications products and services that should not necessarily be a precedent for legislating specific sectoral priorities in combating the closed markets or unfair foreign trade practices of other countries.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this part are—

(1) to foster the economic and technological growth of, and employment in, the United States telecommunications industry;

(2) to secure a high quality telecommunications network for the benefit of the people of the United States;

(3) to develop an international consensus in favor of open trade and competition in telecommunications products and services;

(4) to ensure that countries which have made commitments to open telecommunications trade fully abide by those commitments; and

(5) to achieve a more open world trading system for telecommunications products and services through negotiation and

provision of mutually advantageous market opportunities for United States telecommunications exporters and their subsidiaries in those markets in which barriers exist to free international trade.

SEC. 1373.[27] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this part—

(1) The term "Trade Representative" means the United States Trade Representative.

(2) The term "telecommunications product" means—

(A) any paging devices provided for under item 685.65 of such Schedules, and

(B) any article classified under any of the following item numbers of such Schedules:

684.57	684.67	685.28	685.39
684.58	684.80	685.30	685.48
684.59	685.16	685.31	688.17
684.65	685.24	685.33	688.41
684.66	685.25	685.34	707.90.

SEC. 1374.[28] INVESTIGATION OF FOREIGN TELECOMMUNICATIONS TRADE BARRIERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Trade Representative shall conduct an investigation to identify priority foreign countries. Such investigation shall be concluded by no later than the date that is 5 months after the date of enactment of this Act.

(b) FACTORS TO BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—In identifying priority foreign countries under subsection (a), the Trade Representative shall take into account, among other relevant factors—

(1) the nature and significance of the acts, policies, and practices that deny mutually advantageous market opportunities to telecommunications products and services of United States firms;

(2) the economic benefits (actual and potential) accruing to foreign firms from open access to the United States market;

(3) the potential size of the market of a foreign country for telecommunications products and services of United States firms;

(4) the potential to increase United States exports of telecommunications products and services, either directly or through the establishment of a beneficial precedent; and

(5) measurable progress being made to eliminate the objectionable acts, policies, or practices.

(c) REVOCATIONS AND ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATIONS.—

(1) The Trade Representative may at any time, after taking into account the factors described in subsection (b)—

(A) revoke the identification of any priority foreign country that was made under this section, or

(B) identify any foreign country as a priority foreign country under this section,

if information available to the Trade Representative indicates that such action is appropriate.

---

[27] 19 U.S.C. 3102.
[28] 19 U.S.C. 3103.

(2) The Trade Representative shall include in the semiannual report submitted to the Congress under section 309(3) of the Trade Act of 1974 a detailed explanation of the reasons for the revocation under paragraph (1) of this subsection of any identification of any foreign country as a priority foreign country.

(d) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which the investigation conducted under subsection (a) is completed, the United States Trade Representative shall submit a report on the investigation to the President and to appropriate committees of the Congress.

SEC. 1375.[29] NEGOTIATIONS IN RESPONSE TO INVESTIGATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Upon—

(1) the date that is 30 days after the date on which any foreign country is identified in the investigation conducted under section 1374(a) as a priority foreign country, and

(2) the date on which any foreign country is identified under section 1374(c)(1)(B) as a priority foreign country,

the President shall enter into negotiations with such priority foreign country for the purpose of entering into a bilateral or multilateral trade agreement under part 1 of subtitle A which meets the specific negotiating objectives established by the President under subsection (b) for such priority foreign country.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIFIC NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES FOR EACH FOREIGN PRIORITY COUNTRY.—

(1) The President shall establish such relevant specific negotiating objectives on a country-by-country basis as are necessary to meet the general negotiating objectives of the United States under this section.

(2)(A) The President may refine or modify specific negotiating objectives for particular negotiations in order to respond to circumstances arising during the negotiating period, including—

(i) changed practices by the priority foreign country,

(ii) tangible substantive developments in multilateral negotiations,

(iii) changes in competitive positions, technological developments, or

(iv) other relevant factors.

(B) By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which the President makes any modifications or refinements to specific negotiating objectives under subparagraph (A), the President shall submit to appropriate committees of the Congress a statement describing such modifications or refinements and the reasons for such modifications or refinements.

(c) GENERAL NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—The general negotiating objectives of the United States under this section are—

(1) to obtain multilateral or bilateral agreements (or the modification of existing agreements) that provide mutually advantageous market opportunities for trade in telecommunica-

---

[29] 19 U.S.C. 3104.

tions products and services between the United States and foreign countries;

(2) to correct the imbalances in market opportunities accruing from reductions in barriers to the access of telecommunications products and services of foreign firms to the United States market; and

(3) to facilitate the increase in United States exports of telecommunications products and services to a level of exports that reflects the competitiveness of the United States telecommunications industry.

(d) SPECIFIC NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—The specific negotiating objectives of the United States under this section regarding telecommunications products and services are to obtain—

(1) national treatment for telecommunications products and services that are provided by United States firms;

(2) most-favored-nation treatment for such products and services;

(3) nondiscriminatory procurement policies with respect to such products and services and the inclusion under the Agreement on Government Procurement of the procurement (by sale or lease by government-owned or controlled entities) of all telecommunications products and services;

(4) the reduction or elimination of customs duties on telecommunications products;

(5) the elimination of subsidies, violations of intellectual property rights, and other unfair trade practices that distort international trade in telecommunications products and services;

(6) the elimination of investment barriers that restrict the establishment of foreign-owned business entities which market such products and services;

(7) assurances that any requirement for the registration of telecommunications products, which are to be located on customer premises, for the purposes of—

(A) attachment to a telecommunications network in a foreign country, and

(B) the marketing of the products in a foreign country, be limited to the certification by the manufacturer that the products meet the standards established by the foreign country for preventing harm to the network or network personnel;

(8) transparency of, and open participation in, the standards-setting processes used in foreign countries with respect to telecommunications products;

(9) the ability to have telecommunications products, which are to be located on customer premises, approved and registered by type, and, if appropriate, the establishment of procedures between the United States and foreign countries for the mutual recognition of type approvals;

(10) access to the basic telecommunications network in foreign countries on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions (including nondiscriminatory prices) for the provision of value-added services by United States suppliers;

(11) the nondiscriminatory procurement of telecommunications products and services by foreign entities that provide

local exchange telecommunications services which are owned, controlled, or, if appropriate, regulated by foreign governments; and

(12) monitoring and effective dispute settlement mechanisms to facilitate compliance with matters referred to in the preceding paragraphs of this subsection.

SEC. 1376.[30] ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN IF NO AGREEMENT OBTAINED.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) If the President is unable, before the close of the negotiating period, to enter into an agreement under subtitle A with any priority foreign country identified under section 1374 which achieves the general negotiating objectives described in section 1375(b) as defined by the specific objectives established by the President for that country, the President shall take whatever actions authorized under subsection (b) that are appropriate and most likely to achieve such general negotiating objectives.

(2) In taking actions under paragraph (1), the President shall first take those actions which most directly affect trade in telecommunications products and services with the priority foreign country referred to in paragraph (1), unless the President determines that actions against other economic sectors would be more effective in achieving the general negotiating objectives referred to in paragraph (1).

(b) ACTIONS AUTHORIZED.—

(1) The President is authorized to take any of the following actions under subsection (a) with respect to any priority foreign country:

(A) termination, withdrawal, or suspension of any portion of any trade agreement entered into with such country under—

(i) the Trade Act of 1974,

(ii) section 201 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, or

(iii) section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930,

with respect to any duty or import restriction imposed by the United States on any telecommunications product;

(B) actions described in section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974;

(C) prohibition of purchases by the Federal Government of telecommunications products of such country;

(D) increases in domestic preferences under title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a, et seq.) for purchases by the Federal Government of telecommunications products of such country;

(E) suspension of any waiver of domestic preferences under title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a, et seq.) which may have been extended to such country pursuant to the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 with respect to telecommunications products or any other products;

---

[30] 19 U.S.C. 3105.

(F) issuance of orders to appropriate officers and employees of the Federal Government to deny Federal funds or Federal credits for purchases of the telecommunications products of such country; and

(G) suspension, in whole or in part, of benefits accorded articles of such country under title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461, et seq.).

(2) Notwithstanding section 125 of the Trade Act of 1974 and any other provision of law, if any portion of a trade agreement described in paragraph (1)(A) is terminated, withdrawn, or suspended under paragraph (1) with respect to any duty imposed by the United States on the products of a foreign country, the rate of such duty that shall apply to such products entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, after the date on which such termination, withdrawal, or suspension takes effect shall be a rate determined by the President.

(c) NEGOTIATING PERIOD.—

(1) For purposes of this section, the term "negotiating period" means—

(A) with respect to a priority foreign country identified in the investigation conducted under section 1374(a), the 18-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, and

(B) with respect to any foreign country identified as a priority foreign country after the conclusion of such investigation, the 1-year period beginning on the date on which such identification is made.

(2)(A) The negotiating period with respect to a priority foreign country may be extended for not more than two 1-year periods.

(B) By no later than the date that is 15 days after the date on which the President extends the negotiating period with respect to any priority foreign country, the President shall submit to appropriate committees of the Congress a report on the status of negotiations with such country that includes—

(i) a finding by the President that substantial progress is being made in negotiations with such country, and

(ii) a statement detailing the reasons why an extension of such negotiating period is necessary.

(d) MODIFICATION AND TERMINATION AUTHORITY.—The President may modify or terminate any action taken under subsection (a) if, after taking into consideration the factors described in section 1374(b), the President determines that changed circumstances warrant such modification or termination.

(e) REPORT.—The President shall promptly inform the appropriate committees of the Congress of any action taken under subsection (a) or of the modification or termination of any such action under subsection (d).

SEC. 1377.[31] REVIEW OF TRADE AGREEMENT IMPLEMENTATION BY TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

---

[31] 19 U.S.C. 3106.

(1) In conducting the annual analysis under section 181(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2241), the Trade Representative shall review the operation and effectiveness of—

(A) each trade agreement negotiated by reason of this part that is in force with respect to the United States; and

(B) every other trade agreement regarding telecommunications products or services that is in force with respect to the United States.

(2) In each review conducted under paragraph (1), the Trade Representative shall determine whether any act, policy, or practice of the foreign country that has entered into the agreement described in paragraph (1)—

(A) is not in compliance with the terms of such agreement, or

(B) otherwise denies, within the context of the terms of such agreement, to telecommunications products and services of United States firms mutually advantageous market opportunities in that foreign country.

(b) REVIEW FACTORS.—

(1) In conducting reviews under subsection (a), the Trade Representative shall consider any evidence of actual patterns of trade (including United States exports to a foreign country of telecommunications products and services, including sales and services related to those products) that do not reflect patterns of trade which would reasonably be anticipated to flow from the concessions or commitments of such country based on the international competitive position and export potential of such products and services.

(2) The Trade Representative shall consult with the United States International Trade Commission with regard to the actual patterns of trade described in paragraph (1).

(c) ACTION IN RESPONSE TO AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION.—

(1) Any affirmative determination made by the Trade Representative under subsection (a)(2) with respect to any act, policy, or practice of a foreign country shall, for purposes of chapter 1 of title III of the Trade Act of 1974, be treated as an affirmative determination under section 304(a)(1)(A) of such Act that such act, policy, or practice violates a trade agreement.

(2) In taking actions under section 301 by reason of paragraph (1), the Trade Representative shall first take those actions which most directly affect trade in telecommunications products and services with the priority foreign country referred to in paragraph (1), unless the Trade Representative determines that actions against other economic sectors would be more effective in achieving compliance by the foreign country with the trade agreement that is the subject of the affirmative determination made under subsection (a)(2).

SEC. 1378.[32] COMPENSATION AUTHORITY.

If—

(1) the President has taken action under section 1376(a) with respect to any foreign country, and

---

[32] 19 U.S.C. 3107.

(2) such action is found to be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States, including the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade,

the President may enter into trade agreements with such foreign country for the purpose of granting new concessions as compensation for such action in order to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions.

SEC. 1379.[33] CONSULTATIONS.

(a) ADVICE FROM DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—Prior to taking any action under this part, the President shall seek information and advice from the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872).

(b) ADVICE FROM THE PRIVATE SECTOR.—Before—

(1) the Trade Representative concludes the investigation conducted under section 1374(a) or takes action under section 1374(c),

(2) the President establishes specific negotiating objectives under section 1375(b) with respect to any foreign country, or

(3) the President takes action under section 1376,

the Trade Representative shall provide an opportunity for the presentation of views by any interested party with respect to such investigation, objectives, or action, including appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2155).

(c) CONSULTATIONS WITH CONGRESS AND OFFICIAL ADVISORS.—For purposes of conducting negotiations under section 1375(a), the Trade Representative shall keep appropriate committees of the Congress, as well as appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974, currently informed with respect to—

(1) the negotiating priorities and objectives for each priority foreign country;

(2) the assessment of negotiating prospects, both bilateral and multilateral; and

(3) any United States concessions which might be included in negotiations to achieve the objectives described in subsections (c) and (d) of section 1375.

(d) MODIFICATION OF SPECIFIC NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—Before the President takes any action under section 1375(b)(2)(A) to refine or modify specific negotiating objectives, the President shall consult with the Congress and with members of the industry, and representatives of labor, affected by the proposed refinement or modification.

SEC. 1380.[34] SUBMISSION OF DATA; ACTION TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE.

(a) SUBMISSION OF DATA.—The Federal Communications Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall periodically submit to appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and of the Senate any data collected and otherwise made public under Report No. DC-1105, "Information Reporting Requirements Established for Common Carriers", adopted Feb-

[33] 19 U.S.C. 3108.
[34] 19 U.S.C. 3109.

ruary 25, 1988, relating to FCC Docket No. 86–494, adopted December 23, 1987.

(b) ACTION TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE.—

(1)(A) Any product of a foreign country that is subject to registration or approval by the Commission may be entered only if—

(i) such product conforms with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission, and

(ii) the information which is required on Federal Communications Commission Form 740 on the date of enactment of this Act is provided to the appropriate customs officer at the time of such entry in such form and manner as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "entered" means entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, in the customs territory of the United States.

(2) The Commission, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Trade Representative shall provide such assistance in the enforcement of paragraph (1) as the Secretary of the Treasury may request.

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury shall compile the information collected under paragraph (1)(A)(ii) into a summary and shall annually submit such summary to the Congress until the authority to negotiate trade agreements under part 1 of subtitle A expires. Such information shall also be made available to the public.

SEC. 1381.[35] STUDY ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPETITIVENESS IN THE UNITED STATES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Federal Communications Commission and the United States Trade Representative, shall conduct a study of the competitiveness of the United States telecommunications industry and the effects of foreign telecommunications policies and practices on such industry in order to assist the Congress and the President in determining what actions might be necessary to preserve the competitiveness of the United States telecommunications industry.

(b) PUBLIC COMMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce may, as appropriate, provide notice and reasonable opportunity for public comment as part of the study conducted under subsection (a).

(c) REPORT.—The Secretary of Commerce shall, by no later than the date that is 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, submit to the Congress and the President a report on the findings and recommendations reached by the Secretary of Commerce as a result of the study conducted under subsection (a). Such report shall be referred to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and of the Senate.

SEC. 1382.[36] INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS.

Nothing in this part may be construed to require actions inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States, including the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

---

[35] 19 U.S.C. 3110.
[36] 19 U.S.C. 3111.

SUBTITLE D—ADJUSTMENT TO IMPORT COMPETITION

* * * * * * *

PART 3—TRADE ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1428. IMPOSITION OF SMALL UNIFORM FEE ON ALL IMPORTS.

(a) NEGOTIATIONS.—

(1) The President shall—

(A) undertake negotiations necessary to achieve changes in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade that would allow any country to impose a small uniform fee of not more than 0.15 percent on all imports to such country for the purpose of using the revenue from such fee to fund programs which directly assist adjustment to import competition, and

(B) undertake negotiations with any foreign country that has entered into a free trade agreement with the United States under subtitle A or under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 to obtain the consent of such country to the imposition of such a fee by the United States.

(2) In the report that is submitted under section 163 of the Trade Act of 1974 for 1989 and 1990, the President shall include a statement on the progress of negotiations conducted under paragraph (1).

(3)(A) On the first day after the date of enactment of this Act on which the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade allows any country to impose a fee described in paragraph (1), the President shall submit to the Congress, and publish in the Federal Register, a written statement certifying such allowance.

(B) On the first day after the date of enactment of this Act on which any foreign country described in paragraph (1)(B) consents to the imposition of such a fee by the United States, the President shall submit to the Congress, and publish in the Federal Register, a written statement certifying such consent.

(4) If—

(A) the President does not submit to the Congress the written statement described in paragraph (3)(A) before the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, and

(B) the President determines on such date that the fee imposed by the amendment made by subsection (b) is not in the national economic interest,

the President shall submit to the Congress, and publish in the Federal Register, written notice of such determination on such date.

(5)(A) Any disapproval resolution that is introduced in the Senate or House of Representatives within the 90-day period beginning on the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act shall, for purposes of section 152 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2192), be treated as a joint resolution described in section 152(a)(1)(A) of such Act.

(B) For purposes of this part, the term "disapproval resolution" means a joint resolution of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress disapproves of the determination made by the President under section 1428(a)(4)(A) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988.".

(b) * * *

SEC. 1429. STUDY OF CERTIFICATION METHODS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Labor, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall conduct a study of the methods (including, but not limited to, industry-wide certification) that could be used to expedite the certification of workers under subchapter A of chapter 2 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974.

(b) REPORT.—By no later than the date that is 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Labor shall submit to the Congress a report on the study conducted under subsection (a). The report shall include the recommendations of the Secretary of Labor regarding the methods that are the subject of the study conducted under subsection (a).

SEC. 1430. EFFECTIVE DATES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided by this section, the amendments made by this part shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

(b) ADDITIONAL FEE.—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendment made by section 1428(b) shall apply (if at all) to any article entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, after the date that is 30 days after the earlier of—

(A) the date on which the President submits to the Congress the written statement described in section 1428(a)(3)(A),

(B) the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, or

(C) the date of the enactment of a disapproval resolution that passes both Houses of the Congress within the 90-day period beginning on the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) If the President determines on the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act that the fee imposed by the amendment made by section 1428(b) is not in the national economic interest, subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not be taken into account in applying the provisions of paragraph (1).

(3) The amendment made by section 1428(b) shall apply (if at all) to the products of any foreign country described in section 1428(a)(1)(B) that are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, after the later of—

(A) the first date on which the fee imposed by such amendment applies with respect to products of foreign countries that are not described in section 1428(a)(1)(B), or

(B) the date on which the President submits to the Congress the written statement described in section

1428(a)(3)(B) certifying the consent of such foreign country to the imposition of the fee.

(c) TRUST FUND.—The amendments made by section 1427 shall take effect on the first date on which the amendment made by section 1428(b) applies with respect to any articles.

(d) ELIGIBILITY OF WORKERS AND FIRMS.—The amendments made by sections 1421(b) and 1424(b) shall take effect on the date that is 1 year after the first date on which the amendment made by section 1428(b) applies with respect to any articles.

(e) NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—The amendments made by section 1422 shall take effect on the date that is 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(f) TRAINING REQUIREMENT.—The amendments made by subsections (a), (b)(2), and (c)(2) of section 1423 and by paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 1424(c) shall take effect on the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(g) LIMITATION ON PERIOD FOR WHICH TRADE READJUSTMENT ALLOWANCES MAY BE MADE.—The amendment made by section 1425(a) shall not apply [37] with respect to any total separation of a worker from adversely affected employment (within the meaning of section 247 of such Act) that occurs before the date of enactment of this Act if the application of such amendment with respect to such total separation would reduce the period for which such worker would (but for such amendment) be allowed to receive trade readjustment allowances under part I of subchapter B of chapter 2 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974.

SUBTITLE E—NATIONAL SECURITY

SEC. 1501. IMPORTS THAT THREATEN NATIONAL SECURITY.

(a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c) ENFORCEMENT OF MACHINE TOOL IMPORT ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) The Secretary of Commerce is authorized to request the Secretary of the Treasury to carry out such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to ensure the attainment of the objectives of the machine tool decision of the President on May 20, 1986, and to enforce any quantitative limitation, restriction, or other terms contained in related bilateral arrangements. Such actions may include, but are not limited to, requirements that valid export licenses or other documentation issued by a foreign government be presented as a condition for the entry into the United States of assembled and unassembled machine tool products.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "related bilateral arrangement" means any arrangement, agreement, or understanding entered into or undertaken, or previously entered into or undertaken, by the United States and any foreign country or customs union containing such quantitative limitations, restrictions, or other terms relating to the importation into, or exportation to, the United States of categories of assembled

---

[37] Sec. 9001(a)(21) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) struck out the word "to" previously appearing at this point.

and unassembled machine tool products as may be necessary to implement such machine tool decision of May 20, 1986.

(d) APPLICATION OF AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Except as otherwise provided under this subsection, the amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to investigations initiated under section 232(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 on or after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) The provisions of subsection (c) of section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended by this section, shall apply with respect to any report submitted by the Secretary of Commerce to the President under section 232(b) of such Act after the date of enactment of this Act.

(3) By no later than the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall make the determinations described in section 232(c)(1)(A) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended by this section, with respect to any report—

(A) which was submitted by the Secretary of Commerce to the President under section 232(b) of such Act before the date of enactment of this Act, and

(B) with respect to which no action has been taken by the President before the date of enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE H—MISCELLANEOUS CUSTOMS, TRADE, AND OTHER PROVISIONS

PART 1—CUSTOMS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1906. SENSE OF CONGRESS REQUESTING THE PRESIDENT TO INSTRUCT THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY TO ENFORCE SECTION 307 OF THE TARIFF ACT OF 1930 WITHOUT DELAY.

(a) CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) its February 1983 report to the Congress on forced labor in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Department of State confirmed that Soviet forced labor is used "to produce large amounts of primary and manufactured goods for both domestic and Western export markets", and that such labor is used as an integral part of Soviet national economy;

(2) the Central Intelligence Agency has compiled a list of over three dozen products made by Soviet forced labor and imported by the United States, and that items on the September 27, 1983 list include chemicals, gold, uranium, aluminum, wood products and glassware;

(3) the International Commission on Human Rights has concluded that the Soviet Union "continues the deplorable practice of forced labor in manufacturing and construction projects" and that prisoners "are forced to work under conditions of extreme hardship including malnutrition, inadequate shelter and clothing, and severe discipline";

(4) the Congress is on record as opposing forced labor, having enacted a prohibition (in section 307 of the Tariff Act of 1930

(19 U.S.C. 1307)) on the importation of goods made with such labor and having passed in the Ninety-eighth Congress by unanimous vote a resolution calling such practices morally reprehensible and calling upon the President to express to the Soviet Union the opposition of the United States to such policies;

(5) the prohibition enacted by the Congress declares that "goods, wares, articles, and merchandise mined, produced or manufactured wholly or in part in any foreign country by convict labor or/and forced labor or/and indentured labor under penal sanctions shall not be entitled to entry at any of the ports of the United States, and the importation thereof is hereby prohibited";

(6) there is ample knowledge of the Soviet forced labor system to require enforcement of the prohibition contained in section 307 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1307); and

(7) the delay in enforcing the law brings into question the commitment of the United States to protest the inhumane treatment of prisoners in the Soviet Gulag, an estimated ten thousand of whom are political and religious prisoners according to the Department of State.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that the President should express to the Soviet Union in the firmest possible terms the strong moral opposition of the United States to the slave labor policies of the Soviet Union by every means possible, including refusing to permit the importation into the United States of any products made in whole or in part by such labor.

(c) PRESIDENTIAL ACTION.—The President is hereby requested to instruct the Secretary of the Treasury to enforce section 307 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1307) without delay.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1908. DUTY-FREE SALES ENTERPRISES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) duty-free sales enterprises play a significant role in attracting international passengers to the United States and thereby their operations favorably affect our balance of payments;

(2) concession fees derived from the operations of authorized duty-free sales enterprises constitute an important source of revenue for the State, local and other governmental authorities that collect such fees;

(3) there is inadequate statutory and regulatory recognition of, and guidelines for the operation of, duty-free sales enterprises; and

(4) there is a need to encourage uniformity and consistency of regulation of duty-free sales enterprises.

(b) * * *

(c) * * *

SEC. 1909. CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) Caribbean and Central American countries historically have had close economic, political, and cultural ties to the United States;

(2) promoting economic and political stability in the Caribbean and Central America is in the national security interests of the United States;

(3) the economic and political stability of the nations of the Caribbean and Central America can be strengthened significantly by the attraction of foreign and domestic investment specifically devoted to employment generation; and

(4) the diversification of the economies and expansion of exports, particularly those of a non-traditional nature, of the nations of the Caribbean and Central America is linked directly to fair access to the markets of the United States.

(b) INTENT OF THE CONGRESS.—The Congress hereby expresses its intention to ensure that—

(1) the trade elements of the Caribbean Basin Initiative be strengthened in a manner consistent with the promotion of economic and political stability in the Caribbean and Central America;

(2) to the extent that Congress imposes changes that are intended to improve the competitive environment for United States industry and workers, such changes do not unduly affect the unilateral duty-free trade system available to the beneficiary countries designated under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; and

(3) generic changes in the trade laws of the United States do not discriminate against imports from designated beneficiary countries in relation to imports from other United States trading partners.

(c) * * *

SEC. 1910. ETHYL ALCOHOL AND MIXTURES FOR FUEL USE.

(a) * * *

(b) STUDIES.—

(1) The United States International Trade Commission and the Comptroller General of the United States shall each immediately undertake a study regarding whether the definition of indigenous ethyl alcohol or mixtures thereof used in applying section 423 of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 is consistent with, and will contribute to the achievement of, the stated policy of Congress to encourage the economic development of the beneficiary countries under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act and the insular possessions of the United States through the maximum utilization of the natural resources of those countries and possessions. Each study shall specifically include—

(A) an assessment regarding whether the indigenous product percentage requirements set forth in subsection (c)(2)(B) of such section 423 are economically feasible for ethyl alcohol producers; and

(B) if the assessment under subparagraph (A) is negative, recommended modifications to the indigenous product percentage requirements that—

(i) will ensure meaningful production and employment in the region,

(ii) will discourage pass-through operations, and

(iii) will not result in harm to producers of ethyl alcohol, or mixtures thereof, in the United States; and

(C) an assessment of the effects of imports of ethyl alcohol, and mixtures thereof, from such beneficiary countries and possessions on producers of ethyl alcohol, and mixtures thereof, in the United States.

(2) The United States International Trade Commission and the Comptroller General of the United States shall each submit a report containing the findings and conclusions of the study carried out under this subsection to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate before the 180th day after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1911. ENFORCEMENT OF RESTRICTIONS ON IMPORTS FROM CUBA.

The United States Trade Representative shall request that all relevant agencies prepare appropriate recommendations for improving the enforcement of restrictions on the importation of articles from Cuba. Such recommendations should include, but not be limited to, appropriate measures to prevent indirect shipments or other means of circumvention. The United States Trade Representative shall, after considering such recommendations, report to the Congress, within 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, on any administrative measures or proposed legislation which the United States Trade Representative considers necessary and appropriate to enforce restrictions on imports from Cuba.

* * * * * * *

PART 2—MISCELLANEOUS TRADE PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1933. COAL EXPORTS TO JAPAN.

It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the objectives of the November 1983 Joint Policy Statement on Energy Cooperation, as it relates to United States exports of coal to Japan, have not been achieved;

(2) the President should seek to establish reciprocity with Japan with respect to metallurgical coal exports and steel product imports and should encourage increased purchases by Japan of United States steam coal;

(3) the President should direct the United States Trade Representative, in negotiating a Steel Trade Arrangement with Japan, to take into consideration, consistent with the President's steel program, the amount of coal that Japan purchases from the United States in determining the level of steel, semi-finished steel and fabricated structured steel products that can be imported into the United States; and

(4) the President should report to the Congress by November 1, 1988 regarding the results of the outcome of any negotiation undertaken in response to this section.

SEC. 1934. PURCHASES OF UNITED STATES-MADE AUTOMOTIVE PARTS BY JAPAN.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States merchandise trade deficit reached the unprecedented level of $170,000,000,000 in 1986;

(2) the United States trade deficit with Japan, which reached $59,000,000,000 in 1986, accounted for approximately one-third of the total deficit;

(3) approximately one-half of the United States trade deficit with Japan was in motor vehicles and equipment;

(4) while Japanese automobile firms based in Japan produced 7,800,000 passenger cars in 1986 and exported 2,300,000 cars to the United States, United States exports of auto parts to Japan were only about $300,000,000 in 1986;

(5) United States automotive parts producers meet increasingly rigorous requirements for quality, just-in-time supply, and competitive pricing in the United States market; and

(6) the market-oriented sector specific (MOSS) talks on auto parts are aimed at overcoming substantial market access barriers and increasing the access of United States auto parts producers to the original and replacement parts market represented by Japanese automobiles produced in Japan, the United States, and third countries.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—The Congress—

(1) strongly supports efforts being made by United States negotiators to expand significantly the opportunities for United States automotive parts producers to supply original and replacement parts for Japanese automobiles, wherever those automobiles may be produced; and

(2) determines that success of the MOSS talks will be measured by a significant increase in sales by United States auto parts companies to Japanese vehicle companies and the initiation of long-term sourcing relationships between such companies.

(c) REPORT ON OUTCOME.—The United States Trade Representative and the Secretary of Commerce shall report to Congress at the conclusion of the MOSS talks on the outcome of the talks and on any agreements reached with Japan with respect to purchases by Japanese firms of United States automotive parts.

SEC. 1935. EFFECT OF IMPORTS ON CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION AND REFINING CAPACITY IN THE UNITED STATES.

The Secretary of Energy shall send to the Secretary of Commerce the results of the study conducted under section 3102 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986. Within 180 days of the receipt of the results of such study, the Secretary of Commerce shall report to the President and the Congress recommendations for actions which may be appropriate to address any impact of imports of crude oil and petroleum products on domestic crude oil exploration and production and the domestic petroleum refining capacity.

SEC. 1936. STUDY OF TRADE BARRIERS ESTABLISHED BY AUTO PRODUCING COUNTRIES TO AUTO IMPORTS AND THE IMPACT ON THE UNITED STATES MARKET.

(a) STUDY.—The United States Trade Representative shall conduct a study of formal and informal barriers which auto producing

countries have established toward automobile imports and the impact of such barriers on diverting automobile imports into the United States. The study shall consider the impact of such barriers on automobile imports into the United States in the presence of, and in the absence of, voluntary restraint agreements between the United States and Japan.

(b) REPORT.—The United States Trade Representative shall include the findings of the study conducted under subsection (a) in the first report that is submitted under section 181(b) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2241) after the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1937. LAMB MEAT IMPORTS.

Within 15 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the United States International Trade Commission, pursuant to section 332(g) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1332(g)), shall monitor and investigate for a period of 2 years the importation into the United States of articles provided for in item 106.30 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) (relating to fresh, chilled, and frozen lamb meat). For purposes of any request made under subsection (d) of section 202 of the Trade Act of 1974 (as amended by section 1401 of this Act) within such 2-year period for provisional relief with respect to imports of such articles, the monitoring and investigation required under this section shall be treated as having been requested by the United States Trade Representative under paragraph (1)(B) of such subsection.

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—EXPORT ENHANCEMENT

SEC. 2001. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be referred to as the "Export Enhancement Act of 1988".

SUBTITLE A—TRADE AND FOREIGN POLICY

PART I—RELATIONS WITH CERTAIN COUNTRIES

SEC. 2101. UNITED STATES-MEXICO FRAMEWORK AGREEMENT ON TRADE AND INVESTMENT.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that the Bilateral Framework Agreement on Trade and Investment, entered into by the United States and Mexico on November 6, 1987—

(1) provides a useful vehicle for the management of bilateral trade and investment relations, based on shared principles and objectives;

(2) establishes procedures for consultation by the two countries on matters of bilateral trade and investment, and should facilitate resolution of disputes on these matters; and

(3) has led to negotiations between the two countries on important issues, and should continue to facilitate such negotiations.

(b) FURTHER IMPLEMENTATION OF THE AGREEMENT.—Within the context of the Bilateral Framework Agreement on Trade and Investment, the President is urged to continue to pursue consultations with representatives of the Government of Mexico for the

purposes of implementing the Agreement and achieving an expansion of mutually beneficial trade and investment.

SEC. 2102. RELATIONS WITH COUNTRIES PROVIDING OFFENSIVE WEAPONRY TO BELLIGERENT COUNTRIES IN THE PERSIAN GULF REGION.

It is the sense of the Congress that the President should use all available appropriate leverage to persuade all countries to desist from any further transfers of offensive weaponry, such as Silkworm missiles, to any belligerent country in the Persian Gulf region.

PART II—FAIR TRADE IN AUTO PARTS

SEC. 2121. SHORT TITLE.

This part may be referred to as the "Fair Trade in Auto Parts Act of 1988".

SEC. 2122.[38] DEFINITION.

For purposes of this part, the term "Japanese markets" refers to markets, including those in the United States and Japan, where automotive parts and accessories, both original equipment and aftermarket, are purchased for use in the manufacture or repair of Japanese automobiles.

SEC. 2123.[39] ESTABLISHMENT OF INITIATIVE ON AUTO PARTS SALES TO JAPAN.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Commerce shall establish an initiative to increase the sale of United States-made auto parts and accessories to Japanese markets.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) foster increased access for United States-made auto parts and accessories to Japanese companies, including specific consultations on access to Japanese markets;

(2) facilitate the exchange of information between United States auto parts manufacturers and the Japanese automobile industry;

(3) collect data and market information on the Japanese automotive industry regarding needs, trends, and procurement practices, including the types, volume, and frequency of parts sales to Japanese automobile manufacturers;

(4) establish contacts with Japanese automobile manufacturers in order to facilitate contact between United States auto parts manufacturers and Japanese automobile manufacturers;

(5) report on and attempt to resolve disputes, policies, or practices, whether public or private, that result in barriers to increased commerce between United States auto parts manufacturers and Japanese automobile manufacturers;

(6) take actions to initiate periodic consultations with officials of the Government of Japan regarding sales of United States-made auto parts in Japanese markets; and

(7) submit annual written reports or otherwise report annually to the Congress on the sale of United States-made auto

---

[38] 15 U.S.C. 4701.
[39] 15 U.S.C. 4702.

parts in Japanese markets, including the extent to which long-term, commercial relationships exist between United States auto parts manufacturers and Japanese automobile manufacturers.

SEC. 2124.[40] ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON AUTO PARTS SALES IN JAPAN.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Commerce shall seek the advice of the United States automotive parts industry in carrying out this part.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMITTEE.—The Secretary of Commerce shall establish a Special Advisory Committee for purposes of carrying out this part.

(c) FUNCTIONS.—The Special Advisory Committee established under subsection (b) shall—

(1) report to the Secretary of Commerce on barriers to sales of United States-made auto parts and accessories in Japanese markets;

(2) review and consider data collected on sales of United States-made auto parts and accessories in Japanese markets;

(3) advise the Secretary of Commerce during consultations with the Government of Japan on issues concerning sales of United States-made auto parts in Japanese markets;

(4) assist in establishing priorities for the initiative established under section 2123, and otherwise provide assistance and direction to the Secretary of Commerce in carrying out the intent of that section; and

(5) assist the Secretary in reporting, or otherwise report to the Congress as requested, on the progress of sales of United States-made auto parts in Japanese markets.

(d) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Commerce shall draw on existing budget authority in carrying out this part.

SEC. 2125.[41] EXPIRATION DATE.

The authorities under this part shall expire on December 31, 1993.

SUBTITLE B—EXPORT ENHANCEMENT

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 2201.[42] COMMERCIAL PERSONNEL AT THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TAIWAN.

The American Institute of Taiwan shall employ personnel to perform duties similar to those performed by personnel of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service. The number of individuals employed shall be commensurate with the number of United States personnel of the Commercial Service who are permanently assigned to the United States diplomatic mission to South Korea.

---

[40] 15 U.S.C. 4703.
[41] 15 U.S.C. 4704.
[42] 22 U.S.C. 3310a.

SEC. 2202.[43] COUNTRY REPORTS ON ECONOMIC POLICY AND TRADE PRACTICES.

The Secretary of State shall, not later than January 31 of each year, prepare and transmit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and to other appropriate committees of the Congress, a detailed report regarding the economic policy and trade practices of each country with which the United States has an economic or trade relationship. The Secretary may direct the appropriate officers of the Department of State who are serving overseas, in consultation with appropriate officers or employees of other departments and agencies of the United States, including the Department of Agriculture and the Department of Commerce, to coordinate the preparation of such information in a country as is necessary to prepare the report under this section. The report shall identify and describe, with respect to each country—

(1) the macroeconomic policies of the country and their impact on the overall growth in demand for United States exports;

(2) the impact of macroeconomic and other policies on the exchange rate of the country and the resulting impact on price competitiveness of United States exports;

(3) any change in structural policies (including tax incentives, regulations governing financial institutions, production standards, and patterns of industrial ownership) that may affect the country's growth rate and its demand for United States exports;

(4) the management of the country's external debt and its implications for trade with the United States;

(5) acts, policies, and practices that constitute significant barriers to United States exports or foreign direct investment in that country by United States persons, as identified under section 181(a)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2241(a)(1));

(6) acts, policies, and practices that provide direct or indirect government support for exports from that country, including exports by small businesses;

(7) the extent to which the country's laws and enforcement of those laws afford adequate protection to United States intellectual property, including patents, trademarks, copyrights, and mask works; and

(8) the country's laws, enforcement of those laws, and practices with respect to internationally recognized worker rights (as defined in section 502(a)(4) of the Trade Act of 1974), the conditions of worker rights in any sector which produces goods in which United States capital is invested, and the extent of such investment.

SEC. 2203. OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION.

(a) REAFFIRMATION OF SUPPORT FOR OPIC.—The Congress reaffirms its support for the Overseas Private Investment Corporation as a United States Government agency serving important develop-

---

[43] 15 U.S.C. 4711.

ment assistance goals. In order to enhance the Corporation's ability to meet these goals, the Overseas Private Investment Corporation should increase its loan guaranty and direct investment programs.

(b) * * *

(c) * * *

SEC. 2204. TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.

(a) REAFFIRMATION OF SUPPORT FOR TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—The Congress reaffirms its support for the Trade and Development Program, and believes that the Program's ability to support high priority development projects in developing countries would be enhanced by an increase in the funds authorized for the Program as well as by a clarification of the Program's status as a separate component of the International Development Cooperation Agency.

(b) AUTHORIZATION AND USES OF FUNDS; ESTABLISHMENT AS SEPARATE AGENCY.

(1) * * *

(2) * * *

(3) FUNDING LEVELS.—In addition to funds otherwise available to the President for purposes of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961—

(A) not less than $5,000,000 and not more than $10,000,000 for fiscal year 1988 shall be made available for such purposes, half of which shall be derived from amounts available to carry out section 108 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for such fiscal year, and half of which shall be derived from amounts available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for such fiscal year; and

(B) not less than $5,000,000 and not more than $10,000,000 for fiscal year 1989 shall be made available for such purposes, half of which shall be derived from amounts available to carry out section 108 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for such fiscal year, and half of which shall be derived from amounts available to carry out chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for such fiscal year.

(4) ADDITIONAL FUNDING.—(A) In addition to the amounts otherwise available to the President for purposes of section 661 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (including amounts available under paragraph (3) of this subsection) for fiscal years 1988 and 1989, there are authorized to be appropriated $10,000,000 for each such fiscal year for education and training programs undertaken in connection with projects under section 661 of that Act, including the operating expenses incurred in implementing such programs. Particular emphasis shall be placed on including in such programs nationals from the People's Republic of China and the Republic of China (Taiwan). Assistance may be provided for education and training under this paragraph only if there is a reasonable expectation that such education and training will result in increased exports from the United States and will not have a negative impact on employment in the United States.

(B) Of the funds made available to carry out subparagraph (A), 50 percent of such funds shall be available only for education and training programs administered in the United States by small business concerns as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(c) * * *

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—

(1) PAY OF DIRECTOR OF TDP.—Section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

"Director, Trade and Development Program.".

(2) TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—(A) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall transfer to the Director of the Trade and Development Program all records, contracts, applications, and any other documents or information in connection with the functions transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1).[44]

(B) All determinations, regulations, and contracts—

(i) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective by the President, the Agency for International Development, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of the functions transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1), and

(ii) which are in effect at the time this section takes effect,

shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked in accordance with the law by the President, the Director of the Trade and Development Program, or other authorized official, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

(C)(i) The amendments made by subsection (c)(1) shall not affect any proceedings, including notices of proposed rulemaking, or any application for any financial assistance, which is pending on the effective date of this section before the Agency for International Development in the exercise of functions transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1). Such proceedings and applications, to the extent that they relate to functions so transferred, shall be continued.

(ii) Orders shall be issued in such proceedings, appeals shall be taken therefrom, and payments shall be made pursuant to such orders, as if this section had not been enacted. Orders issued in any such proceedings shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, or revoked by the Director of the Trade and Development Program or other authorized official, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

(iii) Nothing in this subparagraph shall be deemed to prohibit the discontinuance or modification of any such proceeding under the same terms and conditions and to the same extent that such proceeding could have been discontinued or modified if this section had not been enacted.

---

[44] Subsec. (c)(1) amends the Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 (title VI, Public Law 98–181). See text beginning on page 38.

(iv) The Director of the Trade and Development Program is authorized to issue regulations providing for the orderly transfer to the Trade and Development Program of proceedings continued under this subparagraph.

(D) With respect to any function transferred by virtue of the amendments made by subsection (c)(1) and exercised on or after the effective date of this section, reference in any other Federal law to the Agency for International Development or any officer shall be deemed to refer to the Trade and Development Program or other official to which such function is so transferred.

SEC. 2205.[45] BARTER AND COUNTERTRADE.

(a) INTERAGENCY GROUP.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The President shall establish an interagency group on countertrade, to be composed of representatives of such departments and agencies of the United States as the President considers appropriate. The Secretary of Commerce shall be the chairman of the interagency group.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—It shall be the function of the interagency group to—

(A) review and evaluate—

(i) United States policy on countertrade and offsets, in light of current trends in international countertrade and offsets and the impact of those trends on the United States economy;

(ii) the use of countertrade and offsets in United States exports and bilateral United States foreign economic assistance programs; and

(iii) the need for and the feasibility of negotiating with other countries, through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and other appropriate international organizations, to reach agreements on the use of countertrade and offsets; and

(B) make recommendations to the President and the Congress on the basis of the review and evaluation referred to in subparagraph (A).

(3) SHARING OF INFORMATION.—Other departments and agencies of the United States shall provide to the interagency group such information available to such departments and agencies as the interagency group may request, except that the requirements, including penalties for violation thereof, for preserving the confidentiality of such information which are applicable to the officials, employees, experts, or consultants of such departments and agencies shall apply in the same manner to each member of the interagency group and to any other person performing any function under this subsection.

(b) OFFICE OF BARTER.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT—There is established, within the International Trade Administration of the Department of Commerce, the Office of Barter (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Office").

---

[45] 15 U.S.C. 4712.

(2) DIRECTOR.—There shall be at the head of the Office a Director, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Commerce.

(3) STAFF.—The Secretary of Commerce shall transfer such staff to the Office as the Secretary determines is necessary to enable the Office to carry out its functions under this section.

(4) FUNCTIONS.—It shall be the function of the Office to—

(A) monitor information relating to trends in international barter;

(B) organize and disseminate information relating to international barter in a manner useful to business firms, educational institutions, export-related Federal, State, and local government agencies, and other interested persons, including publishing periodic lists of known commercial opportunities for barter transactions beneficial to United States enterprises;

(C) notify Federal agencies with operations abroad of instances where it would be beneficial to the United States for the Federal Government to barter Government-owned surplus commodities for goods and services purchased abroad by the Federal Government; and

(D) provide assistance to enterprises seeking barter and countertrade opportunities.

SEC. 2206. PROTECTION OF UNITED STATES INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the Secretary of State should urge international technical organizations, such as the World Intellectual Property Organization, to provide expertise and cooperate fully in developing effective standards, in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, for the international protection of intellectual property rights; and

(2) development assistance programs administered by the Agency for International Development, especially the reimbursable development program, should, in cooperation with the Copyright Office and the Patent and Trademark Office, include technical training for officials responsible for the protection of patents, copyrights, trademarks, and mask works in those countries that receive such development assistance.

SEC. 2207. REPORT ON WORKER RIGHTS.

The Secretary of State shall conduct an in-depth study with a view to improving the breadth, content, and utility of the annual reports submitted to the Congress pursuant to section 505(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding the status of internationally recognized worker rights in foreign countries. Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress on the findings of such study and shall include in the report recommendations for upgrading the capacity of the United States Government to monitor and report on other countries' respect for such rights.

SEC. 2208. JAPANESE IMPORTATION OF MANUFACTURED GOODS FROM LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) Japan's merchandise trade surplus rose from $62,000,000,000 in fiscal year 1985 to $101,000,000,000 in fiscal year 1986;

(2) these surpluses pose a grave threat to the free trade system;

(3) Japan's most important contribution to the international trading system would be to commit itself as a nation to import with vigor, just as it has exported with vigor in recent decades;

(4) Japan should particularly increase its imports of manufactured goods; and

(5) Japan's share of the exports of less developed countries has declined from 10.6 percent in 1979 to below 8 percent in 1985.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) by taking its proportionate share of the manufactured exports of developing countries, Japan will promote not only its economic development but the economic conditions conducive to democracy;

(2) expanding markets for the manufactured exports of less developed countries will directly benefit the United States, and, if less developed countries are able to increase exports to Japan, these countries will be able to earn more of the hard currency needed to service their foreign debt obligations and make the investments necessary to chart a course of solid economic growth; and

(3) if less developed countries are able to export manufactured goods to Japan, they will be under less pressure to divert exports to the United States market.

SEC. 2209. JAPAN AND THE ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL.

It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should encourage the Government of Japan in its efforts to expand trade relations with Israel and to end compliance by Japanese commercial enterprises with the Arab economic boycott of Israel.

SEC. 2210. FACILITATION OF JEWELRY TRADE.

It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should become a party to the Convention on the Control and Marking of Articles of Precious Metals in order to facilitate the efforts of the United States jewelry industry in penetrating foreign markets.

PART II—ASSISTANCE TO POLAND [46]

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE C—EXPORT PROMOTION

SEC. 2301.[47] fpkUNITED STATES AND FOREIGN COMMERCIAL SERVICE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Commerce shall establish, within the International Trade Administration, the United States and Foreign Commercial Service. The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, transfer to the Commercial

[46] Part II, cited as the "American Aid to Poland Act of 1988", can be found in vol. I, sec. 3.
[47] 15 U.S.C. 4721.

Service the functions and personnel of the United States and Foreign Commercial Services.

(2) ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF COMMERCE AND DIRECTOR GENERAL; OTHER PERSONNEL.—The head of the Commercial Service shall be the Assistant Secretary of Commerce and Director General of the Commercial Service, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Assistant Secretary of Commerce and Director General of the Commercial Service may appoint Commercial Service Officers and such other personnel as may be necessary to carry out the activities of the Commercial Service.

(3) COORDINATION WITH FOREIGN POLICY OBJECTIVES.—The Secretary shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the activities of the Commercial Service are carried out in a manner consistent with United States foreign policy objectives, and the Secretary shall consult regularly with the Secretary of State in order to comply with this paragraph.

(4) AUTHORITY OF CHIEF OF MISSION.—All activities of the Commercial Service shall be subject to section 207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3927).

(b) STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.—The Commercial Service shall place primary emphasis on the promotion of exports of goods and services from the United States, particularly by small businesses and medium-sized businesses, and on the protection of United States business interests abroad by carrying out activities such as—

(1) identifying United States businesses with the potential to export goods and services and providing such businesses with advice and information on establishing export businesses;

(2) providing United States exporters with information on economic conditions, market opportunities, the status of the intellectual property system in such country, and the legal and regulatory environment within foreign countries;

(3) providing United States exporters with information and advice on the necessary adaptation of product design and marketing strategy to meet the differing cultural and technical requirements of foreign countries;

(4) providing United States exporters with actual leads and an introduction to contacts within foreign countries;

(5) assisting United States exporters in locating reliable sources of business services in foreign countries;

(6) assisting United States exporters in their dealings with foreign governments and enterprises owned by foreign governments; and

(7) assisting the coordination of the efforts of State and local agencies and private organizations which seek to promote United States business interests abroad so as to maximize their effectiveness and minimize the duplication of efforts.

(c) OFFICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commercial Service shall conduct its activities at a headquarters office, district offices located in major United States cities, and foreign offices located in major foreign cities.

(2) HEADQUARTERS.—The headquarters of the Commercial Service shall provide such managerial, administrative, re-

search, and other services as the Secretary considers necessary to carry out the purposes of the Commercial Service.

(3) DISTRICT OFFICES.—The Secretary shall establish district offices of the Commercial Service in any United States city in a region in which the Secretary determines that there is a need for Federal Government export assistance.

(4) FOREIGN OFFICES.—(A) The Secretary may, after consultation with the Secretary of State, establish foreign offices of the Commercial Service. These offices shall be located in foreign cities in regions in which the Secretary determines there are significant business opportunities for United States exporters.

(B) The Secretary may, in consultation with the Secretary of State, assign to the foreign offices Commercial Service Officers and such other personnel as the Secretary considers necessary. In employing Commercial Service Officers and such other personnel, the Secretary shall use the Foreign Service personnel system in accordance with the Foreign Service Act of 1980. The Secretary shall designate a Commercial Officer as head of each foreign office.

(C) Upon the request of the Secretary, the Secretary of State shall attach the Commercial Service Officers and other employees of each foreign office to the diplomatic mission of the United States in the country in which that foreign office is located, and shall obtain for them diplomatic privileges and immunities equivalent to those enjoyed by Foreign Service personnel of comparable rank and salary.

(D) For purposes of official representation, the senior Commercial Service Officer in each country shall be considered to be the senior commercial representative of the United States in that country, and the United States chief of mission in that country shall accord that officer all privileges and responsibilities appropriate to the position of senior commercial representative of other countries.

(E) The Secretary of State is authorized, upon the request of the Secretary, to provide office space, equipment, facilities, and such other administrative and clerical services as may be required for the operation of the foreign offices. The Secretary is authorized to reimburse or advance funds to the Secretary of State for such services.

(F) The authority of the Secretary under this paragraph shall be subject to section 103 of the Diplomatic Security Act (22 U.S.C. 4802).

(d) RANK OF COMMERCIAL SERVICE OFFICERS IN FOREIGN MISSIONS.—

(1) MINISTER-COUNSELOR.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary is authorized to designate up to 8 United States missions abroad at which the senior Commercial Service Officer will be able to use the diplomatic title of Minister-Counselor. The Secretary of State shall accord the diplomatic title of Minister-Counselor to the senior Commercial Service Officer assigned to a United States mission so designated.

(2) CONSUL GENERAL.—In any United States consulate in which a vacancy occurs in the position of Consul General, the

Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, shall consider filling that vacancy with a Commercial Service Officer if the primary functions of the consulate are of a commercial nature and if there are significant business opportunities for United States exporters in the region in which the consulate is located.

(e) INFORMATION DISSEMINATION.—In order to carry out subsection (b)(7), to lessen the cost of distribution of information produced by the Commercial Service, and to make that information more readily available, the Secretary should establish a system for distributing that information in those areas where no district offices of the Commercial Service are located. Distributors of the information should be State export promotion agencies or private export and trade promotion associations. The distribution system should be consistent with cost recovery objectives of the Department of Commerce.

(f) AUDITS.—The Inspector General of the Department of Commerce shall perform periodic audits of the operations of the Commercial Service, but at least once every 3 years. The Inspector General shall report to the Congress the results of each such audit. In addition to an overview of the activities and effectiveness of Commercial Service operations, the audit shall include—

(1) an evaluation of the current placement of domestic personnel and recommendations for transferring personnel among district offices;

(2) an evaluation of the current placement of foreign-based personnel and recommendations for transferring such personnel in response to newly emerging business opportunities for United States exporters; and

(3) an evaluation of the personnel system and its management, including the recruitment, assignment, promotion, and performance appraisal of personnel, the use of limited appointees, and the "time-in-class" system.

(g) REPORT BY THE SECRETARY.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress on the feasibility and desirability, the progress to date, the present status, and the 5-year outlook, of the comprehensive integration of the functions and personnel of the foreign and domestic export promotion operations within the International Trade Administration of the Department of Commerce.

(h) PAY OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND DIRECTOR GENERAL.—Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

"Assistant Secretary of Commerce and Director General of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service.".

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce;

(2) the term "Commercial Service" means the United States and Foreign Commercial Service;

(3) the term "United States exporter" means—

(A) a United States citizen;

(B) a corporation, partnership, or other association created under the laws of the United States or of any State; or

(C) a foreign corporation, partnership, or other association, more than 95 percent of which is owned by persons described in subparagraphs (A) and (B),

that exports, or seeks to export, goods or services produced in the United States;

(4) the term "small business" means any small business concern as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632);

(5) the term "State" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(6) the term "United States" means the several States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

SEC. 2302.[48] COMMERCIAL SERVICE OFFICERS AND MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK PROCUREMENT.

(a) APPOINTMENT OF COMMERCIAL SERVICE OFFICERS TO SERVE WITH EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS.—The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, shall appoint a procurement officer, who is a representative of the International Trade Administration or a Commercial Service Officer of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service, to serve, on a full-time or part-time basis, with each of the Executive Directors of the multilateral development banks in which the United States participates.

(b) FUNCTIONS OF OFFICERS.—Each procurement officer appointed under subsection (a) shall assist the United States Executive Director with respect to whom such officer is appointed in promoting opportunities for exports of goods and services from the United States by doing the following:

(1) Acting as the liaison between the business community and the multilateral development bank involved, whether or not the bank has offices in the United States. The Secretary of Commerce shall ensure that the procurement officer has access to, and disseminates to United States businesses, information relating to projects which are being proposed by the multilateral development bank, and bid specifications and deadlines for projects about to be developed by the bank. The procurement officer shall make special efforts to disseminate such information to small and medium-sized businesses interested in participating in such projects. The procurement officer shall explore opportunities for disseminating such information through private sector, nonprofit organizations.

(2) Taking actions to assure that United States businesses are fully informed of bidding opportunities for projects for which loans have been made by the multilateral development bank involved.

(3) Taking actions to assure that United States businesses can focus on projects in which they have a particular interest or competitive advantage, and to permit them to compete and

[48] 15 U.S.C. 4722.

have an equal opportunity in submitting timely and conforming bidding documents.

(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "multilateral development bank" includes the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Inter-American Investment Corporation, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Bank, and the African Development Fund.

SEC. 2303.[49] MARKET DEVELOPMENT COOPERATOR PROGRAM.

(a) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—In order to promote further the exportation of goods and services from the United States, the Secretary of Commerce is authorized to establish, in the International Trade Administration of the Department of Commerce, a Market Development Cooperator Program. The purpose of the program is to develop, maintain, and expand foreign markets for nonagricultural goods and services produced in the United States.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Commerce shall carry out the Market Development Cooperator Program by entering into contracts with—

(1) nonprofit industry organizations,

(2) trade associations,

(3) State departments of trade and their regional associations, including centers for international trade development, and

(4) private industry firms or groups of firms in cases where no entity described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) represents that industry,

(in this section referred to as "cooperators") to engage in activities in order to carry out the purpose of the Market Development Cooperator Program set forth in subsection (a). The costs of activities under such a contract shall be shared equitably among the Department of Commerce, the cooperator involved, and, whenever appropriate, foreign businesses. The Department of Commerce shall undertake to support direct costs of activities under such a contract, and the cooperator shall undertake to support indirect costs of such activities. Activities under such a contract shall be carried out by the cooperator with the approval and assistance of the Secretary.

(c) COOPERATOR PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—(A) As part of the Market Development Cooperator Program established under subsection (a), the Secretary of Commerce shall establish a partnership program with cooperators under which a cooperator may detail individuals, subject to the approval of the Secretary, to the United States and Foreign Commercial Service for a period of not less than 1 year or more than 2 years to supplement the Commercial Service.

(B) Any individual detailed to the United States and Foreign Commercial Service under this subsection shall be responsible for such duties as the Secretary may prescribe in order to

[49] 15 U.S.C. 4723.

carry out the purpose of the Market Development Cooperator Program set forth in subsection (a).

(C) Individuals detailed to the United States and Foreign Commercial Service under this subsection shall not be considered to be employees of the United States for the purposes of any law administered by the Office of Personnel Management, except that the Secretary of State may determine the applicability to such individuals of section 2(f) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2669(f)) and of any other law administered by the Secretary of State concerning the detail of such individuals abroad.

(2) QUALIFICATIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.—In order to qualify for the program established under this subsection, individuals shall have demonstrated expertise in the international business arena in at least 2 of the following areas: marketing, market research, and computer data bases.

(3) EXPENSES OF THE PROGRAM.—(A) The cooperator who details an individual to the United States and Foreign Commercial Service under this subsection shall be responsible for that individual's salary and related expenses, including health care, life insurance, and other noncash benefits, if any, normally paid by such cooperator.

(B) The Secretary of Commerce shall pay transportation and housing costs for each individual participating in the program established under this subsection.

(d) BUDGET ACT.—Contracts may be entered into under this section in a fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriations Acts.

SEC. 2304.[50] TRADE SHOWS.

(a) AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—In order to facilitate exporting by United States businesses, the Secretary of Commerce shall provide assistance for trade shows in the United States which bring together representatives of United States businesses seeking to export goods or services produced in the United States and representatives of foreign companies or governments seeking to buy such goods or services from these United States businesses.

(b) RECIPIENTS OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance under subsection (a) may be provided to—

(1) nonprofit industry organizations,

(2) trade associations,

(3) foreign trade zones, and

(4) private industry firms or groups of firms in cases where no entity described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) represents that industry,

to provide the services necessary to operate trade shows described in subsection (a).

(c) ASSISTANCE TO SMALL BUSINESSES.—In providing assistance under this section, the Secretary of Commerce shall, in consultation with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration,

[50] 15 U.S.C. 4724.

make special efforts to facilitate participation by small businesses and companies new to export.

(d) USES OF ASSISTANCE.—Funds appropriated to carry out this section shall be used to—

(1) identify potential participants for trade show organizers,

(2) provide information on trade shows to potential participants,

(3) supply language services for participants, and

(4) provide information on trade shows to small businesses and companies new to export.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "United States business" means—

(A) a United States citizen;

(B) a corporation, partnership, or other association created under the laws of the United States or of any State (including the District of Columbia or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States); or

(C) a foreign corporation, partnership, or other association, more than 95 percent of which is owned by persons described in subparagraphs (A) and (B); and

(2) the term "small business" means any small business concern as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

SEC. 2305. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR EXPORT PROMOTION PROGRAMS.

(a) * * *

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—(1) * * *

(2) In addition to funds otherwise available, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce to carry out sections 2303 and 2304 of this Act $6,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1988, 1989, and 1990.

SEC. 2306.[51] UNITED STATES AND FOREIGN COMMERCIAL SERVICE PACIFIC RIM INITIATIVE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to encourage the export of United States goods and services to Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan, the United States and Foreign Commercial Service shall make a special effort to—

(1) identify United States goods and services which are not being exported to the markets of Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan but which could be exported to these markets under competitive market conditions;

(2) identify and notify United States persons who sell or provide such goods or services of potential opportunities identified under paragraph (1);

(3) present, periodically, a list of the goods and services identified under paragraph (1), together with a list of any impediments to the export of such goods and services, to appropriate authorities in Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan, with a view toward liberalizing markets to such goods and services;

(4) facilitate the entrance into such markets by United States persons identified and notified under paragraph (2); and

[51] 15 U.S.C. 4725.

(5) monitor and evaluate the results of efforts to increase the sale of goods and services in such markets.

(b) REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Commerce shall report periodically to the Congress on activities carried out under subsection (a).

(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "United States person" means—

(1) a United States citizen; or

(2) a corporation, partnership, or other association created under the laws of the United States or any State (including the District of Columbia or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States).

SEC. 2307.[52] INDIAN TRIBES EXPORT PROMOTION.

(a) ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Commerce is authorized to provide assistance to eligible entities for the development of foreign markets for authentic American Indian arts and crafts. Eligible entities under this section include Indian tribes, tribal organizations, tribal enterprises, craft guilds, marketing cooperatives, and individual Indian-owned businesses.

(b) ACTIVITIES ELIGIBLE FOR ASSISTANCE.—Activities eligible for assistance under this section include, but are not limited to, conduct of market surveys, development of promotional materials, financing of trade missions, participation in international trade fairs, direct marketing, and other market development activities.

(c) ADMINISTRATION OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance under this section shall be administered by the Secretary of Commerce under guidelines developed by the Secretary. Priority shall be given to projects which support the establishment of long term, stable international markets for American Indian arts and crafts and which are designed to provide the greatest economic benefit to American Indian artisans.

(d) TECHNICAL AND OTHER ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of Commerce shall provide technical assistance and support services to applicants eligible for and entities receiving assistance under this section for the purpose of helping them in identifying and entering appropriate foreign markets, complying with foreign and domestic legal and banking requirements regarding the export and import of arts and crafts, and utilizing import and export financial arrangements, and shall provide such other assistance as may be necessary to support the development of export markets for American Indian arts and crafts.

(e) LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE.—No assistance shall be provided under this section in support of any activity which includes the sale or marketing of any craft items other than authentic arts and crafts hand made or hand crafted by American Indian artisans.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2311. REPORT ON EXPORT TRADING COMPANIES.

Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and

---

[52] 15 U.S.C. 4726.

to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs, the Committee on Foreign Affairs, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives, on the activities of the Department of Commerce to promote and encourage the formation of new and the operation of existing and new export promotion intermediaries, including export management companies, export trade associations, bank export trading companies, and export trading companies. The report shall include a survey of the activities of export management companies, export trade associations, and those bank export trading companies and export trading companies established pursuant to the amendments made by title II of the Export Trading Company Act of 1982, and pursuant to title III of that Act. The report shall not contain any information subject to the protections from disclosure provided in that Act.

SUBTITLE D—EXPORT CONTROLS

* * * * * * *

PART I—EXPORT CONTROLS GENERALLY

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2424. EXPORTS OF DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED CRUDE OIL.

(a) * * *

(b) CRUDE OIL STUDY.—

(1) REVIEW OF EXPORT RESTRICTIONS ON CRUDE OIL.—The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, shall undertake a comprehensive review to assess whether existing statutory restrictions on the export of crude oil produced in the contiguous United States are adequate to protect the energy and national security interests of the United States and American consumers. Taking into account exports licensed since 1983 and potential exports of heavy crude oil produced in California, the review shall assess the effect of increased exports of crude oil produced in the contiguous United States on—

(A) the adequacy of domestic supplies of crude oil and refined petroleum products in meeting United States energy and national security needs;

(B) the quantity, quality, and retail price of petroleum products available to consumers in the United States generally and on the West Coast in particular;

(C) the overall trade deficit of the United States;

(D) acquisition costs of crude oil by domestic petroleum refiners;

(E) the financial viability of sectors of the domestic petroleum industry (including independent refiners, distributors, marketers, and pipeline carriers); and

(F) the United States tanker fleet (and the industries that support it), with particular emphasis on the availability of militarily useful tankers to meet anticipated national defense requirements.

(2) PUBLIC HEARING AND COMMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce shall provide notice and a reasonable opportunity for

public hearing and comment on the review conducted pursuant to this subsection.

(3) CONSULTATIONS WITH OTHER AGENCIES.—The Secretary of Commerce shall consult with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Interior, and the Secretary of Transportation, in addition to the Secretary of Energy, in undertaking the review pursuant to this subsection.

(4) FINDINGS, OPTIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—After taking public comment and consulting with appropriate Stat and Federal officials, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, shall develop findings, options, and recommendations regarding the adequacy of existing statutory restrictions on the export of crude oil produced in the contiguous United States in protecting the energy and national security interests of the United States and American consumers.

(5) CONSULTATIONS AND REPORT.—In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary of Commerce shall consult with the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate. Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall transmit to each of those committees a report which contains the results of the review undertaken pursuant to this subsection and the findings, options, and recommendations developed under paragraph (4).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2432. MONITORING OF WOOD EXPORTS.

The Secretary of Commerce shall, for a period of 2 years beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, monitor exports of processed and unprocessed wood to all countries of the Pacific Rim. The Secretary shall include the results of such monitoring in monthly reports setting forth, with respect to each item monitored, actual exports, the destination by country, and the domestic and worldwide price, supply, and demand. The Secretary shall transmit such reports to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

SEC. 2433. STUDY ON NATIONAL SECURITY EXPORT CONTROLS.

(a) ARRANGEMENTS FOR AND CONTENTS OF STUDY.—

(1) ARRANGEMENTS FOR CONDUCTING STUDY.—The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Defense, not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, shall enter into appropriate arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences and the National Academy of Engineering (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Academies") to conduct a comprehensive study of the adequacy of the current export administration system in safeguarding United States national security while maintaining United States international competitiveness and Western technological preeminence.

(2) REQUIREMENTS OF STUDY.—Recognizing the need to minimize the disruption of United States trading interests while preventing Western technology from enhancing the development of the military capabilities of controlled countries, the study shall—

(A) identify those goods and technologies which are likely to make crucial differences in the military capabilities of controlled countries, and identify which of those goods and technologies controlled countries already possess or are available to controlled countries from other sources;

(B) develop implementable criteria by which to define those goods and technologies;

(C) demonstrate how such criteria would be applied to the control list by the relevant agencies to revise the list, eliminate ineffective controls, and strengthen controls;

(D) develop proposals to improve United States and multilateral assessments of foreign availability of goods and technology subject to export controls; and

(E) develop proposals to improve the administration of the export control program, including procedures to ensure timely, predictable, and effective decision-making.

(b) ADVISORY PANEL.—In conducting the study under subsection (a), the Academies shall appoint an Advisory Panel of not more than 24 members who shall be selected from among individuals in private life who, by virtue of their experience and expertise, are knowledgeable in relevant scientific, business, legal, or administrative matters. No individual may be selected as a member who, at the time of his or her appointment, is an elected or appointed official or employee in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government. In selecting members of the Advisory Panel, the Academies shall seek suggestions from the President, the Congress, and representatives of industry and the academic community.

(c) EXECUTIVE BRANCH COOPERATION.—The Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State, the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, and the head of any department or agency that exercises authority in export administration—

(1) shall furnish to the Academies, upon request and under appropriate safeguards, classified or unclassified information which the Academies determine to be necessary for the purposes of conducting the study required by this section; and

(2) shall work with the Academies on such problems related to the study as the Academies consider necessary.

(d) REPORT.—Under the direction of the Advisory Panel, the Academies shall prepare and submit to the President and the Congress, not later than 18 months after entering into the arrangements referred to in subsection (a), a report which contains a detailed statement of the findings and conclusions of the Academies pursuant to the study conducted under subsection (a), together with their recommendations for such legislative or regulatory reforms as they consider appropriate.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated $900,000 to carry out this section.

PART II—MULTILATERAL EXPORT CONTROL ENHANCEMENT

SEC. 2441. SHORT TITLE.

This part may be cited as the "Multilateral Export Control Enhancement Amendments Act".

SEC. 2442. FINDINGS.

The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The diversion of advanced milling machinery to the Soviet Union by the Toshiba Machine Company and Kongsberg Trading Company has had a serious impact on United States and Western security interests.

(2) United States and Western security is undermined without the cooperation of the governments and nationals of all countries participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee (hereafter in this part referred to as "COCOM") in enforcing the COCOM agreement.

(3) It is the responsibility of all governments participating in COCOM to place in effect strong national security export control laws, to license strategic exports carefully, and to enforce those export control laws strictly, since the COCOM system is only as strong as the national laws and enforcement on which it is based.

(4) It is also important for corporations to implement effective internal control systems to ensure compliance with export control laws.

(5) In order to protect United States national security, the United States must take steps to ensure the compliance of foreign companies with COCOM controls, including, where necessary conditions have been met, the imposition of sanctions against violators of controls commensurate with the severity of the violation.

SEC. 2443. MANDATORY SANCTIONS AGAINST TOSHIBA AND KONGSBERG.

(a) SANCTIONS AGAINST TOSHIBA MACHINE COMPANY, KONGSBERG TRADING COMPANY, AND CERTAIN OTHER FOREIGN PERSONS.—(1) The President shall impose, for a period of 3 years—

(1) a prohibition on contracting with, and procurement of products and services from—

(A) Toshiba Machine Company and Kongsberg Trading Company, and

(B) any other foreign person whom the President finds to have knowingly facilitated the diversion of advanced milling machinery by Toshiba Machine Company and Kongsberg Trading Company to the Soviet Union,

by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government; and

(2) a prohibition on the importation into the United States of all products produced by Toshiba Machine Company, Kongsberg Trading Company, and any foreign person described in paragraph (1)(B).

(b) SANCTIONS AGAINST TOSHIBA CORPORATION AND KONGSBERG VAAPENFABRIKK.—The President shall impose, for a period of 3 years, a prohibition on contracting with, and procurement of products and services from, the Toshiba Corporation and Kongsberg

Vaapenfabrikk, by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The President shall not apply sanctions under this section—

(1) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services—

(A) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy United States operational military requirements;

(B) if the President determines that the company or foreign person to whom the sanctions would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of essential defense articles or services and no alternative supplier can be identified; or

(C) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements; or

(2) to—

(A) products or services provided under contracts or other binding agreements (as such terms are defined by the President in regulations) entered into before June 30, 1987;

(B) spare parts;

(C) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production;

(D) routine servicing and maintenance of products; or

(E) information and technology.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "component part" means any article which is not usable for its intended functions without being imbedded or integrated into any other product and which, if used in production of a finished product, would be substantially transformed in that process;

(2) the term "finished product" means any article which is usable for its intended functions without being imbedded in or integrated into any other product, but in no case shall such term be deemed to include an article produced by a person other than a sanctioned person that contains parts or components of the sanctioned person if the parts or components have been substantially transformed during production of the finished product; and

(3) the term "sanctioned person" means a company or other foreign person upon whom prohibitions have been imposed under subsection (a) or (b).

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE E—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2503. BUDGET ACT.

Any new spending authority (within the meaning of section 401 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974) which is provided under this title shall be effective for any fiscal year only to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.

TITLE III—INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL POLICY

SUBTITLE A—EXCHANGE RATES AND INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY COORDINATION

SEC. 3001.[53] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Exchange Rates and International Economic Policy Coordination Act of 1988".

SEC. 3002.[54] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the macroeconomic policies, including the exchange rate policies, of the leading industrialized nations require improved coordination and are not consistent with long-term economic growth and financial stability;

(2) currency values have a major role in determining the patterns of production and trade in the world economy;

(3) the rise in the value of the dollar in the early 1980's contributed substantially to our current trade deficit;

(4) exchange rates among major trading nations have become increasingly volatile and a pattern of exchange rates has at times developed which contribute to substantial and persistent imbalances in the flow of goods and services between nations, imposing serious strains on the world trading system and frustrating both business and government planning;

(5) capital flows between nations have become very large compared to trade flows, respond at times quickly and dramatically to policy and economic changes, and, for these reasons, contribute significantly to uncertainty in financial markets, the volatility of exchange rates, and the development of exchange rates which produce imbalances in the flow of goods and services between nations;

(6) policy initiatives by some major trading nations that manipulate the value of their currencies in relation to the United States dollar to gain competitive advantage continue to create serious competitive problems for United States industries;

(7) a more stable exchange rate for the dollar at a level consistent with a more appropriate and sustainable balance in the United States current account should be a major focus of national economic policy;

(8) procedures for improving the coordination of macroeconomic policy need to be strengthened considerably; and

(9) under appropriate circumstances, intervention by the United States in foreign exchange markets as part of a coordinated international strategic intervention effort could produce more orderly adjustment of foreign exchange markets and, in combination with necessary macroeconomic policy changes, assist adjustment toward a more appropriate and sustainable balance in current accounts.

---

[53] 22 U.S.C. 5301.
[54] 22 U.S.C. 5302.

SEC. 3003.[55] STATEMENT OF POLICY.

It is the policy of the United States that—

(1) the United States and the other major industrialized countries should take steps to continue the process of coordinating monetary, fiscal, and structural policies initiated in the Plaza Agreement of September 1985;

(2) the goal of the United States in international economic negotiations should be to achieve macroeconomic policies and exchange rates consistent with more appropriate and sustainable balances in trade and capital flows and to foster price stability in conjunction with economic growth;

(3) the United States, in close coordination with the other major industrialized countries should, where appropriate, participate in international currency markets with the objective of producing more orderly adjustment of foreign exchange markets and, in combination with necessary macroeconomic policy changes, assisting adjustment toward a more appropriate and sustainable balance in current accounts; and

(4) the accountability of the President for the impact of economic policies and exchange rates on trade competitiveness should be increased.

SEC. 3004.[56] INTERNATIONAL NEGOTIATIONS ON EXCHANGE RATE AND ECONOMIC POLICIES.

(a) MULTILATERAL NEGOTIATIONS.—The President shall seek to confer and negotiate with other countries—

(1) to achieve—

(A) better coordination of macroeconomic policies of the major industrialized nations; and

(B) more appropriate and sustainable levels of trade and current account balances, and exchange rates of the dollar and other currencies consistent with such balances; and

(2) to develop a program for improving existing mechanisms for coordination and improving the functioning of the exchange rate system to provide for long-term exchange rate stability consistent with more appropriate and sustainable current account balances.

(b) BILATERAL NEGOTIATIONS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall analyze on an annual basis the exchange rate policies of foreign countries, in consultation with the International Monetary Fund, and consider whether countries manipulate the rate of exchange between their currency and the United States dollar for purposes of preventing effective balance of payments adjustments or gaining unfair competitive advantage in international trade. If the Secretary considers that such manipulation is occurring with respect to countries that (1) have material global current account surpluses; and (2) have significant bilateral trade surpluses with the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury shall take action to initiate negotiations with such foreign countries on an expedited basis, in the International Monetary Fund or bilaterally, for the purpose of ensuring that such countries regularly and promptly adjust the rate of exchange between their currencies and the

---

[55] 22 U.S.C. 5303.
[56] 22 U.S.C. 5304.

United States dollar to permit effective balance of payments adjustments and to eliminate the unfair advantage. The Secretary shall not be required to initiate negotiations in cases where such negotiations would have a serious detrimental impact on vital national economic and security interests; in such cases, the Secretary shall inform the chairman and the ranking minority member of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives of his determination.

SEC. 3005. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

(a) REPORTS REQUIRED.—In furtherance of the purpose of this title, the Secretary, after consultation with the Chairman of the Board, shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, on or before October 15 of each year, a written report on international economic policy, including exchange rate policy. The Secretary shall provide a written update of developments six months after the initial report. In addition, the Secretary shall appear, if requested, before both committees to provide testimony on these reports.

(b) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report submitted under subsection (a) shall contain—

(1) an analysis of currency market developments and the relationship between the United States dollar and the currencies of our major trade competitors;

(2) an evaluation of the factors in the United States and other economies that underlie conditions in the currency markets, including developments in bilateral trade and capital flows;

(3) a description of currency intervention or other actions undertaken to adjust the actual exchange rate of the dollar;

(4) an assessment of the impact of the exchange rate of the United States dollar on—

(A) the ability of the United States to maintain a more appropriate and sustainable balance in its current account and merchandise trade account;

(B) production, employment, and noninflationary growth in the United States;

(C) the international competitive performance of United States industries and the external indebtedness of the United States;

(5) recommendations for any changes necessary in United States economic policy to attain a more appropriate and sustainable balance in the current account;

(6) the results of negotiations conducted pursuant to section 3004;

(7) key issues in United States policies arising from the most recent consultation requested by the International Monetary Fund under article IV of the Fund's Articles of Agreement; and

(8) a report on the size and composition of international capital flows, and the factors contributing to such flows, including,

where possible, an assessment of the impact of such flows on exchange rates and trade flows.

(c) * * *

SEC. 3006.[57] DEFINITIONS.

As used in this subtitle:

(1) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

SUBTITLE B—INTERNATIONAL DEBT

PART I—FINDINGS, PURPOSES, AND STATEMENT OF POLICY

SEC. 3101.[58] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "International Debt Management Act of 1988".

SEC. 3102.[59] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the international debt problem threatens the safety and soundness of the international financial system, the stability of the international trading system, and the economic development of the debtor countries;

(2) orderly reduction of international trade imbalances requires very substantial growth in all parts of the world economy, particularly in the developing countries;

(3) growth in developing countries with substantial external debts has been significantly constrained over the last several years by a combination of high debt service obligations and insufficient new flows of financial resources to these countries;

(4) substantial interest payment outflows from debtor countries, combined with inadequate net new capital inflows, have produced a significant net transfer of financial resources from debtor to creditor countries;

(5) negative resource transfers at present levels severely depress both investment and growth in the debtor countries, and force debtor countries to reduce imports and expand exports in order to meet their debt service obligations;

(6) current adjustment policies in debtor countries, which depress domestic demand and increase production for export, help to depress world commodity prices and limit the growth of export markets for United States industries;

(7) the United States has borne a disproportionate share of the burden of absorbing increased exports from debtor countries, while other industrialized countries have increased their imports from developing countries only slightly;

(8) current approaches to the debt problem should not rely solely on new lending as a solution to the debt problem, and should focus on other financing alternatives including a reduction in current debt service obligations;

---

[57] 22 U.S.C. 5306.
[58] 22 U.S.C. 5321.
[59] 22 U.S.C. 5322.

(9) new international mechanisms to improve the management of the debt problem and to expand the range of financing options available to developing countries should be explored; and

(10) industrial countries with strong current account surpluses have a disproportionate share of the world's capital resources, and bear an additional responsibility for contributing to a viable long-term solution to the debt problem.

SEC. 3103.[60] PURPOSES.

The purposes of this subtitle are—

(1) to expand the world trading system and raise the level of exports from the United States to the developing countries in order to reduce the United States trade deficit and foster economic expansion and an increase in the standard of living throughout the world;

(2) to alleviate the current international debt problem in order to make the debt situation of developing countries more manageable and permit the resumption of sustained growth in those countries; and

(3) to increase the stability of the world financial system and ensure the safety and soundness of United States depository institutions.

SEC. 3104.[61] STATEMENT OF POLICY.

It is the policy of the United States that—

(1) increasing growth in the developing world is a major goal of international economic policy;

(2) it is necessary to broaden the range of options in dealing with the debt problem to include improved mechanisms to restructure existing debt;

(3) active consideration of a new multilateral authority to improve the management of the debt problem and to share the burdens of adjustment more equitably must be undertaken; and

(4) countries with strong current account surpluses bear a major responsibility for providing the financial resources needed for growth in the developing world.

PART II—THE INTERNATIONAL DEBT MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY

SEC. 3111.[62] INTERNATIONAL INITIATIVE.

(a) DIRECTIVE.—

(1) STUDY.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall study the feasibility and advisability of establishing the International Debt Management Authority described in this section.

(2) EXPLANATION OF DETERMINATIONS.—If the Secretary of the Treasury determines that initiation of international discussions with regard to such authority would (A) result in material increase in the discount at which sovereign debt is sold, (B) materially increase the probability of default on such debt, or

---

[60] 22 U.S.C. 5323.
[61] 22 U.S.C. 5324.
[62] 22 U.S.C. 5331.

(C) materially enhance the likelihood of debt service failure or disruption, the Secretary shall include in his interim reports to the Congress an explanation in detail of the reasons for such determination.

(3) INITIATION OF DISCUSSIONS.—Unless such a determination is made, the Secretary of the Treasury shall initiate discussions with such industrialized and developing countries as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate with the intent to negotiate the establishment of the International Debt Management Authority, which would undertake to—

(A) purchase sovereign debt of less developed countries from private creditors at an appropriate discount;

(B) enter into negotiations with the debtor countries for the purpose of restructuring the debt in order to—

(i) ease the current debt service burden on the debtor countries; and

(ii) provide additional opportunities for economic growth in both debtor and industrialized countries; and

(C) assist the creditor banks in the voluntary disposition of their Third World loan portfolio.

(b) OBJECTIVES.—In any discussions initiated under subsection (a), the Secretary should include the following specific proposals:

(1) That any loan restructuring assistance provided by such an authority to any debtor nation should involve substantial commitments by the debtor to (A) economic policies designed to improve resource utilization and minimize capital flight, and (B) preparation of an economic management plan calculated to provide sustained economic growth and to allow the debtor to meet its restructured debt obligations.

(2) That support for such an authority should come from industrialized countries, and that greater support should be expected from countries with strong current account surpluses.

(3) That such an authority should have a clearly defined close working relationship with the International Monetary Fund and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the various regional development banks.

(4) That such an authority should be designed to operate as a self-supporting entity, requiring no routine appropriation of resources from any member government, and to function subject to the prohibitions contained in the first sentence of section 3112(a).

(5) That such an authority should have a defined termination date and a clear proposal for the restoration of creditworthiness to debtor countries within this timeframe.

(c) INTERIM REPORTS.—At the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act and at the end of the 12-month period beginning on such date of enactment, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report on the progress being made on the study or in discussions described in subsection (a) to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the

Senate, and shall consult with such committees after submitting each such report.

(d) FINAL REPORT.—On the conclusion of the study or of discussions described in subsection (a), the Secretary shall transmit a report containing a detailed description thereof to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, together with such recommendations for legislation which the Secretary may determine to be necessary or appropriate for the establishment of the International Debt Management Authority.

SEC. 3112.[63] ACTIONS TO FACILITATE CREATION OF THE AUTHORITY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—No funds, appropriations, contributions, callable capital, financial guarantee, or any other financial support or obligation or contingent support or obligation on the part of the United States Government may be used for the creation, operation, or support of the International Debt Management Authority specified in section 3111, without the express approval of the Congress through subsequent law, nor shall any expenses associated with such authority, either directly or indirectly, accrue to any United States person without the consent of such person. Except as restricted in the preceding sentence, the Secretary of the Treasury shall review all potential resources available to the multilateral financial institutions which could be used to support the creation of the International Debt Management Authority. In the course of this review, the Secretary shall direct—

(1) the United States Executive Director of the International Monetary Fund to determine the amount of, and alternative methods by which, gold stock of the Fund which, subject to action by its Board of Governors, could be pledged as collateral to obtain financing for the activities of the authority specified in section 3111; and

(2) the United States Executive Director to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to determine the amount of, and alternative methods by which, liquid assets controlled by such Bank and not currently committed to any loan program which, subject to action by its Board of Governors, could be pledged as collateral for obtaining financing for the activities of the authority specified in section 3111.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall include a report on the results of the review in the first report submitted under section 3111(c).

(b) CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION.—Subsection (a) shall not be construed to affect any provision of the Articles of Agreement of the International Monetary Fund or of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development or any agreement entered into under either of such Agreements.

SEC. 3113.[64] IMF-WORLD BANK REVIEW.

(a) IMF REVIEW.—The United States Executive Director of the International Monetary Fund shall request the management of the

---

[63] 22 U.S.C. 5332.
[64] 22 U.S.C. 5333.

International Monetary Fund to prepare a review and analysis of the debt burden of the developing countries, with particular attention to alternatives for dealing with the debt problem including new lending instruments, rescheduling and refinancing of existing debt, securitization and debt conversion techniques, discounted debt repurchases, and the International Debt Management Authority described in section 3111 no later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) WORLD BANK REVIEW.—The United States Executive Director to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development shall request the management of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to prepare a review and analysis of the debt burden of the developing countries, with particular attention to alternatives for dealing with the debt problem including new lending instruments, rescheduling and refinancing of existing debt, securitization and debt conversion techniques, discounted debt repurchases, and the International Debt Management Authority described in section 3111 no later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

PART III—REGULATORY PROVISIONS AFFECTING INTERNATIONAL DEBT

SEC. 3121. PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE REGULATION OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.

(a) REGULATORY OBJECTIVES.—It is the sense of the Congress that regulations prescribed by Federal banking regulatory agencies which affect the international assets of United States commercial banks should grant the widest possible latitude to the banks for negotiating principal and interest reductions with respect to obligations of heavily indebted sovereign borrowers.

(b) FLEXIBILITY IN DEBT RESTRUCTURING.—It is the intent of the Congress that, in applying generally accepted accounting standards, Federal agencies which regulate and oversee the operations of depository institutions (within the meaning given to such term by clauses (i) through (vi) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act) apply to such institutions maximum flexibility in determining the asset value of restructured loans to heavily indebted sovereign borrowers and in accounting for the effects of such restructuring prospectively.

(c) RECAPITALIZATION.—It is the intent of the Congress that Federal agencies which regulate and oversee the operations of depository institutions (within the meaning given to such term by clauses (i) through (vi) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act) should require depository institutions with substantial amounts of loans to heavily indebted sovereign borrowers to seek, as appropriate, expanded recapitalization through equity financing to ensure that prudent institutional capital-to-total asset ratios are established and maintained.

(d) RESERVES FOR LOAN LOSSES.—It is the intent of the Congress that Federal agencies which regulate and oversee the operations of depository institutions (within the meaning given to such term by clauses (i) through (vi) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act) should seek to ensure that appropriate levels of reserves be es-

tablished by depository institutions engaged in substantial lending to heavily indebted sovereign borrowers in accordance with both the credit and country risks associated with such lending.

(e) * * * [65]

SEC. 3122. STUDIES RELATING TO THE REGULATION OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.

(a) REGULATORY STUDY REQUIRED.—The Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall conduct a study to determine the extent of any regulatory obstacle to negotiated reductions in the debt service obligations associated with foreign debt.

(b) SPECIFIC FACTORS TO BE STUDIED.—The study required by subsection (a) shall include an analysis of regulatory and accounting obstacles to various forms of debt restructuring, including negotiated interest reduction, the amortization of loan losses, securitization and debt conversion techniques, and discounted debt repurchases, as well as an analysis of the profitability of commercial bank lending to developing countries during the 10-year period ending on December 31, 1986. The analysis should include an assessment of the impact of the various forms of debt restructuring on the development of a secondary market in developing country debt and on the safety and soundness of the United States banking system.

(c) REPORT REQUIRED.—Within 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall transmit to the Congress a report containing the findings and conclusions of such agencies with respect to the study required under subsection (a), together with any recommendations concerning legislation which such agencies determine to be necessary or appropriate to remove regulatory obstacles to negotiated reductions in the debt service obligations associated with sovereign debt.

SEC. 3123. LIMITED PURPOSE SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS FOR THE POOREST HEAVILY INDEBTED COUNTRIES.

(a) STUDY REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the directors and staff of the International Monetary Fund and such other interested parties as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate, shall conduct a study of the feasibility and the efficacy of reducing the international debt of the poorest of the heavily indebted countries through a one-time allocation by the International Monetary Fund of limited purpose Special Drawing Rights to such countries in accordance with a plan which provides that—

(A) the allocation be made without regard to the quota established for any such country under the Articles of Agreement of the Fund;

(B) limited purpose Special Drawing Rights be used only to repay official debt of any such country;

---

[65] Subsec. (e) amends sec. 913 of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983. See page 187 for text.

(C) the allocation of limited purpose Special Drawing Rights to any such country not be treated as an allocation on which such country must pay interest to the Fund; and

(D) the use of limited purpose Special Drawing Rights by any such country to repay official debt shall be treated as an allocation of regular Special Drawing Rights to the creditor.

(2) ADDITIONAL FACTORS TO BE STUDIED.—The study required under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) To the extent the creation and allocation of the limited purpose Special Drawing Rights described in paragraph (1) would require an amendment of the Articles of Agreement of the International Monetary Fund, an assessment of the period of time within which such amendment could be ratified by the member nations, based on discussions with the major members of the Fund.

(B) An assessment of other means for achieving the objectives of principal and interest reduction on official debt of the poorest heavily indebted countries through the use of Special Drawing Rights.

(C) A comparative evaluation of proposals of other members of the International Monetary Fund, the directors and staff of the Fund, and other interested parties.

(D) An analysis of the effect the implementation of the provisions in paragraph (1) would have on bilateral and multilateral lenders, the international monetary system, and such other provisions of this Act as may be appropriate.

(E) A comparative analysis of the available alternatives identified under subparagraph (B) or (C).

(b) REPORT REQUIRED.—Within 3 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate containing the findings and conclusions of the Secretary pursuant to the study required under subsection (a), together with—

(1) the recommendation of the Secretary as to which, of all the alternatives for providing relief for the poorest of the heavily indebted countries which were assessed in connection with such study, represents the best available option; and

(2) recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines to be necessary and appropriate to implement such option.

SUBTITLE C—MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS [66]

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE D—EXPORT-IMPORT BANK AND TIED AID CREDIT AMENDMENTS [67]

SUBTITLE F—PRIMARY DEALERS

SEC. 3501.[68] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Primary Dealers Act of 1988".

SEC. 3502.[69] REQUIREMENT OF NATIONAL TREATMENT IN UNDERWRITING GOVERNMENT DEBT INSTRUMENTS.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) United States companies can successfully compete in foreign markets if they are given fair access to such markets;

(2) a trade surplus in services could offset the deficit in manufactured goods and help lower the overall trade deficit significantly;

(3) in contrast to the barriers faced by United States firms in Japan, Japanese firms generally have enjoyed access to United States financial markets on the same terms as United States firms; and

(4) United States firms seeking to compete in Japan face or have faced a variety of discriminatory barriers effectively precluding such firms from fairly competing for Japanese business, including—

(A) limitations on membership on the Tokyo Stock Exchange;

(B) high fixed commission rates (ranging as high as 80 percent) which must be paid to members of the exchange by nonmembers for executing trades;

(C) unequal opportunities to participate in and act as lead manager for equity and bond underwritings;

(D) restrictions on access to automated teller machines;

(E) arbitrarily applied employment requirements for opening branch offices;

(F) long delays in processing applications and granting approvals for licenses to operate; and

(G) restrictions on foreign institutions' participation in Ministry of Finance policy advisory councils.

(b) DESIGNATION OF CERTAIN PERSONS AS PRIMARY DEALERS PROHIBITED.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Neither the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System nor the Federal Reserve Bank of New York may designate, or permit the continuation of any prior designation of, any person of a foreign country as a primary dealer in government debt instruments if such foreign country does not accord to United States companies the same competitive opportunities in the underwriting and distribution of government debt instruments issued by such country as such country accords to domestic companies of such country.

---

[66] Subtitle C, cited as the "Multilateral Development Banks Procurement Act of 1988", can be found at page 177.

[67] Subtitle D, cited as the "Export-Import Bank and Tied Aid Credit Amendments Act of 1988", can be found at page 35.

[68] 22 U.S.C. 5341.

[69] 22 U.S.C. 5342.

(2) CERTAIN PRIOR ACQUISITIONS EXCEPTED.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the continuation of the prior designation of a company as a primary dealer in government debt instruments if—

(A) such designation occurred before July 31, 1987; and

(B) before July 31, 1987—

(i) control of such company was acquired from a person (other than a person of a foreign country) by a person of a foreign country; or

(ii) in conjunction with a person of a foreign country, such company informed the Federal Reserve Bank of New York of the intention of such person to acquire control of such company.

(c) EXCEPTION FOR COUNTRIES HAVING OR NEGOTIATING BILATERAL AGREEMENTS WITH THE UNITED STATES.—Subsection (b) shall not apply to any person of a foreign country if—

(1) that country, as of January 1, 1987, was negotiating a bilateral agreement with the United States under the authority of section 102(b)(4)(A) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112(b)(4)(A)); or

(2) that country has a bilateral free trade area agreement with the United States which entered into force before January 1, 1987.

(d) PERSON OF A FOREIGN COUNTRY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, a person is a "person of a foreign country" if that person, or any other person which directly or indirectly owns or controls that person, is a resident of that country, is organized under the laws of that country, or has its principal place of business in that country.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SUBTITLE G—FINANCIAL REPORTS

SEC. 3601.[70] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Financial Reports Act of 1988".

SEC. 3602.[71] QUADRENNIAL REPORTS ON FOREIGN TREATMENT OF UNITED STATES FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.

Not less frequently than every 4 years, beginning December 1, 1990, the Secretary of the Treasury, in conjunction with the Secretary of State, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the Department of Commerce, shall report to the Congress on (1) the foreign countries from which foreign financial services institutions have entered into the business of providing financial services in the United States, (2) the kinds of financial services which are being offered, (3) the extent to which foreign countries deny national treatment to United States banking organizations and securities companies, and (4) the efforts undertaken by the United States to

---

[70] 22 U.S.C. 5351.
[71] 22 U.S.C. 5352.

eliminate such discrimination. The report shall focus on those countries in which there are significant denials of national treatment which impact United States financial firms. The report shall also describe the progress of discussions pursuant to section 3603.

SEC. 3603.[72] FAIR TRADE IN FINANCIAL SERVICES.

(a) DISCUSSIONS.—When advantageous the President or his designee shall conduct discussions with the governments of countries that are major financial centers, aimed at:

(1) ensuring that United States banking organizations and securities companies have access to foreign markets and receive national treatment in those markets;

(2) reducing or eliminating barriers to, and other distortions of, international trade in financial services;

(3) achieving reasonable comparability in the types of financial services permissible for financial service companies; and

(4) developing uniform supervisory standards for banking organizations and securities companies, including uniform capital standards.

(b) CONSULTATION BEFORE DISCUSSIONS.—Before entering into those discussions, the President or his designee shall consult with the committees of jurisdiction in the Senate and the House of Representatives.

(c) RECOMMENDATIONS.—After completing those discussions and after consultation with the committees of jurisdiction, the President shall transmit to the Congress any recommendations that have emerged from those discussions. Any recommendations for changes in United States financial laws or practices shall be accompanied by a description of the changes in foreign financial laws or practices that would accompany action by the Congress, and by an explanation of the benefits that would accrue to the United States from adoption of the recommendations.

(d) CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as prior approval of any legislation which may be necessary to implement any recommendations resulting from discussions under this section.

SEC. 3604.[73] BANKS LOAN LOSS RESERVES.

The Federal Reserve Board shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on the issues raised by including loan loss reserves as part of banks' primary capital for regulatory purposes by March 31, 1989. Such report shall include a review of the treatment of loan loss reserves and the composition of primary capital of banks in other major industrialized countries, and shall include an analysis as to whether loan loss reserves should continue to be counted as primary capital for regulatory purposes.

TITLE IV—AGRICULTURAL TRADE [74]

* * * * * * *

---

[72] 22 U.S.C. 5353.
[73] 22 U.S.C. 5354.

SUBTITLE G—PESTICIDE MONITORING IMPROVEMENTS [75]

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES AMENDMENTS; INVESTMENT; AND TECHNOLOGY

* * * * * * *

PART I—FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT AMENDMENTS [76]

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE C—COMPETITIVENESS POLICY COUNCIL ACT

SEC. 5201.[77] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Competitiveness Policy Council Act".

SEC. 5202.[78] FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) efforts to reverse the decline of United States industry has been hindered by—

(A) a serious erosion in the institutions and policies which foster United States competitiveness including a lack of high quality domestic and international economic and scientific data needed to—

(i) reveal sectoral strengths and weaknesses;

(ii) identify potential new markets and future technological and economic trends; and

(iii) provide necessary information regarding the competitive strategies of foreign competitors;

(B) the lack of a coherent and consistent government competitiveness policy, including policies with respect to—

(i) international trade, finance, and investment,

(ii) research, science, and technology,

(iii) education, labor retraining, and adjustment,

(iv) macroeconomic and budgetary issues,

(v) antitrust and regulation, and

(vi) government procurement;

(2) the United States economy benefits when business, labor, government, academia, and public interest groups work together cooperatively;

(3) the decline of United States economic competitiveness endangers the ability of the United States to maintain the defense industrial base which is necessary to the national security of the United States;

(4) the world is moving rapidly toward the creation of an integrated and interdependent economy, a world economy in

---

[74] Title IV, cited as the "Agricultural Competitiveness and Trade Act of 1988", may be found in vol. I, sec. B.3.

[75] Subtitle G, cited as the "Pesticide Monitoring Improvements Act of 1988", may be found in vol. I, sec. B.8.

[76] Part I, cited as the "Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988", amends sec. 104 of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (15 U.S.C. 78dd-2). The text of the amendment may be found at page 1070. The free standing provisions in Part I may be found at page 1076.

[77] 15 U.S.C. 4801 note.

[78] 15 U.S.C. 4801.

which the policies of one nation have a major impact on other nations;

(5) integrated solutions to such issues as trade and investment research, science, and technology, education, and labor retraining and adjustments help the United States compete more effectively in the world economy; and

(6) government, business, labor, academia, and public interest groups shall cooperate to develop and coordinate long-range strategies to help assure the international competitiveness of the United States economy.

(b) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this subtitle—

(1) to develop recommendations for long-range strategies for promoting the international competitiveness of the United States industries; and

(2) to establish the Competitiveness Policy Council which shall—

(A) analyze information regarding the competitiveness of United States industries and business and trade policy;

(B) create an institutional forum where national leaders with experience and background in business, labor, government, academia, and public interest activities shall—

(i) identify economic problems inhibiting the competitiveness of United States agriculture, business, and industry;

(ii) develop long-term strategies to address such problem; and

(C) make recommendations on issues crucial to the development of coordinated competitiveness strategies;

(D) publish analysis in the form of periodic reports and recommendations concerning the United States business and trade policy.

SEC. 5203.[79] COUNCIL ESTABLISHED.

There is established the Competitiveness Policy Council (hereafter in this subtitle referred to as the "Council"), an advisory committee under the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

SEC. 5204.[80] DUTIES OF THE COUNCIL.

The Council shall—

(1) develop recommendations for national strategies and on specific policies intended to enhance the productivity and international competitiveness of United States industries;

(2) provide comments, when appropriate, and through any existing comment procedure, on—

(A) private sector requests for governmental assistance or relief, specifically as to whether the applicant is likely, by receiving the assistance or relief, to become internationally competitive; and

(B) what actions should be taken by the applicant as a condition of such assistance or relief to ensure that the applicant is likely to become internationally competitive;

---

[79] 15 U.S.C. 4802.
[80] 15 U.S.C. 4803.

(3) analyze information concerning current and future United States economic competitiveness useful to decision making in government and industry;

(4) create a forum where national leaders with experience and background in business, labor, academia, public interest activities, and government shall identify and develop recommendations to address problems affecting the economic competitiveness of the United States;

(5) evaluate Federal policies, regulations, and unclassified international agreement on trade, science, and technology to which the United States is a party with respect to the impact on United States competitiveness;

(6) provide policy recommendations to the Congress, the President, and the Federal departments and agencies regarding specific issues concerning competitiveness strategies;

(7) monitor the changing nature of research, science, and technology in the United States and the changing nature of the United States economy and its capacity—

(A) to provide marketable, high quality goods and services in domestic and international markets; and

(B) to respond to international competition;

(8) identify—

(A) Federal and private sector resources devoted to increased competitiveness; and

(B) State and local government programs devised to enhance competitiveness, including joint ventures between universities and corporations;

(9) establish, when appropriate, subcouncils of public and private leaders to develop recommendations on long-term strategies for sectors of the economy and for specific competitiveness issues;

(10) review policy recommendations developed by the subcouncils and transmit such recommendations to the Federal agencies responsible for the implementation of such recommendations;

(11) prepare, publish, and distribute reports containing the recommendations of the Council; and

(12) publish their analysis and recommendations in the form of an annual report to the President and the Congress which also comments on the overall competitiveness of the American economy.

SEC. 5205.[81] MEMBERSHIP.

(a) COMPOSITION AND REPRESENTATION.—

(1) The Council shall consist of 12 members, of whom—

(A) four members shall be appointed by the President, of whom—

(i) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in business;

(ii) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in the labor community;

---

[81] 15 U.S.C. 4804.

(iii) one shall be a national leader who has been active in public interest activities; and

(iv) one shall be a head of a Federal department or agency;

(B) four members shall be appointed by the majority leader and the minority leader of the Senate, acting jointly, of whom—

(i) one shall be a national leader with experience or background in business;

(ii) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in the labor community;

(iii) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in the academic community; and

(iv) one shall be a representative of State or local government; and

(C) four members shall be appointed by the Speaker, the minority leader of the House of Representatives, acting jointly, of whom—

(i) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in business;

(ii) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in the labor community;

(iii) one shall be a national leader with experience and background in the academic community; and

(iv) one shall be a representative of State or local government.

(2) In addition to the head of a Federal department or agency appointed in accordance with subsection (a)(1)(A)(iv), other Federal officials may participate on an ex-officio basis as requested by the Council.

(3) All members of the Council shall be individuals who have a broad understanding of the United States economy and the United States competitive position internationally.

(4) Not more than 6 members of the Council shall be members of the same political party.

(b) INITIAL APPOINTMENTS.—The initial members of the Council shall be appointed within 30 days after January 21, 1989.

(c) VACANCIES.—

(1) A vacancy on the Council shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(2) Any member appointed to fill a vacancy on the Council occurring before the expiration of the term for which the predecessor of such member was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term.

(3) A member of the Council may serve after the expiration of the term of such member until the successor of such member has taken office.

(d) REMOVAL.—Members of the Council may be removed only for malfeasance in office.

(e) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—

(1) A member of the Council may not serve as an agent for a foreign principal.

(2) Members of the Council shall be required to file a financial disclosure report under title II of the Ethics in Govern-

ment Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–521), except that such reports shall be held confidential and exempt from any law otherwise requiring their public disclosure.

(3) Members of the Council shall be deemed to be special Government employees, as defined in section 202 of title 18, United States Code, for purposes of sections 201, 202, 203, 205, and 208 of such title.

(f) COMPENSATION.—

(1) Each member of the Council who is not employed by the Federal Government or any State or local government—

(A) shall be compensated at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the rate for GS–18 of the General Schedule pursuant to section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, for each day such member is engaged in duties as a member of the Council; and

(B) shall be paid actual travel expenses, and per diem in lieu of subsistence expenses when away from the usual place of residence of such member, in accordance with section 5703 of such title.

(2) Each member of the Council who is employed by the Federal Government or any State or local government shall serve on the Council without additional compensation, but while engaged in duties as a member of the Council shall be paid actual travel expenses, and per diem in lieu of subsistence expenses when away from the usual place of residence of such member, in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code.

(g) QUORUM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Seven members of the Council constitute a quorum, except that a lesser number may hold hearings if such action is approved by a two-thirds vote of the entire Council.

(2) INITIAL ORGANIZATION.—The Council shall not commence its duties until all the nongovernmental members have been appointed and have qualified.

(h) CHAIRPERSON.—The Council shall elect, by a two-thirds vote of the entire Council, a chairperson from among the nongovernmental members.

(i) MEETINGS.—The Council shall meet at the call of the chairperson or a majority of the members.

(j) POLICY ACTIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (g), no action establishing policy shall be taken by the Council unless approved by two-thirds of the entire membership of the Council.

(k) ALTERNATE MEMBERS.—

(1) Each member of the Council shall designate one alternate representative to attend any meeting that such member is unable to attend.

(2) In the course of attending any such meeting, an alternate representative shall be considered a member of the Council for all purposes, except for voting.

(l) EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.—The Council may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, but at rates for individuals not to exceed the daily equivalent of the maximum annual rate of basic pay for GS–16 of the General Schedule.

(m) DETAILS.—Upon request of the Council, the head of any other Federal agency is authorized to detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of such agency to the Council to assist the Council in carrying out its duties under this subtitle.

SEC. 5206.[82] EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR AND STAFF.

(a) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—

(1) The principal administrative officer of the Council shall be an Executive Director, who shall be appointed by the Council and who shall be paid at a rate not to exceed GS–18 of the General Schedule.

(2) The Executive Director shall serve on a full-time basis.

(b) STAFF.—(1) Within the limitations of appropriations to the Council, the Executive Director may appoint a staff for the Council in accordance with the Federal civil service and classification laws.

(2) The staff of the Council shall be deemed to be special government employees as defined in section 202 of title 18, United States Code, for purposes of title II of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 and sections 201, 202, 203, 205, 207, and 208 of title 18, United States Code.

SEC. 5207.[83] POWERS OF THE COUNCIL.

(a) HEARINGS.—The Council may, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this subtitle, hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, take such testimony, and receive such evidence, as the Council considers appropriate. The Council may administer oaths or affirmations to witnesses appearing before the Council.

(b) INFORMATION.—

(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Council may secure directly from any Federal agency information necessary to enable the Council to carry out the provisions of this subtitle. Upon request of the chairman of the Council, the head of such agency shall promptly furnish such information to the Council.

(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to matters that are specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order.

(2) In any case in which the Council receives any information from a Federal agency, the Council shall not disclose such information to the public unless such agency is authorized to disclose such information pursuant to Federal law.

(d) CONSULTATION WITH THE PRESIDENT AND THE CONGRESS.—No later than 60 days after the initial members are appointed to the Council, the Council shall submit a report to the President, the Senate Governmental Affairs Committee, and the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and of the Senate, that proposes the type and scope of activities the Council shall undertake, including the extent to which the Council will coordinate ac-

---

[82] 15 U.S.C. 4805.
[83] 15 U.S.C. 4806.

tivities with other advisory committees relating to trade and competitiveness in order to maximize the effectiveness of the Council.

(e) GIFTS.—The Council may accept, use, and dispose of gifts or donations of services or property.

(f) USE OF THE MAILS.—The Council may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other Federal agencies.

(g) ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT SERVICES.—The Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Council, on a reimbursable basis, such administrative and support services as the Council may request.

(h) SUBCOUNCILS.—

(1) The Council may establish, for such period of time as the Council determines appropriate, subcouncils of public and private leaders to analyze specific competitive issues.

(2) Any such subcouncil shall include representatives of business, labor, government, and other individuals or representatives of groups whose participation is considered by the Council to be important to developing a full understanding of the subject with which the subcouncil is concerned.

(3) Any such subcouncil shall include a representative of the Federal Government.

(4) Any such subcouncil shall assess the actual or potential competitiveness problems facing the industry or the specific policy issues with which the subcouncil is concerned and shall formulate specific recommendations for responses by business, government, and labor—

(A) to encourage adjustment and modernization of the industry involved;

(B) to monitor and facilitate industry responsiveness to opportunities identified under section 5208(b)(1)(B);

(C) to encourage the ability of the industry involved to compete in markets identified under section 5208(b)(1)(C); or

(D) to alleviate the problems in a specific policy area facing more than one industry.

(5) Any discussion held by any subcouncil shall not be considered to violate any Federal or State antitrust law.

(6) Any discussion held by any subcouncil shall not be subject to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, except that a Federal representative shall attend all subcouncil meetings.

(7) Any subcouncil shall terminate 30 days after making recommendations, unless the Council specifically requests that the subcouncil continue in operation.

(i) APPLICABILITY OF ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The provisions of subsections (e) and (f) of section 10, of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the Council.

SEC. 5208.[84] ANNUAL REPORT.

(a) SUBMISSION OF REPORT.—The Council shall annually prepare and submit to the President, the Senate Governmental Affairs

---

[84] 15 U.S.C. 4807.

Committee, and the appropriate Committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate a report setting forth—

(1) the goals to achieve a more competitive United States economy;

(2) the policies needed to meet such goals;

(3) a summary of existing policies of the Federal Government or State and local governments significantly affecting the competitiveness of the United States economy; and

(4) a summary of significant economic and technological developments, in the United States and abroad, affecting the competitive position of United States industries.

(b) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report submitted under subsection (a) shall—

(1) identify and describe actual or foreseeable developments, in the United States and abroad, which—

(A) create a significant likelihood of a competitive challenge to, or of substantial dislocation in, an established United States industry;

(B) present significant opportunities for United States industries to compete in new geographical markets or product markets, or to expand the position of such industries in established markets; or

(C) create a significant risk that United States industries shall be unable to compete successfully in significant markets;

(2) specify the industry sectors affected by the developments described in the report under paragraph (1); and

(3) contain a statement of the findings and recommendations of the Council during the previous fiscal year, including any recommendations of the Council for (a) such legislative or administrative actions as the Council considers appropriate, and (b) including the elimination, consolidation, reorganization of government agencies especially such agencies that specifically deal with research, science, technology, and international trade.

(c) REPORT BY CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The Council shall consult with each committee to which a report is submitted under this section and after such consultation, each such committee shall submit to its respective House a report setting forth the views and recommendations of such committee with respect to the report of the Council.

SEC. 5209.[85] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated for each of the fiscal years 1989 and 1990 such sums as may be necessary not to exceed $5,000,000 to carry out the provisions of this subtitle.

SEC. 5210.[86] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle—

(1) the term "Council" means the Competitiveness Policy Council established under section 5203;

---

[85] 15 U.S.C. 4808.
[86] 15 U.S.C. 4809.

(2) the term "member" means a member of the Competitiveness Policy Council;

(3) the term "United States" means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, and any other territory or possession of the United States; and

(4) the term "agent of a foreign principal" is defined as such term is defined under subsection (d) of the first section of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 (22 U.S.C. 611) subject to the provisions of section 3 of such Act (22 U.S.C. 613).

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE E—TRADE DATA AND STUDIES

PART I—NATIONAL TRADE DATA BANK

SEC. 5401.[87] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle—

(1) the term "Committee" means the Interagency Trade Data Advisory Committee;

(2) the term "Data Bank" means the National Trade Data Bank;

(3) the term "Executive agency" has the same meaning as in section 105 of title 5, United States Code;

(4) the term "export promotion data system" means the data system known as the Commercial Information Management System which is maintained and operated by the United States and Foreign Commercial Service and is established as part of the Data Bank under section 3816;

(5) the term "international economic data system" means the data system established as part of the Data Bank under section 5406 which contains data useful to policymakers and analysis concerned with international economics; and

(6) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

SEC. 5402.[88] INTERAGENCY TRADE DATA ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established the Interagency Trade Data Advisory Committee.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Committee shall consist of—

(1) the United States Trade Representative;

(2) the Secretary of Agriculture;

(3) the Secretary of Defense;

(4) the Secretary of Commerce;

(5) the Secretary of Labor;

(6) the Secretary of the Treasury;

(7) the Secretary of State;

(8) the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(9) the Director of Central Intelligence;

(10) the Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board;

(11) the Chairman of the International Trade Commission;

(12) the President of the Export-Import Bank;

---

[87] 15 U.S.C. 4901.
[88] 15 U.S.C. 4902.

(13) the President of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation; and

(14) such other members as may be appointed by the President from full-time officers or employees of the Federal Government.

(c) CHAIRMAN.—The Secretary of Commerce shall be Chairman of the Committee.

(d) DESIGNEES.—Any member of the Committee may appoint a designee to serve in place of such member on the Committee.

SEC. 5403.[89] FUNCTIONS OF THE COMMITTEE.

The Committee shall advise the Secretary of Commerce, as appropriate, on the establishment, structure, contents, and operation of a National Trade Data Bank in accordance with section 5406 in order to assure the timely collection of accurate data and to provide the private sector and government officials efficient access to economic and trade data collected by the Federal Government for purposes of policymaking and export promotion.

SEC. 5404.[90] CONSULTATION WITH THE PRIVATE SECTOR AND GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS.

The Secretary shall regularly consult with representatives of the private sector and officials of State and local governments to assess the adequacy of United States trade information. The Secretary shall seek recommendations on how trade information can be made more accessible, understandable, and relevant. The Secretary shall seek recommendations as to what data should be included in the export promotion data system in the Data Bank.

SEC. 5405.[91] COOPERATION AMONG EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.

Each executive agency shall furnish to the Secretary such information for inclusion in the National Trade Data Bank as the Secretary, in consultation with the Advisory Committee, considers necessary to the operation of the Data Bank.

SEC. 5406.[92] ESTABLISHMENT OF THE DATA BANK.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Within 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall establish the Data Bank. The Secretary shall manage the Data Bank. The Data Bank shall consist of two data systems, to be designated the International Economic Data System, as described in subsection (b) and the Export Promotion Data System, as described in subsection (c).

(b) INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC DATA SYSTEM.—The International Economic Data System shall include current and historical information determined by the Secretary to be useful (after the consultation required by section 5404) to policymakers and analysts concerned with international economics and trade and which shall include data compiled or obtained by appropriate executive agencies. Such information shall not identify parties to transactions. Such information may include data for the United States and countries with which the United States has important economic relations including—

---

[89] 15 U.S.C. 4903.
[90] 15 U.S.C. 4904.
[91] 15 U.S.C. 4905.
[92] 15 U.S.C. 4905.

(1) data on imports and exports, including—

(A) aggregate import and export data for the United States and for each foreign country;

(B) industry-specific import and export data for each foreign country;

(C) product and service specific import and export data for the United States;

(D) market penetration information; and

(E) foreign destinations for exports of the United States;

(2) data on international service transactions;

(3) information on international capital markets, including—

(A) interest rates; and

(B) average exchange rates;

(4) information on foreign direct investment in the United States economy;

(5) international labor market information, including—

(A) wage rates for major industries;

(B) international unemployment rates; and

(C) trends in international labor productivity;

(6) information on foreign government policies affecting trade, including—

(A) trade barriers; and

(B) export financing policies;

(7) import and export data for the United States on a State-by-State basis aggregated at the product level including—

(A) data concerning the country shipping the import, the State of first destination, and the original part of entry for imports of goods and, to the extent possible, services; and

(B) data concerning the State of the exporter, the port of departure, and the country of first destination for export of goods and, to the extent possible, services; and

(8) any other economic and trade data collected by the Federal Government that the Secretary determines to be useful in carrying out the purposes of this subtitle.

(c) EXPORT PROMOTION DATA SYSTEM.—The export promotion data system shall include data and information collected by the Federal Government on the industrial sectors and markets of foreign countries which are determined by the Secretary (after consultation required by section 5404) to be of the greatest interest to United States business firms that are engaged in export-related activities and to Federal and State agencies that promote exports, while providing for the confidentiality of proprietary business information, and shall be designed to use the most effective means of disseminating data and information electronically through the Department, or Department-designated offices, or through other available data bases in an accurate and timely manner. Such data system shall monitor, organize, and disseminate selected information on—

(1) specific business opportunities in foreign countries;

(2) specific industrial sectors within foreign countries with high export potential such as—

(A) size of the market;

(B) distribution of products;

(C) competition;

(D) significant applicable laws, regulations, specifications, and standards;

(E) appropriate government officials; and

(F) trade associations and other contact points; and

(3) foreign countries generally, such as—

(A) the general economic conditions;

(B) common business practices;

(C) significant tariff and trade barriers; and

(D) other significant laws and regulations regarding imports, licensing, and the protection of intellectual property;

(4) export financing information, including the availability, through public sources of funds for United States exporters and foreign competitors;

(5) transactions involving barter and countertrade; and

(6) any other similar information, that the Secretary determines to be useful in carrying out the purposes of this subtitle.

SEC. 5407.[93] OPERATION OF THE DATA BANK.

The Secretary shall manage the Data Bank to provide the most appropriate data retrieval system or systems possible. Such system or systems shall—

(1) be designed to utilize data processing and retrieval technology in monitoring, organizing, analyzing, and disseminating the data and information contained in the Data Bank;

(2) use the most effective and meaningful means of organizing and making such information available to—

(A) United States Government policymakers;

(B) United States business firms;

(C) United States workers;

(D) United States industry associations;

(E) United States agricultural interests;

(F) State and local economic development agencies; and

(G) other interested United States persons who could benefit from such information;

(3) be of such quality and timeliness and in such form as to assist coordinated trade strategies for the United States; and

(4) facilitate dissemination of information through nonprofit organizations with significant outreach programs which complement the regional outreach programs of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service.

SEC. 5408.[94] INFORMATION ON THE SERVICE SECTOR.

(a) SERVICE SECTOR INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that, to the extent possible, there is included in the Data Bank information on service sector economic activity that is as complete and timely as information on economic activity in the merchandise sector.

(b) SURVEY.—The Secretary shall undertake a new benchmark survey of service transactions, including transactions with respect to—

(1) banking services;

---

[93] 15 U.S.C. 4907.
[94] 15 U.S.C. 4908.

(2) information services, including computer software services;
(3) brokerage services;
(4) transportation services;
(5) travel services;
(6) engineering services;
(7) construction services; and
(8) health services.

(c) GENERAL INFORMATION AND INDEX OF LEADING INDICATORS.—The Secretary shall provide—

(1) not less than once a year, comprehensive information on the service sector of the economy; and

(2) an index of leading indicators which includes the measurement of service sector activity in direct proportion to the contribution of the service sector to the gross national product of the United States.

SEC. 5409.[95] EXCLUSION OF INFORMATION.

The Data Bank shall not include any information—

(1) the disclosure of which to the public is prohibited under any other provision of law or otherwise authorized to be withheld under other provision of law; or

(2) that is specifically authorized under criteria established by statute or an Executive order not to be disclosed in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order.

SEC. 5410.[96] NONDUPLICATION.

The Secretary shall ensure that information systems created or developed pursuant to this subtitle do not unnecessarily duplicate information systems available from other Federal agencies or from the private sector.

SEC. 5411.[97] COLLECTION OF DATA.

Except as provided in section 5408, nothing in this subtitle shall be considered to grant independent authority to the Federal Government to collect any data or information from individuals or entities outside of the Federal Government.

SEC. 5412.[98] FEES AND ACCESS.

The Secretary shall provide reasonable public services and access (including electronic access) to any information maintained as part of the Data Bank and may charge reasonable fees consistent with section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 5413.[99] REPORT TO CONGRESS.

(a) INTERIM REPORT.—Not more than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary after consultation with the Advisory Committee shall submit a report to the Governmental Affairs Committee and the Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs Committee of the Senate, other appropriate committees of the Senate, and

---

[95] 15 U.S.C. 4909.
[96] 15 U.S.C. 4910.
[97] 15 U.S.C. 4911.
[98] 15 U.S.C. 4912.
[99] 15 U.S.C. 4913.

the House of Representatives describing actions taken pursuant to this subtitle, particularly—

(1) actions taken to provide the information on services described in section 5408; and

(2) actions taken to provide State-by-State information as described in section 5406(b)(7).

(b) FINAL REPORT.—Not more than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary after consultation with the Advisory Committee shall submit a report to the Governmental Affairs Committee and the Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs Committee of the Senate, other appropriate committees of the Senate, and the House of Representatives—

(1) assessing the current quality and comprehensiveness of, and the ability of the public and of private entities to obtain access to trade data;

(2) describing all other actions taken and planned to be taken pursuant to this subtitle;

(3) including comments by the private sector and by State agencies that promote exports on the implementation of the Data Bank;

(4) describing the extent to which the systems within the Data Bank are being used and any recommendations with regard to the operation of the system; and

(5) describing the extent to which United States citizens and firms have access to the data banks of foreign countries that is similar to the access provided to foreign citizens and firms.

PART II—STUDIES

SEC. 5421.[100] COMPETITIVENESS IMPACT STATEMENTS.

(a) The President or the head of the appropriate department or agency of the Federal Government shall include in every recommendation or report made to the Congress on legislation which may affect the ability of United States firms to compete in domestic and international commerce a statement of the impact of such legislation on—

(1) the international trade and public interest of the United States, and

(2) the ability of United States firms engaged in the manufacture, sale, distribution, or provision of goods or services to compete in foreign or domestic markets.

(b) This section provides no private right of action as to the need for or adequacy of the statement required by subsection (a).

(c) This section shall cease to be effective six years from the date of enactment.

SEC. 5422.[101] STUDY AND REPORT BY THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON FEDERAL PARTICIPATION IN SEMATECH.

(a) STUDY AND REPORT.—Not later than February 1, 1989, and annually thereafter for each fiscal year in which appropriated funds are expended for Sematech the Advisory Council on Federal Participation in Sematech established under section 273(a) of the Na-

---

[100] 2 U.S.C. 194b.
[101] 15 U.S.C. 4603a.

tional Defense Authorization Act for fiscal years 1988 and 1989 (15 U.S.C. 4603(a); Public Law 100–180) shall conduct a study and submit a report to the Governmental Affairs Committee and the Armed Services Committee of the Senate and to appropriate committees of the House of Representatives concerning Federal participation in Sematech. The study and report shall be conducted under the direction of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Economic Affairs.

(b) COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS AND REPORT.—The Council shall include in the report submitted under subsection (a) the following:

(1) identification of potential sources of Federal funding from department and agency budgets for Sematech and recommendations concerning methods and terms of Federal financial participation in Sematech, including grants, loans, loan guarantees, and contributions in kind. The feasibility of methods of Federal recoupment shall also be considered;

(2) definition and assessment of continued Federal participation in Sematech including, but not limited to, issues of technology research and development, civilian and defense industrial base objectives and initiatives, and commercialization. The report shall include a summary of the most recent plans, milestones, and cost estimates for Sematech, including any changes and alterations, and shall comment on Sematech's accomplishments and shortfalls in the preceding fiscal year;

(3) coordination of inter-agency participation, including all matters pertaining to Federal funding and decisionmaking, and other issues regarding Federal participation in Sematech; and

(4) any other issues and questions the Council deems appropriate shall be considered.

SEC. 5423. IMPACT OF NATIONAL DEFENSE EXPENDITURES ON INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIVENESS.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that the ability of United States industries to compete in world markets may be adversely affected by the following factors:

(1) The allocation of intellectual resources between the private and public sectors.

(2) The distribution of innovative research and development between commercial and noncommercial applications.

(3) The number of scientific advances which are ultimately commercialized.

(4) The cost of capital which is affected by many factors including the budget deficit and defense spending.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that the President should evaluate the impact on United States competitiveness of—

(1) the defense spending by foreign countries, particularly Japan's expenditure of 1 percent of its gross national product for defense compared to the expenditure of the United States of 6 percent of its gross national product, and

(2) the other factors listed in subsection (a).

TITLE VII—BUY AMERICAN ACT OF 1988 [102]

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—SMALL BUSINESS [103]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8009. GLOBALIZATION OF PRODUCTION.

Within one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration shall submit a written report to the Committees on Small Business of the House of Representatives and the Senate, prepared by the Administration in conjunction with the Bureau of Census and in cooperation with other relevant agencies, that would—

(1) analyze to the extent possible the effect of increased outsourcing and other shifts in production arrangements on small firms, particularly manufacturing firms, within the United States subcontractor tier and to the extent that such data is not available determine methods by which such data may be collected;

(2) assess the impact of specific economic policies, including, but not limited to, procurement, tax and trade policies, in facilitating outsourcing and other international production arrangements; and

(3) make recommendations as to changes in Government policy that would improve the competitive position of smaller United States subcontractors, including recommendations as to incentives which could be provided to larger corporations to maximize their use of United States subcontractors and assist these subcontractors in changing production and marketing strategies and in obtaining new business in domestic and foreign markets.

SEC. 8010. SMALL BUSINESS TRADE REMEDY ASSISTANCE.

Not later than December 1, 1988, the Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study and submit a report to the Committee on Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Small Business of the Senate, as well as to other appropriate committees of the Senate, and to the Committee on Small Business and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives on the costs incurred by small businesses in pursuing rights and remedies under the trade laws. Such report shall include an analysis of—

(1) the costs incurred by small businesses (and trade associations whose membership is primarily small business) in pursuing investigations under the trade remedy laws, including—

(A) antidumping investigations and proceedings under title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930;

(B) countervailing duty investigations and proceedings under section 303 or title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930;

---

[102] Title VII amends the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10A–10d).

[103] Title VIII, cited as the "Small Business International Trade and Competitiveness Act", amends the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631). The free standing provisions, as well as sec. 8003, which does not appear elsewhere in this volume, are reproduced here.

(C) unfair trade practice investigations under section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930;

(D) investigations under chapter 1 of title III of the Tariff Act of 1974;

(E) import relief investigations under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974;

(F) market disruption investigations under section 406 of the Trade Act of 1974; and

(G) national security relief investigations under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962;

(2) the extent of assistance and information provided by the Trade Remedy Assistance Office of the United States International Trade Commission;

(3) the ability of small businesses to generate the information and resources needed for such investigations; and

(4) the costs and benefits to the Federal Government of either—

(A) providing reimbursement to small businesses for legal expenses incurred in pursuing trade remedies; or

(B) providing direct legal assistance to small businesses.

SEC. 8011. NATIONAL SEMINAR ON SMALL BUSINESS EXPORTS.

(a) SEMINAR.—The Administration shall conduct a National Seminar on Small Business Exports within one year following enactment of this Act in order to develop recommendations designed to stimulate exports from small companies. The Seminar shall build upon the information collected by the Administration through previously conducted regional small business trade conferences.

(b) ASSISTANCE BY EXPERTS.—For the purpose of ascertaining facts and developing policy recommendations concerning the expansion of United States exports from small companies the Seminar shall bring together individuals who are experts in the fields of international trade and small business development and representatives of small businesses, associations, the labor community, academic institutions, and Federal, State and local governments.

(c) RECOMMENDATIONS CONCERNING UTILITY OF INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE.—The Seminar shall specifically consider the utility of, and make recommendations regarding, a subsequent International Conference on Small Business and Trade that would—

(1) help establish linkages between United States small business owners and small business owners in foreign countries;

(2) enable United States small business owners to learn how others organize themselves for exporting; and

(3) foster greater consideration of small business concerns in the GATT.

SEC. 8012. TRADE NEGOTIATIONS.

It is the sense of the Congress that the interests of the small business community have not been adequately represented in trade policy formulation and in trade negotiations. Therefore, it is the sense of the Congress that the Administrator of the Small Business Administration should be appointed as a member of the Trade Policy Committee and that the United States Trade Representative should consult with the Small Business Administration and its

Office of Advocacy in trade policy formulation and in trade negotiations.

Further, it is the sense of the Congress that the United States Trade Representative would better serve the needs of the small business community with full-time staff assistance with responsibilities for small business trade issues.

Further, it is the sense of the Congress that the United States Trade Representative should appoint a special trade assistant for small business.

SEC. 8013. PROMULGATION OF REGULATIONS.

Notwithstanding any law, rule, or regulation, the Small Business Administration shall promulgate final regulations to carry out the provisions of this title within six months after the date of enactment of this title.

SEC. 8014. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title shall become effective on the date of its enactment.

* * * * * * *

TITLE X—OCEAN AND AIR TRANSPORTATION

SUBTITLE A—FOREIGN SHIPPING PRACTICES

SEC. 10001. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Foreign Shipping Practices Act of 1988".

SEC. 10002.[104] FOREIGN LAWS AND PRACTICES.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) "common carrier", "marine terminal operator", "non-vessel-operating common carrier", "ocean common carrier", "person", "shipper", "shippers' association", and "United States" have the meanings given each such term, respectively, in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 App. U.S.C. 1702);

(2) "foreign carrier" means an ocean common carrier a majority of whose vessels are documented under the laws of a country other than the United States;

(3) "maritime services" means port-to-port carriage of cargo by the vessels operated by ocean common carriers;

(4) "maritime-related services" means intermodal operations, terminal operations, cargo solicitation, forwarding and agency services, non-vessel-operating common carrier operations, and all other activities and services integral to total transportation systems of ocean common carriers and their foreign domiciled affiliates on their own and others' behalf;

(5) "United States carrier" means an ocean common carrier which operates vessels documented under the laws of the United States; and

(6) "United States oceanborne trade" means the carriage of cargo between the United States and a foreign country, whether direct or indirect, by an ocean common carrier.

---

[104] 46 App. U.S.C. 1710a.

(b) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT INVESTIGATIONS.—The Federal Maritime Commission shall investigate whether any laws, rules, regulations, policies, or practices of foreign governments, or any practices of foreign carriers or other persons providing maritime or maritime-related services in a foreign country result in the existence of conditions that—

(1) adversely affect the operations of United States carriers in United States oceanborne trade; and

(2) do not exist for foreign carriers of that country in the United States under the laws of the United States or as a result of acts of United States carriers or other persons providing maritime or maritime-related services in the United States.

(c) INVESTIGATIONS.—(1) Investigations under subsection (b) of this section may be initiated by the Commission on its own motion or on the petition of any person, including any common carrier, shipper, shippers' association, ocean freight forwarder, or marine terminal operator, or any branch, department, agency, or other component of the Government of the United States.

(2) The Commission shall complete any such investigation and render a decision within 120 days after it is initiated, except that the Commission may extend such 120-day period for an additional 90 days if the Commission is unable to obtain sufficient information to determine whether a condition specified in subsection (b) of this section exists. Any notice providing such an extension shall clearly state the reasons for such extension.

(d) INFORMATION REQUESTS.—(1) In order to further the purposes of subsection (b) of this section, the Commission may, by order, require any person (including any common carrier, shipper, shippers' association, ocean freight forwarder, or marine terminal operator, or any officer, receiver, trustee, lessee, agent or employee thereof) to file with the Commission any periodic or special report, answers to questions, documentary material, or other information which the Commission considers necessary or appropriate. The Commission may require that the response to any such order shall be made under oath. Such response shall be furnished in the form and within the time prescribed by the Commission.

(2) In an investigation under subsection (b) of this section, the Commission may issue subpoenas to compel the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of records or other evidence.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commission may, in its discretion, determine that any information submitted to it in response to a request under this subsection, or otherwise, shall not be disclosed to the public.

(e) ACTION AGAINST FOREIGN CARRIERS.—(1) Whenever, after notice and opportunity for comment or hearing, the Commission determines that the conditions specified in subsection (b) of this section exist, the Commission shall take such action as it considers necessary and appropriate against any foreign carrier that is a contributing cause to, or whose government is a contributing cause to, such conditions, in order to offset such conditions. Such action may include—

(A) limitations on sailings to and from United States ports or on the amount or type of cargo carried;

(B) suspension, in whole or in part, of any or all tariffs filed with the Commission, including the right of an ocean common carrier to use any or all tariffs of conferences in United States trades of which it is a member for such period as the Commission specifies;

(C) suspension, in whole or in part, of the right of an ocean common carrier to operate under any agreement filed with the Commission, including agreements authorizing preferential treatment at terminals, preferential terminal leases, space chartering, or pooling of cargo or revenues with other ocean common carriers; and

(D) a fee, not to exceed $1,000,000 per voyage.

(2) The Commission may consult with, seek the cooperation of, or make recommendations to other appropriate Government agencies prior to taking any action under this subsection.

(3) Before a determination under this subsection becomes effective or a request is made under subsection (f) of this section, the determination shall be submitted immediately to the President who may, within 10 days after receiving such determination, disapprove the determination in writing, setting forth the reasons for the disapproval, if the President finds that disapproval is required for reasons of the national defense or the foreign policy of the United States.

(f) ACTIONS UPON REQUEST OF THE COMMISSION.—Whenever the conditions specified in subsection (b) of this section are found by the Commission to exist, upon the request of the Commission—

(1) the collector of customs at any port or place of destination in the United States shall refuse the clearance required by section 4197 of the Revised Statutes (46 App. U.S.C. 91) to any vessel of a foreign carrier that is identified by the Commission under subsection (e) of this section; and

(2) the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall deny entry, for purposes of oceanborne trade, of any vessel of a foreign carrier that is identified by the Commission under subsection (e) of this section to any port or place in the United States or the navigable waters of the United States, or shall detain any such vessel at the port or place in the United States from which it is about to depart for any other port or place in the United States.

(g) REPORT.—The Commission shall include in its annual report to Congress—

(1) a list of the twenty foreign countries which generated the largest volume of oceanborne liner cargo for the most recent calendar year in bilateral trade with the United States;

(2) an analysis of conditions described in subsection (b) of this section being investigated or found to exist in foreign countries;

(3) any actions being taken by the Commission to offset such conditions;

(4) any recommendations for additional legislation to offset such conditions; and

(5) a list of petitions filed under subsection (c) of this section that the Commission rejected, and the reasons for each such rejection.

(h) The actions against foreign carriers authorized in subsections (e) and (f) of this section may be used in the administration and enforcement of section 13(b)(5) of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 App. U.S.C. 1712(b)(5)) or section 19(1)(b) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (46 App. U.S.C. 876).

(i) Any rule, regulation or final order of the Commission issued under this section shall be reviewable exclusively in the same forum and in the same manner as provided in section 2342(3)(B) of title 28, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

b. Trade Act of 1974, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 93-618 [H.R. 10710], 88 Stat. 1978, approved January 3, 1975, as amended by Public Law 94-455 [H.R. 10612], 90 Stat. 1520 at 1763, approved October 4, 1976; by Public Law 96-39 [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144, approved July 26, 1979; by Public Law 96-417 [S. 1654], 94 Stat. 1727 at 1746, approved October 10, 1980; by Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 881-893, approved August 13, 1981; by Public Law 97-164 [H.R. 4482], 96 Stat. 49, approved April 2, 1982; by Public Law 97-456 [H.R. 6094], 96 Stat. 2503, approved January 12, 1983; by Public Law 98-120 [H.R. 3813], 97 Stat. 809, approved October 12, 1983; by Public Law 98-369 [Deficit Reduction Act of 1984; H.R. 4170], 98 Stat. 494 at 1172, approved July 18, 1984; by Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948, approved October 30, 1984; by Public Law 99-47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 85, approved June 11, 1985; by Public Law 99-107 [H.R. 3452], 99 Stat. 479, approved September 30, 1985; by Public Law 99-155 [H.R. 3721], 99 Stat. 814, approved November 14, 1985; by Public Law 99-189 [H.R. 3981], 99 Stat. 1184, approved December 18, 1985; by Public Law 99-272 [Comprehensive Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986; H.R. 3128], 100 Stat. 82, approved April 7, 1986; by Public Law 99-514 [Tax Reform Act of 1986; H.R. 3838], 100 Stat. 2085 at 2923, approved October 26, 1986; by Public Law 99-570 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986; H.R. 5484], 100 Stat. 3207, approved October 27, 1986; by Public Law 100-203 [Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987; H.R. 3545], 101 Stat. 1330-382, approved December 22, 1987; by Public Law 100-204 [Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1988 and 1989; H.R. 1777], 101 Stat. 1331, approved December 22, 1987; by Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; HR 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; by Public Law 100-647 [Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; H.R. 4333], 102 Stat. 3342, approved November 10, 1988; and by Public Law 100-690 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988; H.R. 5210], 102 Stat. 4181, approved November 18, 1988

AN ACT To promote the development of an open, nondiscriminatory, and fair world economic system, to stimulate fair and free competition between the United States and foreign nations, to foster the economic growth of, and full employment in, the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act, with the following table of contents, may be cited as the "Trade Act of 1974".[1]

SEC. 2.[2] STATEMENT OF PURPOSES.

The purposes of this Act are, through trade agreements affording mutual benefits—

(1) to foster the economic growth of and full employment in the United States and to strengthen economic relations between the United States and foreign countries through open and nondiscriminatory world trade;

(2) to harmonize, reduce, and eliminate barriers to trade on a basis which assures substantially equivalent competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States;

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2101.
[2] 19 U.S.C. 2102.

(3) to establish fairness and equity in international trading relations, including reform of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade;

(4) to provide adequate procedures to safeguard American industry and labor against unfair or injurious import competition, and to assist industries, firms, workers, and communities to adjust to changes in international trade flows;

(5) to open up market opportunities for United States commerce in nonmarket economies; and

(6) to provide fair and reasonable access to products of less developed countries in the United States market.

TITLE I—NEGOTIATING AND OTHER AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 1—RATES OF DUTY AND OTHER TRADE BARRIERS

SEC. 101.[3] BASIC AUTHORITY FOR TRADE AGREEMENTS.

(a) Whenever the President determines that any existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purposes of this Act will be promoted thereby, the President—

(1) during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities thereof; and

(2) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or such additional duties, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(b)(1) [4] Except as provided in paragraph (2), no proclamation pursuant to subsection (a)(2) shall be made decreasing a rate of duty to a rate below 40 percent of the rate existing on January 1, 1975.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the case of any article for which the rate of duty existing on January 1, 1975, is not more than 5 percent ad valorem.

(c) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a)(2) increasing any rate of duty to, or imposing a rate above, the higher of the following:

(1) the rate which is 50 percent above the rate set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States as in effect on January 1, 1975, or

(2) the rate which is 20 percent ad valorem above the rate existing on January 1, 1975.

---

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2111. Sec. 224 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 235) provided that for purposes of this section, "the rates of duty appearing in rate column numbered 1 of the amendments, if any, made under this subtitle shall be considered to be the rates of duty existing or in effect on January 1, 1975." Sec. 502(c) of the same Act (93 Stat. 251) further provided that for purposes of this section, "the rates of duty in the rate column numbered 1 or 2 as the result of the amendments, if any, made under sections 505, 506, 509, 510, 511, and 514 shall be considered to be the rates of duty existing or in effect on January 1, 1975."

[4] However, sec. 507 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 258) stated that notwithstanding this provision, the President may proclaim under sec. 101 "a reduction to 5 cents per bushel of 56 pounds in the rate of duty applicable to yellow dent corn under the rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, currently classified under item 130.35."

SEC. 102.[5] BARRIERS TO AND OTHER DISTORTIONS OF TRADE.[6]

(a) The Congress finds that barriers to (and other distortions of) international trade are reducing the growth of foreign markets for the products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce, diminishing the intended mutual benefits of reciprocal trade concessions, adversely affecting the United States economy, preventing fair and equitable access to supplies, and preventing the development of open and nondiscriminatory trade among nations. The President is urged to take all appropriate and feasible steps within his power (including the full exercise of the rights of the United States under international agreements) to harmonize, reduce, or eliminate such barriers to (and other distortions of) international trade. The President is further urged to utilize the authority granted by subsection (b) to negotiate trade agreements with other countries and instrumentalities providing on a basis of mutuality for the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of such barriers to (and other distortions of) international trade. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as prior approval of any legislation which may be necessary to implement an agreement concerning barriers to (or other distortions of) international trade.

(b)(1)[7] Whenever the President determines that any barriers to (or other distortions of) international trade of any foreign country or the United States unduly burden and restrict the foreign trade of the United States or adversely affect the United States economy, or that the imposition of such barriers is likely to result in such a burden, restriction, or effect, and that the purposes of this Act will be promoted thereby, the President, during the 13-year period[8] beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities providing for the harmonization, reduction or elimination of such barriers (or other distortions) or providing for the prohibition of or limitations on the imposition of such barriers (or other distortions).

(2)[7] (A) Trade agreements that provide for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States may be entered into under paragraph (1) only with Israel.

(B) The negotiation of any trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with Israel that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States shall take fully into account any product that benefits from a discriminatory preferential tariff arrangement between Israel and a third country if the tariff preference on such product had been the subject of a challenge by the United States Government under the authority of

---

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2112. Sec. 1105(a) of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1132) stated that any proclamation or Executive order issued pursuant to a trade agreement entered into under section 1102 (of Public Law 100–418) shall be treated as a proclamation or Executive order issued pursuant to a trade agreement entered into under section 102 of this Act.

[6] Sec. 401(c)(1) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3015) struck out the word "Nontariff" which had been the first word of the section title.

[7] Sec. 401(a) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3013) inserted the par. designation "(1)" and added new pars. (2)–(4). See also the free standing sections of title IV of Public Law 98–573 regarding trade agreements entered into with Israel under par. (1) (page 682).

[8] This time period was extended from a duration of 5 years to 13 years by sec. 1101 of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 307). Therefore, this period will now extend until Jan. 3, 1988.

section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(C) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the requirements of subsections (c) and (e)(1) shall not apply to any trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with Israel that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States.

(3) [7] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no trade benefit shall be extended to any country by reason of the extension of any trade benefit to another country under a trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with such other country [9] that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States.

(4) [7] (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), a trade agreement that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States may be entered into under paragraph (1) with any country other than Israel if—

(i) such country requested the negotiation of such an agreement, and

(ii) the President, at least 60 days prior to the date notice is provided under subsection (e)(1)—

(I) provides written notice of such negotiations to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and

(II) consults with such committees regarding the negotiation of such agreement.

(B) The provisions of section 151 shall not apply to an implementing bill (within the meaning of section 151(b) if—

(i) such implementing bill contains a provision approving of any trade agreement which—

(I) is entered into under this section with any country other than Israel, and

(II) provides for the elimination of reduction of any duty imposed by the United States, and

(ii) either—

(I) the requirements of subparagraph (A) were not met with respect to the negotiation of such agreement, or

(II) the Committee on Finance of the Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives disapproved of the negotiation of such agreement before the close of the 60-day period which begins on the date notice is provided under subparagraph [10] (A)(ii)(I) with respect to the negotiation of such agreement.

(C) The 60-day period described in subparagraphs (A)(ii) and (B)(ii)(II) shall be computed without regard to—

(i) the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and

---

[9] The text beginning at this point to the end of the sentence was added by sec. 8(b)(1) of Public Law 99-47; 99 Stat. 85 (United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985).

[10] Sec. 1887(a) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2923) substituted "subparagraph" in lieu of "subsection".

(ii) any Saturday and Sunday, not excluded under clause (i), which either House of Congress is not in session.

(c) Before the President enters into any trade agreement under this section providing for the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of a barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade, he shall consult with the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and with each committee of the House and the Senate and each joint committee of the Congress which has jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by such trade agreement. Such consultation shall include all matters relating to the implementation of such trade agreement as provided in subsections (d) and (e). If it is proposed to implement such trade agreement, together with one or more other trade agreements entered into under this section, in a single implementing bill, such consultation shall include the desirability and feasibility of such proposed implementation.

(d) Whenever the President enters into a trade agreement under this section providing for the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of a barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade, he shall submit such agreement, together with a draft of an implementing bill (described in section 151(b)) and a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement such agreement, to the Congress as provided in subsection (e), and such agreement shall enter into force with respect to the United States only if the provisions of subsection (e) are complied with and the implementing bill submitted by the President is enacted into law.

(e) Each trade agreement submitted to the Congress under this subsection shall enter into force with respect to the United States if (and only if)—

(1) The President, not less than 90 days before the day on which he enters into such trade agreement, notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to enter into such an agreement, and promptly thereafter publishes notice of such intention in the Federal Register:

(2) after entering into the agreement, the President transmits a document to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing a copy of the final legal text of such agreement [11] together with—

(A) a draft of an implementing bill and a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement such agreement, and an explanation as to how the implementing bill and proposed administrative action change or affect existing law, and

(B) a statement of his reasons as to how the agreement serves the interest of United States commerce and as to why the implementing bill and proposed administrative action is required or appropriate to carry out the agreement; and

(3) the implementing bill is enacted into law.

---

[11] The words "copy of the final legal text of such agreement" were substituted in lieu of "copy of such agreement" by sec. 1106(c)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 311).

(f) To insure that a foreign country or instrumentality which receives benefits under a trade agreement entered into under this section is subject to the obligations imposed by such agreement, the President may recommend to Congress in the implementing bill and statement of administrative action submitted with respect to such agreement that the benefits and obligations of such agreement apply solely to the parties to such agreement, if such application is consistent with the terms of such agreement. The President may also recommend with respect to any such agreement that the benefits and obligations of such agreement not apply uniformly to all parties to such agreement, if such application is consistent with the terms of such agreement.

(g) For purposes of this section—

(1) [12] the term "barrier" includes—

(A) the American selling price basis of customs evaluation as defined in section 402 or 402a of the Tariff Act of 1930, as appropriate, and

(B) any duty or other import restriction;

(2) the term "distortion" includes a subsidy; and

(3) [13] the term "international trade" includes—

(A) trade in both goods and services, and

(B) foreign direct investment by United States persons, especially if such investment has implications for trade in goods and services.

SEC. 103.[14] OVERALL NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVE.

The overall United States negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to obtain more open and equitable market access and the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of devices which distort trade or commerce. To the maximum extent feasible, the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of agricultural trade barriers and distortions shall be undertaken in conjunction with the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of industrial trade barriers and distortions.

SEC. 104.[15] SECTOR NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVE.

(a) A principal United States negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to obtain, to the maximum extent feasible, with respect to appropriate product sectors of manufacturing, and with respect to the agricultural sector, competitive opportunities for United States exports to the developed countries of the world equivalent to the competitive opportunities afforded in United States markets to the importation of like or similar products, taking into account all barriers (including tariffs) to and other distortions of international trade affecting that sector.

(b) As a means of achieving the negotiating objective set forth in subsection (a), to the extent consistent with the objective of maximizing overall economic benefit to the United States (through

---

[12] Sec. 401(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3015) amended and restated par. (1). Previously, the definition of barrier included only the text found in subpar. (A).

[13] Sec. 307(a) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3012) amended and restated par. (3). Previously, the term "international trade" had been defined as including only goods and services.

[14] 19 U.S.C. 2113.

[15] 19 U.S.C. 2114.

maintaining and enlarging foreign markets for products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce, through the development of fair and equitable market opportunities, and through open and discriminatory world trade), negotiations shall, to the extent feasible, be conducted on the basis of appropriate product sectors of manufacturing.

(c) For the purposes of this section and section 135, the United States Trade Representative [16] together with the Secretary of Commerce, Agriculture, or Labor, as appropriate, shall, after consultation with the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations established under section 135 and after consultation with interested private or non-Federal governmental [17] organizations, identify appropriate product sectors of manufacturing.

(d) If the President determines that competitive opportunities in one or more product sectors will be significantly affected by a trade agreement concluded under sections 101 or 102, he shall submit to the Congress with each such agreement an analysis of the extent to which the negotiating objective set forth in subsection (a) is achieved by such agreement in each product sector or product sectors.

SEC. 104A.[18] NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES WITH RESPECT TO TRADE IN SERVICES, FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT, AND HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS.

(a) TRADE IN SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL—Principal United States negotiating objectives under section 102 shall be—

(A) to reduce or to eliminate barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in services (particularly United States service sector trade in foreign markets), including barriers that deny national treatment and restrictions on the establishment and operation in such markets; and

(B) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which—

(i) are consistent with the commercial policies of the United States, and

(ii) will reduce or eliminate such barriers or distortions and help ensure open international trade in services.

(2) DOMESTIC OBJECTIVES.—In pursuing the objectives described in paragraph (1), United States negotiations shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the laws and regulations related thereto.

---

[16] This position, formerly entitled the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[17] Sec. 306(c)(2)(C)(i) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3012) added the words "or non-Federal governmental".

[18] 19 U.S.C. 2114a. Sec. 305(a) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3006) added sec. 104A. Sec. 308(a) of such Act further states that the President may enter into bilateral or multilateral agreements as may be necessary to achieve the objectives of sec. 104A(c). See page 684 for text of sec. 308(a).

(b) FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL—Principal United States negotiating objectives under section 102 shall be—

(A) to reduce or to eliminate artificial or trade-distorting barriers to foreign direct investment, to expand the principle of national treatment, and to reduce unreasonable barriers to establishment; and

(B) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which—

(i) will help ensure a free flow of foreign direct investment, and

(ii) will reduce or eliminate the trade distortive effects of certain investment related measures.

(2) DOMESTIC OBJECTIVES.—In pursuing the objectives described in paragraph (1), United States negotiators shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the laws and regulations related thereto.

(c) HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS.—Principal United States negotiating objectives shall be—

(1) to obtain and preserve the maximum openness with respect to international trade and investment in high technology products and related services;

(2) to obtain the elimination or reduction of, or compensation for, the significantly distorting effects of foreign government acts, policies, or practices identified in section 181, with particular consideration given to the nature and extent of foreign government intervention affecting United States exports of high technology products or investments in high technology industries, including—

(A) foreign industrial policies which distort international trade or investment;

(B) measures which deny national treatment or otherwise discriminate in favor of domestic high technology industries;

(C) measures which fail to provide adequate and effective means for foreign nationals to secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property (including trademarks, patents, and copyrights);

(D) measures which impair access to domestic markets for key commodity products; and

(E) measures which facilitate or encourage anticompetitive market practices or structures;

(3) to obtain commitments that official policy of foreign countries or instrumentalities will not discourage government or private procurement of foreign high technology products and related services;

(4) to obtain the reduction or elimination of all tariffs on, and other barriers to, United States exports of high technology products and related services;

(5) to obtain commitments to foster national treatment;

(6) to obtain commitments to—

(A) foster the pursuit of joint scientific cooperation between companies, institutions or governmental entities of the United States and those of the trading partners of the United States in areas of mutual interest through such measures as financial participation and technical and personnel exchanges, and

(B) ensure that access by all participants to the results of any such cooperative efforts should not be impaired; and

(7) to provide effective minimum safeguards for the acquisition and enforcement of intellectual property rights and the property value of proprietary data.

(d) DEFINITION OF BARRIERS AND OTHER DISTORTIONS.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in services' includes, but is not limited to—

(1) barriers to establishment in foreign markets, and

(2) restrictions on the operation of enterprises in foreign markets, including—

(A) direct or indirect restrictions on the transfer of information into, or out of, the country or instrumentality concerned, and

(B) restrictions on the use of data processing facilities within or outside of such country or instrumentality.

SEC. 105.[19] BILATERAL TRADE AGREEMENTS.

If the President determines that bilateral trade agreements will more effectively promote the economic growth of, and full employment in, the United States, then, in such cases, a negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to enter into bilateral trade agreements. Each such trade agreement shall provide for mutually advantageous economic benefits.

SEC. 106.[20] AGREEMENTS WITH DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

A United States negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to enter into trade agreements which promote the economic growth of both developing countries and the United States and the mutual expansion of market opportunities.

SEC. 107.[21] INTERNATIONAL SAFEGUARD PROCEDURES.

(a) A principal United States negotiating objective under section 102 shall be to obtain internationally agreed upon rules and procedures, in the context of the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of barriers to, and other distortions of, international trade, which permit the use of temporary measures to ease adjustment to changes occurring in competitive conditions in the domestic markets of the parties to an agreement resulting from such negotiations due to the expansion of international trade.

(b) Any agreement entered into under section 102 may include provisions establishing procedures for—

(1) notification of affected exporting countries,

(2) international consultations,

(3) international review of changes in trade flows,

---

[19] 19 U.S.C. 2115.
[20] 19 U.S.C. 2116.
[21] 19 U.S.C. 2117.

(4) making adjustments in trade flows as the result of such changes, and

(5) international mediation.

Such agreements may also include provisions which—

(A) exclude, under specified conditions, the parties thereto from compensation obligations and retaliation, and

(B) permit domestic public procedures through which interested parties have the right to participate.

SEC. 108.[22] ACCESS SUPPLIES.

(a) A principal United States negotiating objective under section 102 shall be to enter into trade agreements with foreign countries and instrumentalities to assure the United States of fair and equitable access at reasonable prices to supplies of articles of commerce which are important to the economic requirements of the United States and for which the United States does not have, or cannot easily develop, the necessary domestic productive capacity to supply its own requirements.

(b) Any agreement entered into under section 102 may include provisions which—

(1) assure to the United States the continued availability of important articles at reasonable prices, and

(2) provide reciprocal concessions or comparable trade obligations, or both, by the United States.

SEC. 109.[23] STAGING REQUIREMENTS AND ROUNDING AUTHORITY.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the aggregate reduction in the rate of duty on any article which is in effect on any day pursuant to a trade agreement under section 101 shall not exceed the aggregate reduction which would have been in effect on such day if—

(1) A reduction of 3 percent ad valorem or a reduction of one-tenth of the total reduction, whichever is greater, had taken effect on the effective date of the first reduction proclaimed pursuant to section 101(a)(2) to carry out such agreement with respect to such article, and

(2) a reduction equal to the amount applicable under paragraph (1) had taken effect at 1-year intervals after the effective date of such first reduction.[24]

This subsection shall not apply in any case where the total reduction in the rate of duty does not exceed 10 percent of the rate before the reduction.

(b) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article, he may exceed the limitation provided by section 101(b) or subsection (a) of this section by not more than whichever of the following is lesser:

(1) the difference between the limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(2) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

---

[22] 19 U.S.C. 2118.

[23] 19 U.S.C. 2119.

[24] However, sec. 503 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 251) lists items for which the aggregate reduction in the rate of duty may exceed the limitation contained in sec. 109(a).

(c)(1) No reduction in the rate of duty on any article pursuant to a trade agreement under section 101 shall take effect more than 10 years after the effective date of the first reduction proclaimed to carry out such trade agreement with respect to such article.

(2) If any part of a reduction takes effect, then any time thereafter during which any [25] part of the reduction is not in effect by reason of legislation of the United States or action thereunder, the effect of which is to maintain or increase the rate of duty on an article, shall be excluded in determining—

(A) the 1-year intervals referred to in subsection (a)(2), and

(B) the expiration of the 10-year period referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

CHAPTER 2—OTHER AUTHORITY

SEC. 121.[26] STEPS TO BE TAKEN TOWARD GATT REVISION; AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR GATT.

(a) * * * [27]

---

[25] The word "any" was substituted in lieu of "such" by sec. 1106(c)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

[26] 19 U.S.C. 2131.

[27] Subsec. (a), (b), and (c) of sec. 121 were struck out by sec. 1107(b)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1135). The deleted text formerly read:

"(a) The President shall, as soon as practicable, take such action as may be necessary to bring trade agreements heretofore entered into, and application there, into conformity with principles promoting the development of an open, nondiscriminatory, and fair world economic systems. The action and principles referred to in the preceding sentence include, but are not limited to, the following—

"(1) the revision of decisionmaking procedures in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as "GATT") to more nearly reflect the balance of economic interests,

"(2) the revision of article XIX of the GATT into a truly international safeguard procedure which takes into account all forms of import restraints countries use in response to injurious competition or threat of such competition,

"(3) the extension of GATT articles to conditions of trade not presently covered in order to move toward more fair trade practices,

"(4) the adoption of international fair labor standards and of public petition and confrontation procedures in the GATT,

"(5) the revision of GATT articles with respect to the treatment of border adjustments for internal taxes to redress the disadvantage to countries relying primarily on direct rather than indirect taxes for revenue needs,

"(6) the revision of the balance-of-payments provision in the GATT articles so as to recognize import surcharges as the preferred means by which industrial countries may handle balance-of-payments deficits insofar as import restraint measures are required,

"(7) the improvement and strengthening of the provisions of GATT and other international agreements governing access to supplies of food, raw materials, and manufactured or semimanufactured products, including rules and procedures governing the imposition of export controls, the denial of fair and equitable access to such supplies, and effective consultative procedures on problems of supply shortages,

"(8) the extension of the provisions of GATT or other international agreements to authorize multilateral procedures by contracting parties with respect to member or nonmember countries which deny fair and equitable access to supplies of food, raw materials, and manufactured or semi-manufactured products, and thereby substantially injure the international community,

"(9) any revisions necessary to establish procedures for regular consultation among countries and instrumentalities with respect to international trade and procedures to adjudicate commercial disputes among such countries or instrumentalities.

"(10) any revisions necessary to apply the principles of reciprocity and nondiscrimination, including the elimination of special preferences and reverse preferences, to all aspects of international trade,

"(11) any revisions necessary to define the forms of subsidy to industries producing products for export and the forms of subsidy to attract foreign investment which are consistent with an open, nondiscriminatory, and fair system of international trade, and

"(12) consistent with provisions of section 107, any revisions necessary to establish within the GATT and international agreement on articles (including footwear), including the cre-

Continued

(b) * * * [27]

(c) * * * [27]

[28]There are authorized to be appropriated annually such sums as may be necessary for the payments by the United States of its share of the expenses of the Contracting Parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. This authorization does not imply approval or disapproval by the Congress of all articles of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

SEC. 122.[29] BALANCE-OF-PAYMENTS AUTHORITY.

(a) Whenever fundamental international payments problems require special import measures to restrict imports—

(1) to deal with large and serious United States balance-of-payments deficits,

(2) to prevent an imminent and significant depreciation of the dollar in foreign exchange markets, or

(3) to cooperate with other countries in correcting an international balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the President shall proclaim, for a period not exceeding 150 days (unless such period is extended by Act of Congress)—

(A) a temporary import surcharge, not to exceed 15 percent ad valorem, in the form of duties (in addition to those already imposed, if any) on articles imported into the United States;

(B) temporary limitations through the use of quotas on the importation of articles into the United States; or

(C) both a temporary import surcharge described in subparagraph (A) and temporary limitations described in subparagraph (B).

The authority delegated under subparagraph (B) (and so much of subparagraph (C) as relates to subparagraph (B)) may be exercised (i) only if international trade or monetary agreements to which the United States is a party permit the imposition of quotas as a balance-of-payments measure, and (ii) only to the extent that the fundamental imbalance cannot be dealt with effectively by a surcharge proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (C). Any temporary import surcharge proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (C) shall be treated as a regular customs duty.

(b) If the President determines that the imposition of import restrictions under subsection (a) will be contrary to the national interest of the United States, then he may refrain from proclaiming such restrictions and he shall—

---

ation of regular and institutionalized mechanisms for the settlement of disputes, and of a surveillance body to monitor all international shipment in such articles.

"(b) The President shall, to the extent feasible, enter into agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities to establish the principles described in subsection (a) with respect to international trade between the United States and such countries or instrumentalities.

"(c) If the President enters into a trade agreement which establishes rules or procedures, including those set forth in subsection (a), promoting the development of an open nondiscriminatory, and fair world economic system and if the implementation of such agreement will change any provision of Federal law (including a material change in an administrative rule), such agreement shall take effect with respect to the United States only if the appropriate implementing legislation is enacted by the Congress unless implementation of such agreement is effected pursuant to authority delegated by Congress. Such trade agreement may be entered into under section 102. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prior approval of any legislation necessary to implement a trade agreement entered into under this section."

[28] Sec. 9001(a) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342), substituted "There are" in lieu of "(d)" There are".

[29] 19 U.S.C. 2132.

(1) immediately inform Congress of his determination, and

(2) immediately convene the group of congressional official advisers designated under section 161(a) and consult with them as to the reasons for such determination.

(c) Whenever the President determines that fundamental international payments problems require special import measures to increase imports—

(1) to deal with large and persistent United States balance-of-trade surpluses, as determined on the basis of the cost-insurance-freight value of imports as reported by the Bureau of the Census, or

(2) to prevent significant appreciation of the dollar in foreign exchange markets.

the President is authorized to proclaim, for a period of 150 days (unless such period is extended by Act of Congress)—

(A) a temporary reduction (of not more than 5 percent ad valorem) in the rate of duty on any article; and

(B) a temporary increase in the value of quantity of articles which may be imported under any import restriction, or a temporary suspension of any import restriction.

Import liberalizing actions proclaimed pursuant to this subsection shall be of broad and uniform application with respect to product coverage except that the President shall not proclaim measures under this subsection with respect to those articles where in his judgment such action will cause or contribute to material injury to firms or workers in any domestic industry, including agriculture, mining, fishing, or commerce, or to impairment of the national security, or will otherwise be contrary to the national interest.

(d)(1) Import restricting actions proclaimed pursuant to subsection (a) shall be applied consistently with the principle of nondiscriminatory treatment. In addition, any quota proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (B) of subsection (a) shall be applied on a basis which aims at a distribution of trade with the United States approaching as closely as possible that which various foreign countries might have expected to obtain in the absence of such restrictions.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if the President determines that the purposes of this section will best be served by action against one or more countries having large or persistent balance-of-payments surpluses, he may exempt all other countries from such action.

(3) After such time when there enters into force for the United States new rules regarding the application of surcharges as part of a reform of internationally agreed balance-of-payments adjustments procedures, the exemption authority contained in paragraph (2) shall be applied consistently with such new international rules.

(4) It is the sense of Congress that the President seek modifications in international agreements aimed at allowing the use of surcharges in place of quantitative restrictions (and providing rules to govern the use of such surcharges) as a balance-of-payments adjustment measure within the context of arrangements for an equitable sharing of balance-of-payments adjustment responsibility among deficit and surplus countries.

(e) Import restricting actions proclaimed pursuant to subsection (a) shall be of broad and uniform application with respect to product coverage except where the President determines, consistently with the purposes of this section, that certain articles should not be subject to import restricting actions because of the needs of the United States economy. Such exceptions shall be limited to the unavailability of domestic supply at reasonable prices, the necessary importation of raw materials, avoiding serious dislocations in the supply of imported goods, and other similar factors. In addition, uniform exceptions may be made where import restricting actions will be unnecessary or ineffective in carrying out the purposes of this action, such as with respect to articles already subject to import restrictions, goods in transit, or goods under binding contract. Neither the authorization of import restricting actions nor the determination of exceptions with respect to product coverage shall be made for the purpose of protecting individual domestic industries from import competition.

(f) Any quantitative limitation proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (C) of subsection (a) on the quantity or value, or both, of an article—

(1) shall permit the importation of a quantity or value which is not less than the quantity or value of such article imported into the United States from the foreign countries to which such limitation applies during the most recent period which the President determines is representative of imports of such article, and

(2) shall take into account any increase since the end of such representative period in domestic consumption of such article and like or similar articles of domestic manufacture or production.

(g) The President may at any time, consistent with the provisions of this section, suspend, modify, or terminate, in whole or in part, any proclamation under this section either during the initial 150-day period of effectiveness or as extended by subsequent Act of Congress.

(h) No provision of law authorizing the termination of tariff concessions shall be used to impose a surcharge on imports into the United States.

SEC. 123.[30] COMPENSATION AUTHORITY.

(a) Whenever—

(1) any action taken under chapter 1 of title II or chapter 1 of title III; or

(2) any judicial or administrative tariff reclassification that becomes final after the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988;

increases or imposes any duty or other import restriction, the President—

(A) may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities for the purpose of granting new concessions as compensation in order to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions; and

---

[30] 19 U.S.C. 2133.

(B) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, or such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such agreement.[31]

(b)(1) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a) decreasing any rate of duty to a rate which is less than 70 percent of the existing rate of duty.

(2) Where the rate of duty in effect at any time is an intermediate stage under section 1102(a) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988,[32] the proclamation made pursuant to subsection (a) may provide for the reduction of each rate of duty at each such stage proclaimed under such section 1102(a) [32] by not more than 30 percent of such rate of duty, and may provide for a final rate of duty which is not less than 70 percent of the rate of duty proclaimed as the final stage under such section 1102(a).[32]

(3) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article he may exceed the limitations provided by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection by not more than the lesser of—

(A) the difference between such limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(B) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

(4) Any concessions granted under subsection (a)(1) shall be reduced and terminated according to substantially the same time schedule for reduction applicable to the relevant action under sections 203(e) and 204.[33]

(c) Before entering into any trade agreement under this section with any foreign country or instrumentality, the President shall consider whether such country or instrumentality has violated trade concessions of benefit to the United States and such violation has not been adequately offset by the action of the United States or by such country or instrumentality.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a), the authority delegated under section 1102(a) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988,[32] shall be used for the purpose of granting new concessions as compensation within the meaning of this section until such authority terminates.

(e) [34] The provisions of this section shall apply by reason of action taken under chapter 1 of title III only if the President determines that action authorized under this section is necessary or ap-

---

[31] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 1104 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1132). Subsec. (a) previously read as follows:

"(a) Whenever any action has been taken under section 203 to increase or impose any duty or other import restriction, the President—

"(1) may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities for the purpose of granting new concessions as compensation in order to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions; and

"(2) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, or such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such agreement."

[32] Sec. 1104(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1132) substituted "section 1102(a) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988", in lieu of "section 109", and "such section 1102(a)" in lieu of "section 101".

[33] Sec. 1401(b)(1)(A) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1239), substituted "action under sections 203(e) and 204" for "import relief under section 203(h)" which previously appeared at this point.

[34] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 1104 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1132).

propriate to meet the international obligations of the United States.

SEC. 124.[35] TWO-YEAR RESIDUAL AUTHORITY TO NEGOTIATE DUTIES.

(a) Whenever the President determines that any existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purposes of this Act will be promoted thereby, the President—

(1) may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities thereof, and

(2) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or such additional duties, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(b) Agreements entered into under this section in any 1-year period shall not provide for the reduction of duties, or the continuance of duty-free or excise treatment, for articles which account for more than 2 percent of the value of the United States imports for the most recent 12-month period for which import statistics are available.

(c)(1) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a) decreasing any rate of duty to a rate which is less than 80 percent of the existing rate of duty.

(2) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a) decreasing or increasing any rate of duty to a rate which is lower or higher than the corresponding rate which would have resulted if the maximum authority granted by section such section 1102(a) with respect to such article had been exercised.

(3) Where the rate of duty in effect at any time is an intermediate stage under section 109, the proclamation made pursuant to subsection (a) may provide for the reduction of each rate of duty at each such stage proclaimed under section such section 1102(a) by not more than 20 percent of such rate of duty, and, subject to the limitation in paragraph (2), may provide for a final rate of duty which is not less than 80 percent of the rate of duty proclaimed as the final stage under section such section 1102(a).

(4) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article, he may exceed the limitations provided by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection by not more than the lesser of—

(A) the difference between such limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(B) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

(d) Agreements may be entered into under this section only during the 2-year period which immediately follows the close of the period during which agreements may be entered into under section such section 1102(a).

---

[35] 19 U.S.C. 2134.

SEC. 125.[36] TERMINATION AND WITHDRAWAL AUTHORITY.

(a) Every trade agreement entered into under this Act shall be subject to termination in whole or in part, or withdrawal, upon due notice, at the end of a period specified in the agreement. Such period shall be not more than 3 years from the date on which the agreement becomes effective. If the agreement is not terminated or withdrawn from at the end of the period so specified, it shall be subject to termination or withdrawal thereafter upon not more than 6 months' notice.

(b) The President may at any time terminate in whole or in part, any proclamation made under this Act.

(c) Whenever the United States, acting in pursuance of any of its right or obligations under any trade agreement entered into pursuant to this Act, section 201 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [37] or section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930,[38] withdraws, suspends, or modifies any obligation with respect to the trade of any foreign country or instrumentality thereof, the President is authorized to proclaim increased duties or other import restrictions, to the extent, at such times, and for such periods as he deems necessary or appropriate, in order to exercise the rights or fulfill the obligations of the United States. No proclamation shall be made under this subsection increasing any existing duty to a rate more than 50 percent above the rate set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, as in effect on January 1, 1975, or 20 percent ad valorem above the rate existing on January 1, 1975, whichever is higher.

(d) Whenever any foreign country or instrumentality withdraws, suspends, or modifies the application of trade agreement obligations of benefit to the United States without granting adequate compensation therefor, the President, in pursuance of rights granted to the United States under any trade agreement and to the extent necessary to protect United States economic interests (including United States balance of payments), may—

(1) withdraw, suspend, or modify the application of substantially equivalent trade agreement obligations of benefit to such foreign country or instrumentality, and

(2) proclaim under subsection (c) such increased duties or other import restrictions as are appropriate to effect adequate compensation from such foreign country or instrumentality.

(e) Duties or other import restrictions required or appropriate to carry out any trade agreement entered into pursuant to this Act, section 201 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[37] or section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 [38] shall not be affected by any termination, in whole or in part, of such agreement or by the withdrawal of the United States for such agreement and shall remain in effect after

---

[36] 19 U.S.C. 2135. Secs. 502(b), 601(b), and 855(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979) stated that for purposes of sec. 125 of this Act, amendments made by specified sections of Public Law 96-39 shall be considered to be trade agreement obligations entered into under the Trade Act of 1974, of benefit to foreign countries or instrumentalities. Sec. 1105(a) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1132) stated that for purposes of applying sections 125, 126(a), and 127 of this Act, any trade agreement entered into under section 1102 (of Public Law 100-418) shall be treated as an agreement entered into under section 101 or 102, as appropriate, of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2111 or 2112).

[37] 19 U.S.C. 1821. See page 522 for text.

[38] 19 U.S.C. 1351. See page 561 for text.

the date of such termination or withdrawal for 1 year, unless the President by proclamation provides that such rates shall be restored to the level at which they would be but for the agreement. Within 60 days after the date of any such termination or withdrawal, the President shall transmit to the Congress his recommendations as to the appropriate rates of duty for all articles which were affected by the termination or withdrawal or would have been so affected but for the preceding sentence.

(f) Before taking any action pursuant to subsection (b), (c), or (d), the President shall provide for a public hearing during the course of which interested persons shall be given a reasonable opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard, unless he determines that such prior hearings will be contrary to the national interest because of the need for expeditious action, in which case he shall provide for a public hearing promptly after such action.

SEC. 126.[39] RECIPROCAL NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Act or in any other provision of law, any duty or other import restriction or duty-free treatment proclaimed in carrying out any trade agreement under this title shall apply to products of all foreign countries, whether imported directly or indirectly.

(b) The President shall determine, after the conclusion of all negotiations entered into under this Act or at the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, whichever is earlier, whether any major industrial country has failed to make concessions under trade agreements entered into under this Act which provide competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States in such country substantially equivalent to the competitive opportunities, provided by concessions made by the United States under trade agreements entered into under this Act, for the commerce of such country in the United States.

(c) If the President determines under subsection (b) that a major industrial country has not made concessions under trade agreements entered into under this Act which provide substantially equivalent competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States, he shall, either generally with respect to such country or by article produced by such country, in order to restore equivalence of competitive opportunities, recommend to the Congress—

(1) legislation providing for the termination or denial of the benefits of concessions of trade agreements entered into under this Act made with respect to rates of duty or other import restrictions by the United States; and

(2) that any legislation necessary to carry out any trade agreement under section 102 shall not apply to such country.

(d) For purposes of this section, "major industrial country" means Canada, the European Economic Community, the individual member countries of such Community, Japan, and any other foreign country designated by the President for purposes of this subsection.

---

[39] 19 U.S.C. 2136.

SEC. 127. RESERVATION OF ARTICLES FOR NATIONAL SECURITY OR OTHER REASONS.

(a) [40] No proclamation shall be made pursuant to the provisions of this Act reducing or eliminating the duty or other import restriction on any article if the President determines that such reduction or elimination would threaten or impair the national security.

(b) [40] While there is in effect with respect to any article any action taken under section 203 of this Act, or section 232 or 351 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1862 or 1981), the President shall reserve such article from negotiations under this title (and from any action under section 122(c)) contemplating reduction or elimination of—

(A) any duty on such article,

(B) any import restriction imposed under such section, or

(C) any other import restriction, the removal of which will be likely to undermine the effect of the import restrictions referred to in subparagraph (B).

In addition, the President shall also so reserve any other article which he determines to be appropriate, taking into consideration information and advice available pursuant to and with respect to the matters covered by sections 131, 132, and 133, where applicable.

(c) [41] * * * [Repealed—1988]

(d) [42] * * *

SEC. 128.[43] MODIFICATION AND CONTINUANCE OF TREATMENT WITH RESPECT TO DUTIES ON HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS.

(a) In order to carry out any agreement concluded as a result of the negotiating objectives under section 104A(c), the President may proclaim, subject to the provisions of chapter 3—

(1) such modification, elimination, or continuance of any existing duty, duty-free, or excise treatment, or

(2) such additional duties,

as he deems appropriate.

(b) [44] The President shall exercise his authority under subsection (a) of this section only with respect to the following subheadings listed in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States—

(1) transistors (provided for in subheadings 8541.21.00, 8541.29.00, and 8541.40.70);

(2) diodes and rectifiers (provided for in subheadings 8541.10.00, 8541.30.00, and 8541.40.60);

(3) monolithic integrated circuits (provided for in subheadings 8542.11.00 and 8542.19.00);

(4) other integrated circuits (provided for in subheading 8542.20.00);

---

[40] 19 U.S.C. 2137.

[41] Sec. 1501(b)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1259) repealed sec. 127(c) which required the President to submit to Congress "an annual report on section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. Within 60 days after he takes any action under such section 232, the President shall report to the Congress the action taken and the reasons therefor."

[42] 19 U.S.C. 1863. Subsec. (d) provided for an amendment to sec. 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. See page 523 for text of sec. 232.

[43] 19 U.S.C. 2138. Sec. 308(b)(1) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3013) added sec. 128.

[44] Sec. 128(b) was restated and amended by sec. 1214(j)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1157).

(5) other components (provided for in subheading 8541.50.00);

(6) parts of semiconductors (provided for in subheadings 8541.90.00 and 8542.90.00); [45]

(7) units of automatic data processing machines (provided for in subheadings 8471.92.20, 8471.92.30, 8471.92.70, 8471.92.80, 8471.93.10, 8471.93.15, 8471.93.30, 8471.93.50, 8471.99.15, and 8471.99.60) and parts (provided for in subheading 8473.30.40), all the foregoing not incorporating a cathode ray tube; and [45]

(8) [45] Digital processing units for automatic data processing machines, unhoused, consisting of a printed circuit (single or multiple) with one or more electronic integrated circuits or other semiconductor devices mounted directly thereon, certified as units designed for use other than in an automatic data processing machine of subheading 8471.20 (provided for in subheading 8471.91).

(c) TERMINATION.—The President may exercise his authority under this section only during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the International Trade and Investment Act.[46]

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 3—HEARINGS AND ADVICE CONCERNING NEGOTIATIONS

SEC. 131.[47] ADVICE FROM INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION.

(a) LISTS OF ARTICLES WHICH MAY BE CONSIDERED FOR ACTION.—

(1) In connection with any proposed trade agreement under section 123 of this Act or section 1102 (a) or (c) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the President shall from time to time publish and furnish the International Trade Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") with lists of articles which may be considered for modification or continuance of United States duties, continuance of United States duty-free or excise treatment, or additional duties. In the case of any article with respect to which consideration may be given to reducing or increasing the rate of duty, the list shall specify the provision of this subchapter under which such consideration may be given.

(2) In connection with any proposed trade agreement under section 1102 (b) or (c) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the President may from time to time publish and furnish the Commission with lists of nontariff matters which may be considered for modification.

(b) ADVICE TO PRESIDENT BY COMMISSION.—Within 6 months after receipt of a list under subsection (a) or, in the case of a list submitted in connection with a trade agreement, within 90 days after receipt of such list, the Commission shall advise the President, with respect to each article or nontariff matter, of its judgment as to the probable economic effect of modification of the tariff or nontariff

---

[45] Sec. 128(b), as amended by sec. 1214(j)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1158), was further amended by sec. 1215 of such Act, which struck out "and" at the end of par. (6); struck out "tube." and inserted "tube; and" in par. (7); and added a new par. (8).

[46] Such Act became effective on October 30, 1984.

[47] 19 U.S.C. 2151. Sec. 131 was amended and restated by sec. 1111 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1135).

measure on industries producing like or directly competitive articles and on consumers, so as to assist the President in making an informed judgment as to the impact which might be caused by such modifications on United States interests, such as sectors involved in manufacturing, agriculture, mining, fishing, services, intellectual property, investment, labor, and consumers. Such advice may include in the case of any article the advice of the Commission as to whether any reduction in the rate of duty should take place over a longer period of time than the minimum period provided for in section 1102(a)(3)(A).

(c) ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATIONS AND REPORTS REQUESTED BY THE PRESIDENT OR THE TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.—In addition, in order to assist the President in his determination whether to enter into any agreement under section 123 of this Act or section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, or how to develop trade policy, priorities or other matters (such as priorities for actions to improve opportunities in foreign markets), the Commission shall make such investigations and reports as may be requested by the President or the United States Trade Representative on matters such as effects of modification of any barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade on domestic workers, industries or sectors, purchasers, prices and quantities of articles in the United States.

(d) COMMISSION STEPS IN PREPARING ITS ADVICE TO THE PRESIDENT.—In preparing its advice to the President under this section, the Commission shall to the extent practicable—

(1) investigate conditions, causes, and effects relating to competition between the foreign industries producing the articles or services in question and the domestic industries producing the like or directly competitive articles or services;

(2) analyze the production, trade, and consumption of each like or directly competitive article or service, taking into consideration employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities with respect to the domestic industries concerned, and such other economic factors in such industries as it considers relevant, including prices, wages, sales, inventories, patterns of demand, capital investment, obsolescence of equipment, and diversification of production;

(3) describe the probable nature and extent of any significant change in employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities; the overall impact of such or other possible changes on the competitiveness of relevant domestic industries or sectors; and such other conditions as it deems relevant in the domestic industries or sectors concerned which it believes such modifications would cause; and

(4) make special studies (including studies of real wages paid in foreign supplying countries), whenever deemed to be warranted, of particular proposed modifications affecting United States manufacturing, agriculture, mining, fishing, labor, consumers, services, intellectual property and investment, using to the fullest extent practicable United States Government facilities abroad and appropriate personnel of the United States.

(e) PUBLIC HEARING.—In preparing its advice to the President under this section, the Commission shall, after reasonable notice, hold public hearings.

SEC. 132.[48] ADVICE FROM EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND OTHER SOURCES.

Before any trade agreement is entered into under section 123 of this Act or section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the President shall seek information and advice with respect to such agreement from the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Interior, Labor, State and the Treasury, from the United States Trade Representative, and from such other sources as he may deem appropriate. Such advice shall be prepared and presented consistent with the provisions of Reorganization Plan Number 3 of 1979, Executive Order Number 12188 and section 141(c).

SEC. 133.[49] PUBLIC HEARINGS.

(a) OPPORTUNITY FOR PRESENTATION OF VIEWS.—In connection with any proposed trade agreement under section 123 of this Act or section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the President shall afford an opportunity for any interested person to present his views concerning any article on a list published under section 131, any matter or article which should be so listed, any concession which should be sought by the United States, or any other matter relevant to such proposed trade agreement. For this purpose, the President shall designate an agency or an interagency committee which shall, after reasonable notice, hold public hearings and prescribe regulations governing the conduct of such hearings. When appropriate, such procedures shall apply to the development of trade policy and priorities.

(b) SUMMARY OF HEARINGS.—The organization holding such hearing shall furnish the President with a summary thereof.

SEC. 134.[50] PREREQUISITES FOR OFFERS.

(a) In any negotiation seeking an agreement under section 123 of this Act or section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, the President may make a formal offer for the modification or continuance of any United States duty, import restrictions, or barriers to (or other distortions of) international trade, the continuance of United States duty-free or excise treatment, or the imposition of additional duties, import restrictions, or other barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade including trade in services, foreign direct investment and intellectual property as covered by this title, with respect to any article or matter only after he has received a summary of the hearings at which an opportunity to be heard with respect to such article has been afforded under section 133. In addition, the President may make an offer for the modification or continuance of any United States duty, the continuance of United States duty-free or excise treatment, or the imposi-

---

[48] 19 U.S.C. 2152. Sec. 132 was amended and restated by sec. 1111 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1135).

[49] 19 U.S.C. 2153. Sec. 133 was amended and restated by sec. 1111 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1135).

[50] 19 U.S.C. 2154. Sec. 134 was amended and restated by sec. 1111 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1135).

tion of additional duties, with respect to any article included in a list published and furnished under section 131(a), only after he has received advice concerning such article from the Commission under section 131(b), or after the expiration of the 6-month or 90-day period provided for in that section, as appropriate, whichever first occurs.

(b) In determining whether to make offers described in subsection (a) in the course of negotiating any trade agreement under section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and in determining the nature and scope of such offers, the President shall take into account any advice or information provided, or reports submitted, by—

(1) the Commission;

(2) any advisory committee established under section 135; or

(3) any organization that holds public hearings under section 133;

with respect to any article, or domestic industry, that is sensitive, or potentially sensitive, to imports.

SEC. 135.[51] INFORMATION AND ADVICE FROM PRIVATE AND PUBLIC SECTORS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) The President shall seek information and advice from representative elements of the private sector and the non-Federal governmental sector with respect to—

(A) negotiating objectives and bargaining positions before entering into a trade agreement under this title or section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988;

(B) the operation of any trade agreement once entered into; and

(C) other matters arising in connection with the development, implementation, and administration of the trade policy of the United States, including those matters referred to in Reorganization Plan Number 3 of 1979 and Executive Order Numbered 12188, and the priorities for actions thereunder.

To the maximum extent feasible, such information and advice on negotiating objectives shall be sought and considered before the commencement of negotiations.

(2) The President shall consult with representative elements of the private sector and the non-Federal governmental sector on the overall current trade policy of the United States. The consultations shall include, but are not limited to, the following elements of such policy:

(A) The principal multilateral and bilateral trade negotiating objectives and the progress being made toward their achievement.

(B) The implementation, operation, and effectiveness of recently concluded multilateral and bilateral trade agreements and resolution of trade disputes.

---

[51] 19 U.S.C. 2155. Sec. 135 was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 1631 of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1264).

(C) The actions taken under the trade laws of the United States and the effectiveness of such actions in achieving trade policy objectives.

(D) Important developments in other areas of trade for which there must be developed a proper policy response.

(3) The President shall take the advice received through consultation under paragraph (2) into account in determining the importance which should be placed on each major objective and negotiating position that should be adopted in order to achieve the overall trade policy of the United States.

(b) ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR TRADE POLICY AND NEGOTIATIONS.—

(1) The President shall establish an Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations to provide overall policy advice on matters referred to in subsection (a). The committee shall be composed of not more than 45 individuals and shall include representatives of non-Federal governments, labor, industry, agriculture, small business, service industries, retailers, and consumer interests. The committee shall be broadly representative of the key sectors and groups of the economy, particularly with respect to those sectors and groups which are affected by trade. Members of the committee shall be recommended by the United States Trade Representative and appointed by the President for a term of 2 years. An individual may be reappointed to committee for any number of terms. Appointments to the Committee shall be made without regard to political affiliation.

(2) The committee shall meet as needed at the call of the United States Trade Representative or at the call of two-thirds of the members of the committee. The chairman of the committee shall be elected by the committee from among its members.

(3) The United States Trade Representative shall make available to the committee such staff, information, personnel, and administrative services and assistance as it may reasonably require to carry out its activities.

(c) GENERAL POLICY, SECTORAL, OR FUNCTIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—

(1) The President may establish individual general policy advisory committees for industry, labor, agriculture, services, investment, defense, and other interests, as appropriate, to provide general policy advice on matters referred to in subsection (a). Such committees shall, insofar as is practicable, be representative of all industry, labor, agricultural, service, investment, defense, and other interests, respectively, including small business interests, and shall be organized by the United States Trade Representative and the Secretaries of Commerce, Defense, Labor, Agriculture, the Treasury, or other executive departments, as appropriate. The members of such committees shall be appointed by the United States Trade Representative in consultation with such Secretaries.

(2) The President shall establish such sectoral or functional advisory committees as may be appropriate. Such committees shall, insofar as is practicable, be representative of all industry, labor, agricultural, or service interests (including small

business interests) in the sector or functional areas concerned. In organizing such committees, the United States Trade Representative and the Secretaries of Commerce, Labor, Agriculture, the Treasury, or other executive departments, as appropriate, shall—

(A) consult with interested private organizations; and

(B) take into account such factors as—

(i) patterns of actual and potential competition between United States industry and agriculture and foreign enterprise in international trade,

(ii) the character of the nontariff barriers and other distortions affecting such competition,

(iii) the necessity for reasonable limits on the number of such advisory committees,

(iv) the necessity that each committee be reasonably limited in size, and

(v) in the case of each sectoral committee, that the product lines covered by each committee be reasonably related.

(3) The President—

(A) may, if necessary, establish policy advisory committees representing non-Federal governmental interests to provide policy advice—

(i) on matters referred to in subsection (a), and

(ii) with respect to implementation of trade agreements, and

(B) shall include as members of committees established under subparagraph (A) representatives of non-Federal governmental interests if he finds such inclusion appropriate after consultation by the United States Trade Representative with such representatives.

(4) Appointments to each committee established under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall be made without regard to political affiliation.

(d) POLICY, TECHNICAL, AND OTHER ADVICE AND INFORMATION.—Committees established under subsection (c) shall meet at the call of the United States Trade Representative and the Secretaries of Agriculture, Commerce, Labor, Defense, or other executive departments, as appropriate, to provide policy advice, technical advice and information, and advice on other factors relevant to the matters referred to in subsection (a).

(e) MEETING OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES AT CONCLUSION OF NEGOTIATIONS.—

(1) The Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations, each appropriate policy advisory committee, and each sectoral or functional advisory committee, if the sector or area which such committee represents is affected, shall meet at the conclusion of negotiations for each trade agreement entered into under section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, to provide to the President, to Congress, and to the United States Trade Representative a report on such agreement. Each report that applies to a trade agreement entered into under section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 shall be provided under the preceding

sentence not later than the date on which the President notifies the Congress under section 1103(a)(1)(A) of such Act of 1988 of his intention to enter into that agreement.

(2) The report of the Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations and each appropriate policy advisory committee shall include an advisory opinion as to whether and to what extent the agreement promotes the economic interests of the United States and achieves the applicable overall and principal negotiating objectives set forth in section 1101 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, as appropriate.

(3) The report of the appropriate sectoral or functional committee under paragraph (1) shall include an advisory opinion as to whether the agreement provides for equity and reciprocity within the sector or within the functional area.

(f) APPLICATION OF FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act apply—

(1) to the Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations established under subsection (b); and

(2) to all other advisory committees which may be established under subsection (c); except that the meetings of advisory committees established under subsections (b) and (c) shall be exempt from the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of sections 10 and 11 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (relating to open meetings, public notice, public participation, and public availability of documents), whenever and to the extent it is determined by the President or his designee that such meetings will be concerned with matters the disclosure of which would seriously compromise the development by the United States Government of trade policy, priorities, negotiating objectives or bargaining positions with respect to matters referred to in subsection (a), and that meetings may be called of such special task forces, plenary meetings of chairmen, or other such groups made up of members of the committees established under subsections (b) and (c).

(g) TRADE SECRETS AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.—

(1) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged or confidential, and which is submitted in confidence by the private sector or non-Federal government to officers or employees of the United States in connection with trade negotiations, may be disclosed upon request to—

(A) officers and employees of the United States designated by the United States Trade Representative;

(B) members of the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate who are designated as official advisers under section 161(a)(1) or are designated by the chairmen of either such committee under section 161(b)(3)(A) and staff members of either such committee designated by the chairmen under section 161(b)(3)(A); and

(C) members of any committee of the House or Senate or any joint committee of Congress who are designated as advisers under section 161(a)(2) or designated by the chairman of such committee under section 161(b)(3)(B) and staff members of such committee designated under section

161(b)(3)(B), but disclosure may be made under this subparagraph only with respect to trade secrets or commercial or financial information that is relevant to trade policy matters or negotiations that are within the legislative jurisdiction of such committee;

for use in connection with matters referred to in subsection (a).

(2) Information other than that described in paragraph (1), and advice submitted in confidence by the private sector or non-Federal government to officers or employees of the United States, to the Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations, or to any advisory committee established under subsection (c), in connection with matters referred to in subsection (a), may be disclosed upon request to—

(A) the individuals described in paragraph (1); and

(B) the appropriate advisory committee established under this section.

(3) Information submitted in confidence by officers or employees of the United States to the Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations, or to any advisory committee established under subsection (c), may be disclosed in accordance with rules issued by the United States Trade Representative and the Secretaries of Commerce, Labor, Defense, Agriculture, or other executive departments, as appropriate, after consultation with the relevant advisory committees established under subsection (c). Such rules shall define the categories of information which require restricted or confidential handling by such committee considering the extent to which public disclosure of such information can reasonably be expected to prejudice the development of trade policy, priorities, or United States negotiating objectives. Such rules shall, to the maximum extent feasible, permit meaningful consultations by advisory committee members with persons affected by matters referred to in subsection (a).

(h) ADVISORY COMMITTEE SUPPORT.—The United States Trade Representative, and the Secretaries of Commerce, Labor, Defense, Agriculture, the Treasury, or other executive departments, as appropriate, shall provide such staff, information, personnel, and administrative services and assistance to advisory committees established under subsection (c) as such committees may reasonably require to carry out their activities.

(i) CONSULTATION WITH ADVISORY COMMITTEES; PROCEDURES; NONACCEPTANCE OF COMMITTEE ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATIONS.—It shall be the responsibility of the United States Trade Representative, in conjunction with the Secretaries of Commerce, Labor, Agriculture, the Treasury, or other executive departments, as appropriate, to adopt procedures for consultation with and obtaining information and advice from the advisory committees established under subsection (c) on a continuing and timely basis. Such consultation shall include the provision of information to each advisory committee as to—

(1) significant issues and developments; and

(2) overall negotiating objectives and positions of the United States and other parties;

with respect to matters referred to in subsection (a). The United States Trade Representative shall not be bound by the advice or recommendations of such advisory committees, but shall inform the advisory committees of significant departures from such advice or recommendations made. In addition, in the course of consultations with the Congress under this title, information on the advice and information provided by advisory committees shall be made available to congressional advisers.

(j) PRIVATE ORGANIZATIONS OR GROUPS.—In addition to any advisory committee established under this section, the President shall provide adequate, timely and continuing opportunity for the submission on an informal basis (and, if such information is submitted under the provisions of subsection (g), on a confidential basis) by private organizations or groups, representing government, labor, industry, agriculture, small business, service industries, consumer interests, and others, of statistics, data and other trade information, as well as policy recommendations, pertinent to any matter referred to in subsection (a).

(k) SCOPE OF PARTICIPATION BY MEMBERS OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to authorize or permit any individual to participate directly in any negotiation of any matters referred to in subsection (a). To the maximum extent practicable, the members of the committees established under subsections (b) and (c), and other appropriate parties, shall be informed and consulted before and during any such negotiations. They may be designated as advisors to a negotiating delegation, and may be permitted to participate in international meetings to the extent the head of the United States delegation deems appropriate. However, they may not speak or negotiate for the United States.

(l) ADVISORY COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED BY DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.—The provisions of title XVIII of the Food and Agriculture Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2281 et seq.) shall not apply to any advisory committee established under subsection (c).

(m) NON-FEDERAL GOVERNMENT DEFINED.—As used in this section, the term "non-Federal government" means—

(1) any State, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia, or any political subdivision thereof; or

(2) any agency or instrumentality of any entity described in paragraph (1).

CHAPTER 4—OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE [52]

SEC. 141.[53] OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.

(a) There is established within the Executive Office of the President the Office of the United States Trade Representative [54] (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Office").

---

[52] This chapter designation was substituted in lieu of "Office of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations" by sec. 3(d)(3) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503).

[53] 19 U.S.C. 2171.

[54] Sec. 3(d)(2)(D) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) substituted the reference to the United States Trade Representative in lieu of a reference to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

(b)(1) The Office shall be headed by the United States Trade Representative [54] who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. As an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate, any nomination of the United States Trade Representative [54] submitted to the Senate for confirmation, and referred to a committee, shall be referred to the Committee on Finance. The United States Trade Representative [54] shall hold office at the pleasure of the President, shall be entitled to receive the same allowances as a chief of mission, and shall have the rank of Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.

(2) There shall be in the Office three Deputy United States Trade Representatives [55] who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. As an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate, any nomination of a Deputy United States Trade Representative [55] submitted to the Senate for confirmation, and referred to a committee, shall be referred to the Committee on Finance. Each Deputy United States Trade Representative [55] shall hold the office at the pleasure of the President and shall have the rank of Ambassador.

(3) [56] * * * [Repealed—1982]

(c) [57] (1) The United States Trade Representative shall—

(A) have primary responsibility for developing, and for coordinating the implementation of, United States international trade policy, including commodity matters, and, to the extent they are related to international trade policy, direct investment matters;

(B) serve as the principal advisor to the President on international trade policy and shall advise the President on the impact of other policies of the United States Government on international trade;

(C) have lead responsibility for the conduct of, and shall be the chief representative of the United States for, international trade negotiations, including commodity and direct investment negotiations, in which the United States participates;

(D) issue and coordinate policy guidance to departments and agencies on basic issues of policy and interpretation arising in the exercise of international trade functions, to the extent necessary to assure the coordination of international trade policy and consistent with any other law;

(E) act as the principal spokesman of the President on international trade;

(F) report directly to the President and the Congress regarding, and be responsible to the President and the Congress for the administration of, trade agreements programs;

(G) advise the President and Congress with respect to nontariff barriers to international trade, international commodity

---

[55] Sec. 3 of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) inserted the reference to the Deputy United States Trade Representative in lieu of a reference to the Deputy Special Representatives for Trade Negotiations and increased the number of deputies in the office of the United States Trade Representative from two to three.

[56] Sec. 3(d)(1) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) repealed par. (3) which had previously contained an amendment to 5 U.S.C. 5312 and 5314.

[57] Sec. 141(c) was amended and restated by sec. 1601(a) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1260).

agreements, and other matters which are related to the trade agreements programs;

(H) be responsible for making reports to Congress with respect to matters referred to in subparagraphs (C) and (F);

(I) be chairman of the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, and shall consult with and be advised by such organization in the performance of his functions; and

(J) in addition to those functions that are delegated to the United States Trade Representative as of the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, be responsible for such other functions as the President may direct.

(2) [58] It is the sense of Congress that the United States Trade Representative should—

(A) be the senior representative on any body that the President may establish for the purpose of providing to the President advice on overall economic policies in which international trade matters predominate; and

(B) be included as a participant in all economic summit and other international meetings at which international trade is a major topic.

(3) [58] The United States Trade Representative may—

(A) delegate any of his functions, powers, and duties to such officers and employees of the Office as he may designate; and

(B) authorize such successive redelegations of such functions, powers, and duties to such officers and employees of the Office as he may deem appropriate.

(4) [58] Each Deputy United States Trade Representative [59] shall have as his principal function the conduct of trade negotiations under this Act and shall have such other functions as the United States Trade Representative [54] may direct.

(d) [60] (1) In carrying out subsection (c) with respect to unfair trade practices, the United States Trade Representative shall—

(A) coordinate the application of interagency resources to specific unfair trade practice cases;

(B) identify, and refer to the appropriate Federal department or agency for consideration with respect to action, each act, policy, or practice referred to in the report required under section 181(b), or otherwise known to the United States Trade Representative on the basis of other available information, that may be an unfair trade practice that either—

(i) is considered to be inconsistent with the provisions of any trade agreement and has a significant adverse impact on United States commerce, or

---

[58] Sec. 3(b)(1) of Public Law 97–456 (96 Stat. 2503) redesignated existing par. (2) as par. (3) and added a new par. (2). Sec. 1601(a)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1261) subsequently redesignated pars. (2) and (3) as pars. (3) and (4) and inserted a new par. (2).

[59] Sec. 3(d)(2)(C) of Public Law 97–456 (96 Stat. 2503) substituted the reference to the Deputy United States Trade Representative in lieu of a reference to the Deputy Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

[60] Sec. 1601(b)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1261) redesignated subsecs. (d), (e), and (f) as subsecs. (e), (f), and (g), respectively, and inserted a new subsec. (d).

(ii) has a significant adverse impact on domestic firms or industries that are either too small or financially weak to initiate proceedings under the trade laws;

(C) identify practices having a significant adverse impact on United States commerce that the attainment of United States negotiating objectives would eliminate; and

(D) identify, on a biennial basis, those United States Government policies and practices that, if engaged in by a foreign government, might constitute unfair trade practices under United States law.

(2) For purposes of carrying out paragraph (1), the United States Trade Representative shall be assisted by an interagency unfair trade practices advisory committee composed of the Trade Representative, who shall chair the committee, and senior representatives of the following agencies, appointed by the respective heads of those agencies:

(A) The Bureau of Economics and Business Affairs of the Department of State.

(B) The United States and Foreign Commercial Services of the Department of Commerce.

(C) The International Trade Administration (other than the United States and Foreign Commercial Service) of the Department of Commerce.

(D) The Foreign Agricultural Service of the Department of Agriculture.

The United States Trade Representative may also request the advice of the United States International Trade Commission regarding the carrying out of paragraph (1).

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "unfair trade practice" means any act, policy, or practice that—

(A) may be a subsidy with respect to which countervailing duties may be imposed under subtitle A of title VII;

(B) may result in the sale or likely sale of foreign merchandise with respect to which antidumping duties may be imposed under subtitle B of title VII;

(C) may be either an unfair method of competition, or an unfair act in the importation of articles into the United States, that is unlawful under section 337; or

(D) may be an act, policy, or practice of a kind with respect to which action may be taken under title III of the Trade Act of 1974.

(e) [60] The United States Trade Representative [54] may, for the purpose of carrying out his functions under this section—

(1) subject to the civil service and classification laws, select, appoint, employ, and fix the compensation of such officers and employees as are necessary and prescribe their authority and duties, except that not more than 20 individuals may be employed without regard to any provision of law regulating the employment or compensation at rates not to exceed the rate of pay for level IV of the Executive Schedule in section 5314 of title 5, United States Code; [61]

---

[61] The words to this point beginning with "except that not more than 20" were added by sec. 13023(1) of Public Law 99-272 (100 Stat. 307).

(2) employ experts and consultants in accordance with section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, and compensate individuals so employed for each day (including traveltime) at rates not in excess of the maximum rate of pay for grade GS–18 as provided in section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, and while such experts and consultants are so serving away from their homes or regular place of business, to pay such employees travel expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence at rates authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in Government service employed intermittently;

(3) promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the functions, powers and duties [62] vested in him;

(4) utilize, with their consent, the services, personnel, and facilities of other Federal agencies;

(5) enter into and perform such contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, or other transactions as may be necessary in the conduct of the work of the Office and on such terms as the United States Trade Representative [54] may deem appropriate, with any agency or instrumentality of the United States, or with any public or private person, firm, association, corporation, or institution;

(6) accept voluntary and uncompensated services, notwithstanding the provisions of section 1342 of Title 31, United States Code; [63]

(7) adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(8) [64] pay for expenses approved by him for official travel without regard to the Federal Travel Regulations or to the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code (relating to rates of per diem allowances in lieu of subsistence expenses);

(9) [64] accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Office; and

(10) [64] acquire, by purchase or exchange, not more than two passenger motor vehicles for use abroad, except that no vehicle may be acquired at a cost exceeding $9,500.

(11) [65] provide, where authorized by law, copies of documents to persons at cost, except that any funds so received shall be credited to, and be available for use from, the account from which expenditures relating thereto were made.

(f) [60] The United States Trade Representative [54] shall, to the extent he deems it necessary for the proper administration and execution of the trade agreements programs of the United States, draw upon the resources of, and consult with, Federal agencies in connection with the performance of his functions.

---

[62] Sec. 3(b)(2) of Public Law 97–456 (96 Stat. 2503) inserted the words "powers and duties".

[63] Sec. 1887(a)(3) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2923) inserted the reference to 31 U.S.C. 1342 in lieu of a "3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b))" which previously appeared at this point.

[64] Paragraphs (8)–(10) were added by sec. 3(b)(5) of Public Law 97–456 (96 Stat. 2503).

[65] Sec. 304(d)(2)(A)(iii) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3004) added this par. as par. (8). This par. was later redesignated as par. (11) by sec. 1887(a)(4) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2923).

(g) [66] (1)(A) There are authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1988 to the Office for the purposes of carrying out its functions not to exceed $15,172,000.[67]

(B) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 1988—

(i) not to exceed $69,000 [68] may be used for entertainment and representation expenses of the Office; and

(ii) not to exceed $1,000,000 shall remain available until expended.

(2) [69] For the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1982, and for each fiscal year thereafter, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Office for the salaries of its officers and employees such additional sums as may be provided by law to reflect pay rate changes made in accordance with the Federal Pay Comparability Act of 1970.

CHAPTER 5—CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO PRESIDENTIAL ACTIONS

SEC. 151.[70] BILLS IMPLEMENTING TRADE AGREEMENTS OF NONTARIFF BARRIERS AND RESOLUTIONS APPROVING COMMERCIAL AGREEMENTS WITH COMMUNITY COUNTRIES.

(a) RULES OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES AND SENATE.—This section and sections 152 and 153 are enacted by the Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of implementing bills described in subsection (b)(1), implementing revenue bills described in subsection (b)(2), approval resolutions described in subsection (b)(3), and resolutions described in subsections 152(a) and 153(a); and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

---

[66] Subsec. (g), formerly subsec. (f), was redesignated by sec. 1601(b)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1261). This subsection, as amended by sec. 3(a) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503); by sec. 703 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3043); and by sec. 9504 of Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-382) previously read as follows:

"(f)(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office for the purpose of carrying out its functions $13,582,000 for fiscal year 1986; of which not to exceed $80,000 may be used for entertainment and representation expenses".

[67] Previous authorization levels have been as follows: Fiscal Year 1986—$13,582,000 (Public Law 99-272; 100 Stat. 308); Fiscal Year 1985—$14,179,000 (Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3043; Fiscal Year 1983—$11,100,000 (Public Law 97-456; 96 Stat. 2503).

[68] Sec. 9504 of Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-382) provided this authorization. Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3043) had previously increased from $65,000 to $80,000, the authorization level for entertainment representation expenses for fiscal year 1985.

[69] Sec. 3(a) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) had amended and restated subsec. (g) (then subsec. (f)) by adding language in par. (2) concerning salaries. Prior to that amendment, subsec. (g) had authorized funds for the Office in "such amounts as may be necessary" for fiscal years 1976-1980.

[70] 19 U.S.C. 2191.

(1) The term "implementing bill" means only a bill of either House of Congress which is introduced as provided in subsection (c) with respect to one or more trade agreements submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section 102 of this Act or section 1103(a)(1) of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 [71] and which contains—

(A) a provision approving such trade agreement or agreements,

(B) a provision approving the statement of administrative action (if any) proposed to implement such trade agreement or agreements, and

(C) if changes in existing laws or new statutory authority is required to implement such trade agreement or agreements, provisions necessary or appropriate to implement such trade agreement or agreements, either repealing or amending existing laws or providing new statutory authority.

(2) The term "implementing revenue bill" means an implementing bill which contains one or more revenue measures by reason of which it must originate in the House of Representatives.

(3) The term "approval resolution" means only a concurrent resolution of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress approves the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment with respect to the products of ..... transmitted by the President to the Congress on .....", the first blank space being filled with the name of the country involved and the second blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(c) INTRODUCTION AND REFERRAL.—

(1) On the day on which a trade agreement is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section 102, the implementing bill submitted by the President with respect to such trade agreement shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the majority leader of the House, for himself and the minority leader of the House, or by Members of the House designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the House; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such a trade agreement is submitted, the implementing bill shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session. Such bills shall be referred by the Presiding Officers of the respective Houses to the appropriate committee, or, in the case of a bill containing provisions within the jurisdiction of two or more committees, jointly to such committees for consideration of those provisions within their respective jurisdictions.

---

[71] The text to this point beginning with "section 102" was added by sec. 1107(b)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1135).

(2) On the day on which a bilateral commercial agreement, entered into under title IV of this Act after the date of the enactment of this Act, is transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate, an approval resolution with respect to such agreement shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the majority leader of the House, for himself and the minority leader of the House, or by Members of the House designated by the majority leader of the House, for himself and the minority leader of the House, or by Members of the House designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the House; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such an agreement is transmitted, the approval resolution with respect to such agreement shall be introduced in the House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which the House is in session. The approval resolution introduced in the House shall be referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and the approval resolution introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(d) AMENDMENTS PROHIBITED.—No amendment to an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate; and no motion to suspend the application of this subsection shall be in order in either House, nor shall it be in order in either House for the Presiding Officer to entertain a request to suspend the application of this subsection by unanimous consent.

(e) PERIOD FOR COMMITTEE AND FLOOR CONSIDERATION.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), if the committee or committees of either House to which an implementing bill or approval resolution has been referred have not reported it at the close of the 45th day after its introduction, such committee or committees shall be automatically discharged from further consideration of the bill or resolution and it shall be placed on the appropriation calendar. A vote on final passage of the bill or resolution shall be taken in each House on or before the close of the 15th day after the bill or resolution is reported by the committees or committee of that House to which it was referred, or after such committee or committees have been discharged from further consideration of the bill or resolution. If prior to the passage by one House of an implementing bill or approval resolution of that House, that House receives the same implementing bill or approval resolution from the other House then—

(A) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no implementing bill or approval resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the implementing bill or approval resolution of the other House.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not apply in the Senate to an implementing revenue bill. An implementing revenue bill received from the House shall be referred to the ap-

propriate committee or committees of the Senate. If such committees have not reported such bill at the close of the 15th day after its receipt by the Senate (or, later, before the close of the 45th day after the corresponding implementing revenue bill was introduced in the Senate), such committee or committees shall be automatically discharged from further consideration of such bill and it shall be placed on the calendar. A vote on final passage of such bill shall be taken in the Senate on or before the close of the 15th day after such bill is reported by the committee or committees of the Senate to which it was referred, or after such committee or committees have been discharged from further consideration of such bill.

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), in computing a number of days in either House, there shall be excluded any day on which the House is not in session.

(f) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE HOUSE.—

(1) A motion in the House of Representatives to proceed to the consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be highly privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the House of Representatives on an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be limited to not more than 20 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the bill or resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. It shall not be in order to move to recommit an implementing bill or approval resolution or to move to reconsider the vote by which an implementing bill or approval resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

(3) Motions to postpone, made in the House of Representatives with respect to the consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution, and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(4) All appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the Rules of the House of Representatives to the procedure relating to an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be decided without debate.

(5) Except to the extent specifically provided in the preceding provisions of this subsection, consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be governed by the Rules of the House of Representatives applicable to other bills and resolutions in similar circumstances.

(g) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE SENATE.—

(1) A motion in the Senate to proceed to the consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the Senate on an implementing bill or approval resolution, and all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 20 hours. The time shall be equally divided between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees.

(3) Debate in the Senate on any debatable motion or appeal in connection with an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the bill or resolution, except that in the event the manager of the bill or resolution is in favor of any such motion or appeal, the time in opposition thereto, shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. Such leaders, or either of them, may, from time under their control on the passage of an implementing bill or approval resolution, allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any debatable motion or appeal.

(4) A motion in the Senate to further limit debate is not debatable. A motion to recommit an implementing bill or approval resolution is not in order.

SEC. 152.[72] RESOLUTIONS DISAPPROVING CERTAIN ACTIONS.

(a) CONTENTS OF RESOLUTIONS.—

(1) For purposes of this section, the term "resolution" means only—

(A)[73] a joint resolution[74] of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress does not approve the action taken by, or the determination of, the President under section 203, of the Trade Act of 1974 transmitted to the Congress on ....., the blank spaces being filled with the appropriate date; and

(B) a resolution of either House of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the ..... does not approve ..... transmitted to the Congress on .....", with the first blank space being filled with the name of the resolving House, the second blank space being filled in accordance with paragraph (2),[75] and the third blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(2)[76] The second blank space referred to in paragraph (1)(B) shall be filled as follows:

(A) in the case of a resolution referred to in section 303(c) of the Tariff Act of 1930,[77] with the phrase "the determination of the Secretary of the Treasury under section 303(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930";

(B) in the case of a resolution referred to in section 407(c)(2), with the phrase "the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment with respect to the products of ....." (with this blank space being filled with the name of the country involved); and

---

[72] 19 U.S.C. 2192.

[73] Par. (1)(A) was amended and restated by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 299).

[74] Sec. 248(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. substituted "joint resolution" in lieu of "concurrent resolution".

[75] The reference to par. (2) was substituted in lieu of a reference to par. (3) by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[76] Sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300) struck out par. (2) and redesignated par. (3) as par. (2).

[77] Repealed by sec. 103(b)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(C) in the case of a resolution referred to in section 407(c)(3), with the phrase "the report of the President submitted under section ..... of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to ..... (with the first blank space being filled with "402(b)" or "409(b)", as appropriate, and the second blank space being filled with the name of the country involved).

(b) REFERENCES TO COMMITTEES.—All resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and all resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(c) DISCHARGE OF COMMITTEES.—

(1) If the committee of either House to which a resolution has been referred has not reported it at the end of 30 days after its introduction, not counting any day which is excluded under section 154(b),[78] it is in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of the resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration of any other resolution introduced with respect to the same matter, except no motion to discharge shall be in order after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same matter.

(2) A motion to discharge under paragraph (1) may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, and is highly privileged in the House and privileged in the Senate; and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, the time to be divided in the House equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution, and to be divided in the Senate equally between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees. An amendment to the motion is not in order, and it is not in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(d) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE HOUSE.—

(1) A motion in the House of Representatives to proceed to the consideration of a resolution shall be highly privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the House of Representatives on a resolution shall be limited to not more than 20 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. No amendment to, or motion to recommit, the resolution shall be in order. It shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which a resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

(3) Motions to postpone, made in the House of Representatives with respect to the consideration of a resolution, and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

---

[78] The reference to sec. 154(b) was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 153(b) by sec. 1106(c)(5) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

(4) All appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the Rules of the House of Representatives to the procedure relating to a resolution shall be decided without debate.

(5) Except to the extent specifically provided in the preceding provisions of this subsection, consideration of a resolution in the House of Representatives shall be governed by the Rules of the House of Representatives applicable to other resolutions in similar circumstances.

(e) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE SENATE.—

(1) A motion in the Senate to proceed to the consideration of a resolution shall be privileged. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the Senate on a resolution, and all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 20 hours, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees.

(3) Debate in the Senate on any debatable motion or appeal in connection with a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, except that in the event the manager of the resolution is in favor of any such motion or appeal, the time in opposition thereto, shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. Such leaders, or either of them, may, from time under their control on the passage of a resolution, allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any debatable motion or appeal.

(4) A motion in the Senate to further limit debate on a resolution, debatable motion, or appeal is not debatable. No amendment to, or motion to recommend a resolution is in order in the Senate.

(f) SPECIAL RULE FOR CONCURRENT RESOLUTIONS.—In the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(1), if prior to the passage by one House of a resolution of that House, that House receives a resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then—

(1) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no resolution had been received from the other House; but

(2) the vote on final passage shall be on the resolution of the other House.

SEC. 153.[79] RESOLUTIONS RELATING TO EXTENSION OF WAIVER AUTHORITY UNDER SECTION 402.

(a) CONTENTS OF RESOLUTIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term "resolution" means only—

(1) a concurrent resolution of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress approves the extension of the authority contained in section 402(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 recommended by the President to the Congress on .....

[79] 19 U.S.C. 2193.

except with respect to .....", with the first blank space being filled with the appropriate date and the second blank space being filled with the names of those countries, if any, with respect to which such extension of authority is not approved, and with the except clause being omitted if there is no such country; and

(2) a resolution of either House of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "that the ..... does not approve the extension of the authority contained in section 402(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 recommended by the President to the Congress on ..... with respect to .....", with the first blank space being filled with the name of the resolving House, the second blank space being filled with the appropriate date, and the third space being filled with the names of those countries, if any, with respect to which such extension of authority is not approved, and with the with-respect-to clause being omitted if the extension of the authority is not approved with respect to any country.

(b) APPLICATION OF RULES OF SECTION 152; EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) Except as provided in this section, the provisions of section 152 shall apply to resolutions described in subsection (a).

(2) In applying section 152(c)(1), all calendar days shall be counted, and, in the case of a resolution related to section 402(d)(4), 20 calendar days shall be substituted for 30 days.

(3) That part of section 152(d)(2) which provides that no amendment is in order shall not apply to any amendment to a resolution which is limited to striking out or inserting the names of one or more countries or to striking out or inserting an except clause, in the cause of a resolution described in subsection (a)(1), or a with-respect-to clause, in the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(2). Debate in the House of Representatives on any amendment to a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour which shall be equally divided between those favoring and those opposing the amendment. A motion in the House to further limit debate on an amendment to a resolution is not debatable.

(4) That part of section 152(e)(4) which provides that no amendment is in order shall not apply to any amendment to a resolution which is limited to striking out or inserting the names of one or more countries or to striking out or inserting an except clause, in the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(1), or a with-respect-to clause, in the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(2). The time limit on a debate on a resolution in the Senate under section 152(e)(2) shall include all amendments to a resolution. Debate in the Senate on any amendment to a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, except that in the event the manager of the resolution is in favor of any such amendment, the time in opposition thereto shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. The majority leader and minority leader may, from time under their control on the passage of a resolution, allot additional time to any Senator

during the consideration of any amendment. A motion in the Senate to further limit debate on an amendment to a resolution is not debatable.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF SECOND RESOLUTION NOT IN ORDER.—It shall not be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate to consider a resolution with respect to a recommendation of the President under section 402(d) (other than a resolution described in subsection (a)(1) received from the other House), if that House had adopted a resolution with respect to the same recommendation.

SEC. 154.[80] SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES.

(a) Whenever, pursuant to section 102(e), 203(b),[81] 402(d), or 407(a) or (b), section 303(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930, a document is required to be transmitted to the Congress, copies of such document shall be delivered to both Houses of Congress on the same day and shall be delivered to the Clerk of the House of Representatives if the House is not in session and to the Secretary of the Senate if the Senate is not in session.

(b) For purposes of sections 203(c),[82] 407(c)(2), and 407(c)(3), the 90-day period referred to in such sections shall be computed by excluding—

(1) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and

(2) any Saturday and Sunday, not excluded under paragraph (1), when either House is not in session.

CHAPTER 6—CONGRESSIONAL LIAISON AND REPORTS

SEC. 161.[83] CONGRESSIONAL ADVISERS FOR TRADE POLICY AND NEGOTIATIONS.

(a) SELECTION.—

(1) At the beginning of each regular session of Congress, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, upon the recommendation of the chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means, shall select 5 members (not more than 3 of whom are members of the same political party) of such committee, and the President pro tempore of the Senate, upon the recommendation of the chairman of the Committee on Finance, shall select 5 members (not more than 3 of whom are members of the same political party) of such committee, who shall be designated congressional advisers on trade policy and negotiations. They shall provide advice on the development of trade policy and priorities for the implementation thereof. They shall also be accredited by the United States Trade Representative on behalf of the President as official advisers to the United States delega-

---

[80] 19 U.S.C. 2194.

[81] A reference to sec. 302(d) which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[82] A reference to sec. 302(b), which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[83] 19 U.S.C. 2211. Sec. 161 was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 1632 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1269).

tions to international conferences, meetings, and negotiating sessions relating to trade agreements.

(2)(A) In addition to the advisers designated under paragraph (1) from the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Finance—

(i) the Speaker of the House may select additional members of the House, for designation as congressional advisers regarding specific trade policy matters or negotiations, from any other committee of the House or joint committee of Congress that has jurisdiction over legislation likely to be affected by such matters or negotiations; and

(ii) the President pro tempore of the Senate may select additional members of the Senate, for designation as congressional advisers regarding specific trade policy matters or negotiations, from any other committee of the Senate or joint committee of Congress that has jurisdiction over legislation likely to be affected by such matters or negotiations.

Members of the House and Senate selected as congressional advisers under this subparagraph shall be accredited by the United States Trade Representative.

(B) Before designating any member under subparagraph (A), the Speaker or the President pro tempore shall consult with—

(i) the chairman and ranking member of the Committee on Ways and Means or the Committee on Finance, as appropriate; and

(ii) the chairman and ranking minority member of the committee from which the member will be selected.

(C) Not more than 3 members (not more than 2 of whom are members of the same political party) may be selected under this paragraph as advisers from any committee of Congress.

(b) BRIEFING.—

(1) The United States Trade Representative shall keep each official adviser designated under subsection (a)(1) currently informed on matters affecting the trade policy of the United States and, with respect to possible agreements, negotiating objectives, the status of negotiations in progress, and the nature of any changes in domestic law or the administration thereof which may be recommended to Congress to carry out any trade agreement or any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under, such agreement.

(2) The United States Trade Representative shall keep each official adviser designated under subsection (a)(2) currently informed regarding the trade policy matters and negotiations with respect to which the adviser is designated.

(3)(A) The chairmen of the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Finance may designate members (in addition to the official advisers under subsection (a)(1)) and staff members of their respective committees who shall have access to the information provided to official advisers under paragraph (1).

(B) The Chairman of any committee of the House or Senate or any joint committee of Congress from which official advisers are selected under subsection (a)(2) may designate other mem-

bers of such committee, and staff members of such committee, who shall have access to the information provided to official advisers under paragraph (2).

(c) COMMITTEE CONSULTATION.—The United States Trade Representative shall consult on a continuing basis with the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and the other appropriate committees of the House and Senate on the development, implementation, and administration of overall trade policy of the United States. Such consultations shall include, but are not limited to, the following elements of such policy:

(1) The principal multilateral and bilateral negotiating objectives and the progress being made toward their achievement.

(2) The implementation, administration, and effectiveness of recently concluded multilateral and bilateral trade agreements and resolution of trade disputes.

(3) The actions taken, and proposed to be taken, under the trade laws of the United States and the effectiveness, or anticipated effectiveness, of such actions in achieving trade policy objectives.

(4) The important developments and issues in other areas of trade for which there must be developed proper policy response.

When necessary, meetings shall be held with each Committee in executive session to review matters under negotiation.

SEC. 162.[84] TRANSMISSION OF AGREEMENTS TO CONGRESS.

(a) As soon as practicable after agreement entered into under [85] section 123 or 124 or under section 1102 of the Omnibus trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 [85] has entered into force with respect to the United States, the President shall, if he has not previously done so, transmit a copy of such trade agreement to each House of the Congress together with a statement, in the light of the advice of the International Trade Commission under section 131(b), if any, and of the other relevant considerations, of his reasons for entering into the agreement.

(b) The President shall transmit to each Member of the Congress a summary of the information required to be transmitted to each House under subsection (a). For purposes of this subsection, the term "Member" includes any Delegate or Resident Commissioner.

SEC. 163.[86] REPORTS.

(a) ANNUAL REPORT ON TRADE AGREEMENTS PROGRAM AND NATIONAL TRADE POLICY AGENDA.—

(1) The President shall submit to the Congress during each calendar year (but not later than March 1 of that year) a report on—

---

[84] 19 U.S.C. 2212.

[85] Sec. 9001(a)(10) of Public Law 100-647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) amended subsec. (a) by striking out "chapter 1 or" which previously appeared before "sec 123", and by inserting the text "or under section 1102 of the Omnibus trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988".

[86] 19 U.S.C. 2213. Sec. 163 was amended and restated by sec. 1641 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1271).

(A) the operation of the trade agreements program, and the provision of import relief and adjustment assistance to workers and firms, under this Act during the preceding calendar year; and

(B) the national trade policy agenda for the year in which the report is submitted.

(2) The report shall include, with respect to the matters referred to in paragraph (1)(A), information regarding—

(A) new trade negotiations;

(B) changes made in duties and nontariff barriers and other distortions of trade of the United States;

(C) reciprocal concessions obtained;

(D) changes in trade agreements (including the incorporation therein of actions taken for import relief and compensation provided therefor);

(E) the extension or withdrawal of nondiscriminatory treatment by the United States with respect to the products of foreign countries;

(F) the extension, modification, withdrawal, suspension, or limitation of preferential treatment to exports of developing countries;

(G) the results of actions to obtain the removal of foreign trade restrictions (including discriminatory restrictions) against United States exports and the removal of foreign practices which discriminate against United States service industries (including transportation and tourism) and investment;

(H) the measures being taken to seek the removal of other significant foreign import restrictions;

(I) each of the referrals made under section 141(d)(1)(B) and any action taken with respect to such referral;

(J) other information relating to the trade agreements program and to the agreements entered into thereunder; and

(K) the number of applications filed for adjustment assistance for workers and firms, the number of such applications which were approved, and the extent to which adjustment assistance has been provided under such approved applications.

(3)(A) The national trade policy agenda required under paragraph (1)(B) for the year in which a report is submitted shall be in the form of a statement of—

(i) the trade policy objectives and priorities of the United States for the year, and the reasons therefor;

(ii) the actions proposed, or anticipated, to be undertaken during the year to achieve such objectives and priorities, including, but not limited to, actions authorized under the trade laws and negotiations with foreign countries;

(iii) any proposed legislation necessary or appropriate to achieve any of such objectives or priorities; and

(iv) the progress that was made during the preceding year in achieving the trade policy objectives and priorities

included in the statement provided for that year under this paragraph.

(B) The President may separately submit any information referred to in subparagraph (A) to the Congress in confidence if the President considers confidentiality appropriate.

(C) Before submitting the national trade policy agenda for any year, the President shall seek advice from the appropriate advisory committees established under section 135 and shall consult with the appropriate committees of the Congress.

(D) The United States Trade Representative (hereafter referred to in this section as the 'Trade Representative') and other appropriate officials of the United States Government shall consult periodically with the appropriate committees of the Congress regarding the annual objectives and priorities set forth in each national trade policy agenda with respect to—

(i) the status and results of the actions that have been undertaken to achieve the objectives and priorities; and

(ii) any development which may require, or result in, changes to any of such objectives or priorities.

(b) ANNUAL TRADE PROJECTION REPORT.—

(1) In order for the Congress to be informed of the impact of foreign trade barriers and macroeconomic factors on the balance of trade of the United States, the Trade Representative and the Secretary of the Treasury shall jointly prepare and submit to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives (hereafter referred to in this subsection as the 'Committees') on or before March 1 of each year a report which consists of—

(A) a review and analysis of—

(i) the merchandise balance of trade,

(ii) the goods and services balance of trade,

(iii) the balance on the current account,

(iv) the external debt position,

(v) the exchange rates,

(vi) the economic growth rates,

(vii) the deficit or surplus in the fiscal budget, and

(viii) the impact on United States trade of market barriers and other unfair practices,

of countries that are major trading partners of the United States, including, as appropriate, groupings of such countries;

(B) projections for each of the economic factors described in subparagraph (A) (except those described in clauses (v) and (viii)) for each of the countries and groups of countries referred to in subparagraph (A) for the year in which the report is submitted and for the succeeding year; and

(C) conclusions and recommendations, based upon the projections referred to in subparagraph (B), for policy changes, including trade policy, exchange rate policy, fiscal policy, and other policies that should be implemented to improve the outlook.

(2) To the extent that subjects referred to in paragraph (1)(A), (B), or (C) are covered in the national trade policy agenda

required under subsection (a)(1)(B) or in other reports required by this Act or other law, the Trade Representative and the Secretary of the Treasury may, as appropriate, draw on the information, analysis, and conclusions, if any, in those reports for the purposes of preparing the report required by this subsection.

(3) The Trade Representative and the Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in the preparation of each report required under this subsection.

(4) The Trade Representative and the Secretary of the Treasury may separately submit any information, analysis, or conclusion referred to in paragraph (1) to the Committees in confidence if the Trade Representative and the Secretary consider confidentiality appropriate.

(5) After submission of each report required under paragraph (1), the Trade Representative and the Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with each of the Committees with respect to the report.

(c) ITC REPORTS.—The United States International Trade Commission shall submit to the Congress, at least once a year, a factual report on the operation of the trade agreements program."

CHAPTER 7—UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION [87]

SEC. 171.[88] CHANGE OF NAME OF TARIFF COMMISSION.

(a) The United States Tariff Commission (established by section 330 of the Tariff Act of 1930) is renamed as the United States International Trade Commission.

(b) Any reference in any law of the United States, or in any order, rule, regulation, or other document, to the United States Tariff Commission (or the Tariff Commission) shall be considered to refer to the United States International Trade Commission.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 175.[89] INDEPENDENT BUDGET AND AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a)(1) Effective with respect to the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1976, for purposes of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations for the United States International Trade Commission shall be transmitted to the President on or before October 15 of the year preceding the beginning of each fiscal year and shall be included by him in the Budget without revision, and the Commission shall not be considered to be a department or establishment for purposes of such Act.

(b) * * *

---

[87] For the most part, ch. 7 contains amendments to sec. 330–333 of the Tariff Act of 1930. For text of these amendments and other material relating to the U.S. International Trade Commission, see page 539.

[88] 19 U.S.C. 2231.

[89] 19 U.S.C. 2232.

(c)(1) Paragraph (2) is enacted as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and with full recognition of the constitutional right of the Senate to change its rules at any time.

(2) Paragraph 6(a) of rule XVI of the Standing Rules of the Senate is amended by adding at the end of the table contained therein the following:

"Committee on Finance ..... For the International Trade Commission.".

CHAPTER 8—IDENTIFICATION OF MARKET BARRIERS AND CERTAIN UNFAIR TRADE ACTIONS [90]

SEC. 181.[91] ESTIMATES OF BARRIERS TO MARKET ACCESS.

(a) NATIONAL TRADE ESTIMATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For calendar year 1988, and for each succeeding calendar year,[92] the United States Trade Representative, through the interagency trade organization established pursuant to section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[93] and with the assistance of the interagency advisory committee established under section 141(d)(2),[92] shall—

(A) identify and analyze acts, polices, or practices of each foreign country [94] which constitute significant barriers to, or distortions of—

(i) United States exports of goods or services (including agricultural commodities; and property protected by trademarks, patents, and copyrights exported or licensed by United States persons), and

(ii) foreign direct investment by United States persons, especially if such investment has implications for trade in goods or services; [94]

(B) make an estimate of the trade-distorting impact on United States commerce of any act, policy, or practice identified under subparagraph (A); and [94]

(C) [94] make an estimate, if feasible, of—

(i) the value of additional goods and services of the United States, and

(ii) the value of additional foreign direct investment by United States persons,

that would have been exported to, or invested in, each foreign country during such calendar year if each of such acts, policies, and practices of such country did not exist.

(2) CERTAIN FACTORS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN MAKING ANALYSIS AND ESTIMATE.—In making any analysis or estimate under

---

[90] Sec. 1303(c)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1181) amended the heading for Ch. 8 which formerly read "Barriers to Market Access".

[91] 19 U.S.C. 2241 note. Sec. 303(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3001) added sec. 181. Sec. 1304(a)(10) of Public Law 100-418; 102 Stat. 1182), substituted "ESTIMATES OF" in the section heading in lieu of "ACTIONS CONCERNING".

[92] Sec. 1304(a)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1181) substituted "For each calendar year 1988, and for each succeeding calendar year," in lieu of "Not later than the date on which the initial report is required under subsection (b)(1),". Sec. 1304(a)(9) of that Act added the phrase "and with the assistance of the interagency advisory committee established under section 141(d)(2),".

[93] For text, see page 527.

[94] The words "of each foreign country" were added by sec. 1304(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1181). Sec. 1304(a) also amended sec. 181(a) by striking out "and" at the end of subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii); (4) by striking out the period at the end of subsec. (a)(1)(B) and inserting in lieu thereof "; and"; and by adding at the end of subsec. (a)(1) a new subpar. (C).

paragraph (1), the Trade Representative shall take into account—

(A) the relative impact of the act, policy, or practice on United States commerce;

(B) the availability of information to document prices, market shares, and other matters necessary to demonstrate the effects of the act, policy, or practice;

(C) the extent to which such act, policy, or practice is subject to international agreements to which the United States is a party; [95]

(D) any advice given through appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135; and [95]

(E) [95] the actual increase in—

(i) the value of goods and services of the United States exported to, and

(ii) the value of foreign direct investment made in, the foreign country during the calendar year for which the estimate under paragraph (1)(C) is made.

(3) ANNUAL REVISIONS AND UPDATES.—The Trade Representative shall annually revise and update the analysis and estimate under paragraph (1).

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) [96] On or before April 30, 1989, and on or before March 31 of each succeeding calendar year, the Trade Representative shall submit a report on the analysis and estimates made under subsection (a) for the calendar year preceding such calendar year (which shall be known as the "National Trade Estimate") to the President, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and appropriate committees of the House of Representatives.

(2) REPORTS TO INCLUDE INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO ACTION BEING TAKEN.—The Trade Representative shall include in each report submitted under paragraph (1) information with respect to any action taken (or the reasons for no action taken) to eliminate any act, policy, or practice identified under subsection (a), including, but not limited to—

(A) any action under section 301, or

(B) negotiations or consultations with foreign governments.

(3) CONSULTATION WITH CONGRESS ON TRADE POLICY PRIORITIES.—The Trade Representative shall keep the committees described in paragraph (1) currently informed with respect to trade policy priorities for the purposes of expanding market opportunities.

(c) ASSISTANCE OF OTHER AGENCIES.—

---

[95] Sec. 181(a)(2) was amended by sec. 1304(a) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1181), which struck out "and" at the end of subsec. (a)(2)(C); struck out the period at the end of subsec. (a)(2)(D) and inserted in lieu thereof "; and"; and added at the end of subsec. (a)(2) a new subpar. (E).

[96] Par. (1) was amended by sec. 1304(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1182). Par. (1) previously read as follows:

"(1) IN GENERAL.—On or before the date which is one year after the date of the enactment of the International Trade and Investment Act, and each year thereafter, the Trade Representative shall submit the analysis and estimate under subsection (a) to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives."

(a) FURNISHING OF INFORMATION.—The head of each department or agency of the executive branch of the Government, including any independent agency, is authorized and directed to furnish to the Trade Representative or to the appropriate agency, upon request, such data, reports, and other information as is necessary for the Trade Representative to carry out his functions under this section.

(2) RESTRICTIONS ON RELEASE OR USE OF INFORMATION.—Nothing in this subsection shall authorize the release of information to, or the use of information by, the Trade Representative in a manner inconsistent with law or any procedure established pursuant thereto.

(3) PERSONNEL AND SERVICES.—The head of any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States may detail such personnel and may furnish such services, with or without reimbursement, as the Trade Representative may request to assist in carrying out his functions.

SEC. 182.[97] IDENTIFICATION OF COUNTRIES THAT DENY ADEQUATE PROTECTION, OR MARKET ACCESS, FOR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which the annual report is submitted to Congressional committees under section 181(b), the United States Trade Representative (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Trade Representative") shall identify—

(1) those foreign countries that—

(A) deny adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights, or

(B) deny fair and equitable market access to United States persons that rely upon intellectual property protection, and

(2) those foreign countries identified under paragraph (1) that are determined by the Trade Representative to be priority foreign countries.

(b) SPECIAL RULES FOR IDENTIFICATIONS.—

(1) In identifying priority foreign countries under subsection (a)(2), the Trade Representative shall only identify those foreign countries—

(A) that have the most onerous or egregious acts, policies, or practices that—

(i) deny adequate and effective intellectual property rights, or

(ii) deny fair and equitable market access to United States persons that rely upon intellectual property protection,

(B) whose acts, policies, or practices described in subparagraph (A) have the greatest adverse impact (actual or potential) on the relevant United States products, and

(C) that are not—

(i) entering into good faith negotiations, or

---

[97] Sec. 182 was added by sec. 1303(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1179).

(ii) making significant progress in bilateral or multilateral negotiations,

to provide adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights.

(2) In identifying priority foreign countries under subsection (a)(2), the Trade Representative shall—

(A) consult with the Register of Copyrights, the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, other appropriate officers of the Federal Government, and

(B) take into account information from such sources as may be available to the Trade Representative and such information as may be submitted to the Trade Representative by interested persons, including information contained in reports submitted under section 181(b) and petitions submitted under section 302.

(3) The Trade Representative may identify a foreign country under subsection (a)(1)(B) only if the Trade Representative finds that there is a factual basis for the denial of fair and equitable market access as a result of the violation of international law or agreement, or the existence of barriers, referred to in subsection (d)(3).

(c) REVOCATIONS AND ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATIONS.—

(1) The Trade Representative may at any time—

(A) revoke the identification of any foreign country as a priority foreign country under this section, or

(B) identify any foreign country as a priority foreign country under this section,

if information available to the Trade Representative indicates that such action is appropriate.

(2) The Trade Representative shall include in the semiannual report submitted to the Congress under section 309(3) a detailed explanation of the reasons for the revocation under paragraph (1) of the identification of any foreign country as a priority foreign country under this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "persons that rely upon intellectual property protection" means persons involved in—

(A) the creation, production or licensing of works of authorship (within the meaning of sections 102 and 103 of title 17, United States Code) that are copyrighted, or

(B) the manufacture of products that are patented or for which there are process patents.

(2) A foreign country denies adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights if the foreign country denies adequate and effective means under the laws of the foreign country for persons who are not citizens or nationals of such foreign country to secure, exercise, and enforce rights relating to patents, process patents, registered trademarks, copyrights and mask works.

(3) A foreign country denies fair and equitable market access if the foreign country effectively denies access to a market for a product protected by a copyright, patent, or process patent through the use of laws, procedures, practices, or regulations which—

(A) violate provisions of international law or international agreements to which both the United States and the foreign country are parties, or

(B) constitute discriminatory nontariff trade barriers.

(e) PUBLICATION.—The Trade Representative shall publish in the Federal Register a list of foreign countries identified under subsection (a) and shall make such revisions to the list as may be required by reason of action under subsection (c).

TITLE II—RELIEF FROM INJURY CAUSED BY IMPORT COMPETITION

CHAPTER 1—POSITIVE ADJUSTMENT BY INDUSTRIES INJURED BY IMPORTS [98]

SEC. 201.[99] ACTION TO FACILITATE POSITIVE ADJUSTMENT TO IMPORT COMPETITION.

(a) PRESIDENTIAL ACTION.—If the United States International Trade Commission (hereinafter referred to in this chapter as the "Commission") determines under section 202(b) that an article is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing an article like or directly competitive with the imported article, the President, in accordance with this chapter, shall take all appropriate and feasible action within his power which the President determines will facilitate efforts by the domestic industry to make a positive adjustment to import competition and provide greater economic and social benefits than costs.

(b) POSITIVE ADJUSTMENT TO IMPORT COMPETITION.—

(1) For purposes of this chapter, a positive adjustment to import competition occurs when—

(A) the domestic industry—

(i) is able to compete successfully with imports after actions taken under section 204 terminate, or

(ii) the domestic industry experiences an orderly transfer of resources to other productive pursuits; and

(B) dislocated workers in the industry experience an orderly transition to productive pursuits.

(2) The domestic industry may be considered to have made a positive adjustment to import competition even though the industry is not of the same size and composition as the industry at the time the investigation was initiated under section 202(b).

---

[98] Ch. 1 of title II was amended and restated by sec. 1401(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1225) which added new secs. 201 through 204. In addition, sec. 1401(c) of that Act stated the following:

"(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall apply with respect to investigations initiated under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974 on or after that date. Any petition filed under section 201 of such chapter before such date of enactment, and with respect to which the United States International Trade Commission did not make a finding before such date with respect to serious injury or the threat thereof, may be withdrawn and refiled, without prejudice, by the petitioner under section 202(a) of such chapter (as amended by this section)."

[99] 19 U.S.C. 2251.

SEC. 202.[100] INVESTIGATIONS, DETERMINATIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS BY COMMISSION.

(a) PETITIONS AND ADJUSTMENT PLANS.—

(1) A petition requesting action under this chapter for the purpose of facilitating positive adjustment to import competition may be filed with the Commission by an entity, including a trade association, firm, certified or recognized union, or group of workers, which is representative of an industry.

(2) A petition under paragraph (1)—

(A) shall include a statement describing the specific purposes for which action is being sought, which may include facilitating the orderly transfer of resources to more productive pursuits, enhancing competitiveness, or other means of adjustment to new conditions of competition; and

(B) may—

(i) subject to subsection (d)(1)(C)(i), request provisional relief under subsection (d)(1); or

(ii) request, or at any time before the 150th day after the date of filing be amended to request, provisional relief under subsection (d)(2).

(3) Whenever a petition is filed under paragraph (1), the Commission shall promptly transmit copies of the petition to the Office of the United States Trade Representative and other Federal agencies directly concerned.

(4) A petitioner under paragraph (1) may submit to the Commission and the United States Trade Representative (hereafter in this chapter referred to as the "Trade Representative"), either with the petition, or at any time within 120 days after the date of filing of the petition, a plan to facilitate positive adjustment to import competition.

(5)(A) Before submitting an adjustment plan under paragraph (4), the petitioner and other entities referred to in paragraph (1) that wish to participate may consult with the Trade Representative and the officers and employees of any Federal agency that is considered appropriate by the Trade Representative, for purposes of evaluating the adequacy of the proposals being considered for inclusion in the plan in relation to specific actions that may be taken under this chapter.

(B) A request for any consultation under subparagraph (A) must be made to the Trade Representative. Upon receiving such a request, the Trade Representative shall confer with the petitioner and provide such assistance, including publication of appropriate notice in the Federal Register, as may be practicable in obtaining other participants in the consultation. No consultation may occur under subparagraph (A) unless the Trade Representative, or his delegate, is in attendance.

(6)(A) In the course of any investigation under subsection (b), the Commission shall seek information (on a confidential basis, to the extent appropriate) on actions being taken, or planned to be taken, or both, by firms and workers in the industry to make a positive adjustment to import competition.

---

[100] 19 U.S.C. 2252.

(B) Regardless whether an adjustment plan is submitted under paragraph (4) by the petitioner, if the Commission makes an affirmative determination under subsection (b), any—

(i) firm in the domestic industry;

(ii) certified or recognized union or group of workers in the domestic industry;

(iii) State or local community;

(iv) trade association representing the domestic industry; or

(v) any other person or group of persons,

may, individually, submit to the Commission commitments regarding actions such persons and entities intend to take to facilitate positive adjustment to import competition.

(7) Nothing in paragraphs (5) and (6) may be construed to provide immunity under the antitrust laws.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS AND DETERMINATIONS BY COMMISSION.—

(1)(A) Upon the filing of a petition under subsection (b), the request of the President or the Trade Representative, the resolution of either the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Finance of the Senate, or on its own motion, the Commission shall promptly make an investigation to determine whether an article is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing an article like or directly competitive with the imported article.

(B) For purposes of this section, the term "substantial cause" means a cause which is important and not less than any other cause.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Commission shall make the determination under paragraph (1) within 120 days after the date on which the petition is filed, the request or resolution is received, or the motion is adopted, as the case may be.

(B) If before the 100th day after a petition is filed under subsection (a)(1) the Commission determines that the investigation is extraordinarily complicated, the Commission shall make the determination under paragraph (1) within 150 days after the date referred to in subparagraph (A).

(3)(A) If the Commission makes an affirmative determination under paragraph (1) and the petitioner alleges the existence of critical circumstances, the Commission shall make a determination regarding such allegation—

(i) on or before the 120th day after the day on which the petition was filed, if such allegation was included in the petition on or before the 90th day after such filing date; or

(ii) on or before the date the report required under subsection (f) regarding the determination is submitted to the President, if such allegation was included in the petition after the 90th day, and on or before the 150th day, after such filing date.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph and subsection (d)(2), critical circumstances exist if a substantial increase in imports

(either actual or relative to domestic production) over a relatively short period of time has led to circumstances in which a delay in taking action under this chapter would cause harm that would significantly impair the effectiveness of such action.

(4) In the course of any proceeding under this subsection, the Commission shall, after reasonable notice, hold public hearings and shall afford interested parties and consumers an opportunity to be present, to present evidence, to comment on the adjustment plan, if any, submitted under subsection (a), and to be heard at such hearings.

(c) FACTORS APPLIED IN MAKING DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) In making determinations under subsection (b), the Commission shall take into account all economic factors which it considers relevant, including (but not limited to)—

(A) with respect to serious injury—

(i) the significant idling of productive facilities in the domestic industry,

(ii) the inability of a significant number of firms to carry out domestic production operations at a reasonable level of profit, and

(iii) significant unemployment or underemployment within the domestic industry;

(B) with respect to threat of serious injury—

(i) a decline in sales or market share, a higher and growing inventory (whether maintained by domestic producers, importers, wholesalers, or retailers), and a downward trend in production, profits, wages, or employment (or increasing underemployment) in the domestic industry,

(ii) the extent to which firms in the domestic industry are unable to generate adequate capital to finance the modernization of their domestic plants and equipment, or are unable to maintain existing levels of expenditures for research and development,

(iii) the extent to which the United States market is the focal point for the diversion of exports of the article concerned by reason of restraints on exports of such article to, or on imports of such article into, third country markets; and

(C) with respect to substantial cause, an increase in imports (either actual or relative to domestic production) and a decline in the proportion of the domestic market supplied by domestic producers.

(2) In making determinations under subsection (b), the Commission shall—

(A) consider the condition of the domestic industry over the course of the relevant business cycle, but may not aggregate the causes of declining demand associated with a recession or economic downturn in the United States economy into a single cause of serious injury or threat of injury; and

(B) examine factors other than imports which may be a cause of serious injury, or threat of serious injury, to the domestic industry.

The Commission shall include the results of its examination under subparagraph (B) in the report submitted by the Commission to the President under subsection (e).

(3) The presence or absence of any factor which the Commission is required to evaluate in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) is not necessarily dispositive of whether an article is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry.

(4) For purposes of subsection (b), in determining the domestic industry producing an article like or directly competitive with an imported article, the Commission—

(A) to the extent information is available, shall, in the case of a domestic producer which also imports, treat as part of such domestic industry only its domestic production;

(B) may, in the case of a domestic producer which produces more than one article, treat as part of such domestic industry only that portion or subdivision of the producer which produces the like or directly competitive article; and

(C) may, in the case of one or more domestic producers which produce a like or directly competitive article in a major geographic area of the United States and whose production facilities in such area for such article constitute a substantial portion of the domestic industry in the United States and primarily serve the market in such area, and where the imports are concentrated in such area, treat as such domestic industry only that segment of the production located in such area.

(5) In the course of any proceeding under this subsection, the Commission shall investigate any factor which in its judgment may be contributing to increased imports of the article under investigation. Whenever in the course of its investigation the Commission has reason to believe that the increased imports are attributable in part to circumstances which come within the purview of subtitles A and B of title VII or section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, or other remedial provisions of law, the Commission shall promptly notify the appropriate agency so that such action may be taken as is otherwise authorized by such provisions of law.

(6) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term "domestic industry" includes producers located in the United States insular possession.

(B) The term "significant idling of productive facilities" includes the closing of plants or the underutilization of production capacity.

(d) PROVISIONAL RELIEF.—

(1)(A) An entity representing a domestic industry that produces a perishable agricultural product that is like or directly competitive with an imported perishable agricultural product may file a request with the Trade Representative for the monitoring of imports of that product under subparagraph (B). Within 21 days after receiving the request, the Trade Representative shall determine if—

(i) the imported product is a perishable agricultural product; and

(ii) there is a reasonable indication that such product is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be, or likely to be, a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to such domestic industry.

(B) If the determinations under subparagraph (A) (i) and (ii) are affirmative, the Trade Representative shall request, under section 332(g) of the Tariff Act of 1930, the Commission to monitor and investigate the imports concerned for a period not to exceed 2 years. The monitoring and investigation may include the collection and analysis of information that would expedite an investigation under subsection (b).

(C) If a petition filed under subsection (a)—

(i) alleges injury from imports of a perishable agricultural product that has been, on the date the allegation is included in the petition, subject to monitoring by the Commission under paragraph (2) for not less than 90 days; and

(ii) requests that provisional relief be provided under this subsection with respect to such imports;

the Commission shall, not later than the 21st day after the day on which the request was filed, make a determination, on the basis of available information, whether increased imports (either actual or relative to domestic production) of the perishable agricultural product are a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive perishable product, and whether either—

(I) the serious injury is likely to be difficult to repair by reason of perishability of the like or directly competitive agricultural product; or

(II) the serious injury cannot be timely prevented through investigation under subsection (b) and action under section 203.

(D) At the request of the Commission, the Secretary of Agriculture shall promptly provide to the Commission any relevant information that the Department of Agriculture may have for purposes of making determinations and findings under this subsection.

(E) Whenever the Commission makes an affirmative preliminary determination under subparagraph (C), the Commission shall find the amount or extent of provisional relief that is necessary to prevent or remedy the serious injury or threat thereof. In carrying out this subparagraph, the Commission shall give preference to increasing or imposing a duty on imports, if such form of relief is feasible and would prevent or remedy the serious injury or threat thereof.

(F) The Commission shall immediately report to the President its determination under subparagraph (C) and, if the determination is affirmative, the finding under subparagraph (E).

(G) Within 7 days after receiving a report from the Commission under subparagraph (F) containing an affirmative determination, the President, if he considers provisional relief to be

warranted and after taking into account the finding of the Commission under subparagraph (E), shall proclaim such provisional relief that the President considers necessary to prevent or remedy the serious injury or threat thereof.

(2)(A) The Commission shall, at the same time it makes an affirmative determination under subsection (b)(3)(A) regarding the existence of critical circumstances, find the amount or extent of provisional relief that is appropriate to address such critical circumstances. The Commission shall immediately report to the President each such affirmative determination and finding.

(B) After receiving a report from the Commission under subparagraph (A), the President shall, within 7 days after the day on which the report is received and after taking into account the finding of the Commission under subparagraph (A), proclaim such provisional relief, if any, that the President considers appropriate to address the critical circumstances.

(3) If provisional relief is proclaimed under paragraph (1)(G) or (2)(B) in the form of an increase, or the imposition of, a duty, the President shall order the suspension of liquidation of all imported articles subject to the affirmative determination under paragraph (1)(C) or subsection (b)(1), as the case may be, that are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, on or after the date of the determination.

(4)(A) Any provisional relief implemented under this subsection with respect to an imported article shall terminate on the day on which—

(i) if such relief was proclaimed under paragraph (1)(G), the Commission makes a negative determination under section 203(a) regarding injury or the threat thereof by imports of such article;

(ii) action described in section 203(a)(3) (A) or (C) takes effect under section 203 with respect to such article;

(iii) a decision by the President not to take any action under section 203(a) with respect to such article becomes final; or

(iv) whenever the President determines that, because of changed circumstances, such relief is no longer warranted.

(B) Any suspension of liquidation ordered under paragraph (3) with respect to an imported article shall terminate on the day on which provisional relief is terminated under subparagraph (A) with respect to the article.

(C) If an increase in, or the imposition of, a duty that is proclaimed under section 203 on an imported article is different from a duty increase or imposition that was proclaimed for such an article under this section, then the entry of any such article for which liquidation was suspended under paragraph (3) shall be liquidated at whichever of such rates of duty is lower.

(D) If provisional relief in the form of an increase in, or the imposition of, a duty is proclaimed under this section with respect to an imported article and neither a duty increase nor a duty imposition is proclaimed under section 203 regarding such article, the entry of any such article for which liquidation was

suspended under paragraph (3) may be liquidated at the rate of duty that applied before provisional relief was provided.

(5) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) A perishable agricultural product is any agricultural article, including livestock, regarding which the Trade Representative considers action under this section to be appropriate after taking into account—

(i) whether the article has—

(I) a short shelf life,

(II) a short growing season, or

(III) a short marketing period,

(ii) whether the article is treated as a perishable product under any other Federal law or regulation; and

(iii) any other factor considered appropriate by the Trade Representative.

The presence or absence of any factor which the Trade Representative is required to take into account under clause (i), (ii), or (iii) is not necessarily dispositive of whether an article is a perishable agricultural product.

(B) The term "provisional relief" means—

(i) any increase in, or imposition of, any duty;

(ii) any modification or imposition of any quantitative restriction on the importation of an article into the United States; or

(iii) any combination of actions under clauses (i) and (ii).

(e) COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) If the Commission makes an affirmative determination under subsection (b)(1), the Commission shall also recommend the action that would address the serious injury, or threat thereof, to the domestic industry and be most effective in facilitating the efforts of the domestic industry to make a positive adjustment to import competition.

(2) The Commission is authorized to recommend under paragraph (1)—

(A) an increase in, or the imposition of, any duty on the imported article;

(B) a tariff-rate quota on the article;

(C) a modification or imposition of any quantitative restriction on the importation of the article into the United States;

(D) one or more appropriate adjustment measures, including the provision of trade adjustment assistance under chapter 2; or

(E) any combination of the actions described in subparagraphs (A) through (D).

(3) The Commission shall specify the type, amount, and duration of the action recommended by it under paragraph (1). The limitations set forth in section 203(e) are applicable to the action recommended by the Commission.

(4) In addition to the recommendation made under paragraph (1), the Commission may also recommend that the President—

(A) initiate international negotiations to address the underlying cause of the increase in imports of the article or otherwise to alleviate the injury or threat; or

(B) implement any other action authorized under law that is likely to facilitate positive adjustment to import competition.

(5) For purposes of making its recommendation under this subsection, the Commission shall—

(A) after reasonable notice, hold a public hearing at which all interested parties shall be provided an opportunity to present testimony and evidence; and

(B) take into account—

(i) the form and amount of action described in paragraph (2) (A), (B), and (C) that would prevent or remedy the injury or threat thereof,

(ii) the objectives and actions specified in the adjustment plan, if any, submitted under subsection (a)(4),

(iii) any individual commitment that was submitted to the Commission under subsection (a)(6),

(iv) any information available to the Commission concerning the conditions of competition in domestic and world markets, and likely developments affecting such conditions during the period for which action is being requested, and

(v) whether international negotiations may be constructive to address the injury or threat thereof or to facilitate adjustment.

(6) Only those members of the Commission who agreed to the affirmative determination under subsection (b) are eligible to vote on the recommendation required to be made under paragraph (1) or that may be made under paragraph (3). Members of the Commission who did not agree to the affirmative determination may submit, in the report required under subsection (f), separate views regarding what action, if any, should be taken under section 203.

(f) REPORT BY COMMISSION.—

(1) The Commission shall submit to the President a report on each investigation undertaken under subsection (b). The report shall be submitted at the earliest practicable time, but not later than 180 days after the date on which the petition is filed, the request or resolution is received, or the motion is adopted, as the case may be.

(2) The Commission shall include in the report required under paragraph (1) the following:

(A) The determination made under subsection (b) and an explanation of the basis for the determination.

(B) If the determination under subsection (b) is affirmative, the recommendations for action made under subsection (e) and an explanation of the basis for each recommendation.

(C) Any dissenting or separate views by members of the Commission regarding the determination and any recommendation referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(D) The findings required to be included in the report under subsection (c)(2).

(E) A copy of the adjustment plan, if any, submitted under section 201(b)(4).

(F) Commitments submitted, and information obtained, by the Commission regarding steps that firms and workers in the domestic industry are taking, or plan to take, to facilitate positive adjustment to import competition.

(G) A description of—

(i) the short- and long-term effects that implementation of the action recommended under subsection (e) i likely to have on the petitioning domestic industry, on other domestic industries, and on consumers, and

(ii) the short- and long-term effects of not taking the recommended action on the petitioning domestic industry, its workers and the communities where production facilities of such industry is located, and on other domestic industries.

(3) The Commission, after submitting a report to the President under paragraph (1), shall promptly make it available to the public (with the exception of the confidential information obtained under section 202(a)(6)(B) and any other information which the Commission determines to be confidential) and cause a summary thereof to be published in the Federal Register.

(g) EXPEDITED CONSIDERATION OF ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE PETITIONS.—If the Commission makes an affirmative determination under subsection (b)(1), the Commission shall promptly notify the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Commerce of the determination. After receiving such notification—

(1) the Secretary of Labor shall give expedited consideration to petitions by workers in the domestic industry for certification for eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance under chapter 2; and

(2) the Secretary of Commerce shall give expedited consideration to petitions by firms in the domestic industry for certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance under chapter 3.

(h) LIMITATIONS ON INVESTIGATIONS.—

(1) Except for good cause determined by the Commission to exist, no investigation for the purposes of this section shall be made with respect to the same subject matter as a previous investigation under this chapter, unless 1 year has elapsed since the Commission made its report to the President of the results of such previous investigation.

(2) If an article was the subject of an investigation under this section that resulted in any action described in section 203(a)(3)(A), (B), (C), or (E) being taken under section 203, no other investigation under this chapter may be initiated with respect to such article while such action is in effect or during the period beginning on the date on which such action terminates that is equal in duration to the period during which such action was in effect.

SEC. 203.[101] ACTION BY PRESIDENT AFTER DETERMINATION OF IMPORT INJURY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1)(A) After receiving a report under section 202(f) containing an affirmative finding regarding serious injury, or the threat thereof, to a domestic industry, the President shall take all appropriate and feasible action within his power which the President determines will facilitate efforts by the domestic industry to make a positive adjustment to import competition and provide greater economic and social benefits than costs.

(B) The action taken by the President under subparagraph (A) shall be to such extent, and for such duration, subject to subsection (e)(1), that the President determines to be appropriate and feasible under such subparagraph.

(C) The interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall, with respect to each affirmative determination reported under section 202(f), make a recommendation to the President as to what action the President should take under subparagraph (A).

(2) In determining what action to take under paragraph (1), the President shall take into account—

(A) the recommendation and report of the Commission;

(B) the extent to which workers and firms in the domestic industry are—

(i) benefiting from adjustment assistance and other manpower programs, and

(ii) engaged in worker retraining efforts;

(C) the efforts being made, or to be implemented, by the domestic industry (including the efforts included in any adjustment plan or commitment submitted to the Commission under section 201(b)) to make a positive adjustment to import competition;

(D) the probable effectiveness of the actions authorized under paragraph (3) to facilitate positive adjustment to import competition;

(E) the short- and long-term economic and social costs of the actions authorized under paragraph (3) relative to their short- and long-term economic and social benefits and other considerations relative to the position of the domestic industry in the United States economy;

(F) other factors related to the national economic interest of the United States, including, but not limited to—

(i) the economic and social costs which would be incurred by taxpayers, communities, and workers if import relief were not provided under this chapter,

(ii) the effect of the implementation of actions under this section on consumers and on competition in domestic markets for articles, and

(iii) the impact on United States industries and firms as a result of international obligations regarding compensation;

---

[101] 19 U.S.C. 2253.

(G) the extent to which there is diversion of foreign exports to the United States market by reason of foreign restraints;

(H) the potential for circumvention of any action taken under this section;

(I) the national security interests of the United States; and

(J) the factors required to be considered by the Commission under section 202(e)(5).

(3) The President may, for purposes of taking action under paragraph (1)—

(A) proclaim an increase in, or the imposition of, any duty on the imported article;

(B) proclaim a tariff-rate quota on the article;

(C) proclaim a modification or imposition of any quantitative restriction on the importation of the article into the United States;

(D) implement one or more appropriate adjustment measures, including the provision of trade adjustment assistance under chapter 2;

(E) negotiate, conclude, and carry out orderly marketing agreements with foreign countries limiting the export from foreign countries and the import into the United States of such article;

(F) proclaim procedures necessary to allocate among importers by the auction of import licenses quantities of the article that are permitted to be imported into the United States;

(G) initiate international negotiations to address the underlying cause of the increase in imports of the article or otherwise to alleviate the injury or threat thereof;

(H) submit to Congress legislative proposals to facilitate the efforts of the domestic industry to make a positive adjustment to import competition;

(I) take any other action which may be taken by the President under the authority of law and which the President considers appropriate and feasible for purposes of paragraph (1); and

(J) take any combination of actions listed in subparagraphs (A) through (I).

(4) The President shall take action under paragraph (1) within 60 days after receiving a report from the Commission containing an affirmative determination under section 202(b)(1) (or a determination under such section which he considers to be an affirmative determination by reason of section 330(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930); except that if a supplemental report is requested under paragraph (5), the President shall take action under paragraph (1) within 30 days after the supplemental report is received.

(5) The President may, within 15 days after the date on which he receives a report from the Commission containing an affirmative determination under section 202(b)(1), request additional information from the Commission. The Commission shall, as soon as practicable but in no event more than 30 days

after the date on which it receives the President's request, furnish additional information with respect to the industry in a supplemental report.

(b) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) On the day the President takes action under subsection (a)(1), the President shall transmit to Congress a document describing the action and the reasons for taking the action. If the action taken by the President differs from the action required to be recommended by the Commission under section 202(e)(1), the President shall state in detail the reasons for the difference.

(2) On the day on which the President decides that there is no appropriate and feasible action to take under subsection (a)(1) with respect to a domestic industry, the President shall transmit to Congress a document that sets forth in detail the reasons for the decision.

(3) On the day on which the President takes any action under subsection (a)(1) that is not reported under paragraph (1), the President shall transmit to Congress a document setting forth the action being taken and the reasons therefor.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION OF ACTION RECOMMENDED BY COMMISSION.—If the President reports under subsection (b)(1) or (2) that—

(1) the action taken under subsection (a)(1) differs from the action recommended by the Commission under section 202(e)(1); or

(2) no action will be taken under subsection (a)(1) with respect to the domestic industry;

the action recommended by the Commission shall take effect (as provided in subsection (c)(2)) upon the enactment of a joint resolution described in section 152(a)(1)(A) within the 90-day period beginning on the date on which the document referred to in subsection (b)(1) or (2) is transmitted to the Congress.

(d) TIME FOR TAKING EFFECT OF CERTAIN RELIEF.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), any action described in subsection (a)(3)(A), (B), or (C), that is taken under subsection (a)(1) shall take effect within 15 days after the day on which the President proclaims the action, unless the President announces, on the date he decides to take such action, his intention to negotiate one or more orderly marketing agreements in which case the action under subsection (a)(3)(A), (B), or (C) shall be proclaimed and take effect within 90 days after the date of such decision.

(2) If the contingency set forth in subsection (c) occurs, the President shall, within 30 days after the date of the enactment of the joint resolution referred to in such subsection, proclaim the action recommended by the Commission under section 202(e)(1).

(e) LIMITATIONS ON ACTIONS.—

(1)(A) The duration of the period in which action taken under this section may be in effect shall not exceed 8 years.

(B) If the initial effective period for action taken under this section is less than 8 years, the President may extend the effective period once, but the aggregate of the initial period and the extension may not exceed 8 years.

(2) Action may be taken under subsection (a)(1)(A), (B), or (C) or under section 202(d)(2)(B) only to the extent the cumulative impact of such action does not exceed the amount necessary to prevent or remedy the serious injury or threat thereof.

(3) No action may be taken under this section which would increase a rate of duty to (or impose a rate) which is more than 50 percent ad valorem above the rate (if any) existing at the time the action is taken.

(4) Any action taken under this section proclaiming a quantitative restriction shall permit the importation of a quantity or value of the article which is not less than the quantity or value of such article imported into the United States during the most recent period that is representative of imports of such article.

(5) To the extent feasible, an effective period of more than 3 years for an action described in subsection (a)(3)(A), (B), or (C) shall be phased down during the period in which the action is taken, with the first reduction taking effect no later than the close of the day which is 3 years after the day on which such action first takes effect.

(6)(A) The suspension, pursuant to any action taken under this section, of—

(i) subheadings 9802.00.60 or subheadings 9802.00.80 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States [102] with respect to an article; and

(ii) the designation of any article as an eligible article for purposes of title V;

shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(B) No proclamation providing for a suspension referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to any article may be made by the President, nor may any such suspension be recommended by the Commission under section 203(c), unless the Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination under section 202(b)(1), determines in the course of its investigation under section 203(a) that the serious injury, or threat thereof, substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article results from, as the case may be—

(i) [103] the application of subheading 9802.00.60 or subheading 9802.00.80 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States; [104] or

(ii) [103] the designation of the article as an eligible article for the purposes of title V.

(f) ORDERLY MARKETING AND OTHER AGREEMENTS.—

(1) If the President takes action under this section other than the implemention of orderly marketing agreements, the President may, after such action takes effect, negotiate orderly

---

[102] The text to this point beginning with "subheadings . . . " was inserted in lieu of "item 806.30 or 807.00 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States", by sec. 1214(j)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1158), as amended by sec. 9001(a)(2)(B) of Public Law 100-647 (102 Stat. 3342).

[103] Sec. 9001(a) of Public Law 100-647 (102 Stat. 3342) substituted "(i)" and "(ii)" in lieu of "(A)" and "(B)" which previously appeared at these points.

[104] The text to this point beginning with "subheading . . . " was inserted in lieu of "item 806.30 or 807.00", by sec. 1214(j)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1158), as amended by sec. 9001(a)(12(B) of Public Law 100-647 (102 Stat. 3342).

marketing agreements with foreign countries, and may, after such agreements take effect, suspend or terminate, in whole or in part, any action previously taken.

(2) If an orderly marketing agreement implemented under subsection (a) is not effective, the President may, consistent with the limitations contained in subsection (e), take additional action under subsection (a).

(g) REGULATIONS.—

(1) The President shall by regulation provide for the efficient and fair administration of all actions taken for the purpose of providing import relief under this chapter.

(2) In order to carry out an orderly marketing or other international agreement concluded under this chapter, the President may prescribe regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of articles covered by such agreement. In addition, in order to carry out any orderly marketing agreement concluded under this chapter with one or more countries accounting for a major part of United States imports of the article covered by such agreements, including imports into a major geographic area of the United States, the President may issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of like articles which are the product of countries not parties to such agreement.

(3) Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with efficient and fair administration, insure against inequitable sharing of imports by a relatively small number of the larger importers.

SEC. 204.[105] MONITORING, MODIFICATION, AND TERMINATION OF ACTION.

(a) MONITORING.—

(1) So long as any action taken under section 203 remains in effect, the Commission shall monitor developments with respect to the domestic industry, including the progress and specific efforts made by workers and firms in the domestic industry to make a positive adjustment to import competition.

(2) The Commission shall submit a report on the results of the monitoring under paragraph (1) to the President and to the Congress not later than—

(A) the 2nd-anniversary of the day on which the action under section 203 first took effect; and

(B) the last day of each 2-year period occurring after the 2-year period referred to in subparagraph (A).

(3) In the course of preparing each report under paragraph (2), the Commission shall hold a hearing at which interested persons shall be given a reasonable opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

(4) Upon request of the President, the Commission shall advise the President of its judgment as to the probable economic effect on the industry concerned of any extension, reduction, modification, or termination of the action taken under section 203 which is under consideration.

---

[105] 19 U.S.C. 2254.

(b) REDUCTION, MODIFICATION, AND TERMINATION OF ACTION.—

(1) Action taken under section 203 may be reduced, modified, or terminated by the President (but not before the President receives the report required under subsection (a)(2)(A)) if the President—

(A) after taking into account any report or advice submitted by the Commission under subsection (a) and after seeking the advice of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor, determines, on the basis that either—

(i) the domestic industry has not made adequate efforts to make a positive adjustment to import competition, or

(ii) the effectiveness of the action taken under section 203 has been impaired by changed economic circumstances,

that changed circumstances warrant such reduction, or termination; or

(B) determines, after a majority of the representatives of the domestic industry submits to the President a petition requesting such reduction, modification, or termination on such basis, that the domestic industry has made a positive adjustment to import competition.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the President is authorized to take such additional action under section 203 as may be necessary to eliminate any circumvention of any action previously taken under such section.

(c) [106] EVALUATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF ACTION.—

(1) After any action taken under section 203 has terminated, the Commission shall evaluate the effectiveness of the actions in facilitating positive adjustment by the domestic industry to import competition, consistent with the reasons set out by the President in the report submitted to the Congress under section 203(b).

(2) During the course of the evaluation conducted under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, after reasonable public notice, hold a hearing on the effectiveness of the action. All interested persons shall have the opportunity to attend such hearing and to present evidence or testimony at such hearing.

(3) A report on the evaluation made under paragraph (1) and the hearings held under paragraph (2) shall be submitted by the Commission to the President and to the Congress by no later than the 180th day after the day on which the actions taken under section 203 terminated.

(d) [106] OTHER PROVISIONS.—

(1) Action by the President under this chapter may be taken without regard to the provisions of section 126(a) of this Act but only after consideration of the relation of such actions to the international obligations of the United States.

(2) If the Commission treats as the domestic industry production located in a major geographic area of the United States

---

[106] Subsecs. (c) and (d) were redesignated from subsecs. (d) and (e) respectively, by sec. 9001(a)(8) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342)

under section 202(c)(4)(C), then the President shall take into account the geographic concentration of domestic production and of imports in that area in taking any action authorized under paragraph (1).

CHAPTER 2—ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR WORKERS

SUBCHAPTER A—PETITIONS AND DETERMINATIONS

SEC. 221.[107] PETITIONS.

(a) A petition for a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter may be filed with the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Secretary") by a group of workers (including workers in any agricultural firm or subdivision of an agricultural firm) [108] or by their certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative. Upon receipt of the petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish notice in the Federal Register that he has received the petition and initiated an investigation.

(b) If the petitioner, or any other person found by the Secretary to have a substantial interest in the proceedings, submits not later than 10 days after the date of the Secretary's publication under subsection (a) a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall provide for a public hearing and afford such interested persons an opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

SEC. 222.[109] GROUP ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.

(a) The Secretary [110] shall certify a group of workers (including workers in any agricultural firm or subdivision of an agricultural firm) [108] as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter if he determines—

(1) that a significant number or proportion of the workers in such workers' firm or an appropriate subdivision of the firm have become totally or partially separated, or are threatened to become totally or partially separated,

(2) that sales or production, or both, of such firm or subdivision have decreased absolutely, and

(3) [111] increases of imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles—

(A) which are produced by such workers' firm or appropriate subdivision thereof, or

(B) for which such workers' firm, or appropriate subdivision thereof, provides essential goods or essential services,

contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline in sales or production.

---

[107] 19 U.S.C. 2271.

[108] The text within this set of parenthesis was added by sec. 13002(a) of Public Law 99-272 (100 Stat. 300).

[109] 19 U.S.C. 2272.

[110] Sec. 1421(a) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1244) substituted "(a) The Secretary" in lieu of "The Secretary" and added a new subsec. (b).

[111] Sec. 1421(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1242) amended par. 3, which previously read: "(3) that increases of imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles produced by such workers' firm or an appropriate subdivision thereof contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline in sales or production."

(b) [112] For purposes of subsection (a)(3)—

(1) The term "contributed importantly" means a cause which is important but not necessarily more important than any other cause.

(2)(A) Any firm, or appropriate subdivision of a firm, that engages in exploration or drilling for oil or natural gas shall be considered to be a firm producing oil or natural gas.

(B) Any firm, or appropriate subdivision of a firm, that engages in exploration or drilling for oil or natural gas, or otherwise produces oil or natural gas, shall be considered to be producing articles directly competitive with imports of oil and with imports of natural gas.

SEC. 223.[113] DETERMINATIONS BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.

(a) As soon as possible after the date on which a petition is filed under section 221, but in any event not later than 60 days after that date, the Secretary shall determine whether the petitioning group meets the requirements of section 222 and shall issue a certification of eligibility to apply assistance under this chapter covering workers in any group which meets such requirements. Each certification shall specify the date on which the total or partial separation began or threatened to begin.

(b) [114] A certification under this section shall not apply to any worker whose last total or partial separation from the firm or appropriate subdivision of the firm before his application under section 231 occurred—

(1) more than one year before the date of the petition on which such certification was granted, or

(2) more than 6 months before the effective date of this chapter.

(c) Upon reaching his determination on a petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish a summary of the determination in the Federal Register together with his reasons for making such determination.

(d) Whenever the Secretary determines, with respect to any certification of eligibility of the workers of a firm or subdivision of the firm, that total or partial separations from such firm or subdivision are no longer attributable to the conditions specified in section 222, he shall terminate such certification and promptly have notice of such termination published in the Federal Register together with his reasons for making such determination. Such termination shall

---

[112] Sec. 1421(a)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1244) added a new subsec. (b), and deleted the text "For purposes of paragraph (3), the term 'contributed importantly' means a cause which is important, but not necessarily more important than any other cause." which previously appeared at this point.

[113] 19 U.S.C. 2273.

[114] Sec. 1421(a)(1)(B) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1242) stated the following regarding this subsec:

"(B) Notwithstanding section 223(b) of the Trade Act of 1974, or any other provision of law, any certification made under subchapter A of chapter 2 of title II of such Act which—

"(i) is made with respect to a petition filed before the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, and

"(ii) would not have been made if the amendments made by subparagraph (A) had not been enacted into law,

shall apply to any worker whose most recent total or partial separation from the firm, or appropriate subdivision of the firm, described in section 222(a) of such Act occurs after September 30, 1985."

apply only with respect to total or partial separations occurring after the termination date specified by the Secretary.

SEC. 224.[115] STUDY BY SECRETARY OF LABOR WHEN INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION BEGINS INVESTIGATION.

(a) Whenever the International Trade Commission (hereafter referred to in this chapter as the "Commission") begins an investigation under section 202 [116] with respect to an industry, the Commission shall immediately notify the Secretary of such investigation, and the Secretary shall immediately begin a study of—

(1) the number of workers in the domestic industry producing the like or directly competitive article who have been or are likely to be certified as eligible for adjustment assistance, and

(2) the extent to which the adjustment of such workers to the import competition may be facilitated through the use of existing programs.

(b) The report of the Secretary of the study under subsection (a) shall be made to the President not later than 15 days after the day on which the Commission makes its report under section 202(f).[116] Upon making his report to the President, the Secretary shall also promptly make it public (with the exception of information which the Secretary determines to be confidential) and shall have a summary of it published in the Federal Register.

(c) * * * [Repealed—1981] [117]

SEC. 225.[118] BENEFIT INFORMATION TO WORKERS.

(a) The Secretary [119] shall provide full information to workers about the benefit allowances, training, and other employment services available under this chapter and about the petition and application procedures, and the appropriate filing dates, for such allowances, training and services. The Secretary shall provide whatever assistance is necessary to enable groups of workers to prepare petitions or applications for program benefits. The Secretary shall make every effort to insure that cooperating State agencies fully comply with the agreements entered into under section 239(a) and shall periodically review such compliance. The Secretary shall inform the State Board for Vocational Education or equivalent agency and other public or private agencies, institutions, and employers, as appropriate, of each certification issued under section 223 and of projections, if available, of the needs for training under section 236 as a result of such certification.

(b)(1) [119] The Secretary shall provide written notice through the mail of the benefits available under this chapter to each worker whom the Secretary has reason to believe is covered by a certification made under subchapter A of this chapter—

---

[115] 19 U.S.C. 2274. The words "; Action Where There is Affirmative Finding" were struck from the section heading of sec. 224 by sec. 2513(a)(2) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 889).

[116] Sec. 1401(b)(1)(B) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1239) substituted "202" in lieu of "201".

[117] Subsec. (c), which concerned benefit information to workers now covered in sec. 225, was repealed by sec. 2513(a)(1) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 889).

[118] 19 U.S.C. 2275. Sec. 225 was added by sec. 2502 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 881).

[119] Sec. 225 was amended by sec. 1422(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1244), which inserted "(a)" before "The Secretary" and added a new subsec. (b).

Sec. 1430(e) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1257) further stated that "The amendments made by section 1422 shall take effect on the date that is 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act."

(A) at the time such certification is made, if the worker was partially or totally separated from the adversely affected employment before such certification, or

(B) at the time of the total or partial separation of the worker from the adversely affected employment, if subparagraph (A) does not apply.

(2) The Secretary shall publish notice of the benefits available under this chapter to workers covered by each certification made under subchapter A in newspapers of general circulation in the areas in which such workers reside.

SUBCHAPTER B—PROGRAM BENEFITS

[Sections 231–238; 19 U.S.C. 2291–2298.]

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER C—GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Sections 239–250; 19 U.S.C. 2311–2321.]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 246.[120] TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS.

(a) Where a group of workers has been certified as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under section 302(b)(2) or (c) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[121] any worker who has not had an application for trade readjustment allowances under section 322 of that Act [121] denied before the effective date of this chapter may apply under section 231 of this Act as if the group certification under which he claims coverage had been made under subchapter A of this chapter.

(b) In any case where a group of workers or their certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative has filed a petition under section 301(a)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[121] more than 4 months before the effective date of this chapter and

(1) the Commission has not rejected such petition before the effective date of this chapter, and

(2) the President or his delegate has not issued a certification under section 302(c) of that Act [121] to the petitioning group before the effective date of this chapter.

such group or representative thereof may file a new petition under section 221 of this Act, not later than 90 days after the effective date of this chapter. For purposes of section 223(b)(1), the date on which such group or representative filed the petition under the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall apply. Section 223(b)(2) shall not apply to workers covered by a certification issued pursuant to a petition meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(c) A group of workers may file a petition under section 221 covering weeks of unemployment (as defined in the Trade Expansion Act of 1962) beginning before the effective date of this chapter, or

---

[120] 19 U.S.C. 2318.

[121] Repealed as of Apr. 3, 1975, by sec. 602 of this Act.

covering such weeks and also weeks of unemployment beginning on or after the effective date of this chapter.

(d) Any worker receiving payments pursuant to this section shall be entitled—

(1) for weeks of unemployment (as defined in the Trade Expansion Act of 1962) beginning before the effective date of this chapter, to the rights and privileges provided in chapter 3 of title III of such Act, and

(2) for weeks of unemployment beginning on or after the effective date of this chapter, to the rights and privileges provided in this chapter, except that the total number of weeks of unemployment for which an adversely affected worker is eligible for which trade readjustment allowances were payable under that Act shall be deducted from the total number of weeks of unemployment for which an adversely affected worker is eligible for trade readjustment allowances under this chapter.

(e) The Commission shall make available to the Secretary on request data it has acquired in investigations under section 301 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [121] concluded within the 2-year period ending on the effective date of this chapter which did not result in Presidential action under section 302(a)(3) or 302(c) [121] of that Act.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 3—ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR FIRMS

SEC. 251.[122] PETITIONS AND DETERMINATIONS.

(a) A petition for a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter may be filed with the Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Secretary") by a firm (including any agricultural firm) [123] or its representative. Upon receipt of the petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish notice in the Federal Register that he has received the petition and initiated an investigation.

(b) If the petitioner, or any other person, organization, or group found by the Secretary to have a substantial interest in the proceedings, submits not later than 10 days after the date of the Secretary's publication under subsection (a) a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall provide for a public hearing and afford such interested persons an opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

(c)(1) [124] The Secretary shall certify a firm (including any agricultural firm) [123] as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter if the Secretary determines—

(A) that a significant number or proportion of the workers in such firm have become totally or partially separated, or are threatened to become totally or partially separated,

---

[122] 19 U.S.C. 2341.

[123] The words "including any agricultural firm" were added by sec. 13002(b) of Public Law 99-272 (100 Stat. 300).

[124] Subsec. (c) of sec. 251 was amended and restated by sec. 1421(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1243).

(B) that—

(i) sales or production, or both, of such firm have decreased absolutely, or

(ii) sales or production, or both, of an article that accounted for not less than 25 percent of the total production or sales of the firm during the 12-month period preceding the most recent 12-month period for which data are available have decreased absolutely, and

(C) [125] increases of imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles—

(i) which are produced by such firm, or

(ii) for which such firm provides essential goods or essential services,

contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline in sales or production.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(C)—

(A) The term "contributed importantly" means a cause which is important but not necessarily more important than any other cause.

(B)(i) Any firm which engages in exploration or drilling for oil or natural gas shall be considered to be a firm producing oil or natural gas.

(ii) Any firm that engages in exploration or drilling for oil or natural gas, or otherwise produces oil or natural gas, shall be considered to be producing articles directly competitive with imports of oil and with imports of natural gas.

(d) A determination shall be made by the Secretary as soon as possible after the date on which the petition is filed under this section, but in any event not later than 60 days after that date.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 264.[126] STUDY BY SECRETARY OF COMMERCE WHEN INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION BEGINS INVESTIGATION; ACTION WHERE THERE IS AFFIRMATIVE FINDING.

(a) Whenever the Commission begins an investigation under section 202 [127] with respect to an industry, the Commission shall immediately notify the Secretary of such investigation, and the Secretary shall immediately begin a study of—

(1) the number of firms in the domestic industry producing the like or directly competitive article which have been or are likely to be certified as eligible for adjustment assistance, and

(2) the extent to which the orderly adjustment of such firms to the import competition may be facilitated through the use of existing programs.

(b) The report of the Secretary of the study under subsection (a) shall be made to the President not later than 15 days after the day on which the Commission makes its report under section 202(f).[127] Upon making its report to the President, the Secretary shall also

---

[125] Subpar. (C) was added by sec. 1421(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1243), and was further amended by sec. 1421(b)(2) of that Act.

[126] 19 U.S.C. 2354.

[127] Sec. 1401(b)(1)(B) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1239) substituted "202" in lieu of "201" in subsec. (a); substituted "202(f)" in lieu of "201" in subsec. (b); and substituted "202(b)" in lieu of "201(b)" in subsec. (c).

promptly make it public (with the exception of information which the Secretary determines to be confidential) and shall have a summary of it published in the Federal Register.

(c) Whenever the Commission makes an affirmative finding under section 202(b) [127] that increased imports are a substantial cause of serious injury or threat thereof with respect to an industry, the Secretary shall make available, to the extent feasible, full information to the firms in such industry about programs which may facilitate the orderly adjustment to import competition of such firms, and he shall provide assistance in the preparation and processing of petitions and applications of such firms for program benefits.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 5—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SEC. 280.[128] GENERAL ACCOUNTING OFFICE REPORT.

(a) The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study of the adjustment assistance programs established under chapters 2, 3, and 4 of this title and shall report the results of such study to the Congress no later than January 31, 1983. Such report shall include an evaluation of—

(1) the effectiveness of such programs in aiding workers, firms, and communities to adjust to changed economic conditions resulting from changes in the patterns of international trade; and

(2) the coordination of the administration of such programs and other Government programs which provide unemployment compensation and relief to depressed areas.

(b) In carrying out his responsibilities under this section, the Comptroller General shall, to the extent practical, avail himself of the assistance of the Departments of Labor and Commerce. The Secretaries of Labor and Commerce shall make available to the Comptroller General any assistance necessary for an effective evaluation of the adjustment assistance programs established under this title.

SEC. 281.[129] COORDINATION.

There is established the Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee to consist of a Deputy Special Trade Representative [129] as Chairman, and the officials charged with adjustment assistance responsibilities of the Departments of Labor and Commerce and the Small Business Administration. It shall be the function of the Committee to coordinate the adjustment assistance policies, studies, and programs of the various agencies involved and to promote the efficient and effective delivery of adjustment assistance benefits.

---

[128] 19 U.S.C. 2391.

[129] 19 U.S.C. 2392. The position of Deputy Special Trade Representation referred to in this section was redesignated as the Deputy United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(c) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

SEC. 282.[130] TRADE MONITORING SYSTEM.

The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor shall establish and maintain a program to monitor imports of articles into the United States which will reflect changes in the volume of such imports, the relation of such imports to changes in domestic production, changes in employment within domestic industries producing articles like or directly competitive with such imports, and the extent to which such changes in production and employment are concentrated in specific geographic regions of the United States. A summary of the information gathered under this section shall be published regularly and provided to the Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee, the International Trade Commission, and to the Congress.

SEC. 283.[131] FIRMS RELOCATING IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

Before moving productive facilities from the United States to a foreign country, every firm should—

(1) provide notice of the move to its employees who are likely to be totally or partially separated as a result of the move at least 60 days before the date of such move, and

(2) provide notice of the move to the Secretary of Labor, and the Secretary of Commerce on the same day it notifies employees under paragraph (1).

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that every such firm should—

(1) apply for and use all adjustment assistance for which it is eligible under this title,

(2) offer employment opportunities in the United States, if any exist, to its employees who are totally or partially separated workers as a result of the move, and

(3) assist in relocating employees to other locations in the United States where employment opportunities exist.

SEC. 284.[132] JUDICIAL REVIEW.

(a) A worker, group of workers, certified or recognized union, or authorized representative of such worker or group aggrieved by a final determination of the Secretary of Labor under section 223 of this title, a firm or its representative or any other interested domestic party aggrieved by a final determination of the Secretary of Commerce under section 251 of this title, or a community or any other interested domestic party aggrieved by a final determination of the Secretary of Commerce under section 271 of this title may, within sixty days after notice of such determination, commence a civil action in the United States Court of International Trade for review of such determination. The clerk of such court shall send a copy of the summons and the complaint in such action to the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary of Commerce, as the case may be. Upon receiving a copy of such summons and complaint, such Secretary shall promptly certify and file in such court the record on which he based such determination.

---

[130] 19 U.S.C. 2393.

[131] 19 U.S.C. 2394.

[132] 19 U.S.C. 2395. Sec. 613(a) of Public Law 96–417 redesignated sec. 284 as sec. 285 and added a new sec. 284. Sec. 285, previously entitled "Effective Date", was retitled "Termination" by sec. 13007 of Public Law 99–272 (100 Stat. 304).

(b) The findings of fact by the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary of Commerce, as the case may be, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive; but the court, for good cause shown, may remand the case to such Secretary to take further evidence, and such Secretary may thereupon make new or modified findings of fact and may modify his previous action, and shall certify to the court the record of the further proceedings. Such new or modified findings of fact shall likewise be conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(c) The Court of International Trade shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action of the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary of Commerce, as the case may be, or to set such action aside, in whole or in part. The judgment of the Court of International Trade shall be subject to review by the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [133] as prescribed by the rules of such court. The judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [133] shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari as provided in section 1256 of title 28.

SEC. 285.[132] TERMINATION.

(a) [134] Chapter 4 shall terminate on September 30, 1982.

(b) [135] No assistance, vouchers, allowances, or other payments may be provided under chapter 2, no technical assistance may be provided under chapter 3, and no duty shall be imposed under section 287, after September 30, 1993.

SEC. 286.[136] TRADE ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE TRUST FUND.

(a) There is hereby established within the Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known as the Trade Adjustment Assistance Trust Fund (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Trust Fund"), consisting of such amounts as may be transferred or credited to the Trust Fund as provided in this section or appropriated to the Trust Fund under subsection (e).

(b)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to the Trust Fund out of the general fund of the Treasury of the United States amounts determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be equivalent to the amounts received into such general fund that are attributable to the duty imposed by section 287.

(2) The amounts which are required to be transferred under paragraph (1) shall be transferred at least quarterly from the general fund of the Treasury of the United States to the Trust Fund

---

[133] The words "Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit" were substituted in lieu of "Court of Customs and Patent Appeals" by sec. 163(a)(5) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49).

[134] Sec. 13007 of Public Law 99-272 (100 Stat. 304) added "(a)" in lieu of the sentence which previously appeared at this point. The deleted sentence referenced the effective date for chaps. 2, 3, and 4 of this title, and the termination date for chaps. 2 and 3. This original termination date of Sept. 30, 1982 had been amended as follows: to Sept. 30, 1983 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 888); to Sept. 30, 1985 (Public Law 98-120, 97 Stat. 809); to November 14, 1985 (Public Law 99-107, 99 Stat. 479); to December 14, 1985 (Public Law 99-155, 99 Stat. 814); to December 18, 1985 (Public Law 99-181, 99 Stat. 1172); and to December 19, 1985 (Public Law 99-189, 99 Stat. 1184).

[135] Subsec. (b), as added by sec. 13007(a) of Public Law 99-272 (100 Stat. 304), was amended by sec. 1426(a) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1251). Subsec. (b) previously read: "(b) No assistance, allowances, or other payments may be provided under chapter 2, and no technical assistance may be provided under chapter 3, after September 30, 1991."

[136] 19 U.S.C. 2396. Sec. 286 was added by sec. 1427(a) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1251). Sec. 1430(c) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1257) further stated that "the amendments made by section 1427 shall take effect on the first date on which the amendment made by section 1428(b) applies with respect to any articles."

on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amounts referred to in paragraph (1) that are received into the Treasury. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of, or less than, the amounts required to be transferred.

(c)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall be the trustee of the Trust Fund, and shall submit an annual report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives on the financial condition and the results of the operations of the Trust Fund during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which such report is submitted and on the expected condition and operations of the Trust Fund during the fiscal year in which such report is submitted and the 5 fiscal years succeeding such fiscal year. Such report shall be printed as a House document of the session of the Congress to which the report is made.

(2)(A) The Secretary of the Treasury shall invest such portion of the Trust Fund as is not, in his judgment, required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments may be made only in interestbearing obligations of the United States. For such purpose, such obligations may be acquired—

(i) on original issue at the issue price, or

(ii) by purchase of outstanding obligations at the market price.

(B) Any obligation acquired by the Trust Fund may be sold by the Secretary of the Treasury at the market price.

(C) The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, any obligations held in the Trust Fund shall be credited to and form a part of the Trust Fund.

(d)(1) Amounts in the Trust Fund shall be available—

(A) for the payment of drawbacks and refunds of the duty imposed by section 287 that are allowable under any other provision of Federal law,

(B) as provided in appropriation Acts—

(i) for expenditures that are required to carry out the provisions of chapters 2 and 3, including administrative costs, and

(ii) for payments required under subsection (e)(2).

(2) None of the amounts in the Trust Fund shall be available for the payment of loans guaranteed under chapter 3 or for any other expenses relating to financial assistance provided under chapter 3.

(3)(A) If the total amount of funds expended in any fiscal year to carry out chapters 2 and 3 (including administrative costs) exceeds an amount equal to 0.15 percent of the total value of all articles upon which a duty was imposed by section 287 during the preceding 1-year period, the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Commerce (in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury) shall, notwithstanding any provision of chapter 2 or 3, make a pro rata reduction in—

(i) the amounts of the trade readjustment allowances that are paid under part I of subchapter B of chapter 2, and

(ii) the assistance provided under chapter 3,

to ensure (based on estimates of the amount of funds that will be necessary to carry out chapters 2 and 3, and of the amount of reve-

nue that will be raised by section 287, during the remainder of such fiscal year and for the fiscal year succeeding such fiscal year) that all workers and firms eligible for assistance under chapter 2 or 3 receive some assistance under chapter 2 or 3 and that the expenditures made in providing such assistance during the remainder of such fiscal year and the fiscal year succeeding such fiscal year do not exceed the amount of funds available in the Trust Fund to pay for such expenditures.

(B) No reduction may be made under this paragraph in the amount of any trade readjustment allowance payable under part I of subchapter B of chapter 2 to any worker who received such trade readjustment allowance under such part for the week preceding the first week for which such reduction is otherwise being made under this paragraph.

(C) If a pro rata reduction made under subparagraph (A) is in effect at the close of a fiscal year, the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, may adjust or modify such reduction at the beginning of the fiscal year succeeding such fiscal year, based on estimates of the amount of funds that will be necessary to carry out chapters 2 and 3, and of the amount of revenue that will be raised by section 287, during that succeeding fiscal year.

(D) Any pro rata reduction made under subparagraph (A), and any pro rata reduction adjusted or modified under subparagraph (C), shall cease to apply after the week in which—

(i) a 1-year period ends during which the total amount of funds that would have been expended to carry out chapters 2 and 3, including administrative costs, if such reduction were not in effect did not exceed an amount equal to 0.15 percent of the total value of all articles upon which a duty was imposed during such 1-year period, or

(ii) the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, determine that the amount of funds available in the Trust Fund are sufficient to carry out chapters 2 and 3 without such reduction.

(e)(1)(A) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Trust Fund, as repayable advances, such sums as may from time to time be necessary to make the expenditures described in subsection (d)(1)(B).

(B) Any advance appropriated to the Trust Fund under the authority of subparagraph (A) may be paid to the Trust Fund only to the extent that the total amount of advances paid during the fiscal year to the Trust Fund from any appropriation authorized under subparagraph (A) that are outstanding after such advance is paid to the Trust Fund does not exceed the lesser of—

(i) the excess of—

(I) the total amount of funds that the Secretary of the Treasury (in consultation with the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Commerce) estimates will be necessary for the payments and expenditures described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (d)(1) for such fiscal year, over

(II) the total amount of funds that the Secretary of the Treasury estimates will be available in the Trust Fund

during the fiscal year (determined without regard to any advances made under this subsection during such fiscal year), or

(ii) the excess of—

(I) an amount equal to 0.15 percent of the total value of all articles upon which the Secretary of the Treasury estimates a duty will be imposed by section 287 during such fiscal year, over

(II) the amount described in clause (i)(II).

(2) Advances made to the Trust Fund from appropriations authorized under paragraph (1)(A) shall be repaid, and interest on such advances shall be paid, to the general fund of the Treasury of the United States when the Secretary of the Treasury determines that sufficient funds are available in the Trust Fund for such purposes.

(3) Interest on advances made from appropriations authorized under paragraph (1)(A) shall be at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury (as of the close of the calendar month preceding the month in which the advance is made) to be equal to the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the anticipated period during which the advance will be outstanding.

SEC. 287.[137] IMPOSITION OF ADDITIONAL FEE.

(a) In addition to any other fee imposed by law, there is hereby imposed a fee on all articles entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption in the customs territory of the United States during any fiscal year.

(b)(1) The rate of the fee imposed by subsection (a) shall be a uniform ad valorem rate proclaimed by the President that is equal to the lesser of—

(A) 0.15 percent, or

(B) the percentage that is sufficient to provide the funding necessary to—

(i) carry out the provisions of chapters 2 and 3, and

---

[137] 19 U.S.C. 2397. Sec. 287 was added by sec. 1428(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1255). Sec. 1430(b) of Public Law 100–418 stated the following regarding additional fee:

"(b) ADDITIONAL FEE.—

"(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendment made by section 1428(b) shall apply (if at all) to any article entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, after the date that is 30 days after the earlier of—

"(A) the date on which the President submits to the Congress the written statement described in section 1428(a)(3)(A),

"(B) the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, or

"(C) the date of the enactment of a disapproval resolution that passes both Houses of the Congress within the 90-day period beginning on the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

" (2) If the President determines on the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act that the fee imposed by the amendment made by section 1428(b) is not in the national economic interest, subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not be taken into account in applying the provisions of paragraph (1).

"(3) The amendment made by section 1428(b) shall apply (if at all) to the products of any foreign country described in section 1428(a)(1)(B) that are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, after the later of—

"(A) the first date on which the fee imposed by such amendment applies with respect to products of foreign countries that are not described in section 1428(a)(1)(B), or

"(B) the date on which the President submits to the Congress the written statement described in section 1428(a)(3)(B) certifying the consent of such foreign country to the imposition of the fee."

(ii) repay any advances made under section 286(e).

(2) The President shall issue a proclamation setting forth the rate of the fee imposed by subsection (a) by no later than the date that is 15 days before the first date on which a fee is imposed under subsection (a).

(3)(A) For each fiscal year succeeding the first fiscal year in which a fee is imposed under subsection (a), the President shall issue a proclamation adjusting the rate of the fee imposed by subsection (a) during such fiscal year to the ad valorem rate that meets the requirements of paragraph (1) for such fiscal year.

(B) Any proclamation issued under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year shall be issued at least 30 days before the beginning of such fiscal year.

(c)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, duty-free treatment provided with respect to any article under any other provision of law shall not prevent the imposition of a fee with respect to such article by subsection (a).

(2) No fee shall be imposed by subsection (a) with respect to—

(A) any article (other than an article provided for in item 870.40, 870.45, 870.50, 870.55, or 870.60 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States) that is treated as duty-free under schedule 8 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, or

(B) any article which has a value of less than $1,000.

TITLE III—RELIEF FROM UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

CHAPTER 1—ENFORCEMENT OF UNITED STATES RIGHTS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS AND RESPONSE TO CERTAIN FOREIGN TRADE PRACTICES [138]

SEC. 301.[138, 139] ACTIONS BY UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.

(a) MANDATORY ACTION.—

(1) If the United States Trade Representative determines under section 304(a)(1) that—

(A) the rights of the United States under any trade agreement are being denied; or

(B) an act, policy, or practice of a foreign country—

(i) violates, or is inconsistent with, the provisions of, or otherwise denies benefits to the United States under, any trade agreement, or

(ii) is unjustifiable and burdens or restricts United States commerce;

---

[138] Ch. 1 of this title was amended and restated by sec. 901 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 295). Former secs. 301 and 302, entitled "Responses to Certain Trade Practices of Foreign Governments" and "Procedures for Congressional Disapproval of Certain Actions Taken Under Section 301," respectively, were replaced while new secs. 303-306 were added.

Ch. 1 was again comprehensively amended and revised by sec. 1301(a) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1164). Additionally, sec. 1301(c) of that Act stated the following:

"(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to—

"(1) petitions filed, and investigations initiated, under section 302 of the Trade Act of 1974 on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; and

"(2) petitions filed, and investigations initiated, before the date of enactment of this Act, if by that date no decision had been made under section 304 regarding the petition or investigation.".

[139] 19. U.S.C. 2411.

the Trade Representative shall take action authorized in subsection (c), subject to the specific direction, if any, of the President regarding any such action, and shall take all other appropriate and feasible action within the power of the President that the President may direct the Trade Representative to take under this subsection, to enforce such rights or to obtain the elimination of such act, policy, or practice.

(2) The Trade Representative is not required to take action under paragraph (1) in any case in which—

(A) the Contracting Parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade have determined, a panel of experts has reported to the Contracting Parties, or a ruling issued under the formal dispute settlement proceeding provided under any other trade agreement finds, that—

(i) the rights of the United States under a trade agreement are not being denied, or

(ii) the act, policy, or practice—

(I) is not a violation of, or inconsistent with, the rights of the United States, or

(II) does not deny, nullify, or impair benefits to the United States under any trade agreement; or

(B) the Trade Representative finds that—

(i) the foreign country is taking satisfactory measures to grant the rights of the United States under a trade agreement,

(ii) the foreign country has—

(I) agreed to eliminate or phase out the act, policy, or practice, or

(II) agreed to an imminent solution to the burden or restriction on United States commerce that is satisfactory to the Trade Representative,

(iii) it is impossible for the foreign country to achieve the results described in clause (i) or (ii), as appropriate, but the foreign country agrees to provide to the United States compensatory trade benefits that are satisfactory to the Trade Representative,

(iv) in extraordinary cases, where the taking of action under this subsection would have an adverse impact on the United States economy substantially out of proportion to the benefits of such action, taking into account the impact of not taking such action on the credibility of the provisions of this chapter, or

(v) the taking of action under this subsection would cause serious harm to the national security of the United States.

(3) Any action taken under paragraph (1) to eliminate an act, policy, or practice shall be devised so as to affect goods or services of the foreign country in an amount that is equivalent in value to the burden or restriction being imposed by that country on United States commerce.

(b) DISCRETIONARY ACTION.—If the Trade Representative determines under section 304(a)(1) that—

(1) an act, policy, or practice of a foreign country is unreasonable or discriminatory and burdens or restricts United States commerce, and

(2) action by the United States is appropriate, the Trade Representative shall take all appropriate and feasible action authorized under subsection (c), subject to the specific direction, if any, of the President regarding any such action, and all other appropriate and feasible action within the power of the President that the President may direct the Trade Representative to take under this subsection, to obtain the elimination of that act, policy, or practice.

(c) SCOPE OF AUTHORITY.—

(1) For purposes of carrying out the provisions of subsection (a) or (b), the Trade Representative is authorized to—

(A) suspend, withdraw, or prevent the application of, benefits of trade agreement concessions to carry out a trade agreement with the foreign country referred to in such subsection;

(B) impose duties or other import restrictions on the goods of, and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, fees or restrictions on the services of, such foreign country for such time as the Trade Representative determines appropriate; or

(C) enter into binding agreements with such foreign country that commit such foreign country to—

(i) eliminate, or phase out, the act, policy, or practice that is the subject of the action to be taken under subsection (a) or (b),

(ii) eliminate any burden or restriction on United States commerce resulting from such act, policy, or practice, or

(iii) provide the United States with compensatory trade benefits that—

(I) are satisfactory to the Trade Representative, and

(II) meet the requirements of paragraph (4).

(2)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of law governing any service sector access authorization, and in addition to the authority conferred in paragraph (1), the Trade Representative may, for purposes of carrying out the provisions of subsection (a) or (b)—

(i) restrict, in the manner and to the extent the Trade Representative determines appropriate, the terms and conditions of any such authorization, or

(ii) deny the issuance of any such authorization.

(B) Actions described in subparagraph (A) may only be taken under this section with respect to service sector access authorizations granted, or applications therefor pending, on or after the date on which—

(i) a petition is filed under section 302(a), or

(ii) a determination to initiate an investigation is made by the Trade Representative under section 302(b).

(C) Before the Trade Representative takes any action under this section involving the imposition of fees or other restric-

tions on the services of a foreign country, the Trade Representative shall, if the services involved are subject to regulation by any agency of the Federal Government or of any State, consult, as appropriate, with the head of the agency concerned.

(3) The actions the Trade Representative is authorized to take under subsection (a) or (b) may be taken against any goods or economic sector—

(A) on a nondiscriminatory basis or solely against the foreign country described in such subsection, and

(B) without regard to whether or not such goods or economic sector were involved in the act, policy, or practice that is the subject of such action.

(4) Any trade agreement described in paragraph (1)(C)(iii) shall provide compensatory trade benefits that benefit the economic sector which includes the domestic industry that would benefit from the elimination of the act, policy, or practice that is the subject of the action to be taken under subsection (a) or (b), or benefit the economic sector as closely related as possible to such economic sector, unless—

(A) the provision of such trade benefits is not feasible, or

(B) trade benefits that benefit any other economic sector would be more satisfactory than such trade benefits.

(5) In taking actions under subsection (a) or (b), the Trade Representative shall—

(A) give preference to the imposition of duties over the imposition of other import restrictions, and

(B) if an import restriction other than a duty is imposed, consider substituting, on an incremental basis, an equivalent duty for such other import restriction.

(6) Any action taken by the Trade Representative under this section with respect to export targeting shall, to the extent possible, reflect the full benefit level of the export targeting to the beneficiary over the period during which the action taken has an effect.

(d) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term "commerce" includes, but is not limited to—

(A) services (including transfers of information) associated with international trade, whether or not such services are related to specific goods, and

(B) foreign direct investment by United States persons with implications for trade in goods or services.

(2) An act, policy, or practice of a foreign country that burdens or restricts United States commerce may include the provision, directly or indirectly, by that foreign country of subsidies for the construction of vessels used in the commercial transportation by water of goods between foreign countries and the United States.

(3)(A) An act, policy, or practice is unreasonable if the act, policy, or practice, while not necessarily in violation of, or inconsistent with, the international legal rights of the United States, is otherwise unfair and inequitable.

(B) Acts, policies, and practices that are unreasonable include, but are not limited to, any act, policy, or practice, or any combination of acts, policies, or practices, which—

(i) denies fair and equitable—

(I) opportunities for the establishment of an enterprise,

(II) provision of adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights, or

(III) market opportunities, including the toleration by a foreign government of systematic anticompetitive activities by private firms or among private firms in the foreign country that have the effect of restricting, on a basis that is inconsistent with commercial considerations, access of United States goods to purchasing by such firms,

(ii) constitutes export targeting, or

(iii) constitutes a persistent pattern of conduct that—

(I) denies workers the right of association,

(II) denies workers the right to organize and bargain collectively,

(III) permits any form of forced or compulsory labor,

(IV) fails to provide a minimum age for the employment of children, or

(V) fails to provide standards for minimum wages, hours of work, and occupational safety and health of workers.

(C)(i) Acts, policies, and practices of a foreign country described in subparagraph (B)(iii) shall not be treated as being unreasonable if the Trade Representative determines that—

(I) the foreign country has taken, or is taking, actions that demonstrate a significant and tangible overall advancement in providing throughout the foreign country (including any designated zone within the foreign country) the rights and other standards described in the subclauses of subparagraph (B)(iii), or

(II) such acts, policies, and practices are not inconsistent with the level of economic development of the foreign country.

(ii) The Trade Representative shall publish in the Federal Register any determination made under clause (i), together with a description of the facts on which such determination is based.

(D) For purposes of determining whether any act, policy, or practice is unreasonable, reciprocal opportunities in the United States for foreign nationals and firms shall be taken into account, to the extent appropriate.

(E) The term 'export targeting' means any government plan or scheme consisting of a combination of coordinated actions (whether carried out severally or jointly) that are bestowed on a specific enterprise, industry, or group thereof, the effect of which is to assist the enterprise, industry, or group to become more competitive in the export of a class or kind of merchandise.

(4)(A) An act, policy, or practice is unjustifiable if the act, policy, or practice is in violation of, or inconsistent with, the international legal rights of the United States.

(B) Acts, policies, and practices that are unjustifiable include, but are not limited to, any act, policy, or practice described in subparagraph (A) which denies national or most-favored-nation treatment or the right of establishment or protection of intellectual property rights.

(5) Acts, policies, and practices that are discriminatory include, when appropriate, any act, policy, and practice which denies national or most-favored-nation treatment to United States goods, services, or investment.

(6) The term 'service sector access authorization' means any license, permit, order, or other authorization, issued under the authority of Federal law, that permits a foreign supplier of services access to the United States market in a service sector concerned.

(7) The term 'foreign country' includes any foreign instrumentality. Any possession or territory of a foreign country that is administered separately for customs purposes shall be treated as a separate foreign country.

(8) The term 'Trade Representative' means the United States Trade Representative.

(9) The term 'interested persons', only for purposes of sections 302(a)(4)(B), 304(b)(1)(A), 306(c)(2), and 307(a)(2), includes, but is not limited to, domestic firms and workers, representatives of consumer interests, United States product exporters, and any industrial user of any goods or services that may be affected by actions taken under subsection (a) or (b).

SEC. 302.[140] INITIATION OF INVESTIGATIONS.

(a) PETITIONS.—

(1) Any interested person may file a petition with the Trade Representative requesting that action be taken under section 301 and setting forth the allegations in support of the request.

(2) The Trade Representative shall review the allegations in any petition filed under paragraph (1) and, not later than 45 days after the date on which the Trade Representative received the petition, shall determine whether to initiate an investigation.

(3) If the Trade Representative determines not to initiate an investigation with respect to a petition, the Trade Representative shall inform the petitioner of the reasons therefor and shall publish notice of the determination, together with a summary of such reasons, in the Federal Register.

(4) If the Trade Representative makes an affirmative determination under paragraph (2) with respect to a petition, the Trade Representative shall initiate an investigation regarding the issues raised in the petition. The Trade Representative shall publish a summary of the petition in the Federal Register and shall, as soon as possible, provide opportunity for the pres-

[140] 19 U.S.C. 2412.

entation of views concerning the issues, including a public hearing—

(A) within the 30-day period beginning on the date of the affirmative determination (or on a date after such period if agreed to by the petitioner) if a public hearing within such period is requested in the petition, or

(B) at such other time if a timely request therefor is made by the petitioner or by any interested person.

(b) INITIATION OF INVESTIGATION BY MEANS OTHER THAN PETITION.—

(1)(A) If the Trade Representative determines that an investigation should be initiated under this chapter with respect to any matter in order to determine whether the matter is actionable under section 301, the Trade Representative shall publish such determination in the Federal Register and shall initiate such investigation.

(B) The Trade Representative shall, before making any determination under subparagraph (A), consult with appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135.

(2)(A) By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which a country is identified under section 182(a)(2), the Trade Representative shall initiate an investigation under this chapter with respect to any act, policy, or practice of that country that—

(i) was the basis for such identification, and

(ii) is not at that time the subject of any other investigation or action under this chapter.

(B) The Trade Representative is not required under subparagraph (A) to initiate an investigation under this chapter with respect to any act, policy, or practice of a foreign country if the Trade Representative determines that the initiation of the investigation would be detrimental to United States economic interests.

(C) If the Trade Representative makes a determination under subparagraph (B) not to initiate an investigation, the Trade Representative shall submit to the Congress a written report setting forth, in detail—

(i) the reasons for the determination, and

(ii) the United States economic interests that would be adversely affected by the investigation.

(D) The Trade Representative shall, from time to time, consult with the Register of Copyrights, the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, and other appropriate officers of the Federal Government, during any investigation initiated under this chapter by reason of subparagraph (A).

(c) DISCRETION.—In determining whether to initiate an investigation under subsection (a) or (b) of any act, policy, or practice that is enumerated in any provision of section 301(d), the Trade Representative shall have discretion to determine whether action under section 301 would be effective in addressing such act, policy, or practice.

SEC. 303.[141] CONSULTATION UPON INITIATION OF INVESTIGATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) On the date on which an investigation is initiated under section 302, the Trade Representative, on behalf of the United States, shall request consultations with the foreign country concerned regarding the issues involved in such investigation.

(2) If the investigation initiated under section 302 involves a trade agreement and a mutually acceptable resolution is not reached before the earlier of—

(A) the close of the consultation period, if any, specified in the trade agreement, or

(B) the 150th day after the day on which consultation was commenced,

the Trade Representative shall promptly request proceedings on the matter under the formal dispute settlement procedures provided under such agreement.

(3) The Trade Representative shall seek information and advice from the petitioner (if any) and the appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135 in preparing United States presentations for consultations and dispute settlement proceedings.

(b) DELAY OF REQUEST FOR CONSULTATIONS.—

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a)—

(A) the United States Trade Representative may, after consulting with the petitioner (if any), delay for up to 90 days any request for consultations under subsection (a) for the purpose of verifying or improving the petition to ensure an adequate basis for consultation, and

(B) if such consultations are delayed by reason of subparagraph (A), each time limitation under section 304 shall be extended for the period of such delay.

(2) The Trade Representative shall—

(A) publish notice of any delay under paragraph (1) in the Federal Register, and

(B) report to Congress on the reasons for such delay in the report required under section 309(a)(3).

SEC. 304.[142] DETERMINATIONS BY THE TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) On the basis of the investigation initiated under section 302 and the consultations (and the proceedings, if applicable) under section 303, the Trade Representative shall—

(A) determine whether—

(i) the rights to which the United States is entitled under any trade agreement are being denied, or

(ii) any act, policy, or practice described in subsection (a)(1)(B) or (b)(1) of section 301 exists, and

(B) if the determination made under subparagraph (A) is affirmative, determine what action, if any, the Trade Representative should take under subsection (a) or (b) of section 301.

---

[141] 19 U.S.C. 2413.
[142] 19 U.S.C. 2414.

(2) The Trade Representative shall make the determinations required under paragraph (1) on or before—

(A) in the case of an investigation involving a trade agreement (other than the agreement on subsidies and countervailing measures described in section 2(c)(5) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979), the earlier of—

(i) the date that is 30 days after the date on which the dispute settlement procedure is concluded, or

(ii) the date that is 18 months after the date on which the investigation is initiated, or

(B) in all cases not described in subparagraph (A) or paragraph (3), the date that is 12 months after the date on which the investigation is initiated.

(3)(A) If an investigation is initiated under this chapter by reason of section 302(b)(2) and the Trade Representative does not make a determination described in subparagraph (B) with respect to such investigation, the Trade Representative shall make the determinations required under paragraph (1) with respect to such investigation by no later than the date that is 6 months after the date on which such investigation is initiated.

(B) If the Trade Representative determines with respect to any investigation initiated by reason of section 302(b)(2) that—

(i) complex or complicated issues are involved in the investigation that require additional time,

(ii) the foreign country involved in the investigation is making substantial progress in drafting or implementing legislative or administrative measures that will provide adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights, or

(iii) such foreign country is undertaking enforcement measures to provide adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights,

the Trade Representative shall publish in the Federal Register notice of such determination and shall make the determinations required under paragraph (1) with respect to such investigation by no later than the date that is 9 months after the date on which such investigation is initiated.

(4) In any case in which a dispute is not resolved before the close of the minimum dispute settlement period provided for in a trade agreement (other than the agreement on subsidies and countervailing measures described in section 2(c)(5) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979), the Trade Representative, within 15 days after the close of such dispute settlement period, shall submit a report to Congress setting forth the reasons why the dispute was not resolved within the minimum dispute settlement period, the status of the case at the close of the period, and the prospects for resolution. For purposes of this paragraph, the minimum dispute settlement period provided for under any such trade agreement is the total period of time that results if all stages of the formal dispute settlement procedures are carried out within the time limitations specified in the agreement, but computed without regard to any extension authorized under the agreement at any stage.

(b) CONSULTATION BEFORE DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) Before making the determinations required under subsection (a)(1), the Trade Representative, unless expeditious action is required—

(A) shall provide an opportunity (after giving not less than 30 days notice thereof) for the presentation of views by interested persons, including a public hearing if requested by any interested person,

(B) shall obtain advice from the appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135, and

(C) may request the views of the United States International Trade Commission regarding the probable impact on the economy of the United States of the taking of action with respect to any goods or service.

(2) If the Trade Representative does not comply with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) because expeditious action is required, the Trade Representative shall, after making the determinations under subsection (a)(1), comply with such subparagraphs.

(c) PUBLICATION.—The Trade Representative shall publish in the Federal Register any determination made under subsection (a)(1), together with a description of the facts on which such determination is based.

SEC. 305.[143] IMPLEMENTATION OF ACTIONS.

(a) ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN UNDER SECTION 301.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Trade Representative shall implement the action the Trade Representative determines under section 304(a)(1)(B) to take under section 301, subject to the specific direction, if any, of the President regarding any such action, by no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which such determination is made.

(2)(A) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the Trade Representative may delay, by not more than 180 days, the implementation of any action that is to be taken under section 301—

(i) if—

(I) in the case of an investigation initiated under section 302(a), the petitioner requests a delay, or

(II) in the case of an investigation initiated under section 302(b)(1) or to which section 304(a)(3)(B) applies, a delay is requested by a majority of the representatives of the domestic industry that would benefit from the action, or

(ii) if the Trade Representative determines that substantial progress is being made, or that a delay is necessary or desirable, to obtain United States rights or a satisfactory solution with respect to the acts, policies, or practices that are the subject of the action.

(B) The Trade Representative may not delay under subparagraph (A) the implementation of any action that is to be taken under section 301 with respect to any investigation to which section 304(a)(3)(A) applies.

---

[143] 19 U.S.C. 2415.

(C) The Trade Representative may not delay under subparagraph (A) the implementation of any action that is to be taken under section 301 with respect to any investigation to which section 304(a)(3)(B) applies by more than 90 days.

(b) ALTERNATIVE ACTIONS IN CERTAIN CASES OF EXPORT TARGETING.—

(1) If the Trade Representative makes an affirmative determination under section 304(a)(1)(A) involving export targeting by a foreign country and determines to take no action under section 301 with respect to such affirmation determination, the Trade Representative—

(A) shall establish an advisory panel to recommend measures which will promote the competitiveness of the domestic industry affected by the export targeting,

(B) on the basis of the report of such panel submitted under paragraph (2)(B) and subject to the specific direction, if any, of the President, may take any administrative actions authorized under any other provision of law, and, if necessary, propose legislation to implement any other actions, that would restore or improve the international competitiveness of the domestic industry affected by the export targeting, and

(C) shall, by no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which the report of such panel is submitted under paragraph (2)(B), submit a report to the Congress on the administrative actions taken, and legislative proposals made, under subparagraph (B) with respect to the domestic industry affected by the export targeting.

(2)(A) The advisory panels established under paragraph (1)(A) shall consist of individuals appointed by the Trade Representative who—

(i) earn their livelihood in the private sector of the economy, including individuals who represent management and labor in the domestic industry affected by export targeting that is the subject of the affirmative determination made under section 304(a)(1)(A), and

(ii) by education or experience, are qualified to serve on the advisory panel.

(B) By no later than the date that is 6 months after the date on which an advisory panel is established under paragraph (1)(A), the advisory panel shall submit to the Trade Representative and to the Congress a report on measures that the advisory panel recommends be taken by the United States to promote the competitiveness of the domestic industry affected by the export targeting that is the subject of the affirmative determination made under section 304(a)(1)(A).

SEC. 306.[144] MONITORING OF FOREIGN COMPLIANCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Trade Representative shall monitor the implementation of each measure undertaken, or agreement of a kind described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of section 301(a)(2)(B) that is

---

[144] 19 U.S.C. 2416.

entered into under subsection (a) or (b) of section 301, by a foreign country—

(1) to enforce the rights of the United States under any trade agreement, or

(2) to eliminate any act, policy, or practice described in subsection (a)(1)(B) or (b)(1) of section 301.

(b) FURTHER ACTION.—If, on the basis of the monitoring carried out under subsection (a), the Trade Representative considers that a foreign country is not satisfactorily implementing a measure or agreement referred to in subsection (a), the Trade Representative shall determine what further action the Trade Representative shall take under section 301(a). For purposes of section 301, any such determination shall be treated as a determination made under section 304(a)(1).

(c) CONSULTATIONS.—Before making any determination under subsection (b), the Trade Representative shall—

(1) consult with the petitioner, if any, involved in the initial investigation under this chapter and with representatives of the domestic industry concerned; and

(2) provide an opportunity for the presentation of views by interested persons.

SEC. 307.[145] MODIFICATION AND TERMINATION OF ACTIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) The Trade Representative may modify or terminate any action, subject to the specific direction, if any, of the President with respect to such action, that is being taken under section 301 if—

(A) any of the conditions described in section 301(a)(2) exist,

(B) the burden or restriction on United States commerce of the denial rights, or of the acts, policies, and practices, that are the subject of such action has increased or decreased, or

(C) such action is being taken under section 301(b) and is no longer appropriate.

(2) Before taking any action under paragraph (1) to modify or terminate any action taken under section 301, the Trade Representative shall consult with the petitioner, if any, and with representatives of the domestic industry concerned, and shall provide opportunity for the presentation of views by other interested persons affected by the proposed modification or termination concerning the effects of the modification or termination and whether any modification or termination of the action is appropriate.

(b) NOTICE; REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Trade Representative shall promptly publish in the Federal Register notice of, and report in writing to the Congress with respect to, any modification or termination of any action taken under section 301 and the reasons therefor.

(c) REVIEW OF NECESSITY.—

(1) If—

---

[145] 19 U.S.C. 2417.

(A) a particular action has been taken under section 301 during any 4-year period, and

(B) neither the petitioner nor any representative of the domestic industry which benefits from such action has submitted to the Trade Representative during the last 60 days of such 4-year period a written request for the continuation of such action,

such action shall terminate at the close of such 4-year period.

(2) The Trade Representative shall notify by mail the petitioner and representatives of the domestic industry described in paragraph (1)(B) of any termination of action by reason of paragraph (1) at least 60 days before the date of such termination.

(3) If a request is submitted to the Trade Representative under paragraph (1)(B) to continue taking a particular action under section 301, the Trade Representative shall conduct a review of—

(A) the effectiveness in achieving the objectives of section 301 of—

(i) such action, and

(ii) other actions that could be taken (including actions against other products or services), and

(B) the effects of such actions on the United States economy, including consumers.

SEC. 308.[146] REQUEST FOR INFORMATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of written request therefor from any person, the Trade Representative shall make available to that person information (other than that to which confidentiality applies) concerning—

(1) the nature and extent of a specific trade policy or practice of a foreign country with respect to particular goods, services, investment, or intellectual property rights, to the extent that such information is available to the Trade Representative or other Federal agencies;

(2) United States rights under any trade agreement and the remedies which may be available under that agreement and under the laws of the United States; and

(3) past and present domestic and international proceedings or actions with respect to the policy or practice concerned.

(b) IF INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE.—If information that is requested by a person under subsection (a) is not available to the Trade Representative or other Federal agencies, the Trade Representative shall, within 30 days after receipt of the request—

(1) request the information from the foreign government; or

(2) decline to request the information and inform the person in writing of the reasons for refusal.

(c) CERTAIN BUSINESS INFORMATION NOT MADE AVAILABLE.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), and notwithstanding any other provision of law (including section 552 of title 5, United States Code), no information requested and received by

---

[146] 19 U.S.C. 2418.

the Trade Representative in aid of any investigation under this chapter shall be made available to any person if—

(A) the person providing such information certifies that—

(i) such information is business confidential,

(ii) the disclosure of such information would endanger trade secrets or profitability, and

(iii) such information is not generally available;

(B) the Trade Representative determines that such certification is well-founded; and

(C) to the extent required in regulations prescribed by the Trade Representative, the person providing such information provides an adequate nonconfidential summary of such information.

(2) The Trade Representative may—

(A) use such information, or make such information available (in his own discretion) to any employee of the Federal Government for use, in any investigation under this chapter, or

(B) may make such information available to any other person in a form which cannot be associated with, or otherwise identify, the person providing the information.

SEC. 309.[147] ADMINISTRATION.

The Trade Representative shall—

(1) issue regulations concerning the filing of petitions and the conduct of investigations and hearings under this subchapter,

(2) keep the petitioner regularly informed of all determinations and developments regarding the investigation conducted with respect to the petition under this chapter, including the reasons for any undue delays, and

(3) submit a report to the House of Representatives and the Senate semiannually describing—

(A) the petitions filed and the determinations made (and reasons therefor) under section 302,

(B) developments in, and the current status of, each investigation or proceeding under this chapter,

(C) the actions taken, or the reasons for no action, by the Trade Representative under section 301 with respect to investigations conducted under this chapter, and

(D) the commercial effects of actions taken under section 301.".

SEC. 310.[148] IDENTIFICATION OF TRADE LIBERALIZATION PRIORITIES.

(a) IDENTIFICATION.—

(1) By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date in calendar year 1989, and also the date in calendar year 1990, on which the report required under section 181(b) is submitted to the appropriate Congressional committees, the Trade Representative shall identify United States trade liberalization priorities, including—

---

[147] 19 U.S.C. 2419.

[148] 19 U.S.C. 2420. Sec. 310 was added by sec. 1302 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1176).

(A) priority practices, including major barriers and trade distorting practices, the elimination of which are likely to have the most significant potential to increase United States exports, either directly or through the establishment of a beneficial precedent;

(B) priority foreign countries that, on the basis of such report, satisfy the criteria in paragraph (2);

(C) estimate the total amount by which United States exports of goods and services to each foreign country identified under subparagraph (B) would have increased during the preceding calendar year if the priority practices of such country identified under subparagraph (A) did not exist; and

(D) submit to the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and publish in the Federal Register, a report which lists—

(i) the priority foreign countries identified under subparagraph (B),

(ii) the priority practices identified under subparagraph (A) with respect to each of such priority foreign countries, and

(iii) the amount estimated under subparagraph (C) with respect to each of such priority foreign countries.

(2) In identifying priority foreign countries under paragraph (1)(B), the Trade Representative shall take into account—

(A) the number and pervasiveness of the acts, policies, and practices described in section 181(a)(1)(A), and

(B) the level of United States exports of goods and services that would be reasonably expected from full implementation of existing trade agreements to which that foreign country is a party, based on the international competitive position and export potential of such products and services.

(3) In identifying priority practices under paragraph (1)(A), the Trade Representative shall take into account—

(A) the international competitive position and export potential of United States products and services,

(B) circumstances in which the sale of a small quantity of a product or service may be more significant than its value, and

(C) the measurable medium-term and long-term implications of government procurement commitments to United States exporters.

(b) INITIATION OF INVESTIGATIONS.—By no later than the date that is 21 days after the date on which a report is submitted to the appropriate Congressional committees under subsection (a)(1)(D), the Trade Representative shall initiate under section 302(b)(1) investigations under this chapter with respect to all of those priority practices identified in such report by reason of subsection (a)(1)(D) for each of the priority foreign countries. The Trade Representative may initiate investigations under section 302(b)(1) with respect to all other priority practices identified under subsection (a)(1)(A).

(c) AGREEMENTS FOR THE ELIMINATION OF BARRIERS.—

(1) In the consultations with a priority foreign country identified under subsection (a)(1) that the Trade Representative is required to request under section 303(a) with respect to an investigation initiated by reason of subsection (b), the Trade Representative shall seek to negotiate an agreement which provides for—

(A) the elimination of, or compensation for, the priority practices identified under subsection (a)(1)(A) by no later than the close of the 3-year period beginning on the date on which such investigation is initiated, and

(B) the reduction of such practices over a 3-year period with the expectation that United States exports to the foreign country will, as a result, increase incrementally during each year within such 3-year period.

(2) Any investigation initiated under this chapter by reason of subsection (b) shall be suspended if an agreement described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) is entered into with the foreign country before the date on which any action under section 301 with respect to such investigation may be required under section 305(a) to be implemented.

(3) If an agreement described in paragraph (1) is entered into with a foreign country before the date on which any action under section 301 with respect to such investigation may be required under section 305(a) to be implemented and the Trade Representative determines that the foreign country is not in compliance with such agreement, the Trade Representative shall continue the investigation that was suspended by reason of such agreement as though such investigation had not been suspended.

(d) ANNUAL REPORTS.—

(1) On the date on which the report the Trade Representative is required to submit under subsection (a)(1)(D) in calendar year 1990, and on the anniversary of such date in the succeeding calendar years, the Trade Representative shall submit a report which includes—

(A) revised estimates of the total amount determined under subsection (a)(1)(C) for each priority foreign country that has been identified under subsection (a)(1)(B),

(B) evidence that demonstrates, in the form of increased United States exports to each of such priority foreign countries during the previous calendar year—

(i) in the case of a priority foreign country that has entered into an agreement described in subsection (c)(1), substantial progress during each year within the 3-year period described in subsection (c)(1)(A) toward the goal of eliminating the priority practices identified under subsection (a)(1)(A) by the close of such 3-year period, and

(ii) in the case of a country which has not entered into (or has not complied with) an agreement described in subsection (c)(1), the elimination of such practices, and

(C) to the extent that the evidence described in subparagraph (B) cannot be provided, any actions that have been

taken by the Trade Representative under section 301 with respect to such priority practices of each of such foreign countries.

(2) The Trade Representative may exclude from the requirements of paragraph (1) in any calendar year beginning after 1993 any foreign country that has been identified under subsection (a)(1)(A) if the evidence submitted under paragraph (1)(B) in the 2 previous reports demonstrated that all the priority practices identified under subsection (a)(1)(A) with respect to such foreign country have been eliminated.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—TRADE RELATIONS WITH COUNTRIES NOT CURRENTLY RECEIVING NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT [149]

SEC. 401.[150] EXCEPTION OF THE PRODUCTS OF CERTAIN COUNTRIES OR AREAS.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, the President shall continue to deny nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of any country, the products of which were not eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 402.[151] FREEDOM OF EMIGRATION IN EAST-WEST TRADE.

(a) To assure the continued dedication of the United States to fundamental human rights, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act products from any nonmarket economy country shall not be eligible to receive nondiscriminatory treatment (most-favored-nation treatment), such country shall not participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credits or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, directly or indirectly, and the President of the United States shall not conclude any commercial agreement with any such country, during the period beginning with the date on which the President determines that such country—

(1) denies its citizens the right or opportunity to emigrate;

(2) imposes more than a nominal tax on emigration or on the visas or other documents required for emigration, for any purpose of cause whatsoever; or

(3) imposes more than a nominal tax, levy, fine, fee, or other charge on any citizen as a consequence of the desire of such citizen to emigrate to the country of his choice,

and ending on the date on which the President determines that such country is no longer in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(b) After the date of the enactment of this Act, (A) products of a nonmarket economy country may be eligible to receive nondiscriminatory treatment (most-favored-nation treatment), (B) such coun-

---

[149] See also sec. 604 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–501; 92 Stat. 1692) which called on the Secretary of Agriculture to submit a report to Congress on the effect of this title on American agriculture together with recommendations for amending or repealing specific sections of title IV. See vol. I, sec. B for complete text.

[150] 19 U.S.C. 2431.

[151] 19 U.S.C. 2432.

try may participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and (C) the President may conclude a commercial agreement with such country, only after the President has submitted to the Congress a report indicating that such country is not in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a). Such report with respect to such country shall include information as to the nature and implementation of emigration laws and policies and restrictions or discrimination applied to or against persons wishing to emigrate. The report required by this subsection shall be submitted initially as provided herein and, with current information, on or before each June 30 and December 31 thereafter so long as such treatment is received, such credits or guarantees are extended, or such agreement is in effect.

(c)(1) During the 18-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the President is authorized to waive by Executive order the application of subsections (a) and (b) with respect to any country, if he reports to the Congress that—

(A) he has determined that such waiver will substantially promote the objectives of this section; and

(B) he has received assurances that the emigration practices of that country will henceforth lead substantially to the achievement of the objectives of this section.

(2) During any period subsequent to the 18-month period referred to in paragraph (1), the President is authorized to waive by Executive order the application of subsections (a) and (b) with respect to any country, if the waiver authority granted by this subsection continues to apply to such country pursuant to subjection (d), and if he reports to the Congress that—

(A) he has determined that such waiver will substantially promote the objectives of this section; and

(B) he has received assurances that the emigration practices of that country will henceforth lead substantially to the achievement of the objectives of this section.

(3) A waiver with respect to any country shall terminate on the day after the waiver authority granted by this subsection ceases to be effective with respect to such country pursuant to subsection (d). The President may, at any time, terminate by Executive order any waiver granted under this subsection.

(d)(1) If the President determines that the extension of waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1) will substantially promote the objectives of this section, he may recommend to the Congress that such authority be extended for a period of 12 months. Any such recommendation shall—

(A) be made not later than 30 days before the expiration of such authority;

(B) be made in a document transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate setting forth his reasons for recommending the extension of such authority; and

(C) include, for each country with respect to which a waiver granted under subsection (c)(1) is in effect, a determination that continuation of the waiver applicable to that country will substantially promote the objectives of this section, and a statement setting forth his reasons for such determination.

(2) If the President recommends under paragraph (1) the extension of the waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1), such authority shall continue in effect with respect to any country for a period of 12 months following the end of the 18-month period, referred to in subsection (c)(1), if, before the end of such 18-month period, the House of Representatives and the Senate adopt, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in each House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority, and such resolution does not name such country as being excluded from such authority. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to any country named in such concurrent resolution on the date of the adoption of such concurrent resolution. If before the end of such 18-month period, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority is not adopted by the House and the Senate, but both the House and Senate vote on the question of final passage of such a concurrent resolution and—

(A) both the House and the Senate fail to pass such a concurrent resolution, the authority granted by subsection (c)(1) shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries at the end of such 18-month period;

(B) both the House and the Senate pass such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 18-month period; or

(C) one House fails to pass such a concurrent resolution and the other House passes such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 18-month period.

(3) If the President recommends under paragraph (1) the extension of the waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1), and at the end of the 18-month period referred to in subsection (c)(1) the House of Representatives and the Senate have not adopted a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) does not apply, such authority shall continue in effect for a period of 60 days following the end of such 18-month period with respect to any country (except for any country with respect to which such authority was not extended by reason of the application of subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2), and shall continue in effect for a period of 12 months following the end of such 18-month period with respect to any such country if, before the end of such 60-day period, the House of Representatives and the Senate adopt, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in each House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority, and such resolution does not name such country as being excluded from such authority. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to any country named in such concurrent resolution on the date of the adoption of such concurrent resolution. If before the end of such 60-day period, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority is not adopted by the House and the Senate, but both the House and

Senate vote on the question of final passage of such a concurrent resolution and—

(A) both the House and the Senate fail to pass such a concurrent resolution, the authority granted by subsection (c)(1) shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries on the date of the vote on the question of final passage by the House which votes last;

(B) both the House and the Senate pass such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 60-day period; or

(C) one House fails to pass such a concurrent resolution and the other House passes such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 60-day period.

(4) If the President recommends under paragraph (1) the extension of the waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1), and at the end of the 60-day period referred to in paragraph (3) the House of Representatives and the Senate have not adopted a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) does not apply, such authority shall continue in effect until the end of the 12-month period following the end of the 18-month period referred to in subsection (c)(1) with respect to any country (except for any country with respect to which such authority was not extended by reason of the application of subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2) or subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (3)), unless before the end of the 45-day period following such 60-day period either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in that House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority generally or with respect to such country specifically. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 45-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority, and shall cease to be effective with respect to any country on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 45-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority with respect to such country.

(5) If the waiver authority granted by subsection (c) has been extended under paragraph (3) or (4) for any country for the 12-month period referred to in such paragraphs, and the President determines that the further extension of such authority will substantially promote the objectives of this section, he may recommend further extensions of such authority for successive 12-month periods. Any such recommendations shall—

(A) be made not later than 30 days before the expiration of such authority;

(B) be made in a document transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate setting forth his reasons for recommending the extension of such authority; and

(C) include, for each country with respect to which a waiver granted under subsection (c) is in effect, a determination that

continuation of the waiver applicable to that country will substantially promote the objectives of this section, and a statement setting forth his reasons for such determination.

If the President recommends the further extension of such authority, such authority shall continue in effect until the end of the 12-month period following the end of the previous 12-month extension with respect to any country (except for any country with respect to which such authority has not been extended under this subsection), unless before the end of the 60-day period following such previous 12-month extension, either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in the House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority generally or with respect to such country specifically. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 60-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority, and shall cease to be effective with respect to any country on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 90-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority with respect to such country.

(e) This section shall not apply to any country the products of which are eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 403.[152] UNITED STATES PERSONNEL MISSING IN ACTION IN SOUTHEAST ASIA.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the President determines that a nonmarket economy country is not cooperating with the United States—

(1) to achieve a complete accounting of all United States military and civilian personnel who are missing in action in Southeast Asia,

(2) to repatriate such personnel who are alive, and

(3) to return the remains of such personnel who are dead to the United States,

then, during the period beginning with the date of such determination and ending on the date on which the President determines such country is cooperating with the United States, he may provide that—

(A) the products of such country may not receive nondiscriminatory treatment,

(B) such country may not participate, directly or indirectly, in any program under which the United States extends credit, credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and

(C) no commercial agreement entered into under this title between such country and the United States will take effect.

(b) This section shall not apply to any country the products of which are eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act.

---

[152] 19 U.S.C. 2433.

SEC. 404.[153] EXTENSION OF NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT.

(a) Subject to the provisions of section 405(c), the President may by proclamation extend nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of a foreign country which has entered into a bilateral commercial agreement referred to in section 405.

(b) The application of nondiscriminatory treatment shall be limited to the period of effectiveness of the obligations of the United States to such country under such bilateral commercial agreement. In addition, in the case of any foreign country receiving nondiscriminatory treatment pursuant to this title which has entered into an agreement with the United States regarding the settlement of lend-lease reciprocal aid and claims, the application of such nondiscriminatory treatment shall be limited to periods during which such country is not in arrears on its obligations under such agreement.

(c) The President may at any time suspend or withdraw any extension of nondiscriminatory treatment to any country pursuant to subsection (a) and thereby cause all products of such country to be dutiable at the rates set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule [154] of the United States.

SEC. 405.[155] AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO COMMERCIAL AGREEMENTS.

(a) Subject to the provisions of subsections (b) and (c) of this section, the President may authorize the entry into force of bilateral commercial agreements providing nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of countries heretofore denied such treatment whenever he determines that such agreements with such countries will promote the purposes of this Act and are in the national interest.

(b) Any such bilateral commercial agreement shall—

(1) be limited to an initial period specified in the agreement which shall be no more than 3 years from the date the agreement enters into force; except that it may be renewable for additional periods, each not to exceed 3 years; if—

(A) a satisfactory balance of concessions in trade and services has been maintained during the life of such agreement, and

(B) the President determines that actual or foreseeable reductions in United States tariffs and nontariff barriers to trade resulting from multilateral negotiations are satisfactorily reciprocated by the other party to the bilateral agreement;

(2) provide that it is subject to suspension or termination at any time for national security reasons, or that the other provisions of such agreement shall not limit the rights of any party to take any action for the protection of its security interests;

(3) include safeguard arrangements (A) providing for prompt consultations whenever either actual or prospective imports cause or threaten to cause, or significantly contribute to, market disruption and (B) authorizing the imposition of such

---

[153] 19 U.S.C. 2434.

[154] The words "Harmonized Tariff Schedule of" were substituted in lieu of "Tariff Schedules for" by sec. 1214(j)(3) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1158).

[155] 19 U.S.C. 2435.

import restrictions as may be appropriate to prevent such market disruption;

(4) if the other party to the bilateral agreement is not a party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property,[156] provide rights for United States nationals with respect to patents and trademarks in such country not less than the rights specified in such convention;

(5) if the other party to the bilateral agreement is not a party to the Universal Copyright Convention, provide rights for United States nationals with respect to copyrights in such country not less than the rights specified in such convention;

(6) in the case of an agreement entered into or renewed after the date of the enactment of this Act, provide arrangements for the protection of industrial rights and processes;

(7) provide arrangements for the settlement of commercial differences and disputes;

(8) in the case of an agreement entered into or renewed after the date of the enactment of this Act, provide arrangements for the promotion of trade, which may include arrangements [157] for the establishment of expansion of trade and tourist promotion offices, for facilitation of activities of governmental commercial officers, participation in trade fairs and exhibits, and the sending of trade missions, and for facilitation of entry, establishment, and travel of commercial representatives;

(9) provide for consultations for the purpose of reviewing the operation of the agreement and relevant aspects of relations between the United States and the other party; and

(10) provide such other arrangements of a commercial nature as will promote the purposes of this Act.

(c) An agreement referred to in subsection (a), and a proclamation referred to in section 404(a) implementing such agreement, shall take effect only if (1) approved by the Congress by the adoption of a concurrent resolution referred to in section 151, or (2) in the case of an agreement entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act and a proclamation implementing such agreement, a resolution of disapproval referred to in section 152 is not adopted during the 90-day period specified by section 407(c)(2).

SEC. 406.[158] MARKET DISRUPTION.

(a)(1) Upon the filing of a petition by an entity described in section 202(a),[159] upon request of the President or the United States Trade Representative,[160] upon resolution of either the Committee

---

[156] 21 UST 1583.

[157] The word "arrangement" was substituted in lieu of the word "those" by sec. 1106(f)(3) of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

[158] 19 U.S.C. 2436.

[159] Sec. 406 was amended by sec. 1411(b) of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1242) which substituted "202(a)" in lieu of "201(a)(1)" in subsecs. (a)(1) and (d); and inserted "subsections (a)(3), (b)(4), and (c)(4) of section 202" in lieu of "subsections (a)(2), (b)(3), and (c) of section 201" in subsec. (a)(2).

Sec. 1411(c) of that Act further stated the following:

"(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) apply with respect to investigations initiated under section 406(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 on or after the date of the enactment of this Act."

[160] This position, formerly entitled the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Finance of the Senate, or on its own motion, the International Trade Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall promptly make an investigation to determine, with respect to imports of an article which is the product of a Communist country, whether market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry.

(2) The provisions of subsections (a)(3), (b)(4), and (c)(4) of section 202 [159] shall apply with respect to investigations by the Commission under paragraph (1).

(3) The Commission shall report to the President its determination with respect to each investigation under paragraph (1) and the basis therefor and shall include in each report any dissenting or separate views. If the Commission finds, as a result of its investigation, that market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry, it shall find the amount of the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on such article which is necessary to prevent or remedy such market disruption and shall include such finding in its report to the President. The Commission shall furnish to the President a transcript of the hearings and any briefs which may have been submitted in connection with each investigation.

(4) The report of the Commission of its determination with respect to an investigation under paragraph (1) shall be made at the earliest practicable time, but not later than 3 months after the date on which the petition is filed (or the date on which the request or resolution is received or the motion is adopted, as the case may be). Upon making such report to the President, the Commission shall also promptly make public such report (with exception of information which the Commission determines to be confidential) and shall cause a summary thereof to be published in the Federal Register.

(b) [161] With respect to any affirmative determination of the Commission under subsection (a)—

(1) such determination shall be treated as an affirmative determination made under section 201(b) of this Act (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988); and

(2) sections 202 and 203 of this Act (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of such Act of 1988), rather than the provisions of chapter 1 of title II of this Act as amended by section 1401 of such Act of 1988, shall apply with respect to the taking of subsequent action, if any, by the President in response to such affirmative determination;

except that—

---

[161] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by sec. 1411(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1241). Subsec. (b) previously read as follows:

"(b) For purposes of sections 202 and 203, an affirmative determination of the Commission under subsection (a) shall be treated as an affirmative determination under section 201(b), except that—

"(1) the President may take action under sections 202 and 203 only with respect to imports from the country or countries involved of the article with respect to which the affirmative determination was made, and

"(2) if such action consists of, or includes, an orderly marketing agreement, such agreement shall be entered into within 60 days after the import relief determination date."

(A) the President may take action under such sections 202 and 203 only with respect to imports from the country or countries involved of the article with respect to which the affirmative determination was made; and

(B) if such action consists of, or includes, an orderly marketing agreement, such agreement shall be entered into within 60 days after the import relief determination date.

(c) If, at any time, the President finds that there are reasonable grounds to believe, with respect to imports of an article which is the product of a Communist country, that market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry, he shall request the Commission to initiate an investigation under subsection (a). If the President further finds that emergency action is necessary, he may take action under sections 202 and 203 referred to in subsection (b) [162] as if an affirmative determination of the Commission had been made under subsection (a). Any action taken by the President under the preceding sentence shall cease to apply (1) if a negative determination is made by the Commission under subsection (a) with respect to imports of such article, on the day on which the Commission's report of such determination is submitted to the President, or (2) if an affirmative determination is made by the Commission under subsection (a) with respect to imports of such article, on the day on which the action taken by the President pursuant to such determination becomes effective.

(d)(1) A petition may be filed with the President by an entity described in section 202(a) [159] requesting the President to initiate consultations provided for by the safeguard arrangements of any agreement entered into under section 405 with respect to imports of an article which is the product of the country which is the other party to such agreement.

(2) If the President determines that there are reasonable grounds to believe, with respect to imports of such article, that market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry, he shall initiate consultations with such country with respect to such imports.

(e) For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "Communist country" means any country dominated or controlled by communism.

(2)(A) [163] Market disruption exists within a domestic industry whenever imports of an article, like or directly competitive with an article produced by such domestic industry, are increasing rapidly, either absolutely or relatively, so as to be a significant cause of material injury, or threat thereof, to such domestic industry.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A):

(i) Imports of an article shall be considered to be increasing rapidly if there has been a significant increase in such imports (either actual or relative to domestic production) during a recent period of time.

---

[162] Sec. 1411(a)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1242) added the words "referred to in subsection (b)".

[163] Subsec. (e)(2) was amended by sec. 1411(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1241), which inserted "(A)" after "(2)" and added new subpars. "(B)" and "(C)".

(ii) The term "significant cause" refers to a cause which contributes significantly to the material injury of the domestic industry, but need not be equal to or greater than any other cause.

(C) The Commission, in determining whether market disruption exists, shall consider, among other factors—

(i) the volume of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation;

(ii) the effect of imports of the merchandise on prices in the United States for like or directly competitive articles;

(iii) the impact of imports of such merchandise on domestic producers of like or directly competitive articles; and

(iv) evidence of disruptive pricing practices, or other efforts to unfairly manage trade patterns.

SEC. 407.[164] PROCEDURE FOR CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL OF EXTENSION OF NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT AND PRESIDENTIAL REPORTS.

(a) Whenever the President issues a proclamation under section 404 extending nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of any foreign country, he shall promptly transmit to the House of Representatives and to the Senate a document setting forth the proclamation and the agreement the proclamation proposes to implement, together with his reasons therefor.

(b) The President shall transmit to the House of Representatives and the Senate a document containing the initial report submitted by him under section 402(b) or 409(b) with respect to a nonmarket economy country. On or before December 31 of each year, the President shall transmit to the House of Representatives and the Senate, a document containing the report required by section 402(b) or 409(b) as the case may be, to be submitted on or before such December 31.

(c)(1) In the case of a document referred to in subsection (a) (other than a document to which paragraph (2) applies), the proclamation set forth therein may become effective and the agreement set forth therein may enter into force and effect only if the House of Representatives and the Senate adopt, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in each House, a concurrent resolution of approval (under the procedures set forth in section 151) of the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of the country concerned.

(2) In the case of a document referred to in subsection (a) which sets forth an agreement entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act and a proclamation implementing such agreement, such proclamation may become effective and such agreement may enter into force and effect after the close of the 90-day period beginning on the day on which such document is delivered to the House of Representatives and to the Senate, unless during such 90-day period either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in that House, a resolution of disapproval (under the proce-

---

[164] 19 U.S.C. 2437.

dures set forth in section 152) of the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of the country concerned.

(3) In the case of a document referred to in subsection (b) which contains a report submitted by the President under section 402(b) or 409(b) with respect to a nonmarket economy country, if, before the close of the 90-day period beginning on the day on which such document is delivered to the House of Representatives and to the Senate, either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in that House, a resolution of disapproval (under the procedures set forth in section 152) of the report submitted by the President with respect to such country, then beginning with the day after the date of the adoption of such resolution of disapproval, (A) nondiscriminatory treatment shall not be in force with respect to the products of such country, and the products of such country shall be dutiable at the rates set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule [165] of the United States, (B) such country may not participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credit or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and (C) no commercial agreement may thereafter be concluded with such country under this title,

SEC. 408.[166] PAYMENT BY CZECHOSLOVAKIA OF AMOUNTS OWED UNITED STATES CITIZENS AND NATIONALS.

(a) The arrangement initiated on July 5, 1974, with respect to the settlement of the claims of citizens and nationals of the United States against the Government of Czechoslovakia shall be renegotiated and shall be submitted to the Congress as part of any agreement entered into under this title with Czechoslovakia.

(b) The United States shall not release any gold belonging to Czechoslovakia and controlled directly or indirectly by the United States pursuant to the provisions of the Paris Reparations Agreement of January 24, 1946, or otherwise, until such agreement has been approved by the Congress.

SEC. 409.[167] FREEDOM TO EMIGRATE TO JOIN A VERY CLOSE RELATIVE IN THE UNITED STATES.

(a) To assure the continued dedication of the United States to the fundamental human rights and welfare of its own citizens, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, no nonmarket economy country shall participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credits or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, directly or indirectly, and the President of the United States shall not conclude any commercial agreement with any such country, during the period beginning with the date on which the President determines that such country—

(1) denies its citizens the right or opportunity to join permanently through emigration, a very close relative in the United States, such as a spouse, parent, child, brother, or sister;

---

[165] The words "Harmonized Tariff Schedule of" were substituted in lieu of "Tariff Schedules of" by sec. 1214(j)(4) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1158).

[166] 19 U.S.C. 2438.

[167] 19 U.S.C. 2439.

(2) imposes more than a nominal tax on the visas or other documents required for emigration described in paragraph (1); or

(3) imposes more than a nominal tax, levy, fine, fee, or other charge on any citizen as a consequence of the desire of such citizen to emigrate as described in paragraph (1),

and ending on the date on which the President determines that such country is no longer in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(b) After the date of the enactment of this Act, (A) a nonmarket economy country may participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credits or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and (B) the President may conclude a commercial agreement with such country, only after the President has submitted to the Congress a report indicating that such country is not in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a). Such report with respect to such country shall include information as to the nature and implementation of its laws and policies and restrictions or discrimination applied to or against persons wishing to emigrate to the United States to join close relatives. The report required by this subsection shall be submitted initially as provided herein and, with current information, on or before each June 30 and December 31 thereafter, so long as such credits or guarantees are extended or such agreement is in effect.

(c) This section shall not apply to any country the products of which are eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of enactment of this Act.

(d) During any period that a waiver is in effect with respect to any nonmarket economy country under section 402(c), the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply with respect to such country.

SEC. 410.[168] EAST-WEST TRADE STATISTICS MONITORING SYSTEM.

The International Trade Commission shall establish and maintain a program to monitor imports of articles into the United States from nonmarket economy countries and exports of articles from the United States to nonmarket economy countries. To the extent feasible, the Commission shall coordinate such program with any relevant data gathering programs presently conducted by the Secretary of Commerce. The Secretary of Commerce shall provide the Commission with any information which, in the determination of the Commission, is necessary to carry out this section. The Commission shall publish a detailed summary of the data collected under the East-West Trade Statistics Monitoring System not less frequently than once each calendar quarter and shall transmit such publication to the East-West Foreign Trade Board and to Congress. Such publication shall include data on the effect of such imports, if any, on the production of like, or directly competitive, articles in the United States and on employment within the industry which produces like, or directly competitive, articles in the United States.

---

[168] 19 U.S.C. 2440.

SEC. 411.[169] EAST-WEST FOREIGN TRADE BOARD.

(a) The President shall establish an East-West Foreign Trade Board (hereinafter referred to as the "Board") to monitor trade between persons and agencies of the United States Government and nonmarket economy countries or instrumentalities of such countries to insure that such trade will be in the national interest of the United States.

(b)(1) Any person who exports technology vital to the national interest of the United States to a nonmarket economy country or an instrumentality of such country, and any agency of the United States which provides credits, guarantees or insurance to such country or such instrumentality in an amount in excess of $5,000,000 during any calendar year, shall file a report with the Board in such form and manner as the Board requires which describes the nature and terms of such export or such provision.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), if the total amount of credits, guarantees and insurance which an agency of the United States provides to all nonmarket economy countries and the instrumentalities of such countries exceeds $5,000,000 during a calendar year, then all subsequent provisions of credits, guarantees or insurance in any amount, during such year shall be reported to the Board under the provisions of paragraph (1).

(c) The Board shall submit to Congress a quarterly report on trade between the United States and nonmarket economy countries and instrumentalities of such countries. Such report shall include a review of the status of negotiations of bilateral trade agreements between the United States and such countries under this title, the activities of joint trade commissions created pursuant to such agreements, the resolution of commercial disputes between the United States and such countries any exports from such countries which have caused disruption of United States markets, and recommendations for the promotion of east-west trade in the national interest of the United States.

TITLE V—GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES

SEC. 501.[170] AUTHORITY TO EXTEND PREFERENCES.

The President may provide duty-free treatment for any eligible article from any beneficiary developing country in accordance with the provisions of this title. In taking any such action, the President shall have due regard for—

(1) the effect such action will have on furthering the economic development of developing countries through the expansion of their exports; [171]

---

[169] 19 U.S.C. 2441. Pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 or 1979 (Reorganization of Functions Relating to International Trade), the East-West Foreign Trade Board was abolished, effective Jan. 2, 1980. Such Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 also transferred the functions of the Board under sec. 411 (a) and (b) to the interagency organization established under sec. 242 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. The functions of the Board under sec. 411(c) were transferred to the President. Subsequently, the President issued Executive Order 12469, Mar. 26, 1984 (49 F.R. 11799), that delegated the reporting functions required under sec. 411(c) to the United States Trade Representative.

[170] 19 U.S.C. 2461.

[171] Sec. 502 of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3018) amended sec. 501 by adding the words "through the expansion of their exports" at the end of par. (1) and by adding a new par. (4), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

(2) the extent to which other major developed countries are undertaking a comparable effort to assist developing countries by granting generalized preferences with respect to imports of products of such countries;

(3) the anticipated impact of such action on United States producers of like or directly competitive products; and

(4) [171] the extent of the beneficiary developing country's competitiveness with respect to eligible articles.

SEC. 502.[172] BENEFICIARY DEVELOPING COUNTRY.

(a)(1) For purposes of this title, the term "beneficiary developing country" means any country with respect to which there is in effect an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [173] by the President of the United States designating such country as a beneficiary developing country for purposes of this title. Before the President designates any country as a beneficiary developing country for purposes of this title, he shall notify the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to make such designation, together with the considerations entering into such decision.

(2) If the President has designated any country as a beneficiary developing country for purposes of this title, he shall not terminate such designation (either by issuing an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [173] for that purpose or by issuing an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [173] which has the effect of terminating such designation) unless, at least 60 days before such termination, he has notified the House of Representatives and the Senate and has notified such country of his intention to terminate such designation, together with the consideration entering into such decision.

(3) For purposes of this title, the term "country" means any foreign country, any overseas dependent territory or possession of a foreign country, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. In the case of an association of countries which is a free trade area or customs union, or which is contributing to comprehensive regional economic integration among its members through appropriate means, including, but not limited to, the reduction of duties,[174] the President may by Executive order or Presidential proclamation [173] provide that all members of such association other than members which are barred from designation under subsection (b) shall be treated as one country for purposes of this title.

(4)[175] For purposes of this title, the term "internationally recognized worker rights" includes—

(A) the right of association;

(B) the right to organize and bargain collectively;

(C) a prohibition on the use of any form of forced or compulsory labor;

(D) a minimum age for the employment of children; and

---

[172] 19 U.S.C. 2462.

[173] Sec. 8(b)(2) of Public Law 99-47 (the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985; 99 Stat. 85) added the words "or Presidential proclamation" after the words "Executive order" each time they appeared in Title V.

[174] The words to this point beginning with "or which is contributing to" were added by sec. 1111(a)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 315).

[175] Sec. 503(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3019) added par. (4), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

(E) acceptable conditions of work with respect to minimum wages, hours of work, and occupational safety and health.

(b) No designation shall be made under this section with respect to any of the following: [176]

Australia	Monaco
Austria	New Zealand
Canada	Norway
Czechoslovakia	Poland
European Economic Community member states	Republic of South Africa
Finland	Sweden
Germany (East)	Switzerland
Iceland	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Japan	

In addition, the President shall not designate any country a beneficiary developing country under this section—

(1) if such country is a Communist country, unless (A) the products of such country receive nondiscriminatory treatment, (B) such country is a contracting party to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade and a member of the International Monetary Fund, and (C) such country is not dominated or controlled by international communism;

(2) if such country is a member of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, or a party to any other arrangement of foreign countries, and such country participates in any action pursuant to such arrangement the effect of which is to withhold supplies of vital commodity resources from international trade or to raise the price of such commodities to an unreasonable level which causes serious disruptions of the world economy;

(3) if such country affords preferential treatment to the products of a developed country, other than the United States, which has, or is likely to have, a significant adverse effect on United States commerce, unless the President has received assurance satisfactory to him that such preferential treatment will be eliminated before January 1, 1976, or that action will be taken before January 1, 1976, to assure that there will be no such significant adverse effect, and he reports those assurances to the Congress;

(4) if such country—

(A) [177] has nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise seized ownership or control of property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights owned by a United States citizen or by a corporation, partnership, or association which

---

[176] Sec. 503(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3019) struck out Hungary from the list below, effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[177] Sec. 1887(a)(5) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2923) amended sec. 502(b)(4) by adding punctuation in subpars. (A) and (B) and slightly reordering the language in subpar. (C). Previously, subpar (C) read as follows:

"(C) has imposed or enforced taxes or other exactions, restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or other measures with respect to property so owned, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of such property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights,".

is 50 percent or more beneficially owned by United States citizens,

(B) has taken steps to repudiate or nullify an existing contract or agreement with a United States citizen or a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 percent or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights so owned, or

(C) has imposed or enforced taxes or other exactions, restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or other measures with respect to property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights, so owned, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of such property,

unless—

(D) the President determines that—

(i) prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been or is being made to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association,

(ii) good faith negotiations to provide prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable provisions of international law are in progress, or such country is otherwise taking steps to discharge its obligations under international law with respect to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association, or

(iii) a dispute involving such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association over compensation for such a seizure has been submitted to arbitration under the provisions of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or in another mutually agreed upon forum, and

promptly furnishes a copy of such determination to the Senate and House of Representatives;

(5) [178] if such country fails to act in good faith in recognizing as binding or in enforcing arbitral awards in favor of United States citizens or a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 percent or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, which have been made by arbitrators appointed for each case or by permanent arbitral bodies to which the parties involved have submitted their dispute;

(6) [178, 179] if such country aids or abets, by granting sanctuary from prosecution to, any individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism; and

(7) [178, 180] if such country has not taken or is not taking steps to afford internationally recognized worker rights to

---

[178] Sec. 9002(a) of Public Law 99-570 (100 Stat. 3207) deleted former para. (5) and redesignated paragraphs (6), (7) and (8) as (5), (6) and (7).

[179] Par. (6), previously designated as par. (7), was added by sec. 1802 of Public Law 94-455 (90 Stat. 1763).

[180] Par. (7), previously designated as par. (8), was added by sec. 503(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3019).

Continued

workers in the country (including any designated zone in that country).

Paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) shall not prevent the designation of any country as a beneficiary developing country under this section if the President determines that such designation will be in the national economic interest of the United States and reports such determination to the Congress with his reasons therefor.

(c) In determining whether to designate any country a beneficiary developing country under this section, the President shall take into account—

(1) an expression by such country of its desire to be so designated;

(2) the level of economic development of such country including its per capita gross national product, the living standards of its inhabitants, and any other economic factors which he deems appropriate;

(3) whether or not the major developed countries are extending generalized preferential tariff treatment to such country;

(4) the extent to which such country has assured the United States it will provide equitable and reasonable access to the markets and basic commodity resources of such country and the extent to which such country has assured the United States that it will refrain from engaging in unreasonable export practices; [181]

(5) [181] the extent to which such country is providing adequate and effective means under its laws for foreign nationals to secure, to exercise, and to enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property, including patents, trademarks, and copyrights;

(6) [181] the extent to which such country has taken action to—

(A) reduce distorting investment practices and policies (including export performance requirements); and

(B) reduce or eliminate barriers to trade in services; and

(7) [181] whether or not such country has taken or is taking steps to afford to workers in that country (including any designated zone in that country) internationally recognized worker rights.

(d) General headnote 3(a) to the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) (relating to products of insular possessions) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(iii) Subject to the limitations imposed under sections 503(b) and 504(c) of the Trade Act of 1974, articles designated eligible articles under section 503 of such Act which are imported from an insular possession of the United States shall receive duty treatment no less favorable than the treatment afforded such

---

By Presidential Memorandum of January 2, 1987, 52 F.R. 389, GSP eligibility for Paraguay was suspended and Romania and Nicaragua were removed from the list of designated beneficiary developing countries.

[181] Sec. 503(c) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3019) amended subsec. (c) by inserting the final phrase in par. (4) beginning with the words "and the extent to which", and by adding new pars. (5), (6), and (7), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

articles imported from a beneficiary developing country under title V of such Act."

(e)(1) [182] The President may exempt from the application of paragraph (2) of subsection (b) any country during the period during which such country (A) is a party to a bilateral or multilateral trade agreement to which the United States is also a party if such agreement fulfills the negotiating objectives set forth in section 108 of assuring the United States fair and equitable access at reasonable prices to supplies of articles of commerce important to the economic requirements of the United States and (B) is not in violation of such agreement by action denying the United States such fair and equitable access.

(2) [182] The President may exempt from the application of paragraph (2) of subsection (b) any country that enters into a bilateral product-specific trade agreement with the United States under section 101 or 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 before January 3, 1980. The President shall terminate the exemption granted to any country under the preceding sentence if that country interrupts or terminates the delivery of supplies of petroleum and petroleum products to the United States.

SEC. 503.[183] ELIGIBLE ARTICLES.

(a) The President shall, from time to time, publish and furnish the International Trade Commission with lists of articles which may be considered for designation as eligible articles for purposes of this title. Before any such list is furnished to the Commission, there shall be in effect an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [173] under section 502 designating beneficiary developing countries. The provisions of sections 131, 132, 133, and 134 of this Act shall be complied with as though action under section 501 were action under section 101 of this Act to carry out a trade agreement entered into under section 101. After receiving the advice of the Commission with respect to the listed articles, the President shall designate those articles he considers appropriate to be eligible articles for purposes of this title by Executive order or Presidential proclamation.[173]

(b) The duty-free treatment provided under section 501 with respect to any eligible article shall apply only—

(1) to an article which is imported directly from a beneficiary developing country into the customs territory of the United States; and

(2) [184] If the sum of (A) the cost or value of the materials produced in the beneficiary developing country or any two or more countries which are members of the same association of countries which is treated as one country under section 502(a)(3), plus (B) the direct costs of processing operations performed in such beneficiary developing country or such member countries is not less than 35 percent of the appraised value of

---

[182] The paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 1111(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 315).

[183] 19 U.S.C. 2463.

[184] Sec. 1111(a)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 315) amended and restated par. (2) and struck out the penultimate sentence of subsec. (b). For the most part, this sentence can now be found at sec. 504(c)(3).

such article at the time of its entry into the customs territory of the United States.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(c)(1) The President may not designate any article as an eligible article under subsection (a) if such article is within one of the following categories of import-sensitive articles—

(A) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements,

(B) [185] watches, except those watches entered after June 30, 1989, that the President specifically determines, after public notice and comment, will not cause material injury to watch or watch band, strap, or bracelet manufacturing and assembly operations in the United States or the United States insular possessions,

(B) watches,

(C) import-sensitive electronic articles,

(D) import-sensitive steel articles,

(E) [186] footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel which were not eligible articles for purposes of this title on April 1, 1984,

(F) import-sensitive semimanufactured and manufactured glass products, and

(G) any other articles which the President determines to be import-sensitive in the context of the Generalized System of Preferences.

(2) No article shall be an eligible article for purposes of this title for any period during which such article is the subject of any action proclaimed pursuant to section 203 of this Act or section 232 or 351 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

SEC. 504.[187] LIMITATIONS ON PREFERENTIAL TREATMENT.

(a)(1) [188] The President may withdraw, suspend, or limit the application of the duty-free treatment accorded under section 501 with respect to any article or with respect to any country; except that no rate of duty may be established in respect of any article pursuant to this section other than the rate which would apply but for this title. In taking any other action under this subsection, the President shall consider the factors set forth in sections 501 and 502(c).

(2) [188] The President shall, as necessary, advise the Congress and, by no later than January 4, 1988, submit to the Congress a report on the application of sections 501 and 502(c), and the actions the President has taken to withdraw, to suspend, or to limit the application of duty-free treatment with respect to any country which has failed to adequately take the actions described in section 502(c).

---

[185] Sec. 1903 of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1313) added the text following "watches," in sec. 503(c)(1)(B).

[186] Sec. 504(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3020) amended and restated subpar. (E), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[187] 19 U.S.C. 2464.

[188] Sec. 505(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3020) inserted the paragraph designation "(1)" and added a new par. (2), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

(b) The President shall, after complying with the requirements of section 502(a)(2), withdraw or suspend the designation of any country as a beneficiary developing country if, after such designation, he determines that as the result of changed circumstances such country would be barred from designation as a beneficiary developing country under section 502(b). Such country shall cease to be a beneficiary developing country on the day on which the President issues an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [173] revoking his designation of such country under section 502.

(c) [189] (1) Subject to paragraphs (2) through (7) and subsection (d), whenever the President determines that any country—

(A) has exported (directly or indirectly) to the United States during a calendar year a quantity of an eligible article having an appraised value in excess of an amount which bears the same ratio to $25,000,000 as the gross national product of the United States for the preceding calendar year (as determined by the Department of Commerce) bears to the gross national product of the United States for calendar year 1974; or

(B) has exported (either directly or indirectly) to the United States a quantity of any eligible article equal to or exceeding 50 percent of the appraised value of the total imports of such article into the United States during any calendar year;

then, not later than July 1 of the next calendar year, such country shall not be treated as a beneficiary developing country with respect to such article.

(2)(A) Not later than January 4, 1987, and periodically thereafter, the President shall conduct a general review of eligible articles based on the considerations described in sections 501 or 502(c).

(B) If, after any review under subparagraph (A), the President determines that this subparagraph should apply because a beneficiary developing country has demonstrated a sufficient degree of competitiveness (relative to other beneficiary developing countries) with respect to any eligible article, then paragraph (1) shall be applied to such country with respect to such article by substituting—

(i) "1984" for "1974" in subparagraph (A) and

(ii) "25 percent" for "50 percent" in subparagraph (B).

(3)(A) Not earlier than January 4, 1987, the President may waive the application of this subsection with respect to any eligible article of any beneficiary developing country if, before July 1 of the calendar year beginning after the calendar year for which a determination described in paragraph (1) was made with respect to such eligible article, the President—

(i) receives the advice of the International Trade Commission on whether any industry in the United States is likely to be adversely affected by such waiver,

(ii) determines, based on the considerations described in sections 501 and 502(c) and the advice described in clause (i), that such waiver is in the national economic interest of the United States, and

---

[189] Sec. 505(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3020) amended and restated subsecs. (c) and (d), effective Jan. 4, 1985. Previously, subsecs. (c) and (d) had been amended by secs. 1106(g)(3) and 1111(a)(4) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–39; 93 Stat. 313).

(iii) publishes the determination described in clause (ii) in the Federal Register.

(B) In making any determination under subparagraph (A), the President shall give great weight to—

(i) the extent to which the beneficiary developing country has assured the United States that such country will provide equitable and reasonable access to the markets and basic commodity resources of such country, and

(ii) the extent to which such country provides adequate and effective means under its law for foreign nationals to secure, to exercise, and to enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property, including patent, trademark, and copyright rights.

(C) Any waiver granted pursuant to this paragraph shall remain in effect until the President determines that such waiver is no longer warranted due to changed circumstances.

(D)(i) The President may not exercise the waiver authority provided under subparagraph (A) with respect to a quantity of eligible articles entered in any calendar year which exceeds an aggregate value equal to 30 percent of the total value of all articles which entered duty-free under this title during the preceding calendar year.

(ii) The President may not exercise the waiver authority provided under subparagraph (A) with respect to a quantity of eligible articles entered [190] during any calendar year beginning after 1986 the aggregate value of which exceeds 15 [191] percent of the total value of all articles that have entered duty-free under this title during the preceding calendar year from those beneficiary developing countries which for the preceding calendar year [192]—

(I) had a per capita gross national product (calculated on the basis of the best available information, including that of the World Bank) of $5,000 or more; or

(II) had exported (either directly or indirectly) to the United States a quantity of articles that was duty-free under this title that had an appraised value of more than 10 percent of the total imports of all articles that entered duty free under this title during that year.

(iii) There shall be counted against the limitations imposed under clauses (i) and (ii) for any calendar year only that quantity of any eligible article of any country that—

(I) entered duty-free under this title during such calendar year; and

(II) is in excess of the quantity of that article that would have been so entered during such calendar year if the 1974 limitation applied under paragraph (1)(A) and the 50 percent limitation applied under paragraph (1)(B).

(4) Except in any case to which paragraph (2)(B) applies, the President may waive the application of this subsection if, before July 1 of the calendar year beginning after the calendar year for

---

[190] Sec. 1887(a)(6) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2923) deleted the words "from any beneficiary developing country" which previously appeared at this point.

[191] Sec. 1887(a)(6) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2923) inserted the text to this point beginning with "1986" in lieu of "1984 which exceeds 15".

[192] Sec. 1887(a)(6) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2923) inserted the text beginning with "from those beneficiary" in lieu of "if for the preceding calendar year such beneficiary developing country—".

which a determination described in paragraph (1) was made, the President determines and publishes in the Federal Register that, with respect to such country—

(A) there has been an historical preferential trade relationship between the United States and such country,

(B) there is treaty or trade agreement in force covering economic relations between such country and the United States, and

(C) such country does not discriminate against, or impose unjustifiable or unreasonable barriers to, United States commerce.

(5) A country which is no longer treated as a beneficiary developing country with respect to an eligible article by reason of this subsection may be redesignated a beneficiary developing country with respect to such article, subject to the provisions of sections 501 and 502, if imports of such article from such country did not exceed the limitations in paragraph (1) (after application of paragraph (2)) during the preceding calendar year.

(6)(A) This subsection shall not apply to any beneficiary developing country which the President determines, based on the considerations described in sections 501 and 502(c), to be a least-developed beneficiary developing country.

(B) The President shall—

(i) make a determination under subparagraph (A) with respect to each beneficiary developing country before July 4, 1985, and periodically thereafter, and

(ii) notify the Congress at least 60 days before any such determination becomes final,

(7) For purposes of this subsection, the term "country" does not include an association of countries which is treated as one country under section 502(a)(3), but does include a country which is a member of any such association.

(d)(1) Subsection (c)(1)(B) (after application of subsection (c)(2)) shall not apply with respect to any eligible article if a like a or directly competitive article is not produced in the United States on January 3, 1985.

(2) The President may disregard subsection (c)(1)(B) with respect to any eligible article if the appraised value of the total imports of such article into the United States during the preceding calendar year is not in excess of an amount which bears the same ratio to $5,000,000 as the gross national product of the United States for that calendar year (as determined by the Department of Commerce) bears to the gross national product of the United States for calendar year 1979.

(e) No action pursuant to section 501 may affect any tariff duty imposed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico pursuant to section 319 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. sec. 1319) on coffee imported into Puerto Rico.

(f)(1) [193] If the President determines that the per capita gross national product (calculated on the basis of the best available infor-

---

[193] Sec. 505(c) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3023) added subsec. (f), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

mation, including that of the World Bank) of any beneficiary developing country for any calendar year (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as the "determination year") after 1984, exceeds an amount which bears the same ratio to $8,500 as 50 percent of the increase of the gross national product of the United States for the preceding calendar year (as determined by the Department of Commerce) bears to the gross national product of the United States for calendar year 1984—

(A) subsection (c)(1)(B) shall be applied for the 2-year period beginning on July 1 of the calendar year succeeding the determination year by substituting "25 percent" for "50 percent", and

(B) such country shall not be treated as a beneficiary developing country under this title after the close of such 2-year period.

(2)(A) For purposes of this subsection, the term "applicable limit" means the sum of—

(i) $8,500, plus

(ii) 50 percent of the amount determined under subparagraph (B) for the determination year.

(B) The amount determined under this subparagraph for the determination year is an amount equal to—

(i) $8,500 multiplied by

(ii) the percentage determined by dividing—

(I) the excess, if any, of the gross national product of the United States (as determined by the Secretary of Commerce) for the determination year over the gross national product of the United States for 1984, by

(II) the gross national product for 1984.

SEC. 505.[194] TERMINATION OF DUTY-FREE TREATMENT AND REPORTS.

(a) No duty-free treatment provided under this title shall remain in effect after July 4, 1993.

(b) On or before January 4, 1990, the President shall submit to the Congress a full and complete report regarding the operation of this title.

(c) The President shall submit an annual report to the Congress on the status of internationally recognized worker rights within each beneficiary developing country.

SEC. 506.[195] AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS OF BENEFICIARY DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

The appropriate agencies of the United States shall assist beneficiary developing countries to develop and implement measures designed to assure that the agricultural sectors of their economies are not directed to export markets to the detriment of the production of foodstuffs for their citizenry.

---

[194] 19 U.S.C. 2465. Sec. 506(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3023) amended and restated sec. 505, effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[195] 19 U.S.C. 2466. Sec. 507(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3023) added sec. 506, effective Jan. 4, 1985.

TITLE VI—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 601.[196] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this Act—

(1) The term "duty" includes the rate and form of any import duty, including but not limited to tariff-rate quotas.

(2) The term "other import restriction" includes a limitation, prohibition, charge, or [197] exaction other than duty, imposed on importation, or imposed for the regulation of importation. The term does not include any orderly marketing agreement.

(3) The term "ad valorem" includes ad valorem equivalent. Whenever any limitation on the amount by which or to which any rate of duty may be decreased or increased pursuant to a trade agreement is expressed in terms of an ad valorem percentage, the ad valorem amount taken into account for purposes of such limitation shall be determined by the President on the basis of the value of imports of the articles concerned during the most recent representative period.

(4) The term "ad valorem equivalent" means the ad valorem equivalent of a specific rate or, in the case of a combination of rates including a specific rate, the sum of the ad valorem equivalent of the specific rate and of the ad valorem rate. The ad valorem equivalent shall be determined by the President on the basis of the value of imports of the article concerned during the most recent representative period. In determining the value of imports, the President shall utilize, to the maximum extent practicable, the standards of valuation contained in section 402 or 402a of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as in effect before the effective date of the amendments made by title II of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979) or in section 402 of such Act of 1930 (as in effect on the effective date of such title II amendments) whichever is [198] applicable to the article concerned during such representative period.

(5) An imported article is "directly competitive with" a domestic article at an earlier or later stage of processing, and a domestic article is "directly competitive with" an imported article at an earlier or later stage of processing, if the importation of the article has an economic effect on producers of the domestic article comparable to the effect of importation of articles in the same stage of processing as the domestic article. For purposes of this paragraph, the unprocessed article is at an earlier stage of processing.

(6) The term "modification", as applied to any duty or other import restriction, includes the elimination of any duty or other import restriction.

(7) The term "existing" means (A) when used, without the specification of any date, with respect to any matter relating to entering into or carrying out a trade agreement or other action

---

[196] 19 U.S.C. 2481.

[197] The word "or" was substituted in lieu of "and" by sec. 1106(h)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 313).

[198] The words to this point beginning with "as in effect before the effective date" were added by sec. 202(c)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202). A reference to 19 U.S.C. 1401a or 1402, which had appeared at this point, was also struck out by sec. 202(c)(1).

authorized by this Act, existing on the day on which such trade agreement is entered into or such other action is taken; and (B) when used with respect to a rate of duty, the nonpreferential rate of duty (however established, and even though temporarily suspended by Act of Congress or otherwise) set forth in rate column numbered 1 of chapters 1 through 97 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States [199] on the date specified or (if no date is specified) on the day referred to in clause (A).

(8) A product of a country or area is an article which is the growth, produce, or manufacture of such country or area.

(9) The term "nondiscriminatory treatment" means most-favored-nation treatment.

(10) The term "commerce" includes services associated with international trade.

SEC. 602. RELATION TO OTHER LAWS.

[Subsections (a) through (e) amend the Tariff Act of 1930 and the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.]

* * * * * * *

(f) [200] All provisions of law (other than this Act, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, and the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951) in effect after the date of enactment of this Act, referring to section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, to that section as amended, to the Act entitled "An Act to amend the Tariff Act of 1930," approved June 12, 1934, to that Act as amended or to the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, or to agreements entered into, or proclamations issued, or actions taken under any of such provisions, shall be construed, unless clearly precluded by the context, to refer also to this Act, or to agreements entered into or proclamations or orders issued pursuant to this Act.

SEC. 603.[201] INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION.

(a) In order to expedite the performance of its functions under this Act, the International Trade Commission may conduct preliminary investigations, determine the scope and manner of its proceedings, and consolidate proceedings before it.

(b) In performing its functions under this Act, the Commission may exercise any authority granted to it under any other Act.

(c) The Commission shall at all times keep informed concerning the operation and effect of provisions relating to duties or other import restrictions of the United States contained in trade agreements entered into under the trade agreements program.

SEC. 604.[202] CONSEQUENTIAL CHANGES IN THE TARIFF SCHEDULES.

The President shall from time to time, as appropriate, embody in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of [203] the United States the sub-

---

[199] The text "chapters 1 through 97 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule . . . " was substituted in lieu of "schedules 1 through 7 of the Tariff Schedules . . . " by sec. 1214(j)(5) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1158).

[200] 19 U.S.C. 2101 note.

[201] 19 U.S.C. 2482.

[202] 19 U.S.C. 2483.

[203] The words "Harmonized Tariff Schedule of" were substituted in lieu of "Tariff Schedules of" by sec. 1214(j)(4) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1158).

stance of the relevant provisions of this Act, and of other Acts affecting import treatment, and actions thereunder, including removal,[204] modification, continuance, or imposition of any rate of duty or other import restriction.

SEC. 605.[200] SEPARABILITY.

If any provision of this Act or the application of any provision to any circumstances or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this Act, and of the application of such provision to other circumstances or persons, shall not be affected thereby.

SEC. 606.[205] INTERNATIONAL DRUG CONTROL.

The President shall submit a report to Congress at least once each calendar year listing those foreign countries in which narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as listed under section 202 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 812) are produced, processed, or transported for unlawful entry into the United States. Such report shall include a description of the measures such countries are taking to prevent such production, processing, or transport.

SEC. 607.[206] VOLUNTARY LIMITATIONS ON EXPORTS OF STEEL TO THE UNITED STATES.

No person shall be liable for damages, penalties, or other sanctions under the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41–77) or the Antitrust Acts (as defined in section 4 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 44)), or under any similar State law, on account of his negotiating, entering into, participating in, or implementing an arrangement providing for the voluntary limitation on exports of steel and steel products to the United States, or any modification or renewal of such an arrangement, if such arrangement or such modification or renewal—

(1) was undertaken prior to the date of the enactment of this Act at the request of the Secretary of State or his delegate, and

(2) ceases to be effective not later than January 1, 1975.

SEC. 608. UNIFORM STATISTICAL DATA ON IMPORTS, EXPORTS, AND PRODUCTION.

(a) * * *[207]

(b)[208] In carrying out the responsibilities under section 484(e), Tariff Act of 1930 and other pertinent statutes, the Secretary of Commerce and the United States International Trade Commission shall conduct jointly a study of existing commodity classification systems with a view to identifying the appropriate principles and

---

[204] The term "removal," was added by sec. 1213(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1155).

[205] 19 U.S.C. 2484.

[206] 19 U.S.C. 2485.

[207] Subsec. (a) amends sec. 484(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1484(e)) and reads as follows:

"(e) STATISTICAL ENUMERATION.—The Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, and the United States International Trade Commission are authorized and directed to establish from time to time for statistical purposes an enumeration of articles in such detail as in their judgment may be necessary, comprehending all merchandise imported into the United States and exported from the United States, and shall seek, in conjunction with statistical programs for domestic production, to establish the comparability thereof with such enumeration of articles. All import entries and export declarations shall include or have attached thereto an accurate statement specifying, in terms of such detailed enumeration, the kinds and quantities of all merchandise imported and exported and the value of the total quantity of each kind of article.".

[208] 19 U.S.C. 2484 note.

concepts which should guide the organization and development of an enumeration of articles which would result in comparability of United States import, production, and export data. The Secretary and the United States International Trade Commission shall submit a report to both Houses of Congress and to the President with respect to such study no later than August 1, 1975.

(c) [208] In further connection with its responsibilities pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), the United States International Trade Commission shall undertake an investigation under section 332(g) of the Tariff Act of 1930 [209] which would provide the basis for—

(1) a report on the appropriate concepts and principles which should underlie the formulation of an international commodity code adaptable for modernized tariff nomenclature purposes and for recording, handling, and reporting of transactions in national and international trade, taking into account how such a code could meet the needs of sound customs and trade reporting practices reflecting the interests of United States and other countries, such report to be submitted to both Houses of Congress and to the President as soon as feasible, but in any event, no later than June 1, 1975; and

(2) full and immediate participation by the United States International Trade Commission in the United States contribution to technical work of the Harmonized Systems Committee under the Customs Cooperation Council to assure the recognition of the needs of the United States business community in the development of a Harmonized Code reflecting sound principles of commodity identification and specification and modern producing methods and trading practices,

and, in carrying out such responsibilities, the Commission shall report to both Houses of Congress and to the President, as it deems appropriate.

(d) The President is requested to direct the appropriate agencies to cooperate fully with the Secretary of Commerce and the United States International Trade Commission in carrying out their responsibilities under subsections (a), (b), and (c).

(e) The amendment made by subsection (a) insofar as it relates to export declarations shall take effect on January 1, 1976.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 612.[210] TRADE RELATIONS WITH NORTH AMERICAN COUNTRIES.

(a) [211] It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should enter into a trade agreement with Canada which will guarantee continued stability to the economies of the United States and Canada. In order to promote such economic stability, the President may initiate negotiations for a trade agreement with Canada to establish a free trade area covering the United States and Canada. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prior approval of any

---

[209] 19 U.S.C. 1332. For text, see page 545.

[210] 19 U.S.C. 2486. The reference to North American Countries in the section heading replaced a reference to Canada, pursuant to sec. 1104(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[211] Sec. 1104(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310) added the subsec. designation "(a)" and added a new subsec. (b).

legislation which may be necessary to implement such a trade agreement.

(b) [211] The President shall study the desirability of entering into trade agreements with countries in the northern portion of the western hemisphere to promote the economic growth of the United States and such countries and the mutual expansion of market opportunities and report to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate his findings and conclusions within 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act. The study shall include an examination of competitive opportunities and conditions of competition between such countries and the United States in the agricultural, energy, and other appropriate sectors.

SEC. 613.[212] LIMITATION ON CREDIT TO RUSSIA.

After the date of enactment of the Trade Act of 1974, no agency of the Government of the United States, other than the Commodity Credit Corporation, shall approve any loans, guarantees, insurance, or any combination thereof, in connection with exports to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in an aggregate amount in excess of $300,000,000 without prior congressional approval as provided by law.

TITLE VIII—TARIFF TREATMENT OF PRODUCTS OF, AND OTHER SANCTIONS AGAINST, UNCOOPERATIVE MAJOR DRUG PRODUCING OR DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES [213]

SEC. 801.[214] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Narcotics Control Trade Act".

SEC. 802.[215] TARIFF TREATMENT OF PRODUCTS OF UNCOOPERATIVE MAJOR DRUG PRODUCING OR DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES.

(a) [216] REQUIRED ACTION BY PRESIDENT.—Subject to subsection (b), for every major drug producing country and every major drug-transit country, the President shall, on or after March 1, 1987, and March 1 of each succeeding year, to the extent considered necessary by the President to achieve the purpose of this title—

(1) deny to any or all of the products of that country tariff treatment under the Generalized System of Preferences, the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, or any other law providing preferential tariff treatment;

(2) apply to any or all of the dutiable products of that country an additional duty at a rate not to exceed 50 percent ad valorem or the specific rate equivalent;

(3) apply to one or more duty-free products of that country a duty at a rate not to exceed 50 percent ad valorem;

---

[212] 19 U.S.C. 2487.

[213] Title VIII was added by sec. 9001 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, (Public Law 99-570; 100 Stat. 3207-164). The heading of title VIII was subsequently amended by sec. 806 of Public Law 100-204 (101 Stat. 1331 at 1399) which added the words "AND OTHER SANCTIONS AGAINST".

[214] 19 U.S.C. 2491.

[215] 19 U.S.C. 2492.

[216] Sec. 806 of Public Law 100-204 (101 Stat. 1398) amended subsec. (a) by striking out "or" at the end of par. (3); by redesignating par. (4) as par. (6); by amending par. (6), as so redesignated, to read "in paragraphs (1) through (5)." in lieu of "in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3)."; and by inserting after par. (3) the new pars. (4) and (5).

(4) [216] take the steps described in subsection (d)(1) or (d)(2), or both, to curtail air transportation between the United States and that country;

(5) [216] withdraw the personnel and resources of the United States from participation in any arrangement with that country for the pre-clearance of customs by visitors between the United States and that country; or";

(6) take any combination of the actions described in paragraphs (1) through (5).

(b)(1) [217] (A) Subject to paragraph (3), subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to a country if the President determines and certifies to the Congress, at the time of the submission of the report required by section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, that—

(i) during the previous year the country has cooperated fully with the United States, or has taken adequate steps on its own—

(I) in satisfying the goals agreed to in an applicable bilateral narcotics agreement with the United States (as described in paragraph (B)) or a multilateral agreement which achieves the objectives of paragraph (B),

(II) in preventing narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents or from being transported, directly or indirectly, into the United States,

---

[217] Pars. (1) and (2) were extensively amended by sec. 4408 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690; 102 Stat. 4181). Pars. (1) and (2), as previously amended by sec. 806 of Public Law 100-204 (101 Stat. 1398), read as follows:

"(b) CERTIFICATIONS; CONGRESSIONAL ACTION.—(1) Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to a country if the President determines and so certifies to the Congress, at the time of the submission of the report required by section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, that during the previous year that country has cooperated fully with the United States, or has taken adequate steps on its own, in preventing narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents or from being transported, directly or indirectly, into the United States and in preventing and punishing corruption by government officials and the laundering in that country of drug-related profits or drug-related monies.

"(2) In making the certification required by paragraph (1), the President shall give foremost consideration to whether the actions of the government of the country have resulted in the maximum reductions in illicit drug production which were determined to be achievable pursuant to section 481(e)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. The President shall also consider whether such government—

"(A) has taken the legal and law enforcement measures to enforce in its territory, to the maximum extent possible, the elimination of illicit cultivation and the suppression of illicit manufacture of and traffic in narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, as evidenced by seizures of such drugs and substances and of illicit laboratories and the arrest and prosecution of violators involved in the traffic in such drugs and substances significantly affecting the United States;

"(B) has taken the legal and law enforcement steps necessary to eliminate, to the maximum extent possible, the laundering in that country of drug-related profits or drug-related monies, as evidence by—

"(i) the enactment and enforcement of laws prohibiting such conduct,

"(ii) the willingness of such government to enter into mutual legal assistance agreements with the United States governing (but not limited to) money laundering, and

"(iii) the degree to which such government otherwise cooperates with United States law enforcement authorities on anti-money laundering efforts; and

"(C) has taken the legal and law enforcement steps necessary to eliminate, to the maximum extent possible, corruption by government officials, with particular emphasis on the elimination of bribery;".

(III) in preventing and punishing the laundering in that country of drug-related profits or drug-related moneys, and

(IV) in preventing and punishing bribery and other forms of public corruption which facilitate the production, processing, or shipment of narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, or which discourage the investigation and prosecution of such acts; or

(ii) for a country that would not otherwise qualify for certification under clause (i), the vital national interests of the United States require that subsection (a) not be applied with respect to that country.

(B) A bilateral narcotics agreement referred to in subparagraph (A)(i)(I) is an agreement between the United States and a foreign country in which the foreign country agrees to take specific activities, including, where applicable, efforts to—

(i) reduce drug production, drug consumption, and drug trafficking within its territory, including activities to address illicit crop eradication and crop substitution;

(ii) increase drug interdiction and enforcement;

(iii) increase drug treatment;

(iv) increase the identification of and elimination of illicit drug laboratories;

(v) increase the identification and elimination of the trafficking of precursor chemicals for the use in production of illegal drugs;

(vi) increase cooperation with United States drug enforcement officials; and

(vii) where applicable, increase participation in extradition treaties, mutual legal assistance provisions directed at money laundering, sharing of evidence, and other initiatives for cooperative drug enforcement.

(C) A country which in the previous year was designated as a major drug producing country or a major drug-transit country may not be determined to be cooperating fully under subparagraph (A)(i) unless it has in place a bilateral narcotics agreement with the United States or a multilateral agreement which achieves the objectives of subparagraph (B).

(D) If the President makes a certification with respect to a country pursuant to subparagraph (A)(ii), he shall include in such certification—

(i) a full and complete description of the vital national interests placed at risk if action is taken pursuant to subsection (a) with respect to that country; and

(ii) a statement weighing the risk described in clause (i) against the risks posed to the vital national interests of the United States by the failure of such country to cooperate fully with the United States in combating narcotics or to take adequate steps to combat narcotics on its own.

(E) The President may make a certification under subparagraph (A)(i) with respect to a major drug producing country or drug-transit country which is also a producer of licit opium only if the President determines that such country has taken steps to prevent significant diversion of its licit cultivation and production into the illicit market, maintains production and stockpiles at levels no

higher than those consistent with licit market demand, and prevents illicit cultivation and production.

(2) In determining whether to make the certification required by paragraph (1) with respect to a country, the President shall consider the following:

(A) Have the actions of the government of that country resulted in the maximum reductions in illicit drug production which were determined to be achievable pursuant to section 481(e)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961? In the case of a major drug producing country, the President shall give foremost consideration, in determining whether to make the certification required by paragraph (1), to whether the government of that country has taken actions which have resulted in such reductions.

(B) Has that government taken the legal and law enforcement measures to enforce in its territory, to the maximum extent possible, the elimination of illicit cultivation and the suppression of illicit manufacturing of and trafficking in narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, as evidenced by seizures of such drugs and substances and of illicit laboratories and the arrest and prosecution of violators involved in the traffic in such drugs and substances significantly affecting the United States?

(C) Has that government taken the legal and law enforcement steps necessary to eliminate, to the maximum extent possible, the laundering in that country of drug-related profits or drug-related moneys, as evidenced by—

(i) the enactment and enforcement by that government of laws prohibiting such conduct,

(ii) that government entering into, and cooperating under the terms of, mutual legal assistance agreements with the United States governing (but not limited to) money laundering, and

(iii) the degree to which that government otherwise cooperates with United States law enforcement authorities on anti-money laundering efforts?

(D) Has that government taken the legal and law enforcement steps necessary to eliminate, to the maximum extent possible, bribery and other forms of public corruption which facilitate the production, processing, or shipment of narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, or which discourage the investigation and prosecution of such acts, as evidenced by the enactment and enforcement of laws prohibiting such conduct?

(E) Has that government, as a matter of government policy, encouraged or facilitated the production or distribution of illicit narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances?

(F) Does any senior official of that government engage in, encourage, or facilitate the production or distribution of illicit narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances?

(G) Has that government investigated aggressively all cases in which any member of an agency of the United States Gov-

ernment engaged in drug enforcement activities since January 1, 1985, has been the victim of acts or threats of violence, inflicted by or with the complicity of any law enforcement or other officer of such country or any political subdivision thereof, and has energetically sought to bring the perpetrators of such offense or offenses to justice?

(H) Having been requested to do so by the United States Government, does that government fail to provide reasonable cooperation to lawful activities of United States drug enforcement agents, including the refusal of permission to such agents engaged in interdiction of aerial smuggling into the United States to pursue suspected aerial smugglers a reasonable distance into the airspace of the requested country?

(I) Has that government made necessary changes in legal codes in order to enable law enforcement officials to move more effectively against narcotics traffickers, such as new conspiracy laws and new asset seizure laws?

(J) Has that government expeditiously processed United States extradition requests relating to narcotics trafficking?

(K) Has that government refused to protect or give haven to any known drug traffickers, and has it expeditiously processed extradition requests relating to narcotics trafficking made by other countries?

(3) Subsection (a) shall apply to a country without regard to paragraph (1) of this subsection if the Congress enacts, within 45 [218] days of continuous session after receipt of a certification under paragraph (1), a joint resolution disapproving the determination of the President contained in that certification.

(4) If the President takes action under subsection (a), that action shall remain in effect until—

(A) the President makes the certification under paragraph (1), a period of 45 [218] days of continuous session of Congress elapses, and during that period the Congress does not enact a joint resolution of disapproval; or

(B) the President submits at any other time a certification of the matters described in paragraph (1) with respect to that country, a period of 45 [218] days of continuous session of Congress elapses, and during that period the Congress does not enact a joint resolution of disapproving the determination contained in that certification.

(5) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under paragraphs (3) and (4)—

(A) a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the Committee on Ways and Means shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives; and

(B) a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the Committee on Finance shall be treated as privileged in the Senate.

---

[218] Sec. 4408(b) of Public Law 100-690 (102 Stat. 4181) substituted "45" days in lieu of "30" days.

(c) DURATION OF ACTION.—The action taken by the President under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of [219] subsection (a) shall apply to the products of a foreign country that are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, during the period that such action is in effect.

(d) [220] PRESIDENTIAL ACTION REGARDING AVIATION.—

(1)(A) The President is authorized to notify the government of a country against which is imposed the sanction described in subsection (a)(4) of his intention to suspend the authority of foreign air carriers owned or controlled by the government or nationals of that country to engage in foreign air transportation to or from the United States.

(B) Within 10 days after the date of notification of a government under subparagraph (A), the Secretary of Transportation shall take all steps necessary to suspend at the earliest possible date the authority of any foreign air carrier owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the government or nationals of that country to engage in foreign air transportation to or from the United States, notwithstanding any agreement relating to air services.

(C) The President may also direct the Secretary of Transportation to take such steps as may be necessary to suspend the authority of any air carrier to engage in foreign air transportation between the United States and that country.

(2)(A) The President may direct the Secretary of State to terminate any air service agreement between the United States and a country against which the sanction described in subsection (a)(4) is imposed in accordance with the provisions of that agreement.

(B) Upon termination of an agreement under this paragraph, the Secretary of Transportation shall take such steps as may be necessary to revoke at the earliest possible date the right of any foreign air carrier owned, or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the government or nationals of that country to engage in foreign air transportation to or from the United States.

(C) Upon termination of an agreement under this paragraph, the Secretary of Transportation may also revoke the authority of any air carrier to engage in foreign air transportation between the United States and that country.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation may provide for such exceptions from paragraphs (1) and (2) as the Secretary considers necessary to provide for emergencies in which the safety of an aircraft or its crew or passengers is threatened.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, the terms "air transportation", "air carrier", "foreign air carrier" and "foreign air transportation" have the meanings such terms have under section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. App. 1301).

---

[219] The words "paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of" were added by sec. 806 of Public Law 100–204 (101 Stat. 1398).

[220] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 806 of Public Law 100–204 (101 Stat. 1398).

(e) [221] For each calendar year, the Secretary of State, after consultation with the appropriate committees of the Congress, shall establish numerical standards and other guidelines for determining which countries will be considered to be major drug-transit countries under section 805(3)(A) and (B).

SEC. 803.[222] SUGAR QUOTA.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, the President may not allocate any limitation imposed on the quantity of sugar to any country which has a Government involved in the trade of illicit narcotics or is failing to cooperate with the United States in narcotics enforcement activities as defined in section 802(b) as determined by the President.

SEC. 804.[223] PROGRESS REPORTS.

The President shall include as a part of the annual report required under section 481(e)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2291(e)(1) an evaluation of progress that each major drug producing country and each major drug-transit country has made during the reporting period in achieving the objectives set forth in section 802(b).

SEC. 805.[224] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title—

(1) continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the period indicated;

(2) the term "major drug producing country" means a country producing five metric tons or more of opium or opium derivative during a fiscal year or producing five hundred metric tons or more of coca or marijuana (as the case may be) during a fiscal year; and

(3) the term "major drug-transit country" means a country—

(A) that is a significant direct source of illicit narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances significantly affecting the United States;

(B) through which are transported such drugs or substances; or

(C) through which significant sums of drug-related profits or monies are laundered with the knowledge or complicity of the government; and

(4) the term "narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances" has the same meaning as is given by any applicable international narcotics control agreement or domestic law of the country or countries concerned.

---

[221] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 4408(c) of Public Law 100–690 (102 Stat. 4181).
[222] 19 U.S.C. 2493.
[223] 19 U.S.C. 2494.
[224] 19 U.S.C. 2495.

c. United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988

Partial text of Public Law 100–449 [H.R. 5090], 102 Stat. 1851, approved September 28, 1988

AN ACT To implement the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—

Sec. 1. Short title and table of contents.
Sec. 2. Purposes.

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF UNITED STATES-CANADA FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT AND RELATIONSHIP OF AGREEMENT TO UNITED STATES LAW

Sec. 101. Approval of United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement.
Sec. 102. Relationship of the agreement to United States law.
Sec. 103. Consultation and lay-over requirements for, and effective date of, proclaimed actions.
Sec. 104. Harmonized System.
Sec. 105. Implementing actions in anticipation of entry into force.

TITLE II—TARIFF MODIFICATIONS, RULES OF ORIGIN, USER FEES, DRAWBACK, ENFORCEMENT, AND OTHER CUSTOMS PROVISIONS

Sec. 201. Tariff modifications.
Sec. 202. Rules of origin.
Sec. 203. Customs user fees.
Sec. 204. Drawback.
Sec. 205. Enforcement.
Sec. 206. Exemption from lottery ticket embargo.
Sec. 207. Production-based duty remission programs with respect to automotive products.

TITLE III—APPLICATION OF AGREEMENT TO SECTORS AND SERVICES

Sec. 301. Agriculture.
Sec. 302. Relief from imports.
Sec. 303. Acts identified in national trade estimates.
Sec. 304. Negotiations regarding certain sectors; biennial reports.
Sec. 305. Energy.
Sec. 306. Lowered threshold for Government procurement under Trade Agreements Act of 1979 in the case of certain Canadian products.
Sec. 307. Temporary entry for business persons.
Sec. 308. Amendment to section 5136 of the Revised Statutes.
Sec. 309. Steel products.

TITLE IV—BINATIONAL PANEL DISPUTE SETTLEMENT IN ANTIDUMPING AND COUNTERVAILING DUTY CASES

Sec. 401. Amendments to section 516A of the Tariff Act of 1930.
Sec. 402. Amendments to title 28, United States Code.
Sec. 403. Conforming amendments to the Tariff Act of 1930.
Sec. 404. Amendments to antidumping and countervailing duty law.

Sec. 405. Organizational and administrative provisions regarding the implementation of chapters 18 and 19 of the Agreement.
Sec. 406. Authorization of appropriations for the Secretariat, the panels, and the committees.
Sec. 407. Testimony and production of papers in extraordinary challenges.
Sec. 408. Requests for review of Canadian antidumping and countervailing duty determinations.
Sec. 409. Subsidies.
Sec. 410. Termination of agreement.

TITLE V—EFFECTIVE DATES AND SEVERABILITY

Sec. 501. Effective dates.
Sec. 502. Severability.

SEC. 2. PURPOSES.

The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to approve and implement the Free-Trade Agreement between the United States and Canada negotiated under the authority of section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) to strengthen and develop economic relations between the United States and Canada for their mutual benefit;

(3) to establish a free-trade area between the two nations through the reduction and elimination of barriers to trade in goods and services and to investment; and

(4) to lay the foundation for further cooperation to expand and enhance the benefits of such Agreement.

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF UNITED STATES-CANADA FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT AND RELATIONSHIP OF AGREEMENT TO UNITED STATES LAW

SEC. 101. APPROVAL OF UNITED STATES-CANADA FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT.

(a) APPROVAL OF AGREEMENT AND STATEMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION.—Pursuant to sections 102 and 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112 and 2191), the Congress approves—

(1) the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "Agreement") entered into on January 2, 1988, and submitted to the Congress on July 25, 1988;

(2) the letters exchanged between the Governments of the United States and Canada—

(A) dated January 2, 1988, relating to negotiations regarding articles 301 (Rules of Origin) and 401 (Tariff Elimination) of the Agreement, and

(B) dated January 2, 1988, relating to negotiations regarding article 2008 (Plywood Standards) of the Agreement; and

(3) the statement of administrative action proposed to implement the Agreement that was submitted to the Congress on July 25, 1988.

(b) CONDITIONS FOR ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE AGREEMENT.—At such time as the President determines that Canada has taken measures necessary to comply with the obligations of the Agreement, the President is authorized to exchange notes with the Government of Canada providing for the entry into force, on or after

January 1, 1989, of the Agreement with respect to the United States.

(c) REPORT ON CANADIAN PRACTICES.—Within 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act (but not later than December 15, 1988), the United States Trade Representative shall submit to the Congress a report identifying, to the maximum extent practicable, major current Canadian practices (and the legal authority for such practices) that, in the opinion of the United States Trade Representative—

(1) are not in conformity with the Agreement; and

(2) require a change of Canadian law, regulation, policy, or practice to enable Canada to conform with its international obligations under the Agreement.

SEC. 102. RELATIONSHIP OF THE AGREEMENT TO UNITED STATES LAW.

(a) UNITED STATES LAWS TO PREVAIL IN CONFLICT.—No provision of the Agreement, nor the application of any such provision to any person or circumstance, which is in conflict with any law of the United States shall have effect.

(b) RELATIONSHIP OF AGREEMENT TO STATE AND LOCAL LAW.—

(1) The provisions of the Agreement prevail over—

(A) any conflicting State law; and

(B) any conflicting application of any State law to any person or circumstance;

to the extent of the conflict.

(2) Upon the enactment of this Act, the President shall, in accordance with section 306(c)(2)(A) of the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984 (19 U.S.C. 2114c), initiate consultations with the State governments on the implementation of the obligations of the United States under the Agreement. Such consultations shall be held—

(A) through the intergovernmental policy advisory committees on trade established under such section for the purpose of achieving conformity of State laws and practices with the Agreement; and

(B) with the individual States as necessary to deal with particular questions that may arise.

(3) The United States may bring an action challenging any provision of State law, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, on the ground that the provision or application is inconsistent with the Agreement.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, the term "State law" includes—

(A) any law of a political subdivision of a State; and

(B) any State law regulating or taxing the business of insurance.

(c) EFFECT OF AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO PRIVATE REMEDIES.—No person other than the United States shall—

(1) have any cause of action or defense under the Agreement or by virtue of congressional approval thereof, or

(2) challenge, in any action brought under any provision of law, any action or inaction by any department, agency, or other instrumentality of the United States, any State, or any

political subdivision of a State on the ground that such action or inaction is inconsistent with the Agreement.

(d) INITIAL IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Initial regulations necessary or appropriate to carry out the actions proposed in the statement of administrative action submitted under section 101(a)(3) to implement the Agreement shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be issued within 1 year after the date of entry into force of the Agreement. In the case of any implementing action that takes effect after the date of entry into force of the Agreement, initial regulations to carry out that action shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be issued within 1 year after such effective date.

(e) CHANGES IN STATUTES TO IMPLEMENT A REQUIREMENT, AMENDMENT, OR RECOMMENDATION.—The provisions of section 3(c) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2504(c)) shall apply as if the Agreement were an agreement approved under section 2(a) of that Act whenever the President determines that it is necessary or appropriate to amend, repeal, or enact a statute of the United States in order to implement any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation, finding or opinion under, the Agreement; but such provisions shall not apply to any bill to implement any such requirement, amendment, recommendation, finding, or opinion that is submitted to the Congress after the close of the 30th month after the month in which the Agreement enters into force.

SEC. 103. CONSULTATION AND LAY-OVER REQUIREMENTS FOR, AND EFFECTIVE DATE OF, PROCLAIMED ACTIONS.

(a) CONSULTATION AND LAY-OVER REQUIREMENTS.—If a provision of this Act provides that the implementation of an action by the President by proclamation is subject to the consultation and lay-over requirements of this section, such action may be proclaimed only if—

(1) the President has obtained advice regarding the proposed action from—

(A) the appropriate advisory committees established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974, and

(B) the United States International Trade Commission;

(2) the President has submitted a report to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate that sets forth—

(A) the action proposed to be proclaimed and the reasons therefor, and

(B) the advice obtained under paragraph (1);

(3) a period of at least 60 calendar days that begins on the first day on which the President has met the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) with respect to such action has expired; and

(4) the President has consulted with such Committees regarding the proposed action during the period referred to in paragraph (3).

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE OF CERTAIN PROCLAIMED ACTIONS.—No action proclaimed by the President under the authority of this Act, if such action is not subject to the consultation and lay-over requirements under subsection (a), may take effect before the 15th day

after the date on which the text of the proclamation is published in the Federal Register.

SEC. 104. HARMONIZED SYSTEM.

(a) DEFINITION.—As used in this Act, the term "Harmonized System" means the nomenclature system established under the International Convention on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (done at Brussels on June 14, 1983, and the protocol thereto, done at Brussels on June 24, 1986) as implemented under United States law.

(b) INTERIM APPLICATION OF TSUS.—The following apply if the International Convention, and the protocol thereto, referred to in subsection (a) are not implemented under United States law before the Agreement enters into force:

(1) The President, subject to subsection (c), shall proclaim such modifications to the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) as may be necessary to give effect, until such time as such Convention and protocol are so implemented, to the rules of origin, schedule of rate reductions, and other provisions that would, but for the absence of such implementation, be proclaimed under the authority of this Act to, or in terms of, the Harmonized System to implement the obligations of the United States under the Agreement.

(2) Until such time as such Convention and protocol are so implemented, any reference in this Act to the nomenclature of such Convention and protocol shall be treated as a reference to the corresponding nomenclature of the Tariff Schedules of the United States as modified under paragraph (1).

(c) RESTRICTIONS.—

(1) No modification described in subsection (b)(1) that is to take effect concurrently with the entry into force of the Agreement may be proclaimed unless the text of the modification is published in the Federal Register at least 30 days before the date of entry into force.

(2) All modifications proclaimed under the authority of subsection (b)(1) after the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States are subject to the consultation and layover requirements of section 103(a).

SEC. 105. IMPLEMENTING ACTIONS IN ANTICIPATION OF ENTRY INTO FORCE.

Subject to section 103 or 104(c), as appropriate, and any other applicable restriction or limitation in this Act on the proclaiming of actions or the issuing of regulations to carry out this Act or any amendment made by this Act, after the date of the enactment of this Act—

(1) the President may proclaim such actions; and

(2) other appropriate officers of the United States Government may issue such regulations;

as may be necessary to ensure that any provision of this Act, or amendment made by this Act, that takes effect on the date the Agreement enters into force is appropriately implemented on such date, but no such proclamation or regulation may have an effective date earlier than the date of entry into force.

TITLE II—TARIFF MODIFICATIONS, RULES OF ORIGIN, USER FEES, DRAWBACK, ENFORCEMENT, AND OTHER CUSTOMS PROVISIONS

SEC. 201. TARIFF MODIFICATIONS.

(a) TARIFF MODIFICATIONS SPECIFIED IN THE AGREEMENT.—The President may proclaim—

(1) such modifications or continuance of any existing duty;

(2) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment; or

(3) such additional duties;

as the President determines to be necessary or appropriate to carry out article 401 of the Agreement and the schedule of duty reductions with respect to Canada set forth in Annexes 401.2 and 401.7 to the Agreement, as approved under section 101(a)(1). For purposes of proclaiming necessary modifications under such Annex 401.2, any article covered under subheading 9813.00.05 (contained in the United States Schedule in such Annex) shall, unless such article is a drawback eligible good under section 204(a), be treated as being subject to any otherwise applicable customs duty if the article, or merchandise incorporating such article, is exported to Canada.

(b) OTHER TARIFF MODIFICATIONS.—Subject to the consultation and lay-over requirements of section 103(a), the President may proclaim—

(1) such modifications as the United States and Canada may agree to regarding the staging of any duty treatment set forth in Annexes 401.2 and 401.7 of the Agreement;

(2) such modifications or continuance of any existing duty;

(3) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment; or

(4) such additional duties;

as the President determines to be necessary or appropriate to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions with respect to Canada provided for by the Agreement.

(c) MODIFICATIONS AFFECTING PLYWOOD.—

(1) The Congress encourages the President to facilitate the preparation, and the implementation with Canada, of common performance standards for the use of softwood plywood and other structural panels in construction applications in the United States and Canada.

(2) The President shall report to the Congress on the incorporation of common plywood performance standards into building codes in the United States and Canada and may implement the provisions of article 2008 of the Agreement when he determines that the necessary conditions have been met.

(3) Any tariff reduction undertaken pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be in equal annual increments ending January 1, 1998, unless those reductions commence after January 1, 1991.

SEC. 202. RULES OF ORIGIN.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) For purposes of implementing the tariff treatment contemplated under the Agreement, goods originate in the territory of a Party if—

(A) they are wholly obtained or produced in the territory of either Party or both Parties; or

(B) they—

(i) have been transformed in the territory of either Party or both Parties so as to be subject to a change in tariff classification as described in the Annex rules or to such other requirements as the Annex rules may provide when no change in tariff classifications occurs, and

(ii) meet the other conditions set out in the Annex.

(2) A good shall not be considered to originate in the territory of a party under paragraph (1)(B) merely by virtue of having undergone—

(A) simple packaging or, except as expressly provided by the Annex rules, combining operations;

(B) mere dilution with water or another substance that does not materially alter the characteristics of the good; or

(C) any process or work in respect of which it is established, or in respect of which the facts as ascertained clearly justify the presumption, that the sole object was to circumvent the provisions of chapter 3 of the Agreement.

(3) Accessories, spare parts, or tools delivered with any piece of equipment, machinery, apparatus, or vehicle that form part of its standard equipment shall be treated as having the same origin as that equipment, machinery, apparatus, or vehicle if the quantities and values of such accessories, spare parts, or tools are customary for the equipment, machinery, apparatus, or vehicle.

(b) TRANSSHIPMENT.—Goods exported from the territory of one Party originate in the territory of that Party only if—

(1) the goods meet the applicable requirements of subsection (a) and are shipped to the territory of the other Party without having entered the commerce of any third country;

(2) the goods, if shipped through the territory of a third country, do not undergo any operation other than unloading, reloading, or any operation necessary to transport them to the territory of the other Party or to preserve them in good condition; and

(3) the documents related to the exportation and shipment of the goods from the territory of a Party show the territory of the other Party as their final destination.

(c) INTERPRETATION.—In interpreting this section, the following apply:

(1) Whenever the processing or assembly of goods in the territory of either Party or both Parties results in one of the changes in tariff classification described in the Annex rules, such goods shall be considered to have been transformed in the territory of that Party and shall be treated as goods originating in the territory of that Party if—

(A) such processing or assembly occurs entirely within the territory of either Party or both Parties; and

(B) such goods have not subsequently undergone any processing or assembly outside the territories of the Parties that improves the goods in condition or advances them in value.

(2) Whenever the assembly of goods in the territory of a Party fails to result in a change of tariff classification because either—

(A) the goods were imported into the territory of the Party in an unassembled or a disassembled form and were classified as unassembled or disassembled goods pursuant to General Rule of Interpretation 2(a) of the Harmonized System; or

(B) the tariff subheading for the goods provides for both the goods themselves and their parts;

such goods shall not be treated as goods originating in the territory of a Party.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), goods described in that paragraph shall be considered to have been transformed in the territory of a Party and be treated as goods originating in the territory of the Party if—

(A) the value of materials originating in the territory of either Party or both Parties used or consumed in the production of the goods plus the direct cost of assembling the goods in the territory of either Party or both Parties constitute not less than 50 percent of the value of the goods when exported to the territory of the other Party; and

(B) the goods have not subsequent to assembly undergone processing or further assembly in a third country and they meet the requirements of subsection (b).

(4) The provisions of paragraph (3) shall not apply to goods of chapters 61–63 of the Harmonized System.

(5) In making the determination required by paragraph (3)(A) and in making the same or a similar determination when required by the Annex rules, where materials originating in the territory of either Party or both Parties and materials obtained or produced in a third country are used or consumed together in the production of goods in the territory of a Party, the value of materials originating in the territory of either Party or both Parties may be treated as such only to the extent that it is directly attributable to the goods under consideration.

(6) In applying the Annex rules, a specific rule shall take precedence over a more general rule.

(d) ANNEX RULES.—

(1) The President is authorized to proclaim, as a part of the Harmonized System, the rules set forth under the heading "Rules" in Annex 301.2 of the Agreement. For purposes of carrying out this paragraph—

(A) the phrase "headings 2207–2209" in paragraph 7 of section IV of such Annex 301.2 shall be treated as a reference to headings 2203–2209; and

(B) the phrase "any other heading" in paragraph 11 of section XV in such Annex 301.2 shall be treated as a refer-

ence to any other heading of chapter 74 of the Harmonized System.

(2) Subject to the consultation and lay-over requirements of section 103, the President is authorized to proclaim such modifications to the rules as may from time-to-time be agreed to by the United States and Canada.

(e) AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS.—

(1) The President is authorized to proclaim such modifications to the definition of Canadian articles (relating to the administration of the Automotive Products Trade Act of 1965) in the general notes of the Harmonized System as may be necessary to conform that definition with chapter 3 of the Agreement.

(2) For purposes of administering the value requirement (as defined in section 304(c)(3)) with respect to vehicles, the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations governing the averaging of the value content of vehicles of the same class, or of sister vehicles, assembled in the same plant as an alternative to the calculation of the value content of each vehicle.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "Annex" means—

(A) the interpretative guidelines set forth in subsection (c); and

(B) the Annex rules.

(2) The term "Annex rules" means the rules proclaimed under subsection (d).

(3) The term "direct cost of processing or direct cost of assembling" means the costs directly incurred in, or that can reasonably be allocated to, the production of goods, including—

(A) the cost of all labor, including benefits and on-the-job training, labor provided in connection with supervision, quality control, shipping, receiving, storage, packaging, management at the location of the process or assembly, and other like labor, whether provided by employees or independent contractors;

(B) the cost of inspecting and testing the goods;

(C) the cost of energy, fuel, dies, molds, tooling, and the depreciation and maintenance of machinery and equipment, without regard to whether they originate within the territory of a Party;

(D) development, design, and engineering costs;

(E) rent, mortgage interest, depreciation on buildings, property insurance premiums, maintenance, taxes and the cost of utilities for real property used in the production of goods; and

(F) royalty, licensing, or other like payments for the right to the goods;

but not including—

(i) costs relating to the general expense of doing business, such as the cost of providing executive, financial, sales, advertising, marketing, accounting and legal services, and insurance;

(ii) brokerage charges relating to the importation and exportation of goods;

(iii) the costs for telephone, mail, and other means of communication;

(iv) packing costs for exporting the goods;

(v) royalty payments related to a licensing agreement to distribute or sell the goods;

(vi) rent, mortgage interest, depreciation on buildings, property insurance premiums, maintenance, taxes, and the cost of utilities for real property used by personnel charged with administrative functions; or

(vii) profit on the goods.

(4) The term "goods wholly obtained or produced in the territory of either Party or both Parties" means—

(A) mineral goods extracted in the territory of either Party or both Parties;

(B) goods harvested in the territory of either Party or both Parties;

(C) live animals born and raised in the territory of either Party or both Parties;

(D) goods (fish, shellfish, and other marine life) taken from the sea by vessels registered or recorded with a Party and flying its flag;

(E) goods produced on board factory ships from the goods referred to in subparagraph (D) provided such factory ships are registered or recorded with that Party and fly its flag;

(F) goods taken by a Party or a person of a Party from the seabed or beneath the seabed outside territorial waters, provided that Party has rights to exploit such seabed;

(G) goods taken from space, provided they are obtained by a Party or a person of a Party and not processed in a third country;

(H) waste and scrap derived from manufacturing operations and used goods, provided they were collected in the territory of either Party or both Parties and are fit only for the recovery of raw materials; and

(I) goods produced in the territory of either Party or both Parties exclusively from goods referred to in subparagraphs (A) to (H) inclusive or from their derivatives, at any stage of production.

(5) The term "materials" means goods, other than those included as part of the direct cost of processing or assembling, used or consumed in the production of other goods.

(6) The term "Party" means Canada or the United States.

(7) The term "territory" means—

(A) with respect to Canada, the territory to which its customs laws apply, including any areas beyond the territorial seas of Canada within which, in accordance with international law and its domestic laws, Canada may exercise rights with respect to the seabed and subsoil and their natural resources; and

(B) with respect to the United States—

(i) the customs territory of the United States, which includes the fifty States, the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico,

(ii) the foreign trade zones located in the United States, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and

(iii) any area beyond the territorial seas of the United States within which, in accordance with international law and its domestic laws, the United States may exercise rights with respect to the seabed and subsoil and their natural resources.

(8) The term "third country" means any country other than Canada or the United States or any territory not a part of the territory of either.

(9) The term "value of materials originating in the territory of either Party or both Parties" means the aggregate of—

(A) the price paid by the producer of an exported good for materials originating in the territory of either Party or both Parties or for materials imported from a third country used or consumed in the production of such originating materials; and

(B) when not included in that price, the following costs related thereto—

(i) freight, insurance, packing, and all other costs incurred in transporting any of the materials referred to in subparagraph (A) to the location of the producer;

(ii) duties, taxes, and brokerage fees on such materials paid in the territory of either Party or both Parties;

(iii) the cost of waste or spoilage resulting from the use or consumption of such materials, less the value of renewable scrap or byproduct; and

(iv) the value of goods and services relating to such materials determined in accordance with subparagraph 1(b) of article 8 of the Agreement on Implementation of article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(10) The term "value of the goods when exported to the territory of the other Party" means the aggregate of—

(A) the price paid by the producer for all materials, whether or not the materials originate in either Party or both Parties, and, when not included in the price paid for the materials, the costs related to—

(i) freight, insurance, packing, and all other costs incurred in transporting all materials to the location of the producer;

(ii) duties, taxes, and brokerage fees on all materials paid in the territory of either Party or both Parties;

(iii) the cost of waste or spoilage resulting from the use or consumption of such materials, less the value of renewable scrap or byproduct; and

(iv) the value of goods and services relating to all materials determined in accordance with subparagraph 1(b) of article 8 of the Agreement on Implemen-

tation of article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade; and

(B) the direct cost of processing or the direct cost of assembling the goods.

(g) SPECIAL PROVISION REGARDING APPLICATION OF RULES OF ORIGIN TO CERTAIN APPAREL.—The Secretary of Commerce is authorized to issue regulations governing the exportation to Canada of apparel products that are cut, or knit to shape, and sewn, or otherwise assembled, in either Party from fabric produced or obtained in a third country for the purpose of establishing which exports of such products shall be permitted to claim preferential tariff treatment under the rules of origin of the Agreement, to the extent that the Agreement provides for quantitative limits on the availability of preferential tariff treatment for such products.

SEC. 203. * * *

SEC. 204. DRAWBACK.

(a) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "drawback eligible goods" means—

(1) goods provided for under paragraph 8 of article 404 of the Agreement;

(2) goods provided for under paragraphs 4 and 5 of such article; and

(3) goods other than those referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) that the United States and Canada agree are not subject to paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 of such article.

No drawback may be paid with respect to countervailing duties or antidumping duties imposed on drawback eligible goods.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION OF ARTICLE 404.—The President is authorized—

(1) to proclaim the identity, in accordance with the nomenclature of the Harmonized System, of goods referred to in subsection (a)(1); and

(2) subject to the consultation and lay-over requirements of section 103(a), to proclaim—

(A) the identity, in accordance with the nomenclature of the Harmonized System, of goods referred to in subsection (a)(3); and

(B) a delay in the taking effect of article 404 of the Agreement to a date later than January 1, 1994, with respect to any merchandise if the United States and Canada agree to the delay under paragraph 7 of such article.

(c) * * *

SEC. 205. ENFORCEMENT.

(a) CERTIFICATIONS OF ORIGIN.—

(1) Any person that certifies in writing that goods exported to Canada meet the rules of origin under section 202 of the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988 shall provide, upon request by any customs official, a copy of that certification.

(2) Any person that fails to provide a copy of a certification requested under paragraph (1) shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000.

(3) Any person that certifies falsely that goods exported to Canada meet the rules of origin under such section 202 shall be liable to the United States for the same civil penalties provided under section 592 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1592) for a violation of section 592(a) of such Act by fraud, gross negligence, or negligence, as the case may be. The procedures and provisions of section 592 of such Act that are applicable to a violation under section 592(a) of such Act shall apply with respect to such false certification.

(b) * * *

SEC. 206. * * *

SEC. 207. PRODUCTION-BASED DUTY REMISSION PROGRAMS WITH RESPECT TO AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS.

(a) USTR STUDY.—The United States Trade Representative shall—

(1) undertake a study to determine whether any of the production-based duty remission programs of Canada with respect to automotive products is either—

(A) inconsistent with the provisions of, or otherwise denies the benefits to the United States under, the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, or

(B) being implemented inconsistently with the obligations under article 1002 of the Agreement not—

(i) to expand the extent or the application, or

(ii) to extend the duration,

of such programs; and

(2) determine whether to initiate an investigation under section 302 of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to any of such production-based duty remission programs.

(b) REPORT AND MONITORING.—

(1) The United States Trade Representative shall submit a report to Congress no later than June 30, 1989 (or no later than September 30, 1989, if the Trade Representative considers an extension to be necessary) containing—

(A) the results of the study under subsection (a)(1), as well as a description of the basis used for measuring and verifying compliance with the obligations referred to in subsection (a)(1)(B); and

(B) any determination made under subsection (a)(2) and the reasons therefor.

(2) Notwithstanding the submission of the report under paragraph (1), the Trade Representative shall continue to monitor the degree of compliance with the obligations referred to in subsection (a)(1)(B).

TITLE III—APPLICATION OF AGREEMENT TO SECTORS AND SERVICES

SEC. 301. AGRICULTURE.

(a) SPECIAL TARIFF PROVISIONS FOR FRESH FRUITS AND VEGETABLES.—

(1) The Secretary of Agriculture (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") may recommend to the President the imposition of a temporary duty on any Canadian fresh

fruit or vegetable entered into the United States if the Secretary determines that both of the following conditions exist at the time that imposition of the duty is recommended:

(A) For each of 5 consecutive working days the import price of the Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable is below 90 percent of the corresponding 5-year average monthly import price for such fruit or vegetable.

(B) The planted acreage in the United States for the like fresh fruit or vegetable is no higher than the average planted acreage over the preceding 5 years, excluding the years with the highest and lowest acreage. For the purposes of applying this subparagraph, any acreage increase attributed directly to a reduction in the acreage that was planted to wine grapes as of October 4, 1987, shall be excluded.

Whenever the Secretary makes a determination that the conditions referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B) regarding any Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable exist, the Secretary shall promptly submit for publication in the Federal Register notice of the determination.

(2) In determining whether to recommend the imposition of a temporary duty to the President under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider whether the conditions in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of such paragraph have led to a distortion in trade between the United States and Canada of the fresh fruit or vegetable and, if so, whether the imposition of the duty is appropriate, including consideration of whether it would significantly correct this distortion.

(3) Not later than 7 days after receipt of a recommendation of the Secretary under paragraph (1), the President, after taking into account the national economic interests of the United States, shall determine whether to impose a temporary duty on the Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable concerned. If the determination is affirmative, the President shall proclaim the imposition and the rate of the temporary duty, but such duty shall not apply to the entry of articles that were in transit to the United States on the first day on which the temporary duty is in effect.

(4) A temporary duty imposed under paragraph (3) shall cease to apply with respect to articles that are entered on or after the earlier of—

(A) the day following the last of 5 consecutive working days with respect to which the Secretary determines that the point of shipment price in Canada for the Canadian fruit or vegetable concerned exceeds 90 percent of the corresponding 5-year average monthly import price; or

(B) the 180th day after the date on which the temporary duty first took effect.

(5) No temporary duty may be imposed under this subsection on a Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable during such time as import relief is provided with respect to such fresh fruit or vegetable under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974.

(6) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term "Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable" means any article originating in Canada (as determined in accordance with section 202) and classified within any of the following headings of the Harmonized System:

(i) 07.01 (relating to potatoes, fresh or chilled);

(ii) 07.02 (relating to tomatoes, fresh or chilled);

(iii) 07.03 (relating to onions, shallots, garlic, leeks and other alliaceous vegetables, fresh or chilled);

(iv) 07.04 (relating to cabbages, cauliflowers, kohlrabi, kale and similar edible brassicas, fresh or chilled);

(v) 07.05 (relating to lettuce (lactuca sativa) and chicory (cichorium spp.), fresh or chilled);

(vi) 07.06 (relating to carrots, salad beets or beetroot, salsify, celeriac, radishes and similar edible roots (excluding turnips), fresh or chilled);

(vii) 07.07 (relating to cucumbers and gherkins, fresh or chilled);

(viii) 07.08 (relating to leguminous vegetables, shelled or unshelled, fresh or chilled);

(ix) 07.09 (relating to other vegetables (excluding truffles), fresh or chilled);

(x) 08.06.10 (relating to grapes, fresh);

(xi) 08.08.20 (relating to pears and quinces, fresh);

(xii) 08.09 (relating to apricots, cherries, peaches (including nectarines), plums and sloes, fresh); and

(xiii) 08.10 (relating to other fruit (excluding cranberries and blueberries), fresh).

(B) The term "corresponding 5-year average monthly import price" for a particular day means the average import price of a Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable, for the calendar month in which that day occurs, for that month in each of the preceding 5 years, excluding the years with the highest and lowest monthly averages.

(C) The term "import price" has the meaning given such term in article 711 of the Agreement.

(D) The rate of a temporary duty imposed under this subsection with respect to a Canadian fresh fruit or vegetable means a rate that, including the rate of any other duty in effect for such fruit or vegetable, does not exceed the lesser of—

(i) the duty that was in effect for the fresh fruit or vegetable before January 1, 1989, under column one of the Tariff Schedules of the United States for the applicable season in which the temporary duty is applied; or

(ii) the duty in effect for the fresh fruit or vegetable under column one of such Schedules, or column 1 (General) of the Harmonized System, at the time the temporary duty is applied.

(7)(A) The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, administer the provisions of this subsection to the 8-digit level of classification under the Harmonized System.

(B) The Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to implement the provisions of this subsection.

(8) For purposes of assisting the Secretary in carrying out this subsection, the Commissioner of Customs and the Director of the Bureau of Census shall cooperate in providing the Secretary with timely information and data relating to the importation of Canadian fresh fruits and vegetables.

(9) The authority to impose temporary duties under this subsection expires on the 20th anniversary of the date on which the Agreement enters into force.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. RELIEF FROM IMPORTS.

(a) RELIEF FROM IMPORTS OF CANADIAN ARTICLES.—

(1) A petition requesting action under this section for the purpose of adjusting to the obligations of the United States under the Agreement may be filed with the United States International Trade Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") by an entity, including a trade association, firm, certified or recognized union, or group of workers, which is representative of an industry. The Commission shall transmit a copy of any petition filed under this paragraph to the United States Trade Representative.

(2)(A) Upon the filing of a petition under paragraph (1), the Commission shall promptly initiate an investigation to determine whether, as a result of a reduction or elimination of a duty provided for under the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement, an article originating in Canada is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities, in absolute terms, and under such conditions, so that imports of such Canadian article, alone, constitute a substantial cause of serious injury to the domestic industry producing an article like, or directly competitive with, the imported article.

(B) The provisions of—

(i) paragraphs (2), (3), (4), (6), and (7) of subsection (b), other than paragraph (2)(B), and

(ii) subsection (c),

of section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2251), as in effect on June 1, 1988, shall apply with respect to any investigation initiated under subparagraph (A).

(C) By no later than the date that is 120 days after the date on which an investigation is initiated under subparagraph (A), the Commission shall make a determination under subparagraph (A) with respect to such investigation.

(D) If the determination made by the Commission under subparagraph (A) with respect to imports of an article is affirmative, the Commission shall find and recommend to the President the amount of import relief that is necessary to remedy the injury found by the Commission in such affirmative determination, which shall be limited to that set forth in paragraph (3)(C).

(E)(i) By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which a determination is made under subparagraph (A) with respect to an investigation, the Commission shall submit to the President a report on the determination and the basis for the determination. The report shall include any dissenting

or separate views and a transcript of the hearings and any briefs which were submitted to the Commission in the course of the investigation initiated under subparagraph (A).

(ii) Any finding made under subparagraph (D) shall be included in the report submitted to the President under clause (i).

(F) Upon submitting a report to the President under subparagraph (E), the Commission shall promptly make public such report (with the exception of information which the Commission determines to be confidential) and shall cause a summary thereof to be published in the Federal Register.

(G) For purposes of this subsection—

(i) The provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 330(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1330(d)) shall be applied with respect to determinations and findings made under this paragraph as if such determinations and findings were made under section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2251).

(ii) The determination of whether an article originates in Canada shall be made in accordance with section 202 (including any proclamations issued under section 202).

(3)(A) By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which the President receives the report of the Commission containing an affirmative determination made by the Commission under paragraph (2)(A), the President shall provide relief from imports of the article originating in Canada that is the subject of such determination to the extent that, and for such time (not to exceed 3 years) as the President determines to be necessary to remedy the injury found by the Commission.

(B) The President is not required to provide import relief by reason of this paragraph if the President determines that the provision of such import relief is not in the national economic interest.

(C) The import relief that the President is authorized to provide by reason of this paragraph with respect to an article originating in Canada is limited to—

(i) the suspension of any further reductions provided for under the Agreement in the duty imposed on such article originating in Canada,

(ii) an increase in the rate of duty imposed on such article originating in Canada to a level that does not exceed the lesser of—

(I) the most-favored-nation rate of duty that is imposed by the United States on such article from any other foreign country at the time such import relief is provided, or

(II) the most-favored-nation rate of duty that is imposed by the United States on such article from any other foreign country on the day before the date on which the Agreement enters into force, or

(iii) in the case of a duty applied on a seasonal basis to such article originating in Canada, an increase in the rate of duty imposed on such article originating in Canada to a level that does not exceed the most-favored-nation rate of

duty imposed by the United States on such article originating in Canada for the corresponding season immediately prior to the date on which the Agreement enters into force.

(4)(A) No investigation may be initiated under paragraph (2)(A) with respect to any article for which import relief has been provided under this subsection.

(B) No import relief may be provided under this subsection after the date that is 10 years after the date on which the Agreement enters into force.

(5) For purposes of section 123 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2133), any import relief provided by the President under paragraph (3) shall be treated as action taken under chapter I of title II of such Act.

(b) RELIEF FROM IMPORTS FROM ALL COUNTRIES.—

(1)(A) If, in any investigation initiated under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974, the Commission makes an affirmative determination (or a determination which is treated as an affirmative determination under such chapter by reason of section 330(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930) that an article is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry, the Commission shall also find (and report to the President at the time such injury determination is submitted to the President), whether imports from Canada of the article that is the subject of such investigation are substantial and are contributing importantly to such injury or threat thereof.

(B)(i) In determining under subparagraph (A) whether imports of an article from Canada are substantial, the Commission shall not normally consider imports from Canada in the range of 5 to 10 percent or less of total imports of such article to be substantial.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "contributing importantly" means an important cause, but not necessarily the most important cause, of the serious injury or threat thereof caused by imports.

(2)(A) In determining whether to take action under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to imports from Canada, the President shall determine whether imports from Canada of such article are substantial and contributing importantly to the serious injury or threat of serious injury found by the Commission.

(B) In determining the nature and extent of action to be taken under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974, the President shall exclude from such action imports from Canada if the President has made a negative determination under subparagraph (A) regarding imports from Canada.

(3)(A) If, under paragraph (2)(B), the President excludes imports from Canada from action taken under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974, the President may, if the President thereafter determines that a surge in imports from Canada of the article that is the subject of the action is undermining the effectiveness of the action, take appropriate action under such

chapter with respect to such imports from Canada to include such imports in such action.

(B)(i) If, under paragraph (2)(B), the President excludes imports from Canada from action taken under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974, any entity, including a trade association, firm, certified or recognized union, or group of workers, that is representative of an industry for which such action is being taken under such chapter may request the Commission to conduct an investigation of imports from Canada of the article that is the subject of such action.

(ii) Upon receiving a request under clause (i), the Commission shall conduct an investigation to determine whether a surge in imports from Canada of the article that is the subject of action being taken under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974 undermines the effectiveness of such action. The Commission shall submit the findings of such investigation to the President by no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which such request is received by the Commission.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "surge" means a significant increase in imports over the trend for a reasonable, recent base period for which data are available.

(c) Any entity that is representative of an industry may submit a petition for relief under subsection (a), under chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974, or under both subsection (a) and such chapter at the same time. If petitions are submitted by such an entity under subsection (a) and such chapter at the same time, the Commission shall consider such petitions jointly.

SEC. 303. ACTS IDENTIFIED IN NATIONAL TRADE ESTIMATES.

With respect to any act, policy, or practice of Canada that is identified in the annual report submitted under section 181 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2241), the United States Trade Representative shall include—

(1) information with respect to the action taken regarding such act, policy, or practice, including but not limited to—

(A) any action under section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 (including resolution through appropriate dispute settlement procedures),

(B) any action under section 307 of the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984, and

(C) negotiations or consultations, whether on a bilateral or multilateral basis; or

(2) the reasons that no action was taken regarding such act, policy, or practice.

SEC. 304. NEGOTIATIONS REGARDING CERTAIN SECTORS; BIENNIAL REPORTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) The President is authorized to enter into negotiations with the Government of Canada for the purpose of concluding an agreement (including an agreement amending the Agreement) or agreements to—

(A) liberalize trade in services in accordance with article 1405 of the Agreement;

(B) liberalize investment rules;

(C) improve the protection of intellectual property rights;

(D) increase the value requirement applied for purposes of determining whether an automotive product is treated as originating in Canada or the United States; and

(E) liberalize government procurement practices, particularly with regard to telecommunications.

(2) As an exercise of the foreign relations powers of the President under the Constitution, the President will enter into immediate consultations with the Government of Canada to obtain the exclusion from the transport rates established under Canada's Western Grain Transportation Act of agricultural goods that originate in Canada and are shipped via east coast ports for consumption in the United States.

(b) NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES REGARDING SERVICES, INVESTMENT, AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.—

(1) The objectives of the United States in negotiations conducted under subsection (a)(1)(A) to liberalize trade in services include—

(A) with respect to developing services sectors not covered in the Agreement, the elimination of those tariff, nontariff, and subsidy trade distortions that have potential to affect significant bilateral trade;

(B) the elimination or reduction of measures grandfathered by the Agreement that deny or restrict national treatment in the provision of services;

(C) the elimination of local presence requirements; and

(D) the liberalization of government procurement of services.

In conducting such negotiations, the President shall consult with the services advisory committees established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2155).

(2) The objectives of the United States in any negotiations conducted under subsection (a)(1)(B) to liberalize investment rules include—

(A) the elimination of direct investment screening;

(B) the extension of the principles of the Agreement to energy and cultural industries, to the extent such industries are not currently covered by the Agreement;

(C) the elimination of technology transfer requirements and other performance requirements not currently barred by the Agreement; and

(D) the subjection of all investment disputes to dispute resolution under chapter 18 of the Agreement.

In conducting such negotiations, the President shall consult with persons representing diverse interests in the United States in investment.

(3) The objectives of the United States in any negotiations conducted under subsection (a)(1)(C) to improve the protection of intellectual property rights include—

(A) the recognition and adequate protection of intellectual property, including copyrights, patents, process patents, trademarks, mask works, and trade secrets; and

(B) the establishment of dispute resolution procedures and binational enforcement of intellectual property standards.

In conducting such negotiations, the President shall consult with persons representing diverse interests in the United States in intellectual property.

(c) NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES REGARDING AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS.—

(1) In conducting negotiations under subsection (a)(1)(D) regarding the value requirement for automotive products, the President shall seek to conclude an agreement by no later than January 1, 1990, to increase the value requirement from 50 percent to at least 60 percent.

(2) The President is authorized, through January 1, 1999, to proclaim any agreed increase in the value requirement.

(3) As used in this section, the term "value requirement" means the minimum percentage of the value of an automotive product that must be accounted for by the value of the materials in the product that originated in the United States or Canada, or both, plus the direct cost of processing or assembly performed in the United States or Canada, or both, with respect to the product.

(d) NEGOTIATION OF LIMITATION ON POTATO TRADE.—

(1) During the 5-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the President is authorized to enter into negotiations with Canada for the purpose of obtaining an agreement to limit the exportation and importation of all potatoes between the United States and Canada, including seed potatoes, fresh, chilled or frozen potatoes, dried, desiccated or dehydrated potatoes, and potatoes otherwise prepared or preserved. Any agreement negotiated under this subsection shall provide for an annual limitation divided equally into each half of the year.

(2) For the purpose of conducting negotiations under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Agriculture and the United States Trade Representative shall consult with representatives of the potato producing industry, including the Ad Hoc Potato Advisory Group and the United States/Canada Horticultural Industry Advisory Committee, to solicit their views on negotiations with Canada for reciprocal quantitative limits on the potato trade.

(3) The President is authorized to direct the Secretary of the Treasury to—

(A) carry out such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to ensure the attainment of the objectives of any agreement that is entered into under this section; and

(B) enforce any quantitative limitation, restriction, and other terms contained in the agreement.

Such actions may include, but are not limited to, requirements that valid export licenses or other documentation issued by a foreign government be presented as a condition for the entry into the United States of any article that is subject to the agreement.

(4) The provisions of section 1204 of the Agriculture and Food Act of 1981 (7 U.S.C. 1736j) and the last sentence of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c–3) shall not apply in the case of actions taken pursuant to this subsection.

(e) CANADIAN CONTROLS ON FISH.—

(1) Within 30 days of the application by Canada of export controls on unprocessed fish under statutes exempted from the Agreement under article 1203, or the application of landing requirements for fish caught in Canadian waters, the President shall take appropriate action to enforce United States rights under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade that are retained in article 1205 of the Agreement.

(2) In enforcing the United States rights referred to in paragraph (1), the President has discretion to—

(A) bring a challenge to the offending Canadian practices before the GATT;

(B) retaliate against such offending practices;

(C) seek resolution directly with Canada;

(D) refer the matter for dispute resolution to the Canada-United States Trade Commission; or

(E) take other action that the President considers appropriate to enforce such United States rights.

(f) BIENNIAL REPORT.—The President shall submit to the Congress, at the close of each biennial period occurring after the date on which the Agreement enters into force, a report regarding—

(1) the status of the negotiations regarding agreements that the President is authorized to enter into with Canada under this section;

(2) the effectiveness and operation of any agreement entered into under section 304 that is in force with respect to the United States;

(3) the effectiveness of operation of the Agreement generally; and

(4) the actions taken by the United States and Canada to implement further the objectives of the Agreement.

SEC. 305. ENERGY.

(a) * * * [1]

(b) * * *

SEC. 306 * * * [2]

SEC. 307. TEMPORARY ENTRY FOR BUSINESS PERSONS.

(a) NONIMMIGRANT TRADERS AND INVESTORS.—Upon a basis of reciprocity secured by the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement, a citizen of Canada, and the spouse and children of any such citizen if accompanying or following to join such citizen, may, if otherwise eligible for a visa and if otherwise admissible into the United States under the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.), be considered to be classifiable as a nonimmigrant

---

[1] Subsec. (a) amends sec. 7(d)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2406(d)(1)). The text may be found on page 887.

[2] Sec. 306 amends sec. 308(4) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2518(4)). The text may be found on page 507.

under section 101(a)(15)(E) of such Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(E)) if entering solely for a purpose specified in Annex 1502.1 (United States of America), Part B—Traders and Investors, of such Agreement, but only if any such purpose shall have been specified in such Annex as of the date of entry into force of such Agreement.

(b) * * *

SEC. 308. * * *

SEC. 309. STEEL PRODUCTS.

Nothing in this Act shall preclude any discussion or negotiation between the United States and Canada in order to conclude voluntary restraint agreements or mutually agreed quantitative restrictions on the volume of steel products entering the United States from Canada.

TITLE IV—BINATIONAL PANEL DISPUTE SETTLEMENT IN ANTIDUMPING AND COUNTERVAILING DUTY CASES.

SEC. 401. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 516A OF THE TARIFF ACT OF 1930.[3]

SEC. 402. * * *

SEC. 403. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO THE TARIFF ACT OF 1930.

(a) * * *
(b) * * *
(c) * * *[4]
(d) * * *[5]

SEC. 404. AMENDMENTS TO ANTIDUMPING AND COUNTERVAILING DUTY LAW.

Any amendment enacted after the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States that is made to—

(1) section 303 or title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, or any successor statute, or

(2) any other statute which—

(A) provides for judicial review of final determinations under such section, title, or statute, or

(B) indicates the standard of review to be applied,

shall apply to Canada only to the extent specified in such amendment.

SEC. 405. ORGANIZATIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS REGARDING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF CHAPTERS 18 AND 19 OF THE AGREEMENT.

(a) APPOINTMENT OF INDIVIDUALS TO PANELS AND COMMITTEES.—

(1)(A) There is established within the interagency organization established under section 242 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872) an interagency group which shall—

(i) be chaired by the United States Trade Representative (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Trade Representative"), and

---

[3] The amendments made by sec. 401 may be found begining at page 567.
[4] Subsec. (c) amends sec. 777 of the Tariff Act of 1930. The text may be found at page 646.
[5] Subsec. (d) amends sec. 771 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1677). The text of this amendment may be found at page 623.

(ii) consist of such officers (or the designees thereof) of the Government of the United States as the Trade Representative considers appropriate.

(B) The interagency group established under subparagraph (A) shall, in a manner consistent with chapter 19 of the Agreement—

(i) prepare by January 3 of each calendar year—

(I) a list of individuals who are qualified to serve as members of binational panels convened under chapter 19 of the Agreement, and

(II) a list of individuals who are qualified to serve on extraordinary challenge committees convened under such chapter,

(ii) if the Trade Representative makes a request under paragraph (5)(A)(i) with respect to a final candidate list during any calendar year, prepare by July 1 of such calendar year a list of those individuals who are qualified to be added to that final candidate list,

(iii) exercise oversight of the administration of the United States Secretariat that is authorized to be established under subsection (e), and

(iv) make recommendations to the Trade Representative regarding the convening of extraordinary challenge committees under chapter 19 of the Agreement.

(2)(A) The Trade Representative shall select individuals from the respective lists prepared by the interagency group under paragraph (1)(B)(i) for placement on a preliminary candidate list of individuals eligible to serve as members of binational panels under Annex 1901.2 of the Agreement and a preliminary candidate list of individuals eligible for selection as members of extraordinary challenge committees under Annex 1904.13 of the Agreement.

(B) The selection of individuals for—

(i) placement on lists prepared by the interagency group under clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (1)(B),

(ii) placement on preliminary candidate lists under subparagraph (A),

(iii) placement on final candidate lists under paragraph (3),

(iv) placement by the Trade Representative on the rosters described in Annex 1901.2(1) and Annex 1904.13(1) of the Agreement, and

(v) appointment by the Trade Representative for service on binational panels and extraordinary challenge committees convened under chapter 19 of the Agreement,

shall be made on the basis of the criteria provided in Annex 1901.2(1) and Annex 1904.13(1) of the Agreement and shall be made without regard to political affiliation.

(C) For purposes of applying section 1001 of title 18, United States Code, the written or oral responses of individuals to inquiries of the interagency group established under paragraph (1) or the Trade Representative regarding their personal and professional qualifications, and financial and other relevant interests, that bear on their suitability for the placements and

appointments described in subparagraph (B), shall be treated as matters within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States.

(3)(A) By no later than January 3 of each calendar year, the Trade Representative shall submit to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives (hereafter in this section referred to as the "appropriate Congressional Committees") the preliminary candidate lists of those individuals selected by the Trade Representative under paragraph (2)(A) to be candidates eligible to serve on binational panels or extraordinary challenge committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement during the 1-year period beginning on April 1 of such calendar year.

(B) Upon submission of the preliminary candidate lists under subparagraph (A) to the appropriate Congressional Committees, the Trade Representative shall consult with the appropriate Congressional Committees with regard to the individuals listed on the preliminary candidate lists.

(C) The Trade Representative may add or delete individuals from the preliminary candidate lists submitted under subparagraph (A) after consulting the appropriate Congressional Committees with regard to such addition or deletion. The Trade Representative shall provide to the appropriate Congressional Committees written notice of any addition or deletion of an individual from the preliminary candidate lists.

(4)(A) By no later than March 31 of each calendar year, the Trade Representative shall submit to the appropriate Congressional Committees the final candidate lists of those individuals selected by the Trade Representative to be candidates eligible to serve on binational panels and extraordinary challenge committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement during the 1-year period beginning on April 1 of such calendar year. An individual may be included on a final candidate list only if written notice of the addition of such individual to the preliminary candidate list was submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees at least 15 days before the date on which that final candidate list is submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees under this subparagraph.

(B) Except as provided in paragraph (5), no additions may be made to the final candidate lists after the final candidate lists are submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees under subparagraph (A).

(5)(A) If, after the Trade Representative has submitted the final candidate lists to the appropriate Congressional Committees under paragraph (4)(A) for a calendar year and before July 1 of such calendar year, the Trade Representative determines that additional individuals need to be added to a final candidate list, the Trade Representative shall—

(i) request the interagency group established under paragraph (1)(A) to prepare a list of individuals who are qualified to be added to such candidate list,

(ii) select individuals from the list prepared by the interagency group under paragraph (1)(B)(ii) to be included in a proposed amendment to such final candidate list, and

(iii) by no later than July 1 of such calendar year, submit to the appropriate Congressional Committees the proposed amendments to such final candidate list developed by the Trade Representative under clause (ii).

(B) Upon submission of a proposed amendment under subparagraph (A)(iii) to the appropriate Congressional Committees, the Trade Representative shall consult with the appropriate Congressional Committees with regard to the individuals included in the proposed amendment.

(C) The Trade Representative may add or delete individuals from any proposed amendment submitted under subparagraph (A)(iii) after consulting the appropriate Congressional Committees with regard to such addition or deletion. The Trade Representative shall provide to the appropriate Congressional Committees written notice of any addition or deletion of an individual from the proposed amendment.

(D)(i) If the Trade Representative submits under subparagraph (A)(iii) in any calendar year a proposed amendment to a final candidate list, the Trade Representative shall, by no later than September 30 of such calendar year, submit to the appropriate Congressional Committees the final form of such amendment. On October 1 of such calendar year, such amendment shall take effect and the individuals included in the final form of such amendment shall be added to the final candidate list.

(ii) An individual may be included in the final form of an amendment submitted under clause (i) only if written notice of the addition of such individual to the proposed form of such amendment was submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees at least 15 days before the date on which the final form of such amendment is submitted under clause (i).

(iii) Individuals added to a final candidate list under clause (i) shall be eligible to serve on binational panels or extraordinary challenge committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement, as the case may be, during the 6-month period beginning on October 1 of the calendar year in which such addition occurs.

(iv) No additions may be made to the final form of an amendment described in clause (i) after the final form of such amendment is submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees under clause (i).

(6)(A) The Trade Representative is the only officer of the Government of the United States authorized to act on behalf of the Government of the United States in making any selection or appointment of an individual to—

(i) the rosters described in Annex 1901.2(1) and Annex 1904.13(1) of the Agreement, or

(ii) the binational panels or extraordinary challenge committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement,

that is to be made solely or jointly by the Government of the United States under the terms of the Agreement.

(B) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (7)(B), the Trade Representative may—

(i) select an individual for placement on the rosters described in Annex 1901.2(1) and Annex 1904.13(1) of the Agreement during the 1-year period beginning on April 1 of any calendar year,

(ii) appoint an individual to serve as one of those members of any binational panel or extraordinary challenge committee convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement during such 1-year period who, under the terms of the Agreement, are to be appointed solely by the Government of the United States, or

(iii) act to make a joint appointment with the Government of Canada, under the terms of the Agreement, of any individual who is a citizen or national of the United States to serve as any other member of such a panel or committee,

only if such individual is on the appropriate final candidate list that was submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees under paragraph (4)(A) during such calendar year or on such list as it may be amended under paragraph (5)(D)(i).

(7)(A) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no individual may—

(i) be selected by the Government of the United States for placement on the rosters described in Annex 1901.2(1) and Annex 1904.13(1) of the Agreement, or

(ii) be appointed solely or jointly by the Government of the United States to serve as a member of a binational panel or extraordinary challenge committee convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement,

during the 1-year period beginning on April 1 of any calendar year for which the Trade Representative has not met the requirements of this subsection.

(B)(i) Notwithstanding paragraphs (3), (4), or (6)(B) (other than paragraph (3)(A)), individuals listed on the preliminary candidate lists submitted to the appropriate Congressional Committees under paragraph (3)(A) may—

(I) be selected by the Trade Representative for placement on the rosters described in Annex 1901.2(1) and Annex 1904.13(1) of the Agreement during the 3-month period beginning on the date on which the Agreement enters into force, and

(II) be appointed solely or jointly by the Trade Representative under the terms of the Agreement to serve as members of binational panels or extraordinary challenge committees that are convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement during such 3-month period.

(ii) If the Agreement enters into force after January 3, 1989, the provisions of this subsection shall be applied with respect to the calendar year in which the Agreement enters into force—

(I) by substituting "the date that is 30 days after the date on which the Agreement enters into force" for "Janu-

ary 3 of each calendar year" in paragraphs (1)(B)(i) and (3)(A), and

(II) by substituting "the date that is 3 months after the date on which the Agreement enters into force" for "March 31 of each calendar year" in paragraph (4)(A).

(b) STATUS OF PANELISTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, individuals appointed by the United States to serve on panels or committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement, and individuals designated to assist such appointed individuals, shall not be considered to be employees or special employees of, or to be otherwise affiliated with, the Government of the United States.

(c) IMMUNITY OF PANELISTS.—With the exception of acts described in section 777f(d)(3) of the Tariff Act of 1930, as added by this Act, individuals serving on panels or committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement, and individuals designated to assist the individuals serving on such panels or committees, shall be immune from suit and legal process relating to acts performed by such individuals in their official capacity and within the scope of their functions as such panelists or committee members or assistants to such panelists or committee members.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The administering authority under title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, the United States International Trade Commission, and the United States Trade Representative may promulgate such regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out actions in order to implement their respective responsibilities under chapters 18 and 19 of the Agreement. Initial regulations to carry out such functions shall be issued prior to the date of entry into force of the Agreement.

(e) ESTABLISHMENT OF UNITED STATES SECRETARIAT.—

(1) The President is authorized to establish within any department or agency of the Federal Government a United States Secretariat which, subject to the oversight of the interagency group established under subsection (a)(1)(A), shall facilitate—

(A) the operation of chapters 18 and 19 of the Agreement, and

(B) the work of the binational panels and extraordinary challenge committees convened under chapters 18 and 19 of the Agreement.

(2) The United States Secretariat established by the President under paragraph (1) shall not be considered to be an agency for purposes of section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 406. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE SECRETARIAT, THE PANELS, AND THE COMMITTEES.

(a) THE SECRETARIAT.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the department or agency within which the United States Secretariat described in chapter 19 of the Agreement is established the lesser of—

(1) such sums as may be necessary, or

(2) $5,000,000,

for each fiscal year succeeding fiscal year 1988 for the establishment and operations of such United States Secretariat and for the payment of the United States share of the expenses of the dispute settlement proceedings under chapter 18 of the Agreement.

(b) PANELS AND COMMITTEES.—

(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office of the United States Trade Representative for fiscal year 1989 such sums as may be necessary to pay during such fiscal year the United States share of the expenses of binational panels and extraordinary challenge committees convened pursuant to chapter 19 of the Agreement.

(2) The United States Trade Representative is authorized to transfer funds appropriated pursuant to the authorization provided under paragraph (1) to any department or agency of the United States in order to facilitate payment of the expenses described in paragraph (1).

(3) Funds appropriated for the payment of expenses described in paragraph (1) during any fiscal year may be expended only to the extent such funds do not exceed the amount authorized to be appropriated under paragraph (1) for such fiscal year. This paragraph shall apply, notwithstanding any law enacted after the date of enactment of this Act, unless such subsequent law specifically provides that this paragraph shall not apply and specifically cites this paragraph.

SEC. 407. TESTIMONY AND PRODUCTION OF PAPERS IN EXTRAORDINARY CHALLENGES.

(a) AUTHORITY OF EXTRAORDINARY CHALLENGE COMMITTEE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.—If an extraordinary challenge committee (hereinafter referred to in this section as the "committee") is convened pursuant to article 1904(13) of the Agreement, and the allegations before the committee include a matter referred to in article 1904(13)(a)(i) of the Agreement, for the purposes of carrying out its functions and duties under Annex 1904.13 of the Agreement, the committee—

(1) shall have access to, and the right to copy, any document, paper, or record pertinent to the subject matter under consideration, in the possession of any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization, or other entity,

(2) may summon witnesses, take testimony, and administer oaths,

(3) may require any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization, or other entity to produce documents, books, or records relating to the matter in question, and

(4) may require any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization, or other entity to furnish in writing, in such detail and in such form as the committee may prescribe, information in its possession pertaining to the matter.

Any member of the committee may sign subpoenas, and members of the committee, when authorized by the committee, may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, take testimony, and receive evidence.

(b) WITNESSES AND EVIDENCE.—The attendance of witnesses who are authorized to be summoned, and the production of documenta-

ry evidence authorized to be ordered, under subsection (a) may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing. In the case of disobedience to a subpoena authorized under subsection (a), the committee may request the Attorney General of the United States to invoke the aid of any district or territorial court of the United States in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence. Such court, within the jurisdiction of which such inquiry is carried on, may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization, or other entity, issue an order requiring such individual or entity to appear before the committee, or to produce documentary evidence if so ordered or to give evidence concerning the matter in question. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

(c) MANDAMUS.—Any court referred to in subsection (b) shall have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus commanding compliance with the provisions of this section or any order of the committee made in pursuance thereof.

(d) DEPOSITIONS.—The committee may order testimony to be taken by deposition at any stage of the committee review. Such deposition may be taken before any person designated by the committee and having power to administer oaths. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under the direction of such person, and shall then be subscribed by the deponent. Any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization or other entity may be compelled to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the committee, as provided in this section.

SEC. 408. REQUESTS FOR REVIEW OF CANADIAN ANTIDUMPING AND COUNTERVAILING DUTY DETERMINATIONS.

(a) REQUESTS FOR REVIEW BY THE UNITED STATES.—In the case of a final antidumping or countervailing duty determination of a competent investigating authority of Canada, as defined in article 1911 of the Agreement, requests by the United States for binational panel review under article 1904 of the Agreement shall be made by the United States Secretary, described in article 1909(4) of the Agreement.

(b) REQUESTS FOR REVIEW BY A PERSON.—In the case of a final antidumping or countervailing duty determination of a competent investigating authority of Canada, as defined in article 1911 of the Agreement, a person, within the meaning of article 1904(5) of the Agreement, may request a binational panel review of such determination by filing with the United States Secretary, described in article 1909(4) of the Agreement, such a request within the time limit provided for in article 1904(4) of the Agreement. The receipt of such request by the United States Secretary shall be deemed to be a request for binational panel review within the meaning of article 1904(4) of the Agreement. Such request shall contain such information and be in such form, manner, and style as the administering authority shall prescribe by regulations. The request for such panel review shall not preclude the United States, Canada, or any other

person from challenging before a binational panel the basis for a particular request for review.

(c) SERVICE OF REQUEST FOR REVIEW.—Whenever binational panel review is requested under this section, the United States Secretary shall serve a copy of the request on all persons who would be regarded as interested parties to the proceeding if the determination in question had been made under title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930.

SEC. 409. SUBSIDIES.

(a) NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY.—

(1) The President is authorized to enter into an agreement with Canada, including an agreement to amend the Agreement, on rules applicable to trade between the United States and Canada that—

(A) deal with unfair pricing and government subsidization, and

(B) provide for increased discipline on subsidies.

(2)(A) The objectives of the United States in negotiating an agreement under paragraph (1) include (but are not limited to)—

(i) achievement, on an expedited basis, of increased discipline on government production and export subsidies that have a significant impact, directly or indirectly, on bilateral trade between the United States and Canada; and

(ii) attainment of increased and more effective discipline on those Canadian Government (including provincial) subsidies having the most significant adverse impact on United States producers that compete with subsidized products of Canada in the markets of the United States and Canada.

(B) Special emphasis should be given in negotiating an agreement under paragraph (1) to obtain discipline on Canadian subsidy programs that adversely affect United States industries which directly compete with subsidized imports.

(3) The United States members of the working group established under article 1907 of the Agreement shall—

(A) consult regularly with the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and advisory committees established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2155) regarding—

(i) the issues being considered by the working group, and

(ii) as appropriate, the objectives and strategy of the United States in the negotiations, and

(B) beginning in January 1990, submit an annual report to such Congressional Committees on the progress being made in the negotiations to obtain an agreement that meets the objectives described in paragraph (2).

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or of any other law, the provisions of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2191) shall not apply to any bill or joint resolution that implements an agreement entered into under para-

graph (1), unless the President determines and notifies the Congress that such agreement—

(A) will provide greater discipline over government subsidies and no less discipline over unfair pricing practices by producers than that provided by the agreements described in paragraphs (5) and (6) of section 2 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (the Subsidies Code and Antidumping Code), respectively, taking into account the effects of the Agreement, and

(B) will neither undermine such multilateral discipline nor detract from United States efforts to increase such discipline on a multilateral basis in, or subsequent to, the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations.

(b) IDENTIFICATION OF INDUSTRIES FACING SUBSIDIZED IMPORTS.—

(1) Any entity, including a trade association, firm, certified or recognized union, or group of workers, that is representative of a United States industry and has reason to believe that—

(A)(i) as a result of implementation of provisions of the Agreement, the industry is likely to face increased competition from subsidized Canadian imports with which it directly competes; or

(ii) the industry is likely to face increased competition from subsidized imports with which it directly competes from any other country designated by the President, following consultations with the Congress, as benefiting from a reduction of tariffs or other trade barriers under a trade agreement that enters into force after January 1, 1989; and

(B) the industry is likely to experience a deterioration of its competitive position before rules and disciplines relating to the use of government subsidies have been developed with respect to such country;

may file a petition with the United States Trade Representative (hereafter referred to in this section as the "Trade Representative") to be identified under this section.

(2) Within 90 days of receipt of a petition under paragraph (1), the Trade Representative, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall decide whether to identify the industry on the basis that there is a reasonable likelihood that the industry may face both the subsidization described in paragraph (1)(A) and the deterioration described in paragraph (1)(B).

(3) At the request of an entity that is representative of an industry identified under paragraph (2), the Trade Representative shall—

(A) compile and make available to the industry information under section 305 of the Trade Act of 1974,

(B) recommend to the President that an investigation by the United States International Trade Commission be requested under section 332 of the Tariff Act of 1930, or

(C) take actions described in both subparagraphs (A) and (B).

The industry may request the Trade Representative to take appropriate action to update (as often as annually) any informa-

tion obtained under subparagraph (A) or (B), or both, as the case may be, until an agreement on adequate rules and disciplines relating to government subsidies is reached.

(4)(A) The Trade Representative and the Secretary of Commerce shall review information obtained under paragraph (3) and consult with the industry identified under paragraph (2) with a view to deciding whether any action is appropriate under section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974, including the initiation of an investigation under section 302(c) of that Act (in the case of the Trade Representative), or under subtitle A of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, including the initiation of an investigation under section 702(a) of that Act (in the case of the Secretary of Commerce).

(B) In determining whether to initiate any investigation under section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 or any other trade law, other than title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, the Trade Representative, after consultation with the Secretary of Commerce—

(i) shall seek the advice of the advisory committees established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974;

(ii) shall consult with the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives;

(iii) shall coordinate with the interagency committee established under section 242 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962; and

(iv) may ask the President to request advice from the United States International Trade Commission.

(C) In the event an investigation is initiated under section 302(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 as a result of a review under this paragraph and the President, following such investigation (including any applicable dispute settlement proceedings under the Agreement or any other trade agreement), determines to take action under section 301(a) of such Act, the President shall give preference to actions that most directly affect the products that benefit from governmental subsidies and were the subject of the investigation, unless there are no significant imports of such products or the President otherwise determines that application of the action to other products would be more effective.

(5) Any decision, whether positive or negative, or any action by the Trade Representative or the Secretary of Commerce under this section shall not in any way—

(A) prejudice the right of any industry to file a petition under any trade law,

(B) prejudice, affect, or substitute for, any proceeding, investigation, determination, or action by the Secretary of Commerce, the United States International Trade Commission, or the Trade Representative pursuant to such a petition,

(C) prejudice, affect, substitute for, or obviate any proceeding, investigation, or determination under section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974, title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, or any other trade law.

(6) Nothing in this subsection may be construed to alter in any manner the requirements in effect before the enactment of this Act for standing under any law of the United States or to add any additional requirements for standing under any law of the United States.

SEC. 410. TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—If—

(1) no agreement is entered into between the United States and Canada on a substitute system of rules for antidumping and countervailing duties before the date that is 7 years after the date on which the Agreement enters into force, and

(2) the President decides not to exercise the rights of the United States under article 1906 of the Agreement to terminate the Agreement,

the President shall submit to the Congress a report on such decision which explains why continued adherence to the Agreement is in the national economic interest of the United States.

(b) TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—

(1) If on the date on which the Agreement should cease to be in force an investigation or enforcement proceeding concerning the violation of a protective order issued under section 777(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as amended by this Act) or a Canadian undertaking is pending, such investigation or proceeding shall continue and sanctions may continue to be imposed in accordance with the provisions of such section.

(2) If on the date on which the Agreement should cease to be in force a binational panel review under article 1904 of the Agreement is pending, or has been requested, with respect to a determination to which section 516A(g)(2) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as added by this Act) applies, such determination shall be reviewable under section 516A(a) of the Tariff Act of 1930. In the case of a determination to which the provisions of this paragraph apply, the time limits for commencing an action under section 516A(a)(2)(A) of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall not begin to run until the date on which the Agreement ceases to be in force.

TITLE V—EFFECTIVE DATES AND SEVERABILITY

SEC. 501. EFFECTIVE DATES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the provisions of this Act, and the amendments made by this Act, shall take effect on the date the Agreement enters into force.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Sections 1 and 2, title I, section 304 (except subsection (f)), section 309, this section and section 502 shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) TERMINATION OF PROVISIONS AND AMENDMENTS IF AGREEMENT TERMINATES.—On the date on which the Agreement ceases to be in force, the provisions of this Act (other than this subsection and section 410(b)), and the amendments made by this Act, shall cease to have effect.

SEC. 502. SEVERABILITY.

If any provision of this Act, any amendment made by this Act, or the application of such a provision or amendment to any person or circumstances is held to be invalid, the remainder of this Act, the remaining amendments made by this Act, and the application of such provision or amendment to persons or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

d. Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act

Partial text of Public Law 98–67 [H.R. 2973], 97 Stat. 369, approved August 5, 1983, as amended by Public Law 98–573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 2992, approved October 30, 1984; by Public Law 99–514 [Tax Reform Act of 1986; H.R. 3838], 100 Stat. 2085 at 2926, approved October 22, 1986; by Public Law 99–570 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, H.R. 5484], 100 Stat. 3207, approved October 27, 1986; by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; and by Public Law 100–647 [Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; H.R. 4333], 102 Stat. 3342, approved November 10, 1988

AN ACT To promote economic revitalization and facilitate expansion of economic opportunities in the Caribbean Basin region, to provide for backup withholding of tax from interest and dividends, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—INTEREST AND DIVIDEND TAX COMPLIANCE

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE [1]

SEC. 201. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act".

---

[1] Sec. 1909 of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1317) contained the following:

"SEC. 1909. CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE.

"(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

"(1) Caribbean and Central American countries historically have had close economic, political, and cultural ties to the United States;

"(2) promoting economic and political stability in the Caribbean and Central America is in the national security interests of the United States;

"(3) the economic and political stability of the nations of the Caribbean and Central America can be strengthened significantly by the attraction of foreign and domestic investment specifically devoted to employment generation; and

"(4) the diversification of the economies and expansion of exports, particularly those of a non-traditional nature, of the nations of the Caribbean and Central America is linked directly to fair access to the markets of the United States.

"(b) INTENT OF THE CONGRESS.—The Congress hereby expresses its intention to ensure that—

"(1) the trade elements of the Caribbean Basin Initiative be strengthened in a manner consistent with the promotion of economic and political stability in the Caribbean and Central America;

"(2) to the extent that Congress imposes changes that are intended to improve the competitive environment for United States industry and workers, such changes do not unduly affect the unilateral duty-free trade system available to the beneficiary countries designated under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; and

"(3) generic changes in the trade laws of the United States do not discriminate against imports from designated beneficiary countries in relation to imports from other United States trading partners."

81-608 - 89 - 16

SUBTITLE A—DUTY-FREE TREATMENT

SEC. 211.[2] AUTHORITY TO GRANT DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.

The President may proclaim duty-free treatment for all eligible articles from any beneficiary country in accordance with the provisions of this title.

SEC. 212.[3] BENEFICIARY COUNTRY.

(a)(1) For purposes of this title—

(A) The term "beneficiary country" means any country listed in subsection (b) with respect to which there is in effect a proclamation by the President designating such country as a beneficiary country for purposes of this title. Before the President designates any country as a beneficiary country for purposes of this title, he shall notify the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to make such designation, together with the considerations entering into such decision.

(B) The term "entered" means entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, in the customs territory of the United States.

(C) The term "HTS" means Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States [4] (19 U.S.C. 1202).

(2) If the President has designated any country as a beneficiary country for purposes of this title, he shall not terminate such designation (either by issuing a proclamation for that purpose or by issuing a proclamation which has the effect of terminating such designation) unless, at least sixty days before such termination, he has notified the House of Representatives and the Senate and has notified such country of his intention to terminate such designation, together with the considerations entering into such decision.

(b) In designating countries as "beneficiary countries" under this title the President shall consider only the following countries and territories or successor political entities:

Anguilla
Antigua and Barbuda
Bahamas, The
Barbados
Belize
Cayman Islands
Costa Rica
Dominica
Dominican Republic
El Salvador
Grenada
Guatemala
Guyana
Haiti
Honduras
Jamaica
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
Nicaragua
Panama
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Suriname
Trinidad and Tobago
Saint Christopher-Nevis
Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands, British

In addition, the President shall not designate any country a beneficiary country under this title—

(1) if such country is a Communist country;

(2) if such country—

---

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2701. Pursuant to the authority vested in him by sec. 211, the President issued Proclamation 5133 on Nov. 30, 1983, implementing the duty-free treatment provided in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2702.

[4] Sec. 1214(q)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159) substituted the text "HTS means Harmonized Tariff Schedule of . . . " in lieu of "TSUS means Tariff Schedules of . . . ".

(A) has nationalized, expropriated or otherwise seized ownership or control of property owned by a United States citizen or by a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 per centum or more beneficially owned by United States citizens,

(B) has taken steps to repudiate or nullify—

(i) any existing contract or agreement with, or

(ii) any patent, trademark, or other intellectual property of,

a United States citizen or a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 per centum or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of property so owned, or

(C) has imposed or enforced taxes or other exactions, restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or other measures with respect to property so owned, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of such property, unless the President determines that—

(i) prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been or is being made to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association,

(ii) good-faith negotiations to provide prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable provisions of international law are in progress, or such country is otherwise taking steps to discharge its obligations under international law with respect to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association, or

(iii) a dispute involving such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association, over compensation for such a seizure has been submitted to arbitration under the provisions of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or in another mutually agreed upon forum, and

promptly furnishes a copy of such determination to the Senate and House of Representatives;

(3) if such country fails to act in good faith in recognizing as binding or in enforcing arbitral awards in favor of United States citizens or a corporation, partnership or association which is 50 per centum or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, which have been made by arbitrators appointed for each case or by permanent arbitral bodies to which the parties involved have submitted their dispute;

(4) if such country affords preferential treatment to the products of a developed country, other than the United States, which has, or is likely to have, a significant adverse effect on United States commerce, unless the President has received assurances satisfactory to him that such preferential treatment will be eliminated or that action will be taken to assure that there will be no such significant adverse effect, and he reports those assurances to the Congress;

(5) if a government-owned entity in such country engages in the broadcast of copyrighted material, including films or television material, belonging to United States copyright owners without their express consent; and

(6) [5] unless such country is a signatory to a treaty, convention, protocol, or other agreement regarding the extradition of United States citizens.

Paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (5) shall not prevent the designation of any country as a beneficiary country under this Act if the President determines that such designation will be in the national economic or security interest of the United States and reports such determination to the Congress with his reasons therefor.

(c) In determining whether to designate any country a beneficiary country under this title, the President shall take into account—

(1) an expression by such country of its desire to be so designated;

(2) the economic conditions in such country, the living standards of its inhabitants, and any other economic factors which he deems appropriate;

(3) the extent to which such country has assured the United States it will provide equitable and reasonable access to the markets and basic commodity resources of such country;

(4) the degree to which such country follows the accepted rules of international trade provided for under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, as well as applicable trade agreements approved under section 2(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979; [6]

(5) the degree to which such country uses export subsidies or imposes export performance requirements or local content requirements which distort international trade;

(6) the degree to which the trade policies of such country as they relate to other beneficiary countries are contributing to the revitalization of the region;

(7) the degree to which such country is undertaking self-help measures to promote its own economic development;

(8) the degree to which workers in such country are afforded reasonable workplace conditions and enjoy the right to organize and bargain collectively;

(9) the extent to which such country provides under its law adequate and effective means for foreign nationals to secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property, including patent, trademark, and copyright rights;

(10) the extent to which such country prohibits its nationals from engaging in the broadcasts of copyrighted material, including films or television material, belonging to United States copyright owners without their express consent; and

(11) the extent to which such country is prepared to cooperate with the United States in the administration of the provisions of this title.

---

[5] Sec. 9002 of Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207-166 deleted former para. (6) and renumbered para. (7) as (6).

[6] For text, see page 486.

(d) General headnote 3(a) of the TSUS (relating to products of the insular possessions) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following paragraph:

"(iv) Subject to the provisions in section 213 of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, articles which are imported from insular possessions of the United States shall receive duty treatment no less favorable than the treatment afforded such articles when they are imported from a beneficiary country under such Act.".

(e) [7](1) The President may, after the requirements of subsection (a)(2) and paragraph (2) have been met—

(A) withdraw or suspend the designation of any country as a beneficiary country, or

(B) withdraw, suspend, or limit the application of duty-free treatment under this subtitle to any article of any country,

if, after such designation, the President determines that as a result of changed circumstances such country would be barred from designation as a beneficiary country under subsection (b).

(2)(A) The President shall publish in the Federal Register notice of the action the President proposes to take under paragraph (1) at least 30 days prior to taking such action.

(B) The United States Trade Representative shall, within the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the President publishes under subparagraph (A) notice of proposed action—

(i) accept written comments from the public regarding such proposed action,

(ii) hold a public hearing on such proposed action, and

(iii) publish in the Federal Register—

(I) notice of the time and place of such hearing prior to the hearing, and

(II) the time and place at which such written comments will be accepted.

SEC. 213.[8] ELIGIBLE ARTICLES.

(a)(1) Unless otherwise excluded from eligibility by this title, and subject to section 423 of the Tax Reform Act of 1986,[9] the duty-free treatment provided under this title shall apply to any article which is the growth, product, or manufacture of a beneficiary country if—

(A) that article is imported directly from a beneficiary country into the customs territory of the United States; and

(B) the sum of (i) the cost or value of the materials produced in a beneficiary country or two or more beneficiary countries, plus (ii) the direct costs of processing operations performed in a beneficiary country or countries is not less than 35 per centum of the appraised value of such article at the time it is entered.

---

[7] Subsec. (e) was amended and restated by sec. 1909(c) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1318). Subsec. (e) previously read as follows:

"(e) The President shall, after complying with the requirements of subsection (a)(2), withdraw or suspend the designation of any country as a beneficiary country if, after such designation, he determines that as the result of changed circumstances such country would be barred from designation as a beneficiary country under subsection (b)."

[8] 19 U.S.C. 2703.

[9] The words to this point beginning with "and" were added by sec. 423(f) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2232).

For purposes of determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (B), the term "beneficiary country" includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands. If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States (other than the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) is included with respect to an article to which this paragraph applies, an amount not to exceed 15 per centum of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributed to such United States cost or value may be applied toward determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (B).

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection including, but not limited to, regulations providing that, in order to be eligible for duty-free treatment under this title, an article must be wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a beneficiary country, or must be a new or different article of commerce which has been grown, produced, or manufactured in the beneficiary country; but no article or material of a beneficiary country shall be eligible for such treatment by virtue of having merely undergone—

(A) simple combining or packaging operations, or

(B) mere dilution with water or mere dilution with another substance that does not materially alter the characteristics of the article.

(3) As used in this subsection, the phrase "direct costs of processing operations" includes, but is not limited to—

(A) all actual labor costs involved in the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the specific merchandise, including fringe benefits, on-the-job training and the cost of engineering, supervisory, quality control, and similar personnel; and

(B) dies, molds, tooling, and depreciation on machinery and equipment which are allocable to the specific merchandise.

Such phrase does not include costs which are not directly attributable to the merchandise concerned or are not costs of manufacturing the product, such as (i) profit, and (ii) general expenses of doing business which are either not allocable to the specific merchandise or are not related to the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the merchandise, such as administrative salaries, casualty and liability insurance, advertising, and salesmen's salaries, commissions or expenses.

(4) [10] Notwithstanding section 311 of the Tariff Act of 1930, the products of a beneficiary country which are imported directly from any beneficiary [11] country into Puerto Rico may be entered under bond for processing or use in manufacturing in Puerto Rico. No duty shall be imposed on the withdrawal from warehouse of the product of such processing or manufacturing if, at the time of such withdrawal, such product meets the requirements of paragraph (1)(B).

(b) The duty-free treatment provided under this title shall not apply to—

---

[10] This par. was added as par. (3) by Sec. 235 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2992). It was redesignated as par. (4) by sec. 1889 of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2926).

[11] Sec. 1889 of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2926) added the words "any beneficiary" in lieu of the word "such" which previously appeared at this point.

(1) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements;

(2) footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated at the time of the effective date of this title as eligible articles for the purpose of the generalized system of preferences under title V of the Trade Act of 1974;

(3) tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner, in airtight containers;

(4) petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum, provided for in headings 2709 and 2710 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States; [12] or

(5) watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets and straps), of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material which is the product of any country with respect to which HTS [13] column 2 rates of duty apply.

(c)(1) As used in this subsection—

(A) The term "sugar and beef products" means—

(i) sugars, sirups, and molasses provided for in subheadings 1701.11.00, 1701.12.00, 1701.91.20, 1701.99.00, 1702.90.30, 1806.10.40, and 2106.90.10 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States,[14] and

(ii) articles of beef or veal, however provided for in chapters 2 and 16 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.[15]

(B) The term "Plan" means a stable food production plan that consists of measures and proposals designed to ensure that the present level of food production in, and the nutritional level of the population of, a beneficiary country will not be adversely affected by changes in land use and land ownership that will result if increased production of sugar and beef products is undertaken in response to the duty-free treatment extended under this title to such products. A Plan must specify such facts regarding, and such proposed actions by, a beneficiary country as the President deems necessary for purposes of carrying out this subsection, including but not limited to—

(i) the current levels of food production and nutritional health of the population;

(ii) current level of production and export of sugar and beef products;

(iii) expected increases in production and export of sugar and beef products as a result of the duty-free access to the United States market provided under this title;

(iv) measures to be taken to ensure that the expanded production of those products because of such duty-free

---

[12] The text to this point beginning with "headings 2709" was inserted in lieu of "part 10 of schedule 4 of the TSUS" by sec. 1214(q)(2)(A)(i) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159).

[13] Sec. 1214(q)(2)(A)(ii) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159) substituted the "HTS" in lieu of "TSUS".

[14] The text to this point beginning with "subheadings 1701.11.00" was inserted in lieu of "items 155.20 and 155.30 of the TSUS" by sec. 1214(q)(2)(B)(i) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159).

[15] The text to this point beginning with "chapters 2" was inserted in lieu of "subpart B of part 2 of schedule 1 of the TSUS" by sec. 1214(q)(2)(B)(ii) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159).

access will not occur at the expense of stable food production; and

(v) proposals for a system to monitor the impact of such duty-free access on stable food production and land use and land ownership patterns.

(2) Duty-free treatment extended under this title to sugar and beef products that are the product of a beneficiary country shall be suspended by the President under this subsection if—

(A) the beneficiary country, within the ninety-day period beginning on the date of its designation as such a country under section 212, does not submit a Plan to the President for evaluation;

(B) on the basis of his evaluation, the President determines that the Plan of a beneficiary country does not meet the criteria set forth in paragraph (1)(B); or

(C) as a result of the monitoring of the operation of the Plan under paragraph (5), the President determines that a beneficiary country is not making a good faith effort to implement its Plan, or that the measures and proposals in the Plan, although being implemented, are not achieving their purposes.

(3) Before the President suspends duty-free treatment by reason of paragraph (2) (A) or (C) to the sugar and beef products of a beneficiary country, he must offer to enter into consultation with the beneficiary country for purposes of formulating appropriate remedial action which may be taken by that country to avoid such suspension. If the beneficiary country thereafter enters into consultation within a reasonable time and undertakes to formulate remedial action in good faith, the President shall withhold the suspension of duty-free treatment on the condition that the remedial action agreed upon be appropriately implemented by that country.

(4) The President shall monitor on a biennial basis the operation of the Plans implemented by beneficiary countries, and shall submit a written report to Congress by March 15 following the close of each biennium, that—

(A) specifies the extent to which each Plan, and remedial actions, if any, agreed upon under paragraph (4), have been implemented; and

(B) evaluates the results of such implementation.

(5) The President shall terminate any suspension of duty-free treatment imposed under this subsection if he determines that the beneficiary country has taken appropriate action to remedy the factors on which the suspension was based.

(d) For such period as there is in effect a proclamation issued by the President pursuant to the authority vested in him by section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624) to protect a price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane, the importation and duty-free treatment of sugars, sirups, and molasses classified under subheadings 1701.11.00, 1701.12.00, 1701.91.20, 1701.99.00, 1702.90.30, 1806.10.40, and 2106.90.10 of the Harmonized

Tariff Schedule of the United States [16] shall be governed in the following manner:

(1)(A) For all beneficiary countries, except those subject to subparagraph (B) and paragraph (2), duty-free treatment shall be provided in the same manner as it is provided pursuant to title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461 et seq.), at the time of the effective date of this title; except that the President upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend or adjust upward the value limitation provided for in section 504(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 on the duty-free treatment afforded to beneficiary countries under this section if he finds that such adjustment will not interfere with the price support program for sugar beets and sugar cane and is appropriate in light of market conditions.

(B) As an alternative to subparagraph (A), the President may at the request of a beneficiary country not subject to paragraph (2) and upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, elect to permit sugar, sirups, and molasses from that country to enter duty-free during a calendar year subject to quantitative limitations to be established by the President on the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses entered from that country.

(2) For the following countries whose exports of sugar, sirups, and molasses in 1981 were not eligible for duty-free treatment because of the operation of section 504(c) of the Trade Act of 1974, the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses which may be entered in any calendar year shall be limited to no more than the quantity specified below:

Metric tons:	
Dominican Republic	780,000
Guatemala	210,000
Panama	160,000

Such sugar, sirups, and molasses shall be admitted free of duty, except as provided for in paragraph (3).

(3) The President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend or adjust upward the quantitative limitations imposed under paragraph (1)(B) or (2) if he determines such action will not interfere with the price support program for sugar beets and sugar cane and is appropriate in light of market conditions. The President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend the duty-free treatment for all or part of the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses permitted to be entered by paragraphs (1)(B) and (2) if such action is necessary to protect the price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane.

(4) Any quantitative limitation imposed on a beneficiary country under paragraphs (1)(B) and (2) shall apply only to the extent that such limitation permits a lesser quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses to be entered from that country than the

[16] The text to this point beginning with "subheadings 1701.11.00" was inserted in lieu of "items 155.20 and 155.30 of the TSUS" by sec. 1214(q)(2)(C) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1159).

quantity that would be permitted to be entered under any other provision of law.

(e)(1) The President may by proclamation suspend the duty-free treatment provided by this title with respect to any eligible article and may proclaim a duty rate for such article if such action is provided under chapter 1 of title II [17] of the Trade Act of 1974 or section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.[18]

(2) In any report by the International Trade Commission to the President under section 202(f) [19] of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding any article for which duty-free treatment has been proclaimed by the President pursuant to this title, the Commission shall state whether and to what extent its findings and recommendations apply to such article when imported from beneficiary countries.

(3) For purposes of subsections section 203 [20] of the Trade Act of 1974, the suspension of the duty-free treatment provided by this title shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(4) No proclamation which provides solely for a suspension referred to in paragraph (3) of this subsection with respect to any article shall be taken under section 203 [21] of the Trade Act of 1974 unless the United States International Trade Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination with respect to such article under section 202(b) [21] of the Trade Act of 1974, determines in the course of its investigation under such section [21] that the serious injury (or threat thereof) substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article results from the duty-free treatment provided by this title.

(5)(A) Any action taken under section 203 [22] of the Trade Act of 1974 that is in effect when duty-free treatment pursuant to section 101 of this title is proclaimed shall remain in effect until modified or terminated.

(B) If any article is subject to any such action [22] at the time duty-free treatment is proclaimed pursuant to section 211, the President may reduce or terminate the application of such action [22] relief to the importation of such article from beneficiary countries prior to the otherwise scheduled date on which such reduction or termination would occur pursuant to the criteria and procedures of section 203 [22] of the Trade Act of 1974.

(f)(1) If a petition is filed with the International Trade Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 201 of the Trade of 1974

---

[17] The text to this point beginning with "provided under chapter 1" was substituted in lieu of "proclaimed pursuant to section 203" by sec. 1401(b)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1239).

[18] For text, see pages 358 and 523, respectively.

[19] Sec. 1401(b)(2)(B) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1239) substituted "202(f)" in lieu "202(d)(1)" in subsec. (e)(2)

[20] Sec. 1401(b)(2)(C) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) substituted "section 203" in lieu "(a) and (c) of section 203" in subsec. (e)(2). The word "subsection" preceding "section 203" probably should have been struck out also.

[21] Sec. 1401(b)(2)(D) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) amended subsec. (e)(4) by inserting "taken under section 203" in lieu of "made under subsections (a) and (c) of section 203"; by inserting "202(b)" the first place it appears in lieu of "201(b)"; and by inserting "such section" in lieu of "section 201(b) of such Act".

[22] Sec. 1401(b)(2)(E) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) amended subsec. (e)(5) by striking out "proclamation issued pursuant to section 203" in subpar. (A) and inserting "action taken under section 203". Sec. 1401(b)(2)(E) of that Act amended subpar. (B) by striking out "to import relief" and inserting "to any such action"; by striking out "such import relief" and inserting "such action"; and by striking out "subsections (h) and (i) of section 203" and inserting "section 203".

regarding a perishable product and alleging injury from imports from beneficiary countries then the petition may also be filed with the Secretary of Agriculture with a request that emergency relief be granted pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection with respect to such article.

(2) Within fourteen days after the filing of a petition under paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) if the Secretary of Agriculture has reason to believe that a perishable product from a beneficiary country is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing a perishable product like or directly competitive with the imported product and that emergency action is warranted, he shall advise the President and recommend that the President take emergency action; or

(B) the Secretary of Agriculture shall publish a notice of his determination not to recommend the imposition of emergency action and so advise the petitioner.

(3) Within seven days after the President receives a recommendation from the Secretary of Agriculture to take emergency action pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, he shall issue a proclamation withdrawing the duty-free treatment provided by this title or publish a notice of his determination not to take emergency action.

(4) The emergency action provided by paragraph (3) of this subsection shall cease to apply—

(A) upon the taking of action under section 203 [23] of the Trade Act of 1974,

(B) [23] on the day a determination by the President not to take action under section 203 of such Act not to take action becomes final,

(C) in the event of a report of the United States International Trade Commission containing a negative finding, on the day the Commission's report is submitted to the President, or

(D) whenever the President determines that because of changed circumstances such relief is no longer warranted.

(5) For purposes of this subsection, the term "perishable product" means—

(A) live plants and fresh cut flowers provided for in chapter 6 of the HTS; [24]

(B) fresh or chilled vegetables provided for in headings 0701 through 0709 (except subheading 0709.52.00) and heading 0714 of the HTS; [25]

---

[23] Sec. 1401(b)(2)(F) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) amended subsec. (f)(4) by striking out "proclamation of import relief pursuant to section 202(a)(1)" and inserting "taking of action under section 203" in subpar. (A); and by substituting a new subpar. (B).

[24] The text to this point beginning with "live plants" was inserted in lieu of "live plants provided for in subpart A of part 6 of schedule 1 of the TSUS" by sec. 1214(q)(2)(D) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159).

[25] The text to this point beginning with "headings 0701" was inserted in lieu of "items 135.10 through 138.46 of the TSUS" by sec. 1214(q)(2)(B) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159).

(C) [26] fresh fruit provided for in subheadings 0804.20 through 0810.90 (except citrons of subheading 0805.90.00, tamarinds and kiwi fruit of subheading 0810.90.20, and cashew apples, mameyes colorados, sapodillas, soursops and sweetsops of subheading 0810.90.40) of the HTS;

(D) [26] concentrated citrus fruit juice provided for in subheadings 2009.11.00, 2009.19.40, 2009.20.40, 2009.30.20, and 2009.30.60 of the HTS.

(g) No proclamation issued pursuant to this title shall affect fees imposed pursuant to section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624).

SEC. 214. MEASURES FOR PUERTO RICO AND UNITED STATES INSULAR POSSESSIONS.

(a) * * *

(b) * * *

(c) If the sum of the amounts of taxes covered into the treasuries of Puerto Rico or the United States Virgin Islands pursuant to section 7652(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 is reduced below the amount that would have been covered over if the imported rum had been produced in Puerto Rico or the United States Virgin Islands, then the President shall consider compensation measures and, in this regard, may withdraw the duty-free treatment on rum provided by this title. The President shall submit a report to the Congress on the measures he takes.

(d) Section 1112 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2582) is repealed.

(e) No action pursuant to this title may affect any tariff duty imposed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico pursuant to section 319 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1319) on coffee imported into Puerto Rico.

(f) For purposes of chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974,[27] the term "industry" shall include producers located in the United States insular possessions.

(g) Any discharge from a point source in the United States Virgin Islands in existence on the date of the enactment of this subsection which discharge is attributable to the manufacture of rum (as defined in paragraphs (3) of section 7652(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) shall not be subject to the requirements of section 301 (other than toxic discharges), section 306 or section 403 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act if—

(1) such discharge occurs at least one thousand five hundred feet into the territorial sea from the line of ordinary low water from that portion of the coast which is in direct contact with the sea, and

(2) the Governor of the United States Virgin Islands determines that such discharge will not interfere with the attain-

---

[26] Sec. 213(f)(5) was amended by sec. 1214(q)(2)(D) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1159) which struck out former subpar. (C); redesignated subpar. (D) as (C); and inserted the text following this point which begins with "subheadings" and ends with "HTS".

Sec. 1214(q)(2)(D) of that Act also struck out former subpar. (E) and redesignated subpar. (F) as subpar. (E). (Subpar. (E) was redesignated as subpar. (D) by sec. 9001(a)(14) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342). Sec. 1214(q)(2)(D) of Public Law 100–418 inserted the text which begins with "subheadings 2009.11.00" and ends with "HTS".

[27] For text, see page 358.

ment or maintenance of that water quality which shall assure protection of public water supplies, and the protection and propagation of a balanced population of shellfish, fish, and wildlife, and allow recreational activities, in and on the water and will not result in the discharge of pollutants in quantities which may reasonably be anticipated to pose an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment because of bioaccumulation, persistency in the environment, acute toxicity, chronic toxicity (including carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, or teratogenicity), or synergistic propensities.

SEC. 215.[28] INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION REPORTS ON IMPACT OF THIS ACT.

(a) The United States International Trade Commission (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall prepare, and submit to the Congress and to the President, a report regarding the economic impact of this Act on United States industries and consumers during—

(1) the twenty-four-month period beginning with the date of enactment of this Act; and

(2) each calendar year occurring thereafter until duty-free treatment under this title is terminated under section 216(b).

For purposes of this section, industries in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the insular possessions of the United States shall be considered to be United States industries.

(b)(1) Each report required under subsection (a) shall include, but not be limited to, an assessment by the Commission regarding—

(A) the actual effect, during the period covered by the report, of this Act on the United States economy generally as well as on those specific domestic industries which produce articles that are like, or directly competitive with, articles being imported into the United States from beneficiary countries; and

(B) the probable future effect which this Act will have on the United States economy generally, as well as on such domestic industries, before the provisions of this Act terminate.

(2) In preparing the assessments required under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, to the extent practicable—

(A) analyze the production, trade and consumption of United States products affected by this Act, taking into consideration employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities with respect to the domestic industries concerned, and such other economic factors in such industries as it considers relevant, including prices, wages, sales, inventories, patterns of demand, capital investment, obsolescence of equipment, and diversification of production; and

(B) describe the nature and extent of any significant change in employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities, and such other conditions as it deems relevant in the domestic industries concerned, which it believes are attributable to this Act.

(c)(1) Each report required under subsection (a) shall be submitted to the Congress and to the President before the close of the

---

[28] 19 U.S.C. 2704.

nine-month period beginning on the day after the last day of the period covered by the report.

(2) The Commission shall provide opportunity for the submission by the public, either orally or in writing, or both, of information relating to matters that will be addressed in the reports.

SEC. 216.[29] IMPACT STUDY BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.

The Secretary of Labor, in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies, shall undertake a continuing review and analysis of the impact which the implementation of the provisions of this title have with respect to United States labor; and shall make an annual written report to Congress on the results of such review and analysis.

SEC. 217. FEASIBILITY STUDY REGARDING A CARIBBEAN TRADE INSTITUTE.

(a) The Secretary of State shall prepare a study regarding the feasibility of establishing a Caribbean Trade Institute in Harlem, New York City, supported by a combination of Federal and private funds.

(b) The study shall include, but not be limited to, an assessment of the extent to which, and the means by which, a Caribbean Trade Institute could—

(1) facilitate cooperation between public and private entities interested in engaging in or furthering Caribbean trade;

(2) serve as a catalyst for greater cultural exchange between the United States and Caribbean nations; and

(3) facilitate expansion of job opportunities both in the United States and the Caribbean Basin.

The study shall also include suggestions regarding the organization and staffing of such an institute.

(c) The study required by this section shall be submitted to the Congress within six months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 218.[30] EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUBTITLE AND TERMINATION OF DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This subtitle shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) TERMINATION OF DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.—No duty-free treatment extended to beneficiary countries under this subtitle shall remain in effect after September 30, 1995.

SUBTITLE B—TAX PROVISIONS [31]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 223. REPORT WITH RESPECT TO USE OF CARIBBEAN BASIN TAX HAVENS.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than ninety days after the date of the enactment of this Act, report to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate on—

---

[29] 19 U.S.C. 2705.
[30] 19 U.S.C. 2706.
[31] Subtitle B amends sec. 7652 and sec. 274(h) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(1) the level at which Caribbean Basin tax havens are being used to evade or avoid Federal taxes, and the effect on Federal revenues of such use,

(2) any information he may have on the relationship of such use to drug trafficking and other criminal activities, and

(3) current antitax haven enforcement activities of the Department of the Treasury.

SUBTITLE C—SENSE OF THE CONGRESS REGARDING SUGAR IMPORTS

SEC. 231. SUGAR IMPORTS.

It is the sense of the Congress that sugar from any Communist country in the Caribbean Basin or in Central America should not be imported into the United States.

e. Trade Agreements Act of 1979

Partial text of Public Law 96–39 [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144 approved July 26, 1979, as amended by Public Law 98–67 [Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; H.R. 2973], 97 Stat. 369 at 393, approved August 5, 1983; by Public Law 98–573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3033, approved October 30, 1984; by Public Law 99–47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 82 at 84, approved June 11, 1985; by Public Law 102–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; by Public Law 100–449 [United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; H.R. 5090], 102 Stat. 1851, approved September 28, 1988; and by Public Law 100–690 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988; H.R. 5210], 102 Stat. 4181, approved November 18, 1988

AN ACT To approve and implement the trade agreements negotiated under the Trade Act of 1974, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Short Title; Table of Contents; Purposes.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Trade Agreements Act of 1979".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—* * *

(c) [1] PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to approve and implement the trade agreements negotiated under the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) to foster the growth and maintenance of an open world trading system;

(3) to expand opportunities for the commerce of the United States in international trade; and

(4) to improve the rules of international trade and to provide for the enforcement of such rules, and for other purposes.

Sec. 2.[2] Approval of Trade Agreements.

(a) APPROVAL OF AGREEMENTS AND STATEMENTS OF ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION.—In accordance with the provisions of sections 102 and 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112 and 2191), the Congress approves the trade agreements described in subsection (c) submitted to the Congress on June 19, 1979, and the statements of administrative action proposed to implement such trade agreements submitted to the Congress on that date.

(b) ACCEPTANCE OF AGREEMENTS BY THE PRESIDENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President may accept for the United States the final legal instruments or texts embodying each of the trade agreements approved by the Congress under subsection (a). The President shall submit a copy of each final instrument or text to the Congress on the date such text or instrument is available, together with a notification of any changes

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2502.
[2] 19 U.S.C. 2503.

in the instruments or texts, including their annexes, if any, as accepted and the texts of such agreements as submitted to the Congress under subsection (a). Such final legal instruments or texts shall be deemed to be the agreements submitted to and approved by the Congress under subsection (a) if such changes are—

(A) only recertifications of a formal character or minor technical or clerical changes which do not affect the substance or meaning of the texts as submitted to the Congress on June 19, 1979, or

(B) changes in annexes to such agreements, and the President determines that the balance of United States rights and obligations under such agreements is maintained.

(2) APPLICATION OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND OTHER COUNTRIES.—No agreement accepted by the President under paragraph (1) shall apply between the United States and any other country unless the President determines that such country—

(A) has accepted the obligations of the agreement with respect to the United States, and

(B) should not otherwise be denied the benefits of the agreement with respect to the United States because such country has not accorded adequate benefits, including substantially equal competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States to the extent required under section 126(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2136(c)), to the United States.

(3) LIMITATION ON ACCEPTANCE CONCERNING MAJOR INDUSTRIAL COUNTRIES.—The President may not accept an agreement described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (9), (10), or (11) of subsection (c), unless he determines that each major industrial country (as defined in section 126(d) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2136(d)) is also accepting the agreement. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the President may accept such an agreement, if he determines that only one major industrial country is not accepting that agreement and the acceptance of that agreement by that country is not essential to the effective operation of the agreement, and if—

(A) that country is not a major factor in trade in the products covered by that agreement,

(B) the President has authority to deny the benefits of the agreement to that country and has taken steps to deny the benefits of the agreement to that country, or

(C) a significant portion of United States trade would benefit from the agreement, notwithstanding such nonacceptance, and the President determines and reports to the Congress that it is in the national interest of the United States to accept the agreement.

For purposes of this paragraph, the acceptance of an agreement by the European Communities on behalf of its member countries shall also be treated as acceptance of that agreement by each member country, and acceptance of an agreement by all the member countries of the European Communities shall

also be treated as acceptance of that agreement by the European Communities.

(c) TRADE AGREEMENTS TO WHICH THIS ACT APPLIES.—The trade agreements to which subsection (a) applies are the following:

(1) The Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to customs valuation).

(2) The Agreement on Government Procurement.

(3) The Agreement on Import Licensing Procedures.

(4) The Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (relating to product standards).

(5) The Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures).

(6) The Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to antidumping measures).

(7) The International Dairy Arrangement.

(8) Certain bilateral agreements on cheese, other dairy products, and meat.

(9) The Arrangement Regarding Bovine Meat.

(10) The Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.

(11) Texts Concerning a Framework for the Conduct of World Trade.

(12) Certain Bilateral Agreements to Eliminate the Wine-Gallon Method of Tax and Duty Assessment.

(13) Certain other agreements to be reflected in Schedule XX of the United States to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, including Agreements—

(A) to Modify United States Watch Marking Requirements, and to Modify United States Tariff Nomenclature and Rates of Duty for Watches,

(B) to Provide Duty-Free Treatment for Agricultural and Horticultural Machinery, Equipment, Implements, and Parts Thereof, and

(C) to Modify United States Tariff Nomenclature and Rates of Duty for Ceramic Tableware.

(14) The Agreement with the Hungarian People's Republic.

Sec. 3.[3] Relationship of Trade Agreements to United States Law.

(a) UNITED STATES STATUTES TO PREVAIL IN CONFLICT.—No provision of any trade agreement approved by the Congress under section 2(a), nor the application of any such provision to any person or circumstances, which is in conflict with any statute of the United States shall be given effect under the laws of the United States.

(b) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Regulations necessary or appropriate to carry out actions proposed in any statement of proposed administrative action submitted to the Congress under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 to implement each agreement approved under section 2(a) shall be issued within 1 year after the

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2504.

date of the entry into force of such agreement with respect to the United States.

(c) CHANGES IN STATUTES TO IMPLEMENT A REQUIREMENT, AMENDMENT, OR RECOMMENDATION.—

(1) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION.—Whenever the President determines that it is necessary or appropriate to amend, repeal, or enact a statute of the United States in order to implement any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under such an agreement, he shall submit to the Congress a draft of a bill to accomplish the amendment, repeal, or enactment and a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement the requirement, amendment, or recommendation. Not less than 30 days before submitting such a bill, the President shall consult with the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and each committee of the House or Senate which has jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by such amendment, repeal, or enactment. The consultation shall treat all matters relating to the implementation of such requirement, amendment, or recommendation, as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) CONDITIONS FOR TAKING EFFECT UNDER UNITED STATES LAW.—No such amendment shall enter into force with respect to the United States, and no such requirement, amendment, or recommendation shall be implemented under United States law, unless—

(A) the President, after consultation with the Congress under paragraph (1), notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his determination and publishes notice of that determination in the Federal Register.

(B) the President transmits a document to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing a copy of the text of such requirement, amendment, or recommendation, together with—

(i) a draft of a bill to amend or repeal provisions of existing statutes or to create statutory authority and an explanation as to how the bill and any proposed administrative action affect existing law, and

(ii) a statement of how the requirement, amendment, or recommendation serves the interests of United States commerce and why the legislative and administrative action is necessary or appropriate to carry out the requirement, amendment, or recommendation, and

(C) the bill submitted by the President is enacted into law.

(3) RECOMMENDATIONS AS TO APPLICATION.—The President may make the same type of recommendations, in the same manner and subject to the same conditions, to the Congress with respect to the application of any such requirement, amendment, or recommendation as he may make, under section 102(f) of the Trade Act of 1974, with respect to a trade agreement.

(4) CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES APPLICABLE.—The bill submitted by the President shall be introduced in accordance with the provisions of subsection (c)(1) of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974, and the provisions of subsections (d), (e), (f), and (g) of such section shall apply to the consideration of the bill. For the purposes of applying section 151 of such Act to such bill—

(A) the term "trade agreement" shall be treated as a reference to the requirement, amendment, or recommendation, and

(B) the term "implementing bill" or "implementing revenue bill", whichever is appropriate, shall be treated as a reference to the bill submitted by the President.

(e) * * *

(f) UNSPECIFIED PRIVATE REMEDIES NOT CREATED.—Neither the entry into force with respect to the United States of any agreement approved under section 2(a), nor the enactment of this Act, shall be construed as creating any private right of action or remedy for which provision is not explicitly made under this Act or under the laws of the United States.

TITLE I—COUNTERVAILING AND ANTIDUMPING DUTIES

Sec. 101.[4] * * *

Sec. 102. Pending Investigations.

(a) PENDING INVESTIGATIONS OF BOUNTIES OR GRANTS.—If, on the effective date of the application of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 to imports from a country, there is an investigation in progress under section 303 of that Act as to whether a bounty or grant is being paid or bestowed on imports from such country, then:

(1) If the Secretary of the Treasury has not yet made a preliminary determination under section 303 of that Act as to whether a bounty or grant is being paid or bestowed, he shall terminate the investigation under section 303 and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to this title as if the affirmative determination called for in section 702 of that Act were made with respect to that matter on the effective date of the application of title VII of that Act to such country.

(2) If the Secretary has made a preliminary determination under such section 303, but not a final determination, as to whether a bounty or grant is being paid or bestowed, he shall terminate the investigation under such section 303 and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to the provisions of title VII of that Act as if the preliminary determination under section 303 were a preliminary determination under section 703 of that title made on the effective date of the application of that title to such country.

(b) PENDING INVESTIGATIONS OF LESS-THAN-FAIR-VALUES SALES.—If, on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, there is an investigation in progress under the Antidumping Act, 1921, as

[4] Sec. 101 of title I added a new title VII to the Tariff Act of 1930. See page 577 for text of this title concerning countervailing and antidumping duties.

to whether imports from a country are being, or are likely to be, sold in the United States or elsewhere at less than fair value, then:

(1) If the Secretary has not yet made a preliminary determination under the Antidumping Act, 1921, as to the question of less-than-fair-value sales, he shall terminate the investigation and the United States International Trade Commission shall terminate any investigation under section 201(c)(2) of the Antidumping Act, 1921, and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to the provisions of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 as if the affirmative determination called for in section 732 were made with respect to such matter on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(2) If the Secretary has made under the Antidumping Act, 1921, a preliminary determination, but not a final determination, that imports from such country are being or are likely to be sold in the United States or elsewhere at less than fair value, the investigation shall be terminated and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to the provisions of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 as if the preliminary determination under the Antidumping Act, 1921, were a preliminary determination under section 733 of that title made on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(c) PENDING INVESTIGATIONS OF INJURY.—If, on the effective date of the application of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 to imports from a country, the United States International Trade Commission is conducting an investigation under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 or section 201(a) of the Antidumping Act, 1921, as to whether an industry in the United States is being, or is likely to be injured, or is prevented from being established, it shall terminate any such investigation and initiate an investigation, under subtitle A or B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, which shall be completed within 75 days, and—

(1) treat any final determination of the Secretary of the Treasury under section 303 as a final determination under section 705(a) of the Tariff Act of 1930 and consider the net amount of the bounty or grant estimated or determined under section 303 as the net subsidy amount under subtitle A of that title; and

(2) treat any final determination of the Secretary of the Treasury under the Antidumping Act of 1921, as a final determination under section 735(a) of the Tariff Act of 1930.

Sec. 103.[5] * * *

Sec. 104. Transition Rules for Countervailing Duty Orders.

(a) WAIVED COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDERS.—

(1) NOTIFICATION OF COMMISSION.—The administering authority shall notify the United States International Trade Commission by January 7, 1980, of any countervailing duty order in effect on January 1, 1980—

---

[5] Sec. 103 consists of amendments to sec. 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930. See page 536 for text.

(A)(i) for which the Secretary of the Treasury has waived the imposition of countervailing duties under section 303(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1303(d)), and

(ii) which applies to merchandise other than quota cheese (as defined in section 701(c)(1) of this Act), which is a product of a country under the Agreement.

(B) published on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, and before January 1, 1980, with respect to products of a country under the Agreement (as defined in section 701(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930), or

(C) applicable to frozen, boneless beef from the European Communities under Treasury Decision 76-109,

and shall furnish to the Commission the most current information it has with respect to the net subsidy benefiting the merchandise subject to the countervailing duty order.

(2) DETERMINATION BY THE COMMISSION.—Within 180 days after the date on which it receives the information from the administering authority under paragraph (1), the Commission shall make a determination of whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of the merchandise subject to the order.

(3) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION.—

(A) AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION.—Upon being notified by the Commission of an affirmative determination under paragraph (2), the administering authority shall terminate the waiver of imposition of countervailing duties for merchandise subject to the order, if any. The countervailing duty order under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 which applies to that merchandise shall remain in effect until revoked, in whole or in part, under section 751(d) of such Act.

(B) NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—Upon being notified by the Commission of a negative determination under paragraph (2), the administering authority shall revoke the countervailing duty order, and publish notice in the Federal Register of the revocation.

(b) OTHER COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDERS.—

(1) REVIEW BY COMMISSION UPON REQUEST.—In the case of a countervailing duty order issued under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1303)—

(A) which is not a countervailing duty order to which subsection (a) applies,

(B) which applies to merchandise which is the product of a country under the Agreement, and

(C) which is in effect on January 1, 1980, or which is issued pursuant to court order in an action brought under section 516(d) of that Act before that date,

the Commission, upon the request of the government of such a country or of exporters accounting for a significant proportion of exports to the United States or merchandise which is cov-

ered by the order, submitted within 3 years after the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall make a determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) DETERMINATION BY THE COMMISSION.—In a case described in paragraph (1) with respect to which it has received a request for review the Commission shall commence an investigation to determine whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) would be materially injured, or

(ii) would be threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States would be materially retarded,

by reason of imports of the merchandise covered by the countervailing duty order if the order were to be revoked. A negative determination by the Commission under this paragraph shall not be based, in whole or in part, on any export taxes, duties, or other changes levied on the export of merchandise to the United States specifically intended to offset the subsidy received.[6]

(3) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION; INVESTIGATION TIME LIMITS.—Whenever the Commission receives a request under paragraph (1) it shall promptly notify the administering authority and the administering authority shall suspend liquidation of entries of the affected merchandise made on or after the date of receipt of the Commission's notification, or in the case of butter from Australia, entries of merchandise subject to the assessment of countervailing duties under Treaty Decision 42937, as amended, and collect estimated countervailing duties pending the determination of the Commission. The Commission shall issue its determination in any investigation under this subsection not later than 3 years after the date of commencement of such investigation.

(4) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION.—

(A) AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION.—Upon being notified of an affirmative determination under paragraph (2) by the Commission the administering authority shall liquidate entries of merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended under paragraph (3) of this subsection and impose countervailing duties in the amount of the estimated duties required to be deposited. The countervailing duty order shall remain in effect until revoked, in whole or in part, under section 751(c) of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(B) NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—Upon being notified of a negative determination under paragraph (2) by the Commission, the administering authority shall revoke the countervailing duty order then in effect, publish notice thereof in the Federal Register, and refund, without payment of interest, any estimated countervailing duties collected during the period of suspension of liquidation.

(c) ALL OUTSTANDING COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDERS.—Subject to the provisions of subsections (a) and (b), any countervailing duty order issued under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 which is—

---

[6] Sec. 611(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added this sentence.

(1) in effect on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as added by section 101 of this Act), or

(2) issued pursuant to court order in a proceeding brought before that date under section 516(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930

shall remain in effect after that date and shall be subject to review under section 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(d) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Commission makes a determination under subsection (a) or (b) it shall publish notice of that determination in the Federal Register and notify the administering authority of its determination.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—Whenever any term which is defined in section 771 of the Tariff Act of 1930 is used in this section, it has the same meaning as when it is used in title VII of that Act.

Sec. 105.[7] * * *

Sec. 106. Conforming Changes.

(a) REPEAL OF OLD LAW.—The Antidumping Act, 1921 (19 U.S.C. 160 et seq.) is hereby repealed but findings in effect on the effective date of this Act, or issued pursuant to court order in an action brought before that date, shall remain in effect, subject to review under section 751 of the Tariff Act of 1920.

(b)[8] * * *

Sec. 107. Effective Date.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, this title and the amendments made by it shall take effect on January 1, 1980, if—

(1) the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures), and

(2) the Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to antidumping measures),

approved by the Congress under section 2(a) of this Act have entered into force with respect to the United States as of that date.[9]

TITLE II—CUSTOMS VALUATION

SUBTITLE A—VALUATION STANDARDS AMENDMENTS

Sec. 201.[10] * * *

Sec. 202.[10] * * *

Sec. 203. Presidential Report on Operation of the Agreement.

As soon as practicable after the close of the 2-year period beginning on the date on which the amendments made by this title

---

[7] Sec. 105 consists of amendments to sec. 304(d)(4) of the Tariff Act of 1930 concerning the continuation of certain waivers.

[8] Subsec. (b) consists of conforming amendments to several statutes.

[9] The President in his determination of Dec. 14, 1979 (44 F.R. 74781), authorized the U.S. Special Representative for Trade Negotiations to sign both of these agreements.

[10] Sec. 201 amended sec. 402 of the Tariff Act of 1930 to reflect changes brought about by the Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to customs valuation) while sec. 202 consists of conforming amendments to several other laws.

(other than section 223(b), relating to certain rubber footwear) take effect, the President shall prepare and submit to Congress a report containing an evaluation of the operation of the Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade approved under section 2(a) (hereinafter in this subtitle referred to as the "Agreement"), both domestically and internationally, during that period.

Sec. 204. Transition to Valuation Standards Under this Title.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE OF AMENDMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this title (except the amendments made by section 223(b)) shall take effect on—

(A) January 1, 1981, if the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States by that date; or

(B) if subparagraph (A) does not apply, that date after January 1, 1981, on which the Agreement enters into such force;

and shall apply with respect to merchandise that is exported to the United States on or after whichever of such dates applies.

(2) EARLIER EFFECTIVE DATE UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the President determines before January 1, 1981, that—

(A) the European Economic Community has accepted the obligations of the Agreement with respect to the United States; and

(B) each of the member states of the European Economic Community has implemented the Agreement under its laws;

the President shall by proclamation announce such determination and the amendments made by this title (except the amendments made by section 223(b)) shall take effect on the date specified in the proclamation (but not before July 1, 1980) and shall apply with respect to merchandise that is exported to the United States on or after such date; except that unless the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States by January 1, 1981, all provisions of law that were amended by such amendments are revised (as in effect on the day before such amendments took effect) on January 1, 1981, and such provisions—

(i) shall remain in effect until the date on which the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States (and on such date the amendments made by this title (except the amendments made by section 223(b)) are revived and shall apply with respect to merchandise exported to the United States on or after such date); and

(ii) shall apply with respect to merchandise exported to the United States on or after January 1, 1981, and before the date on which the Agreement enters into such force.

(b) APPLICATION OF OLD LAW VALUATION STANDARDS.—For purposes of the administration of the customs laws, all merchandise (other than merchandise to which subsections (a) and (c) apply) shall be appraised on the same basis, and in the same manner, as if the amendments made by this title had not been enacted.

(c) SPECIAL TREATMENT FOR CERTAIN RUBBER FOOTWEAR.—The amendments made by section 223(b) shall take effect July 1, 1981, or, if later, the date on which the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States, and shall apply, together with the other amendments made by this title, to rubber footwear exported to the United States on or after such date. For purposes of the administration of the customs laws, all rubber footwear (other than rubber footwear to which the preceding sentence applies) shall be appraised on the same basis, and in the same manner, as if the amendments made by this title had not been enacted.

(d) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "rubber footwear" means articles described in item 700.60 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (as in effect on the day before the day on which the amendments made by section 223(b) take effect).

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT

Sec. 301.[11] General Authority to Modify Discrimination Purchasing Requirements.

(a) PRESIDENTAL WAIVER OF DISCRIMINATORY PURCHASING REQUIREMENTS.—The President may waive, in whole or in part, with respect to eligible products of any foreign country or instrumentality designated under subsection (b), and suppliers of such products, the application of any law, regulation, procedure, or practice regarding Government procurement that would, if applied to such products and suppliers, result in treatment less favorable than that accorded—

(1) to United States products and suppliers of such products; or

(2) to eligible products of another foreign country or instrumentality which is a party to the Agreement and suppliers of such products.

(b) DESIGNATION OF ELIGIBLE COUNTRIES AND INSTRUMENTALITIES.—The President may designate a foreign country or instrumentality for purposes of subsection (a) only if he determines that such country or instrumentality—

(1) is a country or instrumentality which (A) has become a party to the Agreement, and (B) will provide appropriate reciprocal competitive government procurement opportunities to United States products and suppliers of such products;

(2) is a country or instrumentality, other than a major industrial country, which (A) will otherwise assume the obligations of the Agreement, and (B) will provide such opportunities to such products and suppliers;

(3) is a country or instrumentality, other than a major industrial country, which will provide such opportunities to such products and suppliers; or

(4) is a least developed country.

(c) MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF WAIVERS AND DESIGNATIONS.—The President may modify or withdraw any waiver granted

[11] 19 U.S.C. 2511.

pursuant to subsection (a) or designation made pursuant to subsection (b).

(d) [12] LIMITATIONS ON WAIVER AUTHORITY NOT EFFECTIVE UNLESS PROVISION AMENDED.—The authority of the President under subsection (a) to waive any laws, regulation, procedure, or practice shall be effective notwithstanding any other provision of law hereafter enacted (excluding the provisions of and amendments made by the Buy American Act of 1988) unless such other provision specifically refers to and amends this section.

Sec. 302.[13] Authority to Encourage Reciprocal Competitive Procurement Practices.

(a) AUTHORITY TO BAR PROCUREMENT FROM NON-DESIGNATED COUNTRIES.—With respect to procurement covered by the Agreement, the President, in order to encourage additional countries to become parties to the Agreement and to provide appropriate reciprocal competitive government procurement opportunities to United States products and suppliers of such products—

(1) shall prohibit the procurement, after the date on which any waiver under section 301(a) first takes effect, of products (A) which are products of a foreign country or instrumentality which is not designated pursuant to section 301(b), and (B) which would otherwise be eligible products; and

(2) may take such other actions within his authority as he deems necessary.

(b) DEFERRALS AND WAIVERS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), but in furtherance of the objective of encouraging countries to become parties to the Agreement and provide appropriate reciprocal competitive government procurement opportunities to United States products and suppliers of such products, the President may—

(1) delay, for a period not to exceed two years, the prohibition of procurement, required pursuant to subsection (a)(1), of products of a foreign country or instrumentality which is not designated pursuant to section 301(b), except that no such delay shall be granted with respect to the procurement of products of any major industrial country;

(2) authorize agency heads to waive, subject to interagency review and general policy guidance by the organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)), such prohibition on a case-by-case basis when in the national interest; and

(3) authorize the Secretary of Defense to waive, subject to interagency review and policy guidance by the organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)), such prohibition for products of any country or instrumentality which enters into a reciprocal procurement agreement with the Department of Defense.

(c) REPORT ON IMPACT OF RESTRICTIONS.—

---

[12] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 7005(e) of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1152).

[13] 19 U.S.C. 2512.

(1) IMPACT ON THE ECONOMY.—On or before July 1, 1981, the President shall report to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Finance and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate on the effects on the United States economy (including effects on employment, production, competition, costs and prices, technological development, export trade, balance of payments, inflation, and the Federal budget) of the refusal of developed countries to allow the Agreement to cover the entities of the governments of such countries which are the principal purchasers of goods and equipment in appropriate product sectors.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ATTAINING RECIPROCITY.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall include an evaluation of alternative means to obtain equity and reciprocity in such product sectors, including (A) prohibiting the procedures of products of such countries by United States entities not covered by the Agreement, and (B) modifying the application of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.), commonly referred to as the Buy American Act. The report shall include an analysis of the effect of such alternative means on the United States economy (including effects on employment, production, competition, costs and prices, technological development, export trade, balance of payments, inflation, and the Federal budget), and on successful negotiations on the expansion of the coverage of the Agreement pursuant to section 304 (a) and (b), other trade negotiating objectives, the relationship of the Federal Government to State and local governments, and such other factors as the President deems appropriate.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In the preparation of the report required by paragraph (1) and the evaluation and analysis required by paragraph (2), the President shall consult with representatives of the public, industry, and labor, and make available pertinent, nonconfidential information obtained in the course of such preparation to the advisory committees established pursuant to section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974.

(d) PROPOSED ACTION.—

(1) PRESIDENTIAL REPORT.—On or before October 1, 1981, the President shall prepare and transmit to the congressional committees referred to in subsection (c)(1) a report which describes the actions he deems appropriate to establish reciprocity with major industrialized countries in the area of Government procurement.

(2) PROCEDURE.—

(A) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION.—If the President determines that any changes in existing law or new statutory authority are required to authorize or to implement any action proposed in the report submitted under paragraph (1), he shall, on or after January 1, 1982, submit to the Congress a bill to accomplish such changes or provide such new statutory authority. Prior to submitting such a bill, the President shall consult with the appropriate committees of the Congress having jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by such

action, and shall submit to such committees a proposed draft of such bill.

(B) CONGRESSIONAL CONSIDERATION.—The appropriate committee of each House of the Congress shall give a bill submitted pursuant to subparagraph (A) prompt consideration and shall make its best efforts to take final committee action on such bill in an expeditious manner.

Sec. 303.[14] Waiver of Discriminatory Purchasing Requirements With Respect to Purchases of Civil Aircraft.

The President may waive the application of the provisions of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.), popularly referred to as the Buy American Act, in the case of any procurement of civil aircraft and related articles of a country or instrumentality which is a party to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. The President may modify or withdraw any waiver granted pursuant to this section.

Sec. 304.[15] Expansion of the Coverage of the Agreement.

(a) OVERALL NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVE.—The President shall seek in the renegotiations provided for in part IX, paragraph 6, of the Agreement more open and equitable market access abroad, and the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of devices which distort trade or commerce related to Government procurement, with the overall goal of maximizing the economic benefit to the United States through maintaining and enlarging foreign markets for products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce, the development of fair and equitable market opportunities, and open and nondiscriminatory world trade. In carrying out the provisions of this subsection, the President shall consider the assessment made in the report required under section 306(a).

(b) SECTOR NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—The President shall seek, consistent with the overall objective set forth in subsection (a) and to the maximum extent feasible, with respect to appropriate product sectors, competitive opportunities for the export of United States products to the developed countries of the world equivalent to the competitive opportunities afforded by the United States, taking into account all barriers to, and other distortions of, international trade affecting that sector.

(c) INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION OBJECTIVE.—The President shall seek to establish in the renegotiation provided for in part IX, paragraph 6, of the Agreement a system for independent verification of information provided by parties to the Agreement to the Committee on Government Procurement pursuant to part VI, paragraph 9, of the Agreement.

(d) REPORTS OF NEGOTIATIONS.—

(1) REPORT IN THE EVENT OF INADEQUATE PROGRESS.—If, during the renegotiations of the Agreement, the President at any time determines that the renegotiations are not progressing satisfactorily and are not likely to result, within twelve months of the commencement thereof, in an expansion of the

---

[14] 19 U.S.C. 2513.
[15] 19 U.S.C. 2514.

Agreement to cover purchases by the entities of the governments of developed countries which are the principal purchasers of goods and equipment in appropriate product sectors, he shall so report to the congressional committees referred to in section 302(c)(1). Taking into account the objectives set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section and the factors required to be analyzed under section 302(c), the President shall further report to such committees appropriate actions to seek reciprocity in such product sectors with such countries in the area of Government procurement.

(2) LEGISLATIVE RECOMMENDATIONS.—Taking into account the factors required to be analyzed under section 302(c), the President may recommend to the Congress legislation (with respect to entities of the Government which are not covered by the Agreement) which may prohibit such entities from purchasing products of such countries.

(3) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each annual report of the President under section 163(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 made after the date of enactment of this Act shall report the actions, if any the President deemed appropriate to establish reciprocity in appropriate product sectors with major industrial countries in the area of government procurement.

(e) EXTENSION OF NONDISCRIMINATION AND NATIONAL TREATMENT.—Before exercising the waiver authority in section 301 for procurement not covered by the Agreement on the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall follow the consultation provisions of section 135 and chapter 6 of title I of the trade Act of 1974 for private sector and congressional consultations.

Sec. 305.[16] Monitoring and Enforcement.

(a) MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT STRUCTURE RECOMMENDATIONS.—In the preparation of the recommendations for the reorganization of trade functions, the President shall insure that careful consideration is given to monitoring and enforcing the requirements of the Agreement and this title, with particular regard to the tendering procedures required by the Agreement or otherwise agreed to by a country or instrumentality likely to be designated pursuant to section 301(b).

(b) RULES OF ORIGIN.—

(1) ADVISORY RULINGS AND FINAL DETERMINATIONS.—For the purposes of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall provide for the prompt issuance of advisory rulings and final determinations on whether, under section 308(4)(B), an article is or would be a product of a foreign country or instrumentality designated pursuant to section 301(b).[17]

(2) PENALTIES FOR FRAUDULENT CONDUCT.—In addition to any other provisions of law which may be applicable, section 1001 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply to fraudulent conduct with respect to the origin of products for purposes of

---

[16] 19 U.S.C. 2515.

[17] This responsibility of the Secretary of the Treasury was transferred to the Secretary of Commerce, pursuant to sec. 5(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade). However, the Secretary of Commerce shall consult the Secretary of the Treasury in exercising this function.

qualifying for a waiver under section 301 or avoiding a prohibition under section 302.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS ON RULES OF ORIGIN.—

(1) DOMESTIC ADMINISTRATIVE PRACTICES.—As soon as practicable after the close of the two-year period beginning on the date on which any waiver under section 301(a) first takes effect, the President shall prepare and transmit to Congress a report containing an evaluation of administrative practices under any provision of law which requires determinations to be made of the country of origin of goods, products, commodities, or other articles of commerce. Such evaluation shall be accompanied by the President's recommendations for legislative and executive measures required to improve and simplify and to make more uniform and consistent such practices. Such evaluation and recommendations shall take into account the special problems affecting insular possessions of the United States with respect to such practices.

(2) FOREIGN ADMINISTRATIVE PRACTICES.—The report required under paragraph (1) shall contain an evaluation of the administrative practices under the laws of each major industrial country which require determinations to be made of the country of origin of goods, products, commodities, or other articles of commerce, including an assessment of such practices on the exports of the United States.

(d) [18] ANNUAL REPORT ON FOREIGN DISCRIMINATION.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORT REQUIRED.—The President shall, no later than April 30, 1990, and annually on April 30 thereafter, submit to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, as well as other appropriate Senate committees, a report on the extent to which foreign countries discriminate against United States products or services in making government procurements.

(2) IDENTIFICATIONS REQUIRED.—In the annual report, the President shall identify (and continue to identify subject to subsections (f)(5) and (g)(3)) any countries, other than least developed countries, that—

(A) are signatories to the Agreement and not in compliance with the requirements of the Agreement;

(B)(i) are signatories to the Agreement; (ii) are in compliance with the Agreement but, in the government procurement of products or services not covered by the Agreement, maintain a significant and persistent pattern or practice of discrimination against United States products or services which results in identifiable harm to United States businesses; and (iii) whose products or services are

---

[18] Subsecs. (d) through (k) were added by sec. 7003 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1548).

Sec. 7004 of that Act also contained the following provision:

"SEC. 7004. SUNSET PROVISION.

"The amendments made by this title shall cease to be effective on April 30, 1996, unless the Congress, after reviewing the report required by section 305(k) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, and other relevant information, extends such date. After such date, the President may modify or terminate any or all actions taken pursuant to such amendments."

acquired in significant amounts by the United States Government; or

(C)(i) are not signatories to the Agreement; (ii) maintain, in government procurement, a significant and persistent pattern or practice of discrimination against United States products or services which results in identifiable harm to United States businesses; and (iii) whose products or services are acquired in significant amounts by the United States Government.

(3) CONSIDERATIONS IN MAKING IDENTIFICATIONS.—In making the identifications required by paragraph (1), the President shall—

(A) use the requirements of the Agreement, government procurement practices, and the effects of such practices on United States businesses as a basis for evaluating whether the procurement practices of foreign governments do not provide fair market opportunities for United States products or services;

(B) take into account, among other factors, whether and to what extent countries that are signatories to the Agreement, and other countries described in paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(i) use sole-sourcing or otherwise noncompetitive procedures for procurements that could have been conducted using competitive procedures;

(ii) conduct what normally would have been one procurement as two or more procurements, to decrease the anticipated contract values below the Agreement's value threshold or to make the procurements less attractive to United States businesses;

(iii) announce procurement opportunities with inadequate time intervals for United States businesses to submit bids; and

(iv) use specifications in such a way as to limit the ability of United States suppliers to participate in procurements; and

(C) use any other additional criteria deemed appropriate.

(4) CONTENTS OF REPORTS.—The reports required by this subsection shall include, with respect to each country identified under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1), the following:

(A) a description of the specific nature of the discrimination, including (for signatory countries) any provision of the Agreement with which the country is not in compliance;

(B) an identification of the United States products or services that are affected by the noncompliance or discrimination;

(C) an analysis of the impact of the noncompliance or discrimination on the commerce of the United States and the ability of United States companies to compete in foreign government procurement markets; and

(D) a description of the status, action taken, and disposition of cases of noncompliance or discrimination identified in the preceding annual report with respect to such country.

(5) INFORMATION AND ADVICE FROM GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND UNITED STATES BUSINESSES.—In developing the annual reports required by this subsection, the President shall seek information and advice from executive agencies through the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, and from United States businesses in the United States and in countries that are signatories to the Agreement and in other foreign countries whose products or services are acquired in significant amounts by the United States Government.

(6) IMPACT OF NONCOMPLIANCE.—The President shall take into account, in identifying countries in the annual report and in any action required by this section, the relative impact of any noncompliance with the Agreement or of other discrimination on United States commerce and the extent to which such noncompliance or discrimination has impeded the ability of United States suppliers to participate in procurements on terms comparable to those available to suppliers of the country in question when seeking to sell goods or services to the United States Government.

(7) IMPACT ON PROCUREMENT COSTS.—Such report shall also include an analysis of the impact on United States Government procurement costs that may occur as a consequence of any sanctions that may be required by subsection (f) or (g) of this section.

(e) [18] CONSULTATION.—No later than the date the annual report is submitted under subsection (d)(1), the United States Trade Representative, on behalf of the United States, shall request consultations with any countries identified in the report to obtain their compliance with the Agreement or the elimination of their discriminatory procurement practices unless the country is identified as discriminatory pursuant to section 305(d)(1) in the preceding annual report.

(f) [18] PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO VIOLATIONS OF THE AGREEMENT.—

(1) INITIATION OF DISPUTE SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES.—If, within 60 days after the annual report is submitted under subsection (d)(1), a signatory country identified pursuant to subsection (d)(1)(A) has not complied with the Agreement, then the United States Trade Representative shall promptly request proceedings on the matter under the formal dispute settlement procedures provided under the Agreement unless such proceedings are already underway pursuant to the identification of the signatory country under section 305(d)(1) as not in compliance in a preceding annual report.

(2) SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES.—If, before the end of a year following the initiation of dispute settlement procedures—

(A) the other participant to the dispute settlement procedures has complied with the Agreement,

(B) the other participant to the procedures takes the action recommended as a result of the procedures to the satisfaction of the President, or

(C) the procedures result in a determination requiring no action by the other participant,

the President shall take no action to limit Government procurement from that participant.

(3) SANCTIONS AFTER FAILURE OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—If the dispute settlement procedures initiated pursuant to this subsection with any signatory country to the Agreement are not concluded within one year from their initiation or the country has not met the requirements of paragraph (2)(A) or (2)(B), then—

(A) from the end of such one year period, such signatory country shall be considered as a signatory not in good standing of the Agreement and the prohibition on procurement contained in section 4 of the Act of March 3, 1933, shall apply to such country; and

(B) on the day after the end of such one year period, the President shall revoke the waiver of discriminatory purchasing requirements granted to that signatory country pursuant to section 301(a) of this Act.

(4) WITHHOLDING AND MODIFICATION OF SANCTIONS.—If the President determines that imposing or continuing the sanctions required by subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (3) would harm the public interest of the United States, the President may, to the extent necessary to apply appropriate limitations that are equivalent, in their effect, to the noncompliance with the Agreement by that signatory country—

(A) withhold the imposition of either (but not both) of such sanctions;

(B) modify or restrict the application of either or both such sanctions, subject to such terms and conditions as the President considers appropriate; or

(C) take any combination of the actions permitted by subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph.

(5) TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS AND REINSTATEMENT OF WAIVERS.—The President may terminate the sanctions imposed under paragraph (3) or (4), reinstate the waiver of discriminatory purchasing requirements granted to that signatory country pursuant to section 301(a) of this Act, and remove that country from the report under subsection (d)(1) of this section at such time as the President determines that—

(A) the signatory country has complied with the Agreement;

(B) the signatory country has taken corrective action as a result of the dispute settlement procedures to the satisfaction of the President; or

(C) the dispute settlement procedures result in a determination requiring no action by the other signatory country.

(g) [18] PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO OTHER DISCRIMINATION.—

(1) IMPOSITION OF SANCTIONS.—If, within 60 days after the annual report is submitted under subsection (d)(1), a country

that is identified pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (C) of such subsection has not eliminated their discriminatory procurement practices, then, on the day after the end of such 60-day period—

(A) the President shall identify such country as a country that maintains, in government procurement, a significant and persistent pattern or practice of discrimination against United States products or services which results in identifiable harm to United States businesses; and

(B) the prohibition on procurement contained in section 4 of the Act of March 3, 1933, shall apply to such country.

(2) WITHHOLDING AND MODIFICATION OF SANCTIONS.—If the President determines that imposing or continuing the sanction required by paragraph (1) would harm the public interest of the United States, the President may, to the extent necessary to impose appropriate limitations that are equivalent, in their effect, to the discrimination against United States products or services in government procurement by that country, modify or restrict the application of such sanction, subject to such terms and conditions as the President considers appropriate.

(3) TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS.—The President may terminate the sanctions imposed under paragraph (1) or (2) and remove a country from the report under subsection (d)(1) at such time as the President determines that the country has eliminated the discrimination identified pursuant to subsection (d)(2) (B) or (C).

(h) [18] LIMITATIONS ON IMPOSING SANCTIONS.—

(1) AVOIDING ADVERSE IMPACT ON COMPETITION.—The President shall not take any action under subsection (f) or (g) of this section if the President determines that such action—

(A) would limit the procurement or class of procurements to, or would establish a preference for, the products or services of a single manufacturer or supplier; or

(B) would, with respect to any procurement or class of procurements, result in an insufficient number of potential or actual bidders to assure procurement of services, articles, materials, or supplies of requisite quality at competitive prices.

(2) ADVICE FROM U.S. AGENCIES AND BUSINESSES.—The President, in taking any action under this subsection to limit government procurements from foreign countries, shall seek the advice of executive agencies through the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 and the advice of United States businesses and other interested parties.

(i) [18] RENEGOTIATION TO SECURE FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION.—The President shall instruct the United States Trade Representative, in conducting renegotiations of the Agreement, to seek improvements in the Agreement that will secure full and open competition consistent with the requirements imposed by the amendments made by the Competition in Contracting Act (Public Law 98-369; 98 Stat. 1175).

(j) [18] FEDERAL REGISTER NOTICES OF ACTIONS.—

(1) NOTICES REQUIRED.—A notice shall be published in the Federal Register on the date of any action under this section, describing—

(A) the results of dispute settlement proceedings under subsection (f)(2);

(B) any sanction imposed under subsection (f)(3) or (g)(1);

(C) any withholding, modification, or restriction of any sanction under subsection (f)(4) or (g)(2); and

(D) the termination of any sanction under subsection (f)(5) or (g)(3).

(2) PUBLICATION OF DETERMINATIONS LIFTING SANCTIONS.—A notice describing the termination of any sanction under subsection (f)(5) or (g)(3) shall include a copy of the President's determination under such subsection.

(k) [18] GENERAL REPORT ON ACTIONS UNDER THIS SECTION.—

(1) ADVICE TO THE CONGRESS.—The President shall, as necessary, advise the Congress and, by no later than April 30, 1994, submit to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Governmental Affairs and other appropriate committees of the Senate, a general report on actions taken pursuant to this section.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The general report required by this subsection shall include an evaluation of the adequacy and effectiveness of actions taken pursuant to subsections (e), (f), and (g) of this section as a means toward eliminating discriminatory government procurement practices against United States businesses.

(3) LEGISLATIVE RECOMMENDATIONS.—The general report may also include, if appropriate, legislative recommendations for enhancing the usefulness of this section or for other measures to be used as means for eliminating or responding to discriminatory foreign government procurement practices.

Sec. 306.[19] Labor Surplus Area Studies.

(a) EFFECT ON THE ECONOMY.—Prior to the renegotiations provided for in part IX, paragraph 6, of the Agreement, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report, which assesses the economic impact, including the impact on employment in various regions of the United States, of the waiver of the provisions of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.), commonly referred to as the Buy American Act, in the procurement of products produced in labor surplus areas and of the waiver of procurement set-asides for labor surplus areas.

(b) EFFECT ON TARGETS.—On or before July 1, 1981, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report which assesses the effect of the waiver of the provisions of such title III in the procurement of products produced in labor surplus areas and the waiver of procurement set-asides for labor surplus areas on the fulfillment of the objectives of Executive Order 12073, issued August 16, 1978, relating to the encouragement of procurement in labor surplus areas, including an assessment of such waiver on the pro-

[19] 19 U.S.C. 2516.

curement targets set by the Administrator of the General Services Administration pursuant to such Executive order. On or before January 1, 1980, the President shall begin consultation with and provide interim reports to the congressional committees referred to in section 302(c)(1) concerning the report required by the preceding sentence.

Sec. 307.[20] Availability of Information to Congressional Advisers.

The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations shall make available to the Members of Congress designated as official advisers pursuant to section 161 of the Trade Act of 1974 information compiled by the Committee on Government Procurement under part IV, paragraph 9, of the Agreement.

Sec. 308.[21] Definitions.

As used in this title—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The term "Agreement" means the Agreement on Government Procurement referred to in section 2(c) of this Act, as submitted to the Congress, but including rectifications, modifications, and amendments which are accepted by the United States.

(2) CIVIL AIRCRAFT.—The term "civil aircraft and related articles" means—

(A) all aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the United States Coast Guard;

(B) the engines (and parts and components for incorporation therein) of such aircraft;

(C) any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation in such aircraft; and

(D) any ground flight simulators, and parts and components thereof, for use with respect to such aircraft,

whether to be purchased for use as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of such aircraft, and without regard to whether such aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment pursuant to section 601(a)(2).

(3) DEVELOPED COUNTRIES.—The term "developed countries" means countries so designated by the President.

(4) ELIGIBLE PRODUCTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "eligible product" means, with respect to any foreign country or instrumentality, a product or service of that country or instrumentality which is covered under the Agreement for procurement by the United States.

(B) RULE OF ORIGIN.—An article is a product of a country or instrumentality only if (i) it is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of that country or instrumentality, or (ii) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, it has been substantially transformed into a new and dif-

---

[20] 19 U.S.C. 2517.
[21] 19 U.S.C. 2518.

ferent article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed.

(C) [22] LOWERED THRESHOLD FOR CERTAIN PRODUCTS AS A CONSEQUENCE OF UNITED STATES-ISRAEL FREE TRADE AREA PROVISIONS.—The term "eligible product" includes a product or service of Israel having a contract value of $50,000 or more which would be covered for procurement by the United States under the Agreement on Government Procurements as in effect on the date on which the Agreement on the Establishment of a Free Trade Area between the Government of Israel enters into force, but for the SDR 150,000 threshold provided for in article I(1)(b) of the Agreement on Government Procurement.

(D) [23] LOWERED THRESHOLD FOR CERTAIN PRODUCTS AS A CONSEQUENCE OF UNITED STATES-CANADA FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT.—Except as otherwise agreed by the United States and Canada under paragraph 3 of article 1304 of the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement, the term 'eligible product' includes a product or service of Canada having a contract value of $25,000 or more that would be covered for procurement by the United States under the GATT Agreement on Government Procurement, but for the SDR threshold provided for in article I(1)(b) of the GATT Agreement on Government Procurement.

(5) INSTRUMENTALITY.—The term "instrumentality" shall not be construed to include an agency or division of the government of a country, but may be construed to include such arrangements as the European Economic Community.

(6) LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRY.—The term "least developed country" means any country on the United Nations General Assembly list of least developed countries.

(7) MAJOR INDUSTRIAL COUNTRY.—The term "major industrial country" means any such country as defined in section 126 of the Trade Act of 1974 and any instrumentality of such a country.[24]

Sec. 309.[25] Effective Dates.

The provisions of this title shall be effective on the date of enactment of this Act, except that—

(1) the authority of the President to grant waivers under section 303 shall be effective on January 1, 1980; and

(2) the authority of the President to grant waivers under section 301 shall be effective on January 1, 1981.

---

[22] Subpara. (C) was added by sec. 7 of the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-47; 99 Stat. 84).

[23] Subpara. (D) was added by sec. 306 of the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-449; 102 Stat. 1876).

[24] Such definition in sec. 126 of the Trade Act of 1974 includes "Canada, the European Economic Community, the individual member countries of such Community, Japan, and any other foreign country designated by the President". See page 325 for complete text.

[25] 19 U.S.C. 2511 note.

TITLE IV—TECHNICAL BARRIERS TO TRADE (STANDARDS)

SUBTITLE A—OBLIGATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 401.[26] Certain Standards-Related Activities.

Nothing in this title may be construed as prohibiting any private person, Federal agency, or State agency from engaging in standards-related activities that do not create unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States. No standards-related activity of any private person, Federal agency, or State agency shall be deemed to constitute an unnecessary obstacle to the foreign commerce of the United States if the demonstrable purpose of the standards-related activity is to achieve a legitimate domestic objective including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, or consumer interests and if such activity does not operate to exclude imported products which fully meet the objectives of such activity.

Sec. 402.[27] Federal Standards-Related Activities.

No Federal agency may engage in any standards-related activity that creates unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States, including, but not limited to, standards-related activities that violate any of the following requirements:

(1) NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT.—Each Federal agency shall ensure, in applying standards-related activities with respect to any imported product, that such product is treated no less favorably than are like domestic or imported products, including, but not limited to, when applying tests or test methods, no less favorable treatment with respect to—

(A) the acceptance of the product for testing in comparable situations;

(B) the administration of the tests in comparable situations;

(C) the fees charged for tests;

(D) the release of test results to the exporter, importer, or agents;

(E) the siting of testing facilities and the selection of samples for testing; and

(F) the treatment of confidential information pertaining to the product.

(2) USE OF INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B)(ii), each Federal agency, in developing standards, shall take into consideration international standards and shall, if appropriate, base the standards on international standards.

(B) APPLICATION OF REQUIREMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the following apply:

(i) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS NOT APPROPRIATE.—The reasons for which the basing of a standard on an

---

[26] 19 U.S.C. 2531.
[27] 19 U.S.C. 2532.

international standard may not be appropriate include, but are not limited to, the following:

(I) National security requirements.

(II) The prevention of deceptive practices.

(III) The protection of human health or safety, animal or plant life or health, or the environment.

(IV) Fundamental climatic or other geographical factors.

(V) Fundamental technological problems.

(ii) REGIONAL STANDARDS.—In developing standards, a Federal agency may, but is not required to, take into consideration any international standard promulgated by an international standards organization the membership of which is described in section 451(6)(A)(ii).

(3) PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.—Each Federal agency shall, if appropriate, develop standards based on performance criteria, such as those relating to the intended use of a product and the level of performance that the product must achieve under defined conditions, rather than on design criteria, such as those relating to the physical form of the product or the types of material of which the product is made.

(4) CERTIFICATION ACCESS FOR FOREIGN SUPPLIERS.—Each Federal agency shall, with respect to any certification system used by it, permit access for obtaining certification under that system to foreign suppliers of a product on the same basis as access is permitted to suppliers of like products whether of domestic or foreign origin.

Sec. 403.[28] State and Private Standards-Related Activities.

(a) IN GENERAL.—It is the sense of the Congress that no State agency and no private person should engage in any standards-related activity that creates unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States.

(b) PRESIDENTIAL ACTION.—The President shall take such reasonable measures as may be available to promote the observance by State agencies and private persons, in carrying out standards-related activities, or requirements equivalent to those imposed on Federal agencies under section 402, and of procedures that provide for notification, participation and publication with respect to such activities.

SUBTITLE B—FUNCTIONS OF FEDERAL AGENCIES

Sec. 411.[29] Functions of Special Representative.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Special Representative shall coordinate the consideration of international trade policy issues that arise as a result of, and shall develop international trade policy as it relates to, the implementation of this title.

(b) NEGOTIATING FUNCTIONS.—The Special Representative has responsibility for coordinating United States discussions and negotiations with foreign countries for the purpose of establishing mutual

[28] 19 U.S.C. 2533.
[29] 19 U.S.C. 2541.

arrangements with respect to standards-related activities. In carrying out this responsibility, the Special Representative shall inform and consult with any Federal agency having expertise in the matters under discussion and negotiation.

(c) CROSS REFERENCE.—

For provisions of law regarding general authority of the Special Representative with respect to trade agreements, see section 141 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2171).

Sec. 412.[30] Establishment and Operation of Technical Offices.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) FOR NONAGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.—The Secretary of Commerce shall establish and maintain within the Department of Commerce a technical office that shall carry out the functions prescribed under subsection (b) with respect to nonagricultural products.

(2) FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall establish and maintain within the Department of Agriculture a technical office that shall carry out the functions prescribed under subsection (b) with respect to agricultural products.

(b) FUNCTIONS OF OFFICES.—The President shall prescribe for each technical office established under subsection (a) such functions as the President deems necessary or appropriate to implement this title.

Sec. 413.[31] Representation of United States Interests Before International Standards Organizations.

(a) OVERSIGHT AND CONSULTATION.—The Secretary concerned shall—

(1) inform, and consult and coordinate with, the Special Representative with respect to international standards-related activities identified under paragraph (2);

(2) keep adequately informed regarding international standards-related activities and identify those that may substantially affect the commerce of the United States; and

(3) carry out such functions as are required under subsections (b) and (c).

(b) REPRESENTATION OF UNITED STATES INTERESTS BY PRIVATE PERSONS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ORGANIZATION MEMBER.—The term "organization member" means the private person who holds membership in a private international standards organization.

(B) PRIVATE INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS ORGANIZATION.—The term "Private international standards organization" means any international standards organization before which the interests of the United States are represented by a private person who is officially recognized by that organization for such purpose.

---

[30] 19 U.S.C. 2542

[31] 19 U.S.C. 2543.

(2) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided for in this subsection, the representation of United States interests before any private international standards organization shall be carried out by the organization member.

(3) INADEQUATE REPRESENTATION.—If the Secretary concerned, after inquiry instituted on his own motion or at the request of any private person, Federal agency, or State agency having an interest therein, has reason to believe that the participation by the organization member in the proceedings of a private international standards organization will not result in the adequate representation of United States interests that are, or may be, affected by the activities of such organization (particularly with regard to the potential impact of any such activity on the international trade of the United States), the Secretary concerned shall immediately notify the organization member concerned. During any such inquiry, the Secretary concerned may solicit and consider the advice of the appropriate representatives referred to in section 417.

(4) ACTION BY ORGANIZATION MEMBER.—If within the 90-day period after the date on which notification is received under paragraph (3) (or such shorter period as the Secretary concerned determines to be necessary in extraordinary circumstances), the organization member demonstrates to the Secretary concerned its willingness and ability to represent adequately United States interests before the private international standards organization, the Secretary concerned shall take no further action under this subsection.

(5) ACTION BY SECRETARY CONCERNED.—If—

(A) within the appropriate period referred to in paragraph (4), the organization member does not respond to the Secretary concerned with respect to the notification, or does respond but does not demonstrate to the Secretary concerned the requisite willingness and ability to represent adequately United States interests; or

(B) there is no organization member of the private international standards organization;

the Secretary concerned shall make appropriate arrangements to provide for the adequate representation of United States interests. In cases where subparagraph (A) applies, such provision shall be made by the Secretary concerned through the appropriate organization member if the private international standards organization involved requires representation by that member.

(c) REPRESENTATION OF UNITED STATES INTERESTS BY FEDERAL AGENCIES.—With respect to any international standards organization before which the interests of the United States are represented by one or more Federal agencies that are officially recognized by that organization for such purpose, the Secretary concerned shall—

(1) encourage cooperation among interested Federal agencies with a view toward facilitating the development of a uniform position with respect to the technical activities with which the organization is concerned;

(2) encourage such Federal agencies to seek information from, and to cooperate with, the affected domestic interests when undertaking such representation; and

(3) not preempt the responsibilities of any Federal agency that has jurisdiction with respect to the activities undertaken by such organization, unless requested to do so by such agency.

Sec. 414.[32] Standards Information Center.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce shall maintain within the Department of Commerce a standards information center.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The standards information center shall—

(1) serve as the central national collection facility for information relating to standards, certification systems, and standards-related activities, whether such standards, systems, or activities are public or private, domestic or foreign, or international, regional, national, or local;

(2) make available to the public at such reasonable fee as the Secretary shall prescribe, copies of information required to be collected under paragraph (1) other than information to which paragraph (3) applies;

(3) use its best efforts to make available to the public, at such reasonable fees as the Secretary shall prescribe, copies of information required to be collected under paragraph (1) that is of private origin, on a cooperative basis with the private individual or entity, foreign or domestic, who holds the copyright on the information;

(4) in case of such information that is of foreign origin, provide, at such reasonable fee as the Secretary shall prescribe, such translation services as may be necessary;

(5) serve as the inquiry point for requests for information regarding standards-related activities, whether adopted or proposed, within the United States, except that in carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary of Commerce shall refer all inquiries regarding agricultural products to the technical office established under section 412(a)(2) within the Department of Agriculture; and

(6) provide such other services as may be appropriate, including but not limited to, such services to the technical offices established under section 412 as may be requested by those offices in carrying out their functions.

Sec. 415.[33] Contracts and Grants.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of carrying out this title, and otherwise encouraging compliance with the Agreement, the Special Representative and the Secretary concerned may each, with respect to functions for which responsible under this title, make grants to, or enter into contracts with, any other Federal agency, any State agency, or any private person, to assist such agency or person to implement appropriate programs and activities, including, but not limited to, programs and activities—

---

[32] 19 U.S.C. 2544.
[33] 19 U.S.C. 2545.

(1) to increase awareness of proposed and adopted standards-related activities;

(2) to facilitate international trade through the appropriate international and domestic standards-related activities;

(3) to provide, if appropriate, and pursuant to section 413, adequate United States representation in international standards-related activities; and

(4) to encourage United States exports through increased awareness of foreign standards-related activities that may affect United States exports.

No contract entered into under this section shall be effective except to such extent, and in such amount, as is provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(b) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Any contract entered into, or any grant made, under subsection (a) shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Special Representative or Secretary concerned shall by regulation prescribe as being necessary or appropriate to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—Financial assistance extended under this section shall not exceed 75 percent of the total costs (as established by the Special Representative or Secretary concerned, as the case may be) of the program or activity for which assistance is made available. The non-Federal share of such costs shall be made in cash or kind, consistent with the maintenance of the program or activity concerned.

(d) AUDIT.—Each recipient of a grant or contract under this section shall make available to the Special Representative or the Secretary concerned, as the case may be, and to the Comptroller General of the United States, for purposes of audit and examination, any book, document, paper, or record that is pertinent to the funds received under such grant or contract.

Sec. 416.[34] Technical Assistance.

The Special Representative and the Secretary concerned may each, with respect to functions for which responsible under this title, make available, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, to any other Federal agency, State agency, or private person such assistance, including, but not limited to, employees, services, and facilities, as may be appropriate to assist such agency or person in carrying out standards-related activities in a manner consistent with this title.

Sec. 417.[35] Consultations With Representatives of Domestic Interests.

In carrying out the functions for which responsible under this title, the Special Representative and the Secretary concerned shall solicit technical and policy advice from the committees, established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2155), that represent the interests concerned, and may solicit advice from appropriate State agencies and private persons.

---

[34] 19 U.S.C. 2546.
[35] 19 U.S.C. 2547.

Subtitle C—Administrative and Judicial Proceedings Regarding Standards-Related Activities

Chapter 1—Representations Alleging United States Violations of Obligations

Sec. 421.[36] Right of Action Under This Chapter.

Except as provided under this chapter, the provisions of this subtitle do not create any right of action under the laws of the United States with respect to allegations that any standards-related activity engaged in within the United States violates the obligations of the United States under the Agreement.

Sec. 422.[37] Representations.

Any—

(1) Party to the Agreement; or

(2) foreign country that is not a Party to the Agreement but is found by the Special Representative to extend rights and privileges to the United States that are substantially the same as those that would be so extended if that foreign country were a Party to the Agreement;

may make a representation to the Special Representative alleging that a standards-related activity engaged in within the United States violates the obligations of the United States under the Agreement. Any such representation must be made in accordance with procedures that the Special Representative shall by regulation prescribe and must provide a reasonable indication that the standard-related activity concerned is having a significant trade effect. No person other than a Party to the Agreement or a foreign country described in paragraph (2) may make such a representation.

Sec. 423.[38] Action After Receipt of Representations.

(a) Review.—Upon receipt of any representations made under section 422, the Special Representative shall review the issues concerned in consultation with—

(1) the agency of persons alleged to be engaging in violations under the Agreement;

(2) the member agencies of the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a));

(3) other appropriate Federal agencies; and

(4) appropriate representatives referred to in section 417.

(b) Resolution.—The Special Representative shall undertake to resolve, on a mutually satisfactory basis, the issues set forth in the representation through consultation with the parties concerned.

Sec. 424.[39] Procedure After Finding by International Forum.

(a) In General.—If an appropriate international forum finds that a standards-related activity being engaged in within the

---

[36] 19 U.S.C. 2551.
[37] 19 U.S.C. 2552.
[38] 19 U.S.C. 2553.
[39] 19 U.S.C. 2554.

United States conflicts with the obligations of the United States under the Agreement, the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)) shall review the finding and the matters related thereto with a view to recommending appropriate action.

(b) CROSS REFERENCE.—

For provisions of law regarding remedies available to domestic persons alleging that standards activities engaged in by Parties to the Agreement (other than the United States) violate the obligations of the Agreement, see section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2411).

CHAPTER 2—OTHER PROCEEDINGS REGARDING CERTAIN STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITIES

Sec. 441.[40] Findings of Reciprocity Required in Administrative Proceedings.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under chapter 1, no Federal agency may consider a complaint or petition against any standards-related activity regarding an imported product, if that activity is engaged in within the United States and is covered by the Agreement, unless the Special Representative finds, and informs the agency concerned in writing, that—

(1) the country of origin of the imported product is a Party to the Agreement or a foreign country described in section 422(2); and

(2) the dispute settlement procedures provided under the Agreement are not appropriate.

(b) EXEMPTIONS.—This section does not apply with respect to causes of action arising under—

(1) the antitrust laws as defined in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12(a)); or

(2) statutes administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

This section does not apply with respect to petitions and proceedings that are provided for under the practices of any Federal agency for the purpose of ensuring, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, that interested persons are given an opportunity to participate in agency rulemaking or to seek the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.

Sec. 442.[41] Not Cause for Stay in Certain Circumstances.

No standards-related activity being engaged in within the United States may be stayed in any judicial or administrative proceeding on the basis that such activity is currently being considered, pursuant to the Agreement, by an international forum.

SUBTITLE D—DEFINITIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 451.[42] Definitions.

As used in this title—

---

[40] 19 U.S.C. 2561.
[41] 19 U.S.C. 2562.
[42] 19 U.S.C. 2571.

(1) AGREEMENT.—The term "Agreement" means the Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade Approved under section 2(a) of this Act.

(2) CERTIFICATION SYSTEM.—The term "certification system" means a system—

(A) for determining whether a product conforms with product standards applicable to that product; and

(B) if a product so conforms, for attesting, by means of a document, mark, or other appropriate evidence of conformity, to that conformity.

Such term also includes any modifications of, or change to, any such system.

(3) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term "Federal agency" means any of the following within the meaning of chapter 2 of part 1 of title 5, United States Code:

(A) Any executive department.

(B) Any military department.

(C) Any Government corporation.

(D) Any Government-controlled corporation.

(E) Any independent establishment.

(4) INTERNATIONAL CERTIFICATION SYSTEM.—The term "international certification system" means a certification system that is adopted by an international standards organization.

(5) INTERNATIONAL STANDARD.—The term "international standard" means any standard that is promulgated by an international standards organization.

(6) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS ORGANIZATION.—The term "international standards organization" means any organization—

(A) the membership of which is open to representatives, whether public or private, of the United States and—

(i) all Parties to the Agreement, or

(ii) some but not all Parties to the Agreement; and

(B) that is engaged in international standards-related activities.

(7) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITY.—The term "international standards-related activity" means the negotiation, development, or promulgation of, or any amendment or change to, an international standard, or an international certification system, or both.

(8) PARTY TO THE AGREEMENT.—The term "Party to the Agreement" means any foreign country or instrumentality determined by the President to have assumed, and to be applying, the obligations of the Agreement with respect to the United States.

(9) PRIVATE PERSON.—The term "private person" means—

(A) any individual who is a citizen or national of the United States; and

(B) any corporation, partnership, association, or other legal entity organized or existing under the law of any State, whether for profit or not for profit.

(10) PRODUCT.—The term "product" means any natural or manufactured item.

(11) SECRETARY CONCERNED.—The term "Secretary concerned" means the Secretary of Commerce with respect to functions under this title relating to nonagricultural products, and the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to functions under this title relating to agricultural products.

(12) SPECIAL REPRESENTATIVE.—The term "Special Representative" means the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

(13) STANDARD.—The term "standard" means any of the following, and any amendment or change to any of the following:

(A) The specification of the characteristics of a product, including, but not limited to, levels of quality, performance, safety, or dimensions.

(B) Specifications relating to the terminology, symbols, testing and test methods, packaging, or marking or labeling requirements applicable to a product.

(C) Administrative procedures related to the application, of any specification referred to in paragraph (A) or (B).

(14) STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITY.—The term "standards-related activity" means the development, adoption, or application of any standard or any certification system.

(15) STATE.—The term "state" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam and any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(16) STATE AGENCY.—The term "State agency" means any department, agency, or other instrumentality of the government of any State or of any political subdivision of any State.

(17) UNITED STATES.—The term "United States", when used in a geographical context, means all States.

Sec. 452.[43] Exemptions Under Title.

This title does not apply to—

(1) any standards activity engaged in by any Federal agency or State agency for the use (including, but not limited to, use with respect to research and development, production, or consumption) of that agency or the use of another such agency; or

(2) any standards activity engaged in by any private person solely for use in the production or consumption of products by that person.

Sec. 453.[44] Reports to Congress on Operation of Agreement.

As soon as practicable after the close of the 3-year period beginning on the date on which this title takes effect, and as soon as practicable after the close of each succeeding 3-year period, the Special Representative shall prepare and submit to Congress a report containing an evaluation of the operation of the Agreement, both domestically and internationally, during the period.

---

[43] 19 U.S.C. 2572.
[44] 19 U.S.C. 2573.

Sec. 454.[45] Effective Date.

This title shall take effect on January 1, 1980, if the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States by that date.[46]

* * * * * * *

TITLE XI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1102.[47] Auction of Import Licenses.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may sell import licenses at public auction under such terms and conditions as he deems appropriate. Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with efficient and fair administration, insure against inequitable sharing of imports by a relatively small number of the larger importers.

(b) DEFINITION OF IMPORT LICENSE.—For purposes of this section, the term "import license" means any documentation used to administer a quantitative restriction imposed or modified after the date of enactment of this Act under—

(1) section 125, 203, 301, or 406 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2135, 2253, 2411, or 2436),

(2) the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1701–1706),[48]

(3) authority under the notes of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States,[49] but not including any quantitative restriction imposed under section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1934 (7 U.S.C. 624),

(4) the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1–44),

(5) section 204 of the Agriculture Act of 1956 (7 U.S.C. 1854) other than for meat or meat products, or

(6) any Act enacted explicitly for the purpose of implementing an international agreement to which the United States is a party, including such agreements relating to commodities, but not including any agreement relating to cheese or dairy products.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1109.[50] Reorganizing and Restructuring of International Trade Functions of the United States Government.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The President shall submit to the Congress, not later than July 10, 1979, a proposal to restructure the international

---

[45] 19 U.S.C. 2531 note.

[46] The President, in his determination of Dec. 14, 1979 (44 FR 74781), authorized the U.S. Special Representative for Trade Negotiations to sign this Agreement on behalf of the United States.

[47] 19 U.S.C. 2581.

[48] See page 944 for text.

[49] The words "notes of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule . . ." were substituted in lieu of "headnotes of the Tariff Schedules . . ." by sec. 1214(k) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1158).

[50] 19 U.S.C. 2111 note.

trade functions of the Executive Branch of the United States Government.[51] In developing his proposal, the President shall consider, among other possibilities, strengthening the coordination and functional responsibilities of the Office of the Special Respresentative for Trade Negotiations to include, among other things, representation of the United States in all matters before the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the establishment of a board of trade with a coordinating mechanism in the Executive Office of the President, and the establishment of a Department of International Trade and Investment. The recommendations of the President, as embodied in such proposal, should include a monitoring and enforcement structure which would insure protection of United States rights under agreements negotiated pursuant to the Tokyo Round of the Multilateral Trade Negotiations and all other elements of multilateral and bilateral international trade agreements. The proposal should result in an upgrading of commercial programs and commercial attachés overseas to assure that the United States trading partners are meeting their trade agreement obligations, particularly those entered into under such agreements, including the tendering procedures of the Agreement on Government Procurement.

(b) CONGRESSIONAL ACTION.—In order to ensure that the 96th Congress takes final action on a comprehensive reorganization of trade functions as soon as possible, the appropriate committee of each House of the Congress shall give the proposal by the President immediate consideration and shall make its best efforts to take final committee action to reorganize and restructure the international trade functions of the United States Government by November 10, 1979.

Sec. 1110.[50] Study of Export Trade Policy.

(a) REVIEW OF EXPORT PROMOTION AND DISINCENTIVES.—The President shall review all export promotion functions of the executive branch and potential programmatic and regulatory disincentives to exports, and shall submit to the Congress a report of that review not later than July 15, 1980. The report should make particular reference to those activities which enhance the role of small-and medium-sized businesses in export trade.

(b) CONDITIONS OF COMPETITION STUDY.—Not later than July 15, 1980, the President shall submit to the Congress a study of the factors bearing on the competitive posture of United States producers and the policies and programs required to strengthen the relative competitive position of the United States in world markets.

---

[51] Such a proposal was submitted to the Congress on Sept. 25, 1979, as Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (Reorganization of Functions Relating to International Trade). For text, see vol. V.

Sec. 1111.[52] * * *

Sec. 1112.[53] **Concession-Related Revenue Losses to United States Possessions.** * * * [Repealed—1983]

Sec. 1113. No Budget Authority for Any Fiscal Year Before Fiscal Year 1981.

Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the enactment of new budget authority for any fiscal year beginning before October 1, 1980.

Sec. 1114.[54] **Effective Date.**

Except as otherwise provided in this title, this title shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[52] Sec. 1111, entitled "Generalized System of Preferences", amends title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461 et seq.).

[53] Sec. 1112 was repealed by 214(d) of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (title II of Public Law 98–67; 97 Stat. 393).

[54] 19 U.S.C. 2581 note.

f. Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended

Public Law 87-794 [H.R. 11970], 76 Stat. 872, approved October 11, 1962, as amended by Public Law 88-205 [H.R. 7885], 77 Stat. 379, approved December 16, 1963; by Public Law 93-618 [H.R. 10710], 88 Stat. 1978, approved January 3, 1975; by Public Law 96-39 [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144 at 300, approved July 26, 1979; by Public Law 96-223 [H.R. 3919], 94 Stat. 229 at 301, approved April 2, 1980; by Public Law 99-64 [S. 883], 99 Stat. 155, approved July 12, 1985; and by Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

TITLE I—SHORT TITLE AND PURPOSES

Sec. 101. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the "Trade Expansion Act of 1962".

Sec. 102.[1] Statement of Purposes.

The purposes of this Act are, through trade agreements affording mutual trade benefits—

(1) to stimulate the economic growth of the United States and maintain and enlarge foreign markets for the products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce;

(2) to strengthen economic relations with foreign countries through the development of open and nondiscriminatory trading in the free world; and

(3) to prevent Communist economic penetration.

TITLE II—TRADE AGREEMENTS

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL AUTHORITY

Sec. 201.[2] Basic Authority for Trade Agreements.

(a) Whenever the President determines that any existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that any of the purposes stated in section 102 will be promoted thereby, the President may—

(1) after June 30, 1962, and before July 1, 1967, enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities thereof; and

(2) proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty or other import restriction, such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or such additional import restrictions, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this title, no proclamation pursuant to subsection (a) shall be made—

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 1801.
[2] 19 U.S.C. 1821.

(1) decreasing any rate of duty to a rate below 50 percent of the rate existing on July 1, 1962; or

(2) increasing any rate of duty to (or imposing) a rate more than 50 percent above the rate existing on July 1, 1934.

Sections 202, 211, 212, 213, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 231.

[Repealed by the Trade Act of 1974, Public Law 93–618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

Sec. 232.[3] Safeguarding National Security.

(a) No action shall be taken pursuant to section 201(a) or pursuant to section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 to decrease or eliminate the duty or other import restriction on any article if the President determines that such reduction or elimination would threaten to impair the national security.

(b)[4] (1)(A) Upon request of the head of any department or agency, upon application of an interested party, or upon his own motion, the Secretary of Commerce (hereafter in this section referred to as the 'Secretary') shall immediately initiate an appropriate investigation to determine the effects on the national security of imports of the article which is the subject of such request, application, or motion.

(B) The Secretary shall immediately provide notice to the Secretary of Defense of any investigation initiated under this section.

(2)(A) In the course of any investigation conducted under this subsection, the Secretary shall—

(i) consult with the Secretary of Defense regarding the methodological and policy questions raised in any investigation initiated under paragraph (1),

(ii) seek information and advice from, and consult with, appropriate officers of the United States, and

(iii) if it is appropriate and after reasonable notice, hold public hearings or otherwise afford interested parties an opportunity to present information and advice relevant to such investigation.

(B) Upon the request of the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense shall provide the Secretary an assessment of the defense requirements of any article that is the subject of an investigation conducted under this section.

(3)(A) By no later than the date that is 270 days after the date on which an investigation is initiated under paragraph (1) with respect to any article, the Secretary shall submit to the President a report on the findings of such investigation with respect to the effect of the importation of such article in such quantities or under such circumstances upon the national security and, based on such findings, the recommendations of the Secretary for action or inaction under this section. If the Secretary finds that such article is being imported into the United States in such quantities or under

---

[3] 19 U.S.C. 1862.

[4] Former subsec. (b), as amended by sec. 127(d) of Public Law 93–618 (88 Stat. 1978 at 1993), was struck out by sec. 1501(a)(3) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1257) which added new subsecs. (b) and (c).

such circumstances as to threaten to impair the national security, the Secretary shall so advise the President in such report.

(B) Any portion of the report submitted by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) which does not contain classified information or proprietary information shall be published in the Federal Register.

(4) The Secretary shall prescribe such procedural regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection.

(c)[4] (1)(A) Within 90 days after receiving a report submitted under subsection (b)(3)(A) in which the Secretary finds that an article is being imported into the United States in such quantities or under such circumstances as to threaten to impair the national security, the President shall—

(i) determine whether the President concurs with the finding of the Secretary, and

(ii) if the President concurs, determine the nature and duration of the action that, in the judgment of the President, must be taken to adjust the imports of the article and its derivatives so that such imports will not threaten to impair the national security.

(B) If the President determines under subparagraph (A) to take action to adjust imports of an article and its derivatives, the President shall implement that action by no later than the date that is 15 days after the day on which the President determines to take action under subparagraph (A).

(2) By no later than the date that is 30 days after the date on which the President makes any determinations under paragraph (1), the President shall submit to the Congress a written statement of the reasons why the President has decided to take action, or refused to take action, under paragraph (1). Such statement shall be included in the report published under subsection (e).

(3)(A) If—

(i) the action taken by the President under paragraph (1) is the negotiation of an agreement which limits or restricts the importation into, or the exportation to, the United States of the article that threatens to impair national security, and

(ii) either—

(I) no such agreement is entered into before the date that is 180 days after the date on which the President makes the determination under paragraph (1)(A) to take such action, or

(II) such an agreement that has been entered into is not being carried out or is ineffective in eliminating the threat to the national security posed by imports of such article,

the President shall take such other actions as the President deems necessary to adjust the imports of such article so that such imports will not threaten to impair the national security. The President shall publish in the Federal Register notice of any additional actions being taken under this section by reason of this subparagraph.

(B) If—

(i) clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) apply, and

(ii) the President determines not to take any additional actions under this subsection,

the President shall publish in the Federal Register such determination and the reasons on which such determination is based.

(d) [5] For the purposes of this section, the Secretary and the President shall, in the light of the requirements of national security and without excluding other relevant factors, give consideration to domestic production needed for projected national defense requirements, the capacity of domestic industries to meet such requirements, existing and anticipated availabilities of the human resources, products, raw materials, and other supplies and services essential to the national defense, the requirements of growth of such industries and such supplies and services including the investment, exploration, and development necessary to assure such growth, and the importation of goods in terms of their quantities, availabilities, character, and use of those affect such industries and the capacity of the United States to meet national security requirements. In the administration of this section, the Secretary and the President shall further recognize the close relation of the economic welfare of the Nation to our national security, and shall take into consideration the impact of foreign competition on the economic welfare of individual domestic industries; and any substantial unemployment, decrease in revenues of government, loss of skills or investment, or other serious effects resulting from the displacement of any domestic products by excessive imports shall be considered, without excluding other factors, in determining whether such weakening of our internal economy may impair the national security.

(d) [6] (1) Upon the disposition of each request, application, or motion under subsection (b), the Secretary shall submit to the Congress, and publish in the Federal Register, a report on such disposition.

(2) The President shall submit to the Congress an annual report on the operation of the provisions of this section.

(f) [7] (1) An action taken by the President under subsection (c) [7] to adjust imports of petroleum or petroleum products shall cease to have force and effect upon the enactment of a disapproval resolution, provided for in paragraph (2), relating to that action.

(2)(A) This paragraph is enacted by the Congress—

(i) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, and as such is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedures to be followed in that House in the case of disapproval resolutions and such procedures supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

---

[5] Subsec. (d) was redesignated from subsec. (c) by sec. 1501(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1257).

[6] This second subsec. (d) was redesignated as subsec. (e) by sec. 1501(a)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1257). Subsequently, sec. 1501(b)(1) of that Act amended subsec. "(e)" to read as subsec. "(d)". This subsec. should probably read "(e)". This subsec. previously read as follows:

"(d) A report shall be made and published upon the disposition of each request, application, or motion under subsection (b). The Secretary shall publish procedural regulations to give effect to the authority conferred on him by subsection (b)."

[7] Subsec. (f), previously added as subsec. (e) by sec. 402 of Public Law 96–223 [Windfall Profit Tax Act] (94 Stat. 301), was amended by sec. 1501(a)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1257) which substituted "subsection (c)" lieu of "subsection (b)" each place it appeared, and redesignated subsec. (e) as subsec. (f).

(ii) with the full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as any other rule of that House.

(B) For purposes of this subsection, the term "disapproval resolution" means only a joint resolution of either House of Congress the matter after resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress disapproves the action taken under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 with respect to petroleum imports under ..... dated .....", the first blank space being filled with the number of the proclamation, Executive order, or other Executive act issued under the authority of subsection (c) [7] of such section 232 for purposes of adjusting imports of petroleum or petroleum products and the second blank being filled with the appropriate date.

(C)(i) All disapproval resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and all disapproved resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(ii) No amendment to a disapproval resolution shall be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate, and no motion to suspend the application of this clause shall be in order in either House nor shall it be in order in either House for the Presiding Officer to entertain a request to suspend the application of this clause by unanimous consent.

Sec. 233.[8] Import Sanctions for Export Violations.

Any person who violates any national security export control imposed under section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2404), or any regulation, order, or license issued under that section, may be subject to such controls on the importing of goods or technology into the United States as the President may prescribe.

---

[8] 19 U.S.C. 1864. Sec. 233 was added by sec. 121 of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–43, 99 Stat. 154). Subsequently, sec. 233 was amended by sec. 2447(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1370) which struck out the "(a)" preceding "Any person" and deleted subsec. (b). Subsec. (b) previously read as follows:

"(b) Except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, any person who violates any regulation issued under a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to control exports for national security purposes, to which the United States is a party, may be subject to such controls on the importing of goods or technology into the United States as the President may prescribe, but only if—

"(1) negotiations with the government or governments, party to the multilateral agreement, with jurisdiction over the violation have been conducted and been unsuccessful in restoring compliance with the regulation involved;

"(2) the President, after the failure of such negotiations, has notified the government or governments described in paragraph (1) and the other parties to the multilateral agreement that the United States proposes to subject the person committing the violation to specific controls on the importing of goods or technology into the United States upon the expiration of 60 days from the date of such notification; and

"(3) a majority of the parties to the multilateral agreement (other than the United States), before the end of that 60-day period, have expressed to the President concurrence in the proposed import controls or have abstained from stating a position with respect to the proposed controls."

CHAPTER 5—ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Sec. 241. * * * [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

Sec. 242.[9] Interagency Trade Organization.

(a)(1) The President shall establish an interagency organization. [10]

(2) The functions of the organization are—

(A) to assist, and make recommendations to, the President in carrying out the functions vested in him by the trade laws and to advise the United States Trade Representative (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Trade Representative") in carrying out the functions set forth in section 141 of the Trade Act of 1974;

(B) to assist the President, and advise the Trade Representative, with respect to the development and implementation of the international trade policy objectives of the United States; and

(C) to advise the President and the Trade Representative with respect to the relationship between the international trade policy objectives of the United States and other major policy areas which may significantly affect the overall international trade policy and trade competitiveness of the United States.

(3) The interagency organization shall be composed of the following:

(A) The Trade Representative, who shall be chairperson.
(B) The Secretary of Commerce.
(C) The Secretary of State.
(D) The Secretary of the Treasury.
(E) The Secretary of Agriculture.
(F) The Secretary of Labor.

The Trade Representative may invite representatives from other agencies, as appropriate, to attend particular meetings if subject matters of specific functional interest to such agencies are under consideration. It shall meet at such times and with respect to such matters as the President or the Chairman shall direct.

(b) In assisting the President, the organization shall—

(1) make recommendations to the President on basic policy issues arising in the administration of the trade agreements program,

---

[9] 19 U.S.C. 1872. Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 1621 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1263). Subsec. (a) previously read as follows:

"(a) The President shall establish an interagency organization to assist him in carrying out the functions vested in him by this title and sections 201, 202, and 203 of the Trade Act of 1974. Such organization shall, in addition to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, be composed of the heads of such departments and of such other officers as the President shall designate. It shall meet at such times and with respect to such matters as the President or the chairman of the organization shall direct. The organization may invite the participation in its activities of any agency not represented in the organization when matters of interest to such agency are under consideration.".

[10] Sec. 1621(b) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1264) stated the following:

"(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that the interagency organization established under subsection (a) should be the principal interagency forum within the executive branch on international trade policy matters.".

(2) make recommendations to the President as to what action, if any, he should take on reports submitted to him by the Tariff Commission under section 201(d) of the Trade Act of 1974,

(3) advise the President of the results of hearings held pursuant to section 302(b)(2) of section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 [11] and recommend appropriate action with respect thereto, and

(4) perform such other functions with respect to the trade agreements program as the President may from time to time designate.

In carrying out its functions under this subsection, the organization shall take into account the advice of the congressional advisers and private sector advisory committees, as well as that of any committee or other body established to advise the department, agency, or office which a member of the organization heads.[12]

(c) The organization shall, to the maximum extent practicable, draw upon the resources of the agencies represented in the organization, as well as such other agencies as it may determine, including The Tariff Commission. In addition, the President may establish by regulation such procedures and committees as he may determine to be necessary to enable the organization to provide for the conduct of hearings pursuant to section 302(b)(2) of section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974,[11] and for the carrying out of other functions assigned to the organization pursuant to this section.

Sec. 243. * * * [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

CHAPTER 6—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 251.[13] Most-Favored-Nation Principle.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, in section 350(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930, or in section 401(a) of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, any duty or other import restriction or duty-free treatment proclaimed in carrying out any trade agreement under this title or section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall apply to products of all foreign countries, whether imported directly or indirectly.

Sec. 252.[14]

Sec. 253.[14]

Sec. 254.[14]

Sec. 255.[15] Termination.

(a)[14] * * *

(b) The President may at any time terminate, in whole or in part, any proclamation made under this title.

---

[11] See page 386 for text. The reference to sec. 302(b)(2) was substituted for a reference to subsecs. (c) and (d) by sec. 902(c) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300). The amendment made by sec. 902(c) should probably have also struck out the words "of section 301".

[12] This last sentence was added by sec. 1621(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1264).

[13] 19 U.S.C. 1881.

[14] Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).

[15] 19 U.S.C. 1885.

Sec. 256.[14]

Sec. 257. Relation to Other Laws.

(a) [16] * * *

(b) [16] * * *

(c) For purposes only of entering into trade agreements pursuant to the notices of intention to negotiate published in the Federal Register of May 28, 1960, and the Federal Register of November 23, 1960, the period during which the President is authorized to enter into foreign trade agreements under section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 is hereby extended from the close of June 30, 1962, until the close of December 31, 1962.

(d) * * *

(e)(1) Sections 5, 6, 7, and 8(a) of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951 are repealed.

(2) Action taken by the President under section 5 of such Act and in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be considered as having been taken by the President under section 231.

(3) Any investigation by the Tariff Commission under section 7 of such Act which is in progress on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be continued under section 301 as if the application by the interested party were a petition under such section for tariff adjustment under section 351. For purposes of section 301(f), such petition shall be treated as having been filed on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(f) Section 2 of the Act entitled "An Act to extend the authority of the President to enter into trade agreements under section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended", approved July 1, 1954, is repealed. Any action (including any investigation begun) under such section 2 before the date of the enactment of this Act shall be considered as having been taken or begun under section 232.

(g) * * *

(h) [17] Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to affect in any way the provisions of section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, or to apply to any import restriction heretofore or hereafter imposed under such section.

(i) [18] * * *

Sec. 258.[19] **References.**

All provisions of law (other than this Act and the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951) in effect after June 30, 1962, referring to section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, to that section as amended to the Act entitled "An Act to amend the Tariff Act of 1930", approved June 12, 1934, to that Act as amended, or to agreements entered into, or proclamations issued, under any such provisions, shall be construed, unless clearly precluded by the context, to refer also to this Act, or to agreements entered into or proclamations issued, pursuant to this Act.

---

[16] Subsecs. (a) and (b) consisted of amendments to sec. 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930. See page 561 for the amended text of sec. 350.

[17] 19 U.S.C. 1887.

[18] Subsec. (i) amended the Tariff Act of 1930 by adding a new sec. 323. See page 539 for text of sec. 323.

[19] 19 U.S.C. 1888.

TITLE III—TARIFF ADJUSTMENT AND OTHER ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY FOR ASSISTANCE

[Sections 301 and 302 were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

CHAPTER 2—ASSISTANCE TO FIRMS

[Sections 311 through 315 were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

Sec. 316.[20] Administration of Financial Assistance.

(a) In making and administering guarantees, agreements for deferred participation, and loans under section 314, the Secretary of Commerce may—

(1) require security for any such guarantee, agreement, or loan, and enforce, waive, or subordinate such security;

(2) assign or sell at public or private sale, or otherwise dispose of, upon such terms and conditions and for such consideration as he shall determine to be reasonable, any evidence of debt, contract, claim, personal property, or security assigned to or held by him in connection with such guarantees, agreements, or loans, and collect, compromise, and obtain deficiency judgments with respect to all obligations assigned to or held by him in connection with such guarantees, agreements, or loans until such time as such obligations may be referred to the Attorney General for suit or collection;

(3) renovate, improve, modernize, complete, insure, rent, sell, or otherwise deal with, upon such terms and conditions and for such consideration as he shall determine to be reasonable, any real or personal property conveyed to or otherwise acquired by him in connection with such guarantees, agreements, or loans;

(4) acquire, hold, transfer, release, or convey any real or personal property or any interest therein whenever deemed necessary or appropriate, and execute all legal documents for such purposes; and

(5) exercise all such other powers and take all such other acts as may be necessary or incidental to the carrying out of functions pursuant to section 314.

(b) Any mortgage acquired as security under subsection (a) shall be recorded under applicable State law.

Sec. 317. Tax Assistance.

(a)[14] * * *

(b)[21] * * *

(c)[22] * * *

(d)[23] * * *

---

[20] 19 U.S.C. 1916.

[21] Subsec. (b) amends subsec. (b) of sec. 172 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to net operating loss carrybacks and carryovers).

[22] Subsec. (c) amends subsec. (h) of sec. 6501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to limitations on assessment and collection in the case of net operating loss carrybacks).

[23] Subsec. (d) amends sec. 6511(d)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to special period of limitation on credit or refund with respect to net operating loss carrybacks).

Sec. 318.[24] Protective Provisions.

(a) Each recipient of adjustment assistance under section 313, 314, or 317 shall keep records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of the proceeds, if any, of such adjustment assistance, and which will facilitate an effective audit. The recipient shall also keep such other records as the Secretary of Commerce may prescribe.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce and the Comptroller General of the United States shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of the recipient pertaining to adjustment assistance under sections 313, 314, and 317.

(c) No adjustment assistance shall be extended under section 313, 314, or 317 to any firm unless the owners, partners, or officers certify to the Secretary of Commerce—

(1) the names of any attorneys, agents, and other persons engaged by or on behalf of the firm for the purpose of expediting applications for such adjustment assistance, and

(2) the fees paid or to be paid to any such person.

(d) No financial assistance shall be provided to any firm under section 314 unless the owners, partners, or officers shall execute an agreement binding them and the firm for a period of 2 years after such financial assistance is provided, to refrain from employing, tendering any office or employment to, or retaining for professional services any person, who, on the date such assistance or any part thereof was provided, or within one year prior thereto, shall have served as an officer, attorney, agent, or employee occupying a position or engaging in activities which the Secretary of Commerce shall have determined involve discretion with respect to the provision of such financial assistance.

Sec. 319.[25] Penalties.

Whoever makes a false statement of a material fact knowing it to be false, or knowingly fails to disclose a material fact, or whoever willfully overvalues any security, for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Secretary of Commerce under this chapter, or for the purpose of obtaining money, property, or anything of value under this chapter, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

Sec. 320.[26] Suits.

In providing technical and financial assistance under sections 313 and 314, the Secretary of Commerce may sue and be sued in any court of record of a State having general jurisdiction or in any United States district court, and jurisdiction is conferred upon such district court to determine such controversies without regard to the amount in controversy; but no attachment, injunction, garnishment, or other similar process, mesne or final, shall be issued against him or his property. Nothing in this section shall be construed to except the activities pursuant to sections 313 and 314

[24] 19 U.S.C. 1918.
[25] 19 U.S.C. 1919.
[26] 19 U.S.C. 1920.

from the application of sections 507(b) and 2679 of title 28 of the United States Code, and of section 367 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. sec. 316).

CHAPTER 3—ASSISTANCE TO WORKERS

[Sections 321 through 338 were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

CHAPTER 4—TARIFF ADJUSTMENT

Sec. 351.[27] Authority.

(a)(1) After receiving an affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [28] under section 301(b) with respect to an industry, the President may proclaim such increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article causing or threatening to cause serious injury to such industry as he determines to be necessary to prevent or remedy serious injury to such industry.

(2) If the President does not, within 60 days after the date on which he receives such affirmative finding, proclaim the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on such article found and reported by the Tariff Commission [28] pursuant to section 301(e)—

(A) he shall immediately submit a report to the House of Representatives and to the Senate stating why he has not proclaimed such increase or imposition, and

(B) such increase or imposition shall take effect (as provided in paragraph (3)) upon the adoption by both Houses of the Congress (within the 60-day period following the date on which the report referred to in subparagraph (A) is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate), by the yeas and nays by the affirmative vote of a majority of the authorized membership of each House, of a concurrent resolution stating in effect that the Senate and House of Representatives approve the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article found and reported by the Tariff Commission.[28]

For purposes of subparagraph (B), in the computation of the 60-day period there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die. The report referred to in subparagraph (A) shall be delivered to both Houses of the Congress on the same day and shall be delivered to the Clerk of the House of Representatives if the House of Representatives is not in session and to the Secretary of the Senate if the Senate is not in session.

(3) In any case in which the contingency set forth in paragraph (2)(B) occurs, the President shall (within 15 days after the adoption of such resolution) proclaim the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article which was found and reported by the Tariff Commission [28] pursuant to section 301(e).

---

[27] 19 U.S.C. 1981.

[28] The United States Tariff Commission was renamed the United States International Trade Commission pursuant to sec. 171(a) of Public Law 93-618.

(4) The President may, within 60 days after the date on which he receives an affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [28] under section 301(b) with respect to an industry, request additional information from the Tariff Commission.[28] The Tariff Commission shall,[28] as soon as practicable but in no event more than 120 days after the date on which it receives the President's request, furnish additional information with respect to such industry in a supplemental report. For purposes of paragraph (2), the date on which the President receives such supplemental report shall be treated as the date on which the President received the affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [28] with respect to such industry.

(b) No proclamation pursuant to subsection (a) shall be made—

(1) increasing any rate of duty to a rate more than 50 percent above the rate existing on July 1, 1934, or, if the article is dutiable but no rate existed on July 1, 1934, the rate existing at the time of the proclamation,

(2) in the case of an article not subject to duty, imposing a duty in excess of 50 percent ad valorem.

For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "existing on July 1, 1934" has the meaning assigned to such term by paragraph (5) of section 256.

(c)(1) Any increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction proclaimed pursuant to this section or section 7 of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951—

(A) may be reduced or terminated by the President when he determines, after taking into account the advice received from the Tariff Commission [28] under subsection (d)(2) and after seeking advice of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor, that such reduction or termination is in the national interest, and

(B) unless extended under section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974,[29] shall terminate not later than the close of the date which is 4 years (or in the case of any such increase or imposition proclaimed pursuant to such section 7, 5 years) after the effective date of the initial proclamation or the date of the enactment of this Act, whichever date is the later.

(2) [30] * * *

(d)(1) So long as any increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction pursuant to this section or pursuant to section 7 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1951 remains in effect, the Tariff Commission [28] shall keep under review developments with respect to the industry concerned, and shall make annual reports to the President concerning such developments.

(2) Upon request of the President or upon its own motion, the Tariff Commission [28] shall advise the President of its judgment as to the probable economic effect on the industry concerned of the reduction or termination of the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction pursuant to this section or section 7 of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951.

---

[29] This reference to sec. 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 was substituted in lieu of a reference to par. (2) of this subsection by sec. 602(c) of Public Law 93–608 (88 Stat. 2072).

[30] Repealed by Public Law 93–618 (88 Stat. 1978). See sec. 232 of Public Law 93–618 for similar text.

(3) [30] * * *

(4) In advising the President under this subsection as to probable economic effect on the industry concerned, the Tariff Commission [28] shall take into account all economic factors which it considers relevant including idling of productive facilities, inability to operate at a level of reasonable profit, and unemployment or underemployment.

(5) Advice by the Tariff Commission [28] under this subsection shall be given on the basis of an investigation during the course of which the Tariff Commission [28] shall hold a hearing at which interested persons shall be given a reasonable opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

(e) The President, as soon as practicable, shall take such action as he determines to be necessary to bring trade agreements entered into under section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 into conformity with the provisions of this section. No trade agreement shall be entered into under section 201(a) unless such agreement permits action in conformity with the provisions of this section.

Sec. 352.[31] Orderly Marketing Agreements.

(a) After receiving an affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [28] under section 301(b) with respect to an industry, the President may, in lieu of exercising the authority contained in section 351(a)(1) but subject to the provisions of section 351(a) (2), (3), and (4), negotiate international agreements with foreign countries limiting the export from such countries and the import into the United States of the article causing or threatening to cause serious injury to such industry, whenever he determines that such action would be more appropriate to prevent or remedy serious injury to such industry than action under section 351(a)(1).

(b) In order to carry out an agreement concluded under subsection (a), the President is authorized to issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of the article covered by such agreement. In addition, in order to carry out a multilateral agreement concluded under subsection (a) among countries accounting for significant part of world trade in the article covered by such agreement, the President is also authorized to issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of the like article which is the product of countries not parties to such agreement.

CHAPTER 5—ADVISORY BOARD

Sec. 361. * * * [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

TITLE IV—GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Sections 401, 402, 403, and 405 (1), (3), (4), and (5) were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

---

[31] 19 U.S.C. 1982.

Sec. 405.[32] Definitions.

For purposes of this Act—

* * * * * * *

(2) The term "duty or other import restriction" includes (A) the rate and form of an import duty, and (B) a limitation prohibition, charge, and exaction other than duty, imposed on importation or imposed for the regulation of imports.

* * * * * * *

(6) The term "modification", as applied to any duty or other import restriction, includes the elimination of any duty.

[32] 19 U.S.C. 1806.

g. Tariff Act of 1930, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 71-361 [H.R. 2667], approved June 17, 1930, as amended

AN ACT To provide revenue, to regulate commerce with foreign countries, to encourage the industries of the United States, to protect American labor, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PART I—MISCELLANEOUS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 303. Countervailing Duties.[1]

(a) LEVY OF COUNTERVAILING DUTIES.—(1) Except in the case of an article or merchandise which is the product of a country under the Agreement (within the meaning of section 701(b) of this Act),[2] whenever any country, dependency, colony, province, or other political subdivision of government, person, partnership, association cartel or corporation, shall pay or bestow, directly or indirectly, any bounty or grant upon the manufacture or production or export of any article or merchandise manufactured or produced in such country, dependency, colony, province, or other political subdivision of government, then upon the importation of such article or merchandise into the United States, whether the same shall be imported directly from the country of production or otherwise and whether such article or merchandise is imported in the same condition as when exported from the country of production or has been changed in condition by remanufacturing or otherwise, there shall be levied and paid, in all such cases, in addition to any duties otherwise imposed a duty equal to the net amount of such bounty or grant, however the same be paid or bestowed.

(2) In the case of any imported article or merchandise which is free of duty, duties may be imposed under this section only if there are affirmative determinations by the Commission under title VII; except that such a determination shall not be required unless a determination of injury is required by the international obligations of the United States.

(3)[3] * * * [Repealed—1979]

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 1303. Sec. 303 was amended and restated by sec. 331(a) of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2049).

[2] The words to this point in par. (1) were added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

[3] Paragraphs (3) through (6), which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 103(b)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

(4) [3] * * * [Repealed—1979]
(5) [3] * * * [Repealed—1979]
(6) [3] * * * [Repealed—1979]

(b) [4] The duty imposed under subsection (a) shall be imposed, under regulations prescribed by the administering authority (as defined in section 771(1)), in accordance with title VII of this Act (relating to the imposition of countervailing duties) except that, in the case of any imported article or merchandise which is not free of duty—

(1) no determination by the United States International Trade Commission under section 703(a), 704, or 705(b) shall be required,

(2) an investigation may not be suspended under section 704(c),

(3) no determination as to the presence of critical circumstances shall be made under section 703(e) or 705 (a)(2) or (b)(4)(A), and

(4) any reference to determinations by the Commission, or to the suspension of an investigation under section 704(c) which are not suspension of an investigation under 704(c) which are not permitted or required by this subsection shall be disregarded.

(c) [5] * * * [Repealed—1979]

(d) TEMPORARY PROVISION WHILE NEGOTIATIONS ARE IN PROCESS.—(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the President, to the extent practicable and consistent with United States interests, seek through negotiations the establishment of internationally agreed rules and procedures governing the use of subsidies (and other export incentives) and the application of countervailing duties.

(2) If, after seeking information and advice from such agencies as he may deem appropriate, the Secretary of the Treasury determines,[6] at any time during the four-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Trade Act of 1974, that—

(A) adequate steps have been taken to reduce substantially or eliminate during such period the adverse effect of a bounty or grant which he has determined is being paid or bestowed with respect to any article or merchandise;

(B) there is a reasonable prospect that, under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974, successful trade agreements will be entered into with foreign countries or instrumentalities providing for the reduction or elimination of barriers to or distortions of international trade; and

(C) the imposition of the additional duty under this section with respect to such article or merchandise would be likely to seriously jeopardize the satisfactory completion of such negotiations;

---

[4] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by sec. 103(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreement Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

[5] Subsec. (c) was repealed by sec. 103(b)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

[6] All functions of the Secretary of the Treasury under sec. 303 (with some exceptions) were transferred to the Secretary of Commerce by sec. 5(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade).

the imposition of the additional duty under this section with respect to such article or merchandise shall not be required during the remainder of such four-year period. This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any case involving non-rubber footwear pending on the date of the enactment of the Trade Act of 1974 until and unless agreements which temporize imports of non-rubber footwear become effective.

(3) The determination of the Secretary under paragraph (2) may be revoked by him, in his discretion, at any time, and any determination made under such paragraph shall be revoked whenever the basis supporting such determination no longer exists. The additional duty provided under this section shall apply with respect to any affected articles or merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of any revocation under this subsection in the Federal Register.

(i) The date on which either House of Congress defeats on a vote of final passage, in accordance with the provisions of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974, implementing legislation with respect of a multilateral trade agreement or agreements governing the use of subsidies.

(ii) The date of the enactment of such implementing legislation.

(iii) September, 30, 1979.

(B) [7] Any determination made by the Secretary under this subsection with respect to merchandise of a country which, if title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 were in effect, would, as determined by the President, be a country under the Agreement (within the meaning of section 701(b) of such Act), which is in effect on September 29, 1979, or on the day before the date of the enactment of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (whichever of such dates first occurs), shall remain in effect until whichever of the following dates first occurs:

(i) The date on which the United States International Trade Commission makes a determination under section 104 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(ii) The date such determination is revoked under paragraph (3).

(iii) The date of adoption of a resolution of disapproval of such determination under subsection (e)(2).

(e) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—(1) Whenever the Secretary makes a determination under subsection (d)(2) with respect to any article or merchandise, he shall promptly transmit to the House of Representatives and the Senate a document setting forth the determination, together with his reasons therefor.

(2) If, at any time after the document referred to in paragraph (1) is delivered to the House of Representatives and the Senate, either the House or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in that House, a resolution of disapproval under the procedures set forth in section 152, then such determination under subsection (d)(2) with respect to such article or merchandise shall have no force or effect beginning with the day

---

[7] Subpar. (B) was amended and restated by sec. 105 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 193).

after the date of the adoption of such resolution of disapproval, and the additional duty provided under this section with respect to such article or merchandise shall apply with respect to articles or merchandise entered, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption on or after such day.

(f) [8] CROSS REFERENCE.—

For provisions of law applicable in the case of articles and merchandise which are the product of countries under the Agreement within the meaning of section 701(b) of this Act, see title VII of this Act.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 323.[9] Conservation of Fishery Resources.

Upon the convocation of a conference on the use or conservation of international fishery resources, the President shall, by all appropriate means at his disposal, seek to persuade countries whose domestic fishing practices or policies affect such resources, to engage in negotiations in good faith relating to the use or conservation of such resources. If, after such efforts by the President and by other countries which have agreed to engage in such negotiations, any other country whose conservation practices or policies affect the interests of the United States and such other countries, has, in the judgment of the President, failed or refused to engage in such negotiations in good faith, the President may, if he is satisfied that such action is likely to be effective in inducing such country to engage in such negotiations in good faith, increase the rate of duty on any fish (in any form) which is the product of such country, for such time as he deems necessary, to a rate not more than 50 percent above the rate existing on July 1, 1934.

PART II—UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION

Sec. 330.[10] Organization of Commission.

(a) MEMBERSHIP.—The United States International Trade Commission (referred to in this subtitle as the "Commission") shall be composed of six commissioners who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. No person shall be eligible for appointment as a commissioner unless he is a citizen of the United States, and, in the judgment of the President, is possessed of qualifications requisite for developing expert knowledge of international trade problems and efficiency in administering the duties and functions of the Commission. A person who has served as a commissioner for more than 5 years (excluding service as a commissioner before January 3, 1975) shall not be eligible for the reappointment as a commissioner. Not more than three of the commissioners shall be members of the same political party, and in making appointments members of different political parties shall be appointed alternately as nearly as may be practicable.

---

[8] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 103(b)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

[9] 19 U.S.C. 1323. Sec. 323 was added by sec. 257(i) of Public Law 87-794 (76 Stat. 883).

[10] 19 U.S.C. 1330. As amended by title I of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2009-2011); by sec. 1801(a) of Public Law 94-455 (90 Stat. 1762); by sec. 1 and sec. 2(a) of Public Law 95-106 (91 Stat. 867); and by Public Law 95-430 (92 Stat. 1020).

(b) TERMS OF OFFICE.—The terms of office of the commissioners holding office on January 3, 1975, which (but for this sentence) would expire on June 16, 1975, June 16, 1977, June 16, 1978, June 16, 1979, and June 16, 1980, shall expire on December 16, 1976, June 16, 1978, December 16, 1979, June 16, 1981, December 16, 1982, and June 16, 1984, respectively. The term of office of each commissioner appointed after such date shall expire 9 years from the date of the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed, except that—

(1) any commissioner appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term, and

(2) any commissioner may continue to serve as a commissioner after an expiration of this term of office until his successor is appointed and qualified.

(c) CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN; QUORUM.—(1) The chairman and the vice chairman of the Commission shall be designated by the President from among the members of the Commission not ineligible, under paragraph (3), for designation. The President shall notify the Congress of his designations under this paragraph.

(2) After June 16, 1978, the terms of office for the chairman and vice chairman of the Commission shall be as follows:

(A) The first term of office occurring after such date shall begin on June 17, 1978, and end at the close of June 16, 1980.

(B) Each term of office thereafter shall begin on the day after the closing date of the immediately preceding term of office and end at the close of the 2-year period beginning on such day.

(3)(A) The President may not designate as the chairman of the Commission for any term—

(i) either of the two commissioners with the shortest period of service on [11] the Commission as of the beginning date of the term of office for which the designation of chairman is to be made; or

(ii) any commissioner who is a member of the political party of which the chairman of the Commission for the immediately preceding term is a member.

(B) The President may not designate as the vice chairman of the Commission for any term any commissioner who is a member of the political party of which the chairman for that term is a member.

(C) If any commissioner does not complete a term as chairman or vice chairman by reason of death, resignation, removal from office as a commissioner, or expiration of his term of office as a commissioner, the President shall designate as the chairman or vice chairman, as the case may be, for the remainder of such term a commissioner who is a member of the same political party. Designation of

---

[11] Sec. 9001(a)(15) of Public Law 100-647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) substituted "with the shortest period of service on" in lieu of "most recently appointed to" which previously appeared at this point. Sec. 1611 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1262) contained identical amendatory language but incorrectly referenced "Sec. 330(c)(A)(i)", instead of "Sec. 330(c)(3)(A)(i)".

a chairman under this subparagraph may be made without regard to the limitation set forth in subparagraph (A)(i).

(4) The vice chairman shall act as chairman in case of the absence or disability of the chairman. During any period in which there is no chairman or vice chairman, the commissioner having the longest period of continuous service as a commissioner shall act as chairman.

(5) No commissioner shall actively engage in any business, vocation, or employment other than that of serving as a commissioner.

(6) A majority of the commissioners in office shall constitute a quorum, but the Commission may function notwithstanding vacancies.

(d) VOTING PROCEDURES.—(1) In a proceeding in which the Commission is required to determine—

(A) under section 202 [12] of the Trade Act of 1974, whether increased imports of an article are a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, as described in subsection (b)(1) of that section (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as "serious injury"), or

(B) under section 406 of such Act, whether market disruption exists,

and the commissioners voting are equally divided with respect to such determination, then the determination agreed upon by either group of commissioners may be considered by the President as the determination of the Commission.

(2) If under section 202(b) [12] or 406 of the Trade Act of 1974 there is an affirmative determination of the Commission, or a determination of the Commission which the President may consider an affirmative determination under paragraph (1), that serious injury or market disruption exists, respectively, and a majority of the commissioners voting are unable to agree on a finding or recommendation described in section 201(e)(1) [12] of such Act or the finding described in section 406(a)(3) of such Act as the case may be (hereafter in this subsection referred to as a "remedy finding"), then—

(A) if a plurality of not less than three commissioners so voting agree on a remedy finding, such remedy finding shall, for purposes of section 202 [13] of such Act be treated as the remedy finding of the Commission, or

(B) if two groups, both of which include not less than 3 commissioners, each agree upon a remedy finding and the President reports under section 204(a) [13] of such Act that—

(i) he is taking the action agreed upon by one such group, then the remedy finding agreed upon by the other group shall, for purposes of section 203 [13] of such Act be treated as the remedy finding of the Commission, or

(ii) he is taking action which differs from the action agreed upon by both such groups, or that he will not take any action, then the remedy finding agreed upon by either such group may be considered by the Congress as the

---

[12] Sec. 330(d) was amended by sec. 1401(b)(4) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) which inserted "202" in lieu of "201" in par. (1); and inserted "202(b)" in lieu of "201", and "202(e)(1)" in lieu of "201(d)(1)" in par. (2).

[13] Sec. 1401(b)(4)(B) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1241) struck out the references to "section 202" in subpars. (A) and (B)(i), and substituted "204(a)" in lieu of "203(b)" in subpar. (B).

remedy finding of the Commission and shall, for purposes of section 203 [13] of such Act be treated as the remedy finding of the Commission.

(3) In any proceeding to which paragraph (1) applies in which the commissioners voting are equally divided on a determination that serious injury exists, or that market disruption exists, the Commission shall report to the President the determination of each group of commissioners. In any proceeding to which paragraph (2) applies, the Commissioner shall report to the President the remedy finding of each group of commissioners voting.

(4) In a case to which paragraph (2)(B)(ii) applies, for purposes of section 203(a) [14] of the Trade Act of 1974, notwithstanding section 152(a)(1)(A) of such Act the second blank space in the joint resolution described in such section 152(a)(1)(A) [15] shall be filled with the appropriate date and the following: "The action which shall take effect under section 203(a) [14] of the Trade Act of 1974 is the finding or recommendation agreed upon by Commissioners ....., ..., and ....." The three blank spaces shall be filled with the names of the appropriate Commissioners.

(5) Whenever, in any case in which the Commission is authorized to make an investigation upon its own motion upon complaint, or upon application of any interested party, one-half of the number of commissioners voting agree that the investigation should be made, such investigation shall thereupon be carried out in accordance with the statutory authority covering the matter in question. Whenever the Commission is authorized to hold hearings in the course of any investigation and one-half of the number of commissioners voting agree that hearings should be held, such hearings shall thereupon be held in accordance with the statutory authority covering the matter in question.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—(1) For the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1976, and each fiscal year thereafter, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission only such sums as may hereafter be provided by law.

(2) [16] There are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission for necessary expenses (including the rental of conference rooms in the District of Columbia and elsewhere) for fiscal year 1988 not to exceed $35,386,000; of which not to exceed $2,500 may be used, subject to approval by the Chairman of the Commission, for reception and entertainment expenses.[17] No part of any sum that is appropriated under the authority of this paragraph may be used by the Commission for the making of any special study, investigation, or report that is requested by any agency of the executive branch unless that agency reimburses the Commission for the cost thereof.

---

[14] Sec. 1401(b)(4)(C) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1241) inserted the references to "203(a)" in lieu of "203(c)(1)".

[15] Sec. 248(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2998) substituted this reference to a joint resolution described in sec. 152(a)(1)(A) in lieu of a reference to a concurrent resolution described in sec. 152.

[16] Sec. 1(a) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) amended and restated par 2.

[17] Sec. 701 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3043) amended and restated the first sentence of par. (2). This amendment replaced language authorizing not to exceed $19,737,000 for the Commission during fiscal year 1983. This sentence was subsequently amended by sec. 13021 of Public Law 99-272 (100 Stat. 305) which substituted "1986" and "$28,901,000" in lieu of "1985" and "$28,410,000"; and again by sec. 9502 of Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-380) which inserted "1988" and "$35,386,000" in lieu of "1986" and "$28,901,000".

(3) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission for each fiscal year after September 30, 1977, in addition to any other amount authorized to be appropriated for such fiscal year, such sums as may be necessary for increases authorized by law in salary, pay, retirement, and other employee benefits.

(f) [18] The Commission shall be considered to be an independent regulatory agency for purposes of chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code.

Sec. 331. General Powers.[19]

(a)(1)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the chairman of the Commission shall—

(i) appoint and fix the compensation of such employees of the Commission as he deems necessary (other than the personal staff of each commissioner), including the secretary,

(ii) procure the services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, and

(iii) exercise and be responsible for all other administrative functions of the Commission.

(B) The chairman of the Commission may accept, hold, administer and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Commission.

(C) Any decision by the chairman under subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be subject to disapproval of a majority vote of all the commissioners in office.

(2) Subject to approval by a majority vote of all the commissioners in office, the chairman may—

(A) terminate the employment of any supervisory employee of the Commission whose duties involve substantial personal responsibility for Commission matters and who is compensated at a rate equal to, or in excess of, the rate for grade GS–15 of the General Schedule in section 5332 of Title 5, and

(B) formulate the annual budget of the Commission.

(3) No member of the Commission, in making public statements with respect to any policy matter for which the Commission has responsibility, shall represent himself as speaking for the Commission, or his views as being the views of the Commission, with respect to such matter except to the extent that the Commission has adopted the policy being expressed.

(b) APPLICATION OF CIVIL SERVICE LAW.—Except for employees excepted under civil service rules, all employees of the Commission shall be appointed from lists of eligibles to be supplied by the Director of the Office of Personnel Management [20] and in accordance with the civil service law.

(c) EXPENSES.—All of the expenses of the Commission, including all necessary expenses for transportation incurred by the commissioners or by their employees under their orders in making any in-

---

[18] Sec. (f) was added by sec. 1612 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1262).

[19] 19 U.S.C. 1331. As amended by sec. 3 of Public Law 95–106 (91 Stat. 868). Further amended in subsec. (a)(1) by sec. 1(b) of Public Law 97–456 (96 Stat. 2503).

[20] This authority was transferred from the Civil Service Commission to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management by Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1978 and E.O. 12107, Dec. 28, 1978.

vestigation or upon official business in any other places than at their respective headquarters, shall be allowed and paid on the presentation of itemized vouchers therefor approved by the chairman (except that in the case of a commissioner, or the personal staff of any commissioner, such vouchers may be approved by that commissioner).

(d) PRINCIPAL OFFICE AT WASHINGTON.—The principal office of the Commission shall be in the city of Washington, but it may meet and exercise all the powers at any other place. The Commission may, by one or more of its members, or by such agents as it may designate, prosecute any inquiry necessary to its duties in any part of the United States or in any foreign country.

(e) OFFICE AT NEW YORK.—The Commission is authorized to establish and maintain an office at the port of New York for the purpose of directing or carrying on any investigation, receiving and compiling statistics, selecting, describing, and filing samples of articles, and performing any of the duties or exercising any of the powers imposed upon it by law.

(f) OFFICIAL SEAL.—The Commission is authorized to adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed.

Sec. 332.[21] Investigations.

(a) INVESTIGATIONS AND REPORTS.—It shall be the duty of the Commission to investigate the administration and fiscal and industrial effects of the customs laws of this country now in force or which may be hereafter enacted, the relations between the rates of duty on raw materials and finished or partly finished products, the effects of ad valorem and specific duties and of compound specific and ad valorem duties, all questions relative to the arrangement of schedules and classification of articles in the several schedules of the customs law, and, in general, to investigate the operation of customs laws, including their relation to the Federal revenues, their effect upon the industries and labor of the country, and to submit reports of its investigations as hereafter provided.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS OF TARIFF RELATIONS.—The Commission shall have power to investigate the tariff relations between the United States and foreign countries, commercial treaties, preferential provisions, economic alliances, the effect of export bounties and preferential transportation rates, the volume of importations compared with domestic production and consumption, and conditions, causes, and effects relating to competition of foreign industries with those of the United States, including dumping and cost of production.

(c) INVESTIGATION OF PARIS ECONOMY PACT.—The Commission shall have power to investigate the Paris Economy Pact and similar organizations and arrangements in Europe.

(d) INFORMATION FOR PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS.—In order that the President and the Congress may secure information and assistance, it shall be the duty of the Commission to—

(1) Ascertain conversion costs and costs of production in the principal growing, producing, or manufacturing centers of the

[21] 19 U.S.C. 1332.

United States of articles of the United States, whenever in the opinion of the Commission it is practicable;

(2) Ascertain conversion costs and costs of production in the principal growing, producing, or manufacturing centers of foreign countries of articles imported into the United States, whenever in the opinion of the Commission such conversion costs or costs of production are necessary for comparison with conversion costs or costs of production in the United States and can be reasonably ascertained;

(3) Select and describe articles which are representative of the classes or kinds of articles imported into the United States and which are similar to or comparable with articles of the United States; select and describe articles of the United States similar to or comparable with such imported articles; and obtain and file samples of articles so selected, whenever the Commission deems it advisable;

(4) Ascertain import costs of such representative articles so selected;

(5) Ascertain the grower's, producer's, or manufacturer's selling prices in the principal growing, producing, or manufacturing centers of the United States of the articles of the United States so selected; and

(6) Ascertain all other facts which will show the differences in or which affect competition between articles of the United States and imported articles in the principal markets of the United States.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—When used in this subdivision and in subdivision (d)—

(1) The term "article" includes any commodity, whether grown, produced, fabricated, manipulated, or manufactured;

(2)[22] The term "import cost" means the transaction value of the imported merchandise determined in accordance with section 402(b) plus, when not included in the transaction value of the imported merchandise determined in accordance with section 402(b) plus, when not included in the transaction value, all necessary expenses, exclusive of customs duties, of bringing such merchandise to the United States.

(f) The Tariff Commission is hereby directed, within eight months from the passage of this Act, to ascertain the approximate average cost per barrel to the oil refineries located on the Atlantic seaboard of crude petroleum delivered to them from the oil fields of the United States during the three years preceding 1930, and the present approximate average cost per barrel of crude petroleum from Lake Maracaibo, Venezuela, delivered to the same points. Such relative costs shall be immediately certified to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the President of the Senate for the information of the Congress.

(g)[23] REPORTS TO THE PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS.—The commission shall put at the disposal of the President of the United States,

---

[22] The definition of "import cost" was amended, effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 201).

[23] Subsec. (g) was amended and restated by secs. 173 and 341 of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2010, 2056).

the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Finance of the Senate, whenever requested, all information at its command, and shall make such investigations and reports as may be requested by the President or by either of said committees or by either branch of the Congress. However, the Commission may not release information which the Commission considers to be confidential business information unless the party submitting the confidential business information had notice, at the time of submission, that such information would be released by the Commission, or such party subsequently consents to the release of the information. The Commission shall report to Congress [24] on the first Monday of December of each year after June 17, 1930, a statement of the methods adopted and all expenses incurred, a summary of all reports made during the year, and a list of all votes taken by the commission during the year, showing those commissioners voting in the affirmative and the negative on each vote and those commissioners not voting on each vote and the reasons for not voting. Each such annual report shall include a list of all complaints filed under section 1337 of this title during the year for which such report is being made, the date on which each such complaint was filed, and the action taken thereon, and the status of all investigations conducted by the commission under such section during such year and the date on which each such investigation was commenced.

Sec. 333.[25] Testimony and Production of Papers.

(a) AUTHORITY TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.—For the purposes of carrying out its functions and duties in connection with any investigation authorized by law, the commission or its duly authorized agent or agents (1) shall have access to and the right to copy any document, paper, or record, pertinent to the subject matter under investigation, in the possession of any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association engaged in the production, importation, or distribution of any article under investigation, (2) may summon witnesses, take testimony, and administer oaths, (3) may require any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association to produce books or papers relating to any matter pertaining to such investigation, and (4) may require any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association, to furnish in writing, in such detail and in such form as the Commission may prescribe, information in their possession pertaining to such investigation. Any member of the Commission may sign subpoenas, and members and agents of the Commission, when authorized by the Commission, may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, take testimony, and receive evidence.

(b) WITNESSES AND EVIDENCE.—Such attendance of witnesses and the production of such documentary evidence may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing.

---

[24] Sec. 1613 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1262) struck out the text ", and shall report to Congress", and inserted the text to this point beginning with ". However, the Commission may not release information * * * ". Sec. 9001(a)(16) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) struck out the period which appeared after "Congress".

[25] 19 U.S.C. 1333. As amended by sec. 9 of Public Law 85–686 (72 Stat. 679).

And in case of disobedience to a subpoena the Commission may invoke the aid of any district or territorial court of the United States or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia in requiring attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence, and such court within the jurisdiction of which such inquiry is carried on may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to any corporation or other person, issue an order requiring such corporation or other person to appear before the Commission, or to produce documentary evidence if so ordered or to give evidence touching the matter in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

(c) [26] MANDAMUS.—At the request of the Commission, any such court shall have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus commanding compliance with the provisions of this part of any order of the Commission made in pursuance thereof.

(d) DEPOSITION.—The Commission may order testimony to be taken by deposition in any proceeding or investigation pending before the Commission at any state of such proceeding or investigation. Such deposition may be taken before any person designated by the Commission and having power to administer oaths. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under his direction, and shall then be subscribed by the deponent. Any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association, may be compelled to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the Commission, as hereinbefore provided.

(e) FEES AND MILEAGE OF WITNESSES.—Witnesses summoned before the Commission shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same, except employees of the Commission, shall severally be entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States.[27]

(f) STATEMENTS UNDER OATH.—The Commission is authorized, in order to ascertain any facts required by subdivision (d) of section 1332 of this title to require any importer and any American grower, producer, manufacturer, or seller to file with the Commission a statement, under oath, giving his selling prices in the United States of any article imported, grown, produced, fabricated, manipulated, or manufactured by him.

(g) [28] REPRESENTATION IN COURT PROCEEDINGS.—The Commission shall be represented in all judicial proceedings by attorneys who are employees of the Commission or, at the request of the Commission, by the Attorney General of the United States.

---

[26] Formerly, this request was required to be submitted through the Attorney General of the United States. Such language was struck out by sec. 174(1) of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2011).

[27] A proviso, which previously appeared at this point and related to the immunity from prosecution of any natural person compelled to testify or produce evidence in obedience to the subpoena of the Commission, was struck out by sec. 229 of Public Law 91-452 (84 Stat. 930).

[28] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 174 of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2011).

Sec. 334. Cooperation with Other Agencies.

The Commission shall in appropriate matters act in conjunction and cooperation with the Treasury Department, the Department of Commerce, the Federal Trade Commission, or any other departments, or independent establishment of the Government, and such departments and independent establishments of the Government shall cooperate fully with the Commission for the purposes of aiding and assisting in its work, and, when directed by the President, shall furnish to the Commission, on its request, all records, papers, and information in their possession relating to any of the subjects of investigation by the Commission and shall detail, from time to time, such officials and employees to said Commission as he may direct.

Sec. 335.[29] Rules and Regulations.

The Commission is authorized to adopt such reasonable procedures and rules and regulations as it deems necessary to carry out its functions and duties.

Sec. 336.[30] Equalization of Costs of Production.

(a) CHANGE OF CLASSIFICATION OF DUTIES.—In order to put into force and effect the policy of Congress by this chapter intended, the Commission (1) upon request of the President, or (2) upon resolution of either or both Houses of Congress, or (3) upon its own motion, or (4) when in the judgment of the Commission there is good and sufficient reason therefor, upon application of any interested party, shall investigate the differences in the costs of production of any domestic article and of any like or similar foreign article. In the course of the investigation the Commission shall hold hearings and give reasonable public notice thereof, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for parties interested to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard at such hearings. The Commission shall report to the President the results of the investigation and its findings with respect to such differences in costs of production. If the Commission finds it shown by the investigation that the duties expressly fixed by statute do not equalize the differences in the costs of production of the domestic article and the like or similar foreign article when produced in the principal competing country, the Commission shall specify in its report such increases or decreases in rates of duty expressly fixed by statute (including any necessary change in classification) as it finds shown by the investigation to be necessary to equalize such differences. In no case shall the total increase or decrease of such rates of duty exceed 50 per centum of the rates expressly fixed by the statute.

(b)[31] * * *

(c) PROCLAMATION BY THE PRESIDENT.—The President shall by proclamation approve the rates of duty and changes in classifica-

---

[29] 19 U.S.C. 1335. Sec. 335 was added by sec. 9(c) of Public Law 85–686 (72 Stat. 680). Previously, the authorization under this section was contained in sec. 336(a) which was struck out also by sec. 9 of Public Law 85–686.

[30] 19 U.S.C. 1336. Subsec. (a) was amended by sec. 9(c)(1) of Public Law 85–686 (72 Stat. 679).

[31] Subsec. (b), which concerned change to American selling price, was struck out, effective January 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

tion [32] specified in any report of the Commission under this section, if in his judgment such rates of duty and changes are shown by such investigation of the Commission to be necessary to equalize such differences in costs of production.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE OF RATES AND CHANGES.—Commencing thirty days after the date of any Presidential proclamation of approval the increased or decreased rates of duty and changes in classification [33] specified in the report of the commission shall take effect.

(e) ASCERTAINMENT OF DIFFERENCES IN COSTS OF PRODUCTION.—In ascertaining under this section the differences in costs of production, the Commission shall take into consideration, in so far as it finds it practicable:

(1) IN THE CASE OF A DOMESTIC ARTICLE.—(A) The cost of production as hereinafter in this section defined; (B) transportation costs and other costs incident to delivery to the principal market or markets of the United States for the article; and (C) other relevant factors that constitute an advantage or disadvantage in competition.

(2) IN THE CASE OF A FOREIGN ARTICLE.—(A) The cost of production as hereinafter in this section defined, or, if the commission finds that such cost is not readily ascertainable, the commission may accept as evidence thereof, or as supplemental thereto, the weighted average of the invoice prices or values for a representative period and/or the average wholesale selling price for a representative period (which price shall be that at which the article is freely offered for sale to all purchasers in the principal market or markets of the principal competing country or countries in the ordinary course of trade and in the usual wholesale quantities in such market or markets); (B) transportation costs and other costs incident to delivery to the principal market or markets of the United States for the article; (C) other relevant factors that constitute an advantage or disadvantage in competition, including advantages granted to the foreign producers by a government, person, partnership, corporation, or association in a foreign country.

(f) MODIFICATION OF CHANGES IN DUTY.—Any increased or decreased rate of duty or change in classification [32] which has taken effect as above provided may be modified or terminated in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and limitations (including time of taking effect) as is provided in this section in the case of original increases, decreases, or changes.

(g) PROHIBITION AGAINST TRANSFERS FROM THE FREE LIST TO THE DUTIABLE LIST OR FROM THE DUTIABLE LIST TO THE FREE LIST.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize a transfer of an article from the dutiable list to the free list or from the free list to the dutiable list, nor a change in form of duty. Whenever it is provided in any paragraph of Subtitle I of this chapter, or in any amendatory act, that the duty or duties shall not exceed a specified

---

[32] The words "and in basis of value" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out, effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

[33] The words "or in basis of value" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

ad valorem rate upon the articles provided for in such paragraph, no rate determined under the provisions of this section upon such articles shall exceed the maximum ad valorem rate so specified.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) The term "domestic article" means an article wholly or in part the growth or product of the United States; and the term "foreign article" means an article wholly or in part the growth or product of a foreign country.

(2) The term "United States" includes the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia.

(3) The term "foreign country" means any empire, country, dominion, colony, or protectorate, or any subdivision or subdivisions thereof (other than the United States and its possessions).

(4) The term "cost of production", when applied with respect to either a domestic article or a foreign article, includes, for a period which is representative of conditions in production of the article: (A) The price or cost of materials, labor costs, and other direct charges incurred in the production of the article and in the processes or methods employed in its production; (B) the usual general expenses, including charges for depreciation or depletion which are representative of the equipment and property employed in the production of the article and charges for rent or interest which are representative of the cost of obtaining capital or instruments of production; and (C) the cost of containers and coverings of whatever nature, and other costs, charges, and expenses incident to placing the article in condition packed ready for delivery.

(i) RULES AND REGULATIONS OF PRESIDENT.—The President is authorized to make all needful rules and regulations for carrying out his functions under the provisions of this section.

(j)[34] * * *

(k) INVESTIGATIONS PRIOR TO JUNE 17, 1930.—All uncompleted investigations instituted prior to June 17, 1930, under the provisions of sections 154–159 of this title, including investigations in which the President has not proclaimed changes in classification[32] or increases or decreases in rates of duty, shall be dismissed without prejudice; but the information and evidence secured by the commission in any such investigation may be given due consideration in any investigation instituted under the provisions of this section.

---

[34] Subsec. (j), which concerned rules and regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, was struck out, effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

Sec. 337.[35] Unfair Practices in Import Trade.

(a) [36](1) Subject to paragraph (2), the following are unlawful, and when found by the Commission to exist shall be dealt with, in addition to any other provision of law, as provided in this section:

(A) Unfair methods of competition and unfair acts in the importation of articles (other than articles provided for in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D)) into the United States, or in the sale of such articles by the owner, importer, or consignee, the threat or effect of which is—

(i) to destroy or substantially injure an industry in the United States;

(ii) to prevent the establishment of such an industry; or

(iii) to restrain or monopolize trade and commerce in the United States.

(B) The importation into the United States, the sale for importation, or the sale within the United States after importation by the owner, importer, or consignee, of articles that—

(i) infringe a valid and enforceable United States patent or a valid and enforceable United States copyright registered under title 17, United States Code; or

(ii) are made, produced, processed, or mined under, or by means of, a process covered by the claims of a valid and enforceable United States patent.

(C) The importation into the United States, the sale for importation, or the sale within the United States after importation by the owner, importer, or consignee, of articles that infringe a valid and enforceable United States trademark registered under the Trademark Act of 1946.

(D) The importation into the United States, the sale for importation, or the sale within the United States after importation by the owner, importer, or consignee, of a semiconductor chip product in a manner that constitutes infringement of a mask work registered under chapter 9 of title 17, United States Code.

(2) Subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of paragraph (1) apply only if an industry in the United States, relating to the articles protected by the patent, copyright, trademark, or mask work concerned, exists or is in the process of being established.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (2), an industry in the United States shall be considered to exist if there is in the United States, with respect to the articles protected by the patent, copyright, trademark, or mask work concerned—

(A) significant investment in plant and equipment;

(B) significant employment of labor or capital; or

---

[35] 19 U.S.C. 1337. As amended and restated by sec. 341 of Public Law 96–618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2053), and by sec. 1342 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1212), which also provided the following:

"(2) Notwithstanding any provision of section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930, the United States International Trade Commission may extend, by not more than 90 days, the period within which the Commission is required to make a determination in an investigation conducted under such section 337 if—

"(A) the Commission would, but for this paragraph, be required to make such determination before the 180th day after the date of enactment of this Act; and

"(B) the Commission finds that the investigation is complicated.

[36] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 1312 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1184).

(C) substantial investment in its exploitation, including engineering, research and development, or licensing.

(4) For the purposes of this section, the phrase "owner, importer, or consignee" includes any agent of the owner, importer, or consignee.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS OF VIOLATIONS BY COMMISSION; TIME LIMITS.—(1) The Commission shall investigate any alleged violation of this section on complaint under oath or upon its initiative. Upon commencing any such investigation, the Commission shall publish notice thereof in the Federal Register. The Commission shall conclude any such investigation, and make its determination under this section, at the earliest practicable time, but not later than one year (18 months in more complicated cases) after the date of publication of notice of such investigation. The Commission shall publish in the Federal Register its reasons for designating any investigation as a more complicated investigation. For purposes of the one-year and 18-month periods prescribed by this subsection, there shall be excluded any period of time during which such investigation is suspended because of proceedings in a court or agency of the United States involving similar questions concerning the subject matter of such investigation.

(2) During the course of each investigation under this section, the Commission shall consult with, and seek advice and information from, the Department of Health and Human Services,[37] the Department of Justice, the Federal Trade Commission, and such other departments and agencies as it considers appropriate.

(3) Whenever, in the course of an investigation under this section, the Commission has reason to believe, based on information before it, that a matter, in whole or in part,[38] may come within the purview of section 303 or of subtitle B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930,[39] it shall promptly notify the Secretary of Commerce [37] so that such action may be taken as is otherwise authorized by such section and such Act. If the Commission has reason to believe the matter before it is based solely on alleged acts and effects which are within the purview of section 303, 701, or 731 of this Act, it shall terminate, or not institute, any investigation into the matter. If the Commission has reason to believe the matter before it is based in part on alleged acts and effects which are within the purview of section 303, 701, or 731 of this Act, and in part on alleged acts and effects which may, independently from or in conjunction with those within the purview of such section, establish a basis for relief under this section, then it may institute or continue an investigation into the matter. If the Commission notifies the Secretary or the administering authority (as defined in section 771(1) of this Act) with respect to a matter under this paragraph, the Commission may suspend its investigation during the time the matter is

---

[37] Sec. 1342(b)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1215) inserted "Department of Health and Human Services" in lieu of the "Department of Health, Education, and Welfare" in par. (2) and "Secretary of Commerce" in lieu of "Secretary of the Treasury" in par. (3).

[38] The reference to a partial or whole matter was added by sec. 1105(a)(1) of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[39] This reference to subtitle B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Antidumping Act, 1921 (which was repealed), by sec. 106 of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 193).

before the Secretary or administering authority for final decision. For purposes of computing the 1-year or 18-month periods prescribed by this subsection, there shall be excluded such period of suspension. Any final decision of the Secretary under section 303 of this Act or by the administering authority under section 701 or 731 of this Act with respect to the matter within such section 303, 701, or 731 of which the Commission has notified the Secretary or administering authority shall be conclusive upon the Commission with respect to the issue of less-than-fair-value sales or subsidization and the matters necessary for such decision.[40]

(c) DETERMINATIONS; REVIEW.—The Commission shall determine, with respect to each investigation conducted by it under this section, whether or not there is a violation of this section,[41] except that the Commission may, by issuing a consent order or on the basis of a settlement agreement, terminate any such investigation, in whole or in part, without making such a determination. Each determination under subsection (d) or (e) shall be made on the record after notice and opportunity for a hearing in conformity with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code. All legal and equitable defenses may be presented in all cases. Any person adversely affected by a final determination of the Commission under subsection (d), (e), (f),[42] or (g) [42] may appeal such determination, within 60 days after the determination becomes final,[43] to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit for review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.[44] Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, Commission determinations under subsection (d), (e), (f), and (g) with respect to its findings on the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, the amount and nature of bond, or the appropriate remedy shall be reviewable in accordance with section 706 of title 5, United States Code.[45]

(d) EXCLUSION OF ARTICLES FROM ENTRY.—If the Commission determines, as a result of an investigation under this section, that there is violation of this section, it shall direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person violating the provision of this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless, after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the

---

[40] The final 4 sentences of par. (3) were added by sec. 1105(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[41] The text following this point to the period was added by sec. 1342(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1213).

[42] The reference to subsection (f) was added by sec. 1105(c) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 311). The reference to subsection (g) was added by sec. 1342(b)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1215).

[43] The words "within 60 days after the determination becomes final" were added by sec. 413 of Public Law 98-620 (98 Stat. 3362).

[44] The words "Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit" were substituted in lieu of "Court of Customs and Patent Appeals" by sec 163(a)(4) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49). The words "for review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code" were added by sec. 6041 of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1744).

[45] Sec. 604(2) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1744) substituted this sentence in lieu of previous text which read as follows: "Such Court shall have jurisdiction to review such determination in the same manner and subject to the same limitations and conditions as in the case of appeals from decisions of the United States Customs Court."

production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry. The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of its action under this subsection directing such exclusion from entry, and upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary shall, through the proper officers, refuse such entry.

(e) EXCLUSION OF ARTICLES FROM ENTRY DURING INVESTIGATION EXCEPT UNDER BOND.—(1) [46] If, during the course of an investigation under this section, the Commission determines that there is reason to believe that there is a violation of this section, it may direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person with respect to whom there is reason to believe that such person is violating this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry. The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of its action under this subsection directing such exclusion from entry, and upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary shall, through the proper officers, refuse such entry, except that such articles shall be entitled to entry under bond determined by the Commission and prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) [46] A complainant may petition the Commission for the issuance of an order under this subsection. The Commission shall make a determination with regard to such petition by no later than the 90th day after the date on which the Commission's notice of investigation is published in the Federal Register. The Commission may extend the 90-day period for an additional 60 days in a case it designates as a more complicated case. The Commission shall publish in the Federal Register its reasons why it designated the case as being more complicated. The Commission may require the complainant to post a bond [47] as a prerequisite to the issuance of an order under this subsection.

(3) [46] The Commission may grant preliminary relief under this subsection or subsection (f) to the same extent as preliminary injunctions and temporary restraining orders may be granted under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(f)(1) [48] CEASE AND DESIST ORDERS.—In addition to, or in lieu of [49] taking action under subsection (d) or (e), the Commission may issue

---

[46] Subsec. (e) was amended by sec. 1342(a)(3) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1213) which inserted "(1)" in the first sentence and added new pars. (2) and (3).

[47] Sec. 1342(d) of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1216) contained the following provision:

"(B) The United States International Trade Commission is not required to apply the provision in section 337(e)(2) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as amended by subsection (a)(3) of this section) relating to the posting of bonds until the earlier of—

"(i) the 90th day after such date of enactment; or

"(ii) the day on which the Commission issues interim regulations setting forth the procedures relating to such posting."

[48] The paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 1105(b) of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[49] Sec. 1342(a)(4)(A) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1213) struck out "In lieu of" in par. (1) and inserted "In addition to, or in lieu of," in its place.

and cause to be served on any person violating this section, or believed to be violating this section, as the case may be, an order directing such person to cease and desist from engaging in the unfair methods or acts involved, unless after considering the effect of such order upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such order should not be issued. The Commission may at any time, upon such notice and in such manner as it deems proper, modify or revoke any such order, and, in the case of a revocation, may take action under subsection (d) or (e), as the case may be.

(2)[48] Any person who violates an order issued by the Commission under paragraph (1) after it has become final shall forfeit and pay to the United States a civil penalty for each day on which an importation of articles, or their sale, occurs in violation of the order of not more than the greater of $100,000 or twice [50] the domestic value of the articles entered or sold on such day in violation of the order. Such penalty shall accrue to the United States and may be recovered for the United States in a civil action brought by the Commission in the Federal District Court for the District of Columbia or for the district in which the violation occurs. In such actions, the United States district courts may issue mandatory injunctions incorporating the relief sought by the Commission as they deem appropriate in the enforcement of such final orders of the Commission.

(g) [51](1) If—

(A) a complaint is filed against a person under this section;

(B) the complaint and a notice of investigation are served on the person;

(C) the person fails to respond to the complaint and notice or otherwise fails to appear to answer the complaint and notice;

(D) the person fails to show good cause why the person should not be found in default; and

(E) the complainant seeks relief limited solely to that person;

the Commission shall presume the facts alleged in the complaint to be true and shall, upon request, issue an exclusion from entry or a cease and desist order, or both, limited to that person unless, after considering the effect of such exclusion or order upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, the Commission finds that such exclusion or order should not be issued.

(2) In addition to the authority of the Commission to issue a general exclusion from entry of articles when a respondent appears to contest an investigation concerning a violation of the provisions of this section, a general exclusion from entry of articles, regardless of the source or importer of the articles, may be issued if—

---

[50] Sec. 1342(a)(4)(B) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1213) inserted "$100,000 or twice" in lieu of "$10,000 or" in par. (2).

[51] Sec. 1342(a)(5)(A) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1213) redesignated subsecs. (g), (h), (i), and (j) as subsecs. (j), (k), (l), and (m), respectively, and inserted a new subsec. (g).

(A) no person appears to contest an investigation concerning a violation of the provisions of this section, and

(B) such a violation is established by substantial, reliable, and probative evidence.

(h) [51] The Commission may by rule prescribe sanctions for abuse of discovery and abuse of process to the extent authorized by Rule 11 and Rule 37 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(i) [51] FORFEITURE.—

(1) In addition to taking action under subsection (d), the Commission may issue an order providing that any article imported in violation of the provisions of this section be seized and forfeited to the United States if—

(A) the owner, importer, or consignee of the article previously attempted to import the article into the United States;

(B) the article was previously denied entry into the United States by reason of an order issued under subsection (d); and

(C) upon such previous denial of entry, the Secretary of the Treasury provided the owner, importer, or consignee of the article written notice of—

(i) such order, and

(ii) the seizure and forfeiture that would result from any further attempt to import the article into the United States.

(2) The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of any order issued under this subsection and, upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary of the Treasury shall enforce such order in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(3) Upon the attempted entry of articles subject to an order issued under this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately notify all ports of entry of the attempted importation and shall identify the persons notified under paragraph (1)(C).

(4) The Secretary of the Treasury shall provide—

(A) the written notice described in paragraph (1)(C) to the owner, importer, or consignee of any article that is denied entry into the United States by reason of an order issued under subsection (d); and

(B) a copy of such written notice to the Commission.

(j) [51] REFERRALS TO THE PRESIDENT.—(1) If the Commission determines that there is a violation of this section, or that, for purposes of subsection (e), there is reason to believe that there is such a violation, it shall—

(A) publish such determination in the Federal Register, and

(B) transmit to the President a copy of such determination and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), (f), (g), or (i),[52] with respect thereto, together with the record upon which such determination is based.

(2) If, before the close of the 60-day period beginning on the day after the day on which he receives a copy of such determination,

---

[52] Sec. 1342(b)(3) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1215) added the reference to subsecs. (g) or (i).

the President, for policy reasons, disapproves such determination and notifies the Commission of his disapproval, then, effective on the date of such notice, such determination and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), (f), (g), or (i),[52] with respect thereto shall have no force or effect.

(3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), such determination shall, except for purposes of subsection (c), be effective upon publication thereof in the Federal Register, and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), (f) (g), or (i),[52] with respect thereto shall be effective as provided in such subsections, except that articles directed to be excluded from entry under subsection (d) or subject to a cease and desist order under subsection (f) shall be entitled to entry under bond determined by the Commission and prescribed by the Secretary until such determination becomes final.

(4) If the President does not approve such determination within such 60-day period, or if he notifies the Commission before the close of such period that he approves such determination, then, for purposes of paragraph (3) and subsection (c) such determination shall become final on the day after the close of such period or the day on which the President notifies the Commission of his approval, as the case may be.

(k) [51] PERIOD OF EFFECTIVENESS.—(1) [53] Except as provided in subsections (f) and (j),[53] any exclusion from entry or order under this section shall continue in effect until the Commission finds, and in the case of exclusion from entry, notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the conditions which led to such exclusion from entry or order no longer exists.

(2) [53] If any person who has previously been found by the Commission to be in violation of this section petitions the Commission for a determination that the petitioner is no longer in violation of this section or for a modification or rescission of an exclusion from entry or order under subsection (d), (e), (f), (g), or (i)—

(A) the burden of proof in any proceeding before the Commission regarding such petition shall be on the petitioner; and

(B) relief may be granted by the Commission with respect to such petition—

(i) on the basis of new evidence or evidence that could not have been presented at the prior proceeding, or

(ii) on grounds which would permit relief from a judgment or order under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(l) [51] IMPORTATION BY OR FOR THE UNITED STATES.—Any exclusion from entry or order under subsection (d), (e), (f), (g), or (i) [54] in cases based on a proceeding involving a patent, copyright, or mask work under subsection (a)(1),[55] shall not apply to any articles imported by and for the use of the United States, or imported for, and to be used for, the United States with the authorization or consent of the

---

[53] Sec. 1342(a)(6) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1214) inserted "(1)" before the first sentence and added new par. (2). Sec. 1341(b)(4) of that Act added the reference to subsec. (j).

[54] Sec. 1342(b)(5) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1215) added the reference to subsecs. (g), or (i).

[55] Subsec. (l) was amended by sec. 1342(a)(7) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1215), which struck out "claims of United States letters patent" in the first sentence and inserted "a proceeding involving a patent, copyright, or mask work under subsection (a)(1)". Sec. 1342(b)(2) of that Act inserted "an owner of the patent, copyright, or mask work" in lieu of "a patent owner" in the second sentence.

Government. Whenever any article would have been excluded from entry or would not have been entered pursuant to the provisions of such subsections but for the operation of this subsection, an owner of the patent, copyright, or mask work [55] adversely affected shall be entitled to reasonable and entire compensation in an action before the United States Claims Court [56] pursuant to the procedures of section 1498 of title 28, United States Code.

(m) [51] DEFINITION OF UNITED STATES.—For purposes of this section and sections 338 and 340, the term "United States" means the customs territory of the United States as defined in general headnote 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

(n) [57] (1) Information submitted to the Commission or exchanged among the parties in connection with proceedings under this section which is properly designated as confidential pursuant to Commission rules may not be disclosed (except under a protective order issued under regulations of the Commission which authorizes limited disclosure of such information) to any person (other than a person described in paragraph (2)) without the consent of the person submitting it.

(2) Notwithstanding the prohibition contained in paragraph (1), information referred to in that paragraph may be disclosed to—

(A) an officer or employee of the Commission who is directly concerned with carrying out the investigation in connection with which the information is submitted,

(B) an officer or employee of the United States Government who is directly involved in the review under subsection (j),[58] or

(C) an officer or employee of the United States Customs Service who is directly involved in administering an exclusion from entry under this section resulting from the investigation in connection with which the information is submitted.

Sec. 338.[59] Discrimination by Foreign Countries.

(a) ADDITIONAL DUTIES.—The President when he finds that the public interest will be served thereby shall by proclamation specify and declare new or additional duties as hereinafter provided upon articles wholly or in part the growth or product of, or imported in a vessel of, any foreign country whenever he shall find as a fact that such country—

(1) Imposes, directly or indirectly, upon the disposition in or transportation in transit through or reexportation from such country of any article wholly or in part the growth or product of the United States any unreasonable charge, exaction, regulation, or limitation which is not equally enforced upon the like article of every foreign country; or

(2) Discriminates in fact against the commerce of the United States, directly or indirectly, by law or administrative regulation or practice, by or in respect to any customs, tonnage, or

---

[56] Reference to the United States Claims Court was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Court of Claims by sec. 160(a)(5) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97–164; 96 Stat. 49).

[57] Subsec. (n) was added by sec. 1342(a)(8) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1215).

[58] Sec. 9001(a)(12) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) inserted the reference to "(j)" in lieu of "(h)".

[59] 19 U.S.C. 1338.

port duty, fee, charge, exaction, classification, regulation, condition, restriction, or prohibition, in such manner as to place the commerce of the United States at a disadvantage compared with the commerce of any foreign country.

(b) EXCLUSION FROM IMPORTATION.—If at any time the President shall find it to be a fact that any foreign country has not only discriminated against the commerce of the United States, as aforesaid, but has, after the issuance of a proclamation as authorized subdivision (a) of this section, maintained or increased its said discriminations against the commerce of the United States, the President is hereby authorized, if he deems it consistent with the interests of the United States, to issue a further proclamation directing that such products of said country or such articles imported in its vessels as he shall deem consistent with the public interests shall be excluded from importation into the United States.

(c) APPLICATION OF PROCLAMATION.—Any proclamation issued by the President under the authority of this section shall, if he deems it consistent with the interests of the United States, extend to the whole of any foreign country or may be confined to any subdivision or subdivisions thereof; and the President shall, whenever he deems the public interests require, suspend, revoke, supplement, or amend any such proclamation.

(d) DUTIES TO OFFSET COMMERCIAL DISADVANTAGES.—Whenever the President shall find as a fact that any foreign country places any burden or disadvantage upon the commerce of the United States by any of the unequal impositions or discriminations aforesaid, he shall, when he finds that the public interest will be served thereby, by proclamation specify and declare such new or additional rate or rates of duty as he shall determine will offset such burden or disadvantage, not to exceed 50 per centum ad valorem or its equivalent, on any products, or on articles imported in a vessel of, such foreign country; and thirty days after the date of such proclamation there shall be levied, collected, and paid upon the articles enumerated in such proclamation when imported into the United States from such foreign country such new or additional rate or rates of duty; or, in case of articles declared subject to exclusion from importation into the United States under the provisions of subdivision (b) of this section, such articles shall be excluded from importation.

(e) DUTIES TO OFFSET BENEFITS TO THIRD COUNTRY.—Whenever the President shall find as a fact that any foreign country imposes any unequal imposition or discrimination as aforesaid upon the commerce of the United States, or that any benefits accrue or are likely to accrue to any industry in any foreign country by reason of any such imposition or discrimination imposed by any foreign country other than the foreign country in which such industry is located, and whenever the President shall determine that any new or additional rate or rates of duty or any prohibition hereinbefore provided for do not effectively remove such imposition or discrimination and that any benefits from any such imposition or discrimination accrue or are likely to accrue to any industry in any foreign country, he shall, when he finds that the public interest will be served thereby, by proclamation specify and declare such new or additional rate of rates of duty upon the articles wholly or in part

the growth or product of any such industry as he shall determine will offset such benefits, not to exceed 50 per centum ad valorem or its equivalent, upon importation from any foreign country into the United States of such articles; and on and after thirty days after the date of any such proclamation such new or additional rate or rates of duty so specified and declared in such proclamation shall be levied, collected, and paid upon such articles.

(f) FORFEITURE OF ARTICLES.—All articles imported contrary to the provisions of this section shall be forfeited to the United States and shall be liable to be seized, prosecuted, and condemned in like manner and under the same regulations, restrictions, and provisions as may from time to time be established for the recover, collection, distribution, and remission of forfeitures to the United States by the several revenue laws. Whenever the provisions of this Act shall be applicable to importations into the United States of articles wholly or in part the growth or product of any foreign country, they shall be applicable thereto whether such articles are imported directly or indirectly.

(g) ASCERTAINMENT BY COMMISSION OF DISCRIMINATIONS.—It shall be the duty of the commission to ascertain and at all times to be informed whether any of the discriminations against the commerce of the United States enumerated in subdivisions (a), (b), and (e) of this section are practiced by any country; and if and when such discriminatory acts are disclosed, it shall be the duty of the commission to bring the matter to the attention of the President, together with recommendations.

(h) RULES AND REGULATIONS OF SECRETARY OF TREASURY.—The Secretary of the Treasury with the approval of the President shall make such rules and regulations as are necessary for the execution of such proclamations as the President may issue in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(i) DEFINITION.—When used in this section, the term "foreign country" means any empire, country, dominion, colony or protectorate, or any subdivision or subdivisions thereof (other than the United States and its possessions), within which separate tariff rates or separate regulations of commerce are enforced.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 339.[60] Trade Remedy Assistance Office.

(a) There is established in the Commission a separate office to be known as the Trade [61] Remedy Assistance Office which shall provide full information to the public, upon request and shall, to the extent feasible, provide assistance and advice to interested parties concerning—

(1) remedies and benefits available under the trade laws, and

(2) the petition and application procedures, and the appropriate filing dates, with respect to such remedies and benefits.

---

[60] 19 U.S.C. 1339. Sec. 221 of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 2989) added sec. 339.

[61] Sec. 1614(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1263) added the text "a separate office to be known as the Trade", and inserted the text "upon request and shall, to the extent feasible, provide assistance and advice to interested parties concerning—" in lieu of "upon request, concerning—".

(b) [62] The Trade Remedy Assistance Office, in coordination with each agency responsible for administering a trade law, shall provide technical and legal assistance and advice to eligible small businesses to enable them—

(1) to prepare and file petitions and applications (other than those which, in the opinion of the Office, are frivolous); and

(2) to seek to obtain the remedies and benefits available under the trade laws, including any administrative review or administrative appeal thereunder.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "eligible small business" means any busines concern which, in the agency's judgment, due to its small size, has neither adequate internal resources nor financial ability to obtain qualified outside assistance in preparing and filing petitions and applications for remedies and benefits under trade laws. In determining whether a busisness concern is an "eligible small business", the agency may consult with the Small Business Administration, and shall consult with any other agency that has provided assistance under subsection (b) to that business concern. An agency decision regarding whether a business concern is an eligible small business for purposes of this section is not reviewable by any other agency or by any court.

(2) The term "trade laws" means—

(A) chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2251 et seq., relating to injury [63] caused by import competition);

(B) chapters 2 and 3 of such title II (relating to adjustment assistance for workers and firms);

(C) chapter 1 of title III of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2411 et seq., relating to relief from foreign import restrictions and export subsidies);

(D) title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1671 et seq., relating to the imposition of countervailing duties and antidumping duties);

(E) section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1862, relating to the safeguarding of national security); and

(F) section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337, relating to unfair practices in import trade.

PART III—PROMOTION OF FOREIGN TRADE

Sec. 350.[64] Foreign Trade Agreements.

(a) AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT; MODIFICATION AND DECREASE OF DUTIES; ALTERING IMPORT RESTRICTIONS.—(1) For the purpose of ex-

---

[62] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by sec. 1614(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1263). Subsec. (b) previously read as follows:

"(b) Each agency responsible for administering a trade law shall provide technical assistance to eligible small businesses to enable them to prepare and file petitions and applications (other than those which, in the opinion of the agency, are frivolous) to obtain the remedies and benefits that may be available under that law."

[63] Sec. 1888 of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2924) substituted the term "injury" for "relief".

[64] 19 U.S.C. 1350. Sec 350 was added by sec. 1, 48 Stat. 943. It has been amended at 57 Stat. 125, 59 Stat. 410, 63 Stat. 698, 69 Stat. 162, 72 Stat. 673, 76 Stat. 881, and 93 Stat. 202.

panding foreign markets for the products of the United States (as a means of assisting in establishing and maintaining a better relationship among various branches of American agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce) by regulating the admission of foreign goods into the United States in accordance with the characteristics and needs of various branches of American production so that foreign markets will be made available to those branches of American production which require and are capable of developing such outlets by affording corresponding market opportunities for foreign products in the United States, the President, whenever he finds as a fact that any existing duties or other import restrictions of the United States or any foreign country are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purpose above declared will be promoted by the means hereinafter specified, is authorized from time to time—

(A) To enter into foreign trade agreements with foreign governments or instrumentalities thereof: *Provided,* That the enactment of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1955 shall not be construed to determine or indicate the approval or disapproval by the Congress of the executive agreement known as the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(B) To proclaim such modifications of existing duties and other import restrictions, or such additional import restrictions, or such continuance, and for such minimum periods, of existing customs or excise treatment of any article covered by foreign trade agreements, as are required or appropriate to carry out any foreign trade agreement that the President has entered into hereunder.

(2) No proclamation pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection shall be made—

(A) Increasing by more than 50 per centum any rate of duty existing on July 1, 1934; except that a specific rate of duty existing on July 1, 1934, may be converted to its ad valorem equivalent based on the value of imports of the article concerned during the calendar year 1934 (determined in the same manner as provided in subparagraph (D)(ii)) and the proclamation may provide an ad valorem rate of duty not in excess of 50 per centum above such ad valorem equivalent.

(B) Transferring any article between the dutiable and free lists.

(C) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President before June 12, 1955, or with respect to which notice of intention to negotiate was published in the Federal Register on November 16, 1954, decreasing by more than 50 per centum any rate of duty existing on January 1, 1945.

(D) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after June 12, 1955, and before July 1, 1958, decreasing (except as provided in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph) any rate of duty below the lowest of the following rates:

(i) The rate 15 per centum below the rate existing on January 1, 1955.

(ii) In the case of any article subject to an ad valorem rate of duty above 50 per centum (or a combination of ad valorem rates aggregating more than 50 per centum), the rate 50 per centum ad valorem (or a combination of ad valorem rates aggregating 50 per centum). In the case of any article subject to a specific rate of duty (or a combination of rates including a specific rate) the ad valorem equivalent of which has been determined by the President to have been above 50 per centum during a period determined by the President to be a representative period, the rate 50 per centum ad valorem or the rate (or a combination of rates), however stated, the ad valorem equivalent of which the President determines would have been 50 per centum during such period. The standards of valuation contained in section 402 of this Act (as in effect, with respect to the article concerned, during the representative period) shall be utilized by the President, to the maximum extent he finds such utilization practicable, in making the determinations under the preceding sentence.

(E) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after July 1, 1958, decreasing any rate of duty below the lowest of the rates provided for in paragraph (4)(A) of this subsection.

(3)(A) Subject to the provisions of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph and of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4) of this subsection, the provisions of any proclamation made under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, and the provisions of any proclamation of suspension under paragraph (5) of this subsection, shall be in effect from and after such time as is specified in the proclamation.

(B) In the case of any decrease in duty to which paragraph (2)(D) of this subsection applies—

(i) if the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement does not exceed 15 per centum of the rate existing on January 1, 1955, the amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall not exceed 5 per centum of the rate existing on January 1, 1955;

(ii) except as provided in clause (i), not more than one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement shall become initially effective at one time; and

(iii) no part of the decrease after the first part shall become initially effective until the immediately previous part shall have been in effect for a period or periods aggregating not less than one year.

(C) No part of any decrease in duty to which the alternative specified in paragraph (2)(D)(i) of this subsection applies shall become initially effective after the expiration of the three-year period which begins on July 1, 1955. If any part of such decrease has become effective, then for purposes of this subparagraph any time thereafter during which such part of the decrease is not in effect by reason of legislation of the United States or action thereunder shall be excluded in determining when the three-year period expires.

(D) If (in order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after June 12, 1955) the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article, he may exceed any limitation specified in paragraph (2) (C) or (D) or paragraph (4) (A) or (B) of this subsection or subparagraph (B) of this paragraph by not more than whichever of the following is lesser:

(i) The difference between the limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(ii) One-half of 1 per centum ad valorem.

In the case of a specific rate (or of a combination of rates which includes a specific rate), the one-half of 1 per centum specified in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be determined in the same manner as the ad valorem equivalent of rates not stated wholly in ad valorem terms is determined for the purposes of paragraph (2)(D)(ii) of this subsection.

(4)(A) No proclamation pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection shall be made, in order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after July 1, 1958, decreasing any rate of duty below the lowest of the following rates:

(i) The rate which would result from decreasing the rate existing on July 1, 1958, by 20 per centum of such rate.

(ii) Subject to paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection, the rate 2 per centum ad valorem below the rate existing on July 1, 1958.

(iii) The rate 50 per centum ad valorem or, in the case of any article subject to a specific rate of duty or to a combination of rates including a specific rate, any rate (or combination of rates), however stated, the ad valorem equivalent of which has been determined as 50 per centum ad valorem.

The provisions of clauses (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph and of subparagraph (B)(ii) of this paragraph shall, in the case of any article, subject to a combination of ad valorem rates of duty, apply to the aggregate of such rates; and, in the case of any article, subject to a specific rate of duty or to a combination of rates including a specific rate, such provisions shall apply on the basis of the ad valorem equivalent of such rate or rates, during a representative period (whether or not such period includes July 1, 1958), determined in the same manner as the ad valorem equivalent of rates not stated wholly in ad valorem terms is determined for the purpose of paragraph (2)(D)(ii) of this subsection.

(B)(i) In the case of any decrease in duty to which clause (i) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies, such decrease shall become initially effective in not more than four annual stages, and no amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall exceed 10 per centum of the rate of duty existing on July 1, 1958, or, in any case in which the rate has been increased since that date, exceed such 10 per centum or one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement, whichever is the greater.

(ii) In the case of any decrease in duty to which clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies, such decrease shall become initially effective in not more than four annual stages, and no amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall exceed 1 per centum ad valorem or, in any case in which the rate

has been increased since July 1, 1958, exceed such 1 per centum or one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement, whichever is the greater.

(iii) In the case of any decrease in duty to which clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies, such decrease shall become initially effective in not more than four annual stages, and no amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall exceed one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement.

(C) In the case of any decrease in duty to which subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies (i) no part of a decrease after the first part shall become initially effective until the immediately previous part shall have been in effect for a period or periods aggregating not less than one year, nor after the first part shall have been in effect for a period or periods aggregating more than three years, and (ii) no part of a decrease shall become initially effective after the expiration of the four-year period which begins on July 1, 1962. If any part of a decrease has become effective, then for the purposes of clauses (i) and (ii) of the preceding sentence any time thereafter during which such part of the decrease is not in effect by reason of legislation of the United States or action thereunder shall be excluded in determining when the three-year period or the four-year period, as the case may be, expires.

(5)[65] * * *

(6) The President may at any time terminate, in whole or in part, any proclamation made pursuant to this section.

(b) CUBA; PREFERENTIAL CUSTOMS TREATMENT: DECREASE OF RATES.—Nothing in this section or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall be construed to prevent the application, with respect to rates of duty established under this section or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 pursuant to agreements with countries other than Cuba, of the provisions of the treaty of commercial reciprocity concluded between the United States and the Republic of Cuba on December 11, 1902, or to preclude giving effect to an agreement with Cuba concluded under this section, or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, modifying the existing preferential customs treatment of any article the growth, produce, or manufacture of Cuba. Nothing in this chapter or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall be construed to preclude the application to any product of Cuba (including products preferentially free of duty) of a rate of not higher than the rate applicable to the like products of other foreign countries (except the Philippines), whether or not the application of such rate involves any preferential customs treatment. No rate of duty on products of Cuba shall be decreased—

(1) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President before June 12, 1955, by more than 50 per centum of the rate of duty existing on January 1, 1945, with respect to products of Cuba.

(2) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after June 12, 1955, and before July 1, 1962, below the applicable alternative specified in subsection

[65] Par. (5) was repealed by sec. 257(b) of Public Law 87-794 (76 Stat. 882).

(a)(2) (C) or (D) or (4)(A) of this section (subject to the applicable provisions of subsection (a)(3) (B), (C), and (D) and (4) (B) and (C) of this section), each such alternative to be read for the purposes of this paragraph as relating to the rate of duty applicable to products of Cuba. With respect to products of Cuba, the limitation of subsection (a)(2)(D)(ii) or (4)(A)(iii) of this section may be exceeded to such extent as may be required to maintain an absolute margin of preference to which such products are entitled.

(3) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into after June 30, 1962, and before July 1, 1967, below the lowest rate permissible by applying title II of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 to the rate of duty (however established, and even though temporarily suspended by Act of Congress or otherwise) existing on July 1, 1962, with respect to such product.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—(1) As used in this section, the term "duties and other import restrictions" includes (A) rate and form of import duties and classification of articles, and (B) limitations, prohibitions, charges, and exactions other than duties, imposed on importation or imposed for the regulation of imports.

(2) For purposes of this section—

(A) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, the terms "existing on July 1, 1934", "existing on January 1, 1945", "existing on January 1, 1955", and "existing on July 1, 1958" refer to rates of duty (however established, and even though temporarily suspended by Act of Congress or otherwise) existing on the date specified, except rates in effect by reason of action taken pursuant to section 1362 of this title.

(B) The term "existing" without the specification of any date, when used with respect to any matter relating to the conclusion of, or proclamation to carry out, a foreign trade agreement, means existing on the day on which that trade agreement is entered into.

(d) RATE BASIS FOR ADDITIONAL INCREASES OR DECREASES; RESTORATION OF TERMINATED TREATIES FORBIDDEN.—(1) When any rate of duty has been increased or decreased for the duration of war or an emergency, by agreement or otherwise, any further increase or decrease shall be computed upon the basis of the post-war or post-emergency rate carried in such agreement or otherwise.

(2) Where under a foreign trade agreement the United States has reserved the unqualified right to withdraw or modify, after the termination of war or an emergency, a rate on a specific commodity, the rate on such commodity to be considered as "existing on January 1, 1945" for the purpose of this section shall be the rate which would have existed if the agreement had not been entered into.

(3) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to this section for the purpose of carrying out any foreign trade agreement the proclamation with respect to which has been terminated in whole by the President prior to July 5, 1945.

(e) [66] * * *

---

[66] Subsec. (e) was repealed by sec. 257(b) of Public Law 87-794 (76 Stat. 882).

(f) INFORMATION AND ADVICE FROM INDUSTRY, AGRICULTURE, AND LABOR.—It is declared to be the sense of the Congress that the President, during the course of negotiating any foreign trade agreement under this section, should seek information and advice with respect to such agreement from representatives of industry, agriculture, and labor.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 516A.[67] Judicial Review in Countervailing Duty and Antidumping Duty Proceedings.

(a) REVIEW OF DETERMINATION.—

(1)[68] REVIEW OF CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS.—Within 30 days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of—

(A) a determination by the administering authority, under section 702(c) or 732(c) of this Act, not to initiate an investigation,

(B) a determination by the Commission, under section 751(b) of this Act, not to review a determination based upon changed circumstances, or

(C) a negative determination by the Commission, under section 703(a) or 733(a) of this Act, as to whether there is reasonable indication of material injury, threat of material injury, or material retardation,

an interested party who is a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises may commence an action in the United States Court of International Trade by filing concurrently a summons and complaint, each with the content and in the form, manner, and style prescribed by the rules of that Court, contesting any factual findings or legal conclusions upon which the determination is based.

(2) REVIEW OF DETERMINATION ON RECORD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Within thirty days after—[69]

(i)[69] the date of publication in the Federal Register of—

(I) notice of any determination described in clause (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) of subparagraph (B), or

(II) an antidumping or countervailing duty order based upon any determination described in clause (i) of subparagraph (B), or

(ii) the date of mailing of a determination described in clause (vi) of subparagraph (B),

an interested party who is a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises may commence an action in

---

[67] 19 U.S.C. 1516a. Sec. 516A was added by sec. 1001 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[68] Sec. 623(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3040) amended and restated par. (1). Previously, par. (1) had been amended and restated by sec. 608(a) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1745). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[69] Sec. 623(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3040) amended subpar. (A) by deleting the words "the date of publication in the Federal Register of" in the first sentence, and by amending and restating clause (i) and (ii). This amendment essentially consolidated the previous text of clause (i) and (ii) into a new clause (i) and added a new clause (ii). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

the United States Court of International Trade [70] by filing a summons, and within thirty days thereafter a complaint, each with the content and in the form, manner, and style prescribed by the rules of that court, contesting any factual findings or legal conclusions upon which the determination is based.

(B) [71] REVIEWABLE DETERMINATIONS.—The determinations which may be contested under subparagraph (A) as follows:

(i) Final affirmative determinations by the administering authority and by the Commission under section 705 or 735 of this Act, including any negative part of such a determination (other than a part referred to in clause (ii)).

(ii) A final negative determination by the administering authority or the Commission under section 705 or 735 of this Act, including, at the option of the appellant, any part of a final affirmative determination which specifically excludes any company or product.

(iii) A final determination, other than a determination reviewable under paragraph (1), by the administering authority or the Commission under section 751 of this Act.

(iv) A determination by the administering authority, under section 704 or 734 of this Act, to suspend an antidumping duty or a countervailing duty investigation, including any final determination resulting from a continued investigation which changes the size of the dumping margin or net subsidy calculated, or the reasoning underlying such calculations, at the time the suspension agreement was concluded.

(v) An injurious effect determination by the Commission under section 704(h) or 734(h) of this Act.

(vi) A determination by the administering authority as to whether a particular type of merchandise is within the class or kind of merchandise described in an existing finding of dumping or antidumping or countervailing duty order.

(3) [72] EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding the limitation imposed by paragraph (2)(A)(i)(II) [73] of this subsection, a final affirmative determination by the administering authority under section 705 or 735 of this Act may be contested by commencing an action, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (2)(A), within thirty days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of a final negative determination by the Commission

---

[70] This reference to the Court of International Trade was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Customs Court by sec. 601(7) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1744).

[71] Sec. 623(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3040) amended and restated subpar. (B). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[72] Sec. 623(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3041) redesignated existing par. (3) as par. (4), and added a new par. (3). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil sections pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[73] Sec. 1888(6) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2925) substituted "(2)(A)(i)(II)" in lieu of "(2)(A)(ii)".

under section 705 or 735 of this Act which is predicated upon the size of either the dumping margin or net subsidy determined to exist.

(4) [72] PROCEDURES AND FEES.—The procedures and fees set forth in chapter 169 of title 28, United States Code,[74] apply to an action under this section.

(5) [75] TIME LIMITS IN CASES INVOLVING CANADIAN MERCHANDISE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, in the case of a determination to which the provisions of subsection (g) apply, an action under this subsection may not be commenced, and the time limits for commencing an action under this subsection shall not begin to run, until the 31st day after—

(A) the date of publication in the Federal Register of—

(i) notice of any determination described in paragraph (1)(B) or a determination described in clause (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (2)(B), or

(ii) an antidumping or countervailing duty order based upon any determination described in clause (i) of paragraph (2)(B), or

(B) the date on which the Government of Canada receives notice of a determination described in clause (vi) of paragraph (2)(B).

(b) STANDARDS OF REVIEW.—

(1) REMEDY.—The court shall hold unlawful any determination, finding, or conclusion found—

(A) in an action brought under paragraph (1) of subsection (a), to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law, or

(B) in an action brought under paragraph (2) of subsection (a), to be unsupported by substantial evidence on the record, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(2) RECORD FOR REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of this subsection, the record, unless otherwise stipulated by the parties, shall consist of—

(i) a copy of all information presented to or obtained by the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission during the course of the administrative proceeding, including all governmental memoranda pertaining to the case and the record of ex parte meetings required to be kept by section 777(a)(3); and

(ii) a copy of the determination, all transcripts or records of conferences or hearings, and all notices published in the Federal Register.

(B) CONFIDENTIAL OR PRIVILEGED MATERIAL.—The confidential or privileged status accorded to any documents, comments, or information shall be preserved in any action under this section. Notwithstanding the preceding sen-

---

[74] The reference to ch. 169 was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 2632 by sec. 608(b) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1746). Sec. 2 of Public Law 96-542 (94 Stat. 3215) further struck out a reference to subsecs. (b), (c), and (e) of ch. 169.

[75] Par. (5) was added by sec. 401(a) of Public Law 100-449 (United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1878).

tence, the court may examine, in camera, the confidential or privileged material, and may disclose such material under such terms and conditions as it may order.

(3) [76] EFFECT OF DECISIONS BY UNITED STATES-CANADA BINATIONAL PANELS.—In making a decision in any action brought under subsection (a), a court of the United States is not bound by, but may take into consideration, a final decision of a binational panel or extraordinary challenge committee convened pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement.".

(c) LIQUIDATION OF ENTRIES.—

(1) LIQUIDATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH DETERMINATION.—Unless such liquidation is enjoined by the court under paragraph (2) of this subsection, entries of merchandise of the character covered by a determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission contested under subsection (a) shall be liquidated in accordance with the determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, if they are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or before the date of publication in the Federal Register by the Secretary or the administering authority of a notice of a decision of the United States Court of International Trade,[70] or of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit,[77] not in harmony with that determination. Such notice of a decision shall be published within ten days from the date of the issuance of the court decision.

(2) INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—In the case of a determination described in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) by the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, the United States Court of International Trade [70] may enjoin the liquidation of some or all entries of merchandise covered by a determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, upon a request by an interested party for such relief and a proper showing that the requested relief should be granted under the circumstances.[78]

(3) REMAND FOR FINAL DISPOSITION.—If the final disposition of an action brought under this section is not in harmony with the published determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, the matter shall be remanded to the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, as appropriate, for disposition consistent with the final disposition of the court.

(d) STANDING.—Any interested party who was a party to the proceeding under section 303 of this Act or title VII of this Act shall have the right to appear and be heard as a party in interest before the United States Court of International Trade.[70] The party filing the action shall notify all such interested parties of the filing of an

---

[76] Par. (3) was added by sec. 401(d) of Public Law 100-449 (United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1883).

[77] Reference to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit was substituted in lieu of a reference to the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals by sec. 163(a)(2) of the Federal Court Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49).

[78] The last sentence in par. (2) was struck out by sec. 604(c) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1746). The former text concerned factors which the court should consider in ruling on a request for injunctive relief.

action under this section, in the form, manner, style, and within the time prescribed by rules of the court.[79]

(e) LIQUIDATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FINAL DECISION.—If the cause of action is sustained in whole or in part by a decision of the United States Court of International Trade[70] or of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit—[77]

(1) entries of merchandise of the character covered by the published determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, which is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption after the date of publication in the Federal Register by the Secretary or the administering authority of a notice of the court decision, and

(2) entries, the liquidation of which was enjoined under subsection (c)(2),

shall be liquidated in accordance with the final court decision in the action. Such notice of the court decision shall be published within ten days from the date of the issuance of the court decision.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The term "administering authority" means the administering authority described in section 771(1) of this Act.

(2) COMMISSION.—The term "Commission" means the United States International Trade Commission.

(3) INTERESTED PARTY.—The term "interested party" means any person described in section 771(9) of this Act.

(4) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(5)[80] AGREEMENT.—The term "Agreement" means the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement.

(6)[80] UNITED STATES SECRETARY.—The term "United States Secretary" means the secretary provided for in paragraph 4 of article 1909 of the Agreement.

(7)[80] CANADIAN SECRETARY.—The term "Canadian Secretary" means the secretary provided for in paragraph 5 of article 1909 of the Agreement.

(g)[81] REVIEW OF COUNTERVAILING DUTY AND ANTIDUMPING DUTY DETERMINATIONS INVOLVING CANADIAN MERCHANDISE.—

(1) DEFINITION OF DETERMINATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "determination" means a determination described in—

(A) paragraph (1)(B) of subsection (a), or

(B) clause (i), (ii), (iii), or (vi) of paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (a),

if made in connection with a proceeding regarding a class or kind of Canadian merchandise, as determined by the administering authority.

(2) EXCLUSIVE REVIEW OF DETERMINATION BY BINATIONAL PANELS.—If binational panel review of a determination is re-

---

[79] This sentence was amended and restated by sec. 604(d) of Public Law 96–417 (94 Stat. 1746).

[80] Pars. (5), (6), and (7) were added by sec. 401(b) of Public Law 100–449 (United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1878).

[81] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 401(c) of Public Law 100–449 (United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1878).

quested pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement, then, except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4)—

(A) the determination is not reviewable under subsection (a), and

(B) no court of the United States has power or jurisdiction to review the determination on any question of law or fact by an action in the nature of mandamus or otherwise.

(3) EXCEPTION TO EXCLUSIVE BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A determination is reviewable under subsection (a) if the determination sought to be reviewed is—

(i) a determination as to which neither the United States nor Canada requested review by a binational panel pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement,

(ii) a revised determination issued as a direct result of judicial review, commenced pursuant to subsection (a), if neither the United States nor Canada requested review of the original determination, or

(iii) a determination issued as a direct result of judicial review that was commenced pursuant to subsection (a) prior to the entry into force of the Agreement.

(B) SPECIAL RULE.—A determination described in subparagraph (A)(i) is reviewable under subsection (a) only if the party seeking to commence review has provided timely notice of its intent to commence such review to the United States Secretary, the Canadian Secretary, all interested parties who were parties to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises, and the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate. Such notice is provided timely if the notice is delivered by no later than the date that is 20 days after the date described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(5) that is applicable to such determination. Such notice shall contain such information, and be in such form, manner, and style, as the administering authority, in consultation with the Commission, shall prescribe by regulations.

(4) EXCEPTION TO EXCLUSIVE BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW FOR CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES.—

(A) CONSTITUTIONALITY OF BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW SYSTEM.—An action for declaratory judgment or injunctive relief, or both, regarding a determination on the grounds that any provision of, or amendment made by, the United States-Canada Free-Trade Implementation Agreement Act of 1988 implementing the binational panel dispute settlement system under chapter 19 of the Agreement violates the Constitution may be brought in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Any action brought under this subparagraph shall be heard and determined by a 3-judge court in accordance with section 2284 of title 28, United States Code.

(B) OTHER CONSTITUTIONAL REVIEW.—Review is available under subsection (a) with respect to a determination solely concerning a constitutional issue (other than an issue to which subparagraph (A) applies) arising under any law of

the United States as enacted or applied. An action for review under this subparagraph shall be assigned to a 3-judge panel of the United States Court of International Trade.

(C) COMMENCEMENT OF REVIEW.—Notwithstanding the time limits in subsection (a), within 30 days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of notice that binational panel review has been completed, an interested party who is a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises may commence an action under subparagraph (A) or (B) by filing an action in accordance with the rules of the court.

(D) TRANSFER OF ACTIONS TO APPROPRIATE COURT.—Whenever an action is filed in a court under subparagraph (A) or (B) and that court finds that the action should have been filed in the other court, the court in which the action was filed shall transfer the action to the other court and the action shall proceed as if it had been filed in the court to which it is transferred on the date upon which it was actually filed in the court from which it is transferred.

(E) FRIVOLOUS CLAIMS.—Frivolous claims brought under subparagraph (A) or (B) are subject to dismissal and sanctions as provided under section 1927 of title 28, United States Code, and the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(F) SECURITY.—

(i) SUBPARAGRAPH (A) ACTIONS.—The security requirements of rule 65(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure apply with respect to actions commenced under subparagraph (A).

(ii) SUBPARAGRAPH (B) ACTIONS.—No claim shall be heard, and no temporary restraining order or temporary or permanent injunction shall be issued, under an action commenced under subparagraph (B), unless the party seeking review first files an undertaking with adequate security in an amount to be fixed by the court sufficient to recompense parties affected for any loss, expense, or damage caused by the improvident or erroneous issuance of such order or injunction. If a court upholds the constitutionality of the determination in question in such action, the court shall award to a prevailing party fees and expenses, in addition to any costs incurred by that party, unless the court finds that the position of the other party was substantially justified or that special circumstances make an award unjust.

(G) PANEL RECORD.—The record of proceedings before the binational panel shall not be considered part of the record for review pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (B).

(H) APPEAL TO SUPREME COURT OF COURT ORDERS ISSUED IN SUBPARAGRAPH (A) ACTIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any final judgment of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit which is issued pursuant to an action brought under subparagraph (A) shall be reviewable by appeal directly to

the Supreme Court of the United States. Any such appeal shall be taken by a notice of appeal filed within 10 days after such order is entered; and the jurisdictional statement shall be filed within 30 days after such order is entered. No stay of an order issued pursuant to an action brought under subparagraph (A) may be issued by a single Justice of the Supreme Court.

(5) LIQUIDATION OF ENTRIES.—

(A) APPLICATION.—In the case of a determination for which binational panel review is requested pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement, the rules provided in this paragraph shall apply, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c).

(B) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of a determination for which binational panel review is requested pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement, entries of merchandise covered by such determination shall be liquidated in accordance with the determination of the administering authority or the Commission, if they are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or before the date of publication in the Federal Register by the administering authority of notice of a final decision of a binational panel, or of an extraordinary challenge committee, not in harmony with that determination. Such notice of a decision shall be published within 10 days of the date of the issuance of the panel or committee decision.

(C) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (B), in the case of a determination described in clause (iii) or (vi) of subsection (a)(2)(B) for which binational panel review is requested pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement, the administering authority, upon request of an interested party who was a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises and who is a participant in the binational panel review, shall order the continued suspension of liquidation of those entries of merchandise covered by the determination that are involved in the review pending the final disposition of the review.

(ii) NOTICE.—At the same time as the interested party makes its request to the administering authority under clause (i), that party shall serve a copy of its request on the United States Secretary, the Canadian Secretary, and all interested parties who were parties to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises.

(iii) APPLICATION OF SUSPENSION.—If the interested party requesting continued suspension of liquidation under clause (i) is a foreign manufacturer, producer, or exporter, or a United States importer, the continued suspension of liquidation shall apply only to entries of merchandise manufactured, produced, exported, or imported by that particular manufacturer, producer, exporter, or importer. If the interested party re-

questing the continued suspension of liquidation under clause (i) is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9), the continued suspension of liquidation shall apply only to entries which could be affected by a decision of the binational panel convened under chapter 19 of the Agreement.

(iv) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Any action taken by the administering authority or the United States Customs Service under this subparagraph shall not be subject to judicial review, and no court of the United States shall have power or jurisdiction to review such action on any question of law or fact by an action in the nature of mandamus or otherwise.

(6) INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—Except for cases under paragraph (4)(B), in the case of a determination for which binational panel review is requested pursuant to article 1904 of the Agreement, the provisions of subsection (c)(2) shall not apply.

(7) IMPLEMENTATION OF INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS UNDER ARTICLE 1904.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If a determination is referred to a binational panel or extraordinary challenge committee under the Agreement and the panel or committee makes a decision remanding the determination to the administering authority or the Commission, the administering authority or the Commission shall, within the period specified by the panel or committee, take action not inconsistent with the decision of the panel or committee. Any action taken by the administering authority or the Commission under this paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review, and no court of the United States shall have power or jurisdiction to review such action on any question of law or fact by an action in the nature of mandamus or otherwise.

(B) APPLICATION IF SUBPARAGRAPH (A) HELD UNCONSTITUTIONAL.—In the event that the provisions of subparagraph (A) are held unconstitutional under the provisions of subparagraphs (A) and (H) of paragraph (4), the provisions of this subparagraph shall take effect. In such event, the President is authorized on behalf of the United States to accept, as a whole, the decision of a binational panel or extraordinary challenge committee remanding the determination to the administering authority or the Commission within the period specified by the panel or committee. Upon acceptance by the President of such a decision, the administering authority or the Commission shall, within the period specified by the panel or committee, take action not inconsistent with such decision. Any action taken by the President, the administering authority, or the Commission under this subparagraph shall not be subject to judicial review, and no court of the United States shall have power or jurisdiction to review such action on any question of law or fact by an action in the nature of mandamus or otherwise.

(8) REQUESTS FOR BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW.—

(A) INTERESTED PARTY REQUESTS FOR BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW.—An interested party who was a party to the proceeding in which a determination is made may request binational panel review of such determination by filing a request with the United States Secretary by no later than the date that is 30 days after the date described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(5) that is applicable to such determination. Receipt of such request by the United States Secretary shall be deemed to be a request for binational panel review within the meaning of article 1904(4) of the Agreement. Such request shall contain such information and be in such form, manner, and style as the administering authority, in consultation with the Commission, shall prescribe by regulations.

(B) SERVICE OF REQUEST FOR BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW.—

(i) SERVICE BY INTERESTED PARTY.—If a request for binational panel review of a determination is filed under subparagraph (A), the party making the request shall serve a copy, by mail or personal service, on any other interested party who was a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises, and on the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate.

(ii) SERVICE BY UNITED STATES SECRETARY.—If an interested party to the proceeding requests binational panel review of a determination by filing a request with the Canadian Secretary, the United States Secretary shall serve a copy of the request by mail on any other interested party who was a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises, and on the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate.

(C) LIMITATION ON REQUEST FOR BINATIONAL PANEL REVIEW.—Absent a request by an interested party under subparagraph (A), the United States may not request binational panel review under article 1904 of the Agreement of a determination.

(9) REPRESENTATION IN PANEL PROCEEDINGS.—In the case of binational panel proceedings convened under chapter 19 of the Agreement, the administering authority and the Commission shall be represented by attorneys who are employees of the administering authority or the Commission, respectively. Interested parties who were parties to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises shall have the right to appear and be represented by counsel before the binational panel.

(10) NOTIFICATION OF CLASS OR KIND RULINGS.—In the case of a determination which is described in paragraph (2)(B)(vi) of subsection (a) and which is subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), the administering authority, upon request, shall inform any interested person of the date on which the Govern-

ment of Canada received notice of the determination under article 1904(4) of the Agreement.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—COUNTERVAILING AND ANTIDUMPING DUTIES [82]

SUBTITLE A—IMPOSITION OF COUNTERVAILING DUTIES

Sec. 701.[83] Countervailing Duties Imposed.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(1) the administering authority determines that—

(A) a country under the Agreement, or

(B) a person who is a citizen or national of such a country, or a corporation, association, or other organization organized in such a country,

is providing, directly or indirectly, a subsidy with respect to the manufacture, production, or exportation of a class or kind of merchandise imported, or sold (or likely to be sold) for importation,[84] into the United States, and

(2) The Commission determines that—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of that merchandise or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that merchandise for importation,[84]

then there shall be imposed upon such merchandise a countervailing duty, in addition to any other duty imposed, equal to the amount of the net subsidy. For purposes of this subsection and section 705(b)(1), a reference to the sale of merchandise includes the entering into of any leasing arrangement regarding the merchandise that is equivalent to the sale of the merchandise.[84]

(b) COUNTRY UNDER THE AGREEMENT.—For purposes of this subtitle, the term "country under the Agreement" means a country—

(1) between the United States and which the Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures applies, as determined under section 2(b) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(2) which has assumed obligations with respect to the United States which are substantially equivalent to obligations under the Agreement, as determined by the President, or

(3) with respect to which the President determines that—

---

[82] Title VII was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 150).

[83] 19 U.S.C. 1671.

[84] Sec. 602(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) amended sec. 701(a) by inserting the words "or sold (or likely to be sold) for importation," in par. (1), by inserting the words "or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that Merchandise for importation" in par. (2), and by adding the last sentence of par. (2). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(A) there is an agreement in effect between the United States and that country which—

(i) was in force on June 19, 1979, and

(ii) requires unconditional most-favored-nation treatment with respect to articles imported into the United States,

(B) the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade does not apply between the United States and that country, and

(C) the agreement described in subparagraph (A) does not expressly permit—

(i) actions required or permitted by the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, or required by the Congress, or

(ii) nondiscriminatory prohibitions or restrictions on importation which are designed to prevent deceptive or unfair practices.

(c) [85] REVOCATION OF STATUS AS A COUNTRY UNDER THE AGREEMENT.—The United States Trade Representative may revoke the status of a foreign country as a country under the Agreement for purposes of this subtitle if such foreign country—

(1) announces that such foreign country does not intend, or is not able, to honor the obligations it has assumed with respect to the United States or the Agreement for purposes of this subtitle, or

(2) does not in fact honor such obligations.

(d) [86] TREATMENT OF INTERNATIONAL CONSORTIA.—For purposes of this subtitle, if the members (or other participating entities) of an international consortium that is engaged in the production of a class or kind of merchandise subject to a countervailing duty investigation receive subsidies from their respective home countries to assist, permit, or otherwise enable their participation in that consortium through production or manufacturing operations in their respective home countries, then the administering authority shall cumulate all such subsidies, as well as subsidies provided directly to the international consortium, in determining any countervailing duty upon such merchandise.

(e) [87] UPSTREAM SUBSIDY.—Whenever the administering authority has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect that an upstream subsidy, as defined in section 771A(a)(1), is being paid or bestowed, the administering authority shall investigate whether an upstream subsidy has in fact been paid or bestowed, and if so, shall include the amount of the upstream subsidy as provided in section 771A(a)(3).

(f) [88] CROSS REFERENCE.—

---

[85] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 1314 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1185).

[86] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 1315 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1185). Sec. 1337(b) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1315 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act, and to reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of that Act.

[87] Subsec. (e), originally added as subsec. (g) by sec. 613(b) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3035), and amended and redesignated as subsec. (c) by sec. 1886(a)(1)(B) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2921), was redesignated as subsec. (d) by sec. 1314 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1185). It was subsequently redesignated as subsec. (e) by sec. 1315 of Public Law 100–418.

[88] Subsec. (f), formerly subsec. (d), was redesignated by sec. 9001(a)(9) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342).

For provisions of law applicable in the case of merchandise which is the product of a country other than a country under the Agreement, see section 303 of this Act.

Sec. 702.[89] Procedures of Initiating a Countervailing Duty Investigation.

(a) INITIATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—A countervailing duty investigation shall be commenced whenever the administering authority determines, from information available to it, that a formal investigation is warranted into the question of whether the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 701(a) exist.[90]

(b) INITIATION BY PETITION.—

(1) PETITION REQUIREMENTS.—A countervailing duty proceeding shall be commenced whenever an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G)[91] of section 771(9) files a petition with the administering authority, on behalf of an industry, which alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of the duty imposed by section 701(a), and which is accompanied by information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting those allegations. The petition may be amended at such time, and upon such conditions, as the administering authority and the Commission may permit.

(2) SIMULTANEOUS FILING WITH COMMISSION.—The petitioner shall file a copy of the petition with the Commission on the same day as it is filed with the administering authority.

(3)[92] PETITION BASED UPON A DEROGATION OF AN INTERNATIONAL UNDERTAKING ON OFFICIAL EXPORT CREDITS.—If the sole basis of a petition filed under subsection 702(b)(1) is the derogation of an international undertaking on official export credits, the Administering Authority shall immediately notify the Secretary of the Treasury who shall, in consultation with the Administering Authority, within twenty days determine the existence and estimated value of the derogation, if any, and shall publish such determination in the Federal Register.

(c) PETITION DETERMINATION.—Within 20 days after the date on which a petition is filed under subsection (b), the administering authority shall—

(1) determine whether the petition alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 701(a) and contains information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting the allegations.

---

[89] 19 U.S.C. 1671a. Sec. 626(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3042) further provides the following: "(c)(1) No provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall be interpreted to prevent the refiling of a petition under section 702 or 732 of that title that was filed before the data of the enactment of this title, if the purpose of such refiling is to avail the petitioner of the amendment made by section 612(a)(1). "(2) The amendment made by section 612(a)(1) shall not apply with respect to petitions filed (or refiled under paragraph (1)) under section 702 or 732 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after September 30, 1986." Sec. 612(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 amended sec. 771(4)(A) of this Act. For text, see page 623.

[90] However, see sec. 102 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (page 490) concerning investigations in progress under sec. 303 of this act at the time of enactment of this section.

[91] Sec. 1326(d)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1203) added the reference to subpar. (G). Previously, sec. 1886(a)(2) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2921) added the reference to subpar. (F).

[92] Sec. 650(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1266) added par. (3).

(2) if the determination is affirmative, commence an investigation to determine whether a subsidy is being provided with respect to the class or kind of merchandise described in the petition, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination to commence an investigation in the Federal Register, and

(3) if the determination is negative, dismiss the petition, terminate the proceeding, notify the petitioner in writing of the reasons for the determination, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(d) NOTIFICATION TO COMMISSION OF DETERMINATION.—The administering authority shall—

(1) notify the Commission immediately of any determination it makes under subsection (a) or (c), and

(2) if the determination is affirmative, make available to the Commission such information as it may have relating to the matter under investigation, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

(e)[93] INFORMATION REGARDING CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If, at any time after the initiation of an investigation under this subtitle, the administering authority finds a reasonable basis to suspect that the alleged subsidy is inconsistent with the Agreement, the administering authority may request the Commissioner of Customs to compile information on an expedited basis regarding entries of the class or kind of merchandise that is the subject of the investigation. Upon receiving such request, the Commissioner of Customs shall collect information regarding the volume and value of entries of the class or kind of merchandise that is the subject of the investigation and shall transmit such information to the administering authority at such times as the administering authority shall direct (at least once every 30 days), until a final determination is made under section 705(a), the investigation is terminated, or the administering authority withdraws the request.

Sec. 703.[94] Preliminary Determinations.

(a) DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION OF REASONABLE INDICATION OF INJURY.—Except in the case of a petition dismissed by the administering authority under section 702(c)(3), the Commission, within 45 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 702(b) or on which it receives notice from the administering authority of an investigation commenced under section 702(a), shall make a determination, based upon the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable indication that—

(1) an industry in the United States—

---

[93] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 1324(a) Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1199). Sec. 1337(c) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1324 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act.

[94] 19 U.S.C. 1671b.

(A) is materially injured, or
(B) is threatened with material injury, or
(2) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded.

by reason of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation by the administering authority. If that determination is negative, the investigation shall be terminated.

(b)(1)[95] PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—Within 85 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 702(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 702(a), but not before an affirmative determination by the Commission under subsection (a) of this section, the administering authority shall make a determination, based on the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that a subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation. If the determination of the administering authority under this subsection is affirmative, the determination shall include an estimate of the net subsidy.

(2)[95] Notwithstanding subsection (b)(1), when the petition is one subject to subsection 702(b)(3), the Administering Authority shall, taking into account the nature of the subsidy concerned, make the determination required by subsection 703(b)(1) on an expedited basis and within 85 days after the date on which the petition is filed under section 702(b) unless the provisions of section 703(c) apply.

(3)[96] PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION UNDER WAIVER OF VERIFICATION.—Within 55 days after the initiation of an investigation the administering authority shall cause an official designated for such purpose to review the information concerning the case received during the first 50 days of the investigation, and, if there appears to be sufficient information available upon which the determination can reasonably be based, to disclose to the petitioner and any interested party, then a party to the proceedings that requests such disclosure, all available nonconfidential information and all other information which is disclosed pursuant to section 777. Within 3 days (not counting Saturdays, Sundays, or legal public holidays) after such disclosure, the petitioner and each party which is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G)[91] of section 771(9) to whom such disclosure was made may furnish to the administering authority an irrevocable written waiver of verification of the information received by the authority, and an agreement that is willing to have a determination made on the basis of the record then available to the authority. If a timely waiver and agreement have been received from the petitioner and each party which is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G)[91] of section 771(9) to whom the disclosure was made, and the authority finds that sufficient information is then available upon which the preliminary determination can reasonably be based, a preliminary determination shall be made on an expedited

---

[95] Sec. 650(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1266) added the par. designation "(1)" and inserted a new par. (2).
[96] Sec. 603 of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3024) added par. (3).

basis on the basis of the record established during the first 50 days after the investigation was initiated.

(c) EXTENSION OF PERIOD IN EXTRAORDINARILY COMPLICATED CASES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

(A) the petitioner makes a timely request for an extension of the period within which the determination must be made under subsection (b), or

(B) the administering authority concludes that the parties concerned are cooperating and determines that—

(i) the case is extraordinarily complicated by reason of—

(I) the number and complexity of the alleged subsidy practices;

(II) the novelty of the issues presented;

(III) the need to determine the extent to which particular subsidies are used by individual manufacturers, producers, and exporters; or

(IV) the number of firms whose activities must be investigated; and

(ii) additional time is necessary to make the preliminary determination,

then the administering authority may postpone making the preliminary determination under subsection (b) until not later than the 150th day after the date on which a petition is filed under section 702(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 702(a).

(2) NOTICE OF POSTPONEMENT.—The administering authority shall notify the parties to the investigation, not later than 20 days before the date on which the preliminary determination would otherwise be required under subsection (b), if it intends to postpone making the preliminary determination under paragraph (1). The notification shall include an explanation of the reasons for the postponement. Notice of the postponement shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination of the administering authority under subsection (b) is affirmative, the administering authority—

(1) shall order the suspension of liquidation of all entries of merchandise subject to the determination which are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of the notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(2) shall order the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security, as it deems appropriate, for each entry of the merchandise concerned equal to the estimated amount of the net subsidy, and

(3) shall make available to the Commission all information upon which its determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its injury determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order,

of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

(e) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a petitioner alleges critical circumstances in its original petition, or by amendment at any time more than 20 days before the date of a final determination by the administering authority, then the administering authority shall promptly (at any time after the initiation of the investigation under this subtitle) [97] determine, on the basis of the best information available to it at that time, whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that—

(A) the alleged subsidy is inconsistent with the Agreement, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the class or kind of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation over a relatively short period.

(2) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION.—If the determination of the administering authority under paragraph (1) is affirmative, then any suspension of liquidation ordered under subsection (d)(1) shall apply, or, if notice of such suspension of liquidation is already published, be amended to apply, to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered.

(f) NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Commission or the administering authority makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

(g) [98] TIME PERIOD WHERE UPSTREAM SUBSIDIZATION INVOLVED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the administering authority concludes prior to a preliminary determination under section 703(b), that there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that an upstream subsidy is being bestowed, the time period within which a preliminary determination must be made shall be extended to 250 days after the filing of a petition under section 702(b) or commencement of an investigation under section 702(a) (310 days in cases declared extraordinarily complicated under section 703(c)), if the administering authority concludes that such additional time is necessary to make the required determination concerning upstream subsidization.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Whenever the administering authority concludes, after a preliminary determination under section 703(b), that there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that an upstream subsidy is being bestowed—

(A) in cases in which the preliminary determination was negative, the time period within which a final determina-

---

[97] The text within the parentheses to this point was added by sec. 1324(a)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1200).

[98] Sec. 613(c) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3036) added this subsection as subsec. (h). The subsection designation was redesignated as subsec. (g) by sec. 1886(a)(3) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2921).

tion must be made shall be extended to 165 or 225 days, as appropriate, under section 705(a)(1); [99] or

(B) in cases in which the preliminary determination is affirmative, the determination concerning upstream subsidization—

(i) need not be made until the conclusion of the first annual review under section 751 of any eventual Countervailing Duty Order, or, at the option of the petitioner, or

(ii) will be made in the investigation and the time period within which a final determination must be made shall be extended to 165 or 225 days as appropriate under section 705(a)(1),[100] as appropriate, except that the suspension of liquidation ordered in the preliminary determination shall terminate at the end of 120 days from the date of publication of that determination and not be resumed unless and until the publication of a Countervailing Duty Order under section 706(a).

There may be an extension of time for the making of a final determination under this subsection only if the administering authority determines that such additional time is necessary to make the required determination concerning upstream subsidization.

Sec. 704.[101] Termination or Suspension of Investigation.

(a) [102] TERMINATION OF INSPECTION UPON WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an investigation under this subtitle may be terminated by either the administering authority or the Commission, after notice to all parties to the investigation, upon withdrawal of the petition by the petitioner or by the administering authority if the investigation was initiated under section 702(a).

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the administering authority may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) by accepting, with the government of the country in which the subsidy practice is alleged to occur, an understanding or other kind of agreement to limit the volume of imports into the United States of the merchandise that is subject to the investigation unless the administering authority is satisfied that termination on the basis on that agreement is in the public interest.

---

[99] The words to this point beginning with "or 225 days" were substituted in lieu of "days under section 705(a)(1) or 225 days under section 705(a)(2), as appropriate" by sec. 1886(a)(3)(A) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2921).

[100] The words to this point beginning with "or 225 days as appropriate" were substituted in lieu of "days under section 705(a)(2)" by sec. 1886(a)(3)(A) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2921). The "as appropriate" following this note probably should have been deleted.

[101] 19 U.S.C. 1671c.

[102] Sec. 604(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3025) amended and restated subsec. (a).

(B) PUBLIC INTEREST FACTORS.—In making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest, the administering authority shall take into account—

(i) whether, based upon the relative impact on consumer prices and the availability of supplies of the merchandise, the agreement would have a greater adverse impact on United States consumers than the imposition of countervailing duties;

(ii) the relative impact on the international economic interests of the United States; and

(iii) the relative impact on the competitiveness of the domestic industry producing the like merchandise, including any such impact on employment and investment in that industry.

(C) PRIOR CONSULTATIONS.—Before making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest, the administering authority shall, to the extent practicable, consult with—

(i) potentially affected consuming industries; and

(ii) potentially affected producers and workers in the domestic industry producing the like merchandise, including producers and workers not party to the investigation.

(3) LIMITATION ON TERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—The Commission may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) before a preliminary determination is made by the administering authority under section 703(b).

(b) AGREEMENTS TO ELIMINATE OR OFFSET COMPLETELY A SUBSIDY OR TO CEASE EXPORTS OF SUBSIDIZED MERCHANDISE.—The administering authority may suspend an investigation if the government of the country in which the subsidy practice is alleged to occur agrees, or exporters who account for substantially all of the imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation agree—

(1) to eliminate the subsidy completely or to offset completely the amount of the net subsidy, with respect to that merchandise exported directly or indirectly to the United States, within 6 months after the date on which the investigation is suspended, or

(2) to cease exports of the merchandise to the United States within 6 months after the date on which the investigation is suspended.

(c) AGREEMENTS ELIMINATING INJURIOUS EFFECT.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If the administering authority determines that extraordinary circumstances are present in a case, it may suspend an investigation upon the acceptance of an agreement from a government described in subsection (b) or from exporters described in subsection (b), if the agreement will eliminate completely the injurious effect of the exports to the United States of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation.

(2) CERTAIN ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—Except in the case of an agreement by a foreign government to restrict the volume of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of

the investigation into the United States, the administering authority may not accept an agreement under this subsection unless—

(A) the suppression or undercutting of price levels of domestic products by imports of that merchandise will be prevented, and

(B) at least 85 percent of the net subsidy will be offset.

(3) QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTIONS AGREEMENTS.—The administering authority may accept an agreement with a foreign government under this subsection to restrict the volume of imports of merchandise which is the subject of an investigation into the United States, but it may not accept such an agreement with exporters.

(4) DEFINITION OF EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(A) EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "extraordinary circumstances" means circumstances in which—

(i) suspension of an investigation will be more beneficial to the domestic industry than continuation of the investigation, and

(ii) the investigation is complex.

(B) COMPLEX.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "complex" means—

(i) there are a large number of alleged subsidy practices and the practices are complicated,

(ii) the issues raised are novel, or

(iii) the number of exporters involved is large.

(d) ADDITIONAL RULES AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) PUBLIC INTEREST; MONITORING.—The administering authorities shall not accept an agreement under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

(A) it is satisfied that suspension of the investigation is in the public interest, and

(B) effective monitoring of the agreement by the United States is practicable.

In applying subparagraph (A) with respect to any quantitative restriction agreement under subsection (c), the administering authority shall take into account, in addition to such other factors as are considered necessary or appropriate, the factors set forth in subsection (a)(2)(B) (i), (ii), and (iii) as they apply to the proposed suspension and agreement, after consulting with the appropriate consuming industries, producers, and workers referred to in subsection (a)(2)(C) (i) and (ii).[103]

(2) [103] EXPORTS OF MERCHANDISE TO UNITED STATES NOT TO INCREASE DURING INTERIM PERIOD.—The administering authority may not accept any agreement under subsection (b) unless that agreement provides a means of ensuring that the quantity of the merchandise covered by that agreement exported to the United States during the period provided for elimination or

---

[103] Sec. 604(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) amended subsec. (d) by adding the final sentence in par. (1), by striking out par. (2), and by redesignating existing par. (3) as par. (2). Subsequently, sec. 1886(a)(4) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2921) redesignated par. (2) as par. (3) and reinserted the par. (2) deleted by Public Law 98-573.

offset of the subsidy or cessation of exports does not exceed the quantity of such merchandise exported to the United States during the most recent representative period determined by the administering authority.

(3) [103] REGULATIONS GOVERNING ENTRY OR WITHDRAWALS.—In order to carry out an agreement concluded under subsection (b) or (c), administering authority is authorized to prescribe regulations governing the entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption of merchandise covered by such agreement.

(e) SUSPENSION OF INVESTIGATION PROCEDURE.—Before an investigation may be suspended under subsection (b) or (c) the administering authority shall—

(1) notify the petitioner of, and consult with the petitioner concerning, its intention to suspend the investigation, and notify other parties to the investigation and the Commission not less than 30 days before the date on which it suspends the investigation.

(2) provide a copy of the proposed agreement to the petitioner at the time of the notification, together with an explanation of how the agreement will be carried out and enforced (including any action required of foreign governments), and of how the agreement will meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), and

(3) permit all interested parties described in section 771(9) [104] to submit comments and information for the record before the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published under subsection (f)(1)(A).

(f) EFFECTS OF SUSPENSION OF INVESTIGATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the administering authority determines to suspend an investigation upon acceptance of an agreement described in subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) it shall suspend the investigation, publish notice of suspension of the investigation, and issue an affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b) with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, unless it has previously issued such a determination in the same investigation,

(B) the Commission shall suspend any investigation it is conducting with respect to that merchandise, and

(C) the suspension of investigation shall take effect on the day on which such notice is published.

(2) LIQUIDATION OF ENTRIES.—

(A) CESSATION OF EXPORTS; COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF NET SUBSIDY.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (b), then—

(i) notwithstanding the affirmative preliminary determination required under paragraph (1)(A), the liquidation of entries of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall not be suspended under section 703(d)(1).

---

[104] Sec. 604(a)(3) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3026) substituted the words "all interested parties described in section 771(9)" in lieu of the words "all parties to the investigation".

(ii) if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case with respect to such merchandise, that suspension of liquidation shall terminate, and

(iii) the administering authority shall refund any cash deposit and release any bond or other security deposited under section 703(d)(1).

(B) OTHER AGREEMENTS.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (c), then the liquidation of entries of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall be suspended under section 703(d)(1), or, if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case, that suspension of liquidation shall continue in effect, subject to subsection (h)(3), but the security required under section 703(d)(2) may be adjusted to reflect the effect of the agreement.

(3) WHERE INVESTIGATION IS CONTINUED.—If, pursuant to subsection (g), the administering authority and the Commission continue an investigation in which an agreement has been accepted under subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) if the final determination by the administering authority or the Commission under section 705 is negative, the agreement shall have no force or effect and the investigation shall be terminated, or

(B) if the final determinations by the administering authority and the Commission under such section are affirmative, the agreement shall remain in force, but the administering authority shall not issue a countervailing duty order in the case so long as—

(i) the agreement remains in force,

(ii) the agreement continues to meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), and

(iii) the parties to the agreement carry out their obligations under the agreement in accordance with its terms.

(g) INVESTIGATION TO BE CONTINUED UPON REQUEST.—If the administering authority, within 20 days after the date of publication of the notice of suspension of an investigation, receives a request for the continuation of the investigation from—

(1) the government of the country in which the subsidy practice is alleged to occur, or

(2) an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) [91] of section 771(9) which is a party to the investigation, then the administering authority and the Commission shall continue the investigation.

(h) REVIEW OF SUSPENSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 20 days after the suspension of an investigation under subsection (c), an interested party which is a party to the investigation and which is described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) [91] of section 771(9) may, by peti-

tion filed with the Commission and with notice to the administering authority, ask for a review of the suspension.

(2) COMMISSION INVESTIGATION.—Upon receipt of a review petition under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, within 75 days after the date on which the petition is filed with it, determine whether the injurious effect of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation is eliminated completely by the agreement. If the Commission's determination under this subsection is negative, the investigation shall be resumed on the date of publication of notice of such determination as if the affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b) had been made on that date.

(3) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION TO CONTINUE DURING REVIEW PERIOD.—The suspension of liquidation of entries of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall terminate at the close of the 20-day period beginning on the day after the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published in the Federal Register, or, if a review petition is filed under paragraph (1) with respect to the suspension of the investigation, in the case of an affirmative determination by the Commission under paragraph (2), the date on which notice of the affirmative determination by the Commission is published. If the determination of the Commission under paragraph (2) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit, required under section 703(d)(2).

(i) VIOLATION OF AGREEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the administering authority determines that an agreement accepted under subsection (b) or (c) is being, or has been, violated, or no longer meets the requirements of such subsection (other than the requirement, under subsection (c)(1), of elimination of injury) and subsection (d), then, on the date of publication of its determination, it shall—

(A) suspend liquidation under section 703(d)(1) of unliquidated entries of the merchandise made on or after the later of—

(i) the date which is 90 days before the date of publication of the notice of suspension of liquidation, or

(ii) the date on which the merchandise, the sale or export to the United States of which was in violation of the agreement, or under an agreement which no longer meets the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), was first entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption.

(B) if the investigation was not completed, resume the investigation as if its affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b) were made on the date of its determination under this paragraph.

(C) if the investigation was completed under subsection (g), issue a countervailing duty order under section 706(a)

effective with respect to entries of merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended,

(D) [105] if it considers the violation to be intentional,[106] notify the Commissioner of Customs who shall take appropriate action under paragraph (2), and

(E) [105] notify the petitioner, interested parties who are or were parties to the investigation, and the Commission of its action under this paragraph.

(2) INTENTIONAL VIOLATION TO BE PUNISHED BY CIVIL PENALTY.—Any person who intentionally violates an agreement accepted by the administering authority under subsection (b) or (c) shall be subject to a civil penalty assessed in the same amount, in the same manner, and under the same procedure, as the penalty imposed for a fraudulent violation of section 592(a) of this Act.

(j) DETERMINATION NOT TO TAKE AGREEMENT INTO ACCOUNT.—In making a final determination under section 705, or in conducting a review under section 751, in a case in which the administering authority has terminated a suspension of investigation under subsection (i)(1), or continued as investigation under subsection (g), the Commission and the administering authority shall consider all of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, without regard to the effect of any agreement under subsection (b) or (c).

(k) [107] TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATIONS INITIATED BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The administering authority may terminate any investigation initiated by the administering authority under section 702(a) after providing notice of such termination to all parties to the investigation.

Sec. 705.[108] Final Determinations.

(a) FINAL DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

(1) [109] IN GENERAL.—Within 75 days after the date of the preliminary determination under section 703(b), the administering authority shall make a final determination of whether or not a subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise; except that when an investigation under this subtitle is initiated simultaneously with an investigation under subtitle B, which involves imports of the same class or kind of merchandise from the same or other countries, the administering authority, if requested by the petitioner, shall extend the date of the final determination under this paragraph to the date of the final determination of the administering authority in such investigation initiated under subtitle B.

---

[105] Sec. 604(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) redesignated existing subpar. (D) as subpar. (E) and added a new subpar. (D).

[106] Sec. 1886(a)(2)(B) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2921) substituted "intentional" in lieu of "international" which previously appeared at this point.

[107] Sec. 604(a)(5) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) added subsec. (k).

[108] 19 U.S.C. 1671d.

[109] Sec. 606 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3029) amended and restated par. (1), which previously read as follows:

"IN GENERAL.—Within 75 days after the date of its preliminary determination under section 703(b), the administering authority shall make a final determination of whether or not a subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise."

(2) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—If the final determination of the administering authority is affirmative, then that determination, in any investigation in which the presence of critical circumstances has been alleged under section 703(e), shall also contain a finding as to whether—

(A) the subsidy is inconsistent with the Agreement, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the class or kind of merchandise involved over a relatively short period.

Such findings may be affirmative even though the preliminary determination under section 703(e)(1) was negative.[110]

(b) FINAL DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall make a final determination of whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports, or sales (or the likelihood of sale) for importation,[111] of the merchandise with respect to which the administering authority has made an affirmative determination under subsection (a).

(2) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING AFFIRMATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) is affirmative then the Commission shall make the determination required by paragraph (1) before the later of—

(A) the 120th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b), or

(B) the 45th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative final determination under subsection (a).

(3) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) is negative, and its final determination under subsection (a) is affirmative, then the final determination by the Commission under this subsection shall be made within 75 days after the date of that affirmative final determination.

(4) CERTAIN ADDITIONAL FINDINGS.—

(A) [112] RETROACTIVE APPLICATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If the finding of the administering authority under subsection (a)(2) is affirmative, then

---

[110] Sec. 605(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3028) added this sentence.

[111] Sec. 602(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) added the words ", or sales (or the likelihood of sales) for importation,". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[112] Subpar. (A) was amended and restated by sec. 1324(a)(3) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1200).

the final determination of the Commission shall include a finding as to whether retroactive imposition of a countervailing duty on the merchandise appears necessary to prevent recurrence of material injury that was caused by massive imports of the merchandise over a relatively short period of time and will be difficult to repair.

(ii) PREVENTION OF RECURRENCE.—For purposes of making its finding under clause (i), the Commission shall make an evaluation as to whether the effectiveness of the countervailing duty order would be materially impaired if such imposition did not occur.

(iii) EVALUATION OF EFFECTIVENESS.—In making the evaluation under clause (ii), the Commission shall consider, among other factors it considers relevant—

(I) the condition of the domestic industry,

(II) whether massive imports of the merchandise over a relatively short period of time can be accounted for by efforts to avoid the potential imposition of countervailing duties,

(III) whether foreign economic conditions led to the massive imports of the merchandise, and

(IV) whether the impact of the massive imports of the merchandise is likely to continue for some period after issuance of the countervailing duty order under this subtitle.

(c) EFFECT OF FINAL DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a) is affirmative, the—

(A) the administering authority shall make available to the Commission all information upon which such determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority, and

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) was negative, the administering authority shall order under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 703(d) the suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security.

(2) ISSUANCE OF ORDER; EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—If the determinations of the administering authority and the Commission under subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1) are affirmative, then the administering authority shall issue a countervailing duty order under section 706(a). If either of such determinations is negative, the investigation shall be terminated upon the publication of notice of that negative determination and the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security and refund any cash deposit required under section 703(d)(2).

(3) EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATIONS UNDER SUBSECTIONS (a)(2) and (b)(4)(A).—If the determination of the administering authority or the Commission under subsection (a)(2) and (b)(4)(A), respectively, is negative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate any retroactive suspension of liquidation required under paragraph (4) or [113] section 703(e)(2), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit required, under section 703(d)(2) with respect to entries of the merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended retroactively under section 703(e)(2).

(4) [113] EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION UNDER SUBSECTION (a)(2).—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a)(2) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) in cases where the preliminary determinations by the administering authority under sections 703(b) and 703(e)(1) were both affirmative, continue the retroactive suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security previously ordered under section 703(e)(2);

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) was affirmative, but the preliminary determination under section 703(e)(1) was negative, shall modify any suspension of liquidation and security requirement previously ordered under section 703(d) to apply to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered; or

(C) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) was negative, shall apply any suspension of liquidation and security requirement ordered under subsection 705(c)(1)(B) to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation is first ordered.

(d) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

(e) [114] CORRECTION OF MINISTERIAL ERRORS.—The administering authority shall establish procedures for the correction of ministeri-

---

[113] Sec. 605(a) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3028) amended subsec. (c) by inserting the reference to par. (4) in par. (3) and by added a new par. (4).

[114] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 1333(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1209).

al errors in final determinations within a reasonable time after the determinations are issued under this section. Such procedures shall ensure opportunity for interested parties to present their views regarding any such errors. As used in this subsection, the term 'ministerial error' includes errors in addition, subtraction, or other arithmetic function, clerical errors resulting from inaccurate copying, duplication, or the like, and any other type of unintentional error which the administering authority considers ministerial.

Sec. 706.[115] Assessment of Duty.

(a) PUBLICATION OF COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDER.—Within 7 days after being notified by the Commission of an affirmative determination under section 705(b), the administering authority shall publish a countervailing duty order which—

(1) directs customs officers to assess a countervailing duty equal to the amount of the net subsidy determined or estimated to exist, within 6 months after the date on which the administering authority receives satisfactory information upon which the assessment may be based, but in no event later than 12 months after the end of the annual accounting period of the manufacturer or exporter within which the merchandise is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption,

(2)[116] shall presumptively apply to all merchandise of such class or kind exported from the country investigated, except that if—

(A) the administering authority determines there is a significant differential between companies receiving subsidy benefits, or

(B) a State-owned enterprise is involved, the order may provide for differing countervailing duties,

(3)[116] includes a description of the class of kind of merchandise to which it applies, in such detail as the administering authority deems necessary, and

(4)[116] requires the deposit of estimated countervailing duties pending liquidation of entries on the merchandise are deposited.

(b) IMPOSITION OF DUTIES.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If the Commission, it its final determination under section 705(b), finds material injury or threat of material injury which, but for the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), would have led to a finding of material injury, then entries of the merchandise subject to the countervailing duty order, the liquidation of which has been suspended under section 703(d)(1), shall be subject to the imposition of countervailing duties under section 701(a).

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—If the Commission, in its final determination under section 705(b), finds threat of material injury, other than threat of material injury described in paragraph (1), or material retardation of the establishment of an industry in the United States, then merchandise subject to a countervailing

---

[115] 19 U.S.C. 1671e.

[116] Sec. 607 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3029) redesignated existing pars. (2) and (3) as pars. (3) and (4), respectively, and added a new par. (2).

duty order which is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of notice of an affirmative determination of the Commission under section 705(b) shall be subject to the imposition of countervailing duties under section 701(a), and the administering authority shall release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit made, to secure the payment of countervailing duties with respect to entries of the merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before that date.

Sec. 707.[117] Treatment of Difference Between Deposit of Estimated Countervailing Duty and Final Assessed Duty Under Countervailing Duty Order.

(a) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED COUNTERVAILING DUTY UNDER SECTION 703(d)(2).—If the amount of a cash deposit, or the amount of any bond or other security, required as security for an estimated countervailing duty under section 703(d)(2) is different from the amount of the countervailing duty determined under a countervailing duty order issued under section 706, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 705(b) is published shall be—

(1) disregarded, to the extent that the cash deposit, bond, or other security is lower than the duty under the order, or

(2) refunded or released, to the extent that the cash deposit, bond, or other security is higher than the duty under the order.

(b) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED COUNTERVAILING DUTY UNDER SECTION 706(a)(3).—If the amount of an estimated countervailing duty deposited under section 706(a)(3) is different from the amount of the countervailing duty determined under a countervailing duty order issued under section 706, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption after notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 705(b) is published shall be—

(1) collected, to the extent that the deposit under section 706(a)(3) is lower than the duty determined under the order, or

(2) refunded, to the extent that the deposit under section 706(a)(3) is higher than the duty determined under the order, together with interest as provided by section 778.

Sec. 708.[118] Effect of Derogation of Export-Import Bank Financing.

Nothing in this title shall be interpreted as superseding the provisions of section 1912 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978, except that in the event of an assessment of duty based on a derogation under section 706 or action under section 703(d)(2), the Secretary of the Treasury shall not authorize the Bank to provide

---

[117] 19 U.S.C. 1671f.

[118] 19 U.S.C. 1671g. Sec. 650(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1266) added sec. 708. Sec. 1886(a)(2) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2921) amended sec. 708 by adding a section heading.

guarantees, insurance and credits to competing United States sellers pursuant to section 1912 of such Act.

Sec. 709.[119] Conditional Payment of Countervailing Duty.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For all entries, or withdrawals from warehouse, for consumption of merchandise subject to a countervailing duty order on or after the date of publication of such order, no customs officer may deliver merchandise of that class or kind to the person by whom or for whose account it was imported unless that person complies with the requirement of subsection (b) and deposits with the appropriate customs officer an estimated countervailing duty in an amount determined by the administering authority.

(b) IMPORTER REQUIREMENTS.—In order to meet the requirements of this subsection, a person shall—

(1) furnish, or arrange to have furnished, to the appropriate customs officer such information as the administering authority deems necessary for ascertaining any countervailing duty to be imposed under this subtitle,

(2) maintain and furnish to the customs officer such records concerning such merchandise as the administering authority, by regulation, requires, and

(3) pay, or agree to pay on demand, to the customs officer the amount of countervailing duty imposed under this subtitle on that merchandise.

SUBTITLE B—IMPOSITION OF ANTIDUMPING DUTIES [120]

Sec. 731.[121] Antidumping Duties Imposed.

If—

(1) the administering authority determines that a class or kind of foreign merchandise is being, or is likely to be, sold in the United States at less than its fair value, and

(2) the Commission determines that—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of that merchandise or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that merchandise for importation,[122]

---

[119] 19 U.S.C. 1671h. Sec. 608 of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3029) added sec. 709.

[120] Subtitle B, as added by Public Law 96–39, basically replaces the Antidumping Act, 1921, which was repealed by Public Law 96–39.

[121] 19 U.S.C. 1673.

[122] Sec. 602(b) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3024) amended sec. 731 by inserting the words "or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that merchandise for importation", and by adding the final sentence.

Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98–573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

Sec. 626(c) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3042) further provides the following:

"(c)(1) No provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1980 shall be interpreted to prevent the refilling of a petition under section 702 or 732 of that title that was filed before the date of the enactment of this title, if the purpose of such refiling is to avail the petitioner of the amendment made by section 612(a)(1).

Continued

then there shall be imposed upon such merchandise an antidumping duty, in addition to any other duty imposed, in an amount equal to the amount by which the foreign market value exceeds the United States price for the merchandise. For purposes of this section and section 735(b)(1), a reference to the sale of foreign merchandise includes the entering into of any leasing arrangement regarding the merchandise that is equivalent to the sale of the merchandise.[122]

Sec. 732.[123] Procedures for Initiating an Antidumping Duty Investigation.

(a) [124] INITIATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An antidumping duty investigation shall be commenced whenever the administering authority determines, from information available to it, that a formal investigation is warranted into the question of whether the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 731 exist.

(2) CASES INVOLVING PERSISTENT DUMPING.—

(A) MONITORING.—The administering authority may establish a monitoring program with respect to imports of a class or kind of merchandise from any additional supplier country for a period not to exceed one year if—

(i) more than one antidumping order is in effect with respect to that class or kind of merchandise;

(ii) in the judgment of the administering authority there is reason to believe or suspect an extraordinary pattern of persistent injurious dumping from one or more additional supplier countries; and

(iii) in the judgment of the administering authority this extraordinary pattern is causing a serious commercial problem for the domestic industry.

(B) If during the period of monitoring referred to in subparagraph (A), the administering authority determines that there is sufficient information to commence a formal investigation under this subsection regarding an additional supplier country, the administering authority shall immediately commence such an investigation.

(C) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "additional supplier country" means a country regarding which no antidumping investigation is currently pending, and no antidumping duty order is currently in effect, with respect to imports of the class or kinds of merchandise covered by subparagraph (A).

"(2) The amendment made by section 612(a)(1) shall not apply with respect to petitions filed (or refiled under paragraph (1)) under section 702 or 732 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after September 30, 1986."

Sec. 612(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 amended sec. 771(4)(A) of this Act. For text, see page 623.

[123] 19 U.S.C. 1673a.

[124] Sec. 609 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3030) amended and restated subsec. (a). Subsec. (a) previously read as follows:

"(a) INITIATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—An antidumping duty investigation shall be commenced whenever the administering authority determines, from information available to it, that a formal investigation is warranted into the question of whether the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 731 exist."

(D) EXPEDITIOUS ACTION.—The administering authority and the Commission, to the extent practicable, shall expedite proceedings under this subtitle undertaken as a result of a formal investigation commenced under subparagraph (B).

(b) INITIATION BY PETITION.—

(1) PETITION REQUIREMENTS.—An antidumping proceeding shall be commenced whenever an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) [91] of section 771(9) files a petition with the administering authority, on behalf of an industry, which alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of the duty imposed by section 731, and which is accompanied by information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting those allegations. The petition may be amended at such time, and upon such conditions, as the administering authority and the Commission may permit.

(2) SIMULTANEOUS FILING WITH COMMISSION.—The petitioner shall file a copy of the petition with the Commission on the same day as it is filed with the administering authority.

(c) PETITION DETERMINATION.—Within 20 days after the date on which a petition is filed under subsection (b), the administering authority shall—

(1) determine whether the petition alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 731 and contains information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting the allegations.

(2) if the determination is affirmative, commence an investigation to determine whether the class or kind of merchandise described in the petition is being, or is likely to be, sold in the United States at less than its fair value, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination in the Federal Register, and

(3) if the determination is negative, dismiss the petition, terminate the proceeding, notify the petitioner in writing of the reasons for the determination, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(d) NOTIFICATION TO COMMISSION OF DETERMINATION.—The administering authority shall—

(1) notify the Commission immediately of any determination it makes under subsection (a) or (c), and

(2) if the determination is affirmative, make available to the Commission such information as it may have relating to the matter under investigation, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

(e) [125] INFORMATION REGARDING CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If, at any time after the initiation of an investigation under this subtitle,

---

[125] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 1324(b)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1200).

the administering authority finds a reasonable basis to suspect that—

(1) there is a history of dumping in the United States or elsewhere of the class or kind of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(2) the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise was imported knew, or should have known, that the exporter was selling the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation at less than its fair value,

the administering authority may request the Commissioner of Customs to compile information on an expedited basis regarding entries of the class or kind of merchandise that is the subject of the investigation. Upon receiving such request, the Commissioner of Customs shall collect information regarding the volume and value of entries of the class or kind of merchandise that is the subject of the investigation and shall transmit such information to the administering authority at such times as the administering authority shall direct (at least once every 30 days), until a final determination is made under section 735(a), the investigation is terminated, or the administering authority withdraws the request.

Sec. 733.[126] Preliminary Determinations.

(a) DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION OF REASONABLE INDICATION OF INJURY.—Except in the case of a petition dismissed by the administering authority under section 732(c)(3), the Commission, within 45 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 732(b) or on which it receives notice from the administering authority of an investigation commenced under section 732(a), shall make a determination, based upon the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable indication that—

(1) an industry in the United States—

(A) is materially injured, or

(B) is threatened with material injury, or

(2) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation by the administering authority. If that determination is negative, the investigation shall be terminated.

(b) PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

(1)[127] PERIOD OF ANTIDUMPING DUTY INVESTIGATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), within 160 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 732(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 732(a), but not before an affirmative determination by the Commission under subsection (a) of this section, the administering authority shall make a determination, based upon the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that the merchandise

[126] 19 U.S.C. 1673b.

[127] Par. (1) was amended and restated by sec. 1323(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1198).

is being sold, or is likely to be sold, at less than fair value. If the determination of the administering authority under this subsection is affirmative, the determination shall include the estimated average amount by which the foreign market value exceeds the United States price.

(B) IF CERTAIN SHORT LIFE CYCLE MERCHANDISE INVOLVED.—If a petition filed under section 732(b), or an investigation commenced under section 732(a), concerns short life cycle merchandise that is included in a product category established under section 739(a), subparagraph (A) shall be applied—

(i) by substituting "120 days" for "160 days" if manufacturers that are second offenders account for a significant proportion of the merchandise under investigation, and

(ii) by substituting "100 days" for "160 days" if manufacturers that are multiple offenders account for a significant proportion of the merchandise under investigation.

(C) DEFINITIONS OF OFFENDERS.—For purposes of subparagraph (B)—

(i) The term "second offender" means a manufacturer that is specified in 2 affirmative dumping determinations (within the meaning of section 739) as the manufacturer of short life cycle merchandise that is—

(I) specified in both such determinations, and

(II) within the scope of the product category referred to in subparagraph (B).

(ii) The term "multiple offender" means a manufacturer that is specified in 3 or more affirmative dumping determinations (within the meaning of section 739) as the manufacturer of short life cycle merchandise that is—

(I) specified in each of such determinations, and

(II) within the scope of the product category referred to in subparagraph (B).

(c) EXTENSION OF PERIOD IN EXTRAORDINARILY COMPLICATED CASES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

(A) the petitioner makes a timely request for an extension of the period within which the determination must be made under subsection (b)(1), or

(B) the administering authority concludes that the parties concerned are cooperating and determines that—

(i) the case is extraordinarily complicated by reason of—

(I) the number and complexity of the transactions to be investigated or adjustments to be considered,

(II) the novelty of the issues presented, or

(III) the number of firms whose activities must be investigated, and

(ii) additional time is necessary to make the preliminary determination,

then the administering authority may postpone making the preliminary determination under subsection (b)(1) until not later than the 210th day after the date on which a petition is filed under section 732(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 732(a). No extension of a determination date may be made under this paragraph for any investigation in which a determination date provided for in subsection (b)(1)(B) applies unless the petitioner submits written notice to the administering authority of its consent to the extension.[128]

(2) NOTICE OF POSTPONEMENT.—The administering authority shall notify the parties to the investigation, not later than 20 days before the date on which the preliminary determination would otherwise be required under subsection (b)(1), if it intends to postpone making the preliminary determination under paragraph (1). The notification shall include an explanation of the reasons for the postponement, and notice of the postponement shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination of the administering authority under subsection (b) is affirmative, the administering authority—

(1) shall order the suspension of liquidation of all entries of merchandise subject to the determination which are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of the notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(2) shall order the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security, as it deems appropriate, for each entry of the merchandise concerned equal to the estimated average amount by which the foreign market value exceeds the United States price, and

(3) shall make available to the Commission all information upon which such determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its injury determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

(e) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a petitioner alleges critical circumstances in its original petition, or by amendment at any time more than 20 days before the date of a final determination by the administering authority, then the administering authority shall promptly (at any time after the initiation of the investigation under this subtitle)[129] determine, on the basis of the best information available to it at that time, whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that—

---

[128] This sentence was added by sec. 1323(b)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1199).

[129] The text within the parentheses to this point was added by sec. 1324(b)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1201).

(A)(i) there is a history of dumping in the United States or elsewhere of the class or kind of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(ii) the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise was imported knew or should have known that the exporter was selling the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation at less than its fair value, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the class or kind of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation over a relatively short period.

The administering authority shall be treated as having made an affirmative determination under subparagraph (A) in any investigation to which subsection (b)(1)(B) is applied.[130]

(2) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION.—If the determination of the administering authority under paragraph (1) is affirmative, then any suspension of liquidation ordered under subsection (d)(1) shall apply, or, if notice of such suspension of liquidation is already published, be amended to apply, to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered.

(f) NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Commission or the administering authority makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

Sec. 734.[131] Termination or Suspension of Investigation.

(a) [132] TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATION UPON WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an investigation under this subtitle may be terminated by either the administering authority or the Commission, after notice to all parties to the investigation, upon withdrawal of the petition by the petitioner or by the administering authority if the investigation was initiated under section 702(a).

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the administering authority may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) by accepting an understanding or other kind of agreement to limit the volume of imports into the United States of the merchandise that is subject to the investigation unless the administering authority is

---

[130] This sentence was added by sec. 1323(b)(3) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1199).

[131] 19 U.S.C. 1673c.

[132] Sec. 604(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) amended and restated subsec. (a). Subsec. (a) previously read as follows:

"(a) TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATION ON WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.—An investigation under this subtitle may be terminated by either the administering authority of the Commission after notice to all parties to the investigation, upon withdrawal of the petition by the petitioner. The Commission may not terminate an investigation under the preceding sentence before a preliminary determination is made by the administering authority under section 733(b)."

satisfied that termination on the basis of that agreement is in the public interest.

(B) PUBLIC INTEREST FACTORS.—In making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest the administering authority shall take into account—

(i) whether, based upon the relative impact on consumer prices and the availability of supplies of the merchandise, the agreement would have a greater adverse impact on United States consumers than the imposition of antidumping duties;

(ii) the relative impact on the international economic interests of the United States; and

(iii) the relative impact on the competitiveness of the domestic industry producing the like merchandise including any such impact on employment and investment in that industry.

(C) PRIOR CONSULTATIONS.—Before making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest, the administering authority shall, to the extent practicable, consult with—

(i) potentially affected consuming industries; and

(ii) Potentially affected producers and workers in the domestic industry producing the like merchandise, including producers and workers not party to the investigation.

(3) LIMITATION ON TERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—The Commission may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) before a preliminary determination is made by the administrative authority under section 703(b).

(b) AGREEMENTS TO ELIMINATE COMPLETELY SALES AT LESS THAN FAIR VALUE OR TO CEASE EXPORT OF MERCHANDISE.—The administering authority may suspend an investigation if the exporters of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation who account for substantially all of the imports of that merchandise agree—

(1) to cease exports of the merchandise to the United States within 6 months after the date on which the investigation is suspended, or

(2) to revise their prices to eliminate completely any amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise which is the subject of the agreement exceeds the United States price of that merchandise.

(c) AGREEMENTS ELIMINATING INJURIOUS EFFORTS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If the administering authority determines that extraordinary circumstances are present in a case, it may suspend an investigation upon the acceptance of an agreement to revise prices from exporters of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation who account for substantially all of the imports of that merchandise into the United States, if the agreement will eliminate completely the injurious effect of exports to the United States of that merchandise and if—

(A) the suppression or undercutting of price levels of domestic products by imports of that merchandise will be prevented, and

(B) for each entry of each exporter the amount by which the estimated foreign market value exceeds the United States price will not exceed 15 percent of the weighted average amount by which the estimated foreign market value exceeded the United States price for all less-than-fair-value entries of the exporter examined during the course of the investigation.

(2) DEFINITION OF EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(A) EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "extraordinary circumstances" means circumstances in which—

(i) suspension of an investigation will be more beneficial to the domestic industry than continuation of the investigation, and

(ii) the investigation is complex.

(B) COMPLEX.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "complex" means—

(i) there are a large number of transactions to be investigated or adjustments to be considered,

(ii) the issues raised are novel, or

(iii) the number of firms involved is large.

(d)[133] ADDITIONAL RULES AND CONDITIONS.—The administering authority may not accept an agreement under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

(1) it is satisfied that suspension of the investigation is in the public interest, and

(2) effective monitoring of the agreement by the United States is practicable.

(e) SUSPENSION OF INVESTIGATION PROCEDURE.—Before an investigation may be suspended under subsection (b) or (c) the administering authority shall—

(1) notify the petitioner of, and consult with the petitioner concerning, its intention to suspend the investigation, and notify other parties to the investigation and the Commission not less than 30 days before the date on which it suspends the investigation,

(2) provide a copy of the proposed agreement to the petitioner at the time of the notification, together with an explanation of how the agreement will be carried out and enforced, and of

---

[133] Sec. 604(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) amended and restated subsec. (d). Subsec. (d) previously read as follows:

"(d) ADDITIONAL RULES AND CONDITIONS.—

"(1) PUBLIC INTEREST; MONITORING.—The administering authority shall not accept an agreement under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

"(A) it is satisfied that suspension of the investigation is in the public interest, and

"(B effective monitoring of the agreement by the United States is practicable.

"(2) EXPORTS OF MERCHANDISE TO UNITED STATES NOT TO INCREASE DURING INTERIM PERIOD.—The administering authority may not accept any agreement under subsection (b)(1) unless that agreement provides a means of ensuring that the quantity of the merchandise covered by the agreement exported to the United States during the period provided for cessation of exports does not exceed the quantity of such merchandise exported to the United States during the most recent representative period determined by the administering authority."

how the agreement will meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), and

(3) permit all interested parties described in section 771(9) [134] to submit comments and information for the record before the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published under subsection (f)(1)(A).

(f) EFFECTS OF SUSPENSION OF INVESTIGATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the administering authority determines to suspend an investigation upon acceptance of an agreement described in subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) it shall suspend the investigation, publish notice of suspension of the investigation, and issue an affirmative preliminary determination under section 733(b) with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, unless it has previously issued such a determination in the same investigation,

(B) the Commission shall suspend any investigation it is conducting with respect to that merchandise, and

(C) the suspension of investigation shall take effect on the day on which such notice is published.

(2) LIQUIDATION OF ENTRIES.—

(A) CESSATION OF EXPORTS; COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF DUMPING MARGIN.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (b), then—

(i) notwithstanding the affirmative preliminary determination required under paragraph (1)(A), the liquidation of entries of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall not be suspended under section 733(d)(1),

(ii) if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case with respect to such merchandise, that suspension of liquidation shall terminate, and

(iii) the administering authority shall refund any cash deposit and release any bond or other security deposited under section 733(d)(2).

(B) OTHER AGREEMENTS.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (c), the liquidation of entries of the merchandise subject to the investigation shall be suspended under section 733(d)(1), or, if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case, that suspension of liquidation shall continue in effect, subject to subsection (h)(3), but the security required under section 733(d)(2) may be adjusted to reflect the effect of the agreement.

(3) WHERE INVESTIGATION IS CONTINUED.—If, pursuant to subsection (g), the administering authority and the Commission

---

[134] Sec. 604(b)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) substituted the words "all interested parties described in section 771(9)" in lieu of the words "all parties to the investigation".

continue an investigation in which an agreement has been accepted under subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) if the final determination by the administering authority or the Commission under section 735 is negative, the agreement shall have no force or effect and the investigation shall be terminated, or

(B) if the final determinations by the administering authority and the Commission under such section are affirmative, the agreement shall remain in force, but the administering authority shall not issue an antidumping duty order in the case so long as—

(i) the agreement remains in force,

(ii) the agreement continues to meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d), or (c) and (d), and

(iii) the parties to the agreement carry out their obligations under the agreement in accordance with its terms.

(g) INVESTIGATION TO BE CONTINUED UPON REQUEST.—If the administering authority, within 20 days after the date of publication of the notice of suspension of an investigation, receives a request for the continuation of the investigation from—

(1) an exporter or exporters accounting for a significant proportion of exports of the United States of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(2) an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) [91] of section 771(9) which is a party to the investigation,

then the administering authority and the Commission shall continue the investigation.

(h) REVIEW OF SUSPENSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 20 days after the suspension of an investigation under subsection (c), an interested party which is a party to the investigation and which is described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) [91] of section 771(9) may, by petition filed with the Commission and with notice to the administering authority, ask for a review of the suspension.

(2) COMMISSION INVESTIGATION.—Upon receipt of a review petition under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, within 75 days after the date on which the petition is filed with it, determine whether the injurious effect of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation is eliminated completely by the agreement. If the Commission's determination under this subsection is negative, the investigation shall be resumed on the date of publication of notice of such determination as if the affirmative preliminary determination under section 733(b) had been made on that date.

(3) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION TO CONTINUE DURING REVIEW PERIOD.—The suspension of liquidation of entries of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall terminate at the close of the 20-day period beginning on the day after the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published in the Federal Register, or, if a review petition is filed under paragraph (1) with respect to the suspension of the investigation, in the case of an affirmative determina-

tion by the Commission under paragraph (2), the date on which notice of an affirmative determination by the Commission is published. If the determination of the Commission under paragraph (2) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 733(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit, required under section 733(d)(2).

(i) VIOLATION OF AGREEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the administering authority determines that an agreement accepted under subsection (b) or (c) is being, or has been, violated, or no longer meets the requirements of such subsection (other than the requirement, under subsection (c)(1), of elimination of injury) and subsection (d), then, on the date of publication of its determination, it shall—

(A) suspend liquidation under section 733(d)(1) of unliquidated entries of the merchandise made on the later of—

(i) the date which is 90 days before the date of publication of the notice of suspension of liquidation, or

(ii) the date on which the merchandise, the sale or export to the United States of which was in violation of the agreement, or under an agreement which no longer meets the requirements of subsections (b) and (d), or (c) and (d), was first entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption,

(B) if the investigation was not completed, resume the investigation as if its affirmative preliminary determination were made on the date of its determination under this paragraph,

(C) if the investigation was completed under subsection (g), issue an antidumping duty order under section 736(a) effective with respect to entries of merchandise liquidation of which was suspended,

(D) [135] if it considers the violation to be intentional, notify the Commissioner of Customs who shall take appropriate action under paragraph (2), and

(E) [135] notify the petitioner, interested parties who are or were parties to the investigation, and the Commission of its action under this paragraph.

(2) INTENTIONAL VIOLATION TO BE PUNISHED BY CIVIL PENALTY.—Any person who intentionally violates an agreement accepted by the administering authority under subsection (b) or (c) shall be subject to a civil penalty assessed in the same amount, in the same manner, and under the same procedures, as the penalty imposed for a fraudulent violation of section 592(a) of this Act.

(j) DETERMINATION NOT TO TAKE AGREEMENT INTO ACCOUNT.—In making a final determination under section 735, or in conducting a review under section 751, in a case in which the administering authority has terminated a suspension of investigation under subsec-

---

[135] Sec. 604(b) (4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) redesignated existing subpar. (D) as subpar. (E), and added a new subpar. (D).

tion (i)(1), or continued an investigation under subsection (g), the Commission and the administering authority shall consider all of the merchandise which is the subject to the investigation without regard to the effect of any agreement under subsection (b) or (c).

(k) [136] TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATION INITIATED BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The administering authority may terminate any investigation initiated by the administering authority under section 732(a) after providing notice of such termination to all parties to the investigation.

(l) [137] SPECIAL RULE FOR NONMARKET ECONOMY COUNTRIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The administering authority may suspend an investigation under this subtitle upon acceptance of an agreement with a nonmarket economy country to restrict the volume of imports into the United States of the merchandise under investigation only if the administering authority determines that—

(A) such agreement satisfies the requirements of subsection (d), and

(B) will prevent the suppression or undercutting of price levels of domestic products by imports of the merchandise under investigation.

(2) FAILURE OF AGREEMENTS.—If the administering authority determines that an agreement accepted under this subsection no longer prevents the suppression or undercutting of domestic prices of merchandise manufactured in the United States, the provisions of subsection (i) shall apply.

Sec. 735.[138] Final Determinations.

(a) FINAL DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Within 75 days after the date of its preliminary determination under section 733(b), the administering authority shall make a final determination of whether the merchandise which was the subject of the investigation is being, or is likely to be, sold in the United States at less than its fair value.

(2) EXTENSION OF PERIOD FOR DETERMINATION.—The administering authority may postpone making the final determination under paragraph (1) until not later than the 135th day after the date on which it published notice of its preliminary determination under section 733(b) if a request in writing for such a postponement is made by—

(A) exporters who account for a significant proportion of exports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, in a proceeding in which the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was affirmative, or

---

[136] Sec. 604(b) (5) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3027) added subsec. (k).

[137] Subsec. (l) was added by sec. 1316(c) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1187). Sec. 1337(b) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1316 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act, and to reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of that Act.

[138] 19 U.S.C. 1673d.

(B) the petitioner, in a proceeding in which the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was negative.

(3) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—If the final determination of the administering authority is affirmative, then that determination, in any investigation in which the presence of critical circumstances has been alleged under section 733(e), shall also contain a finding of whether—

(A)(i) there is a history of dumping in the United States or elsewhere of the class or kind of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(ii) the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise was imported knew or should have known that the exporter was selling the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation at less than its fair value, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation over a relatively short period.

Such findings may be affirmative even though the preliminary determination under section 733(e)(1) was negative.[139]

(b) FINAL DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall make a final determination of whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports, or sales (or the likelihood of sales) for importation,[140] of the merchandise with respect to which the administering authority has made an affirmative determination under subsection (a)(1).

(2) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING AFFIRMATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) is affirmative, then the Commission shall make the determination required by paragraph (1) before the later of—

(A) the 120th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative preliminary determination under section 733(b), or

(B) the 45th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative final determination under subsection (a).

(3) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) is negative, and its final determination

---

[139] Sec. 605(b) (1) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3028) added this sentence.

[140] Sec. 602(c) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3024) added the words ", or sales (or the likelihood of importation,". Sec 626(b) of Public Law 98–573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

under subsection (a) is affirmative, then the final determination by the Commission under this subsection shall be made within 75 days after the date of that affirmative final determination.

(4) CERTAIN ADDITIONAL FINDINGS.—

(A) [141] RETROACTIVE APPLICATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If the finding of the administering authority under subsection (a)(3) is affirmative, then the final determination of the Commission shall include a finding as to whether retroactive imposition of antidumping duties on the merchandise appears necessary to prevent recurrence of material injury that was caused by massive imports of the merchandise over a relatively short period of time.

(ii) PREVENTION OF RECURRENCE.--For purposes of making its finding under clause (i), the Commission shall make an evaluation as to whether the effectiveness of the antidumping duty order would be materially impaired if such imposition did not occur.

(iii) EVALUATION OF EFFECTIVENESS.—In making the evaluation under clause (ii), the Commission shall consider, among other factors it considers relevant—

(I) the condition of the domestic industry,

(II) whether massive imports of the merchandise in a relatively short period of time can be accounted for by efforts to avoid the potential imposition of antidumping duties,

(III) whether foreign economic conditions led to the massive imports of the merchandise, and

(IV) whether the impact of the massive imports of the merchandise is likely to continue for some period after issuance of the antidumping duty order under this subtitle.

(c) EFFECT OF FINAL DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a) is affirmative, then—

(A) the administering authority shall make available to the Commission all information upon which such determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information as to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority, and

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was negative, the administering authority shall order under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 733(d) the suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security.

---

[141] Subpar. (A) was amended and restated by sec. 1324(b)(3) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1201).

(2) ISSUANCE OF ORDER; EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—If the determinations of the administering authority and the Commission under subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1) are affirmative then the administering authority shall issue an antidumping duty order under section 736(a). If either of such determinations is negative, the investigation shall be terminated upon the publication of notice of that negative determination and the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit, required under section 733(d)(2).

(3) EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATIONS UNDER SUBSECTIONS (a)(3) AND (b)(4)(A).—If the determination of the administering authority or the Commission under subsection (a)(3) or (b)(4)(A), respectively, is negative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate any retroactive suspension of liquidation required under paragraph (4) [142] or section 733(e)(2), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit required, under section 733(d)(2) with respect to entries of the merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended retroactively under section 733(e)(2).

(4) [142] EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION UNDER SUBSECTION (a)(3).—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a)(3) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) in cases where the preliminary determinations by the administering authority under sections 733(b) and 733(e)(1) were both affirmative, continue the retroactive suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security previously ordered under section 733(e)(2);

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was affirmative, but the preliminary determination under section 733(e)(1) was negative, shall modify any suspension of liquidation and security requirement previously ordered under section 733(d) to apply to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered; or

(C) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was negative, shall apply any suspension of liquidation and security requirement ordered under subsection 735(c)(1)(B) to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation is first ordered.

---

[142] Sec. 605(b) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3028) amended subsec. (c) by inserting the reference to par. (4) in par. (3), and by adding a new par. (4).

(d) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

(e) [143] CORRECTION OF MINISTERIAL ERRORS.—The administering authority shall establish procedures for the correction of ministerial errors in final determinations within a reasonable time after the determinations are issued under this section. Such procedures shall ensure opportunity for interested parties to present their views regarding any such errors. As used in this subsection, the term 'ministerial error' includes errors in addition, subtraction, or other arithmetic function, clerical errors resulting from inaccurate copying, duplication, or the like, and any other type of unintentional error which the administering authority considers ministerial.

Sec. 736.[144] Assessment of Duty.

(a) PUBLICATION OF ANTIDUMPING DUTY ORDER.—Within 7 days after being notified by the Commission of an affirmative determination under section 735(b), the administering authority shall publish an antidumping duty order which—

(1) directs customs officers to assess an antidumping duty equal to the amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise exceeds the United States price of the merchandise, within 6 months after the date on which the administering authority receives satisfactory information upon which the assessment may be based, but in no event later than—

(A) 12 months after the end of the annual accounting period of the manufacturer or exporter within which the merchandise is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption, or

(B) in the case of merchandise not sold prior to its importation of the United States, 12 months after the end of the annual accounting period of the manufacturer or exporter within which it is sold in the United States to a person who is not the exporter of the merchandise.

(2) includes a description of the class or kind of merchandise to which it applies, in such detail as the administering authority deems necessary, and

(3) requires the deposit of estimated antidumping duties pending liquidation of entries of merchandise at the same time as estimated normal customs duties on that merchandise are deposited.

(b) IMPOSITION OF DUTY.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If the Commission in its final determination under section 735(b), finds material injury or threat of material injury which, but for the suspension of liquidation under section 733(d)(1) would have led to a finding of material injury, then entries of the merchandise subject to the antidumping

[143] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 1333(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1209).
[144] 19 U.S.C. 1673e.

duty order, the liquidation of which has been suspended under section 733(d)(1), shall be subject to the imposition of antidumping duties under section 731.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—If the Commission, in its final determination under section 735(b), finds threat of material injury, other than threat of material injury described in paragraph (1), or material retardation of the establishment of an industry in the United States, then merchandise subject to an antidumping duty order which is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of notice of an affirmative determination of the Commission under section 735(b) shall be subject to the assessment of antidumping duties under section 731, and the administering authority shall release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit made, to secure the payment of antidumping duties with respect to entries of the merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before that date.

(c) SECURITY IN LIEU OF ESTIMATED DUTY PENDING EARLY DETERMINATION OF DUTY.—

(1) [145] CONDITIONS FOR WAIVER OF DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED DUTIES.—The administering authority may permit, for not more than 90 days after the date of publication of an order under subsection (a), the posting of a bond or other security in lieu of the deposit of estimated antidumping duties required under subsection (a)(3) if—

(A) the investigation has not been designated as extraordinarily complicated by reason of—

(i) the number and complexity of the transactions to be investigated or adjustments to be considered,

(ii) the novelty of the issues presented, or

(iii) the number of firms whose activities must be investigated,

(B) the final determination in the investigation has not been postponed under section 735(a)(2)(A);

(C) on the basis of information presented to the administering authority by any manufacturer, producer, or exporter in such form and within such time as the administering authority may require, the administering authority is satisfied that a determination will be made, within 90 days after the date of publication of an order under subsection (a), of the foreign market value and the United States price for all merchandise of such manufacturer, producer, or exporter described in that order which was entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of—

(i) an affirmative preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b), or

---

[145] Par. (1) was amended and restated by sec. 1325(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1201). Sec. 1337(b) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1325 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act, and to reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of that Act.

(ii) if its determination under section 733(b) was negative, an affirmative final determination by the administering authority under section 735(a),

and before the date of publication of the affirmative final determination by the Commission under section 735(b);

(D) the party described in subparagraph (C) provides credible evidence that the amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise exceeds the United States price of the merchandise is significantly less than the amount of such excess specified in the antidumping duty order published under subsection (a); and

(E) the data concerning the foreign market value and the United States price apply to sales in the usual commercial quantities and in the ordinary course of trade and the number of such sales are sufficient to form an adequate basis for comparison.

(2) NOTICE; HEARING.—If the administering authority permits the posting of a bond or other security in lieu of the deposit of estimated antidumping duties under paragraph (1), it shall—

(A) publish notice of its action in the Federal Register, and

(B) upon the request of any interested party, hold a hearing in accordance with section 774 before determining the foreign market value and the United States price of merchandise.

(3) DETERMINATIONS TO BE BASIS OF ANTIDUMPING DUTY.—The administering authority shall publish notice in the Federal Register of the results of its determination of foreign market value and the United States price, and that determination shall be the basis for the assessment of antidumping duties on entries of merchandise to which the notice under this subsection applies and also shall be the basis for the deposit of estimated antidumping duties on future entries of merchandise of manufacturers, producers, or exporters described in paragraph (1) to which the order issued under subsection (a) applies.

(4) [146] PROVISION OF BUSINESS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION; WRITTEN COMMENTS.—Before determining whether to permit the posting of bond or other security under paragraph (1) in lieu of the deposit of estimated antidumping duties, the administering authority shall—

(A) make all business proprietary information supplied to the administering authority under paragraph (1) available under a protective order in accordance with section 777(c) to all interested parties described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) of section 771(9), and

(B) afford all interested parties an opportunity to file written comments on whether the posting of bond or other security under paragraph (1) in lieu of the deposit of estimated antidumping duties should be permitted.

---

[146] Par. (4) was added by sec. 1325(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1202).

Sec. 737.[147] Treatment of Difference Between Deposit of Estimated Antidumping Duty and Final Assessed Duty Under Antidumping Duty Order.

(a) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED ANTIDUMPING DUTY UNDER SECTION 733(d)(2).—If the amount of a cash deposit collected as security for an estimated antidumping duty under section 733(d)(2) is different from the amount of the antidumping duty determined under an antidumping duty order published under section 736, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 735(b) is published shall be—

(1) disregarded, to the extent the cash deposit collected is lower than the duty under the order, or

(2) refunded, to the extent the cash deposit is higher than the duty under the order.

(b) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED ANTIDUMPING DUTY UNDER SECTION 736(a)(3).—If the amount of an estimated antidumping duty deposited under section 736(a)(3) is different from the amount of the antidumping duty determined under an antidumping duty order published under section 736, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption after notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 735(b) is published shall be—

(1) collected, to the extent that the deposit under section 736(a)(3) is lower than the duty determined under the order, or

(2) refunded, to the extent that the deposit under section 736(a)(3) is higher than the duty determined under the order, together with interest as provided by section 778.

Sec. 738.[148] Conditional Payment of Antidumping Duty.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—For all entries, or withdrawals from warehouse, for consumption of merchandise subject to an antidumping duty order on or after the date of publication of such order, no customs officer may deliver merchandise of that class or kind to the person by whom or for whose account it was imported unless that person complies with the requirements of subsection (b) and deposits with the appropriate customs officer an estimated antidumping duty in an amount determined by the administering authority.

(b) IMPORTER REQUIREMENTS.—In order to meet the requirements of this subsection, a person shall—

(1) furnish, or arrange to have furnished, to the appropriate customs officer such information as the administering authority deems necessary for determining the United States price of the merchandise imported by or for the account of that person, and such other information as the administering authority deems necessary for ascertaining any antidumping duty to be imposed under this title;

---

[147] 19 U.S.C.1673f.
[148] 19 U.S.C. 1673g.

(2) maintain and furnish to the customs officer such records concerning the sale of the merchandise as the administering authority, by regulation, requires;

(3) state under oath before the customs officer that he is not an exporter, or if he is an exporter, declare under oath at the time of entry the exporter's sales price of the merchandise to the customs officer if it is then known, or, if not, so declare within 30 days after the merchandise has been sold, or has been made the subject of an agreement to be sold, in the United States; and

(4) pay, or agree to pay on demand, to the customs officer the amount of antidumping duty imposed under section 731 on that merchandise.

Sec. 739.[149] Establishment of Product Categories for Short Life Cycle Merchandise.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PRODUCT CATEGORIES.—

(1) PETITIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An eligible domestic entity may file a petition with the Commission requesting that a product category be established with respect to short life cycle merchandise at any time after the merchandise becomes the subject of 2 or more affirmative dumping determinations.

(B) CONTENTS.—A petition filed under subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) identify the short life cycle merchandise that is the subject of the affirmative dumping determinations,

(ii) specify the short life cycle merchandise that the petitioner seeks to have included in the same product category as the merchandise that is subject to the affirmative dumping determinations,

(iii) specify any short life cycle merchandise the petitioner particularly seeks to have excluded from the product category,

(iv) provide reasons for the inclusions and exclusions specified under clauses (ii) and (iii), and

(v) identify such merchandise in terms of the designations used in the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

(2) DETERMINATIONS ON SUFFICIENCY OF PETITION.—Upon receiving a petition under paragraph (1), the Commission shall—

(A) request the administering authority to confirm promptly the affirmative determinations on which the petition is based, and

(B) upon receipt of such confirmation, determine whether the merchandise covered by the confirmed affirmative determinations is short life cycle merchandise and whether the petitioner is an eligible domestic entity.

---

[149] Sec. 739 was added by sec. 1323(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1195). A previous sec. 739, entitled "Duties of Customs Officers", was repealed in 1984 by Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3031).

(3) NOTICE; HEARINGS.—If the determinations under paragraph (2)(B) are affirmative, the Commission shall—

(A) publish notice in the Federal Register that the petition has been received, and

(B) provide opportunity for the presentation of views regarding the establishment of the requested product category, including a public hearing if requested by any interested person.

(4) DETERMINATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—By no later than the date that is 90 days after the date on which a petition is filed under paragraph (1), the Commission shall determine the scope of the product category into which the short life cycle merchandise that is the subject of the affirmative dumping determinations identified in such petition shall be classified for purposes of this section.

(B) MODIFICATIONS NOT REQUESTED BY PETITION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Commission may, on its own initiative, make a determination modifying the scope of any product category established under subparagraph (A) at any time.

(ii) NOTICE AND HEARING.—Determinations may be made under clause (i) only after the Commission has—

(I) published in the Federal Register notice of the proposed modification, and

(II) provided interested parties an opportunity for a hearing, and a period for the submission of written comments, on the classification of merchandise into the product categories to be affected by such determination.

(C) BASIS OF DETERMINATIONS.—In making determinations under subparagraph (A) or (B), the Commission shall ensure that each product category consists of similar short life cycle merchandise which is produced by similar processes under similar circumstances and has similar uses.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) ELIGIBLE DOMESTIC ENTITY.—The term 'eligible domestic entity' means a manufacturer or producer in the United States, or a certified union or recognized union or group of workers which is representative of an industry in the United States, that manufactures or produces short life cycle merchandise that is—

(A) like or directly competitive with other merchandise that is the subject of 2 or more affirmative dumping determinations, or

(B) is similar enough to such other merchandise as to be considered for inclusion with such merchandise in a product monitoring category established under this section.

(2) AFFIRMATIVE DUMPING DETERMINATION.—The term 'affirmative dumping determination' means—

(A) any affirmative final determination made by the administering authority under section 735(a) during the 8-year period preceding the filing of the petition under this section that results in the issuance of an antidumping duty

order under section 736 which requires the deposit of estimated antidumping duties at a rate of not less than 15 percent ad valorem, or

(B) any affirmative preliminary determination that—

(i) is made by the administering authority under section 733(b) during the 8-year period preceding the filing of the petition under this section in the course of an investigation for which no final determination is made under section 735 by reason of a suspension of the investigation under section 734, and

(ii) includes a determination that the estimated average amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise exceeds the United States price of the merchandise is not less than 15 percent ad valorem.

(3) SUBJECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DUMPING DETERMINATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Short life cycle merchandise of a manufacturer shall be treated as being the subject of an affirmative dumping determination only if the administering authority—

(i) makes a separate determination of the amount by which the foreign market value of such merchandise of the manufacturer exceeds the United States price of such merchandise of the manufacturer, and

(ii) specifically identifies the manufacturer by name with such amount in the affirmative dumping determination or in an antidumping duty order issued as a result of the affirmative dumping determination.

(B) EXCLUSION.—Short life cycle merchandise of a manufacturer shall not be treated as being the subject of an affirmative dumping determination if—

(i) such merchandise of the manufacturer is part of a group of merchandise to which the administering authority assigns (in lieu of making separate determinations described in subparagraph (A)(i)(I)) an amount determined to be the amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise in such group exceeds the United States price of the merchandise in such group, and

(ii) the merchandise and the manufacturer are not specified by name in the affirmative dumping determination or in any antidumping duty order issued as a result of such affirmative dumping determination.

(4) SHORT LIFE CYCLE MERCHANDISE.—The term 'short life cycle merchandise' means any product that the Commission determines is likely to become outmoded within 4 years, by reason of technological advances, after the product is commercially available. For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'outmoded' refers to a kind of style that is no longer state-of-the-art.

(c) TRANSITIONAL RULES.—

(1) For purposes of this section and section 733(b)(1) (B) and (C), all affirmative dumping determinations described in subsection (b)(2)(A) that were made after December 31, 1980, and

before the date of enactment of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and all affirmative dumping determinations described in subsection (b)(2)(B) that were made after December 31, 1984, and before the date of enactment of such Act, with respect to each category of short life cycle merchandise of the same manufacturer shall be treated as one affirmative dumping determination with respect to that category for that manufacturer which was made on the date on which the latest of such determinations was made.

(2) No affirmative dumping determination that—

(A) is described in subsection (b)(2)(A) and was made before January 1, 1981, or

(B) is described in subsection (b)(2)(B) and was made before January 1, 1985,

may be taken into account under this section or section 733(b)(1) (B) and (C).

Sec. 740. Antidumping Duty Treated as Regular Duty for Drawback Purposes. * * * [Repealed—1984] [150]

SUBTITLE C—REVIEWS; OTHER ACTIONS REGARDING AGREMENTS [151]

CHAPTER 1—REVIEW OF AMOUNT OF DUTY AND AGREEMENTS OTHER THAN QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENTS [151]

Sec. 751.[152] Administrative Review of Determinations.

(a) PERIODIC REVIEW OF AMOUNT OF DUTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—At least once during each 12-month period beginning on the anniversary of the date of publication of a countervailing duty order under this title or under section 303 of this Act, an antidumping duty order under this title or a finding under the Antidumping Act, 1921, or a notice of the suspension of an investigation, the administering authority, after publication of notice if a request for such a review has been received and [153] of such review in the Federal Register, shall—

(A) review and determine the amount of any net subsidy,

(B) review, and determine (in accordance with paragraph (2)), the amount of any antidumping duty, and

(C) review the current status of, and compliance with, any agreement by reason of which an investigation was suspended, and review the amount of any net subsidy or margin of sales at less than fair value involved in the agreement.

---

[150] Sec. 622(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) repealed sec. 740. See sec. 779 of this Act for new text regarding drawbacks.

[151] Sec. 611(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) amended the subtitle heading and added the chapter heading. Previously, the subtitle heading had read: "SUBTITLE C—REVIEW OF DETERMINATIONS".

[152] 19 U.S.C. 1675.

[153] Sec. 611(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) added the words "if a request for such a review has been received and". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

and shall publish the results of such review, together with notice of any duty to be assessed, estimated duty to be deposited, or investigation to be resumed in the Federal Register.

(2) DETERMINATION OF ANTIDUMPING DUTIES.—For the purpose of paragraph (1)(B), the administering authority shall determine—

(A) the foreign market value and United States price of each entry of merchandise subject to the antidumping duty order and included within that determination, and

(B) the amount, if any, by which the foreign market value of each such entry exceeds the United States price of the entry.

The administering authority, without revealing confidential information, shall publish notice of the results of the determination of antidumping duties in the Federal Register, and that determination shall be the basis for the assessment of antidumping duties on entries of the merchandise included within the determination and for deposits of estimated duties.

(b) REVIEWS UPON INFORMATION OR REQUEST.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission receives information concerning, or a request for the review of, an agreement accepted under section 704 (other than a quantitative restriction agreement described in subsection (a)(2) or (c)(3)) or 734 (other than a quantitative restriction agreement described in subsection (a)(2))[154] or an affirmative determination made under section 704(h)(2); 705(a), 705(b), 734(h)(2), 735(a), 735(b), 762(a)(1), or 762(a)(2),[154] which shows changed circumstances sufficient to warrant a review of such determination, it shall conduct such a review after publishing notice of the review in the Federal Register. In reviewing its determination under section 704(h)(2) or 734(h)(2), the Commission shall consider whether, in the light of changed circumstances an agreement accepted under section 704(c) or 734(c) continues to eliminate completely the injurious effects of imports of the merchandise. During an investigation by the Commission, the party seeking revocation of an antidumping or countervailing duty [155] order shall have the burden of persuasion with respect to whether there are changed circumstances sufficient to warrant revocation of the antidumping or countervailing duty [155] order.[154]

(2) LIMITATION ON PERIOD FOR REVIEW.—In the absence of good cause shown—

(A) the Commission may not review a determination under section 705(b) or 735(b), and

---

[154] Sec. 611(a)(2)(B) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) amended par. (1) by substituting the phrase to this point beginning with the words "704 (other than a quantitative" in lieu of a reference to section 704 or 734, by adding the reference to section 762(a)(1) or 762(a)(2), and by adding the final sentence. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[155] Sec. 1886(a)(8) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922) added the words "or countervailing duty".

(B) the administering authority may not review a determination under section 705(a) or 735(a), or the suspension of an investigation suspended under section 704 or 734,

less than 24 months after the date of publication of notice of that determination or suspension.

(c) REVOCATION OF COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDER OR ANTIDUMPING DUTY ORDER.—The administering authority may revoke, in whole or in part, a countervailing duty order or an antidumping duty order, or terminate a suspended investigation, after review under this section. The administering authority shall not revoke, in whole or in part, a countervailing duty order or terminate a suspended investigation on the basis of any export taxes, duties, or other charges levied on the export of merchandise to the United States specifically intended to offset the subsidy received.[156] Any such revocation or termination shall apply with respect to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on and after a date determined by the administering authority.

(d) HEARINGS.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission conducts a review under this section it shall, upon the request of any interested party, hold a hearing in accordance with section 774(b) in connection with that review.

(e) DETERMINATION THAT BASIS FOR SUSPENSION NO LONGER EXISTS.—If the determination of the Commission under the last sentence of subsection (b)(1) is negative, the agreement shall be treated as not accepted, beginning on the date of the publication of the Commission's determination, and the administering authority and the Commission shall proceed, under section 704(i) or 734(i), as if the agreement has been violated on that date, except that no duty under any order subsequently issued shall be assessed on merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before that date.

(f) [157] CORRECTION OF MINISTERIAL ERRORS.—The administering authority shall establish procedures for the correction of ministerial errors in final determinations within a reasonable time after the determinations are issued under this section. Such procedures shall ensure opportunity for interested parties to present their views regarding any such errors. As used in this subsection, the term 'ministerial error' includes errors in addition, subtraction, or other arithmetic function, clerical errors resulting from inaccurate copying, duplication, or the like, and any other type of unintentional error which the administering authority considers ministerial.

---

[156] Sec. 611(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) added this sentence. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[157] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 1333(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1209).

CHAPTER 2—CONSULTATIONS AND DETERMINATIONS REGARDING QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENTS

Sec. 761.[158] Required Consultations.

(a) AGREEMENTS IN RESPONSE OF SUBSIDIES.—Within 90 days after the administering authority accepts a quantitative restriction agreement under section 704(a)(2) or (c)(3), the President shall enter into consultations with the government that is party to the agreement for purposes of—

(1) eliminating the subsidy completely, or

(2) reducing the net subsidy to a level that eliminates completely the injurious effect of exports to the United States of the merchandise.

(b) MODIFICATION OF AGREEMENTS ON BASIS OF CONSULTATIONS.—At the direction of the President, the administering authority shall modify a quantitative restriction agreement as a result of consultations entered into under subsection (a).

(c) SPECIAL RULE REGARDING AGREEMENTS UNDER SECTION 704(c)(3).—This chapter shall cease to apply to a quantitative restriction agreement described in section 704(c)(3) at such time as that agreement ceases to have force and effect under section 704(f) or violation is found under section 704(i).

Sec. 762.[159] Required Determinations.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Before the expiration date, if any, of a quantitative restriction agreement accepted under section 704(a)(2) or 704(c)(3) (if suspension of the related investigation is still in effect)—

(1) the administering authority shall, at the direction of the President, initiate a proceeding to determine whether any subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise subject to the agreement and, if being so provided, the net subsidy; and

(2) if the administering authority initiates a proceeding under paragraph (1), the Commission shall determine whether imports of the merchandise of the kind subject to the agreement will, upon termination of the agreement, materially injure, or threaten with material injury, an industry in the United States or materially retard the establishment of such an industry.

(b) DETERMINATIONS.—The determinations required to be made by the administering authority and the Commission under subsection (a) shall be made under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission, respectively, shall by regulation prescribe, and shall be treated as final determinations made under section 705 for purposes of judicial review under section 516A. If

---

[158] 19 U.S.C. 1676. Sec. 611(a)(4) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3031) added sec. 761. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98–573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[159] 19 U.S.C. 1676a. Sec. 611(a)(4) of Public Law 98–573 (89 Stat. 3031) added sec. 762. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98–573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

the determinations by each are affirmative, the administering authority shall—

(1) issue a countervailing duty order under section 706 effective with respect to merchandise entered on and after the date on which the agreement terminates; and

(2) order the suspension of liquidation of all entries of merchandise subject to the order which are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, on or after the date of publication of the order in the Federal Register.

(c) HEARINGS.—The determination proceedings required to be prescribed under subsection (b) shall provide that the administering authority and the Commission must, upon the request of any interested party, hold a hearing in accordance with section 774 on the issues involved.

SUBTITLE D—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 771.[160] Definitions; Special Rules.

For purposes of this title—

(1) ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The term "administering authority" means the Secretary of the Treasury, or any other officer of the United States to whom the responsibility for carrying out the duties of the administering authority under this title are transferred by law.

(2) COMMISSION.—The term "Commission" means the United States International Trade Commission.

(3) COUNTRY.—The term "country" means a foreign country, a political subdivision, dependent territory, or possession of a foreign country, and, except for the purpose of antidumping proceedings, may include an association of 2 or more foreign countries, political subdivisions, dependent territories, or possessions of countries into a customs union outside the United States.

(4) INDUSTRY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "industry" means the domestic producers as a whole of a like product, or those producers whose collective output of the like product constitutes a major proportion of the total domestic production of that product, except that in the case of wine and grape products subject to investigation under this title, the term also means the domestic producers of the principal raw agricultural product (determined on either a volume or value basis) which is included in the like domestic product, if those producers allege material injury, or threat of material injury, as a result of imports of such wine and grape products.[161]

(B) RELATED PARTIES.—When some producers are related to the exporters or importers, or are themselves importers

---

[160] 19 U.S.C. 1677.

[161] Sec. 612(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added the words to this point beginning with ", except that in the case of wine and grape products". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

of the allegedly subsidized or dumped merchandise, the term "industry" may be applied in appropriate circumstances by excluding such producers from those included in that industry.

(C) REGIONAL INDUSTRIES.—In appropriate circumstances, the United States, for a particular product market, may be divided into 2 or more markets and the producers within each market may be treated as if they were a separate industry if—

(i) the producers within such market sell all or almost all of their production of the like product in question in that market, and

(ii) the demand in that market is not supplied, to any substantial degree, by producers of the product in question located elsewhere in the United States.

In such appropriate circumstances, material injury, the threat of material injury, or material retardation of the establishment of an industry may be found to exist with respect to an industry even if the domestic industry as a whole, or those producers whose collective output of a like product constitutes a major proportion of the total domestic production of that product, is not injured, if there is a concentration of subsidized or dumped imports into such an isolated market and if the producers of all, or almost all, of the production within that market are being materially injured or threatened by material injury, or if the establishment of an industry is being materially retarded, by reason of the subsidized or dumped imports.

(D) PRODUCT LINES.—The effect of subsidized or dumped imports shall be assessed in relation to the United States production of a like product if available data permit the separate identification of production in terms of such criteria as the production process or the producer's profits. If the domestic production of the like product has no separate identity in terms of such criteria, then the effect of the subsidized or dumped imports shall be assessed by the examination of the production of the narrowest group or range of products, which include a like product, for which the necessary information can be provided.

(E) [162] INDUSTRY PRODUCING PROCESSED AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (v), in an investigation involving a processed agricultural product produced from any raw agricultural product, the producers or growers of the raw agricultural product may be considered part of the industry producing the processed product if—

(I) the processed agricultural product is produced from the raw agricultural product through a single continuous line of production; and

---

[162] Subpar. (E) was added by sec. 1326(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1203).

(II) there is a substantial coincidence of economic interest between the producers or growers of the raw agricultural product and the processors of the processed agricultural product based upon relevant economic factors, which may, in the discretion of the Commission, include price, added market value, or other economic interrelationships (regardless of whether such coincidence of economic interest is based upon any legal relationship).

(ii) PROCESSING.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the processed agricultural product shall be considered to be processed from a raw agricultural product through a single continuous line of production if—

(I) the raw agricultural product is substantially or completely devoted to the production of the processed agricultural product; and

(II) the processed agricultural product is produced substantially or completely from the raw product.

(iii) RELEVANT ECONOMIC FACTORS.—For purposes of clause (i)(II), in addition to such other factors it considers relevant to the question of coincidence of economic interest, the Commission shall—

(I) if price is taken into account, consider the degree of correlation between the price of the raw agricultural product and the price of the processed agricultural product; and

(II) if added market value is taken into account, consider whether the value of the raw agricultural product constitutes a significant percentage of the value of the processed agricultural product.

(iv) RAW AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "raw agricultural product" means any farm or fishery product.

(v) TERMINATION OF THIS SUBPARAGRAPH.—This subparagraph shall cease to have effect if the United States Trade Representative notifies the administering authority and the Commission that the application of this subparagraph is inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States.

(5) [163] SUBSIDY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "subsidy" has the same meaning as the term "bounty or grant" as that term is used in section 303, and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(i) Any export subsidy described in Annex A to the Agreement (relating to illustrative list of export subsidies).

---

[163] Sec. 1312 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1184) amended and restated par. (5). Sec. 1337 of that Act further stated that the amendment made by section 1312 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act, and to reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of that Act.

(ii) The following domestic subsidies, if provided or required by government action to a specific enterprise or industry, or group of enterprises or industries, whether publicly or privately owned and whether paid or bestowed directly or indirectly on the manufacture, production, or export of any class or kind of merchandise:

(I) The provision of capital, loans, or loan guarantees on terms inconsistent with commercial considerations.

(II) The provision of goods or services at preferential rates.

(III) The grant of funds or forgiveness of debt to cover operating losses sustained by a specific industry.

(IV) The assumption of any costs or expenses of manufacture, production, or distribution.

(B) SPECIAL RULE.—In applying subparagraph (A), the administering authority, in each investigation, shall determine whether the bounty, grant, or subsidy in law or in fact is provided to a specific enterprise or industry, or group of enterprises or industries. Nominal general availability, under the terms of the law, regulation, program, or rule establishing a bounty, grant, or subsidy, of the benefits thereunder is not a basis for determining that the bounty, grant, or subsidy is not, or has not been, in fact provided to a specific enterprise or industry, or group thereof.

(6) NET SUBSIDY.—For the purpose of determining the net subsidy, the administering authority may subtract from the gross subsidy the amount of—

(A) any application fee, deposit, or similar payment paid in order to qualify for, or to receive, the benefit of the subsidy,

(B) any loss in the value of the subsidy resulting from its deferred receipt, if the deferral is mandated by Government order, and

(C) export taxes, duties, or other charges levied on the export of merchandise to the United States specifically intended to offset the subsidy received.

(7) MATERIAL INJURY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "material injury" means harm which is not inconsequential, immaterial, or unimportant.

(B) [164] VOLUME AND CONSEQUENT IMPACT.—In making determinations under sections 703(a), 705(b), 733(a), and 735(b), the Commission, in each case—

(i) shall consider—

(I) the volume of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation,

---

[164] Sec. 1328 of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1205) amended and restated subpar. (B).

(II) the effect of imports of that merchandise on prices in the United States for like products, and

(III) the impact of imports of such merchandise on domestic producers of like products, but only in the context of production operations within the United States; and

(ii) may consider such other economic factors as are relevant to the determination regarding whether there is material injury by reason of imports.

In the notification required under section 705(d) or 735(d), as the case may be, the Commission shall explain its analysis of each factor considered under clause (i), and identify each factor considered under clause (ii) and explain in full its relevance to the determination.

(C) [165] EVALUATION OF RELEVANT FACTORS.—For purposes of subparagraph (B)—

(i) VOLUME.—In evaluating the volume of imports of merchandise, the Commission shall consider whether the volume of imports of the merchandise, or any increase in that volume, either in absolute terms or relative to production or consumption in the United States, is significant.

(ii) PRICE.—In evaluating the effect of imports of such merchandise on prices, the Commission shall consider whether—

(I) there has been significant price underselling [165] by the imported merchandise as compared with the price of like products of the United States, and

(II) the effect of imports of such merchandise otherwise depresses prices to a significant degree or prevents price increases, which otherwise would have occurred, to a significant degree.

(iii) [165] IMPACT ON AFFECTED DOMESTIC INDUSTRY.—In examining the impact required to be considered under subparagraph (B)(iii), the Commission shall evaluate all relevant economic factors which have a bearing on the state of the industry in the United States, including, but not limited to—

(I) actual and potential decline in output, sales, market share, profits, productivity, return on investments, and utilization of capacity,

(II) factors affecting domestic prices,

(III) actual and potential negative effects on cash flow, inventories, employment, wages, growth, ability to raise capital, and investment, and

(IV) actual and potential negative effects on the existing development and production efforts of the

---

[165] Sec. 1328(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1205) amended subpar. (C) by amending the heading which previously read "Evaluation of volume and of price effects"; by striking out "price undercutting" in clause (ii) and inserting "price underselling"; and by restating clause (iii).

domestic industry, including efforts to develop a derivative or more advanced version of the like product.

The Commission shall evaluate all relevant economic factors described in this clause within the context of the business cycle and conditions of competition that are distinctive to the affected industry.

(iv)[166] CUMULATION.—For purposes of clauses (i) and (ii), the Commission shall cumulatively assess the volume and effect of imports from two or more countries of like products subject to investigation if such imports compete with each other and with like products of the domestic industry in the United States market.

(v)[167] TREATMENT OF NEGLIGIBLE IMPORTS.—The Commission is not required to apply clause (iv) or subparagraph (F)(iv) in any case in which the Commission determines that imports of the merchandise subject to investigation are negligible and have no discernible adverse impact on the domestic industry. For purposes of making such determination, the Commission shall evaluate all relevant economic factors regarding the imports, including, but not limited to, whether—

(I) the volume and market share of the imports are negligible,

(II) sales transactions involving the imports are isolated and sporadic, and

(III) the domestic market for the like product is price sensitive by reason of the nature of the product, so that a small quantity of imports can result in price suppression or depression.

For purposes of this clause, the Commission may treat as negligible and having no discernible adverse impact on the domestic industry imports that are the product of any country that is a party to a free trade area agreement with the United States which entered into force and effect before January 1, 1987, if the Commission determines that the domestic industry is not being materially injured by reason of such imports.

(D) SPECIAL RULES FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.—

(i) The Commission shall not determine that there is no material injury or threat of material injury to United States producers of an agricultural commodity merely because of the prevailing market price is at or above the minimum support price.

---

[166] Sec. 612(a)(2)(A) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3033) added clause (iv). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98–573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[167] Clause (v) was added by sec. 1330(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1207). Sec. 1337(c) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1330 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act.

(ii) In the case of agricultural products, the Commission shall consider any increased burden on government income or price support programs.

(E) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) NATURE OF SUBSIDY.—In determining whether there is a threat of material injury, the Commission shall consider such information as may be presented to it by the administering authority as to the nature of the subsidy (particularly as to whether the subsidy is an export subsidy inconsistent with the Agreement) provided by a foreign country and the effects likely to be caused by the subsidy.

(ii) STANDARD FOR DETERMINATION.—The presence or absence of any factor which the Commission is required to evaluate under subparagraph (C) or (D) shall not necessarily give decisive guidance with respect to the determination by the Commission of material injury.

(F)[168] THREAT OF MATERIAL INJURY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In determining whether an industry in the United States is threatened with material injury by reason of imports (or sales for importation) of the merchandise,[169] the Commission shall consider, among other relevant economic factors—

(I) If a subsidy is involved, such information as may be presented to it by the administering authority as to the nature of the subsidy (particularly as to whether the subsidy is an export subsidy inconsistent with the Agreement),

(II) any increase in production capacity or existing unused capacity in the exporting country likely to result in a significant increase in imports of the merchandise to the United States,

(III) any rapid increase in United States market penetration and the likelihood that the penetration will increase to an injurious level,

(IV) the probability that imports of the merchandise will enter the United States at prices that will have a depressing or suppressing effect on domestic prices of the merchandise,

(V) any substantial increase in inventories of the merchandise in the United States,

(VI) the presence of underutilized capacity for producing the merchandise in the exporting country,

(VII) any other demonstrable adverse trends that indicate the probability that the importation (or sale for importation) of the merchandise

---

[168] Sec. 612(a)(2)(B) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added subpar. (F). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[169] Sec. 1886(a)(9) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922) substituted "the merchandise" for "any merchandise".

(whether or not it is actually being imported at the time) will be the cause of actual injury,[170]

(VIII) the potential for productshifting if production facilities owned or controlled by the foreign manufacturers, which can be used to produce products subject to investigation(s) under section 701 or 731 or to final orders [171] under section 706 or 736, are also used to produce the merchandise under investigation,[170]

(IX) [170] in any investigation under this title which involves imports of both a raw agricultural product (within the meaning of paragraph (4)(E)(iv)) and any product processed from such raw agricultural product, the likelihood that there will be increased imports, by reason of product shifting, if there is an affirmative determination by the Commission under section 705(b)(1) or 735(b)(1) with respect to either the raw agricultural product or the processed agricultural product (but not both) [170]

(X) [170] the actual and potential negative effects on the existing development and production efforts of the domestic industry, including efforts to develop a derivative or more advanced version of the like product.

(ii) BASIS FOR DETERMINATION.—Any determination by the Commission under this title that an industry in the United States is threatened with material injury shall be made on the basis of evidence that the threat of material injury is real and that actual injury is imminent. Such a determination may not be made on the basis of mere conjecture or supposition.

(iii) [172] EFFECT OF DUMPING IN THIRD-COUNTRY MARKETS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—In investigations under subtitle B, the Commission shall consider whether dumping in the markets of foreign countries (as evidenced by dumping findings or antidumping remedies in other GATT member markets against the same class or kind of merchandise manufactured or exported by the same party as under investigation) suggests a threat of material injury to the domestic industry. In the course of its investigation, the Commission shall request information

---

[170] Subpar. (F) was amended by sec. 1326(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1204) which struck out "and" at the end of subclause (VII); struck out the period at the end of subclause (VIII) and inserted ", and"; and added new subclause (IX). Sec. 1337(b) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1326 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act, and to reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of that Act. Subpar. (F) was further amended by sec. 1329 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1206) which struck out "and" at the end of clause (i)(VIII); struck out the period at the end of clause (i)(IX); and added a new subclause (X) at the end of clause (i).

[171] Sec. 1886(a)(9) of Public Law 99–514 (100 Stat. 2922) substituted "final orders" in lieu of "find orders".

[172] Clause (iii) was added by sec. 1329(4) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1206).

from the foreign manufacturer, exporter, or United States importer concerning this issue.

(II) GATT MEMBER MARKET.—For purposes of this clause, the term "GATT member market" means the market of any country which is a signatory to The Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to antidumping measures).

(III) EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES.—For purposes of this clause, the European Communities shall be treated as a foreign country.

(iv) [173] CUMULATION.—To the extent practicable and subject to subparagraph (C)(v), for purposes of clause (i) (III) and (IV) the Commission may cumulatively assess the volume and price effects of imports from two or more countries if such imports—

(I) compete with each other, and with like products of the domestic industry, in the United States market, and

(II) are subject to any investigation under section 303, 701, or 731.

(8) AGREEMENT ON SUBSIDIES AND COUNTERVAILING MEASURES; AGREEMENT.—The terms "Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures" and "Agreement" mean the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, XXIII, of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures) approved under section 2(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(9) INTERESTED PARTY.—The term "interested party" means—

(A) a foreign manufacturer, producer, or exporter, or the United States importer, of merchandise which is the subject of an investigation under this title or a trade or business association a majority of the members of which are importers of such merchandise,

(B) the government of a country in which such merchandise is produced or manufactured,

(C) a manufacturer, producer, or wholesaler in the United States of a like product,

(D) a certified union or recognized union or group of workers which is representative of an industry engaged in the manufacture, production, or wholesale in the United States of a like product, and

(E) a trade or business association a majority of whose members manufacture, produce, or wholesale a like product in the United States,[174]

---

[173] Clause (iv) was added by sec. 1330(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1206).

[174] Subsec. (9) was amended by sec. 1326(c) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1204) which struck out "and" at the end of subpar. (E); struck out the period at the end of subpar. (F) and inserted ", and"; and added new subpar. (G).

(F) [175] an association, a majority of whose members is composed of interested parties described in subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) with respect to a like product, and [174]

(G) [174] in any investigation under this title involving an industry engaged in producing a processed agricultural product, as defined in paragraph (4)(E), a coalition or trade association which is representative of either—

(i) processors,

(ii) processors and producers, or

(iii) processors and growers,

but this subparagraph shall cease to have effect if the United States Trade Representative notifies the administering authority and the Commission that the application of this subparagraph is inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States.

(10) LIKE PRODUCT.—The term "like product" means a product which is like, or in the absence of like, most similar in characteristics and uses with, the article subject to an investigation under this title.

(11) AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATIONS BY DIVIDED COMMISSION.—If the Commission voting on a determination by the Commission are evenly divided as to whether the determination should be affirmative or negative, the Commission shall be deemed to have made an affirmative determination. For the purpose of applying this paragraph when the issue before the Commission is to determine whether there is—

(A) material injury to an industry in the United States,

(B) threat of material injury to such an industry, or

(C) material retardation of the establishment of an industry in the United States,

by reason of imports of the merchandise, an affirmative vote on any of the issues shall be treated as a vote that the determination should be affirmative.

(12) ATTRIBUTION OF MERCHANDISE TO COUNTRY OF MANUFACTURE OR PRODUCTION.—For purposes of subtitle A, merchandise shall be treated as the product of the country in which it was manufactured or produced without regard to whether it is imported directly from that country and without regard to whether it is imported in the same condition as when exported from that country or in a changed condition by reason of remanufacture or otherwise.

(13) EXPORTER.—For the purpose of determining United States price, the term "exporter" includes the person by whom or for whose account the merchandise is imported into the United States if—

(A) such person is the agent or principal of the exporter, manufacturer, or producer;

(B) such person owns or controls, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or control or otherwise, any in-

---

[175] Sec. 612(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) added subpar. (F). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

terest in the business of the exporter, manufacturer, or producer;

(C) the exporter, manufacturer, or producer owns or controls, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or control or otherwise, any interest in any business conducted by such person; or

(D) any person or persons, jointly or severally, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or control or otherwise, own or control in the aggregate 20 percent or more of the voting power or control in the business carried on by the person by whom or for whose account the merchandise is imported into the United States, and also 20 percent or more of such power or control in the business of the exporter, manufacturer, or producer.

(14) SOLD OR, IN THE ABSENCE OF SALES, OFFERED FOR SALE.—The term "sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale" means sold or, in the absence of sales, offered—

(A) to all purchasers in commercial quantities,[176] or

(B) in the ordinary course of trade to one or more selected purchasers at wholesale at a price which fairly reflects the market value of the merchandise.

without regard to restrictions as to the disposition or use of the merchandise by the purchaser except that, where such restrictions are found to affect the market value of the merchandise, adjustment shall be made therefore in calculating the price at which the merchandise is sold or offered for sale.

(15) ORDINARY COURSE OF TRADE.—The term "ordinary course of trade" means the conditions and practices which, for a reasonable time prior to the exportation of the merchandise which is the subject of an investigation, have been normal in the trade under consideration with respect to merchandise of the same class or kind.

(16) SUCH OR SIMILAR MERCHANDISE.—The term "such or similar merchandise" means merchandise in the first of the following categories in respect of which a determination for the purposes of subtitle B of this title can be satisfactorily made:

(A) The merchandise which is the subject of an investigation and other merchandise which is identical in physical characteristics with, and was produced in the same country by the same person as, that merchandise.

(B) Merchandise—

(i) produced in the same country and by the same person as the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation,

(ii) like that merchandise in component material or materials and in the purposes for which used, and

(iii) approximately equal in commercial value to that merchandise.

(C) Merchandise—

---

[176] Sec. 612(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) substituted the words "in commercial quantities" in lieu of the words "at wholesale". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(i) produced in the same country and by the same person and of the same general class or kind as the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation,

(ii) like that merchandise in the purposes for which used, and

(iii) which the administering authority determines may reasonably be compared with that merchandise.

(17) USUAL COMMERCIAL [177] QUANTITIES.—The term "usual commercial quantities", in any case in which the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation is sold in the market under consideration at different prices for different quantities, means the quantities in which such merchandise is there sold at the price or prices for one quantity in an aggregate volume which is greater than the aggregate volume sold at the price or prices for any other quantity.

(18) [178] NONMARKET ECONOMY COUNTRY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "nonmarket economy country" means any foreign country that the administering authority determines does not operate on market principles of cost or pricing structures, so that sales of merchandise in such country do not reflect the fair value of the merchandise.

(B) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In making determinations under subparagraph (A) the administering authority shall take into account—

(i) the extent to which the currency of the foreign country is convertible into the currency of other countries;

(ii) the extent to which wage rates in the foreign country are determined by free bargaining between labor and management,

(iii) the extent to which joint ventures or other investments by firms of other foreign countries are permitted in the foreign country,

(iv) the extent of government ownership or control of the means of production,

(v) the extent of government control over the allocation of resources and over the price and output decisions of enterprises, and

(vi) such other factors as the administering authority considers appropriate.

(C) DETERMINATION IN EFFECT.—

(i) Any determination that a foreign country is a nonmarket economy country shall remain in effect until revoked by the administering authority.

(ii) The administering authority may make a determination under subparagraph (A) with respect to any foreign country at any time.

---

[177] Sec. 612(a)(5) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) substituted the word "commercial" in lieu of the word "wholesale". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[178] Par. (18) was added by sec. 1316(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1187).

(D) DETERMINATIONS NOT IN ISSUE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any determination made by the administering authority under subparagraph (A) shall not be subject to judicial review in any investigation conducted under subtitle B.

(E) COLLECTION OF INFORMATION.—Upon request by the administering authority, the Commissioner of Customs shall provide the administering authority a copy of all public and proprietary information submitted to, or obtained by, the Commissioner of Customs that the administering authority considers relevant to proceedings involving merchandise from nonmarket economy countries. The administering authority shall protect proprietary information obtained under this section from public disclosure in accordance with section 777.

(19) [179] EQUIVALENCY OF LEASES TO SALES.—In determining whether a lease is equivalent to a sale for purposes of this title, the administering authority shall consider—

(A) the terms of the lease,

(B) commercial practice within the industry,

(C) the circumstances of the transaction,

(D) whether the product subject to the lease is integrated into the operations of the lessee or importer,

(E) whether in practice there is a likelihood that the lease will be continued or renewed for a significant period of time, and

(F) other relevant factors, including whether the lease transaction would permit avoidance of antidumping or countervailing duties.

(20) [180] APPLICATION TO GOVERNMENTAL IMPORTATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided by this paragraph, merchandise imported by, or for the use of, a department or agency of the United States Government (including merchandise provided for under schedule 8 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States) is subject to the imposition of countervailing duties or antidumping duties under this title or section 303.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Merchandise imported by, or for the use of, the Department of Defense shall not be subject to the imposition of countervailing or antidumping duties under this title if—

(i) the merchandise is acquired by, or for use of, such Department—

(I) from a country with which such Department had a Memorandum of Understanding which was in effect on January 1, 1988, and has continued to have a comparable agreement (including renewals) or superceding agreements, and

---

[179] Par. (19) was added by sec. 1327 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1205).

[180] Par. (20) was added as par. "(19)" by sec. 1335 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1210), and redesignated as par. (20) by sec. 9001(a)(5) of Public Law 100–647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342). Sec. 1337(e) of Public Law 100–418 further stated that the amendments made by section 1335 shall apply with respect to entries, and withdrawals from warehouse for consumption, that are liquidated on or after the date of enactment of this Act.

(II) in accordance with terms of the Memorandum of Understanding in effect at the time of importation, or

(ii) the merchandise has no substantial nonmilitary use.

(18) [181] UNITED STATES-CANADA AGREEMENT.—The term "United States-Canada Agreement" means the United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement.

Sec. 771A.[182] Upstream Subsidies.

(a) DEFINITION.—The term "upstream subsidy" means any subsidy described in section 771(5)(B) (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) [183] by the government of a country that—

(1) is paid or bestowed by that government with respect to a product hereafter referred to as an input product that is used in the manufacture or production in that country of merchandise which is the subject of a countervailing duty proceeding;

(2) in the judgment of the administering authority bestows a competitive benefit on the merchandise; and

(3) has a significant effect on the cost of manufacturing or producing the merchandise.

In applying this subsection, an association of two or more foreign countries, political subdivisions, dependent territories, or possessions of foreign countries organized into a customs union outside the United States shall be treated as being one country if the subsidy is provided by the customs union.

(b) DETERMINATION OF COMPETITIVE BENEFIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the administering authority shall decide that a competitive benefit has been bestowed when the price for the input product referred to in subsection (a)(1) for such use is lower than the price that the manufacturer or producer of merchandise which is the subject of a countervailing duty proceeding would otherwise pay for the product in obtaining it from another seller in an arms-length transaction.

(2) ADJUSTMENTS.—If the administering authority has determined in a previous proceeding that a subsidy is paid or bestowed on the input product that is used for comparison under paragraph (1), the administering authority may (A) where appropriate, adjust the price that the manufacturer or producer of merchandise which is the subject of such proceeding would otherwise pay for the product to reflect the effects of the subsidy, or (B) select in lieu of that price a price from another source.

(c) INCLUSION OF AMOUNT OF SUBSIDY.—If the administering authority decides, during the course of a countervailing duty proceeding that an upstream subsidy is being or has been paid or bestowed regarding the merchandise under investigation, the administering authority shall include in the amount of any countervailing duty

---

[181] This second par. (18) was added by sec. 403(d) of Public Law 100-449 (United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1887). It should probably be par. (21).

[182] 19 U.S.C. 1677l. Sec. 613(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3035) added sec. 771A.

[183] The reference to "(iv)" was added by sec. 1886(a)(10) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922).

imposed on the merchandise an amount equal to the amount of the competitive benefit referred to in subparagraph (1)(B), except that in no event shall the amount be greater than the amount of subsidization determined with respect to the upstream product.

Sec. 771B.[184] Calculation of Subsidies on Certain Processed Agricultural Products.

In the case of an agricultural product processed from a raw agricultural product in which—

(1) the demand for the prior stage product is substantially dependent on the demand for the latter stage product, and

(2) the processing operation adds only limited value to the raw commodity,

subsidies found to be provided to either producers or processors of the product shall be deemed to be provided with respect to the manufacture, production, or exportation of the processed product.

Sec. 772.[185] United States Price.

(a) UNITED STATES PRICE.—For purposes of this title, the term "United States price" means the purchase price, or the exporter's sales price, of the merchandise, whichever is appropriate.

(b) PURCHASE PRICE.—For purposes of this section, the term "purchase price" means the price at which merchandise is purchased, or agreed to be purchased, prior to the date of importation, from a reseller or [186] the manufacturer or producer of the merchandise for exportation to the United States. Appropriate adjustments for costs and expenses under subsection (d) shall be made if they are not reflected in the price paid by the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise is imported.

(c) EXPORTER'S SALES PRICE.—For purposes of this section, the term "exporters sales price" means the price at which merchandise is sold or agreed to be sold in the United States, before or after the time of importation, by or for the account of the exporter, as adjusted under subsections (d) and (e).

(d) ADJUSTMENTS TO PURCHASE PRICE AND EXPORTER'S SALES PRICE.—The purchase price and the exporter's sales price shall be adjusted by being—

(1) increased by—

(A) when not included in such price, the cost of all containers and coverings and all other costs, charges, and expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition, packed ready for shipment to the United States;

(B) the amount of any import duties imposed by the country of exportation which have been rebated, or which have not been collected, by reason of the exportation of the merchandise to the United States;

(C) the amount of any taxes imposed in the country of exportation directly upon the exported merchandise or components thereof, which have been rebated, or which

---

[184] Sec. 771B was added by sec. 1313 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1185), and amended by sec. 9001(a)(3) of Public Law 100-647 (Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 3342) which changed the format of the section.

[185] 19 U.S.C. 1677a.

[186] Sec. 614 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3036) added the words "a reseller or".

have not been collected, by reason of the exportation of the merchandise to the United States, but only to the extent that such taxes are added to or included in the price of such or similar merchandise when sold in the country of exportation; and

(D) the amount of any countervailing duty imposed on the merchandise under subtitle A of this title or section 303 of this Act to offset an export subsidy, and

(2) reduced by—

(A) except as provided in paragraph (1)(D), the amount, if any, included in such price, attributable to any additional costs, charges, and expenses, and United States import duties, incident to bringing the merchandise from the place of shipment in the country of exportation to the place of delivery in the United States; and

(B) the amount, if included in such price, of any export tax, duty, or other charge imposed by the country of exportation on the exportation of the merchandise to the United States other than an export tax, duty, or other charge described in section 771(6)(C).

(e) ADDITIONAL ADJUSTMENTS TO EXPORTER'S SALES PRICE.—For purposes of this section, the exporter's sales price shall also be adjusted by being reduced by the amount, if any, of—

(1) commissions for selling in the United States the particular merchandise under consideration,

(2) expenses generally incurred by or for the account of the exporter in the United States in selling identical or substantially identical merchandise, and

(3) any increased value, including additional material and labor, resulting from a process of manufacture or assembly performed on the imported merchandise after the importation of the merchandise and before its sale to a person who is not the exporter of the merchandise.

Sec. 773.[187] Foreign Market Value.

(a) DETERMINATION; FICTITIOUS MARKET; SALES AGENCIES.—For purposes of this title—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The foreign market value of imported merchandise shall be the price, at the time such merchandise is first sold within the United States by the person for whom (or for whose account) the merchandise is imported to any other person who is not described in subsection (e)(3) with respect to such person—[188]

(A) at which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale in the principal markets of the country from which exported, in the usual commercial [189] quantities and in the ordinary course of trade for home consumption, or

---

[187] 19 U.S.C. 1677b.

[188] Sec. 615(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3036) substituted the words to this point in par. (1), beginning with the words "time such merchandise is first sold", in lieu of the words "time of exportation of such merchandise to the United States".

[189] Sec. 615(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) substituted the word "commercial" in lieu of the word "wholesale".

(B) if not so sold or offered for sale for home consumption, or if the administering authority determines that the quantity sold for home consumption is so small in relation to the quantity sold for exportation to countries other than the United States as to form an inadequate basis for comparison, then the price at which so sold or offered for sale for exportation to countries other than the United States,

increased by, when not included in such price, the cost of all containers and coverings and all other costs, charges and expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition packed ready for shipment to the United States, except that in the case of merchandise purchased or agreed to be purchased by the person by whom or for whose account the merchandise is imported, prior to the time of importation, the foreign market value shall be ascertained as of the date of such purchase or agreement to purchase. In the ascertainment of foreign market value for the purposes of this title no pretended sale of offer for sale, and no sale or offer for sale intended to establish a fictitious market, shall be taken into account.

(2) USE OF CONSTRUCTED VALUE.—If the administering authority determines that the foreign market value of imported merchandise cannot be determined under paragraph (1)(A), then, notwithstanding paragraph (1)(B), the foreign market value of the merchandise may be the constructed value of that merchandise, as determined under subsection (e).

(3) INDIRECT SALES AND OFFERS FOR SALE.—If such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale through a sales agency or other organization related to the seller in any of the respects described in section 771(13), the prices at which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale by such sales agency or other organization may be used in determining the foreign market value.

(4) OTHER ADJUSTMENTS.—In determining foreign market value, if it is established to the satisfaction of the administering authority that the amount of any difference between the United States price and the foreign market value (or that the fact that the United States price is the same as the foreign market value) is wholly or partly due to—

(A) the fact that the commercial [189] quantities, in which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale, for exportation to, or in the principal markets of the United States, as appropriate in the ordinary course of trade, are less or are greater than the commercial [189] quantities in which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale, in the principal markets of the country of exportation in the ordinary course of trade for home consumption (or if not so sold for home consumption, then for exportation to countries other than the United States);

(B) other differences in circumstances of sale; or

(C) the fact that merchandise described in paragraph (B) or (C) of section 771(16) is used in determining foreign market value,

then due allowance shall be made therefor.

(5) [190] FICTITIOUS MARKETS.—The occurrence of different movements in the prices at which different forms of any merchandise subject to an antidumping duty order issued under this title are sold (or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale) after the issuance of such order in the principal markets of the foreign country from which the merchandise is exported may be considered by the administering authority as evidence of the establishment of a fictitious market for the merchandise if the movement in such prices appears to reduce the amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise exceeds the United States price of the merchandise.

(b) SALES AT LESS THAN COST OF PRODUCTION.—Whenever the administering authority has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect that sales in the home market of the country of exportation, or, as appropriate, to countries other than the United States have been made at prices which represent less than the cost of producing the merchandise in question, it shall determine whether, in fact, such sales were made at less than the cost of producing the merchandise. If the administering authority determines that sales made at less then cost of production—

(1) have been made over an extended period of time and in substantial quantities, and

(2) are not at prices which permit recovery of all costs within a reasonable period of time in the normal course of trade.

such sales shall be disregarded in the determination of foreign market value. Whenever sales are disregarded by virtue of having been made at less than the cost of production and the remaining sales, made at not less than cost of production, are determined to be inadequate as a basis for the determination of foreign market value under subsection (a), the administering authority shall employ the constructed value of the merchandise to determine its foreign market value.

(c) [191] NONMARKET ECONOMY COUNTRIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

(A) the merchandise under investigation is exported from a nonmarket economy country, and

(B) the administering authority finds that available information does not permit the foreign market value of the merchandise to be determined under subsection (a),

the administering authority shall determine the foreign market value of the merchandise on the basis of the value of

---

[190] Par. (5) was added by sec. 1319 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1189). Sec. 1337(f) of that Act further stated the following:

"(f) FICTITIOUS MARKETS.—The amendment made by section 1319 shall only apply with respect to—

"(1) reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of this Act, and

"(2) reviews initiated under such sections—

"(A) which are pending on the date of enactment of this Act, and

"(B) in which a request for revocation is pending on the date of enactment of this Act."

[191] Sec. 773(c) was amended and restated by sec. 1316 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1186). Sec. 1337(b) of that Act further stated that the amendments made by section 1316 shall only apply with respect to investigations initiated after the date of enactment of that Act, and to reviews initiated under section 736(c) or 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after the date of enactment of that Act.

the factors of production utilized in producing the merchandise and to which shall be added an amount for general expenses and profit plus the cost of containers, coverings, and other expenses, as required by subsection (e). Except as provided in paragraph (2), the valuation of the factors of production shall be based on the best available information regarding the values of such factors in a market economy country or countries considered to be appropriate by the administering authority.

(2) EXCEPTION.—If the administering authority finds that the available information is inadequate for purposes of determining the foreign market value of merchandise under paragraph (1), the administering authority shall determine the foreign market value on the basis of the price at which merchandise that is—

(A) comparable to the merchandise under investigation, and

(B) produced in one or more market economy countries that are at a level of economic development comparable to that of the nonmarket economy country,

is sold in other countries, including the United States.

(3) FACTORS OF PRODUCTION.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the factors of production utilized in producing merchandise include, but are not limited to—

(A) hours of labor required,

(B) quantities of raw materials employed,

(C) amounts of energy and other utilities consumed, and

(D) representative capital cost, including depreciation.

(4) VALUATION OF FACTORS OF PRODUCTION.—The administering authority, in valuing factors of production under paragraph (1), shall utilize, to the extent possible, the prices or costs of factors of production in one or more market economy countries that are—

(A) at a level of economic development comparable to that of the nonmarket economy country, and

(B) significant producers of comparable merchandise.

(d) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS.—Whenever, in the course of an investigation under this title, the administering authority determines that—

(1) merchandise exported to the United States is being produced in facilities which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a person, firm or corporation which also owns or controls, directly or indirectly, other facilities for the production of such or similar merchandise which are located in another country or countries;

(2) the sales of such or similar merchandise by the company concerned in the home market of the exporting country are non-existent or inadequate as a basis for comparison with the sales of the merchandise to the United States; and

(3) the foreign market value of such or similar merchandise produced in one or more of the facilities outside the country of exportation is higher then the foreign market value of such or similar merchandise produced in the facilities located in the country of exportation, it shall determine the foreign market

value of such merchandise by reference to the foreign market value at which such or similar merchandise is sold in substantial quantities by one or more facilities outside the country of exportation. The administering authority, in making any determination under this paragraph, shall make adjustments for the difference between the costs of production (including taxes, labor, materials, and overhead) of such or similar merchandise produced in facilities outside the country of exportation and costs of production of such or similar merchandise produced in the facilities in the country of exportation, if such differences are demonstrated to its satisfaction. For the purposes of this subsection, in determining foreign market value of such or similar merchandise produced in a country outside of the country of exportation, the administering authority shall determine its price at the time of exportation from the country of exportation and shall make any adjustments required by subsection (a) of this section for the cost of all containers and coverings and all other costs, charges, and expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition packed ready for shipment to the United States by reference to such costs in the country of exportation.

(e) CONSTRUCTED VALUE.—

(1) DETERMINATION.—For the purposes of this title, the constructed value of imported merchandise shall be a sum of—

(A) the cost of materials (exclusive of any internal tax applicable in the country of exportation directly to such materials or their disposition, but remitted or refunded upon the exportation of the article in the production of which such materials are used) and of fabrication or other processing of any kind employed in producing such or similar merchandise at a time preceding the date of exportation of the merchandise under consideration which would ordinarily permit the production of that particular merchandise in the ordinary course of business;

(B) an amount for general expenses, and profit equal to that usually reflected in sales of merchandise of the same general class or kind as the merchandise under consideration which are made by producers in the country of exportation, in the usual commercial [189] quantities and in the ordinary course of trade, except that—

(i) the amount for general expenses shall not be less than 10 percent of the cost as defined in subparagraph (A), and

(ii) the amount for profit shall not be less than 8 percent of the sum of such general expenses and cost; and

(C) the cost of all containers and coverings of whatever nature, and all other expenses incidental to placing the merchandise under consideration in condition, packed ready for shipment to the United States.

(2) TRANSACTIONS DISREGARDED; BEST EVIDENCE.—For the purposes of this subsection, a transaction directly or indirectly between persons specified in any one of the subparagraphs in

paragraph (4) [192] of this subsection may be disregarded if, in the case of any element of value required to be considered, the amount representing that element does not fairly reflect the amount usually reflected in sales in the market under consideration of merchandise under consideration. If a transaction is disregarded under the preceding sentence and there are no other transactions available for consideration, then the determination of the amount required to be considered shall be based on the best evidence available as to what the amount would have been if the transaction had occurred between persons not specified in any one of the subparagraphs in paragraph (4) [192] of this section.

(3) [193] SPECIAL RULE.—If, regarding any transaction between persons specified in any one of the subparagraphs of paragraph (4) involving the production by one of such persons of a major input to the merchandise under consideration, the administering authority has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect that an amount represented as the value of such input is less than the costs of production of such input, then the administering authority may determine the value of the major input on the best evidence available regarding such costs of production, if such costs are greater than the amount that would be determined for such input under paragraph (2).

(4) [193] RELATED PARTIES.—The persons referred to in paragraphs (2) and (3) [193] of this subsection are:

(A) Members of a family, including brothers and sisters (whether by the whole or half blood), spouse, ancestors, and lineal descendants.

(B) Any officer or director of an organization and such organization.

(C) Partners.

(D) Employer and employee.

(E) Any person directly or indirectly owning, controlling, or holding with power to vote, 5 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock or shares of any organization and such organization.

(F) Two or more persons directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, any person.

(f)[194] EXPORTATION FROM AN INTERMEDIATE COUNTRY.—If—

(1) a reseller purchases the merchandise from the manufacturer or producer of the merchandise,

---

[192] Sec. 1318 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1189) substituted "(4)" in lieu of "(3)".

[193] Sec. 1318 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1189) redesignated par. (3) as par. (4); inserted a new par. (3), and added the reference to "paragraphs (2) and (3)" in lieu of "paragraph (2)" in par. (4) as redesignated.

[194] Sec. 615(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) added this subsec. as subsection (g), which was subsequently redesignated as subsection (f) by sec. 1886(a)(11) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922). The previous subsec. (f) (AUTHORITY TO USE SAMPLING TECHNIQUES AND TO DISREGARD INSIGNIFICANT ADJUSTMENTS.) was repealed by sec. 620(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039). See sec. 777A of this Act for new authority concerning sampling and averaging in determining United States price and foreign market value.

(2) the manufacturer or producer of the merchandise does not know (at the time of the sale to such reseller) the country to which such reseller intends to export the merchandise,

(3) the merchandise is exported by, or on behalf of, such reseller to a country other than the United States,

(4) the merchandise enters the commerce of such country but is not substantially transformed in such country, and

(5) the merchandise is subsequently exported to the United States,

such country shall be treated, for purposes of this section, as the country from which the merchandise was exported.

Sec. 774.[195] Hearings.

(a) [196] INVESTIGATION HEARINGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the administering authority and the Commission shall each hold a hearing in the course of an investigation upon the request of any party to the investigation before making a final determination under section 705 or 735.

(2) EXCEPTION.—If investigations are initiated under subtitle A and subtitle B regarding the same merchandise from the same country within 6 months of each other (but before a final determination is made in either investigation), the holding of a hearing by the Commission in the course of one of the investigations shall be treated as compliance with paragraph (1) for both investigations, unless the Commission considers that special circumstances require that a hearing be held in the course of each of the investigations. During any investigation regarding which the holding of a hearing is waived under this paragraph, the Commission shall allow any party to submit such additional written comment as it considers relevant.

(b) PROCEDURES.—Any hearing required or permitted under this title shall be conducted after notice published in the Federal Register, and a transcript of the hearing shall be prepared and made available to the public. The hearing shall not be subject to the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, or to section 702 of such title.

Sec. 775.[197] Subsidy Practices Discovered During a Proceeding.[198]

If, in the course of a proceeding [198] under this title, the administering authority discovers a practice which appears to be a subsidy, but was not included in the matters alleged in a countervailing duty petition, then the administering authority—

---

[195] 19 U.S.C. 1677c.

[196] Sec. 616 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) amended and restated subsec. (a). Previously, subsec. (a) read as follows:

"(a) INVESTIGATION HEARINGS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall each hold a hearing in the course of an investigation upon the request of any party to the investigation before making a final determination under section 705 or 735."

[197] 19 U.S.C. 1677d.

[198] Sec. 617 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) substituted the word "proceeding" in lieu of the word "investigation." Sec. 1886(a)(12) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922) substituted "a" for "an" which previously preceded the word "proceeding".

(1) shall include the practice in the proceeding [198] if it appears to be a subsidy with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(2) shall transfer the information concerning the practice (other than confidential information) to the library maintained under section 777(a)(1), if the practice appears to be a subsidy with respect to any other merchandise.

Sec. 776.[199] Verification of Information.

(a) [200] CERTIFICATION OF SUBMISSIONS.—Any person providing factual information to the administering authority or the Commission in connection with a proceeding under this title on behalf of the petitioner or any other interested party shall certify that such information is accurate and complete to the best of that person's knowledge.

(b) [200] VERIFICATION.—The administering authority shall verify all information relied upon in making—

(1) a final determination in an investigation.

(2) a revocation under section 751(c), and

(3) a review and determination under section 751(a), if—

(A) verification is timely requested by an interested party as defined in section 771(9) (C), (D), (E), or (F), and

(B) no verification was made under this paragraph during the 2 immediately preceding reviews and determinations under that section of the same order, finding, or notice, except that this clause shall not apply if good cause for verification is shown.

In publishing notice of any action referred to in paragraph (1), (2), or (3), the administering authority shall report the methods and procedures used to verify such information. If the administering authority is unable to verify the accuracy of the information submitted, it shall use the best information available to it as the basis for its action, which may include, in actions referred to in paragraph (1), the information submitted in support to the petition.

(c) [200] DETERMINATIONS TO BE MADE ON BEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE.—In making their determinations under this title, the administering authority and the Commission shall, whenever a party or any other person refuses or is unable to produce information requested in a timely manner and in the form required, or otherwise significantly impedes an investigation, use the best information otherwise available.

---

[199] 19 U.S.C. 1677e.

[200] Sec. 776 was amended by sec. 1331 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1207), which redesignated subsecs. (a) and (b) as (b) and (c), respectively; amended the heading to subsection (b) (as so redesignated) to read "VERIFICATION " in lieu of "GENERAL RULE"; and inserted a new subsec. (a).

Subsec. (b), (as redesignated) was previously amended and restated by sec. 618 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037). Previously, subsec. (b) (as so redesignated) read as follows:

"(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except with respect to information the verification of which is waived under section 733(b)(2), the administering authority shall verify all information relied upon in making a final determination in an investigation. In publishing such a determination, the administering authority shall report the methods and procedures used to verify such information. If the administering authority is unable to verify the accuracy of the information submitted, it shall use the best information available to it as the basis for its determination, which may include the information submitted in support of the petition."

Sec. 777.[201] Access to Information.

(a) INFORMATION GENERALLY MADE AVAILABLE.—

(1) PUBLIC INFORMATION FUNCTION.—There shall be established a library of information relating to foreign subsidy practices and countervailing measures. Copies of material in the library shall be made available to the public upon payment of the costs of preparing such copies.

(2) PROGRESS OF INVESTIGATION REPORTS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall, from time to time upon request, inform the parties to an investigation of the progress of that investigation.

(3)[202] EX PARTE MEETINGS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall maintain a record of any ex parte meeting between—

(A) interested parties or other persons providing factual information in connection with a proceeding, and

(B) the person charged with making the determination, or any person charged with making a final recommendation to that person, in connection with that proceeding,

if information relating to that proceeding was presented or discussed at such meeting. The record of such an ex parte meeting shall include the identity of the persons present at the meeting, the date, time, and place of the meeting, and a summary of the matters discussed or submitted. The record of the ex parte meeting shall be included in the record of the proceeding.

(4) SUMMARIES; NON-PROPRIETARY[203] SUBMISSIONS.—The administering authority and the Commission may disclose—

(A) any proprietary[203] information received in the course of a proceeding if it is disclosed in a form which cannot be associated with, or otherwise be used to identify, operations of a particular person, and

(B) any information submitted in connection with a proceeding which is not designated as proprietary[203] by the person submitting it.

(b) PROPRIETARY[203] INFORMATION.—

(1) PROPRIETARY STATUS[203] MAINTAINED.—Except as provided in subsection (a)(4)(A) and subsection (c), information submitted to the administering authority or the Commission which is designated as proprietary[203] by the person submitting it shall not

---

[201] 19 U.S.C. 1677f.

[202] Sec. 619(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3038) amended and restated par. (3). Previously, par. (3) read as follows:

"(3) EX PARTE MEETINGS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall maintain a record of ex parte meetings between—

"(A) interested parties or other persons providing factual information in connection with an investigation, and

"(B) the person charged with making the determination, and any person charged with making a final recommendation to that person, in connection with that investigation. The record of the ex parte meeting shall include the identity of the persons present at the meeting, the date, time, and place of the meeting, and a summary of the matters discussed or submitted. The record of the ex parte meeting shall be included in the record of the proceeding."

[203] Sec. 1886(a)(13) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922) amended sec. 777 by substituting the terms "proprietary", "non-proprietary", and "proprietary status" in lieu of "confidential"," non-confidential", and "confidentiality", respectively each place they appeared in the text.

be disclosed to any person (other than an officer or employee of the administering authority or the Commission who is directly concerned with carrying out the investigation in connection with which the information is submitted, or an officer or employee of the United States Customs Service who is directly involved in conducting an investigation regarding fraud under this title) [204] without the consent of the person submitting it. The administering authority and the Commission shall require that information for which proprietary [203] treatment is requested be accompanied by—

(A) either—

(i) a non-proprietary [203] summary in sufficient detail to permit a reasonable understanding of the substance of the information submitted in confidence, or

(ii) a statement that the information is not susceptible to summary accompanied by a statement of the reasons in support of the contention, and

(B) either—

(i) a statement which permits the administering authority or the Commission [205] to release under administrative protective order, in accordance with subsection (c), the information submitted in confidence, or

(ii) [206] a statement to the administering authority or the Commission that the business proprietary information is of a type that should not be released under administrative protective order.

(2) UNWARRANTED DESIGNATION.—If the administering authority or the Commission determines, on the basis of the nature and extent of the information or its availability from public sources, that designation of any information as proprietary [203] is unwarranted, then it shall notify the person who submitted it and ask for an explanation of the reasons for the designation. Unless that person persuades the administering authority or the Commission that the designation is warranted, or withdraws the designation, the administering authority or the Commission, as the case may be, shall return it to the party submitting it.

(c) LIMITED DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN PROPRIETARY [203] INFORMATION UNDER PROTECTIVE ORDER.—

(1) DISCLOSURE BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY OR COMMISSION.—

(A) [207] IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of an application (before or after receipt of the information requested) which

---

[204] Sec. 619(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3038) added the words to this point beginning with ", or an officer or employee".

[205] The words "or the Commission" were added by sec. 1886(a)(13) of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2922).

[206] Subsec. (b)(1)(B)(ii) was amended and restated by sec. 1332(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1207).

[207] Subpar. (A) was amended and restated by sec. 1332(2)(A) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1208). Subpar. (A) previously read as follows:

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of an application, (before or after receipt of the information requested) which describes with particularity the information requested and sets forth the rea-

Continued

describes in general terms the information requested and sets forth the reasons for the request, the administering authority or the Commission shall make all business proprietary information presented to, or obtained by it, during a proceeding (except privileged information, classified information, and specific information of a type for which there is a clear and compelling need to withhold from disclosure) available to interested parties who are parties to the proceeding under a protective order described in subparagraph (B), regardless of when the information is submitted during a proceeding.

(B) PROTECTIVE ORDER.—The protective order under which information is made available shall contain such requirements as the administering authority or the Commission may determine by regulation to be appropriate. The administering authority and the Commission shall provide by regulation for such sanctions as the administering authority and the Commission determine to be appropriate, including disbarment from practice before the agency.

(C) [208] TIME LIMITATION ON DETERMINATIONS.—The administering authority or the Commission, as the case may be, shall determine whether to make information available under this paragraph—

(i) not later than 14 days (7 days if the submission pertains to a proceeding under section 703(a) or 733(a)) after the date on which the information is submitted, or

(ii) if—

(I) the person that submitted the information raises objection to its release, or

(II) the information is unusually voluminous or complex,

not later than 30 days (10 days if the submission pertains to a proceeding under section 703(a) or 733(a)) after the date on which the information is submitted.

(D) [208] AVAILABILITY AFTER DETERMINATION.—If the determination under subparagraph (C) is affirmative, then—

(i) the business proprietary information submitted to the administering authority or the Commission on or before the date of the determination shall be made available, subject to the terms and conditions of the protective order, on such date; and

(ii) the business proprietary information submitted to the administering authority or the Commission after the date of the determination shall be served as required by subsection (d).

(E) [208] FAILURE TO DISCLOSE.—If a person submitting information to the administering authority refuses to disclose business proprietary information which the adminis-

---

sons for the request, the administering authority and the Commission may make proprietary information submitted by any other party to the investigation available under a protective order described in subparagraph (B)."

[208] Subpars. (C), (D), and (E) were added by sec. 1332(2)(B) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1208).

tering authority determines should be released under a protective order described in subparagraph (B), the administering authority shall return the information, and any nonconfidential summary thereof, to the person submitting the information and summary and shall not consider either.

(2) DISCLOSURE UNDER COURT ORDER.—If the administering authority denies a request for information under paragraph (1),[209] then application may be made to the United States Customs Court for an order directing the administering authority or the Commission to make the information available. After notification of all parties to the investigation and after an opportunity for a hearing on the record, the court may issue an order, under such conditions as the court deems appropriate, which shall not have the effect of stopping or suspending the investigation, directing the administering authority or the Commission to make all or a portion of the requested information described in the preceding sentence available under a protective order and setting forth sanctions for violation of such order if the court finds that, under the standards applicable in proceedings of the court, such an order is warranted, and that—

(A) the administering authority or the Commission has denied access to the information under subsection (b)(1),

(B) the person on whose behalf the information is requested is an interested party who is a party to the investigation in connection with which the information was obtained or developed, and

(C) the party which submitted the information to which the request relates has been notified, in advance of the hearing, of the request made under this section and of its right to appear and be heard.

(d) [210] SERVICE.—Any party submitting written information, including business proprietary information, to the administering authority or the Commission during a proceeding shall, at the same time, serve the information upon all interested parties who are parties to the proceeding, if the information is covered by a protective order. The administering authority or the Commission shall not accept any such information that is not accompanied by a certificate of service and a copy of the protective order version of the document containing the information. Business proprietary information shall only be served upon interested parties who are parties to the proceeding that are subject to protective order; however, a nonconfidential summary thereof shall be served upon all other interested parties who are parties to the proceeding.

(e) [210] TIMELY SUBMISSIONS.—Information shall be submitted to the administering authority or the Commission during the course of a proceeding on a timely basis and shall be subject to comment by other parties within such reasonable time as the administering

---

[209] The text "or the Commission denies a request for proprietary information submitted by the petitioner or an interested party in support of the petitioner concerning the domestic price or cost of production of the like product," which previously appeared at this point was struck out by sec. 1332(3) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1208).

[210] Subsecs. (d) and (e) were added by sec. 1332(4) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1209).

authority or the Commission shall provide. If information is submitted without an adequate opportunity for other parties to comment thereon, the administering authority or the Commission may return the information to the party submitting it and not consider it.

(d) [211] DISCLOSURE OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION UNDER PROTECTIVE ORDERS ISSUED PURSUANT TO THE UNITED STATES-CANADA AGREEMENT.—

(1) ISSUANCE OF PROTECTIVE ORDERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If binational panel review of a determination under this title is requested pursuant to article 1904 of the United States-Canada Agreement, or an extraordinary challenge committee is convened under Annex 1904.13 of the United States-Canada Agreement, the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate, may make available to authorized persons, under a protective order described in paragraph (2), a copy of all proprietary material (but not privileged material as defined by the rules of procedure referred to in article 1904(14) of the United States-Canada Agreement) in the administrative record made during the proceeding in question.

(B) AUTHORIZED PERSONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "authorized persons" means—

(i) the members of, and the appropriate staff of, the binational panel or the extraordinary challenge committee, as the case may be, and the Secretariat,

(ii) counsel for parties to such panel or committee proceeding, and employees of such counsel, and

(iii) any officer or employee of the United States Government designated by the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate, to whom disclosure is necessary in order to implement the United States-Canada Agreement with respect to such proceeding.

(C) REVIEW.—A decision concerning the disclosure or nondisclosure of material under protective order by the administering authority or the Commission shall not be subject to judicial review, and no court of the United States shall have power or jurisdiction to review such decision on any question of law or fact by an action in the nature of mandamus or otherwise.

(2) CONTENTS OF PROTECTIVE ORDER.—Each protective order issued under this subsection shall be in such form and contain such requirements as the administering authority or the Commission may determine by regulation to be appropriate. The administering authority and the Commission shall ensure that regulations issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be designed to provide an opportunity for participation in the binational panel proceeding equivalent to that available for judicial review of determinations by the administering authority or the

---

[211] This second subsec. (d) was added by sec. 403(c) of Public Law 100-449 (United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1884).

Commission that are not subject to review by a binational panel.

(3) PROHIBITED ACTS.—It is unlawful for any person to violate, or to induce the violation of, any provision of a protective order issued under this subsection or to violate, or to induce the violation of, any provision of an undertaking entered into with an authorized agency of Canada to protect proprietary material during binational panel review pursuant to article 1904 of the United States-Canada Agreement.

(4) SANCTIONS FOR VIOLATION OF PROTECTIVE ORDERS.—Any person who is found by the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code, to have committed an act prohibited by paragraph (3) shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty and shall be subject to such other administrative sanctions, including, but not limited to, debarment from practice before the administering authority or the Commission, as the administering authority or the Commission determines to be appropriate. The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed $100,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate violation. The amount of such civil penalty and other sanctions shall be assessed by the administering authority or the Commission by written notice, except that assessment shall be made by the administering authority for violation, or inducement of a violation, of an undertaking entered into by any person with an authorized agency of Canada.

(5) REVIEW OF SANCTIONS.—Any person against whom sanctions are imposed under paragraph (4) may obtain review of such sanctions by filing a notice of appeal in the United States Court of International Trade within 30 days from the date of the order imposing the sanction and by simultaneously sending a copy of such notice by certified mail to the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate. The administering authority or the Commission shall promptly file in such court a certified copy of the record upon which such violation was found or such sanction imposed, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The findings and order of the administering authority or the Commission shall be set aside by the court only if the court finds that such findings and order are not supported by substantial evidence, as provided in section 706(2) of title 5, United States Code.

(6) ENFORCEMENT OF SANCTIONS.—If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty or to comply with other administrative sanctions after the order imposing such sanctions becomes a final and unappealable order, or after the United States Court of International Trade has entered final judgment in favor of the administering authority or the Commission, an action may be filed in such court to enforce the sanctions. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of the final order imposing the sanctions shall not be subject to review.

(7) TESTIMONY AND PRODUCTION OF PAPERS.—

(A) AUTHORITY TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.—For the purpose of conducting any hearing and carrying out other

functions and duties under this subsection, the administering authority and the Commission, or their duly authorized agents—

(i) shall have access to and the right to copy any pertinent document, paper, or record in the possession of any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization, or other entity,

(ii) may summon witnesses, take testimony, and administer oaths,

(iii) and may require any individual or entity to produce pertinent documents, books, or records.

Any member of the Commission, and any person so designated by the administering authority, may sign subpoenas, and members and agents of the administering authority and the Commission, when authorized by the administering authority or the Commission, as appropriate, may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, take testimony, and receive evidence.

(B) WITNESSES AND EVIDENCE.—The attendance of witnesses who are authorized to be summoned, and the production of documentary evidence authorized to be ordered, under subparagraph (A) may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing. In the case of disobedience to a subpoena issued under subparagraph (A), an action may be filed in any district or territorial court of the United States to require the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence. Such court, within the jurisdiction of which such inquiry is carried on, may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization or other entity, issue any order requiring such individual or entity to appear before the administering authority or the Commission, or to produce documentary evidence if so ordered or to give evidence concerning the matter in question. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof.

(C) MANDAMUS.—Any court referred to in subparagraph (B) shall have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus commanding compliance with the provisions of this subsection or any order of the administering authority or the Commission made in pursuance thereof.

(D) DEPOSITIONS.—For purposes of carrying out any functions or duties under this subsection, the administering authority or the Commission may order testimony to be taken by deposition. Such deposition may be taken before any person designated by the administering authority or Commission and having power to administer oaths. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under the direction of such person, and shall then be subscribed by the deponent. Any individual, partnership, corporation, association, organization or other entity may be compelled to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as wit-

nesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the administering authority or Commission, as provided in this paragraph.

(E) FEES AND MILEAGE OF WITNESSES.—Witnesses summoned before the administering authority or the Commission shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States.

Sec. 777A.[212] Sampling and Averaging.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of determining United States price or foreign market value under sections 772 and 773, and for purposes of carrying out annual reviews under section 751, the administering authority may—

(1) use averaging or generally recognized sampling techniques whenever a significant volume of sales, is involved or a significant number of adjustments to prices is required, and

(2) decline to take into account adjustments which are insignificant in relation to the price or value of the merchandise.

(b) SELECTION OF SAMPLES AND AVERAGES.—The authority to select appropriate samples and averages shall rest exclusively with the administering authority; but such samples and averages shall be representative of the transactions under investigation.

Sec. 778.[213] Interest on Certain Overpayments and Underpayments.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Interest shall be payable on overpayments and underpayments of amounts deposited on merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on and after—

(1) the date of publication of a countervailing or antidumping duty order under this title or section 303, or

(2) the date of a finding under the Antidumping Act, 1921.

(b) RATE.—The rate of interest payable under subsection (a) for any period of time is the rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 for such period.

Sec. 779.[214] Drawback Treatment.

For purposes of any law relating to the drawback of customs duties, countervailing duties and antidumping duties imposed by this title shall [215] not be treated as being regular customs duties.

---

[212] 19 U.S.C. 1677f-1. Sec. 620(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) added sec. 777A.

[213] 19 U.S.C. 1677g. Sec. 621 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) amended and restated sec. 778. It previously read as follows:

"**Sec. 778. Interest on Certain Overpayments and Underpayments.**

"(a) GENERAL RULE.—Interest shall be payable on overpayments and underpayments of amounts deposited on merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouses, for consumption on and after the date on which notice of an affirmative determination by the Commission under section 705(b) or 735(b) with respect to such merchandise is published.

"(b) RATE.—The rate at which such interest is payable shall be 8 percent per annum, or, if higher, the rate in effect under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 on the date on which the rate or amount of the duty is finally determined."

[214] 19 U.S.C.1677h. Sec. 622(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) added sec. 779. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[215] Sec. 1334 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1209) inserted the text "shall not be treated as being regular customs duties" in lieu of "shall be treated as any other customs duties" which previously appeared at this point,and amended the section heading which previously read "**Drawbacks**".

Sec. 780.[216] Downstream Product Monitoring.

(a) PETITION REQUESTING MONITORING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A domestic producer of an article that is like a component part or a downstream product may petition the administering authority to designate a downstream product for monitoring under subsection (b). The petition shall specify—

(A) the downstream product,

(B) the component product incorporated into such downstream product, and

(C) the reasons for suspecting that the imposition of antidumping or countervailing duties has resulted in a diversion of exports of the component part into increased production and exportation to the United States of such downstream product.

(2) DETERMINATION REGARDING PETITION.—Within 14 days after receiving a petition submitted under paragraph (1), the administering authority shall determine—

(A) whether there is a reasonable likelihood that imports into the United States of the downstream product will increase as an indirect result of any diversion with respect to the component part, and

(B) whether—

(i) the component part is already subject to monitoring to aid in the enforcement of a bilateral arrangement (within the meaning of section 804 of the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984),

(ii) merchandise related to the component part and manufactured in the same foreign country in which the component part is manufactured has been the subject of a significant number of investigations suspended under section 704 or 734 or countervailing or antidumping duty orders issued under this title or section 303, or

(iii) merchandise manufactured or exported by the manufacturer or exporter of the component part that is similar in description and use to the component part has been the subject of at least 2 investigations suspended under section 704 or 734 or countervailing or antidumping duty orders issued under this title or section 303.

(3) FACTORS TO TAKE INTO ACCOUNT.—In making a determination under paragraph (2)(A), the administering authority may, if appropriate, take into account such factors as—

(A) the value of the component part in relation to the value of the downstream product,

(B) the extent to which the component part has been substantially transformed as a result of its incorporation into the downstream product, and

(C) the relationship between the producers of component parts and producers of downstream products.

---

[216] Sec. 780 was added by sec. 1320 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1189).

(4) PUBLICATION OF DETERMINATION.—The administering authority shall publish in the Federal Register notice of each determination made under paragraph (2) and, if the determination made under paragraph (2)(A) and a determination made under any subparagraph of paragraph (2)(B) are affirmative, shall transmit a copy of such determinations and the petition to the Commission.

(5) DETERMINATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any determination made by the administering authority under paragraph (2) shall not be subject to judicial review.

(b) MONITORING BY THE COMMISSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the determination made under subsection (a)(2)(A) and a determination made under any clause of subsection (a)(2)(B) with respect to a petition are affirmative, the Commission shall immediately commence monitoring of trade in the downstream product that is the subject of the determination made under subsection (a)(2)(A). If the Commission finds that imports of a downstream product being monitored increased during any calendar quarter by 5 percent or more over the preceding quarter, the Commission shall analyze that increase in the context of overall economic conditions in the product sector.

(2) REPORTS.—The Commission shall make quarterly reports to the administering authority regarding the monitoring and analyses conducted under paragraph (1). The Commission shall make the reports available to the public.

(c) ACTION ON BASIS OF MONITORING REPORTS.—The administering authority shall review the information in the reports submitted by the Commission under subsection (b)(2) and shall—

(1) consider the information in determining whether to initiate an investigation under section 702(a), 732(a), or 303 regarding any downstream product, and

(2) request the Commission to cease monitoring any downstream product if the information indicates that imports into the United States are not increasing and there is no reasonable likelihood of diversion with respect to component parts.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "component part" means any imported article that—

(A) during the 5-year period ending on the date on which the petition is filed under subsection (a), has been subject to—

(i) a countervailing or antidumping duty order issued under this title or section 303 that requires the deposit of estimated countervailing or antidumping duties imposed at a rate of at least 15 percent ad valorem, or

(ii) an agreement entered into under section 704, 734, or 303 after a preliminary affirmative determination under section 703(b), 733(b)(1), or 303 was made by the administering authority which included a determination that the estimated net subsidy was at least 15 percent ad valorem or that the estimated average

amount by which the foreign market value exceeded the United States price was at least 15 percent ad valorem, and

(B) because of its inherent characteristics, is routinely used as a major part, component, assembly, subassembly, or material in a downstream product.

(2) The term "downstream product" means any manufactured article—

(A) which is imported into the United States, and

(B) into which is incorporated any component part.

Sec. 781.[217] Prevention of Circumvention of Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Orders.

(a) MERCHANDISE COMPLETED OR ASSEMBLED IN THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

(A) merchandise sold in the United States is of the same class or kind as any other merchandise that is the subject of—

(i) an antidumping duty order issued under section 736,

(ii) a finding issued under the Antidumping Act, 1921, or

(iii) a countervailing duty order issued under section 706 or section 303,

(B) such merchandise sold in the United States is completed or assembled in the United States from parts or components produced in the foreign country with respect to which such order or finding applies, and

(C) the difference between the value of such merchandise sold in the United States and the value of the imported parts and components referred to in subparagraph (B) is small,

the administering authority, after taking into account any advice provided by the Commission under subsection (e), may include within the scope of such order or finding the imported parts or components referred to in subparagraph (B) that are used in the completion or assembly of the merchandise in the United States at any time such order or finding is in effect.

(2) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In determining whether to include parts or components in a countervailing or antidumping duty order or finding under paragraph (1), the administering authority shall take into account such factors as—

(A) the pattern of trade,

(B) whether the manufacturer or exporter of the parts or components is related to the person who assembles or completes the merchandise sold in the United States from the parts or components produced in the foreign country with

---

[217] Sec. 781 was added by sec. 1321(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1192). Sec. 1337(d) of that Act further stated that the provisions of section 781 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as added by section 1321(a), and the amendments made by section 1334 shall apply with respect to articles entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, on or after the date of enactment of that Act.

respect to which the order or finding described in paragraph (1) applies, and

(C) whether imports into the United States of the parts or components produced in such foreign country have increased after the issuance of such order or finding.

(b) MERCHANDISE COMPLETED OR ASSEMBLED IN OTHER FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

(A) merchandise imported into the United States is of the same class or kind as any merchandise produced in a foreign country that is the subject of—

(i) an antidumping duty order issued under section 736,

(ii) a finding issued under the Antidumping Act, 1921, or

(iii) a countervailing duty order issued under section 706 or section 303,

(B) before importation into the United States such imported merchandise is completed or assembled in another foreign country from merchandise which—

(i) is subject to such order or finding, or

(ii) is produced in the foreign country with respect to which such order or finding applies,

(C) the difference between the value of such imported merchandise and the value of the merchandise described in subparagraph (B) is small, and

(D) the administering authority determines that action is appropriate under this paragraph to prevent evasion of such order or finding,

the administering authority, after taking into account any advice provided by the Commission under subsection (e), may include such imported merchandise within the scope of such order or finding at any time such order or finding is in effect.

(2) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In determining whether to include merchandise assembled or completed in a foreign country in a countervailing or antidumping duty order or finding under paragraph (1), the administering authority shall take into account such factors as—

(A) the pattern of trade,

(B) whether the manufacturer or exporter of the merchandise described in paragraph (1)(B) is related to the person who uses the merchandise described in paragraph (1)(B) to assemble or complete in the foreign country the merchandise that is subsequently imported into the United States, and

(C) whether imports into the foreign country of the merchandise described in paragraph (1)(B) have increased after the issuance of such order or finding.

(c) MINOR ALTERATIONS OF MERCHANDISE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The class or kind of merchandise subject to—

(A) an investigation under this title,

(B) an antidumping duty order issued under section 736,

(C) a finding issued under the Antidumping Act, 1921, or

(D) a countervailing duty order issued under section 706 or section 303,

shall include articles altered in form or appearance in minor respects (including raw agricultural products that have undergone minor processing), whether or not included in the same tariff classification.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to altered merchandise if the administering authority determines that it would be unnecessary to consider the altered merchandise within the scope of the investigation, order, or finding.

(d) LATER-DEVELOPED MERCHANDISE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of determining whether merchandise developed after an investigation is initiated under this title or section 303 (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as the "later-developed merchandise") is within the scope of an outstanding antidumping or countervailing duty order issued under this title or section 303 as a result of such investigation, the administering authority shall consider whether—

(A) the later-developed merchandise has the same general physical characteristics as the merchandise with respect to which the order was originally issued (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as the "earlier product"),

(B) the expectations of the ultimate purchasers of the later-developed merchandise are the same as for the earlier product,

(C) the ultimate use of the earlier product and the later-developed merchandise are the same,

(D) the later-developed merchandise is sold through the same channels of trade as the earlier product, and

(E) the later-developed merchandise is advertised and displayed in a manner similar to the earlier product.

The administering authority shall take into account any advice provided by the Commission under subsection (e) before making a determination under this subparagraph.

(2) EXCLUSION FROM ORDERS.—The administering authority may not exclude a later-developed merchandise from a countervailing or antidumping duty order merely because the merchandise—

(A) is classified under a tariff classification other than that identified in the petition or the administering authority's prior notices during the proceeding, or

(B) permits the purchaser to perform additional functions, unless such additional functions constitute the primary use of the merchandise and the cost of the additional functions constitute more than a significant proportion of the total cost of production of the merchandise.

(e) COMMISSION ADVICE.—

(1) NOTIFICATION TO COMMISSION OF PROPOSED ACTION.—Before making a determination—

(A) under subsection (a) with respect to merchandise completed or assembled in the United States (other than minor completion or assembly),

(B) under subsection (b) with respect to merchandise completed or assembled in other foreign countries, or

(C) under subsection (d) with respect to any later-developed merchandise which incorporates a significant technological advance or significant alteration of an earlier product,

with respect to an antidumping or countervailing duty order or finding as to which the Commission has made an affirmative injury determination, the administering authority shall notify the Commission of the proposed inclusion of such merchandise in such countervailing or antidumping order or finding. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a decision by the administering authority regarding whether any merchandise is within a category for which notice is required under this paragraph is not subject to judicial review.

(2) REQUEST FOR CONSULTATION.—After receiving notice under paragraph (1), the Commission may request consultations with the administering authority regarding the inclusion. Upon the request of the Commission, the administering authority shall consult with the Commission and any such consultation shall be completed within 15 days after the date of the request.

(3) COMMISSION ADVICE.—If the Commission believes, after consultation under paragraph (2), that a significant injury issue is presented by the proposed inclusion, the Commission may provide written advice to the administering authority as to whether the inclusion would be inconsistent with the affirmative determination of the Commission on which the order or finding is based. If the Commission decides to provide such written advice, it shall promptly notify the administering authority of its intention to do so, and must provide such advice within 60 days after the date of notification under paragraph (1). For purposes of formulating its advice with respect to merchandise completed or assembled in the United States from parts or components produced in a foreign country, the Commission shall consider whether the inclusion of such parts or components taken as a whole would be inconsistent with its prior affirmative determination.

h. Countries Denying Market Opportunities for Products and Services of the U.S. for Construction Projects

Partial text of Public Law 100–202 [Continuing Appropriations, 1988; H.J. Res. 395], 101 Stat. 1329 at 1329–434, approved December 22, 1987

JOINT RESOLUTION Making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 101. (o) * * *

* * * * * * *

SEC. 109. (a)(1) None of the funds appropriated for fiscal year 1988 by this resolution or any other law may be obligated or expended to enter into any contract for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work in the United States or any territory or possession of the United States with any contractor or subcontractor of a foreign country, or any supplier of products of a foreign country, during any period in which such foreign country is listed by the United States Trade Representative under subsection (c) of this section.

(2) The President or the head of a Federal agency administering the funds for the construction, alteration, or repair may waive the restrictions of paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to an individual contract if the President or the head of such agency determines that such action is necessary in the public interest. The authority of the President or the head of a Federal agency under this paragraph may not be delegated. The President or the head of a Federal agency waiving such restrictions shall, within 10 days, publish a notice thereof in the Federal Register describing in detail the contract involved and the reason for granting the waiver.

(b)(1) Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this resolution, the United States Trade Representative shall make a determination with respect to each foreign country of whether such foreign country—

(A) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in procurement, or

(B) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in bidding,

for construction projects that cost more than $500,000 and are funded (in whole or in part) by the government of such foreign country or by an entity controlled directly or indirectly by such foreign country.

(2) In making determinations under paragraph (1), the United States Trade Representative shall take into account information obtained in preparing the report submitted under section 181(b) of

the Trade Act of 1974 and such other information or evidence concerning discrimination in construction projects against United States products and services that are available.

(c)(1) The United States Trade Representative shall maintain a list of each foreign country which—

(A) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in procurement, or

(B) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in bidding,

for construction projects that cost more than $500,000 and are funded (in whole or in part) by the government of such foreign country or by an entity controlled directly or indirectly by such foreign country.

(2) Such list shall include—

(A) each foreign country with respect to which an affirmative determination is made under subsection (b); and

(B) the country of Japan and any other country which has expressed a policy of denying fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in procurement or bidding for projects described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) Any foreign country that is initially listed or that is added to the list maintained under paragraph (1) shall remain on the list until—

(A) such country removes the barriers in construction projects to United States products and services;

(B) such country submits to the President or the United States Trade Representative evidence demonstrating that such barriers have been removed; and

(C) the United States Trade Representative conducts an investigation to verify independently that such barriers have been removed and submits, at least 30 days before granting any such waiver, a report to each House of the Congress identifying the barriers and describing the actions taken to remove them.

(4) The United States Trade Representative shall publish in the Federal Register the entire list required under paragraph (1) and shall publish in the Federal Register any modifications to such list that are made after publication of the original list.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) each foreign instrumentality, and each territory or possession of a foreign country that is administered separately for customs purposes, shall be treated as a separate foreign country;

(2) any contractor or subcontractor that is a citizen or national of a foreign country, or is controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of a foreign country, shall be considered to be a contractor or subcontractor of such foreign country;

(3) subject to paragraph (4), any product that is produced or manufactured (in whole or in substantial part) in a foreign country shall be considered to be a product of such foreign country;

(4) the restrictions of subsection (a)(1) shall not prohibit the use, in the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work, of vehicles or construction equipment of a foreign country; and

(5) the terms "contractor" and "subcontractor" include any person performing any architectural, engineering, or other services directly related to the preparation for or performance of the construction, alteration, or repair.

(e) Paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not apply to contracts entered into prior to the date of enactment of this resolution.

(f) The provisions of this section are in addition to, and do not limit or supersede, any other restrictions contained in any other Federal law.

* * * * * * *

i. Export Trading Company Act of 1982

Public Law 97-290 [S. 734], 96 Stat. 1233, approved October 8, 1982, as amended by Public Law 98-181 [Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1257, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT To encourage exports by facilitating the formation and operation of export trading companies, export trade associations, and the expansion of export trade services generally

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 101. This title may be cited as the "Export Trading Company Act of 1982".

FINDINGS; DECLARATION OF PURPOSE

Sec. 102.[1] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) United States exports are responsible for creating and maintaining one out of every nine manufacturing jobs in the United States and for generating one out of every seven dollars of total United States goods produced;

(2) the rapidly growing service-related industries are vital to the well-being of the United States economy inasmuch as they create jobs for seven out of every ten Americans, provide 65 per centum of the Nation's gross national product, and offer the greatest potential for significantly increased industrial trade involving finished products;

(3) trade deficits contribute to the decline of the dollar on international currency markets and have an inflationary impact on the United States economy;

(4) tens of thousands of small- and medium-sized United States businesses produce exportable goods or services but do not engage in exporting;

(5) although the United States is the world's leading agricultural exporting nation, many farm products are not marketed as widely and effectively abroad as they could be through export trading companies;

(6) export trades services in the United States are fragmented into a multitude of separate functions, and companies attempting to offer export trade services lack financial leverage to reach a significant number of potential United States exporters;

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. 4001.

81-608 - 89 - 22

(7) the United States needs well-developed export trade intermediaries which can achieve economies of scale and acquire expertise enabling them to export goods and services profitably, at low per unit cost to producers;

(8) the development of export trading companies in the United States has been hampered by business attitudes and by Government regulations;

(9) those activities of State and local governmental authorities which initiate, facilitate, or expand exports of goods and services can be an important source for expansion of total United States exports, as well as for experimentation in the development of innovative export programs keyed to local, State, and regional economic needs;

(10) if United States trading companies are to be successful in promoting United States exports and in competing with foreign trading companies, they should be able to draw on the resources, expertise, and knowledge of the United States banking system, both in the United States and abroad; and

(11) the Department of Commerce is responsible for the development and promotion of United States exports, and especially for facilitating the export of finished products by United States manufacturers.

(b) It is the purpose of this Act to increase United States exports of products and services by encouraging more efficient provision of export trade services to United States producers and suppliers, in particular by establishing an office within the Department of Commerce to promote the formation of export trade associations and export trading companies, by permitting bank holding companies, bankers' banks, and Edge Act corporations and agreement corporations that are subsidiaries of bank holding companies to invest in export trading companies, by reducing restrictions on trade financing provided by financial institutions, and by modifying the application of the antitrust laws to certain export trade.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 103.[2] (a) For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "export trade" means trade or commerce in goods or services produced in the United States which are exported, or in the course of being exported, from the United States to any other country;

(2) the term "services" includes, but is not limited to, accounting, amusement, architectural, automatic data processing, business, communications, construction franchising and licensing, consulting, engineering, financial, insurance, legal, management, repair, tourism, training, and transportation services;

(3) the term "export trade services" includes, but is not limited to, consulting, international market research, advertising, marketing, insurance, product research and design, legal assistance, transportation, including trade documentation and freight forwarding, communication and processing of foreign

[2] 15 U.S.C. 4002.

orders to and for exporters and foreign purchasers, warehousing, foreign exchange, financing, and taking title to goods, when provided in order to facilitate the export of goods or services produced in the United States;

(4) the term "export trading company" means a person, partnership, association, or similar organization, whether operated for profit or as a nonprofit organization, which does business under the laws of the United States or any State and which is organized and operated principally for purposes of—

(A) exporting goods or services produced in the United States; or

(B) facilitating the exportation of goods or services produced in the United States by unaffiliated persons by providing one or more export trade services;

(5) the term "State" means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands;

(6) the term "United States" means the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; and

(7) the term "antitrust laws" means the antitrust laws as defined in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12(a)), section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to the extent that section 5 applies to unfair methods of competition, and any State antitrust or unfair competition law.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce may by regulation further define any term defined in subsection (a), in order to carry out this title.

OFFICE OF EXPORT TRADE IN DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Sec. 104.[3] The Secretary of Commerce shall establish within the Department of Commerce an office to promote and encourage to the greatest extent feasible the formation of export trade associations and export trading companies. Such office shall provide information and advice to interested persons and shall provide a referral service to facilitate contact between producers of exportable goods and services and firms offering export trade services.

TITLE II—BANK EXPORT SERVICES

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "Bank Export Services Act".

Sec. 202.[4] The Congress hereby declares that it is the purpose of this title to provide for meaningful and effective participation by

---

[3] 15 U.S.C. 4003.
[4] 12 U.S.C. 1843 note.

bank holding companies, bankers' banks, and Edge Act corporations, in the financing and development of export trading companies in the United States. In furtherance of such purpose, the Congress intends that, in implementing its authority under section 4(c)(14) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System should pursue regulatory policies that—

(1) provide for the establishment of export trading companies with powers sufficiently broad to enable them to compete with similar foreign-owned institutions in the United States and abroad;

(2) afford to United States commerce, industry, and agriculture, especially small- and medium-size firms, a means of exporting at all times;

(3) foster the participation by regional and smaller banks in the development of export trading companies; and

(4) facilitate the formation of joint venture export trading companies between bank holding companies and nonbank firms that provide for the efficient combination of complementary trade and financing services designed to create export trading companies that can handle all of an exporting company's needs.

INVESTMENTS IN EXPORT TRADING COMPANIES

Sec. 203.[5] * * *

Sec. 205.[4] On or before two years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Reserve Board shall report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives the Board's recommendations with respect to the implementation of this section, the Board's recommendations on any changes in United States law to facilitate the financing of United States exports, especially by small, medium-size and minority business concerns, and the Board's recommendations on the effects of ownership of United States banks by foreign banking organizations affiliated with trading companies doing business in the United States.

GUARANTEES FOR EXPORT ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE AND INVENTORY

Sec. 206.[6] The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized and directed to establish a program to provide guarantees for loans extended by financial institutions or other public or private creditors to export trading companies as defined in section 4(c)(14)(F)(i) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, or to other exporters, when such loans are secured by export accounts receivable, inventories of exportable goods, accounts, receivable from leases, performance contracts, grant commitments, participation fees, member dues, revenue from publications, or such other collat-

---

[5] Sec. 203 amends sec. 4(c) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1843(c)).
[6] 12 U.S.C. 635a-4.

eral as the Board of Directors may deem appropriate,[7] and when in the judgment of the Board of Directors—

(1) the private credit market is not providing adequate financing to enable otherwise creditworthy export trading companies or exporters to consummate export transactions; and

(2) such guarantees would facilitate expansion of exports which would not otherwise occur.

The Board of Directors shall attempt to insure that a major share of any loan guarantees ultimately serves to promote exports from small, medium-size, and minority businesses or agricultural concerns. Guarantees provided under the authority of this section shall be subject to limitations contained in annual appropriations Acts.

BANKERS' ACCEPTANCES

Sec. 207.[8] * * *

TITLE III—EXPORT TRADE CERTIFICATES OF REVIEW

EXPORT TRADE PROMOTION DUTIES OF SECRETARY OF COMMERCE

Sec. 301.[9] To promote and encourage export trade, the Secretary may issue certificates of review and advise and assist any person with respect to applying for certificates of review.

APPLICATION FOR ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE OF REVIEW

Sec. 302.[10], [11] (a) To apply for a certificate of review, a person shall submit to the Secretary a written application which—

(1) specifies conduct limited to export trade, and

(2) is in a form and contains any information, including information pertaining to the overall market in which the applicant operates, required by rule or regulation promulgated under section 310.

(b)(1) Within ten days after an application submitted under subsection (a) is received by the Secretary, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice that announces that an application for a certificate of review has been submitted, identifies each person submitting the application, and describes the conduct for which the application is submitted.

(2) Not later than seven days after an application submitted under subsection (a) is received by the Secretary, the Secretary shall transmit to the Attorney General—

(A) a copy of the application,

(B) any information submitted to the Secretary in connection with the application, and

---

[7] The words to this point beginning with "accounts, receivable from leases, performance contracts, * * *" were added by sec. 616(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257).

[8] Sec. 207 amends the seventh paragraph of section 13 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 372).

[9] 15 U.S.C. 4011.

[10] 15 U.S.C. 4012.

[11] Secs. 302 and 303 will not become effective until 90 days after the effective date of the rules and regulations first promulgated under sec. 310.

(C) any other relevant information (as determined by the Secretary) in the possession of the Secretary, including information regarding the market share of the applicant in the line of commerce to which the conduct specified in the application relates.

ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE

Sec. 303.[11, 12] (a) A certificate of review shall be issued to any applicant that establishes that its specified export trade, export trade activities, and methods of operation will—

(1) result in neither a substantial lessening of competition or restraint of trade within the United States nor a substantial restraint of the export trade of any competitor of the applicant,

(2) not unreasonably enhance, stabilize, or depress prices within the United States of the goods, wares, merchandise, or services of the class exported by the applicant,

(3) not constitute unfair methods of competition against competitors engaged in the export of goods, wares, merchandise, or services of the class exported by the applicant, and

(4) not include any act that may reasonably be expected to result in the sale for consumption or resale within the United States of the goods, wares, merchandise, or services exported by the applicant.

(b) Within ninety days after the Secretary receives an application for a certificate of review, the Secretary shall determine whether the applicant's export trade, export trade activities, and methods of operation meet the standards of subsection (a). If the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, determines that such standards are met, the Secretary shall issue to the applicant a certificate of review. The certificate of review shall specify—

(1) the export trade, export trade activities, and methods of operation to which the certificate applies,

(2) the person to whom the certificate of review is issued, and

(3) any terms and conditions the Secretary or the Attorney General deems necessary to assure compliance with the standards of subsection (a).

(c) If the applicant indicates a special need for prompt disposition, the Secretary and the Attorney General may expedite action on the application, except that no certificate of review may be issued within thirty days of publication of notice in the Federal Register under section 302(b)(1).

(d)(1) If the Secretary denies in whole or in part an application for a certificate, he shall notify the applicant of his determination and the reasons for it.

(2) An applicant may, within thirty days of receipt of notification that the application has been denied in whole or in part, request the Secretary to reconsider the determination. The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, shall notify the applicant of the determination upon reconsideration within thirty days of receipt of the request.

---

[12] 15 U.S.C. 4013.

(e) If the Secretary denies an application for the issuance of a certificate of review and thereafter receives from the applicant a request for the return of documents submitted by the applicant in connection with the application for the certificate, the Secretary and the Attorney General shall return to the applicant, not later than thirty days after receipt of the request, the documents and all copies of the documents available to the Secretary and the Attorney General, except to the extent that the information contained in a document has been made available to the public

(f) A certificate shall be void ab initio with respect to any export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation for which a certificate was procured by fraud.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT; AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE; REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATE

Sec. 304.[12] (a)(1) Any applicant who receives a certificate of review—

(A) shall promptly report to the Secretary any change relevant to the matters specified in the certificate, and

(B) may submit to the Secretary an application to amend the certificate to reflect the effect of the change on the conduct specified in the certificate.

(2) An application for an amendment to a certificate of review shall be treated as an application for the issuance of a certificate. The effective date of an amendment shall be the date on which the application for the amendment is submitted to the Secretary.

(b)(1) If the Secretary or the Attorney General has reason to believe that the export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation of a person holding a certificate of review no longer comply with the standards of section 303(a), the Secretary shall request such information from such person as the Secretary or the Attorney General deem necessary to resolve the matter of compliance. Failure to comply with such request shall be grounds for revocation of the certificate under paragraph (2).

(2) If the Secretary or the Attorney General determines that the export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation of a person holding a certificate no longer comply with the standards of section 303(a), or that such person has failed to comply with a request made under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall give written notice of the determination to such person. The notice shall include a statement of the circumstances underlying, and the reasons in support of, the determination. In the 60-day period beginning 30 days after the notice is given, the Secretary shall revoke the certificate or modify it as the Secretary or the Attorney General deem necessary to cause the certificate to apply only to the export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation which are in compliance with the standards of section 303(a).

(3) For purposes of carrying out this subsection, the Attorney General, and the Assistant Attorney General in charge of the antitrust division of the Department of Justice, may conduct investigations in the same manner as the Attorney General and the Assist-

[12] 15 U.S.C. 4014.

ant Attorney General conduct investigations under section 3 of the Antitrust Civil Process Act, except that no civil investigative demand may be issued to a person to whom a certificate of review is issued if such person is the target of such investigation.

JUDICIAL REVIEW; ADMISSIBILITY

Sec. 305.[14] (a) If the Secretary grants or denies, in whole or in part, an application for a certificate of review or for an amendment to a certificate, or revokes or modifies a certificate pursuant to section 304(b), any person aggrieved by such determination may, within 30 days of the determination, bring an action in any appropriate district court of the United States to set aside the determination on the ground that such determination is erroneous.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (a), no action by the Secretary or the Attorney General pursuant to this title shall be subject to judicial review.

(c) If the Secretary denies, in whole or in part, an application for a certificate of review or for an amendment to a certificate, or revokes or amends a certificate, neither the negative determination nor the statement or reasons therefor shall be admissible in evidence, in any administrative or judicial proceeding, in support of any claim under the antitrust laws.

PROTECTION CONFERRED BY CERTIFICATE OF REVIEW

Sec. 306.[15] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no criminal or civil action may be brought under the antitrust laws against a person to whom a certificate of review is issued which is based on conduct which is specified in, and complies with the terms of, a certificate issued under section 303 which certificate was in effect when the conduct occurred.

(b)(1) Any person who has been injured as a result of conduct engaged in under a certificate of review may bring a civil action for injunctive relief, actual damages, the loss of interest on actual damages, and the cost of suit (including a reasonable attorney's fee) for the failure to comply with the standards of section 303(a). Any action commenced under this title shall proceed as if it were an action commenced under section 4 or section 16 of the Clayton Act, except that the standards of section 303(a) of this title and the remedies provided in this paragraph shall be the exclusive standards and remedies applicable to such action.

(2) Any action brought under paragraph (1) shall be filed within two years of the date the plaintiff has notice of the failure to comply with the standards of section 303(a) but in any event within four years after the cause of action accrues.

(3) In any action brought under paragraph (1), there shall be a presumption that conduct which is specified in and complies with a certificate of review does not comply with the standards of section 303(a).

(4) In any action brought under paragraph (1), if the court finds that the conduct does comply with the standards of section 303(a),

[14] 15 U.S.C. 4015.
[15] 15 U.S.C. 4016.

the court shall award to the person against whom the claim is brought the cost of suit attributable to defending against the claim (including a reasonable attorney's fee).

(5) The Attorney General may file suit pursuant to section 15 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 25) to enjoin conduct threatening clear and irreparable harm to the national interest.

GUIDELINES

Sec. 307.[16] (a) To promote greater certainty regarding the application of the antitrust laws to export trade, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, may issue guidelines—

(1) describing specific types of conduct with respect to which the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, has made or would make, determinations under sections 303 and 304, and

(2) summarizing the factual and legal bases in support of the determinations.

(b) Section 553 of title 5, United States Code, shall not apply to the issuance of guidelines under subsection (a).

ANNUAL REPORTS

Sec. 308.[17] Every person to whom a certificate of review is issued shall submit to the Secretary an annual report, in such form and at such time as the Secretary may require, that updates where necessary the information required by section 302(a).

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

Sec. 309.[18] (a) Information submitted by any person in connection with the issuance, amendment, or revocation of a certificate of review shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), no officer or employee of the United States shall disclose commercial or financial information submitted in connection with the issuance, amendment, or revocation of a certificate of review if the information is privileged or confidential and if disclosure of the information would cause harm to the person who submitted the information.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to information disclosed—

(A) upon a request made by the Congress or any committee of the Congress,

(B) in a judicial or administrative proceeding, subject to appropriate protective orders,

(C) with the consent of the person who submitted the information,

(D) in the course of making a determination with respect to the issuance, amendment, or revocation of a certificate of review, if the Secretary deems disclosure of the information to be necessary in connection with making the determination,

---

[16] 15 U.S.C. 4017.
[17] 15 U.S.C. 4018.
[18] 15 U.S.C. 4019.

(E) in accordance with any requirement imposed by a statute of the United States, or

(F) in accordance with any rule or regulation promulgated under section 310 permitting the disclosure of the information to an agency of the United States or of a State on the condition that an agency will disclose the information only under the circumstances specified in subparagraphs (A) through (E).

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Sec. 310.[19] The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, shall promulgate such rules and regulations as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 311.[20] As used in this title—

(1) the term "export trade" means trade or commerce in goods, wares, merchandise, or services exported, or in the course of being exported, from the United States or any territory thereof to any foreign nation,

(2) the term "service" means intangible economic output, including, but not limited to—

(A) business, repair, and amusement services,

(B) management, legal, engineering, architectural, and other professional services, and

(C) financial, insurance, transportation, informational and any other data-based services, and communication services,

(3) the term "export trade activities" means activities or agreements in the course of export trade,

(4) the term "methods of operation" means any method by which a person conducts or proposes to conduct export trade,

(5) the term "person" means an individual who is a resident of the United States; a partnership that is created under and exists pursuant to the laws of any State or of the United States; a State or local government entity; a corporation, whether organized as a profit or nonprofit corporation, that is created under and exists pursuant to the laws of any State or of the United States; or any association or combination, by contract or other arrangement, between or among such persons,

(6) the term "antitrust laws" means the antitrust laws, as such term is defined in the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12), and section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) (to the extent that section 5 prohibits unfair methods of competition), and any State antitrust or unfair competition law,

(7) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce or his designee, and

(8) the term "Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the United States or his designee.

---

[19] 15 U.S.C. 4020.
[20] 15 U.S.C. 4021.

EFFECTIVE DATES

Sec. 312.[21] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), this title shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Section 302 and section 303 shall take effect 90 days after the effective date of the rules and regulations first promulgated under section 310.

TITLE IV—FOREIGN TRADE ANTITRUST IMPROVEMENTS

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 401. This title may be cited as the "Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982".

AMENDMENT TO SHERMAN ACT

Sec. 402.[22] * * *

AMENDMENT TO FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT

Sec. 403.[23] * * *

---

[21] 15 U.S.C. 4011 note.

[22] Sec. 402 amends the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) by inserting a new sec. 7.

[23] Sec. 403 amends sec. 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45(a)).

j. Customs and Miscellaneous Amendments

Partial text of Title II of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 2973, approved October 30, 1984, as amended by Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—CUSTOMS AND MISCELLANEOUS AMENDMENTS

Subtitle A—Amendments to the Tariff Act of 1930

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Small Business Trade Assistance

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Provisions

Sec. 231. Foreign Trade Zone Provisions.

(a)(1) The Congress finds that a delicate balance of the interests of the bicycle industry and the bicycle component parts industry has been reached through repeated revision of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States [1] so as to allow duty-free import of those categories of bicycle component parts which are not manufactured domestically. The Congress further finds that this balance would be destroyed by exempting otherwise dutiable bicycle component parts from the customs laws of the United States through granting foreign trade zone status to bicycle manufacturing and assembly plants in the United States and that the preservation of such balance is in the public interest and in the interest of the domestic bicycle industry.

(2) Section 3 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the Foreign Trade Zones Act (19 U.S.C. 81c)), is amended—

(A) by inserting "(a)" immediately before the first word thereof;

(B) by redesignating paragraphs (a) and (b) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively; and

---

[1] Sec. 1214(s)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1160) substituted the text "Harmonized Tariff Schedule of . . . " in lieu of "Tariff Schedules of . . . ".

(C) by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(b) The exemption from the customs laws of the United States provided under subsection (a) shall not be available before June 30, 1986, to bicycle component parts unless such parts are reexported from the United States, whether in the original package, as components of a completely assembled bicycle, or otherwise.".

(3) The amendments made by paragraph (2) shall take effect on the fifteenth day after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b)(1) Section 15 of such Act of June 18, 1934 (19 U.S.C. 81o) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(e) Tangible personal property imported from outside the United States and held in a zone for the purpose of storage, sale, exhibition, repackaging, assembly, distribution, sorting, grading, cleaning, mixing, display, manufacturing, or processing, and tangible personal property produced in the United States and held in a zone for exportation, either in its original form or as altered by any of the above processes, shall be exempt from State and local ad valorem taxation.".

(2) The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1, 1983.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 235.[2] Products of Caribbean Basin Countries Entered in Puerto Rico.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 245. Sense of Congress Regarding Possible EEC Action on Corn Gluten.

Whereas—

(1) the European Council of Ministers has directed the Commission of the European Community (EC) to initiate consultations with the United States and other interested parties under article XXVIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) for the purpose of imposing tariff or tariff quota restrictions on imports of nongrain feed ingredients, including corn gluten feed;

(2) the EC has considered proposals to impose a domestic consumption tax on vegetable fats and oils, which would undermine the intention of the duty-free binding on certain corn and soybean products imported from the United States;

(3) the EC has bound in the GATT that it will impose no import duties on soybeans, soybean meal, corn gluten feed, and other corn by-products, and such zero-tariff bindings were agreed to in return for United States trade concessions to the EC during previous rounds of trade negotiations;

(4) the EC has not demonstrated sound economic justification for restrictions on the import of nongrain feed ingredients and such restrictions would only shift the financial burden of EC Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) reform from the EC to

[2] Sec. 235 amends the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act. For text, see page 476.

other countries, with negligible improvement in the current EC budget situation;

(5) action by the EC to breach a negotiated concession would severely erode the basic GATT principle of comparative advantage and set a dangerous precedent which could threaten other previously negotiated concessions and serve as a precursor to restrictions on the import of soybeans and soybean products; and

(6) the official position of the United States, as stated by the Secretary of Agriculture, is that there is strong support for the EC efforts to balance the agricultural budget, but that the United States will oppose any efforts to limit its exports of corn gluten feed to the EC;

it is the sense of Congress that—

(A) the President should continue to firmly oppose the imposition of any restriction on European Community imports of nongrain feed ingredients, including corn gluten, and should support the current duty-free binding on such products;

(B) the President should continue to rigorously oppose any European Community proposals which would violate the intent of the existing duty-free binding in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade on soybeans and soybean products and reaffirm the United States conviction that the imposition of a consumption tax on vegetable fats and oils by the European Community would represent a restraint of trade; and

(C) if unilateral action is taken by the European Community to restrict or inhibit the importation of either nongrain feed ingredients, including corn gluten feed, or vegetable fats and oils, including soybean products, the United States should act immediately to restrict European Community imports of at least the aggregate value of the reduced and potentially reduced United States export products.

Sec. 246. Study on Honey Imports.

(a) The Senate finds that—

(1) in 1976 the International Trade Commission found that honey imports threatened serious injury to the domestic honey industry and recommended action to control honey imports.

(2) the domestic honey industry is essential for production of many agricultural crops.

(3) a significant part of our total diet is dependent directly or indirectly on insect pollination, and

(4) it is imperative that the domestic honey bee industry be maintained at a level sufficient to provide crop pollination.

(b) It is the sense of the Senate that the Secretary of Agriculture should promptly request the President to call for an International Trade Commission investigation of honey imports, under section 22 of the Agriculture Adjustment Act.

Sec. 247. Copper Imports.

(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) The United States International Trade Commission unanimously found that the United States copper producing industry is being seriously injured by copper imports;

(2) worldwide copper prices are at record low levels;

(3) foreign copper producers have increased their copper production in spite of depressed world prices in an effort to meet their external debt obligations;

(4) United State copper production has been reduced by over forty percent and over half of the work force has been laid off;

(5) continuation of the current depressed world price for copper threatens severe economic distress for less developed countries which are dependent on copper exports as their major source of foreign exchange;

(6) the competitiveness of United States copper producers could be enhanced through the investment which could be generated if worldwide copper prices returned to more historically representative levels; and

(7) a balanced reduction in foreign copper production which raises marginally the world price for copper would not disadvantage domestic fabricators by creating a two-tier pricing system.

(b) It is the sense of Congress that the President should negotiate with the principal foreign copper-producing countries to conclude voluntary restraint agreements with those governments for the purpose of effecting a balanced reduction of total annual foreign copper production for a period of between three and five years in order to—

(1) allow the price of copper on international markets to rise modestly to levels which will permit the remaining copper operations located in the United States to attract needed capital, and

(2) achieve a secure domestic supply of copper.

(c) It is the further sense of the Congress that the President should submit a report to Congress, within twelve months of the date of enactment of this Act, explaining—

(1) the results of his negotiations; or

(2) why he felt it was inappropriate or unnecessary to undertake such negotiations.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 250. Hogs and Pork Products From Canada.

The pork industry contributes $9,000,000,000 annually to the United States economy;

Over four hundred and fifty thousand United States farmers produce pork for domestic and foreign markets;

United States imports of live hogs from Canada averaged one hundred thousand animals each year between 1970 and 1974, yet since 1981, such imports have increased yearly from one hundred and forty-six thousand head to an estimated more than one million head in 1984;

The adverse economic effect of the recent surge in imports of Canadian hogs and pork products on United States pork producers has been estimated to be in excess of $500,000,000 in 1982 and 1983,

and approximately $300,000,000 during the first five months of 1984;

The Canadian Government provides price support for hogs at a level equal to 90 per centum of the previous five-year average market price, indexed for changes in cash costs of production of hogs, which represented a payment of $6.54 per head to Canadian pork producers last year, and all but one provincial government of Canada also provide direct production assistance to support Canadian pork producers; and

It is essential that the administration act immediately to address the threat to the United States pork production industry caused by the dramatic increase in imports of hogs and pork products from Canada.

It is the sense of the Senate that the President should direct appropriate members of the administration, including the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce, to aggressively pursue discussions with the Canadian Government directed toward resolving this situation and use all available authorities in an effort to protect the economic viability of the United States pork industry and to promote free and fair trade.

Sec. 251. Copyright Protection of Computer Software.

Since the development of computer software and other information technologies is increasingly important to economic growth and productivity in the United States and other nations;

Since the United States is the world leader in the technological development of computer software and in the production and sale of computer software;

Since the United States has since 1964 considered computer software a work of authorship protected by copyright and this form of intellectual property right protection has served to encourage continuing research, development, and innovation of computer software;

Since copyright protection is afforded computer software by most industrialized nations including Japan, the Netherlands, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Hungary, Taiwan, and Australia;

Since Japan is reviewing a proposal to abandon copyright protection of software and to adopt a system that rejects the principle that software is a work of authorship;

Since Japan is reviewing a proposal that also provides broadly for the compulsory licensing of software; and

Since the enactment by Japan of such a proposal could prompt the adoption of similar proposals by other nations currently considering this question, with serious adverse effects on the existing international order for the protection of intellectual property rights: Now, therefore, be it

Declared that it is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) copyright protection is an essential form of intellectual property right protection for computer software;

(2) any proposal to abandon copyright protection of software or to provide a new system of legal protection that incorporates compulsory licensing of software would (A) disserve the

goal of promoting continuing development and innovation in computer software; (B) undermine the international consensus that computer software is a work of authorship protected by copyright; (C) result in economic harm to the computer software industry of the United States, and also of Japan and of other nations; and (D) contribute to increasing trade tensions among the nations of the world; and

(3) if a nation withdraws copyright protection of software or provides for broad compulsory licensing of software, it would be in the interests of the United States and other nations to seek appropriate relief, including that provided under the Universal Copyright Convention, to ensure the just protection of intellectual property rights and the promotion of free and fair trade.

k. International Trade and Investment Act

Partial text of Title III of Public Law 98–573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3000, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND INVESTMENT

Sec. 301.[1] Short Title; Amendment of Trade Act of 1974.

(a) This title may be cited as the "International Trade and Investment Act".

(b) Except as otherwise expressly provided, whenever in this title an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a section or other provision the Trade Act of 1974.

Sec. 302.[2] Statement of Purposes.

The purposes of this title are—

(1) To foster the economic growth of, and full employment in, the United States by expanding competitive United States exports through the achievement of commercial opportunities in foreign markets substantially equivalent to those accorded by the United States;

(2) to improve the ability of the President—

(A) To identify and to analyze barriers to (and restrictions on) United States Trade and investment, and

(B) to achieve the elimination of such barriers and retrictions;

(3) to encourage the expansion of—

(A) international trade in services through the negotiation of agreements (both bilateral and multilateral) which reduce or eliminate barriers to international trade in services, and

(B) United States service industries in foreign commerce; and

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2101 note.
[2] 19 U.S.C. 2102 note.

(4) to enhance the free flow of foreign direct investment through the negotiation of agreements (both bilateral and multilateral) which reduce or eliminate the trade distortive effects of certain investment-related measures.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 306.[3] Provisions Relating to International Trade in Services.

(a)(1) The Secretary of Commerce shall establish a service industries development program designated to—

(A) develop, in consultation with other Federal agencies as appropriate, policies regarding services that are designed to increase the competitiveness of United States service industries in foreign commerce;

(B) develop a data base for assessing the adequacy of Government policies and actions pertaining to services, including, but not limited to, data on trade, both aggregate and pertaining to individual service industries;

(C) collect and analyze, in consultation with appropriate agencies, information pertaining to the international operations and competitiveness of United States service industries, including information with respect to—

(i) policies of foreign governments toward foreign and United States service industries;

(ii) Federal, State, and local regulation of both foreign and United States suppliers of services, and the effect of such regulation on trade;

(iii) the adequacy of current United States policies to strengthen the competitiveness of United States service industries in foreign commerce, including export promotion activities in the service sector.

(iv) tax treatment of services, with particular emphasis on the effect of United States taxation on the international competitiveness of United States firms and exports;

(v) treatment of services under international agreements of the United States;

(vi) antitrust policies as such policies affect the competitiveness of United States firms; and

(vii) treatment of services in international agreements of the United States;

(D) conduct a program of research and analysis of services-related issues and problems, including forecasts and industrial strategies; and

(E) conduct sectoral studies of domestic service industries;

(2) For purposes of the collection and analysis required by paragraph (1), and for the purpose of any reporting the Department of Commerce makes under paragraph (3), such collection and reporting shall distinguish between income from investment and income from noninvestment services.

(3) On not less than a biennial basis beginning in 1986, the Secretary shall prepare a report which analyzes the information collected under paragraph (1). Such report shall be submitted to the Con-

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2114b.

gress and to the President by not later than the date that is 120 days after the close of the period covered by the report.

(4) The Secretary of Commerce shall carry out the provisions of this subsection from funds otherwise make available to him which may be used for such purposes.

(5) For purposes of this section, the term "services" economic activities whose outputs are other than tangible goods. Such term includes, but not is limited to, banking, insurance, transportation, communications and data processing, retail and wholesale trade, advertising, accounting, construction, design, engineering, management consulting, real estate, professional services, entertainment, education health care, and tourism.

(b)[4] * * *

(c)[5](1)(A) The United States Trade Representative, through the interagency trade organization established pursuant to section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 or any subcommittee thereof, shall, in conformance with this Act and other provisions of law, develop (and coordinate the implementation of) United States policies concerning trade in services.

(B) In order to encourage effective development, coordination, and implementation of United States policies on trade in services—

(i) each department or agency of the United States responsible for the regulation of any service sector industry shall, as appropriate, advise and work with the United States Trade Representative concerning matters that have come to the department's or agency's attention with respect to—

(I) the treatment afforded United States service sector interest in foreign markets; or

(II) allegations of unfair practices by foreign governments or companies in a service sector; and

(ii) the Department of Commerce, together with other appropriate agencies as requested by the United States Trade Representatives, shall provide staff support and other assistance for negotiations on service-related issues by the United States Trade Representatives and the domestic implementation of service-related agreements.

(C) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to alter any existing authority or responsibility with respect to any specific service sector.

(2)(A) The President shall, as he deems appropriate—

(i) consult with State governments on issues of trade policy, including negotiating objectives an implementation of trade agreements, affecting the regulatory authority of non-Federal governments, or their procurement of goods and services;

(ii) establish one or more intergovernmental policy advisory committees on trade which shall serve as a principal forum in which State and local governments may consult with the Federal Government with respect to the matters described in clause (i); and

---

[4] Subsec. (b) redesignated the International Investment Survey Act of 1976 as the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act and made a number of amendments to such Act. For text of this Act, see page 1037.

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2114c.

(iii) provide to State and local governments and to United States service industries, upon their request, advice, assistance, and (except as may be otherwise prohibited by law) data, analyses, and information concerning United States policies on international trade in services.

(B) [6] * * *

(C) [6] * * *

Sec. 307. Negotiating Authority with Respect to Foreign Direct Investment.

(a) [7] * * *

(b)[8](1) If the United States Trade Representative, with the advice of the committee established by section 242 of the Trade Expansion of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872), determines that action by the United States is appropriate to respond to any export performance requirements of any foreign country or instrumentality that adversely affect the economic interests of the United States, then the United States Trade Representative shall seek to obtain the reduction and elimination of such export performance requirements through consultations and negotiations with the foreign country or instrumentality concerned.

(2) In addition to the action referred to in subsection (1), the United States Trade Representative may impose duties or other import restrictions on the products or services of such foreign country or instrumentality for such time as he determines appropriate, including the exclusion from entry into the United States of products subject to such requirements.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (2) [9] shall apply to any products or services with respect to which—

(A) any foreign direct investment (including a purchase of land or facilities) has been made directly or indirectly by any United States person before the date of enactment of this Act, or

(B) any written commitment relating to a foreign direct investment that is binding on the date of enactment of this Act has been made directly or indirectly by any United States person.

(4) Whenever the international obligations of the United States and actions taken under paragraph (2) make compensation necessary or appropriate, compensation may be provided by the United States Trade Representative subject to the limitations and conditions contained in section 123 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2133) for providing compensation for actions taken under section 203 of that Act.

---

[6] Subpar. (B) and (C) amend the Trade Act of 1974.

[7] Subsec. (a) amends the Trade Act of 1974.

[8] 19 U.S.C. 2114d.

[9] Sec. 1889 of Public Law 99-514 (100 Stat. 2926) struck out the words "or paragraph (3)" which previously appeared at this point.

Sec. 308. Negotiation of Agreements Concerning High Technology Industries.

(a) [10] The President may enter into such bilateral or multilateral agreements as may be necessary or appropriate to achieve the objectives of this section and the negotiating objectives under section 104A(c) of the Trade Act of 1974.

(b) [11] * * *

[10] 19 U.S.C. 2114e.

[11] Subsec. (b) added a new sec. 128 (Modification and Continuance of Treatment with Respect to Duties on High Technology Products) to the Trade Act of 1974 (page 326).

1. Federal Triangle Development Act

Partial Text of Public Law 100-113 [S. 1550], 101 Stat. 735, approved August 21, 1987

AN ACT To complete the Federal Triangle in the District of Columbia, to construct a public building to provide Federal office space and space for an international cultural and trade center, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL AND TRADE CENTER COMMISSION

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a commission to be known as the International Cultural and Trade Center Commission.

(b) DUTIES OF COMMISSION.—The duties of the Commission are as follows:

(1) To participate in accordance with section 4 in the planning of the building to be constructed under section 5.

(2) To enter into an agreement with the Administrator under section 8 for the lease of space in the building constructed under section 5 for establishment, operation, and maintenance of an international cultural and trade center.

(3) To operate and manage any space leased under section 8 in accordance with the objectives of this Act.

(4) To prepare under section 8 an annual report on the operation and management of such space.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Commission shall be composed of 15 members as follows:

(A) The Secretary of State or his delegate.

(B) The Secretary of Commerce or his delegate

(C) The Secretary of Agriculture or his delegate.

(D) The United States Trade Representative or his delegate.

(E) The Administrator or his delegate.

(F) The Director of the United States Information Agency or his delegate.

(G) The Chairman of the Corporation or his delegate.

(H) The Mayor of the District of Columbia or his delegate.

(I) The Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts or his delegate.

(J) 6 individuals appointed by the President one of whom shall be a resident and registered voter of the District of Columbia and all of whom shall be specially qualified to serve on the Commission by virtue of their education,

training, or experience in international trade, commerce, cultural exchange, finance, business, or management of facilities similar to the international cultural and trade center described in section 8.

A vacancy in the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(2) TERMS.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the terms of office of the private sector Members first taking office shall begin on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall expire as designated at the time of appointment, two at the end of two years, two at the end of four years, and two at the end of six years.

(B) FILLING VACANCY.—Any member of the Commission appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term. A member may serve after the expiration of his term until his successor has taken office.

(3) PAY.—Members of the Commission shall serve without pay; except that any member of the Commission appointed under paragraph (1)(j) shall while attending meetings of and attending hearing held by the Commission be entitled to travel or transportation expenses in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(4) QUORUM.—8 members of the Commission shall constitute a quorum but lesser number may hold hearings.

(5) DESIGNATION OF CHAIRMAN.—The Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Commission shall be designated by the President; except that the Chairman may only be designated from individuals appointed under paragraph (1)(J).

(6) MEETINGS.—The Commission shall meet at the call of the Chairman but no less often than every 4 months.

(d) STAFF OF COMMISSION.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—The Commission shall have a staff, including an executive director. Such staff shall be composed of individuals who may either be appointed under paragraph (2) or detailed under paragraph (3); except that the staff of the Commission may not at any time be composed of more than 15 individuals.

(2) AUTHORITY TO APPOINT.—The Commission may appoint and fix the pay of not to exceed 10 individuals, including an individual to serve as the executive director of the Commission. Staff appointed under this paragraph shall be appointed subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates; except that—

(A) the individual appointed to serve as the executive director and one other individuals appoint to the staff of the Commission may be appointed and compensated without regard to such provisions; and

(B) the pay of any individual (other than the 2 individuals referred to in subparagraph (A)) appointed under this paragraph shall be at a rate not to exceed the maximum rate of basic pay payable to GS-17 of the General Schedule.

(3) DETAIL.—Subject to paragraph (1), upon request of the Commission, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Special Trade Representative, the Administrator, and the Director of the United States Information Agency may detail, on a reimbursable basis, such of the personnel of the department or agency such person heads as may be necessary to assist the Commission in carrying out it duties under this Act.

(e) OFFICE SPACE AND SUPPLIES.—Upon request of the Commission, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Agriculture, The Special Trade Representative, the Administrator, and the Director of the United States Information Agency may provide, on a reimbursable basis, such office space, supplies, equipment, and other support services as may be necessary for the Commission to carry out it duties under this Act.

(f) POWERS OF COMMISSION.—

(1) HEARINGS AND SESSIONS.—The Commission may, for the purpose of carrying out it duties under this Act, hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, take such testimony, and receive such evidence, as the Commission considers appropriate.

(2) POWERS OF MEMBERS AND AGENTS.—Any member or agent of the Commission may, if so authorized by the Commission, take any action which the Commission is authorized to take by this subsection.

(3) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The Commission may obtain from any department or agency of the United States information necessary to enable it to carry out its duties under this Act. Upon request of the Chairman of the Commission, the head of such department or agency shall furnish such information to the Commission.

(4) GIFTS.—The Commission may accept, use, and dispose of gifts or donations of services or property.

(5) MAILS.—The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(6) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT OUT.—Subject to applicable provisions of law, the Commission may enter into such contracts or agreements as the Commission considers appropriate to carry out any of its duties under this Act.

(7) EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.—The Commission may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5 of the United States Code.

(g) LIMITATION ON EXPENSES.—

(1) MAXIMUM AMOUNT.—The maximum amount of expenses (including salaries, travel expenses, expenses for temporary and intermittent services, expenses under contracts or agreements entered into under subsection (f)(7), and supply expenses) which the Commission may incur in any fiscal year may not exceed $1,000,000 in any fiscal year.

(2) ADJUSTMENT FOR INFLATION.—Any dollar amount referred to in this subsection, subsection (h)(3), and section 8(d) may be adjusted by the Commission annually to reflect a percentage increase or decrease in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers for the preceding calendar year, as determined by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

(h) FUNDING.—

(1) REQUESTS FOR TRANSFERS.—If the Commission incurs any expenses in carrying out its duties under this Act, the Commission may request the Secretary of State, the Administrator, or any other Federal official referred to in subsection (c)(1) to transfer to the Commission an amount equal to such expenses from funds appropriated to such official.

(2) AUTHORITY FOR TRANSFERS.—Subject to paragraphs (3) and (5), any official referred to in paragraph (1) may transfer such amounts from funds appropriated to such official as may be necessary to enable the Commission to carry out its duties under this Act.

(3) MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF REQUESTS AND TRANSFERS.—The aggregate amount of requests for transfers, and the aggregate amount of transfers, under this subsection may not exceed $1,000,000 in any fiscal year.

(4) DEPOSIT OF RECEIPTS.—The Commission shall deposit all amounts it receives under this subsection into the account established by section 8(d).

(5) LIMITATION ON EFFECT.—This subsection shall not be effective with respect to any fiscal year beginning after the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the first day the Commission deposits under section 8(c) funds into the account established by section 8(d).

SEC. 8. OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT OF INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL AND TRADE CENTER

(a) LEASE OF SPACE.—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The Administrator and the Commission shall enter into an agreement for the Commission to lease from the Administrator not to exceed 500,000 square feet of occupiable space in the building to be constructed under section 5 to serve as an international cultural and trade center.

(2) SIZE.—The Commission shall determine the amount of space necessary for operation of the international cultural and trade center based upon demand, except that such space may not exceed 500,000 square feet of occupiable space. Upon certification of such demand by the Commission, the Administrator shall lease such amount of space to the Commission.

(3) TERMS.—The agreement entered into under this subsection shall include at a minimum the following terms:

(A) The Commission will be permitted to sublease its space in such building to foreign missions, commercial establishments sponsored by foreign governments, and international cultural and trade organizations, including domestic organizations and State and local governments.

(B) All space leased by the Commission from the Administrator will be at such rate as the Administrator and the Commission may agree but not less than the rate established under section 6(b)(2) plus such amount as the Administrator determines is necessary to pay on an annual basis for the costs of administering such building (including operation, maintenance, and rehabilitation costs) which are attributable to such space.

(C) Such terms relating to default and nonperformance as the Administrator considers appropriate to protect the interests of the United States.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF CENTER.—

(1) BY COMMISSION.—The Commission shall establish, operate, and maintain an international cultural and trade center in the space leased from the Administrator under subsection (a).

(2) CONTENTS.—The international cultural and trade center may include the following:

(A) Office space for foreign missions and domestic and international organizations involved in international trade or cultural activities.

(B) A world exhibition center providing space for exhibits from foreign nations.

(C) An international bazaar providing space for commercial establishments sponsored by foreign governments.

(D) An international center providing a centralized foreign trade reference facility, conference and meeting facilities, and audio-visual facilities for translating foreign languages.

(E) Such other facilities as are consistent with the objectives of this section.

(3) SUBLEASING OF SPACE.—

(A) AGREEMENTS.—The Commission may enter into agreements with foreign missions and international cultural and trade organizations (including domestic organizations and State and local governments) to sublease any or all of the space it leased from the Administrator under subsection (a). Space subleased to such missions and organizations may only be used for establishment of trade centers and exhibitions, offices, and commercial establishments described in paragraph (2) and such other facilities as the Commission determines are consistent with an international cultural and trade center.

(B) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—An agreement entered into under this subsection shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission determines are appropriate to carry out the objectives of this Act. The rental rate per square foot of occupiable space for space subleased under this subsection shall be determined in accordance with subsection (c); except that the Commission may adjust such rate with respect to any space subleased to a foreign mission in accordance with the recommendations of the Secretary of State acting in accordance with section 204(b) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (22

U.S. C. 4304(b)). The Secretary of State may reimburse the Commission for any expenses which are incurred by the Commission as a result of making adjustments in the rental rate for space under this subparagraph.

(4) REFERENCE FACILITY AND CULTURAL EVENTS.—The Commission may establish in a portion of the space leased from the Administrator under this section a centralized foreign trade reference facility and conference and meeting facilities and audio-visual facilities for translating foreign languages. The Commission may permit cultural events and other activities to be held in a portion of such space. The Commission shall establish in accordance with subsection (c) fees and charges for—

(A) the use of such facilities and auditorium, and

(B) the holding of such events and activities.

(c) RENTS AND FEES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF AMOUNT.—The Commission shall establish the amounts of fees under subsection (b)(4), and establish a rental rate for space subleased under subsection (b)(3), taking into account the objectives of this section and the best interests of the United States. In any fiscal year beginning after the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the first day the Commission deposits under this subsection funds into the account established under subsection (d), the aggregate amount of such fees and rent shall not be less than the cost to the Commission of subleasing space from the Administrator under subsection (a) in such fiscal year plus the expenses (including salaries, travel expenses, expenses for temporary and intermittent services, expenses under contracts or agreements entered into under subsection 7(f)(7), supply expenses and any reimbursable expenses) incurred by the Commission in carrying out its duties under this Act in such fiscal year.

(2) COLLECTION.—The Commission shall collect—

(A) rent for space subleased under subsection (b); and

(B) fees and charges under subsection (b).

(3) DEPOSIT.—The Commission shall deposit all amounts collected under this subsection and all amounts transferred by the Secretary of State to the Commission under subsection (b)(3)(B) into the account established under subsection (d).

(d) SEPARATE ACCOUNT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a separate account.

(2) CONTENTS.—The account shall include all amounts deposited by the Commission under subsection (c) and section 7(h).

(3) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts in the account established under this subsection shall be available to the Commission to pay—

(A) all rents owed to the Administrator for lease of space under subsection (a); and

(B) all expenses (including salaries, travel expenses, expenses for temporary and intermittent services, expenses under contracts or agreements entered into under section 7(f)(7), and supply expenses) incurred by the Commission in carrying out its duties under this Act but not exceeding $1,000,000 in any fiscal year.

(4) PAYMENTS.—The Commission shall pay, from amounts in the account established by this subsection—

(A) for lease of space under subsection (a) on an annual basis amounts owed to the Administrator for deposit into the fund established by section 210(f) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 490 (f)); and

(B) all expenses incurred by it in carrying out its duties under this Act but not exceeding $1,000,000 in any fiscal year.

(5) TRANSFER OF EXCESS FUNDS.—Periodically, but not less often than once per fiscal year, funds which the Commission determines are in excess of those needed to make the payments described in paragraph (4) shall be transferred by the Commission from the account established under this subsection to the fund established under section 210(f) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 490 (f)).

(h) ANNUAL REPORT AND BUDGET.—The Commission shall prepare and transmit to the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate and the Committee of Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives (1) an annual report in January of each calendar year on the operation and management of the space leased by the Commission under subsection (a) and the international cultural and trade center, and (2) a budget for such fiscal year for operation, maintenance, and alteration of such center, including amounts received and projected to be received by the Commission in such fiscal year and expenses incurred and projected to be incurred by the Commission in such fiscal year.

* * * * * * *

m. United States–Israel Trade Legislation

(1) Trade with Israel

Partial text of Title IV of Public Law 98–573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3013, approved October 30, 1984, as amended by Public Law 99–47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 82, approved June 11, 1985; by Public Law 99–514 [Tax Reform Act of 1986; H.R. 3838], 100 Stat. 2085 at 2926, approved October 22, 1986; and by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—TRADE WITH ISRAEL

Sec. 401.[1] Negotiation of Trade Agreements to Reduce Trade Barriers.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 402.[2] Criteria for duty-free treatment of articles.

The reduction or elimination of any duty imposed on any article by the United States provided for in a trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 shall apply only if—

(A) that article is the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel or is a new or different article of commerce that has been grown, produced, or manufactured in Israel;

(B) that article is imported directly from Israel into the customs territory of the United States; and

(C) the sum of—

(i) the cost of value of the materials produced in Israel, plus

(ii) the direct costs of processing operations performed in Israel,

is not less than 35 percent of the appraised value of such article at the time it is entered.

If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States is included with respect to an article to which this subsection applies, an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributable to such United States cost or value may be applied toward determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (C).

---

[1] Sec. 401 amends sec. 102 of the Trade Act of 1974. (See page 310 for text).

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2112 note.

(2) No article may be considered to meet the requirements of paragraph (1)(A) by virtue of having merely undergone—

(A) simple combining or packaging operations; or

(B) mere dilution with water or mere dilution with another substance that does not materially alter the characteristics of the article.

(b) As used in this section, the phrase "direct costs of processing operations" includes, but is not limited to—

(1) all actual labor costs involved in the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the specific merchandise, including fringe benefits, on-the-job training and the cost of engineering, supervisory, quality control, and similar personnel; and

(2) dies, molds, tooling, and depreciation on machinery and equipment which are allocable to the specific merchandise.

Such phrase does not include costs which are not directly attributable to the merchandise concerned, or are not costs of manufacturing the product, such as (A) profit, and (B) general expenses of doing business which are either not allocable to the specific merchandise or are not related to the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the merchandise, such as administrative salaries, casualty and liability insurance, advertising, and salesmen's salaries, commissions or expenses.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the United States Trade Representative, shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

Sec. 403.[2] Application of Certain Other Trade Law Provisions.

(a) SUSPENSION OF DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.—The President may by proclamation suspend the reduction or elimination of any duty provided under any trade agreement provision entered into with Israel under the authority of section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to any article and may proclaim a duty rate for such article if such action is proclaimed under section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 or section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

(b) ITC REPORTS.—In any report by the United States International Trade Commission (hereinafter referred to in this title as the "Commission") to the President under section 202(f) [3] of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding any article for which a reduction or elimination of any duty is provided under a trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974, the Commission shall state whether and to what extent its findings or recommendations apply to such an article when imported from Israel.

(c) For purposes of [4] section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974, the suspension of the reduction or elimination of a duty under subsection (a) shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(d) No proclamation which provides solely for a suspension referred to in subsection (a) with respect to any article shall be made

---

[3] Sec. 1401(b)(3)(i)(I) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) inserted the reference to "section 202(f)" in lieu of "section 201(d)(1)" which previously appeared at this point.

[4] Sec. 1401(b)(3)(i)(II) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) struck out "subsections (a) and (c) of" which previously appeared following this point.

under [4] section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 unless the Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination with respect to such article under section 202(b) [5] of the Trade Act of 1974, determines in the course of its investigation under that section that the serious injury (or threat thereof) substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article results from the reduction or elimination of any duty provided under any trade agreement provision entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974.

(e)(1) Any proclamation issued under section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 that is in effect when an agreement with Israel is entered into under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 shall remain in effect until modified or terminated.

(2) If any article is subject to import relief at the time an agreement is entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974, the President may reduce or terminate the application of such import relief to the importation of such article before the otherwise scheduled date on which such reduction or termination would occur pursuant to the criteria and procedures of sections 203 and 204 [5] of the Trade Act of 1974.

Sec. 404.[2] Fast Track Procedures for Perishable Articles.

(a) If a petition is filed with the Commission under the provisions of section 202(a) [6] of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding a perishable product which is subject to any reduction or elimination of a duty imposed by the United States under a trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 and alleges injury from imports of that product, then the petition may also be filed with the Secretary of Agriculture with a request that emergency relief be granted under subsection (c) with respect to such article.

(b) Within 14 days after the filing of a petition under subsection (a)—

(1) if the Secretary of Agriculture has reason to believe that a perishable product from Israel is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing a perishable product like or directly competitive with the imported product and that emergency action is warranted, he shall advise the President and recommend that the President take emergency action; or

(2) the Secretary of Agriculture shall publish notice of his determination not to recommend the imposition of emergency action and so advise the petitioner.

(c) Within 7 days after the President receives a recommendation from the Secretary of Agriculture to take emergency action under subsection (b), he shall issue a proclamation withdrawing the reduction or elimination of duty provided to the perishable product under any trade agreement provision entered into under section

---

[5] Sec. 1401(b)(3) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) amended sec. 403 by striking out "201(b)" in subsec. (d) and inserting "202(b)", and by striking out "subsections (h) and (i) of section 203" in subsec. (e)(2) and inserting "sections 203 and 204".

[6] Sec. 1401(b)(3)(ii)(II) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) substituted "202(a)" in lieu of "section 201".

102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 or publish a notice of his determination not to take emergency action.

(d) The emergency action provided under subsection (c) shall cease to apply—

(1) upon the taking of action under section 203 [7] of the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) [7] on the day a determination of the President under section 203 of such Act not to take action becomes final;

(2) on the day the President makes a determination under section 203(b)(2) of such Act not to impose import relief;

(3) in the event of a report of the Commission containing a negative finding, on the day the Commission's report is submitted to the President; or

(4) Whenever the President determines that because of changed circumstances such relief is no longer warranted.

(e) For purposes of this section, the term "perishable products" means any—

(1) [8] live plants and fresh cut flowers provided for in chapter 6 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202, hereinafter referred to as the "HTS");

(2) [8] vegetables, edible nuts or fruit provided for in chapters 7 and 8, heading 1105, subheadings 1106.10.00 and 1106.30, heading 1202, subheadings 1214.90.00 and 1704.90.60, headings 2001 through 2008 (excluding subheadings 2001.90.20 and 2004.90.10) and subheading 2103.20.40 of the HTS;

(3) [8] concentrated citrus fruit juice provided for in subheadings 2009.11.00, 2009.19.40, 2009.20.40, 2009.30.20, and 2009.30.60 of the HTS.

(f) No trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 shall affect fees imposed under section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624).

Sec. 405.[9] Construction of Title.

Neither the taking effect of any trade agreement provision entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1), nor any proclamation issued to implement any such provision, may affect in any manner, or to any extent, the application to any Israeli articles of section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, section 337 of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, chapter 1 of title II and chapter 1 of title III of the Trade Act of 1974, or any other provision of law under which relief from injury caused by import competition or by unfair import trade practices may be sought.

---

[7] Sec. 404 was amended by sec. 1401(b)(3)(ii) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1240) which substituted "upon the taking of action under section 203" in lieu of "proclamation of import relief under section 202(a)(1)" in subsec. (d)(1), and restated subsec. (d)(2).

[8] Sec. 404(e) was amended by sec. 1214(s)(4) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1160) which amended pars. (1) and (2); struck out pars. (3), (4), (5), and (6); and inserted a new par. (3).

[9] 19 U.S.C. 2112 note. Sec. 8(a)(3) of the U.S.-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act, (Public Law 99–47; 99 Stat. 84), redesignated this section as 405 instead of 406.

(2) United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985

Partial Text of Public Law 99-47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 82, approved June 11, 1985

NOTE.—Sections of this Act which have been omitted amend the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984, and the Trade Act of 1974. They are reproduced elsewhere in this volume.

AN ACT To approve and implement the Free Trade Area Agreement between the United States and Israel.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985".[1]

SEC. 2. PURPOSES.

The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to approve and implement the agreement on the establishment of a free trade area between the United States and Israel negotiated under the authority of section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) to strengthen and develop the economic relations between the United States and Israel for their mutual benefit; and

(3) to establish free trade between the two nations through the removal of trade barriers.

SEC. 3.[1] APPROVAL OF A FREE TRADE AREA AGREEMENT.

Pursuant to sections 102 and 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112; 2191), the Congress approves—

(1) the Agreement on the Establishment of a Free Trade Area between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Israel (hereinafter in this Act referred to as "the Agreement") entered into on April 22, 1985, and submitted to the Congress on April 29, 1985, and

(2) the statement of administrative action proposed to implement the Agreement that was submitted to the Congress on April 29, 1985.

SEC. 4.[1] PROCLAMATION AUTHORITY.

(a) TARIFF MODIFICATIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the President may proclaim—

(1) such modifications or continuance of any existing duty,

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2112 note.

(2) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or

(3) such additional duties,

as the President determines to be required or appropriate to carry out the schedule of duty reductions with respect to Israel set forth in annex 1 of the Agreement.

(b) ADDITIONAL TARIFF MODIFICATION AUTHORITY.—Except as provided in subsection (c), whenever the President determines that it is necessary to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions with respect to Israel provided for by the Agreement, the President may proclaim—

(1) such withdrawal, suspension, modification, or continuance of any duty,

(2) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or

(3) such additional duties,

as the President determines to be required or appropriate to carry out the Agreement.

(c) EXCEPTION TO AUTHORITY.—No modification of any duty imposed on any article provided for in paragraph (4) of annex 1 of the Agreement that may be proclaimed under subsection (a) or (b) shall take effect prior to January 1, 1995.

SEC. 5.[1] RELATIONSHIP OF THE AGREEMENT TO UNITED STATES LAW.

(a) UNITED STATES STATUTES TO PREVAIL IN CONFLICT.—No provision of the Agreement, nor the application of any such provision to any person or circumstance, which is in conflict with—

(1) title IV of the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984, or

(2) any other statute of the United States,

shall be given effect under the laws of the United States.

(b) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Regulations that are necessary or appropriate to carry out actions proposed in any statement of proposed administrative action submitted to the Congress under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112) in order to implement the Agreement shall be prescribed. Initial regulations to carry out such action shall be issued within one year after the date of the entry into force of the Agreement.

(c) CHANGES IN STATUTES TO IMPLEMENT A REQUIREMENT, AMENDMENT, OR RECOMMENDATION.—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2), the provisions of section 3(c) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2504(c)) shall apply with respect to the Agreement and—

(A) no requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under the Agreement shall be implemented under United States law, and

(B) no amendment, repeal, or enactment of a statute of the United States to implement any such requirement, amendment, or recommendation shall enter into force with respect to the United States,

unless there has been compliance with the provisions of section 3(c) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(2) The provisions of section 3(c)(4) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2504(c)(4)) shall apply to any bill imple-

menting any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation made under, the Agreement that reduces or eliminates any duty imposed on any article provided for in paragraph (4) of Annex 1 of the Agreement only if—

(A) any reduction of such duty provided in such bill—

(i) takes effect after December 31, 1989, and

(ii) takes effect gradually over the period that begins on January 1, 1990, and ends on December 31, 1994,

(B) any elimination of such duty provided in such bill does not take effect prior to January 1, 1995, and

(C) the consultations required under section 3(c)(1) of such Act occur at least ninety days prior to the date on which such bill is submitted to the Congress under section 3(c) of such Act.

(d) PRIVATE REMEDIES NOT CREATED.—Neither the entry into force of the Agreement with respect to the United States, nor the enactment of this Act, shall be construed as creating any private right of action or remedy for which provision is not explicitly made under this Act or under the laws of the United States.

SEC. 6. TERMINATION.

The provisions of section 125(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2135(a)) shall not apply to the Agreement.

* * * * * * *

n. Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984

Partial text of Title V of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3018, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES RENEWAL

Section 501.[1] Short Title; Statement of Purpose.

(a) [2] This title may be cited as the "Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984".

(b) The purpose of this title is to—

(1) promote the development of developing countries, which often need temporary preferential advantages to compete effectively with industrialized countries;

(2) promote the notion that trade, rather than aid, is a more effective and cost-efficient way of promoting broad-based sustained economic development;

(3) take advantage of the fact that developing countries provide the fastest growing markets for United States exports and that foreign exchange earnings from trade with such countries through the Generalized System of Preferences can further stimulate United States exports;

(4) allow for the consideration of the fact that there are significant differences among developing countries with respect to their general development and international competitiveness;

(5) encourage the providing of increased trade liberalization measures, thereby setting an example to be emulated by other industrialized countries.

(6) recognize that a large number of developing countries must generate sufficient foreign exchange earnings to meet international debt obligations;

(7) promote the creation of additional opportunities for trade among the developing countries;

(8) integrate developing countries into the international trading system with its attendant responsibilities in a manner commensurate with their development;

(9) encourage developing countries—

(A) to eliminate or reduce significant barriers to trade in goods and services and to investment,

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2101 note.
[2] 19 U.S.C. 2461 note.

(B) to provide effective means under which foreign nationals may secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive intellectual property rights, and

(C) to afford workers internationally recognized worker rights; and

(10) address the concerns listed in the preceding paragraphs in a manner that—

(A) does not adversely affect United States producers and workers, and

(B) conforms to the international obligations of the United States under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

* * * * * * *

NOTE.—The remainder of this Title, Secs. 502–507, amend Title V of the Trade Act of 1974. For text, see page 414.

o. Designated Beneficiary Developing Countries for Purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences and the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act

Title 19, United States Code * * *

SUBTITLE I—TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES

§ 1202. Revised Tariff Schedules

[28 F.R. 8625]

GENERAL HEADNOTES AND RULES OF INTERPRETATION

NOTE.—The general headnotes to the Tariff Schedules of the United States (TSUS) (19 U.S.C. 1202), listing those countries whose products are eligible for benefits with respect to the Generalized System of Preferences (GSP) or the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (CBERA) and the articles of those countries that are eligible for benefits, are modified and amended throughout the year by Executive order or by Presidential proclamation. Information on the latest changes in country and product designations may be obtained by consulting the *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR, Title 3—The President), the *Federal Register Index*, the *U.S. Code Congressional and Administrative News*, or the current version of the Tariff Schedules which is maintained and published periodically by the United States International Trade Commmission. The lists of countries reproduced below are current as of the date of publication of this volume.

* * * * * * *

3. *Rates of duty*— * * *

(e) * * *

(v) *Products of Countries Designated Beneficiary Developing Countries for Purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences (GSP).*

(A)The following countries, territories, and associations of countries eligible for treatment as one country (pursuant to section 502(a)(3) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2462(a)(3))) are designated beneficiary developing countries for the purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences, provided for in Title V of the Trade Act of 1974, as amended (19 U.S.C. 2461 *et seq.*):

Independent Countries [1]

Angola
Antigua and Barbuda
Argentina
Bahamas
Bangladesh
Barbados
Belize
Benin
Bhutan
Bolivia
Botswana
Brazil
Burkina Faso
Burma
Burundi
Cameroon
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Colombia
Comoros
Congo
Costa Rica
Cote d'Ivoire
Cyprus
Djibouti
Dominica
Dominican Republic
Ecuador
Egypt
El Salvador
Equatorial Guinea
Federated States of Micronesia
Fiji
Ghana
Grenada
Guatemala
Guinea
Guinea Bissau
Guyana
Haiti
Honduras
India
Indonesia
Israel
Jamaica
Jordan
Kenya
Kiribati
Lebanon
Lesotho
Liberia
Madagascar
Malawi
Malaysia
Maldives
Mali
Malta
Mauritania
Mauritius
Mexico
Morocco
Mozambique
Nepal
Niger
Oman
Pakistan
Papua New Guinea
Peru
Philippines
Republic of Marshall Islands
Rwanda
Saint Christopher and Nevis
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Sao Tome and Principe
Senegal
Seychelles
Sierra Leone
Solomon Islands
Somalia
Sri Lanka
Sudan
Suriname
Swaziland
Syria
Tanzania
Thailand
The Gambia
Togo
Tonga
Trinidad and Tobago
Tunisia
Turkey
Tuvalu
Uganda
Uruguay
Vanuatu
Venezuela
Western Samoa
Yemen Arab Republic (Sanaa)
Yugoslavia
Zaire
Zambia
Zimbabwe

Non-Independent Countries and Territories

Anguilla
Aruba
British Indian Ocean Territory
Cayman Islands
Christmas Island (Australia)
Cocos (Keeling) Islands
Cook Islands
Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas)
French Polynesia
Gibraltar
Greenland
Heard Island and McDonald Islands

[1] Pursuant to sec. 4(b)(1) of the Taiwan Relations Act (22 U.S.C. 3303(b)(1)) the reference to countries includes Taiwan.

Macau
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
New Caledonia
Niue
Norfolk Island
Pitcairn Island
Saint Helena
Tokelau
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Palau)
Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands, British
Wallis and Futuna
Western Sahara

Associations of Countries (treated as one country)

Member countries of the Cartagena Agreement (Andean Group)

Consisting of:
Bolivia
Colombia
Ecuador
Peru
Venezuela

Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN) except Brunei Darussalam and Singapore

Consisting of:
Indonesia
Malaysia
Philippines
Thailand

Member Countries of the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM)

Consisting of:
Antigua and Barbuda
Bahamas
Barbados
Belize
Dominica
Grenada
Guyana
Jamaica
Montserrat
Saint Christopher and Nevis
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago

(B)The following beneficiary countries are designated as least-developed beneficiary developing countries pursuant to section 504(c)(6) of the Trade Act of 1974, as amended:

Bangladesh
Benin
Bhutan
Botswana
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Comoros
Dijibouti
Equatorial Guinea
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Haiti
Lesotho
Malawi
Maldives
Mali
Nepal
Niger
Rwanda
Sao Tome and Principe
Sierra Leone
Somalia
Sudan
Tanzania
The Gambia
Togo
Uganda
Western Samoa
Yemen Arab Republic (Sanaa)

* * * * * * *

(vi) Products of Least Developed Developing Countries.

(A)The following countries are designated least developed developing countries (LDDC's):

Bangladesh
Benin
Bhutan
Botswana
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cape Verde
Central African Republic

Chad
Comoros
Gambia
Guinea
Haiti
Lesotho
Malawi
Maldives
Mali
Nepal
Niger
Rwanda
Somalia
Sudan
Tanzania
Uganda
Western Samoa
Yemen Arab Republic (Sanaa)

* * * * * * *

(vii) *Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries for Purposes of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (CBERA).*

(A) The following countries and territories or successor political entities are designated beneficiary countries for the purposes of the CBERA, pursuant to section 212 of that Act (19 U.S.C. 2702):

Antigua and Barbuda
Aruba
Bahamas
Barbados
Belize
Costa Rica
Dominica
Dominican Republic
El Salvador
Grenada
Guatemala
Guyana
Haiti
Honduras
Jamaica
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
Saint Christopher and Nevis
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago
Virgin Islands, British

* * * * * * *

p. Trade Law Reform

Partial text of Title VI of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3024, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—TRADE LAW REFORM

NOTE.—Except for the sections set out below, Title VI consists of amendments to the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, the Tariff Act of 1930, and to title 28, United States Code. The amendments to the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, and the Tariff Act of 1930 have been incorporated into those Acts (pages 486 and 536).

Sec. 624. Adjustments Study.

The Secretary of Commerce shall undertake a study of the current practices that are applied in the making of adjustments to purchase prices and exporter's sales prices under section 772 (d) and (e) (19 U.S.C. 1677a (d) and (e)) and foreign market value and constructed value under section 773 (19 U.S.C. 1677b) in determining antidumping duties. The study shall include, but not be limited to—

(1) a review of the types of adjustments currently being made;

(2) a review of private sector comments and recommendations regarding the subject that were made at congressional hearings during the first session of the ninety-eighth Congress; and

(3) the manner and extent to which such adjustments led to inequitable results.

Within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall complete the study required under this section and shall submit to Congress a written report regarding the study and containing such recommendations as the Secretary deems appropriate regarding the need, and the means, for simplifying and modifying current practices in the making of such adjustments.

Sec. 625. Industrial Targeting Studies.

The Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor, the United States Trade Representative, and the Comptroller General of the United States shall each undertake, and submit to the Congress not later than June 1, 1985, a comprehensive study of the problem of foreign industrial targeting, whereby foreign governments adopt plans or schemes of coordinated activities to foster and benefit specific industries, and of the desirability or need to amend the United States trade laws in order to provide effective remedies for domestic industries against the adverse effects of such targeting. To the extent consistent with agency jurisdiction, such studies shall include, but are not limited to—

(1) an analysis of—

(A) whether foreign industrial targeting should be considered as an unfair trade practice under United States law;

(B) whether current law, including the remedies under title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, adequately address the subsidy element of foreign industrial policy measures; and

(C) the extent to which foreign industrial targeting practices are significantly affecting United States commerce; and

(2) any recommended legislation considered necessary based on the study results.

Sec. 626. Effective Dates.

(a) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), this Act, and the amendments made by it, shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b)(1) The amendments made by sections 602, 609, 611, 612, and 620 shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after such effective date.

(2) The amendments made by section 623 shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c)(1) No provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall be interpreted to prevent the refiling of a petition under section 702 or 732 of that title that was filed before the date of the enactment of this title, if the purpose of such refiling is to avail the petitioner of the amendment made by section 612(a)(1).

(2) The amendment made by section 612(a)(1) shall not apply with respect to petitions filed (or refiled under paragraph (1)) under section 702 or 732 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after September 30, 1986.

q. Steel Import Stabilization Act

Title VIII of Public Law 98–573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3043, approved October 30, 1984, as amended by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To amend trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY FOR THE NATIONAL POLICY FOR THE STEEL INDUSTRY

Sec. 801.[1] Short Title.

This title may be cited as the "Steel Import Stabilization Act".

Sec. 802.[1] Findings and Purposes.

(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States steel industry has a serious need to modernize its plant and equipment in order to enhance its international competitiveness, and needs increased capital investments to effect that modernization;

(2) the ability of the domestic steel industry to be internationally competitive is, and has been, impeded by the effects of the enormous Federal budget deficit, an overvalued dollar, and increasing trade deficits, as well as serious injury due to imports of, and subsidies, dumping, and the use of other unfair and restrictive foreign trade practices regarding steel products;

(3) the extensiveness of the unfair trade practices engaged in the international market regarding such products imposes unusually harsh burdens on the United States steel industry in combating those practices through the trade remedy laws;

(4) expeditious and effective action under the President's national policy for the steel industry, including more vigorous efforts by the Executive Branch to self-initiate and pursue remedies against those practices, is needed to eliminate the adverse effects of those unfair trade practices;

(5) import relief will be ineffective and will not serve the national economic interest unless the industry during the period of relief engages in serious efforts substantially to modernize and to improve its international competitiveness; and

(6) full and effective implementation of the national policy for the steel industry will substantially improve the economy

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2253 note.

and employment in both the steel and iron ore-producing sectors.

(b) The purposes of this title are—

(1) to supplement the authority of the President to achieve the goals of the national policy for the steel industry by granting enforcement powers regarding those bilateral arrangements that are entered into or undertaken for purposes of implementing that national policy; and

(2) to make the continuation of those powers subject to the condition that the steel industry undertake a comprehensive modernization of its plant and equipment.

Sec. 803.[1] Sense of Congress Regarding the National Policy for the Steel Industry.

It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the President should, in conjunction with the authority granted under this title, implement the national policy for the steel industry in a manner to ensure that the foreign share of the United States market for steel products is commensurate with a level which would obtain under conditions of fair, unsubsidized competition; and it is further the sense of Congress that when this policy is fully implemented, it will result in a foreign share of the domestic market of 17.0 to 20.2 percent, subject to such modifications that changes in market conditions and the composition of the steel industry may require;

(2) the national policy for the steel industry should not be implemented in a manner contrary to the antitrust laws; and

(3) if the national policy for the steel industry does not produce satisfactory results within a reasonable period of time, the Congress will consider taking such legislative actions concerning steel and iron ore products as may be necessary or appropriate to stabilize conditions in the domestic market for such products.

Sec. 804.[1] Definitions.

As used in this title—

(1) The term "bilateral arrangement" means any arrangement, agreement, or understanding (including, but not limited to, any surge control understanding or suspension agreement) entered into or undertaken, or previously entered into or undertaken, by the United States and any foreign country or customs union containing such quantitative limitations, restrictions, or other terms relating to the importation into, or exportation to, the United States of categories of steel products as may be necessary to implement the national policy for the steel industry.

(2) The term "national policy for the steel industry" means those actions and elements described in Executive Communication 4046, dated September 18, 1984 (printed as House Document 98-263).

(3) The term "steel industry" means producers in the United States of steel products.

Sec. 805.[1] Enforcement Authority.

(a) Subject to section 806, the President is authorized to carry out such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to enforce the quantitative limitations, restrictions, and other terms agreed to between the United States and steel-exporting nations as contained in bilateral arrangements. Such actions may include, but are not limited to, requirements that valid export licenses or other documentation issued by a foreign government be presented as a condition for the entry into the United States of steel products.

(b)(1) In connection with the provisions of the Arrangement on European Communities' Export of Pipes and Tubes to the United States of America, contained in an exchange of letters dated October 21, 1982, between representatives of the United States and the Commission of the European Communities, including any modification, clarification, extension, or successor agreement thereto (collectively referred to hereinafter as "the Arrangement"), the Secretary of Commerce is authorized to request the Secretary of the Treasury to take action pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection whenever he determines that—

(A) the level of exports of pipes and tubes to the United States from the European Communities is exceeding the average of annual United States apparent consumption specified in the Arrangement, or

(B) distortion is occurring in the pattern of United States-European Communities trade within the pipe and tube sector taking into account the average share of annual United States apparent consumption accounted for by European communities articles within product categories developed by the Secretary of Commerce.

Any request to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this subsection by the Secretary of Commerce shall identify one or more categories of pipe and tube products with respect to which action under paragraph (2) is requested.

(2) At the request of the Secretary of Commerce pursuant to paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Treasury shall take such action as may be necessary to ensure that the aggregate quantity of European Communities articles in each product category identified by the Secretary of Commerce in such request that are entered into the United States are in accordance with the terms of the Arrangement.

(3) Nothing in this subsection may be construed as prohibiting the Secretary of Commerce from permitting the importation of additional quantities of specific products in cases where the Secretary determines that conditions of short supply or emergency ecomomic situations related to market demand exist; except that a short supply or emergency economic situation shall not be considered to exist solely because domestic producers are unwilling to supply products at prices below their costs of production (as determined by the Secretary of Commerce).

(c) For purposes of carrying out this title, the Secretary of the Treasury may provide by regulation for the terms and conditions under which steel products may be denied entry into the United States.

(d) [2](1) Any steel product that is manufactured in a country that is not party to a bilateral arrangement from steel which was melted and poured in a country that is party to a bilateral arrangement (hereafter in this subsection referred to as an 'arrangement country') may be treated for purposes of the quantitative restrictions and related terms under that arrangement as if it were a product of the arrangement country.

(2) The President may implement such procedures as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose of paragraph (1).

(3) The United States Trade Representative may, in a manner consistent with the purpose of any so-called 'third country equity provision' of an arrangement entered into under the President's Steel Policy, take such actions as he deems necessary with respect to steel imports of any other country or countries so as to ensure the effectiveness of any portion of such arrangement.

Sec. 806.[1] Effective Period of Title.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 805 shall terminate—

(1) at the close of the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this title; or

(2) at the close of the first, second, third, or fourth anniversary of the effective date of this title, unless the President, before each such anniversary, submits to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate (in writing and together with the reasons therefor) an affirmative annual determination described in subsection (b).

(b)(1) An affirmative annual determination is a determination by the President that—

(A) the major companies of the steel industry, taken as a whole, have, during the 12-month period ending at the close of an anniversary referred to in subsection (a)(2)—

(i) committed substantially all of their net cash flow from steel product operations for purposes of reinvestment in, and modernization of, that industry through investment in modern plant and equipment, research and development, and other appropriate projects, such as working capital for steel operations and programs for the retraining of workers; and

(ii) taken sufficient action to maintain their international competitiveness, including action to produce price-competitive and quality-competitive products, to control costs of production, including employment costs, and to improve productivity; and

(B) each of the major companies committed for the applicable 12-month period not less than 1 percent of net cash flow to the retraining of workers; except that this requirement may be waived by the President with respect to a major company in noncompliance, if he finds unusual economic circumstances exist with respect to that company; and

[2] Subsec. (d) was added by sec. 1322 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1195).

(C) the enforcement authority provided under section 905 remains necessary to maintain the effectiveness of bilateral arrangements undertaken to eliminate unfair trade practices in the steel sector.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "major company" means an enterprise whose raw steel production in the United States during 1983 exceeded 1,500,000 net tons.

(B) the term "net cash flow" means annual net (after-tax) income plus depreciation, depletion allowances, amortization, and changes in reserves minus dividends and payments on short-term and long-term debts and liabilities.

(3) For purposes of carrying out this subsection, the President shall take into account such information as may be available from the United States International Trade Commission and other appropriate sources relating to the modernization efforts of the steel industry.

Sec. 807.[1] Department of Labor Worker Assistance Plan.

Within 6 months after the effective date of this title, the Secretary of Labor shall prepare (in consultation with the Steel Advisory Committee established on November 3, 1983, by the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor (48 F.R. 51165)) and submit to the Congress a proposed plan of action for assisting workers in communities that are adversely affected by imports of steel products; which assistance shall include retraining and relocation for former workers in the steel industry who will likely be unable to return to employment in that industry. The plan required under this section shall be based upon existing authorities for providing such assistance, but shall be accompanied by such recommendations for additional statutory authority as the Secretary of Labor considers necessary to carry out the purposes of the plan.

Sec. 808.[1] Effective Date.

This title shall take effect on October 1, 1984.

r. Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984

Title IX of Public Law 98–573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3047, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—WINE TRADE

Sec. 901. Short Title.

This title may be cited as the "Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984".

Sec. 902.[1] Congressional Findings and Purposes.

(a) Congress finds that—

(1) there is a substantial imbalance in international wine trade resulting, in part, from the relative accessibility enjoyed by foreign wines to the United States market while the United States wine industry faces restrictive tariff and nontariff barriers in virtually every existing or potential foreign market;

(2) the restricted access to foreign markets and the continued low prices for United States wine and grape products adversely affect the economic position of our Nation's winemakers and grape growers, as well as all other domestic sectors that depend upon wine production;

(3) the competitive position of United States wine in international trade has been weakened by foreign trade practices, high domestic interest rates, and unfavorable foreign exchange rates;

(4) wine consumption per capita is very low in many major non-wine producing markets and the demand potential for United States wine is significant; and

(5) The United States winemaking industry has the capacity and the ability to export substantial volumes of wine and an increase in United States wine export will create new jobs, improve this Nation's balance of trade, and otherwise strengthen the national economy.

(b) The purposes of this title are—

(1) to provide wine consumers with the greatest possible choice of wines from wine-producing countries;

(2) to encourage the initiation of an export promotion program to develop, maintain, and expand foreign markets for United States wine; and

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2801.

(3) to achieve greater access to foreign markets for United States wine and grape products through the reduction or elimination of tariff barriers and nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in wine.

Sec. 903.[2] Definitions.

For purposes of this title—

(1) The term "Committees" means the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

(2) The term "grape product" means grapes and any product (other than wine) made from grapes, including, but not limited to, raisins and grape juice, whether or not concentrated.

(3) The term "major wine trading country" means any foreign country, or group of foreign countries, designated as such under section 904.

(4) The phrase "nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of)", in the context of trade in United States wine, includes any measure implemented by the government of a major wine trading country that either gives a competitive advantage to the wine industry of that country or restricts the importation of United States wine into that country.

(5) The term "Trade Representative" means the United States Trade Representative.

(6) The term "United States wine" means wine produced within the customs territory of the United States.

(7) The term "wine" means any fermented alcoholic beverage that—

(A) is made from grapes or other fruit;

(B) contains not less than 0.5 percent alcohol by volume and not more than 24 percent alcohol by volume, including all dilutions and mixtures thereof by whatever process produced; and

(C) is for nonindustrial use.

Sec. 904.[3] Designation of Major Wine Trading Countries.

(a) The Trade Representative shall designate as a major wine trading country each foreign country, or group of foreign countries represented as an economic union, that, in the judgment of the Trade Representative—

(1) is a potential significant market for United States wine; and

(2) maintains tariff or nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine.

(b) In deciding, for purposes of subsection (a)(2), whether a foreign country or group of countries maintains nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine, the Trade Representative shall take into account—

(1) the review and report required under section 854(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2135 note);

---

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2802.
[3] 19 U.S.C. 2803.

(2) such relevant actions that may have been taken by that country or group since that review was conducted; and

(3) such information as may be submitted under section 906 by representatives of the wine and grape products industries in the United States, as well as other sources.

Sec. 905.[4] Actions to Reduce or Eliminate Tariff and Nontariff Barriers Affecting United States Wine.

(a) The President shall direct the Trade Representative to enter into consultations with each major wine trading country to seek a reduction or elimination of that country's tariff barriers and nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine.

(b)(1) the President shall notify each of the Committees regarding the extent and effect of the efforts undertaken since the submission of the report required under section 854(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, and during the 12-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, to expand opportunities in each major wine trading country for exports of United States wine. Such notification, which shall be in the form of a separate written report (that must be submitted within 30 days after the close of that 12-month period) for each major wine trading country, shall include—

(A) a description of each act, policy, and practice (and of its legal basis and operation) in that country that constitutes a tariff barrier or nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of) trade in United States wine (and that description shall be based upon an updating of the report that was submitted to the Congress under section 854(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979);

(B) an assessment of the extent to which each such act, policy, or practice is subject to international agreements to which the United States is a party;

(C) information with respect to any action taken, or proposed to be taken, under existing authority to eliminate or reduce each such act, policy, or practice, including, but not limited to—

(i) any action under the Trade Act of 1974, and

(ii) any negotiation or consultation with any foreign government;

(D) if action referred to in subparagraph (C) was not taken, an explanation of the reasons therefore; and

(E) recommendations to the Congress of any additional legislative authority or other action which the President believes is necessary and appropriate to obtain in elimination or reduction of foreign tariff barriers or nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine.

(2) The reports required under paragraph (1) shall be developed and coordinated by the Trade Representative through the interagency trade organization established by section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

---

[4] 19 U.S.C. 2804.

(c) If the President, after taking into account information and advice received under subsections (a) and (b), section 906 or from other sources, determines that action is appropriate to respond to any act, policy or practice of a major wine trading country constitutes a tariff barrier or nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of) trade in United States wine and—

(1) is inconsistent with the provisions of, or otherwise denies benefits to the United States under, any trade agreement; or

(2) is unjustifiable, unreasonable, or discriminatory and burdens or restricts United States commerce;

the President, shall take all appropriate and feasible action under the Trade Act of 1974 to enforce the rights of the United States under any such trade agreement or to obtain the elimination of such act, policy, or practice.

Sec. 906.[5] Required Consultations.

The Trade Representative shall consult with the Committees and with representatives of the wine and grape products industries in the United States—

(1) before identifying tariff barriers and nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine and designating major wine trading countries under section 904;

(2) in developing the reports required under section 905(b); and

(3) for purposes of determining whether action by the President is appropriate under any provision of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to any act, policy, or practice referred to in section 905(b)(1).

Sec. 907.[6] United States Wine Export Promotion.

In order to develop, maintain, and expand foreign markets for United States wine, the President is encouraged to—

(1) utilize, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, the authority provided under section 135 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982 [7] to make available sufficient funds to initiate, in cooperation with nongovernmental trade associations representative of United States wineries, an export promotion program for United States; and

(2) request, for each subsequent fiscal year, an appropriation for such a wine export promotion program that will not be at the expense of any appropriations requested for export promotion programs involving other agriculture commodities.

---

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2805.
[6] 19 U.S.C. 2806.
[7] For text, see vol. I, sec. B.

s. Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the Hungarian People's Republic

Executive Order 12051, April 7, 1978, 43 F.R. 15131

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 402(c)(2) of the Trade Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 2057, 19 U.S.C. 2432(c)(2)), which continues to apply to the Hungarian People's Republic pursuant to Section 402(d), and having made the report to the Congress required by Section 402(c)(2), I waive the application of subsections (a) and (b) of Section 402 of said Act with respect to the Hungarian People's Republic.[1]

---

[1] The President has extended this waiver on several occasions. The most recent extension occurred by Presidential message to Congress on June 3, 1988, with attached Presidential determination [No. 88-18] valid for a period of 12 months.

The President determined in a memorandum for the United States Trade Representative of June 23, 1987 (52 F.R. 23785) that a "satisfactory balance of concessions in trade and services has been maintained during the life of the Agreement on Trade Relations" with the Hungarian People's Republic and that "actual or foreseeable reductions in United States tariffs and nontariff trade barriers resulting from multilateral negotiations are satisfactorily reciprocated by the Hungarian People's Republic."

t. Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the People's Republic of China

Executive Order 12167, October 23, 1979, 44 F.R. 61167

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 402(c)(2) of the Trade Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-618, January 3, 1975; 88 Stat. 1978), which continues to apply to the People's Republic of China pursuant to Section 402(d), and having made the report to the Congress required by Section 402(c)(2), I waive the application of subsections (a) and (b) of Section 402 of said Act with respect to the People's Republic of China.[1]

[1] The President has extended this waiver on several occasions. The most recent extension occurred by Presidential message to Congress on June 3, 1988, with attached Presidential determination [No. 88-18] valid for a period of 12 months.

The President previously determined in a memorandum for the United States Trade Representative of Dec. 23, 1982 (47 F.R. 57653) that a "satisfactory balance of concessions in trade services has been maintained during the life of the Agreement on Trade Relations" with the People's Republic of China and that "actual or foreseeable reductions in United States tariffs and nontariff barriers to trade resulting from multilateral negotiations have been satisfactorily reciprocated by the People's Republic of China."

u. Administration of the Trade Agreements Program

Executive Order 11846, March 27, 1975, 40 F.R. 14291, as amended by Executive Order 11894, January 6, 1976, 41 F.R. 1041, Executive Order 11947, November 8, 1976, 41 F.R. 49799, Executive Order 12102, November 17, 1978, 43 F.R. 54197, Executive Order 12163, September 29, 1979, 44 F.R. 56673, and by Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Trade Act of 1974, hereinafter referred to as the Act (Public Law 93-618, 88 Stat. 1978), the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1801), Section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1351), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The Trade Agreements Program.

The "trade agreements program" includes all activities consisting of, or related to, the negotiation or administration of international agreements which primarily concern trade and which are concluded pursuant to the authority vested in the President by the Constitution, Section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, or the Act.

Sec. 2. The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

(a) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, hereinafter referred to as the Special Representative, in addition to the functions conferred upon him by the Act, including Section 141 thereof, and in addition to the functions and responsibilities set forth in this Order, shall be responsible for such other functions as the President may direct.

(b) * * * [1] [Revoked—1980]

(c) The Special Representative shall prepare, for the President's transmission to Congress, the annual report on the trade agreements program required by Section 163(a) of the Act. At the request of the Special Representative, other agencies shall assist in the preparation of that report.

(d) The Special Representative, except where expressly otherwise provided or prohibited by statute, Executive order, or instructions of the President, shall be responsible for the proper administration of the trade agreements program, and may, as he deems necessary, assign to the head of any Executive agency or body the performance of his duties which are incidential to the administration of the trade agreements program.

(e) The Special Representative shall consult with the Trade Policy Committee in connection with the performance of his func-

[1] Subsec. (b), which stipulated that the Special Representative would be the chief representative of the United States for each negotiation under the trade agreements program, was revoked by Sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188. This responsibility is now vested in the United States Trade Representative.

tions, including those established or delegated by this Order, and shall, as appropriate, consult with other Federal agencies or bodies. with respect to the performance of his functions under Title IV of the Act, including those established or delegated by this Order, the Special Representative shall also consult with the East-West Foreign Trade Board.

(f) The Special Representative shall be responsible for the preparation and submission of any Proclamation which relates wholly or primarily to the trade agreements program. Any such Proclamation shall be subject to all the provisions of Executive Order No. 11030, as amended, except that such Proclamation need not be submitted to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(g) The Secretary of State shall advise the Special Representative, and the Committee, on the foreign policy implications of any action under the trade agreements program. The Special Representative shall invite appropriate departments to participate in trade negotiations of particular interest to such departments, and the Department of State shall participate in trade negotiations which have a direct and significant impact on foreign policy.

Sec. 3. The Trade Policy Committee.

(a) * * *[2] [Revoked—1980]

(b) The Committee shall have the functions conferred by the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, upon the inter-agency organization referred to in Section 242 thereof, as amended, the functions delegated to it by the provisions of this Order, and such other functions as the President may from time to time direct. Recommendations and advice of the Committee shall be submitted to the President by the Chairman.

(c)[3] The Special Representative or any other officer who is chief representative of the United States in a negotiation in connection with the trade agreements program shall keep the Committee informed with respect to the status and conduct of negotiations and shall consult with the Committee regarding the basic policy issues arising in the course of negotiations.

(d) Before making recommendations to the President under Section 242(b)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, the Committee shall, through the Special Representative, request the advice of the Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee, established by Section 281 of the Act.

(e) * * *[4] [Revoked—1980]

(f) * * *[4] [Revoked—1980]

---

[2] Subsec. (a), which established the Trade Policy Committee and listed the members of the Committee, was revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188. See sec. 1-102 of Executive Order 12188 (page 724) for the current listing of Committee members and other pertinent information concerning the Committee.

[3] The first sentence of subsec. (c), which stated that the Committee's recommendations under sec. 242(b)(1) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 would guide the administration of the trade agreements program, was revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188.

[4] Subsec. (e) (directing the Committee to advise the President as to what action he should take regarding unfair practices in import trade) and (f) (abolishing the Trade Expansion Act Advisory Committee) were revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188.

Sec. 4. Trade Negotiations Under Title I of the Act.

(a) The functions of the President under Section 102 of the Act concerning notice to, and consultation with, Congress, in connection with agreements on nontariff barriers to, and other distortions of, trade, are hereby delegated to the Special Representative.

(b) The Special Representative, after consultation with the Committee, shall prepare, for the President's transmission to Congress, all proposed legislation and other documents necessary or appropriate for the implementation of, or otherwise required in connection with, trade agreements; provided, however, that where implementation of an agreement on nontariff barriers to, and other distortions of, trade requires a change in a domestic law, the department or agency having the primary interest in the administration of such domestic law shall prepare and transmit to the Special Representative the proposed legislation necessary or appropriate for such implementation.

(c) The functions of the President under Section 131(c) of the Act with respect to advice of the International Trade Commission and under Section 132 of the Act with respect to advice of the departments of the Federal Government and other sources, are delegated to the Special Representative. The functions of the President under Section 133 of the Act with respect to public hearings in connection with certain trade negotiations are delegated to the Special Representative, who shall designate an interagency committee to hold and conduct any such hearings.

(d) The functions of the President under Section 135 of the Act with respect to advisory committees and, notwithstanding the provisions of any other Executive order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (86 Stat. 770, 5 U.S.C. App. I), except that of reporting annually to Congress, which are applicable to advisory committees under the Act are delegated to the Special Representative. In establishing and organizing general policy advisory committees or sector advisory committees under Section 135(c) of the Act, the Special Representative shall act through the Secretaries of Commerce, Labor and Agriculture, as appropriate.

(e) The functions of the President with respect to determining ad valorem amounts and equivalents pursuant to Sections 601 (3) and (4) of the Act are hereby delegated to the Special Representative. The International Trade Commission is requested to advise the Special Representative with respect to determining such ad valorem amounts and equivalents. The Special Representative shall seek the advice of the Commission and consult with the Committee with respect to the determination of such ad valorem amounts and equivalents.

(f) Advice of the International Trade Commission under Section 131 of the Act, and other advice or reports by the International Trade Commission to the President or the Special Representative, the release or disclosure of which is not specifically authorized or required by law, shall not be released or disclosed in any manner or to any extent not specifically authorized by the President or by the Special Representative.

Sec. 5. Import Relief and Market Disruption.

(a) The Special Representative is authorized to request from the International Trade Commission the information specified in Sections 202(d) and 203(i) (1) and (2) of the Act.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of Agriculture, as appropriate, is authorized to issue, under Section 203(g) of the Act, regulations governing the administration of any quantitative restrictions proclaimed in order to provide import relief and is authorized to issue, under Section 203(g) of the Act or 352(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, regulations governing the entry, or withdrawal from warehouses for consumption, of articles pursuant to any orderly marketing agreement.

(c) The Secretary of Commerce shall exercise primary responsibility for monitoring imports under any orderly marketing agreement.

Sec. 6. Unfair Trade Practices. * * * [5] [Revoked—1980]

Sec. 7. East-West Foreign Trade Board.[6]

(a) In accordance with Section 411 of the Act, there is hereby established the East-West Foreign Trade Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board. The Board shall be composed of the following members and such additional members of the Executive branch as the President may designate:

(1) The Secretary of State.
(2) The Secretary of the Treasury.
(3) The Secretary of Defense.[7]
(4) The Secretary of Agriculture.
(5) The Secretary of Commerce.
(6) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.
(7) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget.
(8) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors.[8]
(9) The President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

The President shall designate the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Board. The President may designate an Executive Secretary, who shall be Chairman of a working group which will include membership from the agencies represented on the Board.

(b) The Board shall perform such functions as are required by Section 411 of the Act and such other functions as the President may direct.

(c) The Board is authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out its responsibilities under the Act and this Order.

---

[5] Sec. 6, relating to unfair trade practices, was revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188.

[6] The East-West Foreign Trade Board was abolished by sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade).

[7] The Secretary of Defense was added to the list by Executive Order 11894, Jan. 6, 1976, 41 F.R. 1041.

[8] E.O. 12102 struck as members of the East-West Foreign Trade Board, the Executive Director of the Council on International Economic Policy and the Assistant to the President for Economic Affairs and added this new member.

(d) The Secretary of State shall advise the President with respect to determinations required to be made in connection with Sections 402 and 409 of the Act (dealing with freedom of emigration) and Section 403 (dealing with United States personnel missing in action in Southeast Asia), and shall prepare, for the President's transmission to Congress, the reports and other documents required by Sections 402 and 409 of the Act.

(e) The President's Committee on East-West Trade Policy, established by Executive Order No. 11789 of June 25, 1974, as amended by Section 6(d) of Executive Order No. 11808 of September 30, 1974, is abolished and all of its records are transferred to the Board.

Sec. 8. Generalized System of Preferences.

(a) The Special Representative, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall be responsible for the administration of the generalized system of preferences under Title V of the Act.

(b) The Committee, through the Special Representative, shall advise the President as to which countries should be designated as beneficiary developing countries, and as to which articles should be designated as eligible articles for the purposes of the system of generalized preferences.

Sec. 9. Prior Executive Orders.

(a) Executive Order No. 11789 of June 25, 1974, and Section 6(d) of Executive Order No. 11808 of September 30, 1974, relating to the President's Committee on East-West Trade Policy are hereby revoked.

(b)(1) Sections 5(b), 7, and 8 of Executive Order No. 11075 of January 15, 1963, are hereby revoked effective April 3, 1975; (2) the remainder of Executive Order No. 11075, and Executive Order No. 11106 of April 18, 1963 and Executive Order No. 11113 of June 13, 1963, are hereby revoked.

v. International Trade Functions

Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989, as amended by Executive Order 12292, February 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13967

By the authority vested in me by the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, the Trade Act of 1974, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979, and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Sec. 1-101. *The United States Trade Representative.*

(a) Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by law, the United States Trade Representative (hereinafter referred to as the "Trade Representative") shall be chief representative of the United States for:

(1) all activities of, or under the auspices of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade;

(2) discussions, meetings, and negotiations in the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development when trade or commodity issues are the primary issues under consideration;

(3) negotiations in the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and other multilateral institutions when trade or commodity issues are the primary issues under consideration;

(4) other bilateral or multilateral negotiations when trade, including East-West trade, or commodities is the primary issue under consideration;

(5) negotiations under sections 704 and 734 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1671c and 1673c); and

(6) negotiations concerning direct investment incentives and disincentives and bilateral investment issues concerning barriers to investment.

For purposes of this subsection, the term "negotiations" includes discussions and meetings with foreign governments and instrumentalities primarily concerning preparations for formal negotiations and policies regarding implementation of agreements resulting from such negotiations.

(b) The Trade Representative, in consultation with the Trade Negotiating Committee, shall invite such members of the Trade Negotiating Committee and representatives of other departments or agencies as may be appropriate to participate in the negotiations and other activities listed in subsection (a).

(c) The Trade Representative, in consultation with the Trade Negotiating Committee, may delegate to any member of the Trade Negotiating Committee, or to any other appropriate department or agency, primary responsibility for representing the United States in any of the negotiations and other activites set forth in subsection (a).

(d) The Trade Representative, or any department or agency to which responsibility for representing the United States in a negotiation or other activity has been delegated pursuant to subsection (c), shall consult with the Trade Policy Committee and with any affected regulatory agencies on the policy issues arising in connection with the negotiations and other activities listed in subsection (a).

Sec. 1-102. *The Trade Policy Committee.*[1]

(a) As provided by section 242 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872), the Trade Policy Committee (hereinafter referred to as the "Committee") is continued. The Committee shall have the functions specified by law or by the President, including those specified in section 1(b)(3) of Reorganization Plan No. of 1979.

(b) The Committee shall be composed of the following:

(1) The Trade Representative, who shall be Chairman
(2) The Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Vice Chairman
(3) The Secretary of State
(4) The Secretary of the Treasury
(5) The Secretary of Defense
(6) The Attorney General
(7) The Secretary of the Interior
(8) The Secretary of Agriculture
(9) The Secretary of Labor
(10) The Secretary of Transportation
(11) The Secretary of Energy
(12) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget
(13) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers
(14) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs
(15) The Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency.

The Chairman and any member of the Committee may designate a subordinate officer whose status is not below that of an Assistant Secretary to serve in his stead when he is unable to attend any meetings of the Committee. The Chairman may invite representtives from other agencies to attend the meetings of the Committee.

(c)(1) There is established, as a subcommittee of the Committee, a Trade Negotiating Committee which shall advise the Trade Representative on the management of negotiations referred to in section 1-101(a) of this order. The members of such subcommittee shall be the Trade Representative (Chair), the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Labor.

(2) The Trade Representative, with the advice of the Committee, may create additional subcommittees thereof.

(d) In advising the President on international trade and related matters, the Trade Representative shall take into account and reflect the views of the members of the Committee and of other interested agencies.

---

[1] For other material concerning the Trade Policy Committee, see the remaining text of sec. 3 of Executive Order 11846 (page 719).

Sec. 1-103. *Delegation of Functions.*

(a) The function vested in the President by section 412(b) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2542(b)) is delegated to the Secretary of Commerce with regard to the technical office established under section 412(a)(1) of such Act and to the Secretary of Agriculture with regard to the technical office established under section 412(a)(2) of such Act. In prescribing the functions of each technical office, the Secretary concerned shall consult with the Trade Representative and with all affected regulatory agencies. The functions delegated by this section shall be exercised in coordination with the Trade Representative.

(b) The functions of the President under sections 2(b) and 303 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2503(b) and 2513) and section 701(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1871(b)) are delegated to the Trade Representative, who shall exercise such authority with the advice of the Trade Policy Committee.

Sec. 1-104. *Authority Under the Foreign Service Act and Related Laws.*

(a) The Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary") is authorized to establish a Foreign Commercial Service in the Department of Commerce, and a category of career officers of the Foreign Commercial Service to be known as Foreign Commercial Officers. For purposes of the utilization by the Secretary of the authorities granted to the Secretary under this section, the terms "Foreign Service" and "Foreign Service Officer" shall be construed to mean "Foreign Commercial Service" and "Foreign Commercial Officer," respectively.

(b) * * * [Revoked—1981] [2]

(c) The Board of the Foreign Service and the Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service established by Executive Order 11264 of December 31, 1965, as amended shall exercise with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of Commerce the functions delegated to them by that order with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of State. The Boards shall perform such additional functions with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of Commerce as the Secretary may from time to time delegate or otherwise assign, consistent with the functions of such boards.

Sec. 1-105. *Prior Executive Orders and Determination.*

(a) Section 1(b) of Executive Order 11269 of February 14, 1966, as amended by adding "the United States Trade Representative," after "the Secretary of State,".

(b)(1) Section 1 of Executive Order 11539 of June 30, 1970, is amended to read as follows:

"Section 1. The United States Trade Representative, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of State, is authorized to negotiate bilateral agreements with representatives of governments of foreign countries limiting the export

[2] Sec. 1-104(b), which delegated functions under the Foreign Service Act of 1946 (such act repealed in 1980), was revoked by sec. 9(m) of Executive Order 12292.

from the respective countries and the importation into the United States of—

"(1) fresh, chilled, or frozen cattle meat,

"(2) fresh, chilled, or frozen meat of goats and sheep (except lambs), and

"(3) prepared and preserved beef and veal (except sausage) if articles are prepared, whether fresh, chilled, or frozen, but not otherwise preserved, that are the products of such countries.".

(2) Section 4 of such order is amended by striking out "the Secretary of State" and inserting in lieu thereof "the United States Trade Representative".

(c) The last sentence of section 1(a) of Executive Order 11651 of March 3, 1972, as amended, is amended to read as follows: "The United States Trade Representative, or his designee, also shall be a member of the Committee.".

(d) The first sentence of section 3 of Executive Order 11703 of February 7, 1973, is amended to read as follows: "The Oil Policy Committee shall henceforth consist of the United States Trade Representative, chair, and the Secretaries of State, Treasury, Defense, the Interior, Commerce and Energy, the Attorney General, and the Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers as members.".

(e) Sections 2(b) and 3(a), the first sentence of section 3(c), and sections 3(e), 3(f), and 6 of Executive Order 11846 of March 27, 1975, as amended, are revoked.

(f)(1) Section 1(a)(5) of Executive Order 11858 of May 7, 1975, is amended to read: "(5) The United States Trade Representative".

(2) Section 1(a)(6) of such order is amended to read: "(6) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers".

(g) Executive Order 12096 of November 2, 1978, is revoked.

(h) The last paragraph of the Presidential Determination Regarding the Acceptance and Application of Certain International Trade Agreements (dated December 14, 1979) (44 FR 74781, at 74784; December 18, 1979), delegating functions under section 2(b) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 and section 701(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930, is revoked.

(i) Any reference to the Office of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations or to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations in any Executive order, proclamation, or other document shall be deemed to refer to the Office of the United States Trade Representative or to the United States Trade Representative, respectively.

Sec. 1-106. *Incidental Transfers and Reassignments.*

So much of the personnel, property, records and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and(other funds employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with functions transferred or reassigned by the provisions of this order as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall determine shall be transferred or reassigned for use in connection with such functions.

Sec. 1-107. *Effective Dates.*

(a) Sections 1, 2(a), 2(b)(2), 2(c), 3, 4, 5(a), 5(b)(2), 5 (c) through (e), and 6 through 8 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979, and the provisions of this order, shall take effect as of January 2, 1980.

(b) Section 5(b)(1) of such plan shall take effect as of April 1, 1980.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.
January 2, 1980.

w. Compact of Free Association Act of 1985

Public Law 99-239 [H.J. Res. 187], 99 Stat. 1770, approved January 14, 1986; as amended by Public Law 99-658 [H.J. Res. 626], 100 Stat. 3672, approved November 14, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To approve the "Compact of Free Association", and for other purposes.

Whereas the United States, in accordance with the Trusteeship Agreement, and Charter of the United Nations and the objectives of the international trusteeship system, has promoted the development of the peoples of the Trust Territory toward self-government or independence as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the Trust Territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the people concerned; and

Whereas the United States, in response to the desires of the peoples of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands expressed through their freely-elected representatives and by the official pronouncements and enactments of their lawfully constituted governments, and in consideration of its own obligations under the Trusteeship Agreement to promote self-determination, entered into political status negotiations with representatives of the peoples of the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Marshall Islands; and

Whereas these negotiations resulted in the "Compact of Free Association" which, together with its related agreements, was signed by the United States and by the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands on October 1, 1982 and June 25, 1983, respectively; and

Whereas the Compact of Free Association was approved by majorities of the peoples of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands in United Nations-observed plebiscites conducted on June 21, 1983 and September 7, 1983, respectively; and

Whereas the Compact of Free Association has been approved by the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands in accordance with their respective constitutional processes, thus completing fully for the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands their domestic approval processes with respect to the Compact as contemplated in Compact Section 411: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) [1] SHORT TITLE.—This joint resolution, together with the Table of Contents in subsection (b) of this section, may be cited as the "Compact of Free Association Act of 1985".

---

[1] 48 U.S.C. 1681 note.

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS. The table of contents for this joint resolution is as follows:

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF COMPACT; INTERPRETATION OF, AND UNITED STATES POLICIES REGARDING, COMPACT; SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 101. Approval of Compact of Free Association.
(a) Federated States of Micronesia.
(b) Marshall Islands.
(c) Reference to the Compact.
(d) Amendment, Change, or Termination in the Compact and Certain Agreements.
(e) Subsidiary Agreements Deemed Bilateral.
(f) Effective Date.
Sec. 102. Agreements With Federated States of Micronesia.
(a) Law Enforcement Assistance.
(b) Economic Development Plans Review Process.
(c) Agreement on Audits.
Sec. 103. Agreements With and Other Provisions Related to the Marshall Islands.
(a) Law Enforcement Assistance.
(b) Economic Development Plans Review Process.
(c) Ejit.
(d) Kwajalein Payments.
(e) Section 177 Agreement.
(f) Nuclear Test Effects.
(g) Espousal Provisions.
(h) DOE Radiological Health Care Program; USDA Agricultural and Food Programs.
(i) Rongelap.
(j) Four Atoll Health Care Program.
(k) Enjebi Community Trust Fund.
(l) Bikini Atoll Cleanup.
(m) Agreement on Audits.
Sec. 104. Interpretation of and United States Policy Regarding Compact of Free Association.
(a) Human Rights.
(b) Immigration.
(c) Nonalienation of Lands.
(d) Nuclear Waste Disposal.
(e) Impact of Compact on U.S. Areas.
(f) Fisheries Management.
(g) Foreign Loans.
Sec. 105. Supplemental Provisions.
(a) Domestic Program Requirements.
(b) Relations With the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.
(c) Continuing Trust Territory Authorization.
(d) Medical Referral Debts.
(e) Survivability.
(f) Registration for Agents of Micronesian Governments.
(g) Noncompliance Sanctions.
(h) Continuing Programs and Laws.
(i) College of Micronesia; Education Programs.
(j) Trust Territory Debts to U.S. Federal Agencies.
(k) Use of DOD Medical Facilities.
(l) Technical Assistance.
(m) Prior Service Benefits Program.
(n) Indefinite Land Use Payments.
(o) Communicable Disease Control Program.
(p) Trust Funds.
(q) Annual Reports on Determinations Under Compact Section 313.
(r) User Fees.
Sec. 106. Construction Contract Assistance.
(a) Assistance to U.S. Firms.
(b) Authorization.
Sec. 107. Limitations.
(a) Prohibition.
(b) Termination.

Sec. 108. Transitional Immigration Rules.
(a) Citizen of Northern Mariana Islands.
(b) Termination.
Sec. 109. Timing.
Sec. 110. Implementation of Audit Agreements.
(a) Transmission of Annual Financial Statement.
(b) Annual Audits By the President.
(c) Authority of GAO.
Sec. 111. Compensatory Adjustments.
(a) Additional Programs and Services.
(b) Investment Development Funds.
(c) Board of Advisors.
(d) Further Amounts.

TITLE II—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

Sec. 201. Compact of Free Association.

Title One—Governmental Relations

Article I—Self-Government.
Article II—Foreign Affairs.
Article III—Communications.
Article IV—Immigration.
Article V—Representation.
Article VI—Environmental Protection.
Article VII—General Legal Provisions.

Title Two—Economic Relations

Article I—Grant Assistance.
Article II—Program Assistance.
Article III—Administration Provisions.
Article IV—Trade.
Article V—Finance and Taxation.

Title Three—Security and Defense Relations

Article I—Authority and Responsibility.
Article II—Defense Facilities and Operating Rights.
Article III—Defense Treaties and International Security Agreements.
Article IV—Service in Armed Forces of the United States.
Article V—General Provisions.

Title Four—General Provisions

Article I—Approval and Effective Date.
Article II—Conference and Dispute Resolution.
Article III—Amendment.
Article IV—Terminations.
Article V—Survivability.
Article VI—Definition of Terms.
Article VII—Concluding Provisions.
Sec. 202. Jurisdiction.

TITLE III—PACIFIC POLICY REPORTS

Sec. 301. Findings.
Sec. 302. Reports.
(a) Submission.
(b) Contents.
Sec. 303. Conference.
(a) Meeting.
(b) Participants.
(c) Written Comments.
Sec. 304. Administrative Matters.
(a) Administrative Support.
(b) Authorization of Appropriations.

TITLE IV—CLARIFICATION OF CERTAIN TRADE AND TAX PROVISIONS OF THE COMPACT

Sec. 401. Freely Associated States Tariff Treatment.
(a) Section 242.
(b) Section 243.
Sec. 402. Construction of Section 253 of the Compact.
Sec. 403. Construction of Section 254 of the Compact.
Sec. 404. Construction of Section 255 of the Compact.
Sec. 405. The Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia Treated as North American Area.
Sec. 406. Effective Date.
Sec. 407. Study of Tax Provisions.
Sec. 408. Coordination With Other Provisions.

TITLE V—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION WITH PALAU * * * [Repealed—1986] [2]

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF COMPACT; INTERPRETATION OF, AND U.S. POLICIES REGARDING, COMPACT; SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 101.[1] APPROVAL OF COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION.

(a) FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—The Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution between the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia is hereby approved, and Congress hereby consents to the subsidiary agreements as set forth on pages 115 through 391 of House Document 98-192 of March 30, 1984, as they relate to such Government. Subject to the provisions of this joint resolution, the President is authorized to agree, in accordance with section 411 of the Compact, to an effective date for and thereafter to implement such Compact, having taken into account any procedures with respect to the United Nations for termination of the Trusteeship Agreement.

(b) MARSHALL ISLANDS.—The Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution between the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands is hereby approved, and Congress hereby consents to the subsidiary agreements as set forth on pages 115 through 391 of House Document 98-192 of March 30, 1984, as they relate to such Government. Subject to the provisions of this joint resolution, the President is authorized to agree, in accordance with section 411 of the Compact, to an effective date for and thereafter to implement such Compact, having taken into account any procedures with respect to the United Nations for termination of the Trusteeship Agreement.

(c) REFERENCE TO THE COMPACT.—Any reference in this joint resolution to "the Compact" shall be treated as a reference to the Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution.

(d) AMENDMENT, CHANGE, OR TERMINATION IN THE COMPACT AND CERTAIN AGREEMENTS.—(1) Mutual agreement by the Government of the United States as provided in the Compact which results in amendment, change, or termination of all or any part thereof shall be effected only by Act of Congress and no unilateral action by the

[2] Title V was repealed by sec. 103 of Public Law 99-658, 100 Stat. 3672, which approved a Compact of Free Association with Palau.

Government of the United States provided for in the Compact, and having such result, may be effected other than by Act of Congress.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply—

(A) to all actions of the Government of the United States under the Compact including, but not limited to, actions taken pursuant to sections 431, 432, 441, or 442;

(B) to any amendment, change, or termination in the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia Regarding Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association referred to in section 462(j) of the Compact and the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands Concerning Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association referred to in section 462(k) of the Compact;

(C) to any amendment, change, or termination of the agreements concluded pursuant to Compact sections 175, 177, and 221(a)(5), the terms of which are incorporated by reference into the Compact; and

(D) to the following subsidiary agreements, or portions thereof:

(i) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(a) of the Compact;

(ii) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact;

(iii) Article II and Section 7 of Article XI of the agreement referred to in section 462(e) of the Compact;

(iv) the agreement referred to in section 462(f) of the Compact;

(v) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(g) of the Compact;

(vi) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact; and

(vii) Articles VI, XV, and XVII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(e) SUBSIDIARY AGREEMENTS DEEMED BILATERAL.—For purposes of implementation of the Compact and this joint resolution, each of the subsidiary agreements referred to in subsections (a) and (b) (whether or not bilateral in form) shall be deemed to be bilateral agreements between the United States and each other party to such subsidiary agreement. The consent or concurrence of any other party shall not be required for the effectiveness of any actions taken by the United States in conjunction with either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which are intended to affect the implementation, modification, suspension, or termination of any such subsidiary agreement (or any provision thereof) as regards the mutual responsibilities of the United States and the party in conjunction with whom the actions are taken.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—(1) The President shall not agree to an effective date for the Compact, as authorized by this section, until after certifying to Congress that the agreements described in section 102 and section 103 of this title have been concluded.

(2) Any agreement concluded with the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to sections 102 and 103 of this title and any agreement which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary agreement or portion thereof as set forth in paragraph (4) of this subsection shall be submitted to the Congress. No such agreement shall take effect until after the expiration of 30 days after the date such agreement is so submitted (excluding days on which either House of Congress is not in session).

(3) No agreement described in paragraph (2) shall take effect if a joint resolution of disapproval is enacted during the period specified in paragraph (2). For the purpose of expediting the consideration of such a joint resolution, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by an appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives. Any such joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of Public Law 94–329.

(4) The subsidiary agreements or portions thereof referred to in paragraph (2) are as follows:

(A) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact.

(B) Articles III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, and XI (except for Section 7 thereof) of the agreement referred to in section 462(e) of the Compact.

(C) Articles IV, V, X, XIV, XVI, and XVIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(D) Articles II, V, VI, VII, and VIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(g) of the Compact.

(E) Articles II, V, VI, and VIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact.

(F) The Agreement set forth on pages 388 through 391 of House Document 98–192 of March 30, 1984.

(5) No agreement between the United States and the Government of either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary agreement or portion thereof, other than those set forth in subsection (d) of this section or paragraph (4) of this subsection shall take effect until the President has transmitted such agreement to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives together with an explanation of the agreement and the reasons therefor.

SEC. 102.[1] AGREEMENTS WITH FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.

(a) LAW ENFORCEMENT ASSISTANCE.—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The President of the United States shall negotiate with the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia an agreement pursuant to section 175 of the Compact which is in addition to the Agreement pursuant to such section dated October 1, 1982, and transmitted to the Congress by the President on February 20, 1985. Such additional agreement shall provide as follows:

(A) MUTUAL ASSISTANCE IN LAW ENFORCEMENT.—The law enforcement agencies of the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia shall assist one another, as mu-

tually agreed, in the prevention and investigation of crimes and the enforcement of the laws of the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. The United States and the Federated States of Micronesia will authorize mutual assistance with respect to investigations, inquiries, audits and related activities by the law enforcement agencies of both Governments in the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia. In conducting activities authorized in accordance with this section, the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia will act in accordance with the constitution and laws of the jurisdiction in which such activities are conducted.

(B) NARCOTICS AND CONTROL OF ILLEGAL SUBSTANCES.—The United States and the Federated States of Micronesia will take all reasonable and necessary steps, as mutually agreed, based upon consultations in which the Attorney General or other designated official of each Government participates, to prevent the use of the lands, waters, and facilities of the United States or the Federated States of Micronesia for the purposes of cultivation of, production of, smuggling of, trafficking in, and abuse of any controlled substance as defined in section 102(6) of the United States Controlled Substances Act and Schedules I through V of Subchapter II of the Controlled Substances Act of the Federated States of Micronesia, or for the distribution of any such substance to or from the Federated States of Micronesia or to or from the United States or any of its territories or commonwealths.

(C) OTHER CRIMINAL LAWS.—Assistance provided pursuant to this subsection shall also extend to, but not be limited to, prevention and prosecution of violations of the laws of the United States and the laws of the Federated States of Micronesia related to terrorism, espionage, racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations, and financial transactions which advance the interests of any person engaging in unlawful activities, as well as the schedule of offenses set forth in Appendix A of the subsidiary agreement to section 175 of the Compact.

(2) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE.—Pursuant to sections 224 and 226 of the Compact, the United States shall provide non-reimbursable technical and training assistance as appropriate, including training and equipment for postal inspection of illicit drugs and other contraband, to enable the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia to develop and adequately enforce laws of the Federated States of Micronesia and to cooperate with the United States in the enforcement of criminal laws of the United States. Funds appropriated pursuant to section 105(l) of this title may be used to reimburse State or local agencies providing such assistance.

(3) CONSULTATION.—Any official, designated by this joint resolution or by the President to negotiate any agreement under this section, shall consult with affected law enforcement agen-

cies prior to entering into such an agreement on behalf of the United States.

(4) REPORT.—The President shall report annually to Congress on the implementation of this subsection. Such report shall provide statistical and other information about the incidence of crimes in the Federated States of Micronesia which have an impact upon United States jurisdictions, and propose measures which the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia should take in order better to prevent and prosecute violations of the laws of the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia. The reports required under section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall include relevant information concerning the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLANS REVIEW PROCESS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—Notwithstanding section 211(b) of the Compact, the President may agree to an effective date for the Compact pursuant to section 101(a) of this title if the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia agrees to submit economic development plans consistent with section 211(b) of the Compact to the Government of the United States for concurrence at intervals no greater than every 5 years for the duration of the Compact. Any capital construction project and any planned independent purchase of aircraft which is to be financed (directly or indirectly) through the use of funds provided under section 211 of the Compact shall be identified in the economic development plans.

(2) UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT REVIEW.—The United States shall not concur in those development plans described in paragraph (1) of this subsection until—

(A) after the President of the United States has conducted a review and reported the findings of the President to the Congress; and

(B) the Congress has had 30 days (excluding days on which both Houses of Congress are not in session) to review the findings of the President.

(3) REPORT.—The President shall complete the review under paragraph (2) and shall report the findings no later than 60 days after the President's receipt of such plans.

(4) VIEWS AND COMMENTS.—The report shall include the views of the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and the heads of such other Executive departments as the President may decide to include in the report, as well as any comments which the Federated States of Micronesia may wish to have included.

(c) AGREEMENT ON AUDITS.—In accordance with section 233 of the Compact, the President of the United States, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall negotiate with the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia modifications to the "Agreement Concerning Procedures for the Implementation of United States Economic Assistance, Programs and Services Provided in the Compact of Free Association", which shall provide as follows:

(1) GENERAL AUTHORITY OF THE GAO TO AUDIT.—

(A) The Comptroller General of the United States (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have the authority to audit—

(i) all grants, program assistance, and other assistance provided to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia under Articles I and II of Title Two of the Compact; and

(ii) any other assistance provided by the Government of the United States to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia.

Such authority shall include authority for the Comptroller General to conduct or cause to be conducted any of the audits provided for in section 233 of the Compact. The authority provided in this paragraph shall continue for at least three years after the last such grant has been made or assistance has been provided.

(B) The Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall also have authority to review any audit conducted by or on behalf of the Government of the United States. In this connection, the Comptroller General shall have access to such personnel and to such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such review.

(2) GAO ACCESS TO RECORDS.—

(A) In carrying out paragraph (1), the Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have such access to the personnel and (without cost) to records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such audits. The Comptroller General may duplicate any such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, or other information relevant to such audits.

(B) Such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information regarding each such grant or other assistance shall be maintained for at least three years after the date such grant or assistance was provided and in a manner that permits such grants, assistance, and payments to be accounted for distinct from any other funds of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia.

(3) REPRESENTATIVE STATUS FOR GAO REPRESENTATIVES.—The Comptroller General and his duly authorized representatives shall be accorded the status set forth in Article V of Title One of the Compact.

(4) ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—As part of the annual report submitted by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia under section 211 of the Compact, the Government shall include annual financial statements which account for the use of all of the funds provided by the Government of the United States to the Government under the Compact or otherwise. Such financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, except as may otherwise be mutually agreed. Not later than 180 days after the end of the United States fiscal year with respect to

which such funds were provided, each such statement shall be submitted to the President for audit and transmission to the Congress.

(5) DEFINITION OF AUDITS.—As used in this subsection, the term "audits" includes financial, program, and management audits, including determining—

(A) whether the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia has met the requirements set forth in the Compact, or any related agreement entered into under the Compact, regarding the purposes for which such grants and other assistance are to be used; and

(B) the propriety of the financial transactions of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia pursuant to such grants or assistance.

(6) COOPERATION BY FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—The Government of the Federated States of Micronesia will cooperate fully with the Comptroller General of the United States in the conduct of such audits as the Comptroller General determines necessary to enable the Comptroller General to fully discharge his responsibilities under this joint resolution.

SEC. 103.[1] AGREEMENTS WITH AND OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED TO THE MARSHALL ISLANDS.

(a) LAW ENFORCEMENT ASSISTANCE.—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The President of the United States shall negotiate with the Government of the Marshall Islands an agreement pursuant to section 175 of the Compact which is in addition to the Agreement pursuant to such section dated May 30, 1982, and transmitted to the Congress by the President on February 20, 1985. Such additional agreement shall provide as follows:

(A) MUTUAL ASSISTANCE IN LAW ENFORCEMENT.—The law enforcement agencies of the United States and the Marshall Islands shall assist one another, as mutually agreed, in the prevention and investigation of crimes and the enforcement of the laws of the United States and the Marshall Islands specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. The United States and the Marshall Islands will authorize mutual assistance with respect to investigations, inquiries, audits and related activities by the law enforcement agencies of both Governments in the United States and the Marshall Islands. In conducting activities authorized in accordance with this section, the United States and the Marshall Islands will act in accordance with the constitution and laws of the jurisdiction in which such activities are conducted.

(B) NARCOTICS AND CONTROL OF ILLEGAL SUBSTANCES.—The United States and the Marshall Islands will take all reasonable and necessary steps, as mutually agreed, based upon consultations in which the Attorney General or other designated official of each Government participates, to prevent the use of the lands, waters, and facilities of the United States or the Marshall Islands for the purposes of cultivation of, production of, smuggling of, trafficking in,

and abuse of any controlled substance as defined in section 102(6) of the United States Controlled Substances Act and Schedules I through V of Subchapter II of the Controlled Substances Act of the Marshall Islands, or for the distribution of any such substance to or from the Marshall Islands or to or from the United States or any of its territories or commonwealths.

(C) OTHER CRIMINAL LAWS.—Assistance provided pursuant to this subsection shall also extend to, but not be limited to, prevention and prosecution of violations of the laws of the United States and the laws of the Marshall Islands related to terrorism, espionage, racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations, and financial transactions which advance the interests of any person engaging in unlawful activities, as well as the schedule of offenses set forth in Appendix A of the subsidiary agreement to section 175 of the Compact.

(2) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE.—Pursuant to sections 224 and 226 of the Compact, the United States shall provide non-reimbursable technical and training assistance as appropriate, including training and equipment for postal inspection of illicit drugs and other contraband, to enable the Government of the Marshall Islands to develop and adequately enforce laws of the Marshall Islands and to cooperate with the United States in the enforcement of criminal laws of the United States. Funds appropriated pursuant to section 105(l) of this title may be used to reimburse State or local agencies providing such assistance.

(3) CONSULTATION.—Any official, designated by this joint resolution or by the President to negotiate any agreement under this section, shall consult with affected law enforcement agencies prior to entering into such an agreement on behalf of the United States.

(4) REPORT.—The President shall report annually to Congress on the implementation of this subsection. Such report shall provide statistical and other information about the incidence of crimes in the Marshall Islands which have an impact upon United States jurisdictions, and propose measures which the United States and the Marshall Islands should take in order better to prevent and prosecute violations of the laws of the United States and the Marshall Islands. The reports required under section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall include relevant information concerning the Marshall Islands.

(b) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLANS REVIEW PROCESS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—Notwithstanding section 211(b) of the Compact, the President may agree to an effective date for the Compact pursuant to section 101(b) of this title if the Government of the Marshall Islands agrees to submit economic development plans consistent with section 211(b) of the Compact to the Government of the United States for concurrence at intervals no greater than every 5 years for the duration of the Compact. Any capital construction project and any planned independent purchase of aircraft which is to be financed (directly or indirectly) through the use of funds provided under section 211 of

the Compact shall be identified in the economic development plans.

(2) UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT REVIEW.—The United States shall not concur in those development plans described in paragraph (1) of this subsection until—

(A) after the President of the United States has conducted a review and reported the findings of the President to the Congress; and

(B) the Congress has had 30 days (excluding days on which both Houses of Congress are not in session) to review the findings of the President.

(3) REPORT.—The President shall complete the review under paragraph (2) and shall report the findings no later than 60 days after the President's receipt of such plans.

(4) VIEWS AND COMMENTS.—The report shall include the views of the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and the heads of such other Executive departments as the President may decide to include in the report, as well as any comments which the Marshall Islands may wish to have included.

(c) EJIT.—(1) The President of the United States shall negotiate with the Government of the Marshall Islands an agreement whereby, without prejudice as to any claims which have been or may be asserted by any party as to rightful title and ownership of any lands on Ejit, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall assure that lands on Ejit used as of January 1, 1985, by the people of Bikini, will continue to be available without charge for their use, until such time as Bikini is restored and inhabitable and the continued use of Ejit is no longer necessary, unless a Marshall Islands court of competent jurisdiction finally determines that there are legal impediments to continued use of Ejit by the people of Bikini.

(2) If the impediments described in paragraph (1) do arise, the United States will cooperate with the Government of the Marshall Islands in assisting any person adversely affected by such judicial determination to remain on Ejit, or in locating suitable and acceptable alternative lands for such person's use.

(3) Paragraph (1) shall not be applied in a manner which would prevent the Government of the Marshall Islands from acting in accordance with its constitutional processes to resolve title and ownership claims with respect to such lands or from taking substitute or additional measures to meet the needs of the people of Bikini with their democratically expressed consent and approval.

(d) KWAJALEIN PAYMENTS.—

(1) STATEMENT OF POLICY.—The Congress of the United States hereby declares that it is the policy of the United States that payment of funds by the Government of the Marshall Islands to the landowners of Kwajalein Atoll in accordance with the land use agreement dated October 19, 1982, and the related allocation agreements, is required in order to ensure that the Government of the United States will be able to fulfill its obligations and responsibilities under Title Three of the Compact and the subsidiary agreements concluded pursuant thereto.

(2) FAILURE TO PAY.—In the event that the Government of the Marshall Islands fails to make payments in accordance

with paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Government of the United States shall initiate procedures under Section 313 of the Compact and consult with the Government of the Marshall Islands with respect to the basis for such non-payment of funds. The United States shall expeditiously resolve the matter of any non-payment of funds as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection pursuant to Section 313 of the Compact and the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States for security and defense matters in or relating to the Marshall Islands. This paragraph shall be enforced, as may be necessary, in accordance with section 105(g)(2) of this joint resolution.

(3) ASSISTANCE.—The President is hereby authorized to make loans and grants to the Government of the Marshall Islands for the sole use of the Kwajalein Atoll Development Authority for the benefit of the Kwajalein landowners of amounts sought by such authority for development purposes, pursuant to a development plan for Kwajalein Atoll which such authority has adopted in accordance with applicable laws of the Marshall Islands. Such loans and grants shall be subject to such other terms and conditions as the President, in his discretion, may determine appropriate and necessary.

(e) SECTION 177 AGREEMENT.—(1) In furtherance of the purposes of Article I of the Subsidiary Agreement for Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact, the payment of the amount specified therein shall be made by the United States under Article I of the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Section 177 Agreement") only after the Government of the Marshall Islands has notified the President of the United States as to which investment management firm has been selected by such Government to act as Fund Manager under Article I of the Section 177 Agreement.

(2) In the event that the President determines that an investment management firm selected by the Government of the Marshall Islands does not meet the requirements specified in Article I of the Section 177 Agreement, the United States shall invoke the conference and dispute resolution procedures of Article II of Title Four of the Compact. Pending the resolution of such a dispute and until a qualified Fund Manager has been designated, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall place the funds paid by the United States pursuant to Article I of the Section 177 Agreement into an interest-bearing escrow account. Upon designation of a qualified Fund Manager, all funds in the escrow account shall be transferred to the control of such Fund Manager for management pursuant to the Section 177 Agreement.

(3) If the Government of the Marshall Islands determines that some other investment firm should act as Fund Manager in place of the firm first (or subsequently) selected by such Government, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall so notify the President of the United States, identifying the firm selected by such Government to become Fund Manager, and the President shall proceed to evaluate the qualifications of such identified firm.

(4) At the end of 15 years after the effective date of the Compact, the firm then acting as Fund Manager shall transfer to the Government of the Marshall Islands, or to such account as such Government shall so notify the Fund Manager, all remaining funds and assets being managed by the Fund Manager under the Section 177 Agreement.

(5) An annual report concerning all actions of the Fund Manager pursuant to the Section 177 Agreement and this joint resolution, including information prepared by the Fund Manager, shall be transmitted by the Government of the Marshall Islands to the Congress. Such report shall include such information (whether received from the Fund Manager or any other source) as relates to the disbursements provided for in Article II of the Section 177 Agreement. Such report shall be made public.

(f) NUCLEAR TEST EFFECTS.—In approving the Compact, the Congress understands and intends that the peoples of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik, who were affected by the United States nuclear weapons testing program in the Marshall Islands, will receive the amounts of $75,000,000 (Bikini); $48,750,000 (Enewetak), $37,500,000 (Rongelap); and $22,500,000 (Utrik), respectively, which amounts shall be paid out of proceeds from the fund established under Article I, section 1 of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of section 177 of the Compact. The amounts specified in this subsection shall be in addition to any amounts which may be awarded to claimants pursuant to Article IV of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of Section 177 of the Compact.

(g) ESPOUSAL PROVISIONS.—(1) It is the intention of the Congress of the United States that the provisions of section 177 of the Compact of Free Association and the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Section 177 Agreement") constitute a full and final settlement of all claims described in Articles X and XI of the Section 177 Agreement, and that any such claims be terminated and barred except insofar as provided for in the Section 177 Agreement.

(2) In furtherance of the intention of Congress as stated in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Section 177 Agreement is hereby ratified and approved. It is the explicit understanding and intent of Congress that the jurisdictional limitations set forth in Article XII of such Agreement are enacted solely and exclusively to accomplish the objective of Article X of such Agreement and only as a clarification of the effect of Article X, and are not to be construed or implemented separately from Article X.

(h) DOE RADIOLOGICAL HEALTH CARE PROGRAM; USDA AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PROGRAMS.—

(1) MARSHALL ISLANDS PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, the President (either through an appropriate department or agency of the United States or by contract with a United States firm) shall continue to provide special medical care and logistical support thereto for the remaining 174 members of the population of Rongelap and Utrik who were ex-

posed to radiation resulting from the 1954 United States thermonuclear "Bravo" test, pursuant to Public Laws 95–134 and 96–205. Such medical care and its accompanying logistical support shall total $22,500,000 over the first 11 years of the Compact.

(2) AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PROGRAMS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, for the first five years after the effective date of the Compact, the President (either through an appropriate department or agency of the United States or by contract with a United States firm) shall provide technical and other assistance—

(A) without reimbursement, to continue the planting and agricultural maintenance program on Enewetak;

(B) without reimbursement, to continue the food programs of the Bikini and Enewetak people described in section 1(d) of Article II of the Subsidiary Agreement for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact and for continued waterborne transportation of agricultural products to Enewetak including operations and maintenance of the vessel used for such purposes.

(3) PAYMENTS.—Payments under this subsection shall be provided to such extent or in such amounts as are necessary for services and other assistance provided pursuant to this subsection. It is the sense of Congress that after the periods of time specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, consideration will be given to such additional funding for these programs as may be necessary.

(i) RONGELAP.—(1) Because Rongelap was directly affected by fallout from a 1954 United States thermonuclear test and because the Rongelap people remain unconvinced that it is safe to continue to live on Rongelap Island, it is the intent of Congress to take such steps (if any) as may be necessary to overcome the effects of such fallout on the habitability of Rongelap Island, and to restore Rongelap Island, if necessary, so that it can be safely inhabited. Accordingly, it is the expectation of the Congress that the Government of the Marshall Islands shall use such portion of the funds specified in Article II, section 1(e) of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of section 177 of the Compact as are necessary for the purpose of contracting with a qualified scientist or group of scientists to review the data collected by the Department of Energy relating to radiation levels and other conditions on Rongelap Island resulting from the thermonuclear test. It is the expectation of the Congress that the Government of the Marshall Islands, after consultation with the people of Rongelap, shall select the party to review such data, and shall contract for such review and for submission of a report to the President of the United States and the Congress as to the results thereof.

(2) The purpose of the review referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be to establish whether the data cited in support of the conclusions as to the habitability of Rongelap Island, as set forth in the Department of Energy report entitled: "The Meaning of Radiation for Those Atolls in the Northern Part of the Marshall Islands That Were Surveyed in 1978", dated November 1982, are

adequate and whether such conclusions are fully supported by the data. If the party reviewing the data concludes that such conclusions as to habitability are fully supported by adequate data, the report to the President of the United States and the Congress shall so state. If the party reviewing the data concludes that the data are inadequate to support such conclusions as to habitability or that such conclusions as to habitability are not fully supported by the data, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall contract with an appropriate scientist or group of scientists to undertake a complete survey of radiation and other effects of the nuclear testing program relating to the habitability of Rongelap Island. Such sums as are necessary for such survey and report concerning the results thereof and as to steps needed to restore the habitability of Rongelap Island are authorized to be made available to the Government of the Marshall Islands.

(3) It is the intent of Congress that such steps (if any) as are necessary to restore the habitability of Rongelap Island and return the Rongelap people to their homeland will be taken by the United States in consultation with the Government of the Marshall Islands and, in accordance with its authority under the Constitution of the Marshall Islands, the Rongelap local government council.

(j) FOUR ATOLL HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—(1) Services provided by the United States Public Health Service or any other United States agency pursuant to section 1(a) of Article II of the Agreement for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Section 177 Agreement") shall be only for services to the people of the Atolls of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik who were affected by the consequences of the United States nuclear testing program, pursuant to the program described in Public Law 95-134 and Public Law 96-205 and their descendants (and any other persons identified as having been so affected if such identification occurs in the manner described in such public laws). Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as prejudicial to the views or policies of the Government of the Marshall Islands as to the persons affected by the consequences of the United States nuclear testing program.

(2) At the end of the first year after the effective date of the Compact and at the end of each year thereafter, the providing agency or agencies shall return to the Government of the Marshall Islands any unexpended funds to be returned to the Fund Manager (as described in Article I of the Section 177 Agreement) to be covered into the Fund to be available for future use.

(3) The Fund Manager shall retain the funds returned by the Government of the Marshall Islands pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, shall invest and manage such funds, and at the end of 15 years after the effective date of the Compact, shall make from the total amount so retained and the proceeds thereof annual disbursements sufficient to continue to make payments for the provision of health services as specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection to such extent as may be provided in contracts between the Government of the Marshall Islands and appropriate United States providers of such health services.

(k) ENJEBI COMMUNITY TRUST FUND.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of the Treasury shall establish on

the books of the Treasury of the United States a fund having the status specified in Article V of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of Section 177 of the Compact, to be known as the "Enjebi Community Trust Fund" (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Fund"), and shall credit to the Fund the amount of $7,500,000.[3] Such amount, which shall be ex gratia, shall be in addition to and not charged against any other funds provided for in the Compact and its subsidiary agreements, this joint resolution, or any other Act. Upon receipt by the President of the United States of the agreement described in this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury, upon request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, shall transfer the Fund to the Government of the Marshall Islands, provided that the Government of the Marshall Islands agrees as follows:

(1) ENJEBI TRUST AGREEMENT.—The Government of the Marshall Islands and the Enewetak Local Government Council, in consultation with the people of Enjebi, shall provide for the creation of the Enjebi Community Trust Fund and the employment of the manager of the Enewetak Fund established pursuant to the Section 177 Agreement as trustee and manager of the Enjebi Community Trust Fund, or, should the manager of the Enewetak Fund not be acceptable to the people of Enjebi, another United States investment manager with substantial experience in the administration of trusts and with funds under management in excess of 250 million dollars.

(2) MONITOR CONDITIONS.—Upon the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, the United States shall monitor the radiation and other conditions on Enjebi and within one year of receiving such a request shall report to the Government of the Marshall Islands when the people of Enjebi may resettle Enjebi under circumstances where the radioactive contamination at Enjebi, including contamination derived from consumption of locally grown food products, can be reduced or otherwise controlled to meet whole body Federal radiation protection standards for the general population, including mean annual dose and mean 30-year cumulative dose standards.

(3) RESETTLEMENT OF ENJEBI.—In the event that the United States determines that the people of Enjebi can within 25 years of the date of the enactment of this joint resolution resettle Enjebi under the conditions set forth in paragraph (2) of this subsection, then upon such determination there shall be available to the people of Enjebi from the Fund such amounts as are necessary for the people of Enjebi to do the following, in accordance with a plan developed by the Enewetak Local Government Council and the people of Enjebi, and concurred with by the Government of the Marshall Islands to assure consistency with the government's overall economic development plan:

(A) Establish a community on Enjebi Island for the use of the people of Enjebi.

---

[3] Public Law 100-446 (Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1989; 102 Stat. 1774 at 1798) provided $2,500,000 for this Fund, to remain available until expended.

(B) Replant Enjebi with appropriate food-bearing and other vegetation.

(4) RESETTLEMENT OF OTHER LOCATION.—In the event that the United States determines that within 25 years of the date of the enactment of this joint resolution the people of Enjebi cannot resettle Enjebi without exceeding the radiation standards set forth in paragraph (2) of this subsection, then the fund manager shall be directed by the trust instrument to distribute the Fund to the people of Enjebi for their resettlement at some other location in accordance with a plan, developed by the Enewetak Local Government Council and the people of Enjebi and concurred with by the Government of the Marshall Islands, to assure consistency with the government's overall economic development plan.

(5) INTEREST FROM FUND.—Prior to and during the distribution of the corpus of the Fund pursuant to paragraphs (3) and (4) of this subsection, the people of Enjebi may, if they so request, receive the interest earned by the Fund on no less frequent a basis than quarterly.

(6) DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY.—Neither under the laws of the Marshall Islands nor under the laws of the United States, shall the Government of the United States be liable for any loss or damage to person or property in respect to the resettlement of Enjebi by the people of Enjebi, pursuant to the provision of this subsection or otherwise.

(l) BIKINI ATOLL CLEANUP.—

(1) DECLARATION OF POLICY.—The Congress hereby determines and declares that it is the policy of the United States, to be supported by the full faith and credit of the United States, that because the United States, through its nuclear testing and other activities, rendered Bikini Atoll unsafe for habitation by the people of Bikini, the United States will fulfill its responsibility for restoring Bikini Atoll to habitability, as set forth in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.

(2) CLEANUP FUNDS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated [4] such sums as are necessary to implement the settlement agreement of March 15, 1985, in The People of Bikini, et al. against United States of America, et al., Civ. No. 84-0425 (D. Ha.).

(3) CONDITIONS OF FUNDING.—The funds referred to in paragraph (2) shall be made available pursuant to Article VI, Section 1 of the Compact Section 177 Agreement upon completion of the events set forth in the settlement agreement referred to in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

---

[4] The Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1989, (Public Law 100-446; 102 Stat. 1774 at 1798) contained the following provision:

". . . . *Provided further,* That in full satisfaction of the obligation of the United States to provide funds to assist in the resettlement and rehabilitation of Bikini Atoll by the People of Bikini, to which the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged pursuant to section 103(l) of Public Law 99-239, the United States shall deposit $90,000,000 into the Resettlement Trust Fund for the People of Bikini established pursuant to Public Law 97-257, and governed pursuant to the terms of such trust instrument, such deposit to be installments of $5,000,000 on October 1, 1988; $22,0000,000 on October 1, 1989; $21,000,000 on October 1, 1990; $21,000,000 on October 1, 1991; and $21,000,000 on October 1, 1992; . . . "

(m) AGREEMENT ON AUDITS.—In accordance with section 233 of the Compact, the President of the United States, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall negotiate with the Government of the Marshall Islands an agreement which shall provide as follows:

(1) GENERAL AUTHORITY OF THE GAO TO AUDIT.—

(A) The Comptroller General of the United States (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have the authority to audit—

(i) all grants, program assistance, and other assistance provided to the Government of the Marshall Islands under Articles I and II of Title Two of the Compact; and

(ii) any other assistance provided by the Government of the United States to the Government of the Marshall Islands.

Such authority shall include authority for the Comptroller General to conduct or cause to be conducted any of the audits provided for in section 233 of the Compact. The authority provided in this paragraph shall continue for at least three years after the last such grant has been made or assistance has been provided.

(B) The Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall also have authority to review any audit conducted by or on behalf of the Government of the United States. In this connection, the Comptroller General shall have access to such personnel and to such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such review.

(2) GAO ACCESS TO RECORDS.—

(A) In carrying out paragraph (1), the Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have such access to the personnel and (without cost) to records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such audits. The Comptroller General may duplicate any such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, or other information relevant to such audits.

(B) Such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information regarding each such grant or other assistance shall be maintained for at least three years after the date such grant or assistance was provided and in a manner that permits such grants, assistance, and payments to be accounted for distinct from any other funds of the Government of the Marshall Islands.

(3) REPRESENTATIVE STATUS FOR GAO REPRESENTATIVES.—The Comptroller General and his duly authorized representatives shall be accorded the status set forth in Article V of Title One of the Compact.

(4) ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—As part of the annual report submitted by the Government of the Marshall Islands under section 211 of the Compact, the Government shall include annual financial statements which account for the use of all of the funds provided by the Government of the United

States to the Government under the Compact or otherwise. Such financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, except as may otherwise be mutually agreed. Not later than 180 days after the end of the United States fiscal year with respect to which such funds were provided, each such statement shall be submitted to the President for audit and transmission to the Congress.

(5) DEFINITION OF AUDITS.—As used in this subsection, the term "audits" includes financial, program, and management audits, including determining—

(A) whether the Government of the Marshall Islands has met the requirements set forth in the Compact, or any related agreement entered into under the Compact, regarding the purposes for which such grants and other assistance are to be used; and

(B) the propriety of the financial transactions of the Government of the Marshall Islands pursuant to such grants or assistance.

(6) COOPERATION BY MARSHALL ISLANDS.—The Government of the Marshall Islands will cooperate fully with the Comptroller General of the United States in the conduct of such audits as the Comptroller General determines necessary to enable the Comptroller General to fully discharge his responsibilities under this joint resolution.

SEC. 104.[1] INTERPRETATION OF AND UNITED STATES POLICY REGARDING COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION.

(a) HUMAN RIGHTS.—In approving the Compact, the Congress notes the conclusion in the Statement of Intent of the Report of The Future Political Status Commission of the Congress of Micronesia in July, 1969, that "our recommendation of a free associated state is indissolubly linked to our desire for such a democratic, representative, constitutional government" and notes that such desire and intention are reaffirmed and embodied in the Constitutions of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands. The Congress also notes and specifically endorses the preamble to the Compact, which affirms that the governments of the parties to the Compact are founded upon respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all. The Secretary of State shall include in the annual reports on the status of internationally recognized human rights in foreign countries, which are submitted to the Congress pursuant to sections 116 and 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, a full and complete report regarding the status of internationally recognized human rights in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

(b) IMMIGRATION.—The rights of a bona fide naturalized citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia to enter the United States, to lawfully engage therein in occupations, and to establish residence therein as a non-immigrant, pursuant to the provisions of section 141(a)(3) of the Compact, shall not extend to any such naturalized citizen with respect to whom circumstances associated with the acquisition of the status of a naturalized citizen are such as to allow a reasonable inference, on the part of appropriate officials of the United States and subject to United States

procedural requirements, that such naturalized status was acquired primarily in order to obtain such rights.

(c) NONALIENATION OF LANDS.—The Congress endorses and encourages the maintenance of the policies of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands to regulate, in accordance with their Constitutions and laws, the alienation of permanent and long-term interests in real property so as to restrict the acquisition of such interests to persons of Federated States of Micronesia citizenship and Marshall Islands citizenship, respectively.

(d) NUCLEAR WASTE DISPOSAL.—In approving the Compact, the Congress understands that the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands will not permit any other government or any nongovernmental party to conduct, in the Marshall Islands or in the Federated States of Micronesia, any of the activities specified in subsection (a) of section 314 of the Compact.

(e) IMPACT OF COMPACT ON U.S. AREAS.—

(1) STATEMENT OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT.—In approving the Compact, it is not the intent of the Congress to cause any adverse consequences for the United States territories and commonwealths or the State of Hawaii.

(2) ANNUAL REPORTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—One year after the date of enactment of this joint resolution and at one year intervals thereafter, the President shall report to the Congress with respect to the impact of the Compact on the United States territories and commonwealths and on the State of Hawaii. Reports submitted pursuant to this paragraph (hereafter in this subsection referred to as "reports") shall identify any adverse consequences resulting from the Compact and shall make recommendations for corrective action to eliminate those consequences. The reports shall pay particular attention to matters relating to trade, taxation, immigration, labor laws, minimum wages, social systems and infrastructure, and environmental regulation. With regard to immigration, the reports shall include statistics concerning the number of persons availing themselves of the rights described in section 141(a) of the Compact during the year covered by each report. With regard to trade, the reports shall include an analysis of the impact on the economy of American Samoa resulting from imports of canned tuna into the United States from the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

(3) OTHER VIEWS.—In preparing the reports, the President shall request the views of the Government of the State of Hawaii, and the governments of each of the United States territories and commonwealths, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau, and shall transmit the full text of any such views to the Congress as part of such reports.

(4) COMMITMENT OF CONGRESS TO REDRESS ADVERSE CONSEQUENCES.—The Congress hereby declares that, if any adverse consequences to United States territories and commonwealths or the State of Hawaii result from implementation of the Com-

pact of Free Association, the Congress will act sympathetically and expeditiously to redress those adverse consequences.

(5) DEFINITION OF U.S. TERRITORIES AND COMMONWEALTHS.—As used in this subsection, the term "United States territories and commonwealths" means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(6) IMPACT COSTS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1985, such sums as may be necessary to cover the costs, if any, incurred by the State of Hawaii, the territories of Guam and American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands resulting from any increased demands placed on educational and social services by immigrants from the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(f) FISHERIES MANAGEMENT.—In clarification of Title One, Article II, section 121(b)(1) of the Compact:

(1) Nothing in the Compact or this joint resolution shall be interpreted as recognition by the United States of any claim by the Federated States of Micronesia or by the Marshall Islands to jurisdiction or authority over highly migratory species of fish during the time such species of fish are found outside the territorial sea of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands.

(2) It is the understanding of Congress that none of the monies made available pursuant to the Compact or this joint resolution will be used by either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands for enforcement actions against any vessel of the United States on the basis of fishing by any such vessel for highly migratory species of fish outside the territorial sea of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, respectively, in the absence of a licensing agreement.

(3) Appropriate United States officials shall apply the policies and provisions of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) and the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1971 et seq.) with regard to any action taken by the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands affecting any vessel of the United States engaged in fishing for highly migratory species of fish in waters outside the territorial seas of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, respectively. For the purpose of applying the provisions of section 5 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1975), monies made available to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to the provisions of the Compact or this joint resolution shall be treated as "assistance to the government of such country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961". For purposes of this Act only, certification by the President in accordance with such section 5 shall be accompanied by a report to Congress on the basis for such certification, and such certification shall have no effect if by law Congress so directs prior to the expiration of 60 days during which Congress is in continuous session following the date of such certification.

(4) For the purpose of paragraphs (1) and (3) of this subsection—

(A) The term "vessel of the United States" has the same meaning as provided in the first section of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1971).

(B) The terms "fishing" and "highly migratory species" have the same meanings as provided in paragraphs (10) and (14), respectively, of section 3 of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1802(10) and (14)).

(5)(A) It is the policy of the United States of America—

(i) to negotiate and conclude with the governments of the Central, Western, and South Pacific Ocean, including the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, a regional licensing agreement setting forth agreed terms of access for United States tuna vessels fishing in the region; and

(ii) that such an agreement should overcome existing jurisdictional differences and provide for a mutually beneficial relationship between the United States and the Pacific Island States that will promote the development of the tuna and other latent fisheries resources of the Central, Western, and South Pacific Ocean and the economic development of the region.

(B) At such time as an agreement referred to in subparagraph (A) is submitted to the Senate for advice and consent to ratification, the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and other interested agencies and concerned governments, shall submit to the Congress a proposed long term regional fisheries development program which may include, but not be limited to—

(i) exploration for, and stock assessment of, tuna and other fish;

(ii) improvement of harvesting techniques;

(iii) gear development;

(iv) biological resource monitoring;

(v) education and training in the field of fisheries; and

(vi) regional and direct bilateral assistance in the field of fisheries.

(g) FOREIGN LOANS.—The Congress hereby reaffirms the United States position that the United States Government is not responsible for foreign loans or debt obtained by the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

SEC. 105.[1] SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS.

(a) DOMESTIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—Except as may otherwise be provided in this joint resolution, all United States Federal programs and services extended to or operated in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands are and shall remain subject to all applicable criteria, standards, reporting requirements, auditing procedures, and other rules and regulations applicable to such programs when operating in the United States (including its territories and commonwealths).

(b) RELATIONS WITH THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA AND THE MARSHALL ISLANDS.—

(1) The United States representatives to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands pursuant to Article V of title I of the Compact shall be appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be under the supervision of the Secretary of State, who shall have responsibility for government to government relations between the United States and the Government with respect to whom they are appointed, consistent with the authority of the Secretary of the Interior as set forth in this section.

(2) Appropriations made pursuant to the Compact or any other provision of this joint resolution may be made only to the Secretary of the Interior, who shall coordinate and monitor any program or activity provided to the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands by departments and agencies of the Government of the United States and related economic development planning pursuant to the Compact or pursuant to any other authorization except for the provisions of sections 161(e), 313, and 351 of the Compact and the authorization of the President to agree to an effective date pursuant to this resolution. Funds appropriated to the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to this paragraph shall not be allocated to other Departments or agencies.

(3) All programs and services provided to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands by Federal agencies may be provided only after consultation with and under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior, and the head of each Federal agency is directed to cooperate with the Secretary of the Interior and to make such personnel and services available as the Secretary of the Interior may request.

(4) Any United States Government personnel assigned, on a temporary or permanent basis, to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands shall, during the period of such assignment, be subject to the supervision of the United States representative to that area.

(5) The President is hereby authorized to appoint an Interagency Group on Freely Associated States' Affairs to provide policy guidance to federal departments and agencies. Such interagency group shall include the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of State.

(c) CONTINUING TRUST TERRITORY AUTHORIZATION.—The authorization provided by the Act of June 30, 1954, as amended (68 Stat. 330) shall remain available after the effective date of the Compact with respect to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands for the following purposes:

(1) Prior to October 1, 1986, for any purpose authorized by the Compact or this joint resolution.

(2) Transition purposes, including but not limited to, completion of projects and fulfillment of commitments or obligations; termination of the Trust Territory Government and termination of the High Court; health and education as a result of exceptional circumstances; ex gratia contributions for the popula-

tions of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik; and technical assistance and training in financial management, program administration, and maintenance of infrastructure.

(d) MEDICAL REFERRAL DEBTS.—

(1) FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—In addition to the funds provided in Title Two, Article II, section 221(b) of the Compact, following approval of the Compact with respect to the Federated States of Micronesia, the United States shall make available to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia such sums as may be necessary for the payment of the obligations incurred for the use of medical facilities in the United States, including any territories and commonwealths, by citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia before September 1, 1985.

(2) MARSHALL ISLANDS.—In addition to the funds provided in Title Two, Article II, section 221(b) of the Compact, following approval of the Compact with respect to the Marshall Islands, the United States shall make available to the Government of the Marshall Islands such sums as may be necessary for the payment of the obligations incurred for the use of medical facilities in the United States, its territories and commonwealths by citizens of the Marshall Islands before September 1, 1985.

(3) USE OF FUNDS.—In making funds available pursuant to this subsection, the President shall take such actions as he deems necessary to assure that the funds are used only for the payment of the medical expenses described in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, as the case may be.

(4) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the purposes of this subsection.

(e) SURVIVABILITY.—In furtherance of the provisions of Title Four, Article V, sections 452 and 453 of the Compact, any provisions of the Compact which remain effective after the termination of the Compact by the act of any party thereto and which are affected in any manner by provisions of this title shall remain subject to such provisions.

(f) REGISTRATION FOR AGENTS OF MICRONESIAN GOVERNMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the provisions of Title One, Article V, section 153 of the Compact, after approval of the Compact any citizen of the United States who, without authority of the United States, acts as the agent of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia with regard to matters specified in the provisions of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended (22 U.S.C. 611 et seq.) that apply with respect to an agent of a foreign principal shall be subject to the requirements of such Act. Failure to comply with such requirements shall subject such citizen to the same penalties and provisions of law as apply in the case of the failure of such an agent of a foreign principal to comply with such requirements. For purposes of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands shall be considered to be foreign countries.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply to a citizen of the United States employed by either the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia with respect to whom the employing Government from time to time certifies to the Government of the United States that such citizen is an employee of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia (as the case may be) whose principal duties are other than those matters specified in the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, that apply with respect to an agent of a foreign principal. The agency or officer of the United States receiving such certifications shall cause them to be filed with the Attorney General, who shall maintain a publicly available list of the persons so certified.

(3) RESIDENT REPRESENTATIVE EXEMPTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as amending section 152(b) of the Compact.

(g) NONCOMPLIANCE SANCTIONS.—

(1) AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT.—The President of the United States shall have no authority to suspend or withhold payments or assistance with respect to—

(A) section 177, 213, 216(a)(2), 216(a)(3), 221(b), or 223 of the Compact, or

(B) any agreements made pursuant to such sections of the Compact,

unless such suspension or withholding is imposed as a sanction due to noncompliance by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Government of the Marshall Islands (as the case may be) with the obligations and requirements of such sections of the Compact or such agreements.

(2) ACTIONS INCOMPATIBLE WITH UNITED STATES AUTHORITY.—The Congress expresses its understanding that the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands will not act in a manner incompatible with the authority and responsibility of the United States for security and defense matters in or related to the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to the Compact, including the agreements referred to in sections 462(j) and 462(k) thereof. The Congress further expresses its intention that any such act on the part of either such Government will be viewed by the United States as a material breach of the Compact. The Government of the United States reserves the right in the event of such a material breach of the Compact by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Government of the Marshall Islands to take action, including (but not limited to) the suspension in whole or in part of the obligations of the Government of the United States to that Government.

(h) CONTINUING PROGRAMS AND LAWS.—

(1) FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA AND MARSHALL ISLANDS.—In addition to the programs and services set forth in section 221 of the Compact, and pursuant to section 224 of the Compact, the programs and services of the following agencies

shall be made available to the Federated States of Micronesia and to the Marshall Islands:

(A) the Legal Services Corporation;

(B) the Public Health Service; and

(C) the Farmers Home Administration (in the Marshall Islands and each of the four States of the Federated States of Micronesia: *Provided,* that in lieu of continuation of the program in the Federated States of Micronesia, the President may agree to transfer to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia without cost, the portfolio of the Farmers Home Loan Administration applicable to the Federated States of Micronesia and provide such technical assistance in management of the portfolio as may be requested by the Federated States of Micronesia).

(2) PALAU.—Upon the effective date of the Compact, the laws of the United States generally applicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall continue to apply to the Republic of Palau and the Republic of Palau shall be eligible for such proportion of Federal assistance as it would otherwise have been eligible to receive under such laws prior to the effective date of the Compact, as provided in appropriation Acts or other Acts of Congress.

(3) SECTION 219 DETERMINATION.—The determination by the Government of the United States under section 219 of the Compact shall be as provided in appropriation Acts.

(4) TORT CLAIMS.—(A) At such time as the Trusteeship Agreement ceases to apply to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, the provisions of Section 178 of the Compact regarding settlement and payment of tort claims shall apply to employees of any federal agency of the Government of the United States which provides any service or carries out any other function pursuant to or in furtherance of any provisions of the Compact or this Act, except for provisions of Title Three of the Compact and of the subsidiary agreements related to such Title, in such area to which such Agreement formerly applied. For purposes of this subparagraph (B), persons providing such service or carrying out such function pursuant to a contract with a federal agency shall be deemed to be an employee of the contracting federal agency.

(B) For purposes of the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 2671 et seq.), persons providing services to the people of the atolls of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik as described in Public Law 95–134 and Public Law 96–205 pursuant to a contract with a Department or agency of the federal government shall be deemed to be an employee of the contracting Department or agency working in the United States. This subparagraph (B) shall expire when the Trusteeship Agreement is terminated with respect to the Marshall Islands.

(i) COLLEGE OF MICRONESIA; EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—

(1) COLLEGE OF MICRONESIA.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, all funds which as of the date of the enactment of this joint resolution were appropriated for the use of the College of Micronesia System shall remain available for use by such college until expended. Until otherwise provided by Act of

Congress, or until termination of the Compact, such college shall retain its status as a land-grant institution and its eligibility for all benefits and programs available to such land-grant institutions.

(2) FEDERAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—Pursuant to section 224 of the Compact and upon the request of the affected Government, any Federal program providing financial assistance for education which, as of January 1, 1985, was providing financial assistance for education to the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands or to any institution, agency, organization, or permanent resident thereof, including the College of Micronesia System, shall continue to provide such assistance to such institutions, agencies, organizations, and residents as follows:

(A) For the fiscal year in which the Compact becomes effective, not to exceed $13,000,000;

(B) For the fiscal year beginning after the end of the fiscal year in which the Compact becomes effective, not to exceed $8,700,000; and

(C) For the fiscal year immediately following the fiscal year described in subparagraph (B), not to exceed $4,300,000.

(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary for purposes of this subsection.

(j) TRUST TERRITORY DEBTS TO U.S. FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Neither the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia nor the Government of the Marshall Islands shall be required to pay to any department, agency, independent agency, office, or instrumentality of the United States any amounts owed to such department, agency, independent agency, office, or instrumentality by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the effective date of the Compact. There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(k) USE OF DOD MEDICAL FACILITIES.—Following approval of the Compact, the Secretary of Defense shall make available the medical facilities of the Department of Defense for use by citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands who are properly referred to such facilities by government authorities responsible for provision of medical services in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands. The Secretary of Defense is hereby authorized to cooperate with such authorities in order to permit use of such medical facilities for persons properly referred by such authorities. The Secretary of Health and Human Services is hereby authorized and directed to continue to make the services of the National Health Service Corps available to the residents of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands to the same extent and for so long as such services are authorized to be provided to persons residing in any other areas within or outside the United States.

(l) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Technical assistance may be provided pursuant to section 226 of the Compact by Federal agencies and institutions of the Government of the United States to the extent such assistance may be provided to States, territories, or units of

local government. Such assistance by the Forest Service, the Soil Conservation Service, the Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service, the United States Coast Guard, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the Department of the Interior, and other agencies providing assistance under the National Historic Preservation Act (80 Stat. 915; 16 U.S.C. 470–470t), shall be on a nonreimbursable basis. During the period the Compact is in effect, the grant programs under the National Historic Preservation Act shall continue to apply to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands in the same manner and to the same extent as prior to the approval of the Compact. Funds provided pursuant to sections 102(a), 103(a), 103(c), 103(h), 103(i), 103(j), 103(l), 105(c), 105(i), 105(j), 105(k), 105(l), 105(m), 105(n), and 105(o) of this joint resolution shall be in addition to and not charged against any amounts to be paid to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to the Compact or the subsidiary agreements.

(m) PRIOR SERVICE BENEFITS PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, persons who on January 1, 1985, were eligible to receive payment under the Prior Service Benefits Program established within the Social Security System of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands because of their services performed for the United States Navy or the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands prior to July 1, 1968, shall continue to receive such payments on and after the effective date of the Compact.

(n) INDEFINITE LAND USE PAYMENTS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to complete repayment by the United States of any debts owed for the use of various lands in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands prior to January 1, 1985.

(o) COMMUNICABLE DISEASE CONTROL PROGRAM.—There are authorized to be appropriated for grants to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia such sums as may be necessary for purposes of establishing or continuing programs for the control and prevention of communicable diseases, including (but not limited to) cholera and Hansen's Disease. The Secretary of the Interior shall assist the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia in designing and implementing such a program.

(p) TRUST FUNDS.—The responsibilities of the United States with regard to implementation of section 235 of the Compact shall be discharged by the Secretary of the Interior, who shall consult with the Government of the Marshall Islands and the designated beneficiaries of the funds held in trust by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(q) ANNUAL REPORTS ON DETERMINATIONS UNDER COMPACT SECTION 313.—The President shall report annually to the Congress on determinations made by the United States in the exercise of its authority under section 313 of the Compact. Each such report shall describe the following, on a classified basis if necessary:

(1) The actions that the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Government of the Marshall Islands were required to refrain from pursuant to the determinations of the United States.

(2) The justification for each determination by the United States, and the position of the other Government concerned with respect to such determination.

(3) The effect of the determination on the authority and responsibility of the other government to conduct foreign affairs in accordance with section 121 of the Compact.

(4) Any domestic effect in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands resulting from the determination, including any restriction on the civil and political rights of the citizens thereof.

(r) USER FEES.—Any person in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands shall be liable for user fees, if any, for services provided in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands by the Government of the United States to the same extent as any person in the United States would be liable for fees, if any, for such services in the United States.

SEC. 106.[1] CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT ASSISTANCE.

(a) ASSISTANCE TO U.S. FIRMS.—In order to assist the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and of the Marshall Islands through private sector firms which may be awarded contracts for construction or major repair of capital infrastructure within the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the President shall consult with the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands with respect to any such contracts, and the President shall enter into agreements with such firms whereby such firms will, consistent with applicable requirements of such Governments—

(1) to the maximum extent possible, employ citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands;

(2) to the extent that necessary skills are not possessed by citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, provide on the job training, with particular emphasis on the development of skills relating to operation of machinery and routine and preventative maintenance of machinery and other facilities; and

(3) provide specific training or other assistance in order to enable the Government to engage in long-term maintenance of infrastructure.

Assistance by such firms pursuant to this section may not exceed 20 percent of the amount of the contract and shall be made available only to such firms which meet the definition of United States firm under the nationality rule for suppliers of services of the Agency for International Development (hereafter in this section referred to as "United States firms"). There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the purposes of this subsection.

(b) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to cover any additional costs incurred by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands if such Governments, pursuant to an agreement entered into with the United States, apply a preference on the award of contracts to United States firms, provided that the amount of such preference does not exceed 10 per-

cent of the amount of the lowest qualified bid from a non-United States firm for such contract.

SEC. 107.[1] LIMITATIONS.

(a) PROHIBITION.—The provisions of Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply in full to any individual who has served as the President's Personal Representative for Micronesian Status Negotiations or who is or was an officer or employee of the Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations or who is or was assigned or detailed to that Office or who served on the Micronesia Interagency Group, except that for the purposes of this section, clauses (i) and (ii) of section 207(b) of such title shall read as follows: "(i) having been so employed, within three years after his employment has ceased, knowingly acts as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represents, any other person (except the United States), in any formal or informal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, makes any oral or written communication on behalf of any other person (except the United States) to, or (ii) having been so employed and as specified in subsection (d) of this section, within three years after his employment has ceased, knowingly represents or aids, counsels, advises, consults, or assists in representing any other person (except the United States) by personal presence at any formal or informal appearance before—".

(b) TERMINATION.—Effective upon the date of the termination of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands with respect to Palau, the Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations is abolished and no department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States shall thereafter contribute funds for the support of such Office.

SEC. 108.[1] TRANSITIONAL IMMIGRATION RULES.

(a) CITIZEN OF NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS.—Any person who is a citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands, as that term is defined in section 24(b) of the Act of December 8, 1983 (97 Stat. 1465), is considered a citizen of the United States for purposes of entry into, permanent residence, and employment in the United States and its territories and possessions.

(b) TERMINATION.—The provisions of this section shall cease to be effective when section 301 of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States (Public Law 94-241) becomes effective pursuant to section 1003(c) of the Covenant.

SEC. 109.[1] TIMING.

No payment may be made pursuant to the Compact nor under any provision of this joint resolution prior to October 1, 1985.

SEC. 110.[1] IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AGREEMENTS.

(a) TRANSMISSION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT.—Upon receipt of the annual financial statement described in sections 102(c)(4) and 103(m)(4), the President shall promptly transmit a copy of such statement to the Congress.

(b) ANNUAL AUDITS BY THE PRESIDENT.—(1) The President shall cause an annual audit to be conducted of the annual financial statements described in sections 102(c)(4) and 103(m)(4). Such audit shall be conducted in accordance with the Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards promulgated by the Comptroller Gen-

eral of the United States. Such audit shall be submitted to the Congress not later than 180 days after the end of the United States fiscal year.

(2) The President shall develop and implement procedures to carry out such audits. Such procedures shall include the matters described in sections 102(c)(2) and 103(m)(2) of this title.

(c) AUTHORITY OF GAO.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall have the authority to conduct the audits referred to in sections 102(c)(1) and 103(m)(1) of this title.

SEC. 111.[1] COMPENSATORY ADJUSTMENTS.

(a) ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES.—In addition to the programs and services set forth in Section 221 of the Compact, and pursuant to Section 224 of the Compact, the services and programs of the following U.S. agencies shall be made available to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands: The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Small Business Administration, Economic Development Administration, the Rural Electrification Administration, Job Partnership Training Act, Job Corps, and the programs and services of the Department of Commerce relating to tourism and to marine resource development.

(b)(1) INVESTMENT DEVELOPMENT FUNDS.—In order to further close economic and commercial relations between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, and in order to encourage the presence of the United States private sector in such areas, there are hereby created two Investment Development Funds, to be established and administered by the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands respectively in consultation with the United States as follows:

(i) For the Investment Development Fund for the Federated States of Micronesia there is hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal 1986, $20 million, backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, of which $12 million shall be made available for obligation for the first full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact, and of which $8 million shall be made available for obligation for the third full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact.

(ii) For the Investment Development Fund for the Marshall Islands there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $10 million for fiscal 1986, backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, of which $6 million for the first full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact, and of which $4 million shall be made available for obligation for the third full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact.

(2) The amounts specified in subsection (b) of this section shall be in addition to the sums and amounts specified in Articles I and III of Title Two of the Compact, and shall be deemed to be included in the sums and amounts referred to in section 236 of the Compact.

(c) BOARD OF ADVISORS.—To provide policy guidance for the Funds established by subsection (b) of this section, the President is hereby authorized to establish a Board of Advisors, pursuant to appropriate agreements between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

81-608 - 89 - 25

(d) FURTHER AMOUNTS.—The governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands may submit to Congress reports concerning the overall financial and economic impacts on such areas resulting from the effect of Title IV of this joint resolution upon Title Two of the Compact. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1990, such amounts as may be necessary, but not to exceed $40 million for the Federated States of Micronesia and $20 million for the Marshall Islands, as provided in appropriation acts, to further compensate the governments of such islands (in addition to the compensation provided in subsections (a) and (b) of this section) for adverse impacts, if any, on the finances and economies of such areas resulting from the effect of Title IV of this joint resolution upon Title Two of the Compact. At the end of the initial fifteen-year term of the Compact, should any portion of the total amount of funds authorized in this subsection not have been appropriated, such amount not yet appropriated may be appropriated, without regard to divisions between amounts authorized in this subsection for the Federated States of Micronesia and for the Marshall Islands, based on either or both such government's showing of such adverse impact, if any, as provided in this subsection.

TITLE II—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

SEC. 201.[1] COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION.

The Compact of Free Association is as follows:

COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

PREAMBLE

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE GOVERNMENTS OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS AND THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA

Affirming that their Governments and their relationships as Governments are founded upon respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, and that the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands have the right to enjoy self-government; and

Affirming the common interests of the United States of America and the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands in creating close and mutually beneficial relationships through two free and voluntary associations of their respective Governments; and

Affirming the interest of the Government of the United States in promoting the economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; and

Recognizing that their previous relationship has been based upon the International Trusteeship System of the United Nations Charter, and in particular Article 76 of the Charter; and that pursuant to Article 76 of the Charter, the peoples of the Trust Territory have progressively developed their institutions of self-government, and that in the exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination they have, through their freely-expressed wishes, adopted Constitutions appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing their common desire to terminate the Trusteeship and establish two new government-to-government relationships each of which is in accordance with a new political status based on the freely-expressed wishes of peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing that the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands have and retain their sovereignty and their sovereign right to self-determination and the inherent right to adopt and amend their own Constitutions and forms of government and that the approval of the entry of their respective Governments into this Compact of Free Association by the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands constitutes an exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination;

NOW, THEREFORE, AGREE to enter into relationships of free association which provide a full measure of self-government for the peoples of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia; and

FURTHER AGREE that the relationships of free association derive from and are as set forth in this Compact; and that, during such relationships of free association, the respective rights and responsibilities of the Government of the United States and the Governments of the freely associated states of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in regard to these relationships of free association derive from and are as set forth in this Compact.

TITLE ONE

GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Article I

Self-Government

Section 111

The peoples of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, acting through the Governments established under their respective Constitutions, are self-governing.

Article II

Foreign Affairs

Section 121

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia have the capacity to conduct foreign affairs and shall do so in their own name and right, except as otherwise provided in this Compact.

(b) The foreign affairs capacity of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia includes:

(1) the conduct of foreign affairs relating to law of the sea and marine resources matters, including the harvesting, conservation, exploration or exploitation of living and non-living

resources from the sea, seabed or subsoil to the full extent recognized under international law;

(2) the conduct of their commercial, diplomatic, consular, economic, trade, banking, postal, civil aviation, communications, and cultural relations, including negotiations for the receipt of developmental loans and grants and the conclusion of arrangements with other governments and international and intergovernmental organizations, including any matters specially benefiting their individual citizens.

(c) The Government of the United States recognizes that the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia have the capacity to enter into, in their own name and right, treaties and other international agreements with governments and regional and international organizations.

(d) In the conduct of their foreign affairs, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia confirm that they shall act in accordance with principles of international law and shall settle their international disputes by peaceful means.

Section 122

The Government of the United States shall support applications by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for membership or other participation in regional or international organizations as may be mutually agreed. The Government of the United States agrees to accept for training and instruction at the Foreign Service Institute, established under 22 U.S.C. 4021, citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. The qualifications of candidates for such training and instruction and all other terms and conditions of participation by citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in Foreign Service Institute programs shall be as mutually agreed between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 123

(a) In recognition of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under Title Three, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall consult, in the conduct of their foreign affairs, with the Government of the United States.

(b) In recognition of the respective foreign affairs capacities of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States, in the conduct of its foreign affairs, shall consult with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia on matters which the Government of the United States regards as relating to or affecting any such Government.

Section 124

The Government of the United States may assist or act on behalf of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in the area of foreign affairs as may be requested and mutually agreed from time to time. The Government of the

United States shall not be responsible to third parties for the actions of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia undertaken with the assistance or through the agency of the Government of the United States pursuant to this Section unless expressly agreed.

Section 125

The Government of the United States shall not be responsible for nor obligated by any actions taken by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in the area of foreign affairs, except as may from time to time be expressly agreed.

Section 126

At the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and subject to the consent of the receiving state, the Government of the United States shall extend consular assistance on the same basis as for citizens of the United States to citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for travel outside the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, the United States and its territories and possessions.

Section 127

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact or its related agreements, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of the Government of the United States as Administering Authority which have resulted from the application pursuant to the Trusteeship Agreement of any treaty or other international agreement to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact are no longer assumed and enjoyed by the Government of the United States.

Article III

Communications

Section 131

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia have full authority and responsibility to regulate their respective domestic and foreign communications, and the Government of the United States shall provide communications assistance in accordance with the terms of a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, and such agreement shall remain in effect until such time as any election is made pursuant to Section 131(b) and which shall provide for the following:

(1) the Government of the United States remains the sole administration entitled to make notification to the International Frequency Registration Board of the International Telecommunications Union of frequency assignments to radio communications stations respectively in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia; and to submit to the International Frequency Registration Board seasonal schedules for the

broadcasting stations respectively in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in the bands allocated exclusively to the broadcasting service between 5,950 and 26,100 kHz and in any other additional frequency bands that may be allocated to use by high frequency broadcasting stations; and

(2) the United States Federal Communications Commission has jurisdiction, pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq., and the Communications Satellite Act of 1962, 47 U.S.C. 721 et seq., over all domestic and foreign communications services furnished by means of satellite earth terminal stations where such stations are owned or operated by United States common carriers and are located in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may elect at any time to undertake the functions enumerated in Section 131(a) and previously performed by the Government of the United States. Upon such election, the Government of the United States shall so notify the International Frequency Registration Board and shall take such other actions as may be necessary to transfer to the electing Government the notification authority referred to in Section 131(a) and all rights deriving from the previous exercise of any such notification authority by the Government of the united States.

Section 132

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall permit the Government of the United States to operate telecommunications services in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia to the extent necessary to fulfill the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Compact in accordance with the terms of separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article IV

Immigration

Section 141

(a) Any person in the following categories may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and establish residence as a nonimmigrant in the United States and its territories and possessions without regard to paragraphs (14), (20), and (26) of section 212(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1182(a) (14), (20), and (26):

(1) a person who, on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, is a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, as defined in Title 53 of the Trust Territory Code in force on January 1, 1979, and has become a citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia;

(2) a person who acquires the citizenship of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia at birth, on or after the effective date of the respective Constitution;

(3) a naturalized citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia who has been an actual resident there for not less than five years after attaining such naturalization and who holds a certificate of actual residence; or

(4) a person entitled to citizenship in the Marshall Islands by lineal descent whose name is included in a list to be furnished by the Government of the Marshall Islands to the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service and any descendants of such persons, provided that such person holds a certificate of lineal descent issued by the Government of the Marshall Islands.

Such persons shall be considered to have the permission of the Attorney General of the United States to accept employment in the United States.

(b) The right of such persons to establish habitual residence in a territory or possession of the United States may, however, be subjected to nondiscriminatory limitations provided for:

(1) in statutes or regulations of the United States; or

(2) in those statutes or regulations of the territory or possession concerned which are authorized by the laws of the United States.

(c) Section 141(a) does not confer on a citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia the right to establish the residence necessary for naturalization under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or to petition for benefits for alien relatives under that Act. Section 141(a), however, shall not prevent a citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia from otherwise acquiring such rights or lawful permanent resident alien status in the United States.

Section 142

(a) Any citizen or national of the United States may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and reside in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, subject to the rights of those Governments to deny entry to or deport any such citizen or national as an undesirable alien. A citizen or national of the United States may establish habitual residence or domicile in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia only in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in which habitual residence or domicile is sought.

(b) With respect to the subject matter of this Section, the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall accord to citizens and nationals of the United States treatment no less favorable than that accorded to citizens of other countries; any denial of entry to or deportation of a citizen or national of the United States as an undesirable alien must be pursuant to reasonable statutory grounds.

Section 143

(a) The privileges set forth in Sections 141 and 142 shall not apply to any person who takes an affirmative step to preserve or acquire a citizenship or nationality other than that of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia or the United States.

(b) Every person having the privileges set forth in Sections 141 and 142 who possesses a citizenship or nationality other than that of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia or the United States ceases to have these privileges two years after the effective date of this Compact, or within six months after becoming 21 years of age, whichever comes later, unless such person executes an oath of renunciation of that other citizenship or nationality.

Section 144

(a) A citizen or national of the United States who, after notification to the Government of the United States of an intention to employ such person by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, commences employment with such Government shall not be deprived of his United States nationality pursuant to Section 349 (a)(2) and (a)(4) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1481 (a)(2) and (a)(4).

(b) Upon such notification by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States may consult with or provide information to the notifying Government concerning the prospective employee, subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(c) The requirement of prior notification shall not apply to those citizens or nationals of the United States who are employed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia on the effective date of this Compact with respect to the positions held by them at that time.

Article V

Representation

Section 151

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may establish and maintain representative offices in the capital of the other for the purpose of maintaining close and regular consultations on matters arising in the course of the relationship of free association and conducting other government business. The Governments may establish and maintain additional offices on terms and in locations as may be mutually agreed.

Section 152

(a) The premises of such representative offices, and their archives wherever located, shall be inviolable. The property and assets of such representative offices shall be immune from search, requisition, attachment and any form of seizure unless such immunity is expressly waived. Official communications in transit shall be inviolable and accorded the freedom and protections accorded by recognized principles of international law to official communications of a diplomatic mission.

(b) Persons designated by the sending Government may serve in the capacity of its resident representatives with the consent of the receiving Government. Such designated persons shall be immune from civil and criminal process relating to words spoken or written

and all acts performed by them in their official capacity and falling within their functions as such representatives, except insofar as such immunity may be expressly waived by the sending Government. While serving in a resident representative capacity, such designated persons shall not be liable to arrest or detention pending trial, except in the case of a grave crime and pursuant to a decision by a competent judicial authority, and such persons shall enjoy immunity from seizure of personal property, immigration restrictions, and laws relating to alien registration, fingerprinting, and the registration of foreign agents.

(c) The sending Governments and their respective assets, income and other property shall be exempt from all direct taxes, except those direct taxes representing payment for specific goods and services, and shall be exempt from all customs duties and restrictions on the import or export of articles required for the official functions and personal use of their representatives and representative offices.

(d) Persons designated by the sending Government to serve in the capacity of its resident representatives shall enjoy the same taxation exemptions as are set forth in Article 34 of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations.

(e) The privileges, exemptions and immunities accorded under this Section are not for the personal benefit of the individuals concerned but are to safeguard the independent exercise of their official functions. Without prejudice to those privileges, exemptions and immunities, it is the duty of all such persons to respect the laws and regulations of the Government to which they are assigned.

Section 153

(a) Any citizen or national of the United States who, after consultation between the designating Government and the Government of the United States, is designated by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia as its agent, shall enjoy exemption from the requirements of the laws of the United States relating to the registration of foreign agents. The Government of the United States shall promptly comply with a request for consultation made by the prospective designating Government. During the course of the consultation, the Government of the United States may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, transmit such information concerning the prospective designee as may be available to it to the prospective designating Government.

(b) Any citizen or national of the United States may be employed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia to represent to foreign governments, officers or agents thereof the positions of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, without regard to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 953.

Article VI

Environmental Protection

Section 161

The Governments of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia declare that it is their policy to promote efforts to prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and to enrich understanding of the natural resources of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. In order to carry out this policy, the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia agree to the following mutual and reciprocal undertakings.

(a) The Government of the United States:

(1) shall continue to apply the environmental controls in effect on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact to those of its continuing activities subject to Section 161(a)(2), unless and until those controls are modified under Sections 161(a)(3) and 161(a)(4);

(2) shall apply the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 83 Stat. 852, 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq., to its activities under the Compact and its related agreements as if the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia were the United States;

(3) shall comply also, in the conduct of any activity requiring the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under Section 161(a)(2), with standards substantively similar to those required by the following laws of the United States, taking into account the particular environments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia: the Endangered Species Act of 1973, 87 Stat. 884, 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.; the Clean Air Act, 77 Stat. 392, 42 U.S.C. Supp. 7401 et seq.; the Clean Water Act (Federal Water Pollution Control Act), 86 Stat. 896, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.; the Ocean Dumping Act (Title I of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972), 86 Stat. 1053, 33 U.S.C. 1411 et seq.; the Toxic Substances Control Act, 90 Stat. 2003, 15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.; the Resources Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, 90 Stat. 2796, 42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.; and such other environmental protection laws of the United States as may be mutually agreed from time to time with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia; and

(4) shall develop, prior to conducting any activity requiring the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under Section 161(a)(2), appropriate mechanisms, including regulations or other judicially reviewable standards and procedures, to regulate its activities governed by Section 161(a)(3) in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in a manner appropriate to the special governmental relationship set forth in this Compact. The agencies of the Government of the United States designated by law to administer the laws set forth in Section 161(a)(3) shall participate as appropriate in the development of any regulation, standard or procedure under

this Section, and the Government of the United States shall provide the affected Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia with the opportunity to comment during such development.

(b) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall develop standards and procedures to protect their environments. As a reciprocal obligation to the undertakings of the Government of the United States under this Article, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, taking into account their particular environments, shall develop standards for environmental protection substantively similar to those required of the Government of the United States by Section 161(a)(3) prior to their conducting activities in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, respectively, substantively equivalent to activities conducted there by the Government of the United States and, as a further reciprocal obligation, shall enforce those standards.

(c) Section 161(a), including any standard or procedure applicable thereunder, and Section 161(b) may be modified or superseded in whole or in part by agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(d) In the event that an Environmental Impact Statement is no longer required under the laws of the United States for major federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment, the regulatory regime established under Sections 161(a)(3) and 161(a)(4) shall continue to apply to such activities of the Government of the United States until amended by mutual agreement.

(e) The President of the United States may exempt any of the activities of the Government of the United States under this Compact and its related agreements from any environmental standard or procedure which may be applicable under Sections 161(a)(3) and 161(a)(4) if the President determines it to be in the paramount interest of the Government of the United States to do so, consistent with Title Three of this Compact and the obligations of the Government of the United States under international law. Prior to any decision pursuant to this subsection, the views of the affected Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be sought and considered to the extent practicable. If the President grants such an exemption, to the extent practicable, a report with his reasons for granting such exemption shall be given promptly to the affected Government.

(f) The laws of the United States referred to in Section 161(a)(3) shall apply to the activities of the Government of the United States under this Compact and its related agreements only to the extent provided for in this Section.

Section 162

The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may bring an action for judicial review of any administrative agency action or any activity of the Government of the United States pursuant to Sections 161(a), 161(d) or 161(e) or for enforcement of the obligations of the Government of the United States arising thereunder. The United States District Court for the

District of Hawaii and the United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have jurisdiction over such action or activity, and over actions brought under Section 172(b) which relate to the activities of the Government of the United States and its officers and employees, governed by Section 161, provided that:

(a) Such actions may only be civil actions for any appropriate civil relief other than punitive damages against the Government of the United States or, where required by law, its officers in their official capacity; no criminal actions may arise under this Section.

(b) Actions brought pursuant to this Section may be initiated only by the Government concerned.

(c) Administrative agency actions arising under Section 161 shall be reviewed pursuant to the standard of judicial review set forth in 5 U.S.C. 706.

(d) The District Court shall have jurisdiction to issue all necessary processes, and the Government of the United States agrees to submit itself to the jurisdiction of the court; decisions of the District Court shall be reviewable in the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit or the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, respectively, or in the United States Supreme Court as provided by the laws of the United States.

(e) The judicial remedy provided for in this Section shall be the exclusive remedy for the judicial review or enforcement of the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Article and actions brought under Section 172(b) which relate to the activities of the Government of the United States and its officers and employees governed by Section 161.

(f) In actions pursuant to this Section, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be treated as if they were United States citizens.

Section 163

(a) For the purpose of gathering data necessary to study the environmental effects of activities of the Government of the United States subject to the requirements of this Article, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be granted access to facilities operated by the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, to the extent necessary for this purpose, except to the extent such access would unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under Title Three.

(b) The Government of the United States, in turn, shall be granted access to the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia for the purpose of gathering data necessary to discharge its obligations under this Article, except to the extent such access would unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia under Title One, and to the extent necessary for this purpose shall be granted access to documents and other information to the same extent similar access is provided those Governments under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

(c) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall not impede efforts by the Government of the United States to comply with applicable standards and procedures.

Article VII

General Legal Provisions

Section 171

Except as provided in this Compact or its related agreements, the application of the laws of the United States to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by virtue of the Trusteeship Agreement ceases with respect to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as of the effective date of this Compact.

Section 172

(a) Every citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia who is not a resident of the United States shall enjoy the rights and remedies under the laws of the United States enjoyed by any non-resident alien.

(b) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and every citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be considered a "person" within the meaning of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and of the judicial review provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 701–706, except that only the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may seek judicial review under the Administrative Procedure Act or judicial enforcement under the Freedom of Information Act when such judicial review or enforcement relates to the activities of the Government of the United States governed by Sections 161 and 162.

Section 173

The Governments of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia agree to adopt and enforce such measures, consistent with this Compact and its related agreements, as may be necessary to protect the personnel, property, installations, services, programs and official archives and documents maintained by the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements and by those Governments in the United States pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements.

Section 174

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact and its related agreements:

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The Government of the United States accepts responsibility for and shall pay:

(1) any unpaid money judgment rendered by the High Court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States with regard to any cause of action arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact;

(2) any claim settled by the claimant and the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands but not paid as of the effective date of this Compact; and

(3) settlement of any administrative claim or of any action before a court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, pending as of the effective date of this Compact, against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States, arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States.

(c) Any claim not referred to in Section 174(b) and arising from an act or omission of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact shall be adjudicated in the same manner as a claim adjudicated according to Section 174(d). In any claim against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Government of the United States shall stand in the place of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. A judgment on any claim referred to in Section 174(b) or this subsection, not otherwise satisfied by the Government of the United States, may be presented for certification to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction therefor, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall certify such judgment, and order payment thereof, unless it finds, after a hearing, that such judgment is manifestly erroneous as to law or fact, or manifestly excessive. In either of such cases the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall have jurisdiction to modify such judgment.

(d) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in any case in which the action is based on a commercial activity of the defendant Government where the action is brought, or in a case in which damages are sought for personal injury or death or damage to or loss of property occurring where the action is brought.

Section 175

A separate agreement, which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, shall be concluded between the Govern-

ment of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia regarding mutual assistance and cooperation in law enforcement matters including the pursuit, capture, imprisonment and extradition of fugitives from justice and the transfer of prisoners. The separate agreement shall have the force of law. In the United States, the laws of the United States governing international extradition, including 18 U.S.C. 3184, 3186 and 3188–3195, shall be applicable to the extradition of fugitives under the separate agreement, and the laws of the United States governing the transfer of prisoners, including 18 U.S.C. 4100–4115, shall be applicable to the transfer of prisoners under the separate agreement.

Section 176

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia confirm that final judgments in civil cases rendered by any court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall continue in full force and effect, subject to the constitutional power of the courts of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia to grant relief from judgments in appropriate cases.

Section 177

(a) The Government of the United States accepts the responsibility for compensation owing to citizens of the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia (or Palau) for loss or damage to property and person of the citizens of the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia, resulting from the nuclear testing program which the Government of the United States conducted in the Northern Marshall Islands between June 30, 1946, and August 18, 1958.

(b) The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands shall set forth in a separate agreement provisions for the just and adequate settlement of all such claims which have arisen in regard to the Marshall Islands and its citizens and which have not as yet been compensated or which in the future may arise, for the continued administration by the Government of the United States of direct radiation related medical surveillance and treatment programs and radiological monitoring activities and for such additional programs and activities as may be mutually agreed, and for the assumption by the Government of the Marshall Islands of responsibility for enforcement of limitations on the utilization of affected areas developed in cooperation with the Government of the United States and for the assistance by the Government of the United States in the exercise of such responsibility as may be mutually agreed. This separate agreement shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact and shall remain in effect in accordance with its own terms.

(c) The Government of the United States shall provide to the Government of the Marshall Islands, on a grant basis, the amount of $150 million to be paid and distributed in accordance with the separate agreement referred to in this Section, and shall provide the services and programs set forth in this separate agreement, the language of which is incorporated into this Compact.

Section 178

(a) The federal agencies of the Government of the United States which provide the services and related programs in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia pursuant to Articles II and III of Title Two are authorized to settle and pay tort claims arising in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia from the activities of such agencies or from the acts or omissions of the employees of such agencies. Except as provided in Section 178(b), the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 2672 and 31 U.S.C. 1304 shall apply exclusively to such administrative settlements and payments.

(b) Claims under Section 178(a) which cannot be settled under Section 178(a) shall be disposed of exclusively in accordance with Article II of Title Four. Arbitration awards rendered pursuant to this subsection shall be paid out of funds under 31 U.S.C. 1304.

(c) The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall, in the separate agreements referred to in Section 232, provide for:

(1) the administrative settlement of claims referred to in Section 178(a), including designation of local agents in the Marshall Islands and each State of the Federated States of Micronesia; such agents to be empowered to accept, investigate and settle such claims, in a timely manner, as provided in such separate agreements; and

(2) arbitration, referred to in Section 178(b), in a timely manner, at a site convenient to the claimant, in the event a claim is not otherwise settled pursuant to Section 178(a).

(d) The provisions of Section 174(d) shall not apply to claims covered by this Section.

TITLE TWO

ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Article I

Grant Assistance

Section 211

(a) In order to assist the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in their efforts to advance the economic self-sufficiency of their peoples and in recognition of the special relationship that exists between them and the United States, the Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis the following amounts:

(1) to the Government of the Marshall Islands, $26.1 million annually for five years commencing on the effective date of this Compact, $22.1 million annually for five years commencing on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, and $19.1 million annually for five years commencing on the tenth anniversary of this Compact. Over this fifteen-year period, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall dedicate an average of no less than 40 percent of these amounts to the capital account subject to provision for revision of this percent-

age incorporated into the plan referred to in Section 211(b); and

(2) to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $60 million annually for five years commencing on the effective date of this Compact, $51 million annually for five years commencing on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, and $40 million annually for five years commencing on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact. Over this fifteen year period, the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia shall dedicate an average of no less than 40 percent of these amounts annually to the capital account subject to provision for revision of this percentage incorporated into the plan referred to in Section 211(b). To take into account the special nature of the assistance, to be provided under this paragraph and Sections 212(b), 213(c), 214(c), 215(a)(3), 215(b)(3), 216(a), 216(b), 221(a), and 221(b), the division of these amounts among the national and state governments of the Federated States of Micronesia shall be certified to the Government of the United States by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The annual expenditure of the grant amounts specified for the capital account in Section 211(a) by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be in accordance with official overall economic development plans provided by those Governments and concurred in by the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact. These plans may be amended from time to time by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(c) The Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia recognize that the achievement of the goals of the plans referred to in Section 211(b) depends upon the availability of adequate internal revenue as well as economic assistance from sources outside of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, including the Government of the United States, and may, in addition, be affected by the impact of exceptional economically adverse circumstances. Each of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall therefore report annually to the President of the United States and to the Congress of the United States on the implementation of the plans and on their use of the funds specified in this Article. These reports shall outline the achievements of the plans to date and the need, if any, for an additional authorization and appropriation of economic assistance for that year to account for any exceptional, economically adverse circumstances. It is understood that the Government of the United States cannot be committed by this Section to seek or support such additional economic assistance.

Section 212

In recognition of the special development needs of the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States shall provide to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia $1 million annually for fourteen years commencing on the first an-

niversary of the effective date of this Compact. This amount may be used by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia to defray current account expenditures attendant to the operation of the United States military Civic Action Teams made available in accordance with the separate agreement referred to in Section 227.

Section 213

(a) The Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis $1.9 million annually to the Government of the Marshall Islands in conjunction with Section 321(a). The Government of the Marshall Islands, in its use of such funds, shall take into account the impact of the activities of the Government of the United States in the Kwajalein Atoll area of the Marshall Islands.

(b) The Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia the sum of $160,000 in conjunction with Section 321(a). This sum shall be made available concurrently with the grant assistance provided pursuant to this Article during the first year after the effective date of this Compact. The Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, in its use of such funds, shall take into account the impact of the activities of the Government of the United States in Yap State, Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 214

As a contribution to efforts aimed at achieving increased self-sufficiency in energy production, the Government of the United States shall provide on a current account grant basis for fourteen years commencing on the first anniversary of the effective date of this Compact the following amounts:

(a) To the Government of the Marshall Islands, $2 million annually.

(b) To the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $3 million annually.

Section 215

(a) As a contribution to the current account operations and maintenance of communications systems, the Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact the following amounts:

(1) to the Government of the Marshall Islands, $300,000 annually; and

(2) to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $600,000 annually.

(b) For the purpose of acquiring such communications hardware as may be located within the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia or for such other current or capital account activity as may be selected, the Government of the United States shall provide, concurrently with the grant assistance provided pursuant to this Article during the first year after the effective date of this Compact, the sum of $9 million to be allocated as follows:

(1) to the Government of the Marshall Islands, $3 million; and

(2) to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $6 million.

Section 216

(a) The Government of the United States shall provide on a current account basis an annual grant of $5.369 million for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact for the purposes set forth below:

(1) $890,000 annually for the surveillance and enforcement by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia of their respective maritime zones;

(2) $1.791 million annually for health and medical programs, including referrals to hospital and treatment centers; and

(3) $2.687 million annually for a scholarship fund or funds to support the post-secondary education of citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia attending United States accredited, post-secondary institutions in the United States, its territories and possessions, the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia. The curricula criteria for the award of scholarships shall be designed to advance the purposes of the plans referred to in Section 211(b).

(b) The Government of the United States shall provide the sum of $1.333 million as a contribution to the commencement of activities pursuant to Section 216(a)(1).

(c) The annual grants referred to in Section 216(a) and the sum referred to in Section 216(b) shall be made available by the Government of the United States promptly after it receives instruction for their distribution agreed upon by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 217

Except as otherwise provided, the amounts stated in Sections 211, 212, 214, 215 and 231 shall be adjusted for each Fiscal Year by the percent which equals two-thirds of the percentage change in the United States Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator, or seven percent, whichever is less in any one year, using the beginning of Fiscal Year 1981 as the base.

Section 218

If in any year the funds made available by the Government of the United States for that year pursuant to this Article or Section 231 are not completely obligated by the recipient Government, the unobligated balances shall remain available in addition to the funds to be provided in subsequent years.

Section 219

All funds previously appropriated to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands which are unobligated by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the effective date of this Compact shall accrue to the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for the purposes for which such funds were originally appropriated as determined by the Government of the United States.

Article II

Program Assistance [5]

Section 221

(a) The Government of the United States shall make available to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, in accordance with and to the extent provided in the separate agreements referred to in section 232, without compensation and at the levels equivalent to those available to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands during the year prior to the effective date of this Compact, the services and related programs:

(1) of the United States Weather Service;

(2) of the United States Federal Emergency Management Agency;

(3) provided pursuant to the Postal Reorganization Act, 39 U.S.C. 101 et seq.;

(4) of the United States Federal Aviation Administration; and

(5) of the United States Civil Aeronautics Board or its successor agencies which has the authority to implement the provisions of paragraph 5 of Article IX of such separate agreements, the language of which is incorporated into this Compact.

(b) The Government of the United States, recognizing the special needs of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia particularly in the fields of education and health care, shall make available, as provided by the laws of the United States, the annual amount of $10 million which shall be allocated in accordance with the provisions of the separate agreement referred to in Section 232.

(c) The Government of the United States shall make available to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia such alternate energy development projects, studies and conservation measures as are applicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, for the purposes and duration provided in the laws of the United States.

(d) The Government of the United States shall have and exercise such authority as is necessary for the purposes of this Article and as is set forth in the separate agreements referred to in Section 232, which shall also set forth the extent to which services and programs shall be provided to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

---

[5] The Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1989, (Public Law 100-446; 102 Stat. 1774 at 1798) contained the following provisions:

"COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

"For economic assistance and necessary expenses for the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands as provided for in sections 122, 221, 223, 232, and 233 of the Compact of Free Association, $32,360,000, including $2,500,000 for the Enjebi Community Trust Fund, to remain available until expended, as authorized by Public Law 99-239: *Provided*, That notwithstanding the provisions of Public Laws 99-500 and 99-591, the effective date of the Palau Compact for purposes of economic assistance pursuant to the Palau Compact of Free Association, Public Law 99-658, shall be the effective date of the Palau Compact as determined pursuant to section 101(d) of Public Law 99-658: . . . "

Section 222

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall consult regularly or upon request regarding:

(a) The economic development of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia; or

(b) The services and programs referred to in this Article. These services and programs shall continue to be provided by the Government of the United States unless their modification is provided by mutual agreement or their termination in whole or in part is requested by any recipient Government.

Section 223

The citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia who are receiving post-secondary educational assistance from the Government of the United States on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall continue to be eligible, if otherwise qualified, to receive such assistance to complete their academic programs for a maximum of four years after the effective date of this Compact.

Section 224

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may agree from time to time to the extension of additional United States grant assistance, services and programs as provided by the Laws of the United States, to the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, respectively.

Section 225

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall make available to the Government of the United States at no cost such land as may be necessary for the operations of the services and programs provided pursuant to this Article, and such facilities as are provided by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia at no cost to the Government of the United States as of the effective date of this Compact or as may be mutually agreed thereafter.

Section 226

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia may request, from time to time, technical assistance from the federal agencies and institutions of the Government of the United States, which are authorized to grant such technical assistance in accordance with its laws and which shall grant such technical assistance in a manner which gives priority consideration to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia over other recipients not a part of the United States, its territories or possessions. The Government of the United States shall coordinate the provision of such technical assistance in consultation with the respective recipient Government.

Section 227

In recognition of the special development needs of the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States shall make available United States military Civic Action Teams for use in the Federated States of Micronesia under terms and conditions specified in a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article III

Administrative Provisions

Section 231

Upon the thirteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall commence negotiations regarding those provisions of this Compact which expire on the fifteenth anniversary of its effective date. If these negotiations are not concluded by the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, the period of negotiations shall extend for not more than two additional years, during which time the provisions of this Compact including Title Three shall remain in full force and effect. During this additional period of negotiations, the Government of the United States shall continue its assistance to the Governments with which it is negotiating pursuant to this Section at a level which is the average of the annual amounts granted pursuant to Sections 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 216 during the first fifteen years of this Compact. The average annual amount paid pursuant to Sections 211, 212, 214 and 215 shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 217.

Section 232

The specific nature, extent and contractual arrangements of the services and programs provided for in Section 221 as well as the legal status of agencies of the Government of the United States, their civilian employees and contractors, and the dependents of such personnel while present in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, and other arrangements in connection with a service or program furnished by the Government of the United States, are set forth in separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 233

The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, shall determine and implement procedures for the periodic audit of all grants and other assistance made under Article I of this Title and of all funds expended for the services and programs provided under Article II of this Title. Such audits shall be conducted on an annual basis during the first five years following the effective date of this Compact and shall be at no cost to the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 234

Title to the property of the Government of the United States situated in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or acquired for or used by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on or before the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall, without reimbursement or transfer of funds, vest in the Government of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as set forth in a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to the property of the Government of the United States for which the Government of the United States determines a continuing requirement.

Section 235

(a) Funds held in trust by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, in his official capacity, as of the effective date of this Compact shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries. The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, shall appoint a new trustee who shall exercise the functions formerly exercised by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(b) To provide for the continuity of administration, and to assure the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia that the purposes of the laws of the United States are carried out and that the funds of any other trust fund in which the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has authority of a statutory or customary nature shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries, the Government of the United States agrees to assume the authority formerly vested in the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Section 236

Except as otherwise provided, approval of this Compact by the Government of the United States shall constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States for the full payment of the sums and amounts specified in Articles I and III of this Title. The obligation of the United States under Articles I and III of this Title shall be enforceable in the United States Claims Court, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction in cases arising under this Section, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States.

Article IV

Trade

Section 241

The Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia are not included in the customs territory of the United States.

Section 242

For the purpose of assessing duties on their products imported into the customs territory of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be treated as if they were insular possessions of the United States within the meaning of General Headnote 3(a) of the Tariff Schedules of the United States. The exceptions, valuation procedures and all other provisions of General Headnote 3(a) shall apply to any product deriving from the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 243

All products of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia imported into the customs territory of the United States which are not accorded the treatment set forth in Section 242 and all products of the United States imported into the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall receive treatment no less favorable than that accorded like products of any foreign country with respect to customs duties or charges of a similar nature and with respect to laws and regulations relating to importation, exportation, taxation, sale, distribution, storage or use.

Article V

Finance and Taxation

Section 251

The currency of the United States is the official circulating legal tender of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. Should the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia act to institute another currency, the terms of an appropriate currency transitional period shall be as agreed with the Government of the United States.

Section 252

The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may, with respect to United States persons, tax income derived from sources within its respective jurisdiction, property situated therein, including transfers of such property by gift or at death, and products consumed therein, in such manner as such Government deems appropriate. The determination of the source of any income, or the situs of any property, shall for purposes of this Compact be made according to the United States Internal Revenue Code.

Section 253

A citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, domiciled therein, shall be exempt from:

(a) Income taxes imposed by the Government of the United States upon fixed or determinable annual income.

(b) Estate, gift, and generation-skipping transfer taxes imposed by the Government of the United States.

Section 254

(a) In determining any income tax imposed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, those Governments shall have authority to impose tax upon income derived by a resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia from sources without the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, in the same manner and to the same extent as those Governments impose tax upon income derived from within their respective jurisdictions. If the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia exercises such authority as provided in this subsection, any individual resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia who is subject to tax by the Government of the United States on income which is also taxed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be relieved of liability to the Government of the United States for the tax which, but for this subsection, would otherwise be imposed by the Government of the United States on such income. For purposes of this Section, the term "resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia" shall be deemed to include any person who was physically present in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia for a period of 183 or more days during any taxable year; provided, that as between the Government of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, the authority to tax an individual resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in respect of income from sources without the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as provided in this subsection may be exercised only by the Government in whose jurisdiction such individual was physically present for the greatest number of days during the taxable year.

(b) If the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia subjects income to taxation substantially similar to that imposed by the Trust Territory Code in effect on January 1, 1980, such Government shall be deemed to have exercised the authority described in Section 254(a).

Section 255

Where not otherwise manifestly inconsistent with the intent of this Compact, provisions in the United States Internal Revenue Code that are applicable to possessions of the United States as of January 1, 1980 shall be treated as applying to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. If such provisions of the Internal Revenue Code are amended, modified or repealed after that date, such provisions shall continue in effect as to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for a period of two years during which time the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall negotiate an agreement which shall provide benefits substantially equivalent to those which obtained under such provisions.

TITLE THREE

SECURITY AND DEFENSE RELATIONS

Article I

Authority and Responsibility

Section 311

(a) The Government of the United States has full authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) This authority and responsibility includes:

(1) the obligation to defend the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and their peoples from attack or threats thereof as the United States and its citizens are defended;

(2) the option to foreclose access to or use of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia by military personnel or for the military purposes of any third country; and

(3) the option to establish and use military areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, subject to the terms of the separate agreements referred to in Sections 321 and 323.

(c) The Government of the United States confirms that it shall act in accordance with the principles of international law and the Charter of the United Nations in the exercise of this authority and responsibility.

Section 312

Subject to the terms of any agreements negotiated in accordance with Sections 321 and 323, the Government of the United States may conduct within the lands, waters and airspace of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia the activities and operations necessary for the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title.

Section 313

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall refrain from actions which the Government of the United States determines, after appropriate consultation with those Governments, to be incompatible with its authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The consultations referred to in this Section shall be conducted expeditiously at senior levels of the Governments concerned, and the subsequent determination by the Government of the United States referred to in this Section shall be made only at senior interagency levels of the Government of the United States.

(c) The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be afforded, on an expeditious basis, an opportunity to raise its concerns with the United States Secretary of State personally and the United States Secretary of Defense per-

sonally regarding any determination made in accordance with this Section.

Section 314

(a) Unless otherwise agreed, the Government of the United States shall not, in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia:

(1) test by detonation or dispose of any nuclear weapon, nor test, dispose of, or discharge any toxic chemical or biological weapon; or

(2) test, dispose of, or discharge any other radioactive, toxic chemical or biological materials in an amount or manner which would be hazardous to public health or safety.

(b) Unless otherwise agreed, other than for transit or over flight purposes or during time of a national emergency declared by the President of the United States, a state of war declared by the Congress of the United States or as necessary to defend against an actual or impending armed attack on the United States, the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States shall not store in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia any toxic chemical weapon, nor any radioactive materials nor any toxic chemical materials intended for weapons use.

(c) Radioactive, toxic chemical, or biological materials not intended for weapons use shall not be affected by Section 314(b).

(d) No material or substance referred to in this Section shall be stored in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia except in an amount and manner which would not be hazardous to public health or safety. In determining what shall be an amount or manner which would be hazardous to public health or safety under this Section, the Government of the United States shall comply with any applicable mutual agreement, international guidelines accepted by the Government of the United States, and the laws of the United States and their implementing regulations.

(e) Any exercise of the exemption authority set forth in Section 161(e) shall have no effect on the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Section or on the application of this subsection.

(f) The provisions of this Section shall apply in the areas in which the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia exercises jurisdiction over the living resources of the seabed, subsoil or water column adjacent to its coasts.

Section 315

The Government of the United States may invite members of the armed forces of other countries to use military areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, in conjunction with and under the control of United States Armed Forces. Use by units of the armed forces of other countries of such military areas and facilities, other than for transit and overflight purposes, shall be subject to consultation with and, in the case of major units, approval by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 316

The authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under this Title may not be transferred or otherwise assigned.

Article II

Defense Facilities and Operating Rights

Section 321

(a) Specific arrangements for the establishment and use by the Government of the United States of military areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia are set forth in separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

(b) If, in the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title, the Government of the United States requires the use of areas within the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in addition to those for which specific arrangements are concluded pursuant to Section 321(a), it may request the Government concerned to satisfy those requirements through leases or other arrangements. The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall sympathetically consider any such request and shall establish suitable procedures to discuss it with and provide a prompt response to the Government of the United States.

(c) The Government of the United States recognizes and respects the scarcity and special importance of land in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. In making any requests pursuant to Section 321(b), the Government of the United States shall follow the policy of requesting the minimum area necessary to accomplish the required security and defense purpose, of requesting only the minimum interest in real property necessary to support such purpose, and of requesting first to satisfy its requirement through public real property, where available, rather than through private real property.

Section 322

The Government of the United States shall provide and maintain fixed and floating aids to navigation in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia at least to the extent necessary for the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title.

Section 323

The military operating rights of the Government of the United States and the legal status and contractual arrangements of the United States Armed Forces, their members, and associated civilians, while present in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, are set forth in separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article III

Defense Treaties and International Security Agreements

Section 331

Subject to the terms of this Compact and its related agreements, the Government of the United States, exclusively, shall assume and enjoy, as to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of:

(a) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement applied by the Government of the United States as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the day preceding the effective date of this Compact.

(b) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement to which the Government of the United States is or may become a party which it determines to be applicable in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. Such a determination by the Government of the United States shall be preceded by appropriate consultation with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Article IV

Service in Armed Forces of the United States

Section 341

Any person entitled to the privileges set forth in Section 141 shall be eligible to volunteer for service in the Armed Forces of the United States, but shall not be subject to involuntary induction into military service of the United States so long as such person does not establish habitual residence in the United States, its territories or possessions.

Section 342

The Government of the United States shall have enrolled, at any one time, at least two qualified students, one each from the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, as may be nominated by their respective Governments, in each of:

(a) The United States Coast Guard Academy pursuant to 14 U.S.C. 195.

(b) The United States Merchant Marine Academy pursuant to 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6), provided that the provisions of 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6)(C) shall not apply to the enrollment of students pursuant to Section 342(b) of this Compact.

Article V

General Provisions

Section 351

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall establish two Joint Committees empowered to consider disputes under the implementation of this Title and its related agreements.

(b) The membership of each Joint Committee shall comprise selected senior officials of each of the two participating Governments. The senior United States military commander in the Pacific area shall be the senior United States member of each Joint Committee. For the meetings of each Joint Committee, each of the two participating Governments may designate additional or alternate representatives as appropriate for the subject matter under consideration.

(c) Unless otherwise mutually agreed, each Joint Committee shall meet semi-annually at a time and place to be designated, after appropriate consultation, by the Government of the United States. A Joint Committee also shall meet promptly upon request of either of its members. Upon notification by the Government of the United States, the Joint Committees so notified shall meet promptly in a combined session to consider matters within the jurisdiction of more than one Joint Committee. Each Joint Committee shall follow such procedures, including the establishment of functional subcommittees, as the members may from time to time agree.

(d) Unresolved issues in each Joint Committee shall be referred to the Governments concerned for resolution, and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be afforded, on an expeditious basis, an opportunity to raise its concerns with the United States Secretary of Defense personally regarding any unresolved issue which threatens its continued association with the Government of the United States.

Section 352

In the exercise of its authority and responsibility under Title Three, the Government of the United States shall accord due respect to the authority and responsibility of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia under Titles One, Two and Four and to their responsibility to assure the well-being of their peoples.

Section 353

(a) The Government of the United States shall not include any of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as named parties to a formal declaration of war, without their respective consent.

(b) Absent such consent, this Compact is without prejudice, on the ground of belligerence or the existence of a state of war, to any claims for damages which are advanced by the citizens, nationals or Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, which arise out of armed conflict subsequent to the effective date of this Compact and which are:

(1) petitions to the Government of the United States for redress; or

(2) claims in any manner against the government, citizens, nationals or entities of any third country.

(c) Petitions under Section 353(b)(1) shall be treated as if they were made by citizens of the United States.

Section 354

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Compact, the provisions of this Title are binding from the effective date of this Compact for a period of fifteen years between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and thereafter as mutually agreed or in accordance with Section 231, unless earlier terminated by mutual agreement pursuant to Section 441, or amended pursuant to Article III of Title Four.

(b) The Government of the United States recognizes, in view of the special relationship between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, and in view of the existence of separate agreements with each of them pursuant to Sections 321 and 323, that, even if this Title should terminate, any attack on the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia during the period in which such separate agreements are in effect, would constitute a threat to the peace and security of the entire region and a danger to the United States. In the event of such an attack, the Government of the United States would take action to meet the danger to the United States and to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in accordance with its constitutional processes.

TITLE FOUR

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article I

Approval and Effective Date

Section 411

This Compact shall come into effect upon mutual agreement between the Government of the United States, acting in fulfillment of its responsibilities as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and subsequent to completion of the following:

(a) Approval by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in accordance with its constitutional processes.

(b) Conduct of the plebiscite referred to in Section 412.

(c) Approval by the Government of the United States in accordance with its constitutional processes.

Section 412

A plebiscite shall be conducted in each of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for the free and voluntary choice by the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands of their future political status through informed and democratic processes. The Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall each be considered a voting jurisdiction, and the plebiscite shall be conducted under fair and equitable standards in each

voting jurisdiction. The Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, after consultation with the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, shall fix the date on which the plebiscite shall be called in each voting jurisdiction. The plebiscite shall be called jointly by the Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the other Signatory Government concerned. The results of the plebiscite in each voting jurisdiction shall be determined by a majority of the valid ballots cast in that voting jurisdiction.

Article II

Conference and Dispute Resolution

Section 421

The Government of the United States shall confer promptly at the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and any of those Governments shall confer promptly at the request of the Government of the United States on matters relating to the provisions of this Compact or of its related agreements.

Section 422

In the event the Government of the United States, or the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, after conferring pursuant to Section 421, determines that there is a dispute and gives written notice thereof, the Governments which are parties to the dispute shall make a good faith effort to resolve the dispute among themselves.

Section 423

If a dispute between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia cannot be resolved within 90 days of written notification in the manner provided in Section 422, either party to the dispute may refer it to arbitration in accordance with Section 424.

Section 424

Should a dispute be referred to arbitration as provided for in Section 423, an Arbitration Board shall be established for the purpose of hearing the dispute and rendering a decision which shall be binding upon the two parties to the dispute unless the two parties mutually agree that the decision shall be advisory. Arbitration shall occur according to the following terms:

(a) An Arbitration Board shall consist of a Chairman and two other members, each of whom shall be a citizen of a party to the dispute. Each of the two Governments which is a party to the dispute shall appoint one member to the Arbitration Board. If either party to the dispute does not fulfill the appointment requirements of this Section within 30 days of referral of the dispute to arbitration pursuant to Section 423, its member on the Arbitration Board shall be selected from its own standing list by the other party to the dispute. Each Government shall maintain a standing list of 10 candidates. The parties to the dispute shall jointly appoint a Chair-

man within 15 days after selection of the other members of the Arbitration Board. Failing agreement on a Chairman, the Chairman shall be chosen by lot from the standing lists of the parties to the dispute within 5 days after such failure.

(b) The Arbitration Board shall have jurisdiction to hear and render its final determination on all disputes arising exclusively under Articles I, II, III, IV and V of Title One, Title Two, Title Four and their related agreements.

(c) Each member of the Arbitration Board shall have one vote. Each decision of the Arbitration Board shall be reached by majority vote.

(d) In determining any legal issue, the Arbitration Board may have reference to international law and, in such reference, shall apply as guidelines the provisions set forth in Article 38 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

(e) The Arbitration Board shall adopt such rules for its proceedings as it may deem appropriate and necessary, but such rules shall not contravene the provisions of this Compact. Unless the parties provide otherwise by mutual agreement, the Arbitration Board shall endeavor to render its decision within 30 days after the conclusion of arguments. The Arbitration Board shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law and its members may issue dissenting or individual opinions. Except as may be otherwise decided by the Arbitration Board, one-half of all costs of the arbitration shall be borne by the Government of the United States and the remainder shall be borne by the other party to the dispute.

Article III

Amendment

Section 431

The provisions of this Compact may be amended as to the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and as to the Government of the United States at any time by mutual agreement.

Section 432

The provisions of this Compact may be amended as to any one of the Governments of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and as to the Government of the United States at any time by mutual agreement. The effect of any amendment made pursuant to this Section shall be restricted to the relationship between the Governments agreeing to such amendment, but the other Governments signatory to this Compact shall be notified promptly by the Government of the United States of any such amendment.

Article IV

Termination

Section 441

This Compact may be terminated as to any one of the Governments of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and as to the Government of the United States by mutual agreement and subject to Section 451.

Section 442

This Compact may be terminated by the Government of the United States as to the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia subject to Section 452, such termination to be effective on the date specified in the notice of termination by the Government of the United States but not earlier than six months following delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Section 443

This Compact shall be terminated, pursuant to their respective constitutional processes, by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia subject to Section 453 if the people represented by such Government vote in a plebiscite to terminate. Such Government shall notify the Government of the United States of its intention to call such a plebiscite which shall take place not earlier than three months after delivery of such notice. The plebiscite shall be administered by such Government in accordance with its constitutional and legislative processes, but the Government of the United States may send its own observers and invite observers from a mutually agreed party. If a majority of the valid ballots cast in the plebiscite favors termination, such Government shall, upon certification of the results of the plebiscite, give notice of termination to the Government of the United States, such termination to be effective on the date specified in such notice but not earlier than three months following the date of delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Article V

Survivability

Section 451

Should termination occur pursuant to Section 441, economic assistance by the Government of the United States shall continue on mutually agreed terms.

Section 452

(a) Should termination occur pursuant to Section 442, the following provisions of this Compact shall remain in full force and effect until the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact between the Government of the United States and the Government

of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and thereafter as mutually agreed:

(1) Article VI and Sections 172, 173, 176 and 177 of Title One;
(2) Article I and Section 233 of Title Two;
(3) Title Three; and
(4) Articles II, III, V and VI of Title Four.

(b) The Government of the United States shall also provide the Government as to which termination occurs pursuant to Section 442 with either the programs or services provided pursuant to Article II of Title Two as the time of termination, or their equivalent, as determined by the Government of the United States. Such assistance shall continue until the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, and thereafter as mutually agreed.

Section 453

(a) Should termination occur pursuant to Section 443, the following provisions of this Compact shall remain in full force and effect until the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and thereafter as mutually agreed:

(1) Article VI and Sections 172, 173, 176 and 177 of Title One;
(2) Title Three; and
(3) Articles II, III, V and VI of Title Four.

(b) Upon receipt of notice of termination pursuant to Section 443, the Government of the United States and the Government so terminating shall promptly consult with regard to their future relationship. These consultations shall determine the level of economic assistance which the Government of the United States shall provide to the Government so terminating for the period ending on the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact provided that the annual amounts specified in Sections 211, 212, 214, 215 and 216 shall continue without diminution. Such amounts, with the exception of those specified in Section 216, shall be adjusted according to the formula set forth in Section 217.

Section 454

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Compact:

(a) The Government of the United States reaffirms its continuing interest in promoting the long-term economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the peoples of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The separate agreements referred to in Article II of Title Three shall remain in effect in accordance with their terms which shall also determine the duration of Section 213.

Article VI

Definition of Terms

Section 461

For the purpose of this Compact only and without prejudice to the views of the Government of the United States or the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia

as to the nature and extent of the jurisdiction under international law of any of them, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands" means the area established in the Trusteeship Agreement consisting of the administrative districts of Kosrae, Yap, Ponape, the Marshall Islands and Truk as described in Title One, Trust Territory Code, Section 1, in force on January 1, 1979. This term does not include the area of Palau or the Northern Mariana Islands.

(b) "Trusteeship Agreement" means the agreement setting forth the terms of trusteeship for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, approved by the Security Council of the United Nations April 2, 1947, and by the United States July 18, 1947, entered into force July 18, 1947, 61 Stat. 3301, T.I.A.S. 1665, 8 U.N.T.S. 189.

(c) "The Marshall Islands" and "the Federated States of Micronesia" are used in a geographic sense and include the land and water areas to the outer limits of the territorial sea and the air space above such areas as now or hereafter recognized by the Government of the United States.

(d) "Government of the Marshall Islands" means the Government established and organized by the Constitution of the Marshall Islands including all the political subdivisions and entities comprising that Government.

"Government of the Federated States of Micronesia" means the Government established and organized by the Constitution of the Federated States of Micronesia including all the political subdivisions and entities comprising that Government.

(e) The following terms shall be defined consistent with the 1976 Edition of the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunications Union (ISBN 92-61-0081-5) as follows:

(1) "Radio Communications" means telecommunication by means of radio waves.

(2) "Station" means one or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a radio communication service; each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily.

(3) "Broadcasting Service" means a radio communication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public, and which may include sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmissions.

(4) "Broadcasting Station" means a station in the broadcasting service.

(f) "Frequency Assignment" means the same as "Frequency Assignment" means in the 1976 Edition of the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunications Union (ISBN 92-61-0081-5).

(g) "Habitual Residence" means a place of general abode or a principal, actual dwelling place of a continuing or lasting nature; provided, however, that this term shall not apply to the residence of any person who entered the United States for the purpose of full-time studies as long as such person maintains that status, or who has been physically present in the United States, the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia for less than one

year, or who is a dependent of a resident representative, as described in Section 152.

(h) For the purposes of Article IV of Title One of this Compact:

(1) "Actual Residence" means physical presence in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia during eighty-five percent of the period of residency required by Section 141(a)(3); and

(2) "Certificate of Actual Residence" means a certificate issued to a naturalized citizen by the Government which has naturalized him stating that the citizen has complied with the actual residence requirement of Section 141(a)(3).

(i) "Military Areas and Facilities" means those areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia reserved or acquired by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia for use by the Government of the United States, as set forth in the separate agreements referred to in Section 321.

(j) "Capital Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, adjusted by Section 217, which are to be obligated for:

(1) the construction or major repair of capital infrastructure; or

(2) public and private sector projects identified in the official overall economic development plan.

(k) "Current Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, adjusted by Section 217, which are to be obligated for recurring operational activities including infrastructure maintenance as identified in the annual budget justifications submitted yearly to the Government of the United States.

(l) "Official Overall Economic Development Plan" means the documented program of annual development which identifies the specific policy and project activities necessary to achieve a specified set of economic goals and objectives during the period of free association, consistent with the economic assistance authority in Title Two. Such a document should include an analysis of population trends, manpower requirements, social needs, gross national product estimates, resource utilization, infrastructure needs and expenditures, and the specific private sector projects required to develop the local economy of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia. Project identification should include initial cost estimates, with project purposes related to specific development goals and objectives.

(m) "Tariff Schedules of the United States" means the Tariff Schedules of the United States as amended from time to time and as promulgated pursuant to United States law and includes the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA), as amended.

(n) "Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations" means the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, done April 18, 1961, 23 U.S.T. 3227, T.I.A.S. 7502, 500 U.N.T.S. 95.

Section 462

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, as appropriate, shall conclude related agreements which shall come into effect and shall survive in accordance with their terms, as follows:

(a) Agreement Regarding the Provision of Telecommunication Services by the Government of the United States to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia Concluded Pursuant to Section 131 of the Compact of Free Association;

(b) Agreement Regarding the Operation of Telecommunication Services of the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia Concluded Pursuant to Section 132 of the Compact of Free Association;

(c) Agreement on Extradition, Mutual Assistance in Law Enforcement Matters and Penal Sanctions Concluded Pursuant to Section 175 of the Compact of Free Association;

(d) Agreement Between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact of Free Association;

(e) Federal Programs and Services Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Article II of Title Two and Section 232 of the Compact of Free Association;

(f) Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Section 234 of the Compact of Free Association;

(g) Agreement Regarding the Military Use and Operating Rights of the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association;

(h) Agreement Regarding the Military Use and Operating Rights of the Government of the United States in the Federated States of Micronesia Concluded Pursuant to Sections 227, 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association;

(i) Status of Forces Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Section 323 of the Compact of Free Association;

(j) Agreement Between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia Regarding Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association; and

(k) Agreement Between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands Regarding Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association.

Section 463

(a) Except as set forth in Section 463(b), any reference in this Compact to a provision of the United States Code or the Statutes at Large of the United States constitutes the incorporation of the language of such provision into this Compact, as such provision was in force on January 1, 1980.

(b) Any reference in Article VI of Title One and Sections 131, 174, 175, 178 and 342 to a provision of the United States Code or the Statutes at Large of the United States or to the Privacy Act, the Freedom of Information Act or the Administrative Procedure

Act constitutes the incorporation of the language of such provision into this Compact as such provision is in force on the effective date of this Compact or as it may be amended thereafter on a non-discriminatory basis according to the constitutional processes of the United States.

Article VII

Concluding Provisions

Section 471

(a) The Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia agree that they have full authority under their respective Constitutions to enter into this Compact and its related agreements and to fulfill all of their respective responsibilities in accordance with the terms of this Compact and its related agreements. The Governments pledge that they are so committed.

(b) Each of the Governments of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall take all necessary steps, of a general or particular character, to ensure, not later than the effective date of this Compact, the conformity of its laws, regulations and administrative procedures with the provisions of this Compact.

(c) Without prejudice to the effects of this Compact under international law, this Compact has the force and effect of a statute under the laws of the United States.

Section 472

This Compact may be accepted, by signature or otherwise, by the Government of the United States, the Government of the Marshall Islands, and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia. Each Government accepting this Compact shall possess an original English language version.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Compact of Free Association which shall come into effect in accordance with its terms between the Government of the United States and each of the other Governments signatory to this Compact.

DONE AT HONOLULU, HAWAII, THIS 1ST DAY OF

OCTOBER, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-TWO

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AMBASSADOR FRED M. ZEDER, II
PRESIDENT'S PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVE
FOR MICRONESIAN STATUS NEGOTIATIONS

DONE AT HONOLULU, HAWAII, THIS 1ST DAY OF

OCTOBER, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-TWO

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA

HONORABLE ANDON L. AMARAICH
CHAIRMAN, COMMISSION ON FUTURE
POLITICAL STATUS AND TRANSITION

DONE AT MAJURO, MARSHALL ISLANDS, THIS 25TH DAY

OF JUNE, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED, EIGHTY-THREE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AMBASSADOR FRED M. ZEDER, II
PRESIDENT'S PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVE
FOR MICRONESIAN STATUS NEGOTIATIONS

DONE AT MAJURO, MARSHALL ISLANDS, THIS 25TH DAY

OF JUNE, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-THREE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE MARSHALL ISLANDS

PRESIDENT AMATA KABUA
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC
OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS

SEC. 202.[1] JURISDICTION.

(a) With respect to section 321 of the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements, the jurisdictional provisions set forth in subsection (b) of this section shall apply only to the citizens and nationals of the United States and aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence who are in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b)(1) The defense sites of the United States established in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in accordance with the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements are within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States as set forth in section 7, title 18, United States Code.

(2) Any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section who within or upon such defense sites is guilty of any act or omission which, although not made punishable by any enactment of Con-

gress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within the jurisdiction of the State of Hawaii by the laws thereof, in force at the time of such act or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to a like punishment.

(3) The United States District Court for the District of Hawaii shall have jurisdiction to try all criminal offenses against the United States, including the laws of the State of Hawaii made applicable to the defense sites in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia by virtue of paragraph (2) of this subsection, committed by any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(4) The United States District Court for the District of Hawaii may appoint one or more Magistrates for the defense sites in the Marshall Islands. Such Magistrates shall have the power and the status of Magistrates appointed pursuant to chapter 43, title 28, United States Code, provided, however that such Magistrates shall have the power to try persons accused of and sentence persons convicted of petty offenses, as defined in section 1(3), title 18, United States Code, including violations of regulations for the maintenance of peace, order, and health issued by the Commanding Officer on such defense sites, without being subject to the restrictions provided for in section 3401(b), title 18, United States Code.

TITLE III—PACIFIC POLICY REPORTS

SEC. 301.[1] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States does not have a clearly defined policy for United States noncontiguous Pacific areas (including the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the State of Hawaii, and the State of Alaska) and for United States-associated noncontiguous Pacific areas (including the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau);

(2) the Federal Government has often failed to consider the implications for, effects on, and potential of noncontiguous Pacific areas in the formulation and conduct of foreign and domestic policy, to the detriment of both the attainment of the objectives of Federal policy and noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(3) policies and programs designed for the United States as a whole may impose inappropriate standards on noncontiguous Pacific areas because of their unique circumstances and needs; and

(4) the present Federal organizational arrangements for liaison with (and providing assistance to) the insular areas may not be adequate—

(A) to coordinate the delivery of Federal programs and services to noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(B) to provide a consistent basis for administration of programs;

(C) to adapt policy to the special requirements of each area and modify the application of Federal programs, laws, and regulations accordingly;

(D) to be responsive to the Congress in the discharge of its responsibilities; and

(E) to attain the international obligations of the United States.

SEC. 302.[1] REPORTS.

(a) SUBMISSION.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this joint resolution and each five years thereafter, the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall submit to the Congress and the President a report on United States noncontiguous Pacific areas policy together with such recommendations as may be necessary to accomplish the objectives of such policy.

(b) CONTENTS.—The reports required in subsection (a) of this section shall set forth clearly defined policies regarding United States, and United States associated, noncontiguous Pacific areas, including—

(1) the role of and impacts on the noncontiguous Pacific areas in the formulation and conduct of foreign policy;

(2) the applicability of standards contained in Federal laws, regulations, and programs to the noncontiguous Pacific areas and any modifications which may be necessary to achieve the intent of such laws, regulations, and programs consistent with the unique character of the noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(3) the effectiveness of the Federal executive organizational arrangements for—

(A) providing liaison between the Federal Government and the governments of the noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(B) coordinating Federal actions in a manner which recognizes the unique circumstances and needs of the noncontiguous Pacific areas; and

(C) achieving the objective of Federal policy and ensuring that the Congress receives the information necessary to discharge its responsibilities; and

(4) actions which may be needed to facilitate the economic and social health and development of the noncontiguous Pacific areas, consistent with their self-determined objectives.

SEC. 303.[1] CONFERENCE.

(a) MEETING.—Prior to submitting the reports required under section 302(b), the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall convene a conference to obtain the views of the noncontiguous Pacific areas on the matters required to be addressed in such reports.

(b) PARTICIPANTS.—Representatives of each of the noncontiguous Pacific areas; and the heads of all executive departments and agencies, and other public and private organizations concerned with the noncontiguous Pacific areas as requested by the Secretary of the Interior shall be entitled to be participants in the conference.

(c) WRITTEN COMMENTS.—The Secretary of the Interior shall afford participants in the conference an opportunity to submit written comments for inclusion in the reports required under section 302.

SEC. 304.[1] ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS.

(a) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The Secretary of the Interior shall provide all necessary administrative support to accomplish the requirements of sections 302 and 303.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

TITLE IV—CLARIFICATION OF CERTAIN TRADE AND TAX PROVISIONS OF THE COMPACT

SEC. 401.[1] FREELY ASSOCIATED STATES TARIFF TREATMENT.

(a) SECTION 242.—Section 242 of the Compact shall be construed and applied as if it read as follows:

"Section 242

"The President shall proclaim the following tariff treatment for articles imported from the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which shall apply during the period of effectiveness of this title:

"(1) Unless otherwise excluded, articles imported from the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, subject to the limitations imposed under sections 503(b) and 504(c) of title 5 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2463(b); 2464(c)), shall be exempt from duty.

"(2) Only canned tuna provided for in item 112.30 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States that is imported from the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands during any calendar year not to exceed 10 percent of the United States consumption of canned tuna during the immediately preceding calendar year, as reported by the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall be exempt from duty; but the quantity of tuna given duty free treatment under this paragraph for any calendar year shall be counted against the aggregate quantity of canned tuna that is dutiable under rate column numbered 1 of such item 112.30 for that calendar year.

"(3) The duty-free treatment provided under paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

"(A) watches, clocks, and timing apparatus provided for in subpart E of part 2 of schedule 7 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States;

"(B) buttons (whether finished or not finished) provided for in item 745.32 of such Schedules;

"(C) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements; and

"(D) footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel which were not eligible articles for purposes of chapter V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461, et seq.) on April 1, 1984.

"(4) If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States is included with respect to an eligible article which is a product of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributable to such United States cost or value

may be applied for duty assessment purposes toward determining the percentage referred to in section 503(b)(2) of title V of the Trade Act of 1974.".

(b) SECTION 243.—Section 243 of the Compact shall be construed and applied as if it read as follows:

"Section 243

"Articles imported from the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which are not exempt from duty under paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) of section 242 shall be subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States and all products of the United States imported into the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands shall receive treatment no less favorable than that accorded like products of any foreign country with respect to customs duties or charges of a similar nature and with respect to laws and regulations relating to importation, exportation, taxation, sale, distribution, storage, or use.".

SEC. 402.[1] CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION 253 OF THE COMPACT.

(a) Subsection (a) of section 253 of the Compact shall not apply.

(b) Subsection (b) of section 253 of the Compact shall apply only to individuals who are nonresidents and not citizens of the United States.

SEC. 403.[1] CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION 254 OF THE COMPACT.

The relief from liability referred to in the second sentence of section 254(a) of the Compact means only—

(1) relief in the form of the foreign tax credit (or deduction in lieu thereof) available with respect to the income taxes of a possession of the United States, and

(2) relief in the form of the exclusion under section 911 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

SEC. 404.[1] CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION 255 OF THE COMPACT.

Section 255 of the Compact shall be construed and applied as if it read as follows:

"Section 255

"(a) EXTENSION OF SECTION 936 TO THE MARSHALL ISLANDS AND THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—For purposes of section 936 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be treated as if they were possessions of the United States.

"(b) EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia (as the case may be) for any period after December 31, 1986, during which there is not in effect between the appropriate government and the United States an exchange of information agreement of the kind described in section 274(h)(6)(C) (other than clause (ii) thereof) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

"(c) PROCEDURE IF SECTION 936 INCENTIVES REDUCED.—If the tax incentives extended to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia under subsection (a) are, at any time during which the Compact is in effect, reduced, the Secretary of the Treasury shall negotiate an agreement with the Marshall Islands and

the Federated States of Micronesia under which, when such agreement is approved by law, they will be provided with benefits substantially equivalent to such reduction in benefits. If, within the 1 year period after the date of the enactment of the Act making the reduction in benefits, an agreement negotiated under the preceding sentence is not approved by law, the matter shall be submitted to the Arbitration Board established pursuant to section 424 of the Compact. For purposes of Article V of Title Two of the Compact, the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate shall be the member of such Board representing the Government of the United States. Any decision of such Board in the matter when approved by law shall be binding on the United States, except that such decision rendered is binding only as to whether the United States has provided the substantially equivalent benefits referred to in this subsection.".

SEC. 405.[1] THE MARSHALL ISLANDS AND THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA TREATED AS NORTH AMERICAN AREA.

For purposes of section 274(h)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the term "North American Area" shall include the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

SEC. 406.[1] EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title shall apply to income earned, and transactions occurring, after September 30, 1985, in taxable years ending after such date.

SEC. 407.[1] STUDY OF TAX PROVISIONS.

The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate—

(1) shall conduct a study of the effects of the tax provisions of the Compact (as clarified by the foregoing provisions of this title), and

(2) shall report the results of such study before October 1, 1987, to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

SEC. 408.[1] COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.

Nothing in any provision of this joint resolution (other than this title) which is inconsistent with any provision of this title shall have any force or effect.

TITLE V—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION WITH PALAU* * *[REPEALED—1986] [6]

[6] Sec. 103 of the Approval of Compact of Free Association: United States-Palau (Public Law 99-658; 100 Stat. 3672 at 3675) repealed Title V.

x. Approval of Compact of Free Association: United States-Palau

Public Law 99-658 [H.J. Res. 626], 100 Stat. 3672, Approved November 14, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To approve the "Compact of Free Association" between the United States and the Government of Palau, and for other purposes.

Whereas the United States is the administering authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands under the terms of the Trusteeship Agreement for the former Japanese Mandated Islands entered into by the United States with the Security Council of the United Nations on April 2, 1947, and approved by the United States on July 18, 1947; and

Whereas the United States, in accordance with the Trusteeship Agreement, the Charter of the United Nations and the objectives of the international trusteeship system, has promoted the development of the peoples of the Trust Territory toward self-government or independence as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the Trust Territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned; and

Whereas the United States, in response to the desires of the people of Palau expressed through their freely-elected representatives and by the official pronouncements and enactments of their lawfully constituted government, and in consideration of its own obligations under the Trusteeship Agreement to promote self-determination, entered into political status negotiations with representatives of the people of Palau; and

Whereas these negotiations resulted in the "Compact of Free Association" between the United States and Palau which, together with its related agreements, was signed by the United States and by Palau on January 10, 1986; and

Whereas the Compact of Free Association received a favorable vote of a majority of the people of Palau voting in a United Nations-observed plebiscite conducted on February 21, 1986; and

Whereas the Supreme Court of Palau has ruled that the constitutional process of Palau for approval of the Compact of Free Association in accordance with section 411 of the Compact has not yet been completed; and

Whereas the President of Palau has requested the United States to complete the process of United States approval of the Compact of Free Association in accordance with section 411 of the Compact through enactment of an appropriate joint resolution: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF COMPACT; INTERPRETATION OF, AND UNITED STATES POLICIES REGARDING, COMPACT; SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

APPROVAL OF COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

SEC. 101.[1] (a) APPROVAL.—The Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution between the United States and the Government of Palau is hereby approved, and Congress hereby consents to the agreements as set forth on pages 154 through 405 of House Document 99-193 of April 9, 1986 (hereafter in this joint resolution referred to as subsidiary or related agreements), as they relate to such Government. Subject to the provisions of this joint resolution, the President is authorized to agree, in accordance with section 411 of the Compact, to an effective date for and thereafter to implement such Compact, having taken into account any procedures with respect to the United Nations for termination of the Trusteeship Agreement.

(b) REFERENCE TO THE COMPACT.—Any reference in this joint resolution to the "Compact" shall be treated as a reference to the Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution.

(c) AMENDMENT, CHANGE, OR TERMINATION OF THE COMPACT AND CERTAIN AGREEMENTS.—(1) Mutual agreement by the Government of the United States as provided in the Compact which results in amendment, change, or termination of all or any part thereof shall be affected only by Act of Congress and no unilateral action by the Government of the United States provided for in the Compact, and having such result, may be effected other than by Act of Congress.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply—

(A) to all actions of the Government of the United States under the Compact including, but not limited to, actions taken pursuant to sections 431, 432, 441, or 442;

(B) to any amendment, change, or termination in any agreement that may be concluded at any time between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau regarding friendship, cooperation and mutual security concluded pursuant to sections 321 and 323 of the Compact referred to in section 462(h);

(C) to any amendment, change, or termination of the agreements concluded pursuant to Compact sections 175 and 221(a)(4), the terms of which are incorporated by reference into the Compact; and

(D) to the following subsidiary agreements, or portions thereof:

(i) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(a) of the Compact;

(ii) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact;

(iii) Article II and Section 7 of Article X of the agreement referred to in section 462(f) of the Compact;

---

[1] 48 U.S.C. 1681 note.

(iv) the agreement referred to in section 462(g) of the Compact;

(v) Articles II, III, IV, V, VI, and VII of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact; and

(vi) Articles VI, XV, and XVII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—(1) The authority of the President to agree to an effective date for the Compact of Free Association between the United States and Palau concurrently with termination of the Trusteeship shall be carried out in accordance with this section, and the Compact shall not take effect until after—

(A) The President has certified to the Congress that the Compact has been approved in accordance with Section 411 (a) and (b) of the Compact, and that there exists no legal impediment to the ability of the United States to carry out fully its responsibilities and to exercise its rights under Title Three of the Compact, as set forth in this Act, and

(B) enactment of a joint resolution which has been reported by the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs and Foreign Affairs and other appropriate Committees of the House of Representatives authorizing entry into force of the Compact, and

(C) agreements have been concluded with Palau which satisfy the requirements of Section 102 of Public Law 99–239. For the purpose of this subsection the word "Palau" shall be substituted for "Federated States of Micronesia" whenever it appears in Section 102 of Public Law 99–239.

(2) Any agreement concluded with Palau pursuant to subparagraph 101(d)(1)(C) of this title and any agreement which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary agreement or related agreement, or portion thereof, as set forth in paragraph (4) of this subsection shall be submitted to the Congress. No such agreement shall take effect until after the expiration of 30 days after the date such agreement is so submitted (excluding days on which either House of Congress is not in session).

(3) No agreement described in paragraph (2) shall take effect if a joint resolution of disapproval is enacted during the period specified in paragraph (2). For the purpose of expediting the consideration of such a joint resolution, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by an appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives. Any such joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of Public Law 94–329.

(4) The subsidiary agreement of portions thereof referred to in paragraph (2) are as follows:

(A) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact.

(B) Articles III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, and X (except for section 7 thereof) of the agreement referred to in section 462(f) of the Compact.

(C) Articles IV, V, X, XIV, XVI, and XVIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(D) Articles II, V, VI, VII, and VIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact.

(E) The agreement referred to in section 462(j) of the Compact.

(5) No agreement between the United States and the Government of Palau which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary or related agreement, or portion thereof, other than those set forth in subsection (d) of this section or paragraph (4) of this subsection, shall take effect until the President has transmitted such an agreement to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, together with an explanation of the agreement and the reasons therefor.

EXTENSION OF COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION TO PALAU

SEC. 102. (a) [1] The interpretation of and United States Policy Regarding the Compact of Free Association set forth in section 104 of Public Law 99-239 shall apply to the Compact of Free Association with Palau.

(b) The provisions of section 105, except for subsection (i), section 106, section 110, and section 111 (a) and (d) of Public Law 99-239, as amended, shall apply to Palau in the same manner and to the same extent as such sections apply to the Marshall Islands.

REPEAL OF TITLE V OF THE COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION ACT (PUBLIC LAW 99-239)

SEC. 103.[1] Title V of the Public Law 99-239 is repealed.

SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 104.[1] (a) CIVIC ACTION TEAMS.—In recognition of the special development needs of Palau and the Marshall Islands, the United States shall make available United States military Civic Action Teams for use in Palau or the Marshall Islands under terms and conditions mutually agreed upon by the Government of the United States and the Governments of Palau or the Marshall Islands, as appropriate. The Government of Palau may use the amount of $250,000 annually from current account funds provided pursuant to section 211 of the Compact to defray expenditures attendant to the operation of the Civic Action Teams made available pursuant to this subsection. The Government of the Marshall Islands may use the amount of $250,000 annually from current account funds provided under section 211 of Title Two of the Compact of Free Association with the Marshall Islands to defray expenditures attendant to the operation of the Civic Action Teams made available pursuant to this subsection.

(b) INVENTORY AND STUDY OF NATURAL, HISTORIC, AND OTHER RESOURCES.—The Secretary of the Interior shall conduct, upon request of Palau, the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, and through the Director of the National Park Service, a comprehensive inventory and study of the most unique and significant natural, historical, cultural, and recreational resources of Palau, the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands. Areas or sites exhibiting such qualities shall be described and evaluated with the objective of the preservation of their values and

their careful use and appreciation by the public, along with a determination of their potential for attracting tourism. Alternative methodologies for such preservation and use shall be developed for each area or site (including continued assistance from the National Park Service); current or impending damage or threats to the resources of such areas or sites shall be identified and evaluated; and authorities needed to properly protect and allow for public use and appreciation shall be identified and discussed. Such inventory and study shall be conducted in full cooperation and consultation with affected governmental officials and the interested public. A full report on such inventory and study shall be transmitted to Palau or the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the United States House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the United States Senate no later than two complete calendar years after the date of enactment of this joint resolution. The inventory and study shall also identify areas or sites which, if they were located in the United States, would qualify to be listed on the Registry of Natural Landmarks and the National Register of Historic Places.

(c) AUTHORIZATION FOR TRANSITION PURPOSES.—Section 105(c)(2) of Public Law 99-239 is amended by deleting "infrastructure." and inserting in lieu thereof "infrastructure, except that, for purposes of an orderly reduction of United States programs and services in the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau, United States programs or services not specifically authorized by the Compact of Free Association or by other provisions of law may continue but, unless reimbursed by the respective freely associated state, not in excess of the following amounts:

"(1) For fiscal year 1987, an amount not to exceed 75 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such programs for fiscal year 1986;

"(2) For fiscal year 1988, an amount not to exceed 50 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such programs for fiscal year 1986;

"(3) For fiscal year 1989, an amount not to exceed 25 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such programs for fiscal year 1986.".

(d) PELELIU AND ANGAUR.—Not later than one year after the date of enactment of this joint resolution, the Secretary of Agriculture, after appropriate studies conducted in consultation with the Government of Palau, shall report to the President and the Congress concerning the feasibility and cost of rehabilitating and restoring the fertility of the topsoil of the islands of Peleliu and Angaur. Upon the request of the Government of Palau, the President shall make the report of the Secretary of Agriculture available to the Government of Palau. Technical assistance to accomplish such rehabilitation and restoration, if feasible, may be provided to the Government of Palau on a nonreimbursable basis, subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(e) Neither the Secretary of the Treasury nor any other officer or agent of the United States shall pay or transfer any portion of the sums and amounts payable to the Government of Palau pursuant to this joint resolution to any party other than the Government of

Palau. The provisions of section 174(a) of the Compact shall apply with respect to any action based on a contract or debt related to any electrical generating plant or related facilities entered into or incurred by Palau prior to the date of enactment of this joint resolution.

(f) Amounts appropriated to be paid pursuant to section 177 of Article I of Title One or Articles I and III of Title Two of the Compact of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, as set forth in Title II of the Compact of Free Association Act of 1985, or pursuant to section 103(h), 103(k), or 105(m) of such Act (Public Law 99-239), or pursuant to Article I of Title Two of the Compact with Palau, as set forth in Title II of this joint resolution, or section 104(*l*) of this joint resolution shall not be reduced, notwithstanding Public Law 99-177, Public Law 99-366, and other law enacted to implement Public Law 99-177, or any other provision of law.

(g) The Congress reaffirms all of the understandings, interpretations, and policy statements contained in Public Law 99-239 (99 Stat. 1770). Congressional Resolution 4-60 adopted by the 4th Congress of the Federated States of Micronesia on March 26, 1986 and Resolution No. 62 adopted by the Nitijela of the Marshall Islands on February 18, 1986 do not exclude, limit or modify any provision of the Compact of Free Association as approved by the United States. To the extent that any understandings, interpretations, and policy statements contained in such Resolutions are inconsistent with the provisions of Public Law 99-239, the United States does not concur therein. The President shall take such steps, including but not limited to, communicating with the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, as may be necessary to preserve all rights of the United States in connection with interpretation and implementation of such Public Law.

(h) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TITLE THREE OF THE COMPACT.—

(1) The Government of the United States recognizes and respects the scarcity and special importance of land in Palau. In making any designation of land pursuant to section 322 of the Compact, the Government of the United States shall follow the policy of requesting the minimum area necessary to accomplish the required security and defense purpose, of requesting only the minimum interest in real property necessary to support such purpose, and of requesting first to satisfy the requirement through public real property, where available, rather than through private real property.

(2) The Armed Forces of other nations invited to use military areas and facilities in Palau pursuant to section 312 of the Compact shall be permitted only as it is incident to the authority and under the control of the United States. The activities of such third country forces shall be subject to the same limitations and restrictions applicable to the authority of the United States under the terms of the Compact.

(3) The Government of the United States considers "Exclusive use" areas established for the United States pursuant to

Title Three of the Compact to be "within the jurisdiction of Palau," as that term is used in section 324 of the Compact.

(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds appropriated for the Compact of Free Association, Public Law 99-239, or this joint resolution, in the act of making supplemental appropriations for fiscal year 1986, shall remain available until expended.

(j)(1) Section 4(c) of the Act of December 27, 1974 (88 Stat. 1784; 16 U.S.C. 460ff-3(c)) is amended by inserting "(1)" after "(c)" and by adding the following at the end thereof:

"(2) The Secretary is authorized and directed, in cooperation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the State of Ohio, and affected local governments, to undertake a program of and treatment for the purpose of restoring suitable vegetative cover to substantially eliminate erosion from all lands, public and private, within the authorized boundaries of the recreation area. In the case of any private lands, within such authorized boundaries such treatment may be undertaken only with the consent of the owner thereof and shall be contingent upon assurances that such land treatment will be maintained by the owner for a period of not less than ten years. The Secretary shall, in conjunction with such program, take such actions as may be required to correct areas of ecological degradation which create hazards to health and safety.".

(2) Section 6 of such Act (16 U.S.C. 460ff-5) is amended by adding the following at the end thereof:

"(c) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated not more than $500,000 for fiscal year 1986, $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1987, $1,500,000 for fiscal year 1988, and $1,750,000 for fiscal year 1989, to carry out the provisions of section 4(c)(2) of this Act. Any amounts authorized to be appropriated for any fiscal year under this subsection which are not appropriated for that fiscal year shall remain available for appropriation in succeeding fiscal years.".

(3) No authority under this subsection to enter into contracts or to make payments shall be effective except to the extent and in such amounts as provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Any provision of this subsection which authorizes the enactment of new budget authority shall be effective only for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1985.

(k) The Departments of Energy and Interior are directed to provide the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate with a report by December 1 of each fiscal year detailing how funds were spent during the previous fiscal year for the special medical care and logistical support program for Rongelap and Utrik and for the agriculture and food programs for Eniwetok and Bikini as referenced in Section 103(h) of Public Law 99-239. The report shall also specify the anticipated needs during the current and following fiscal years in order to meet the radiological health care and logistical support program for Rongelap and Utrik and the planting, agricultural maintenance, and food programs for Eniwetok and Bikini. It is the sense of the Congress that the special medical care and logistical support program for Rongelap and Utrik and for the agriculture and food programs for Eniwetok and Bikini described in section 103(h) of Public Law 99-239 represent special and continuing moral commitments of the United States

which will be annually funded to the extent of the need of the populations of such atolls for such assistance.

TITLE II—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

SEC. 201.[1] Compact of Free Association is as follows:

COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

PREAMBLE

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF PALAU

Affirming that their Governments and the relationship between their Governments are founded upon respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all: and

Affirming the common interests of the United States of America and the people of Palau in creating close and mutually beneficial relationships through a free and voluntary association of their Governments; and

Affirming the interest of the Government of the United States in promoting the economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the people of Palau; and

Recognizing that their previous relationship has been based upon the International Trusteeship System of the United Nations Charter; and that pursuant to Article 76 of the Charter, the peoples of the Trust Territory have progressively developed their institutions of self-government, and that in the exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination they have, through their free-expressed wishes, adopted a Constitution appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing their common desire to terminate the Trusteeship and establish a new government-to-government relationship in accordance with a new political status based on the freely-expressed wishes of the people of Palau and appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing that the people of Xalau have and retain their sovereignty and their sovereign right to self-determination and the inherent right to adopt and amend their own Constitution and form of government and that the approval of the entry of their Government into this Compact of Free Association by the people of Palau constitutes an exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination;

NOW, THEREFORE, AGREE to enter into relationship of free association which provides a full measure of self-government for the people of Palau; and

FURTHER AGREE that the relationships of free association derives from and is as set forth in this Compact; and that, during such relationships of free association, the respective rights and responsibilities of the Government of the United States and the Government of the freely associated state of Palau in regard to this relationship of free association derives from and is as set forth in this Compact.

TITLE ONE

GOVERNMENT RELATIONS

Article I

Self-government

Section 111

The people of Palau, acting through their duly elected government established under their constitution, are self-governing.

Article II

Foreign Affairs

Section 121

(a) The Republic of Palau has the capacity to conduct foreign affairs in its own name and right, except as otherwise provided in this Compact and the Government of the United States recognizes that the Government of Palau, in the exercise of this capacity, may enter into, in its own name and right, treaties and other international agreements with governments and regional and international organizations.

(b) In the conduct of its foreign affairs the Government of Palau confirms that it shall act in accordance with principles of international law and shall settle its international disputes by peaceful means.

Section 122

The Government of the United States shall support application by the Government of Palau for membership or other participation in regional or international organizations as may be mutually agreed. The Government of the United States agrees to accept citizens of Palau for training and instruction at the United States Foreign Service Institute, established under 22 U.S.C. 4021, or similar training under terms and conditions to be mutually agreed.

Section 123

In recognition of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under Title Three, the Government of Palau shall consult with the Government of the United States. The Government of the United States, in the conduct of its foreign affairs, shall consult with the Government of Palau on matters which the Government of the United States regards as relating to or affecting the Government of Palau, and shall provide, on a regular basis, information on regional foreign policy matters.

Section 124

(a) The Government of Palau has authority to conduct its foreign affairs relating to law of the sea and marine resources matters, including the harvesting, conservation, exploration or exploitation of

living and nonliving resources from the sea, seabed or subsoil to the full extent recognized under international law.

(b) The Government of Palau has jurisdiction and sovereignty over its territory, including its land and internal waters, territorial seas, the airspace superjacent thereto only to the extent recognized under international law.

Section 125

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact or its related agreements, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of the Government of the United States as administering authority which have resulted from the application pursuant to the Trusteeship Agreement of any treaty or other international agreement to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact are no longer assumed and enjoyed by the Government of the United States.

Section 126

The Government of the United States shall accept responsibility for those actions taken by the Government of Palau in the area of foreign affairs, only as may from time to time be expressly and mutually agreed.

Section 127

The Government of the United States may assist or act on behalf of the Government of Palau in the area of foreign affairs as may be requested and mutually agreed from time to time. The Government of the United States shall not be responsible to third parties for the actions of the Government of Palau undertaken with the assistance or through the agency of the Government of the United States pursuant to this Section unless expressly agreed.

Section 128

At the request of the Government of Palau and subject to the consent of the receiving state, the Government of the United States shall extend consular assistance on the same basis as for citizens of the United States to citizens of Palau for travel outside of Palau, the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the United States and its territories and possessions.

Article III

Communications

Section 131

(a) The Government of Palau has full authority and responsibility to regulate its domestic and foreign communications, and the Government of the United States shall provide communication assistance in accordance with the terms of a related agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, and such agreement shall remain in effect until such time as any election is

made pursuant to Section 131(b) and which shall provide for the following:

(1) the Government of the United States remains the sole administration entitled to make notification to the International Frequency Registration Board of the International Telecommunications Union of frequency assignments to radio communications stations in Palau; and to submit to the International Frequency Registration Board seasonal schedules for the broadcasting stations in Palau in the bands allocated exclusively to the broadcasting service between 5,950 and 26,100 kHz and in any other additional frequency bands that may be allocated to use by high frequency broadcasting stations; and

(2) the United States Federal Communications Commission has jurisdiction, pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq., and the Communications Satellite Act of 1962, 47 U.S.C. 721 et seq., over all domestic and foreign communications services furnished by means of satellite earth terminal stations where such stations are owned or operated by United States common carriers and are located in Palau.

(b) The Government of Palau may elect at any time to undertake the functions enumerated in Section 131(a) and previously performed by the Government of the United States. Upon such election, the Government of the United States shall so notify the International Frequency Registration Board and shall take such other actions as may be necessary to transfer to the Government of Palau the notification authority referred to in Section 131(a) and all rights deriving from the previous exercise of any such notification authority by the Government of the United States.

Section 132

The Government of Palau shall permit the Government of the United States to operate telecommunications services in Palau to the extent necessary to fulfill the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Compact in accordance with the terms of related agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article IV

Immigration

Section 141

(a) Any person in the following categories may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and establish residence as a nonimmigrant in the United States and its territories and possessions without regard to paragraphs (14), (20), and (26) of section 212(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1182(a) (14), (20), and (26):

(1) a person who, on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, is a citizen of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, as defined in Title 53 of the Trust Territory Code in force on January 1, 1979, and has become a citizen of Palau;

(2) a person who acquires the citizenship of Palau, at birth, on or after the effective date of the Constitution of Palau; or

(3) a naturalized citizen of Palau, who has been an actual resident there for not less than five years after attaining such naturalization and who holds a certificate of actual residence.

Such persons shall be considered to have the permission of the Attorney General of the United States to accept employment in the United States.

(b) The right of such persons to establish habitual residence in a territory or possession of the United States may, however, be subjected to nondiscriminatory limitations provided for:

(1) in statutes or regulations of the United States; or

(2) in those statutes or regulations of the territory or possession concerned which are authorized by the laws of the United States.

(c) Section 141(a) does not confer on a citizen of Palau, the right to establish the residence necessary for naturalization under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or to petition for benefits for alien relatives under that Act. Section 141(a), however, shall not prevent a citizen of Palau from otherwise acquiring such rights or lawful permanent resident alien status in the United States.

Section 142

(a) Any citizen or national of the United States may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and reside in Palau, subject to the right of that Government to deny entry to or deport any such citizen or national as an undesirable alien. A citizen or national of the United States may establish habitual residence or domicile in Palau only in accordance with the laws of Palau. This subsection is without prejudice to the right of the Government of Palau to regulate occupations in Palau in a nondiscriminatory manner.

(b) With respect to the subject matter of this Section, the Government of Palau shall accord to citizens and nationals of the United States treatment no less favorable than that accorded to citizens of other countries; any denial of entry to or deportation of a citizen or national of the United States as an undesirable alien must be pursuant to reasonable statutory grounds.

Section 143

(a) The privileges set forth in Section 141 shall not apply to any person who takes an affirmative step to preserve or acquire a citizenship or nationality other than that of Palau.

(b) Every person having the privileges set forth in Sections 141 and 142 who possesses a citizenship or nationality other than that of Palau or the United States ceases to have these privileges two years after the effective date of this Compact, or within six months after becoming 21 years of age, whichever comes later, unless such person executes an oath of renunciation of that other citizenship or nationality.

Section 144

(a) A citizen or national of the United States who, after notification to the Government of the United States of an intention to employ such person by the Government of Palau, commences employment with that Government shall not be deprived of his United States nationality pursuant to Section 349 (a)(2) and (a)(4) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1481 (a)(2) and (a)(4).

(b) Upon such notification by the Government of Palau, the Government of the United States may consult with or provide information to the notifying Government concerning the prospective employee, subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(c) The requirement of prior notification shall not apply to those citizens or nationals of the United States who are employed by the Government of Palau on the effective date of this Compact with respect to the positions held by them at that time.

Article V

Representation

Section 151

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau may establish and maintain representative offices in the capitals of the other.

Section 152

(a) The premises of such representatives offices, and their archives wherever located, shall be inviolable. The property and assets of such representative offices shall be immune from search, requisition, attachment and any form of seizure unless such immunity is expressly waived. Official communications in transit shall be inviolable and accorded the freedom and protections accorded by recognized principles of international law to official communications of a diplomatic mission.

(b) Persons designated by the sending Government may serve in the capacity of its resident representatives with the consent of the receiving Government. Such designated persons shall be immune from civil and criminal process relating to words spoken or written and all acts performed by them in their official capacity and falling within their functions as such representatives, except insofar as such immunity may be expressly waived by the sending Government. While serving in a resident representative capacity, such designated persons shall not be liable to arrest or detention pending trial, except in the case of a grave crime and pursuant to a decision by a competent judicial authority, and such persons shall enjoy immunity from seizure of personal property, immigration restrictions, and laws relating to alien registration, fingerprinting, and the registration of foreign agents.

(c) The sending Governments and their respective assets, income and other property shall be exempt from all direct taxes, except those direct taxes representing payment for specific goods and services, and shall be exempt from all customs duties and restrictions on the import or export of articles required for the official func-

tions and personal use of their representatives and representative offices.

(d) Persons designated by the sending Government to serve in the capacity of its resident representatives shall enjoy the same taxation exemptions as are set forth in Article 34 of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations.

(e) The privileges, exemptions and immunities accorded under this Section are not for the personal benefit of the individuals concerned but are to safeguard the independent exercise of their official functions. Without prejudice to those privileges, exemptions and immunities, it is the duty of all such persons to respect the laws and regulations of the Government to which they are assigned.

Article VI

Environmental Protection

Section 161

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau declare that it is their policy to promote efforts to prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and to enrich understanding of the natural resources of the Palau.

Section 162

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree that with respect to the activities of the Government of the United States in Palau, and with respect to substantively equivalent activities of the Government of Palau, each of the Governments shall be bound by such environmental protection standards as may be mutually agreed for the purpose of carrying out the policy set forth in this Compact.

Section 163

In order to carry out the policy set forth in this Article, the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree to the following undertakings.

(a) The Government of the United States:

(1) shall apply environmental standards substantively similar to those in effect on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact to any activity requiring the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 83 Stat. 852, 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.

(2) shall develop, prior to conducting any activity included within the category described in this Section, appropriate mechanisms, including regulations or other standards and procedures, to regulate such activity in Palau in a manner appropriate to the special governmental relationship set forth in this Compact. The Government of the United States shall provide the Government of Palau with the opportunity to comment formally during the development of such mechanisms.

(b) The Government of Palau shall develop standards and procedures to protect the environment of Palau. As a reciprocal obligation to the undertakings of the Government of the United States under this Article, the Government of Palau, taking into account the particular environment of Palau, shall develop standards for environmental protection substantively similar to those required of the Government of the United States by Section 163(a)(1) prior to conducting activities in Palau substantively equivalent to activities conducted there by the Government of the United States and, as a further reciprocal obligation, shall enforce those standards.

(c) Section 163(a), including any standard or procedure applicable thereunder, and Section 163(b) may be modified or superseded in whole or in part by agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau.

(d) Disputes arising under this Article, except for Section 163(e), shall be resolved exclusively in accordance with Article II of Title Four.

(e) The President of the United States may exempt any of the activities of the Government of the United States under this Compact and its related agreements from any environmental standard or procedure which may be applicable under this Article if the President determines it to be in the paramount interest of the Government of the United States to do so, consistent with Title Three of this Compact and the obligations of the Government of the United States under international law. Prior to any decision pursuant to this subsection, the views of the Government of Palau shall be sought and considered to the extent practicable. If the President grants such an exemption, to the extent practicable, a report with his reasons for granting such exemption shall be given promptly to the Government of Palau.

Article VII

General Legal Provisions

Section 171

Except as provided in this Compact or its related agreements, the application of the laws of the United States to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by virtue of the Trusteeship Agreement ceases with respect to Palau as of the effective date of this Compact.

Section 172

(a) Every citizen of Palau who is not a resident of the United States shall enjoy the rights and remedies under the laws of the United States enjoyed by any nonresident alien.

(b) The Government and every citizen of Palau shall be considered a "person" within the meaning of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and of the judicial review provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 701-706.

Section 173

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau, agree to adopt and enforce such measures, consistent with

this Compact and its related agreements, as may be necessary to protect the personnel, property, installations, services, programs and official archives and documents maintained by the Government of the United States in Palau pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements and by that Government in the United States pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements.

Section 174

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact and its related agreements:

(a) The Government of Palau shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of Palau.

(b) The Government of the United States accepts responsibility for and shall pay:

(1) any unpaid money judgment rendered by the High Court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States with regard to any cause of action arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact;

(2) any claim settled by the claimant and the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands but not paid as of the effective date of this Compact; and

(3) settlement of any administrative claim or of any action before a court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, pending as of the effective date of this Compact, against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States, arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States.

(c) Any claim not referred to in Section 174(b) and arising from an act or omission of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact shall be adjudicated in the same manner as a claim adjudicated according to Section 174(d). In any claim against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Government of the United States shall stand in the place of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. A judgment on any claim referred to in Section 174(b) or this subsection, not otherwise satisfied by the Government of the United States, may be presented for certification to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction therefor, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall certify such judgment, and order payment thereof, unless it finds, after a hearing, that such judgment is manifestly erroneous as to law or fact, or manifestly excessive. In either of such cases the United

States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall have jurisdiction to modify such judgment.

(d) The Government of Palau, shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of Palau in any case in which the action is based on a commercial activity of the defendant Government carried out where the action is brought, or in a case in which damages are sought for personal injury or death or damage to or loss of property occurring where the action is brought. This subsection shall apply only to actions based on commercial activities entered into or injuries or losses suffered on or after the effective date of this Compact.

Section 175

A separate agreement, which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, shall be concluded between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau regarding mutual assistance and cooperation in law enforcement matters including the pursuit, capture, imprisonment and extradition of fugitives from justice and the transfer of prisoners. The separate agreement shall have the force of law. In the United States, the laws of the United States governing international extradition, including 18 U.S.C. 3184, 3186 and 3188–3195, shall be applicable to the extradition of fugitives under the separate agreement, and the laws of the United States governing the transfer of prisoners, including 18 U.S.C. 4100–4115, shall be applicable to the transfer of prisoners under the separate agreement.

Section 176

The Government of Palau confirms that final judgments in civil cases rendered by any court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall continue in full force and effect, subject to the constitutional power of the courts of Palau to grant relief from judgments in appropriate cases.

Section 177

(a) Federal agencies of the Government of the United States which provide services and related programs in Palau are authorized to settle and pay tort claims arising in Palau from the activities of such agencies or from the acts or omissions of the employees of such agencies. Except as provided in Section 177(b), the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 2672 and 31 U.S.C. 1304 shall apply exclusively to such administrative settlements and payments.

(b) Claims under Section 177(a) which cannot be settled under Section 177(a) shall be disposed of exclusively in accordance with Article II of Title Four. Arbitration awards rendered pursuant to this subsection shall be paid out of funds under 31 U.S.C. 1304.

(c) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall provide for:

(1) the administrative settlement of claims referred to in Section 177(a), including designation of local agents in Palau, such agents to be empowered to accept, investigate and settle such

claims, in a timely manner, as provided in such related agreements; and

(2) arbitration, referred to in Section 177(b), in a timely manner, at a site convenient to the claimant, in the event a claim is not otherwise settled pursuant to Section 177(a).

(d) The provisions of Section 174(d) shall not apply to claims covered by this Section.

TITLE TWO

ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Article I

Grant Assistance

Section 211

In order to assist the Government of Palau in its efforts to advance the well-being of the people of Palau and in recognition of the special relationship that exists between the United States and Palau, the Government of the United States shall provide to the Government of Palau on a grant basis the following amounts:

(a) $12 million annually for ten years commencing on the effective date of this Compact, and $11 million annually for five years commencing on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, for current account operations and maintenance purposes, which amounts commencing on the fourth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact shall include a minimum annual distribution of $5 million from the fund specified in Section 211(f).

(b) $2 million annually for fourteen years commencing on the first anniversary of the effective date of this Compact as a contribution to efforts aimed at achieving increased self-sufficiency in energy production, of which annual amounts not less than $500,000 shall be devoted to the energy needs of those parts of Palau not served by its central power-generating facility.

(c) $150,000 annually for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact as a contribution to current account operations and maintenance of communications systems, and the sum of $1.5 million, to be made available concurrently with the grant assistance provided during the first year after the effective date of this Compact, for the purpose of acquiring such communications hardware as may be located within Palau or for such other current or capital account activity as the Government of Palau may select.

(d) $631,000 annually on a current account basis for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact for the purposes set forth below:

(1) for the surveillance and enforcement by Government of Palau of its maritime zone;

(2) for health and medical programs, including referrals to hospital and treatment centers; and

(3) for a scholarship fund to support the post-secondary education of citizens of Palau attending United States accredited, post-secondary institutions in Palau, the United States, its territories and possessions, and states in free association with the

United States. The curricular criteria for the award of scholarships shall be designed to advance the purposes of the plan referred to in Section 231.

(e) The sum of $666,800 as a contribution to the commencement of activities pursuant to Section 211(d)(1).

(f) The sum of $66 million on the effective date of this Compact, and the sum of $4 million concurrently with the grant assistance to be made available during the third year after the effective date of this Compact, to create a fund to be invested by the Government of Palau in issues of bonds, notes or other redeemable instruments of the Government of the United States or other qualified instruments which may be identified by mutual agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau. Investment of the fund in qualified instruments of United States nationality, and the distribution of sums derived from such investment to the Government of Palau, shall not be subject to any form of taxation by the United States or its political subdivisions. The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall set forth in a separate agreement, which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, provisions for the investment, management and review of the fund so as to allow for an agreed minimum annual distribution from its accrued principal and interest commencing upon the effective date of this Compact for fifty years. The objective of this sum is to produce an average annual distribution of $15 million commencing on the fifteenth anniversary of this Compact for thirty-five years. Any excess or variance from the agreed minimum annual distributions which may be produced from these sums shall accrue to or be absorbed by the Government of Palau unless otherwise mutually agreed in accordance with the provisions of the separate agreement referred to in this paragraph. The annual distributions produced from these sums are not subject to Sections 215 and 236.

Section 212

In order to assist the Government of Palau in its efforts to advance the economic development and self-sufficiency of the people of Palau and in recognition of the special relationship that exists between the United States and Palau, the Government of the United States shall provide:

(a) To the people of Palau, a road system in accordance with mutually agreed specifications, the construction of which shall be completed prior to the sixth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact; and

(b) To the Government of Palau, the sum of $36 million, during the first year after the effective date of this Compact, for capital account purposes.

Section 213

The Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis to the Government of Palau the sum of $5.5 million in conjunction with Article II of Title Three. This sum shall be made available concurrently with the grant assistance provided pursuant to this Article during the first year after the effective date of this

Compact. The Government of Palau, in its use of such funds, shall take into account the impact of the activities of the Government of the United States in Palau.

Section 214

All funds previously appropriated to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for the Government of Palau which are unobligated by the Government of the Trust Territory as of the effective date of this Compact shall accrue to the Government of Palau for the purposes for which such funds were originally appropriated as determined by the Government of the United States.

Section 215

Except as otherwise provided, the amounts stated in Sections 211(a), 211(b), 211(c) and 212(b) shall be adjusted for each fiscal year by the percent which equals two-thirds of the percentage change in the United States Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator, or seven percent, whichever is less in any one year, using the beginning of Fiscal Year 1981 as the base.

Article II

Program Assistance

Section 221

(a) The Government of the United States shall make available to Palau, in accordance with and to the extent provided in the separate agreement referred to in Section 232, without compensation and at the levels equivalent to those available to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands during the year prior to the effective date of this Compact, the services and related programs:

(1) of the United States Weather Service;

(2) provided pursuant to the Postal Reorganization Act, 39 U.S.C. 101 et seq.;

(3) of the United States Federal Aviation Administration; and

(4) of the United States Civil Aeronautics Board or its successor agencies which has the authority to implement the provisions of paragraph 5 of Article IX of such separate agreements, the language of which is incorporated into this Compact.

(b) The Government of the United States, recognizing the special needs of the Palau particularly in the fields of education and health care, shall make available, as provided by the laws of the United States,

(1) the annual amount of $2 million which shall be allocated in accordance with the provisions of the separate agreement referred to in Section 232; and

(2) the sums of $4.3 million, $2.9 million and $1.5 million, respectively, during the first, second and third years after the effective date of this Compact, which sums shall be used by the Government of Palau as current account funds to finance programs similar to those programs of the United States that applied to Palau prior to the effective date of this Compact and

that provided financial assistance for education to any institution, agency, organization or permanent resident of Palau or to the College of Micronesia.

(c) The Government of the United States shall make available to Palau such alternate energy development projects, studies and conservation measures as are applicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, for the purposes and duration provided in the laws of the United States.

(d) The Government of the United States shall have and exercise such authority as is necessary for the purposes of this Article and as is set forth in the related agreements referred to in Section 232, which shall also set forth the extent to which services and programs shall be provided to Palau.

Section 222

The Government of Palau may request, from time to time, technical assistance from the Federal agencies and institutions of the Government of the United States, which are authorized to grant such technical assistance in accordance with its law and which shall grant such technical assistance in a manner which gives priority consideration to Palau over other recipients not a part of the United States, its territories or possessions and equivalent consideration to Palau with respect to other states in Free Association with the United States.

Section 223

The citizens of Palau who are receiving post-secondary education assistance from the Government of the United States on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall continue to be eligible, if otherwise qualified, to receive such assistance to complete their academic programs for a maximum of four years after the effective date of this Compact.

Section 224

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau may agree from time to time to the extension to Palau of additional United States grant assistance and of United States services and programs as provided by the laws of the United States.

Article III

Administrative Provisions

Section 231

(a) The annual expenditure by the Government of Palau of the grant amounts specified in Article I of this Title shall be in accordance with an official national development plan promulgated by the Government of Palau and concurred in by the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact. This plan may be amended from time to time by the Government of Palau.

(b) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau recognize that the achievement of the goals of the plan referred to in this Section depends upon the availability of adequate internal revenue as well as economic assistance from sources outside of Palau, including the Government of the United States, and may, in addition, be affected by the impact of exceptional, economically adverse circumstances. The Government of Palau shall therefore report annually to the President of the United States and to the Congress of the United States on the implementation of this plan and on its use of the funds specified in this Article. This report shall outline the achievements of the plan to date and the need, if any, for an additional authorization and appropriation of economic assistance for that year to account for any exceptional, economically adverse circumstances. The availability of such additional economic assistance from the Government of the United States shall be subject to the authorization and appropriation of funds by the Government of the United States.

Section 232

The specific nature, extent and contractual arrangements of the services and programs provided for in Section 221 as well as the legal status of agencies of the Government of the United States, their civilian employees and contractors, and the dependents of such personnel while present in Palau, and other arrangements in connection with a service or program furnished by the Government of the United States, are set forth in related agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 233

The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Government of Palau, shall determine and implement procedures for the periodic audit of all grants and other assistance made under this Title. Such audits shall be conducted at no cost to the Government of Palau.

Section 234

Title to the property of the Government of the United States situated in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and in Palau or acquired for or used by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on or before the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall, without reimbursement or transfer of funds, vest in the Government of Palau as set forth in a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to the personal property of the Government of the United States for which the Government of the United States determines a continuing requirement.

Section 235

(a) Funds held in trust by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, in his official capacity, as of the effective date of this Compact shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries. The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Government of Palau, shall ap-

point a new trustee who shall exercise the functions formerly exercised by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(b) To provide for the continuity of administration, and to assure the Governments of Palau that the purposes of the laws of the United States are carried out and that the funds of any other trust fund in which the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has authority of a statutory or customary nature shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries, the Government of the United States agrees to assume the authority formerly vested in the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Section 236

Except as otherwise provided, approval of this Compact by the Government of the United States shall constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States for the full payment of the sums and amounts specified in Article I of this Title. The obligation of the Government of the United States under Article I of this Title shall be enforceable in the United States Claims Court, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction in cases arising under this Section, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States.

Article IV

Trade

Section 241

Palau is not included in the customs territory of the United States.

Section 242

The President of the United States shall proclaim the following tariff treatment for articles imported from Palau which shall apply during the period of effectiveness of this Title:

(a) Unless otherwise excluded, articles imported from Palau, subject to the limitations imposed under sections 503(b) and 504(c) of title 5 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2463(b): 2464(c)), shall be exempt from duty.

(b) Only canned tuna provided for in item 112.30 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States that is imported from the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands and Palau during any calendar year not to exceed 10 percent of the United States consumption of canned tuna during the immediately preceding calendar year, as reported by the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall be exempt from duty; but the quantity of tuna given duty free treatment under this paragraph for any calendar year shall be counted against the aggregate quantity of canned tuna that is dutiable under rate column numbered 1 of such item 112.30 for that calendar year.

(c) The duty-free treatment provided under paragraph (1) shall not apply to:

(1) watches, clocks and timing apparatus provided for in subpart E of part 2 of schedule 7 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States;

(2) buttons (whether finished or not finished) provided for in item 745.32 of such Schedules;

(3) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements; and

(4) footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel which were not eligible articles for purposes of title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461 et seq.) on April 1, 1984.

(d) If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States is included with respect to an eligible article which is a product of Palau, an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributable to such United States cost or value may be applied for duty assessment purposes toward determining the percentage referred to in section 503(b)(2) of title V of the Trade Act of 1974.

Section 243

Articles imported from Palau which are not exempt from any duty under paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of Section 242 shall be subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States and all products of the United States imported into Palau shall receive treatment no less favorable than that accorded like products of any foreign country with respect to customs duties or charges of a similar nature and with respect to laws and regulations relating to importation, exportation, taxation, sale, distribution, storage, or use.

Article V

Finance and Taxation

Section 251

The currency of the United States is the official circulating legal tender of Palau. Should the Government of Palau act to institute another currency, the terms of an appropriate currency transitional period shall be as agreed with the Government of the United States.

Section 252

The Government of Palau may, with respect to United States persons, tax income derived from sources within its respective jurisdiction, property situated therein, including transfers of such property by gift or at death, and products consumed therein, in such manner as such Government deems appropriate. The determination of the source of any income, or the situs of any property, shall, for purposes of this Compact, be made according to the United States Internal Revenue Code.

Section 253

A citizen of Palau, domiciled therein and who is a nonresident and not a citizen of the United States, shall be exempt from estate, gift, and generation-skipping transfer taxes imposed by the Government of the United States.

Section 254

(a) In determining any income tax imposed by the Government of Palau, the Government of Palau shall have authority to impose tax upon income derived by a resident of Palau from sources without Palau in the same manner and to the same extent as the Government of Palau imposes tax upon income derived from within its jurisdiction. If the Government of Palau exercises such authority as provided in this subsection, any individual resident of Palau who is subject to tax by the Government of the United States on income which is also taxed by the Government of Palau shall be relieved of liability to the Government of the United States for the tax which, but for this subsection, would otherwise be imposed by the Government of the United States on such income. For purposes of this Section, the term "resident of Palau" shall be deemed to include any person who was physically present in Palau for a period of 183 or more days during any taxable year. The relief from liability referred to in this subsection means only:

(1) relief in the form of the foreign tax credit (or deduction in lieu thereof) available with respect to the income taxes of a possession of the United States, and

(2) relief in the form of the exclusion under section 911 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(b) If the Government of Palau subjects income to taxation substantially similar to that imposed by the Trust Territory Code in effect on January 1, 1980, such Government shall be deemed to have exercised the authority described in Section 254(a).

Section 255

(a) For purposes of section 936 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 Palau shall be treated as if it was a possession of the United States.

(b) Subsection (a) of this Section shall not apply to Palau for any period after December 31, 1986, during which there is not in effect between Palau and the United States an exchange of information agreement of the kind described in section 274(h)(6)(C) (other than clause (ii) thereof) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(c) If the tax incentives extended to Palau under subsection (a) of this Section are, at any time during which the Compact is in effect, reduced, the United States Secretary of the Treasury shall negotiate an agreement with the Government of Palau under which, when such agreement is approved by law, Palau will be provided with benefits substantially equivalent to such reduction in benefits. If within the 1-year period after the date of the enactment of the Act making the reduction in benefits, an agreement negotiated under the preceding sentence is not approved by law, the matter shall be submitted to the Arbitration Board established pursuant to Section 424. For purposes of Article V of this Title, the Secretary of

the Treasury or his delegate shall be the member of such Board representing the Government of the United States. Any decision of such Board in the matter when approved by law shall be binding on the United States, except that such decision rendered is binding only as to whether the United States has provided the substantially equivalent benefits referred to in this subsection.

(d) For purposes of section 274(h)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the term "North American area" shall include Palau.

Section 256

This Article shall apply to income earned, and transactions occurring, after September 30, 1985, in taxable years ending after such date.

TITLE THREE

SECURITY AND DEFENSE RELATIONS

Article I

Authority and Responsibility

Section 311

The territorial jurisdiction of the Republic of Palau shall be completely foreclosed to the military forces and personnel or for the military purposes of any nation except the United States of America, and as provided for in Section 312.

Section 312

The Government of the United States has full authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to Palau. Subject to the terms of any agreements negotiated pursuant to Article II of this Title, the Government of the United States may conduct within the lands, water and airspace of Palau the activities and operations necessary for the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title. The Government of the United States may invite the armed forces of other nations to use military areas and facilities in Palau in conjunction with and under the control of United States Armed Forces.

Section 313

The Government of Palau shall refrain from actions which the Government of the United States determines, after consultation with that Government, to be incompatible with its authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to Palau.

Article II

Defense Sites and Operating Rights

Section 321

The Government of the United States may establish and use defense sites in Palau, and may designate for this purpose land and water areas and improvements in accordance with the provisions of

a separate agreement which shall come into force simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 322

(a) When the Government of the United States desires to establish or use such a defense site specifically identified in the separate agreement referred to in Section 321, it shall so inform the Government of Palau which shall make the designated site available to the Government of the United States for the duration and level of use specified.

(b) With respect to any site not specifically identified in the separate agreement referred to in Section 321, the Government of the United States shall inform the Government of Palau, which shall make the designated site available to the Government of the United States for the duration and level of use specified, or shall make available one alternative site acceptable to the Government of the United States. If such alternative site is unacceptable to the Government of the United States, the site first designated shall be made available after such determination.

(c) Compensation in full for designation, establishment or use of defense sites is provided in Title Two of this Compact.

Section 323

The military operating rights of the Government of the United States and the legal status and contractual arrangements of the United States Armed Forces, their members, and associated civilians, while present in Palau, are set forth in related agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 324

In the exercise in Palau of its authority and responsibility under this Title, the Government of the United States shall not use, test, store or dispose of nuclear, toxic chemical, gas or biological weapons intended for use in warfare and the Government of Palau assures the Government of the United States that in carrying out its security and defense responsibilities under this Title, the Government of the United States has the right to operate nuclear capable or nuclear propelled vessels and aircraft within the jurisdiction of Palau without either confirming or denying the presence or absence of such weapons within the jurisdiction of Palau.

Article III

Defense Treaties and International Security Agreements

Section 331

Subject to the terms of this Compact and its related agreements, the Government of the United States, exclusively, shall assume and enjoy, as to Palau, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of:

(a) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement applied by the Government of the United States as administering

authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the day preceding the effective date of this Compact; and

(b) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement to which the Government of the United States is or may become a party which it determines to be applicable in Palau. Such a determination by the Government of the United States shall be preceded by appropriate consultation with the Government of Palau.

Article IV

Service in the Armed Forces of the United States

Section 341

Any citizen of Palau entitled to the privileges of Section 141 of this Compact shall be eligible to volunteer for service in the Armed Forces of the United States, but shall not be subject to involuntary induction into military service of the United States so long as such person does not establish habitual residence in the United States, its territories or possessions.

Section 342

The Government of the United States shall have enrolled, at any one time, at least one qualified student from Palau as may be nominated by the Government of Palau, in each of:

(a) The United States Coast Guard Academy pursuant to 14 U.S.C. 195; and

(b) The United States Merchant Marine Academy pursuant to 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6), provided that the provisions of 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6)(C) shall not apply to the enrollment of students pursuant to Section 342(b) of this Compact.

Article V

General Provisions

Section 351

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall establish a joint committee empowered to consider disputes which may arise under the implementation of this Title and its related agreements.

(b) The membership of the joint committee shall comprise selected senior officials of each of the participating Governments. The senior United States military commander in the Pacific area shall be the senior United States member of the joint committee. For the meetings of the joint committee, each of the Governments may designate additional or alternate representatives as appropriate for the subject matter under consideration.

(c) Unless otherwise mutually agreed, the joint committee shall meet semi-annually at a time and place to be designated, after appropriate consultation, by the Government of the United States. The joint committee also shall meet promptly upon request of either of its members. Upon notification by the Government of the United States, the joint committee shall meet promptly in combined session with other such joint committees so notified. The

joint committee shall follow such procedures, including the establishment of functional subcommittees, as the members may from time to time agree.

(d) Unresolved issues in the joint committee shall be referred to the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau for resolution, and the Government of Palau shall be afforded, on an expeditious basis, an opportunity to raise its concerns with the United States Secretary of Defense personally regarding any unresolved issue which threatens its continued association with the Government of the United States.

Section 352

In the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Compact, the Government of the United States shall accord due respect to the authority and responsibility of the Government of Palau under this Compact and to the responsibility of the Government of Palau to assure the well-being of Palau and its people. The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree that the authority and responsibility of the United States set forth in this Title are exercised for the mutual security and benefit of Palau and the United States, and that any attack on Palau would constitute a threat to the peace and security of the entire region and a danger to the United States. In the event of such an attack, or threat thereof, the Government of the United States would take action to meet the danger to the United States and Palau in accordance with its constitutional processes.

Section 353

(a) The Government of the United States shall not include the Government of Palau as a named party to a formal declaration of war, without the consent of the Government of Palau.

(b) Absent such consent, this Compact is without prejudice, on the ground of belligerence or the existence of a state of war, to any claims for damages which are advanced by the citizens, nationals or Government of Palau which arise out of armed conflict subsequent to the effective date of this Compact and which are:

(1) petitions to the Government of the United States for redress; or

(2) claims in any manner against the government, citizens, nationals or entities of any third country.

(c) Petitions under Section 353(b)(1) shall be treated as if they were made by citizens of the United States.

TITLE FOUR

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article I

Approval and Effective Date

Section 411

This Compact shall come into effect upon mutual agreement between the Government of the United States, acting in fulfillment

of its responsibilities as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Government of Palau, subsequent to completion of the following:

(a) Approval by the Government of Palau in accordance with its constitutional processes;

(b) Approval by the people of Palau in a referendum called on this Compact; and

(c) Approval by the Government of the United States in accordance with its constitutional processes.

Article II

Conference and Dispute Resolution

Section 421

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall confer promptly at the request of the other on matters relating to the provisions of this Compact or of its related agreements.

Section 422

In the event the Government of the United States or the Government of Palau, after conferring pursuant to Section 421, determines that there is a dispute and gives written notice thereof, the Governments shall make a good faith effort to resolve the dispute among themselves.

Section 423

If a dispute between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau cannot be resolved within 90 days of written notification in the manner provided in Section 422, either party to the dispute may refer it to arbitration in accordance with Section 424.

Section 424

Should a dispute be referred to arbitration as provided for in Section 423, an arbitration board shall be established for the purpose of hearing the dispute and rendering a decision which shall be binding upon the two parties to the dispute unless the two parties mutually agree that the decision shall be advisory. Arbitration shall occur according to the following terms:

(a) An arbitration board shall consist of a chairman and two other members, each of whom shall be a citizen of a party to the dispute and each of the two parties to the dispute shall appoint one member to the arbitration board. If either party to the dispute does not fulfill the appointment requirements of this Section within 30 days of referral of the dispute to arbitration pursuant to Section 423, its member on the arbitration board shall be selected from its own standing list by the other party to the dispute. Each government shall maintain a standing list of 10 candidates. The parties to the dispute shall jointly appoint a chairman within 15 days after selection of the other members of the arbitration board. Failing agreement on a chairman, the chairman shall be chosen by lot

from the standing lists of the parties to the dispute within 5 days after such failure.

(b) The arbitration board shall have jurisdiction to hear and render its final determination on all disputes arising exclusively under Articles I, II, III, IV, and VI of Title One, Title Two, Title Four and their related agreements.

(c) Each member of the arbitration board shall have one vote. Each decision of the arbitration board shall be reached by majority vote.

(d) In determining any legal issue, the arbitration board may have reference to international law and, in such reference, shall apply as guidelines the provisions set forth in Article 38 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

(e) The arbitration board shall adopt such rules for its proceedings as it may deem appropriate and necessary, but such rules shall not contravene the provisions of this Compact. Unless the parties provide otherwise by mutual agreement, the arbitration board shall endeavor to render its decision within 30 days after the conclusion of arguments. The arbitration board shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law and its members may issue dissenting or individual opinions. Except as may be otherwise decided by the arbitration board, one-half of all costs of the arbitration shall be borne by the Government of the United States and the remainder shall be borne by the Government of Palau.

Article III

Amendment and Review

Section 431

The provisions of this Compact may be amended at any time by mutual agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

Section 432

Upon the fifteenth and thirtieth and fortieth anniversaries of the effective date of this Compact, the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall formally review the terms of this Compact and its related agreements and shall consider the overall nature and development of their relationship. In these formal reviews, the governments shall consider the operating requirements of the Government of Palau and its progress in meeting the development objectives set forth in the plan referred to in Section 231(a). The governments commit themselves to take specific measures in relation to the findings of conclusions resulting from the review. Any alteration to the terms of this Compact or its related agreements shall be made by mutual agreement and the terms of this Compact and its related agreements shall remain in force until otherwise amended or terminated pursuant to Title Four of this Compact.

Article IV

Termination

Section 441

This Compact may be terminated by mutual agreement and subject to Section 451.

Section 442

This Compact may be terminated by the Government of the United States subject to Section 452, such termination to be effective on the date specified in the notice of termination by the Government of the United States but not earlier than six months following delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Section 443

This Compact shall be terminated, pursuant to its constitutional processes, by the Government of Palau subject to Section 452 if the people of Palau vote in a plebiscite to terminate. The Government of Palau shall notify the Government of the United States of its intention to call such a plebiscite which shall take place not earlier than three months after delivery of such notice. The plebiscite shall be administered by such government in accordance with its constitutional and legislative processes, but the Government of the United States may send its own observers and invite observers from a mutually agreed party. If a majority of the valid ballots cast in the plebiscite favors termination, such government shall, upon certification of the results of the plebiscite, give notice of termination to the Government of the United States, such termination to be effective on the date specified in such notice but not earlier than three months following the date of delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Article V

Survivability

Section 451

Should termination occur pursuant to Section 441, economic assistance by the Government of the United States shall continue on mutually agreed terms.

Section 452

Should termination occur pursuant to Section 442 or 443, the following provisions of this Compact shall remain in full force and effect until the fiftieth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact and thereafter as mutually agreed:

(a) Article I and Section 233 of Title Two;
(b) Title Three; and
(c) Articles II, III, V and VI of Title Four.

Section 453

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Compact:

(a) The provisions of Section 311, even if Title Three should terminate, are binding and shall remain in effect for a period of 50 years and thereafter until terminated or otherwise amended by mutual consent;

(b) The related agreements referred to in Article II of Title Three shall remain in effect in accordance with their terms; and

(c) The Government of the United States reaffirms its continuing interest in promoting the long-term economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the people of Palau.

Section 454

Any provision of this Compact which remains in effect by operation of Section 452 shall be construed and implemented in the same manner as prior to any termination of this Compact pursuant to Section 442 or 443.

Article VI

Definition of Terms

Section 461

For the purpose of this Compact the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands" means the area established in the Trusteeship Agreement consisting of the administrative districts of Kosrae, Yap, Palau, Ponape, the Marshall Islands and Truk as described in Title One, Trust Territory Code, Section 1, in force on January 1, 1979. This term does not include the area of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(b) "Trusteeship Agreement" means the agreement setting forth the terms of trusteeship for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, approved by the Security Council of the United Nations April 2, 1947, and by the United States July 18, 1947, entered into force July 18, 1947, 61 Stat. 3301, T.I.A.S. 1665, 8 U.N.T.S. 189.

(c) "Palau" is used in a geographic sense and includes the land and water areas to the outer limits of the territorial sea and the air space above such areas as now or hereafter recognized by the Government of the United States consistent with the Compact and its related agreements.

(d) "Government of Palau" means the Government established and organized by the Constitution of Palau including all the political subdivisions and entities comprising that Government.

(e) "Habitual Residence" means a place of general abode or a principal, actual dwelling place of a continuing or lasting nature; provided, however, that this term shall not apply to the residence of any person who entered the United States for the purpose of full time studies as long as such person maintains that status, or who has been physically present in the United States or Palau for less than one year, or who is a dependent of a resident representative, as described in Section 152.

(f) For the purposes of Article IV of Title One of this Compact:

(1) "Actual Residence" means physical presence in Palau during eighty-five percent of the period of residency required by Section 141(a)(3); and

(2) "Certificate of Actual Residence" means a certificate issued to a naturalized citizen by the Government which has naturalized him stating that the citizen has complied with the actual residence requirement of Section 141(a)(3).

(g) "Defense Sites" means those land and water areas and improvements thereon in Palau reserved or acquired by the Government of Palau for use by the Government of the United States, as set forth in the related agreements referred to in Section 321.

(h) "Capital Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, which are to be obligated for:

(1) the construction or major repair of capital infrastructure; or

(2) public and private sector projects identified in the official overall economic development plan.

(i) "Current Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, which are to be obligated for recurring operational activities including infrastructure maintenance as identified in the annual budget justifications submitted yearly to the Government of the United States.

(j) "Official National Development Plan" means the documented program of annual development which identifies the specific policy and project activities necessary to achieve a specified set of economic goals and objectives during the period of free association, consistent with the economic assistance authority in Title Two. Such a document should include an analysis of population trends, manpower requirements, social needs, gross national product estimates, resource utilization, infrastructure needs and expenditures, and the specific private sector projects required to develop the local economy of Palau. Project identification should include initial cost estimates, with project purposes related to specific development goals and objectives.

(k) "Tariff Schedules of the United States" means the Tariff Schedules of the United States as amended from time to time and as promulgated pursuant to United States law and includes the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA), as amended.

(l) "Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations" means the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, done April 18, 1961, 23 U.S.T. 3227, T.I.A.S. 7502, 500 U.N.T.S. 95.

Section 462

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall conclude related agreements which shall come into effect and shall survive in accordance with their terms, and which shall be construed and implemented in a manner consistent with this Compact, as follows:

(a) Agreement Regarding the Provision of Telecommunication Services by the Government of the United States to Palau Concluded Pursuant to Section 131 of the Compact of Free Association;

(b) Agreement Regarding the Operation of Telecommunication Services of the Government of the United States in Palau, Concluded Pursuant to Section 132 of the Compact of Free Association;

(c) Agreement on Extradition, Mutual Assistance in Law Enforcement Matters and Penal Sanctions Concluded Pursuant to Section 175 of the Compact of Free Association;

(d) Agreement Regarding United States Economic Assistance to the Government of Palau Concluded Pursuant to Section 211(f) of the Compact of Free Association;

(e) Agreement Regarding Construction Projects in Palau Concluded Pursuant to Section 212(a) of the Compact of Free Association;

(f) Agreement Regarding Federal Programs and Services, and Concluded Pursuant to Article II of Title Two and Section 232 of the Compact of Free Association;

(g) Agreement Regarding Property Turnover, Concluded Pursuant to Section 234 of the Compact of Free Association;

(h) Agreement Regarding the Military Use and Operating Rights of the Government of the United States in Palau Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 322 of the Compact of Free Association; and

(i) Status of Forces Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Section 323 of the Compact of Free Association.

(j) Agreement regarding the Jurisdication and Sovereignty of the Republic of Palau over its Territory and the Living and Non-living Resources of the Sea.

Article VII

Concluding Provisions

Section 471

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree that they have full authority under their respective constitutions to enter into this Compact and its related agreements and to fulfill all of their respective responsibilities in accordance with the terms of this Compact and its related agreements. The Governments pledge that they are so committed.

(b) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall take all necessary steps, of a general or particular character, to ensure, not later than the effective date of this Compact, that their laws, regulations and administrative procedures are such as to effect the commitments referred to in Section 471(a).

(c) Without prejudice to the effects of this Compact under international law, this Compact has the force and effect of a statute under the laws of the United States.

Section 472

This Compact may be accepted, by signature or otherwise, by the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau. Each government shall possess an original English language version.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Compact of Free Association which shall come into

effect in accordance with its terms between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau.

DONE AT _____, THIS _____ DAY

OF _____, ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-FIVE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

_____

DONE AT _____, THIS _____ DAY

OF _____, ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-FIVE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE REPUBLIC OF PALAU

_____

JURISDICTION

SEC. 202.[1] (a) MARITIME AND TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—With respect to section 321 of the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements, the jurisdictional provisions set forth in subsection (b) of this section shall apply only to the citizens and nationals of the United States and aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence who are in Palau.

(b) DEFENSE SITES.—The defense sites of the United States established in Palau in accordance with the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements are within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States as set forth in section 7, title 18, United States Code.

(c) OFFENSES.—(1) Any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section who within or upon such defense sites is guilty of any act or omission which, although not made punishable by any enactment of Congress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within the jurisdiction of the territory of Guam by the laws thereof, in force at the time of such act or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to a like punishment.

(2) The District Court of Guam shall have jurisdiction to try all criminal offenses against the United States, including the laws of Guam made applicable to the defense sites in Palau by virtue of subsection (c)(1) of this section, committed by any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(3) The District Court of Guam may appoint one or more magistrates for the defense sites in Palau. Such Magistrates shall have the power and the status of Magistrates appointed pursuant to chapter 43, title 28, United States Code: Provided however, That such Magistrates shall have the power to try persons accused of,

and sentence persons convicted of, petty offenses, as defined in section 1(3), title 18, United States Code, including violations of regulations for the maintenance of peace, order, and health issued by the Commanding Officer on such defense sites, without being subject to the restrictions provided for in section 3401(b), title 18, United States Code.

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Vice President of the United States and
President of the Senate.

y. Management of the Compact of Free Association With the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau

Executive Order 12569, October 16, 1986, 51 F.R. 37171

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including the Compact of Free Association (the Compact) and Public Law 99-239, (the Act), it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Responsibility of the Secretary of State.* The Secretary of State shall conduct the government-to-government relations of the United States with the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau (the "Freely Associated States"), including any subdivisions, officials or persons thereof, and may delegate or allocate such of his authority under this Order to such other United States officials as he may from time to time deem desirable. The authority of the Secretary of State shall include, consistent with Article V of Title One of the Compact and section 105(b)(1) of the Act, the establishment and maintenance of representative officers in the Freely Associated States and supervision of the United States representatives and their staff. The Secretary also shall provide, in accordance with applicable law, for appropriate privileges, immunities, and assistance to representatives to the United States designated by the Governments of the Freely Associated States, together with their offices and staff. In accordance with applicable law and the provisions of this Order, the Secretary also shall have the authority and responsibility to take such other actions as may be necessary and appropriate to ensure that the authorities and obligations of the United States set forth in the Compact and its related agreements and in the laws of the United States as they relate to the conduct of government-to-government relations with the Freely Associated States are carried out. The Secretary shall provide from appropriations made to the Department of State such funds as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Order in relation to the activities of the Department of State.

Sec. 2. *Responsibility of the Secretary of the Interior.* The Secretary of the Interior shall be responsible for seeking the appropriation of funds for and, in accordance with the laws of the United States, shall make available to the Freely Associated States the United States economic and financial assistance appropriated pursuant to Article I of Title Two of the Compact; the grant, service, and program assistance appropriated pursuant to Article II of Title Two of the Compact; and all other United States assistance appropriated pursuant to the Compact and its related agreements. The Secretary shall coordinate and monitor any program or any activity by any department or agency of the United States provided to

the Freely Associated States and shall coordinate and monitor related economic development planning. This Section shall not apply to services provided by the Department of Defense to the Freely Associated States or to activities pursuant to Section 1 of this Order, including activities under the Peace Corps Act.

Sec. 3. *Interagency Group on Freely Associated State Affairs and the Office of Freely Associated State Affairs.*

(a) There is established an Interagency Group on Freely Associated State Affairs for the purpose of providing guidance and oversight with respect to the establishment and implementation of policy concerning the Compact and United States relations with the Freely Associated States.

(b) The Interagency Group shall consist of the Secretary of State or his designee, who shall chair the Group, and of the principal officers or their designees from the Departments of the Interior, Defense, Commerce, Energy, and Justice, the Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Office of Management and Budget, the National Security Council, and such other departments and agencies as may from time to time be appropriate.

(c) The Interagency Group shall make such recommendations as it shall deem appropriate to the President, through the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, concerning United States relations with the Freely Associated States. The Interagency Group also shall provide such guidance as it deems appropriate to departments and agencies delegated authority by this Order concerning administration of laws with respect to the Freely Associated States.

(d) If any department or agency charged by this Order with implementation of the Compact or other laws of the United States with respect to the Freely Associated States concludes that noncompliance sanctions pursuant to section 105(g) of the Act are appropriate, it shall make appropriate recommendations to the Interagency Group. The Interagency Group shall consider these recommendations and report its findings to the President for his review in making that determination.

(e)(1) There shall be in the Department of State an Office of Freely Associated State Affairs to conduct United States relations with the Freely Associated States and carry out related matters, as the Secretary of State shall direct or delegate, and provide appropriate support to the Interagency Group.

(2) The Office shall be headed by a Director designated by the Secretary of State, to whom the Secretaries of State, Defense, and the Interior may, to the extent permitted by law, delegate any or all of their respective authorities and responsibilities as described in this Order, including the authority to supervise the United States representatives referred to in Section 4 of this Order. The Director shall serve as Executive Secretary of the Interagency Group.

(3) Personnel additional to that provided by the Secretary of State may be detailed to the Office by the Executive departments and agencies that are members of the Interagency Group, and by other agencies as appropriate. Executive departments and agencies shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide such information,

advice, and administrative services and facilities as may be necessary for the fulfillment of the functions of the Office.

Sec. 4. *United States Representatives to the Freely Associated States.* The United States Representatives assigned to a Freely Associated State in accordance with Article V of Title One of the Compact shall represent the Government of the United States in an official capacity in that Freely Associated State, and shall supervise the actions of any Executive department or agency personnel assigned permanently or temporarily to that Freely Associated State.

Sec. 5. *Cooperation among Executive Departments and Agencies.* All Executive departments and agencies shall cooperate in the effectuation of the provisions of this Order. The Interagency Group and Office of Freely Associated State Affairs shall facilitate such cooperative measures. Nothing in this Order shall be construed to impair the authority and responsibility of the Secretary of Defense for security and defense matters in or relating to the Freely Associated State.

Sec. 6. *Delegation to the Secretary of the Interior.* The following authorities are delegated to the Secretary of the Interior:

(a) Reporting to the Congress on economic development plans prepared by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands, pursuant to sections 102(b) and 103(b) of the Act;

(b) The determination required by section 103(e) of the Act concerning the qualifications of the investment management firm selected by the Government of the Marshall Islands;

(c) Reporting to the Congress with respect to the impact of the Compact of Free Association on the United States territories and commonwealths and on the State of Hawaii, pursuant to section 104(e)(2) of the Act; and

(d) Causing an annual audit to be conducted of the annual financial statements of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands, pursuant to section 110(b) of the Act.

Sec. 7. *Delegation to the Secretary of State.* The following authorities are delegated to the Secretary of State:

(a) Reporting to the Congress on crimes in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands which have an impact upon United States jurisdictions, pursuant to sections 102(a)(4) and 103(a)(4) of the Act;

(b) Submitting the certification and report to the Congress for purposes of section 5 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967, pursuant to section 104(f)(3) of the Act; and

(c) Reporting, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Defense, to the Congress on determinations made regarding security and defense, pursuant to section 105(q) of the Act.

Sec. 8. *Supersession and Saving Provisions.*

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 9 of this Order, prior Executive orders concerning the former Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands are hereby superseded and rendered inapplicable, except that the authority of the Secretary of the Interior as provided in applicable provisions of Executive Order No. 11021, as amended, shall remain in effect, in a manner consistent with this Order and

pursuant to section 105(c)(2) of the Act, to terminate the trust territory government and discharge its responsibilities, at which time the entirety of Executive Order No. 11021 shall be superseded.

(b) Nothing in this Order shall be construed as modifying the rights or obligations of the United States under the provisions of the Compact or as affecting or modifying the responsibility of the Secretary of State and the Attorney General to interpret the rights and obligations of the United States arising out of or concerning the Compact.

Sec. 9. *Effective Date.* This Order shall become effective with respect to a Freely Associated State simultaneously with the entry into force of the Compact for that State.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

z. Relations With the Northern Mariana Islands

Executive Order 12572 of November 3, 1986, 51 FR 40401

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered that, consistent with the Joint Resolution to approve the "Covenant To Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America," approved March 24, 1976 (Public Law 94-241; 90 Stat. 263), the relation of the United States with the Government of the Northern Mariana Island shall, in all matters not the program responsibility of another Federal department or agency, be under the general administrative supervision of the Secretary of the Interior.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

aa. Placing Into Full Force and Effect the Covenant With the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Compacts of Free Association With the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands

Proclamation 5564, November 3, 1986, 51 F.R. 40399

Since July 18, 1947, the United States has administered the United Nations Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands ("Trust Territory"), which includes the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau.

On February 15, 1975, after extensive status negotiations, the United States and the Marianas Political Status Commission concluded a Covenant to establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States ("Covenant"). Sections 101, 1002, and 1003(c) of the Covenant provide that the Northern Mariana Islands will become a self-governing Commonwealth in political union with and under the sovereignty of the United States. This Covenant was approved by the Congress by Public Law 94-241 of March 24, 1976, 90 Stat. 263. Although many sections of the Covenant became effective in 1976 and 1978, certain sections have not previously entered into force.

On October 1, 1982, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia concluded a Compact of Free Association, establishing a relationship of Free Association between the two Governments. On June 25, 1983, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands concluded a compact of Free Association, establishing a relationship of Free Association between the two Governments. Pursuant to Sections 111 and 121 of the Compacts, the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands become self-governing and have the right to conduct foreign affairs in their own name and right upon the effective date of their respective Compacts. Each Compact comes into effect upon (1) mutual agreement between the Government of the United States, acting in fulfillment of its responsibilities as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the other Government; (2) the approval of the Compact by the two Governments, in accordance with their constitutional processes; and (3) the conduct of a plebiscite in that jurisdiction. In the Federated States of Micronesia, the Compact has been approved by the Government in accordance with its constitutional processes, and in a United Nations-observed plebiscite on June 21, 1983, a sovereign act of self-determination. In the Marshall Islands, the Compact has been approved by the Government in accordance with its constitutional processes, and in a United Nations-observed plebiscite on September 7, 1983, a sovereign act of self-determination. In the United States the Com-

pacts have been approved by Public law 99-239 of January 14, 1986, 99 Stat. 1770.

On January 10, 1986, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of Palau concluded a Compact of Free Association, establishing a similar relationship of Free Association between the two Governments. On October 16, 1986, the Congress of the United States approved the Compact of Free Association with the Republic of Palau. In the Republic of Palau, the Compact approval process has not yet been completed. Until the future political status of Palau is resolved, the United States will continue to discharge its responsibilities in Palau as Administering Authority under the Trusteeship Agreement.

On May 28, 1986, the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations concluded that the Government of the United States had satisfactorily discharged its obligations as the Administering Authority under the terms of the Trusteeship Agreement and that the people of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of the Marshall Islands had freely exercised their right to self-determination, and considered that it was appropriate for that Agreement to be terminated. The Council asked the United States to consult with the governments concerned to agree on a date for entry into force of their respective new status agreements.

On October 15, 1986, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of the Marshall Islands agreed, pursuant to Section 411 of the Compact of Free Association, that as between the United States and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the effective date of the Compact shall be October 21, 1986.

On October 24, 1986, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia agreed, pursuant to Section 411 of the Compact of Free Association, that as between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia, the effective date of the Compact shall be November 3, 1986.

On October 24, 1986, the United States advised the Secretary General of the United Nations that, as a consequence of consultations held between the United States Government and the Government of the Marshall Islands, agreement had been reached that the Compact of Free Association with the Marshall Islands entered fully into force on October 21, 1986. The United States further advised the Secretary General that, as a result of consultations with their governments, agreement had been reached that the Compact of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia and the Covenant with the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands would enter into force on November 3, 1986.

As of this day, November 3, 1986, the United States has fulfilled its obligations under the Trusteeship Agreement with respect to the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Federated States of Micronesia, and they are self-governing and no longer subject to the Trusteeship. In taking these actions, the United States is implementing the freely expressed wishes of the peoples of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Marshall Islands.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, RONALD REAGAN, by the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including Section 1002 of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America, and Sections 101 and 102 of the Joint Resolution to approve the "Compact of Free Association", and for other purposes approved on January 14, 1986 (Public Law 99-239), do hereby find, declare, and proclaim as follows:

Section 1. I determine that the Trusteeship Agreement for the Pacific Islands is no longer in effect as of October 21, 1986, with respect to the Republic of the Marshall Islands, as of November 3, 1986, with respect to the Federated States of Micronesia, and as of November 3, 1986, with respect to the Northern Mariana Islands. This constitutes the determination referred to in Section 1002 of the Covenant.

Sec. 2 (a) Sections 101, 104, 301, 302, 303, 506, 806, and 904 of the Covenant are effective as of 12:01 a.m., November 4, 1986, Northern Mariana Islands local time.

(b) The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in political union with and under the sovereignty of the United States of America is fully established on the date and at the time specified in Section 2(a) of this Proclamation.

(c) The domiciliaries of the Northern Mariana Islands are citizens of the United States to the extent provided for in Sections 301 through 303 of the Covenant on the date and at the time specified in this Proclamation.

(d) I welcome the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands into the American family and congratulate our new fellow citizens.

Sec. 3. (a) The Compact of Free Association with the Republic of the Marshall Islands is in full force and effect as of October 21, 1986, and the Compact of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia is in full force and effect as of November 3, 1986.

(b) I am gratified that the people of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, after nearly forty years of Trusteeship, have freely chosen to establish a relationship of Free Association with the United States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this third day of November, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and eighty-six, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and eleventh.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

2. Export Administration

a. Export Administration Act of 1979 [1]

Public Law 96–72 [S. 737], 93 Stat. 503, approved September 29, 1979, as amended by Public Law 96–533 [H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131 at 3157, approved December 16, 1980; by Public Law 97–145 [H.R. 3567], 95 Stat. 1727, approved December 29, 1981; by Public Law 98–108 [H.R. 3962], 97 Stat. 744, approved October 1, 1983; by Public Law 98–207 [H.R. 4476], 97 Stat. 1391, approved December 5, 1983; by Public Law 98–222 [H.R. 4956], 98 Stat. 36, approved February 29, 1984; by Public Law 99–64 [S. 883], 99 Stat. 120, approved July 12, 1985; by Public Law 99–399 [H.R. 4151], 100 Stat. 853, approved August 27, 1986; by Public Law 99–663 [S. 2245], 100 Stat. 3522, approved November 7, 1986; by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988; and by Public Law 100–449 [United States-Canada Free-Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; H.R. 5090], 102 Stat. 1851, approved September 28, 1988

NOTE.—The Export Administration Act of 1979 replaced the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended, which expired on Sept. 30, 1979. The Export Administration Act of 1979 was comprehensively amended by the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [Public Law 99–64; 99 Stat. 120]. The current text of the Act is reproduced below.

AN ACT To provide authority to regulate exports, to improve the efficiency of export regulation, and to minimize interference with the ability to engage in commerce.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1.[1] This Act may be cited as the "Export Administration Act of 1979".

FINDINGS

Sec. 2.[2] The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The ability of the United States citizens to engage in international commerce is a fundamental concern of United States policy.

(2) Exports contribute significantly to the economic well-being of the United States and the stability of the world economy by increasing employment and production in the United States, and by earning foreign exchange, thereby contributing

[1] 50 U.S.C. App. 2401 note.
[2] 50 U.S.C. App. 2401.

favorably to the trade balance. The restriction of exports from the United States can have serious adverse effects on the balance of payments and on domestic employment, particularly when restrictions applied by the United States are more extensive than those imposed by other countries.

(3) It is important for the national interest of the United States that both the private sector and the Federal Government place a high priority on exports, consistent with the economic, security, and foreign policy objectives of the United States.

(4) The availability of certain materials at home and abroad varies so that the quantity and composition of United States exports and their distribution among importing countries may affect the welfare of the domestic economy and may have an important bearing upon fulfillment of the foreign policy of the United States.

(5) Exports of goods or technology without regard to whether they make a significant contribution to the military potential of individual countries or combinations of countries may adversely affect the national security of the United States.

(6) Uncertainty of export control policy can inhibit the efforts of United States business and work to the detriment of the overall attempt to improve the trade balance of the United States.

(7) Unreasonable restrictions on access to world supplies can cause worldwide political and economic instability, interfere with free international trade, and retard the growth and development of nations.

(8) It is important that the administration of export controls imposed for national security purposes give special emphasis to the need to control exports of technology (and goods which contribute significantly to the transfer of such technology) which could make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries which would be detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(9) Minimization of restrictions on exports of agricultural commodities and products is of critical importance to the maintenance of a sound agricultural sector, to a positive contribution to the balance of payments, to reducing the level of Federal expenditures for agricultural support programs, and to United States cooperation in efforts to eliminate malnutrition and world hunger.

(10) It is important that the administration of export controls imposed for foreign policy purposes give special emphasis to the need to control exports of goods and substances hazardous to the public health and the environment which are banned or severely restricted for use in the United States, and which, if exported, could affect the international reputation of the United States as a responsible trading partner.

(11) The acquisition of national security sensitive goods and technology by the Soviet Union and other countries the actions or policies of which run counter to the national security interests of the United States, has led to the significant enhancement of Soviet bloc military-industrial capabilities. This en-

hancement poses a threat to the security of the United States, its allies, and other friendly nations, and places additional demands on the defense budget of the United States.

(12) Availability to controlled countries of goods and technology from foreign sources is a fundamental concern of the United States and should be eliminated through negotiations and other appropriate means whenever possible.

(13) Excessive dependence of the United States, its allies, or countries sharing common strategic objectives with the United States, on energy and other critical resources from potential adversaries can be harmful to the mutual and individual security of all those countries.

DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 3.[3] The Congress makes the following declarations:

(1) It is the policy of the United States to minimize uncertainties in export control policy and to encourage trade with all countries with which the United States has diplomatic or trading relations, except those countries with which such trade has been determined by the President to be against the national interest.

(2) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls only after full consideration of the impact on the economy of the United States and only to the extent necessary—

(A) to restrict the export of goods and technology which would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any other country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States;

(B) to restrict the export of goods and technology where necessary to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or to fulfill its declared international obligations; and

(C) to restrict the export of goods where necessary to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and to reduce the serious inflationary impact of foreign demand.

(3) It is the policy of the United States (A) to apply any necessary controls to the maximum extent possible in cooperation with all nations, and (B) to encourage observance of a uniform export control policy by all nations with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives.

(4) It is the policy of the United States to use its economic resources and trade potential to further the sound growth and stability of its economy as well as to further its national security and foreign policy objectives.

(5) It is the policy of the United States—

(A) to oppose restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other coun-

[3] 50 U.S.C. App. 2402.

tries friendly to the United States or against any United States person;

(B) to encourage and, in specified cases, require United States persons engaged in the export of goods or technology or other information to refuse to take actions, including furnishing information or entering into or implementing agreements, which have the effect of furthering or supporting the restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by any foreign country against a country friendly to the United States or against any United States person; and

(C) to foster international cooperation and the development of international rules and institutions to assure reasonable access to world supplies.

(6) It is the policy of the United States that the desirability of subjecting, or continuing to subject, particular goods or technology or other information to United States export controls should be subjected to review by and consultation with representatives of appropriate United States Government agencies and private industry.

(7) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls, including license fees, to secure the removal by foreign countries of restrictions on access to supplies where such restrictions have or may have a serious domestic inflationary impact, have caused or may cause a serious domestic shortage, or have been imposed for purposes of influencing the foreign policy of the United States. In effecting this policy, the President shall make reasonable and prompt efforts to secure the removal or reduction of such restrictions, policies, or actions through international cooperation and agreement before imposing export controls. No action taken in fulfillment of the policy set forth in this paragraph shall apply to the export of medicine or medical supplies.

(8) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls to encourage other countries to take immediate steps to prevent the use of their territories or resources to aid, encourage, or give sanctuary to those persons involved in directing, supporting, or participating in acts of international terrorism. To achieve this objective, the President shall make reasonable and prompt efforts to secure the removal or reduction of such assistance to international terrorists through international cooperation and agreement before imposing export controls.

(9) It is the policy of the United States to cooperate with other countries with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives in restricting the export of goods and technology which would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the security of the United States and of those countries with which the United States has defense treaty commitments, or common strategic objectives, and to encourage other friendly countries to cooperate in restricting the sale of goods and technology that can harm the security of the United States.

(10) It is the policy of the United States that export trade by United States citizens be given a high priority and not be controlled except when such controls (A) are necessary to further fundamental national security, foreign policy, or short supply objectives, (B) will clearly further such objectives, and (C) are administered consistent with basic standards of due process.

(11) It is the policy of the United States to minimize restrictions on the export of agricultural commodities and products.

(12) It is the policy of the United States to sustain vigorous scientific enterprise. To do so involves sustaining the ability of scientists and other scholars freely to communicate research findings, in accordance with applicable provisions of law, by means of publication, teaching, conferences, and other forms of scholarly exchange.

(13) It is the policy of the United States to control the export of goods and substances banned or severely restricted for use in the United States in order to foster public health and safety and to prevent injury to the foreign policy of the United States as well as to the credibility of the United States as a responsible trading partner.

(14) It is the policy of the United States to cooperate with countries which are allies of the United States and countries which share common strategic objectives with the United States in minimizing dependence on imports of energy and other critical resources from potential adversaries and in developing alternative supplies of such resources in order to minimize strategic threats posed by excessive hard currency earnings derived from such resource exports by countries with policies adverse to the security interests of the United States.

(15) It is the policy of the United States, particularly in light of the Soviet massacre of innocent men, women, and children aboard Korean Air Lines flight 7, to continue to object to exceptions to the International Control List for the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, subject to periodic review by the President.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 4.[4] (a) TYPES OF LICENSES.—Under such conditions as may be imposed by the Secretary which are consistent with the provisions of this Act, the Secretary may require any of the following types of export licenses:

(1) A validated license, authorizing a specific export, issued pursuant to an application by the exporter.

(2) Validated licenses authorizing multiple exports, issued pursuant to an application by the exporter, in lieu of an individual validated license for each such export, including, but not limited to, the following:

(A) A distribution license, authorizing exports of goods to approved distributors or users of the goods in countries other than controlled countries, except that the Secretary may establish a type of distribution license appropriate for

[4] 50 U.S.C. App. 2403.

consignees in the People's Republic of China.[5] The Secretary shall grant the distribution license primarily on the basis of the reliability of the applicant and foreign consignees with respect to the prevention of diversion of goods to controlled countries. The Secretary shall have the responsibility of determining, with the assistance of all appropriate agencies, the reliability of applicants and their immediate consignees. The Secretary's determination shall be based on appropriate investigations of each applicant and periodic reviews of licensees and their compliance with the terms of licenses issued under this Act. Factors such as the applicant's products or volume of business, or the consignees' geographic location, sales distribution area, or degree of foreign ownership, which may be relevant with respect to individual cases, shall not be determinative in creating categories or general criteria for the denial of applications or withdrawal of a distribution license.

(B) A comprehensive operations license, authorizing exports and reexports of technology and related goods, including items from the list of militarily critical technologies developed pursuant to section 5(d) of this Act which are included on the control list in accordance with that section, from a domestic concern to and among its foreign subsidiaries, affiliates, joint venturers, and licensees that have long-term, contractually defined relations with the exporter, are located in countries other than controlled countries, (except the People's Republic of China) [6] and are approved by the Secretary. The Secretary shall grant the license to manufacturing, laboratory, or related operations on the basis of approval of the exporter's systems of control, including internal proprietary controls, applicable to the technology and related goods to be exported rather than approval of individual export transactions. The Secretary and the Commissioner of Customs, consistent with their authorities under section 12(a) of this Act, and with the assistance of all appropriate agencies, shall periodically, but not less frequently than annually, perform audits of licensing procedures under this subparagraph in order to assure the integrity and effectiveness of those procedures.

(C) A project license, authorizing exports of goods or technology for a specified activity.

(D) A service supply license, authorizing exports of spare or replacement parts for goods previously exported.

(3) A general license, authorizing exports, without application by the exporter.

(4) Such other licenses as may assist in the effective and efficient implementation of this Act.

(b) CONTROL LIST.—The Secretary shall establish and maintain a list (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "control list") stating

---

[5] The text to this point beginning with ", except that the Secretary" was added by sec. 2412(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1347).

[6] This parenthetical tex t was ad ded by sec. 2412(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1347).

license requirements (other than for general licenses) for exports of goods and technology under this Act.

(c) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—In accordance with the provisions of this Act, the President shall not impose export controls for foreign policy or national security purposes on the export from the United States of goods or technology which he determines are available without restriction from sources outside the United States in sufficient quantities and comparable in quality to those produced in the United States, so as to render the controls ineffective in achieving their purposes unless the President determines that adequate evidence has been presented to him demonstrating that the absence of such controls would prove detrimental to the foreign policy or national security of the United States. In complying with the provisions of this subsection, the President shall give strong emphasis to bilateral or multilateral negotiations to eliminate foreign availability. The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall cooperate in gathering information relating to foreign availability, including the establishment and maintenance of a jointly operated computer system.

(d) RIGHT OF EXPORT.—No authority or permission to export may be required under this Act, or under regulations issued under this Act, except to carry out the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act.

(e) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The President may delegate the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon him by this Act to such departments, agencies, or officials of the Government as he may consider appropriate, except that no authority under this Act may be delegated to, or exercised by, any official of any department or agency the head of which is not appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President may not delegate or transfer his power, authority, and discretion to overrule or modify any recommendation or decision made by the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of State pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(f) NOTIFICATION OF THE PUBLIC; CONSULTATION WITH BUSINESS.—The Secretary shall keep the public fully apprised of changes in export control policy and procedures instituted in conformity with this Act with a view to encouraging trade. The Secretary shall meet regularly with representatives of a broad spectrum of enterprises, labor organizations, and citizens interested in or affected by export controls, in order to obtain their views on United States export control policy and the foreign availability of goods and technology.

(g) [7] FEES.—No fee may be charged in connection with the submission or processing of an export license application.".

NATIONAL SECURITY CONTROLS

SEC. 5.[8] (a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act, the President may, in accord-

---

[7] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 2411 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1347).

[8] 50 U.S.C. App. 2404.

ance with the provisions of this section, prohibit or curtail the export of any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. The authority contained in this subsection includes the authority to prohibit or curtail the transfer of goods or technology within the United States to embassies and affiliates of controlled countries. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "affiliates" includes both governmental entities and commercial entities that are controlled in fact by controlled countries.[9] The authority contained in this subsection shall be exercised by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and shall be implemented by means of export licenses described in section 4(a) of this Act.

(2) Whenever the Secretary makes any revision with respect to any goods or technology, or with respect to the countries or destinations, affected by export controls imposed under this section, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice of such revision and shall specify in such notice that the revision relates to controls imposed under the authority contained in this section.

(3) In issuing regulations to carry out this section, particular attention shall be given to the difficulty of devising effective safeguards to prevent a country that poses a threat to the security of the United States from diverting critical technologies to military use, the difficulty of devising effective safeguards to protect critical goods, and the need to take the effective measures to prevent the reexport of critical technologies from other countries to countries that pose a threat to the security of the United States.

(4) [10](A) No authority or permission may be required under this section to reexport any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to any country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, or pursuant to an agreement described in subsection (k) of this section. The Secretary may require any person reexporting any goods or technology under this subparagraph to notify the Secretary of such reexports.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the Secretary may require authority or permission to reexport the following:

(i) supercomputers;

(ii) goods or technology for sensitive nuclear uses (as defined by the Secretary);

(iii) devices for surreptitious interception of wire or oral communications; and

(iv) goods or technology intended for such end users as the Secretary may specify by regulation.

(5)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), no authority or permission may be required under this section to reexport any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States

---

[9] The sentence preceding this point was added by sec. 2413 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1347).

[10] Par. (4) was added by sec. 2414 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1347).

from any country when the goods or technology to be reexported are incorporated in another good and—

(i) the value of the controlled United States content of that other good is 25 percent or less of the total value of the good; or

(ii) the export of the goods or technology to a controlled country would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

For purposes of this paragraph, the "controlled United States content" of a good means those goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which are incorporated in the good, if the export of those goods or technology from the United States to a country, at the time that the good is exported to that country, would require a validated license.

(B) The Secretary may by regulation provide that subparagraph (A) does not apply to the reexport of a supercomputer which contains goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(6) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the Secretary shall issue regulations to carry out paragraphs (4) and (5). Such regulations shall define the term 'supercomputer' for purposes of those paragraphs.

(b) POLICY TOWARD INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES.—(1) In administering export controls for national security purposes under this section, the President shall establish as a list of controlled countries those countries set forth in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, except that the President may add any country to or remove any country from such list of controlled countries if he determines that the export of goods or technology to such country would or would not (as the case may be) make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country or a combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In determining whether a country is added to or removed from the list of controlled countries, the President shall take into account—

(A) the extent to which the country's policies are adverse to the national security interests of the United States;

(B) the country's Communist or non-Communist status;

(C) the present and potential relationship of the country with the United States;

(D) the present and potential relationship of the country with countries friendly or hostile to the United States;

(E) the country's nuclear weapons capability and the country's compliance record with respect to multilateral nuclear weapons agreements to which the United States is a party; and

(F) such other factors as the President considers appropriate.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be interpreted to limit the authority of the President provided in this Act to prohibit or curtail the export of any goods or technology to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes other than countries on the list of controlled countries specified in this paragraph. The President shall review not less frequently than every three years in the case of controls maintained cooperatively with other nations, and annually in the case of all other controls,

United States policy toward individual countries to determine whether such policy is appropriate in light of the factors set forth in this paragraph.

(2) [11](A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), no authority or permission may be required under this section to export goods or technology to a country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee or pursuant to an agreement described in subsection (k) of this section, if the export of such goods or technology to the People's Republic of China or a controlled country on the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

(B)(i) The Secretary may require a license for the export of goods or technology described in subparagraph (A) to such end users as the Secretary may specify by regulation.

(ii) The Secretary may require any person exporting goods or technology under this paragraph to notify the Secretary of those exports.

(C) The Secretary shall, within 3 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988, determine which countries referred to in subparagraph (A) are implementing an effective export control system consistent with principles agreed to in the Coordinating Committee, including the following:

(i) national laws providing appropriate civil and criminal penalties and statutes of limitations sufficient to deter potential violations;

(ii) a program to evaluate export license applications that includes sufficient technical expertise to assess the licensing status of exports and ensure the reliability of end-users;

(iii) an enforcement mechanism that provides authority for trained enforcement officers to investigate and prevent illegal exports;

(iv) a system of export control documentation to verify the movement of goods and technology; and

(v) procedures for the coordination and exchange of information concerning violations of the agreement of the Coordinating Committee.

The Secretary shall, at least once each year, review the determinations made under the preceding sentence with respect to all countries referred to in subparagraph (A). The Secretary may, as appropriate, add countries to, or remove countries from, the list of countries that are implementing an effective export control system in accordance with this subparagraph. No authority or permission

---

[11] Sec. 5(b)(2) was amended and restated by sec. 2415(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1348). Sec. 5(b)(2) previously read as follows:

"(2) No authority or permission to export may be required under this section before goods or technology are exported in the case of exports to a country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, if the goods or technology is at such a level of performance characteristics that the export of the goods or technology to controlled countries requires only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee."

to export may be required for the export of goods or technology to a country on such list.

(3)(A) [12] No authority or permission may be required under this section to export to any country, other than a controlled country, any goods or technology if the export of the goods or technology to controlled countries would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

(B) The Secretary may require any person exporting any goods or technology under subparagraph (A) to notify the Secretary of those exports.

(c) CONTROL LIST.—(1) The Secretary shall establish and maintain, as part of the control list, a list of all goods and technology subject to export controls under this section. Such goods and technology shall be clearly identified as being subject to controls under this section.

(2) The Secretary of Defense and other appropriate departments and agencies shall identify goods and technology for inclusion on the list referred to in paragraph (1). Those items which the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense concur shall be subject to export controls under this section shall comprise such list.[13] If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense are unable to concur on such items, as determined by the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense may, within 20 days after receiving notification of the Secretary's determination, refer the matter to the President for resolution. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Secretary of any such referral. The President shall, not later than 20 days after such referral, notify the Secretary of his determination with respect to the inclusion of such items on the list. Failure of the Secretary of Defense to notify the President or the Secretary, or failure of the President to notify the Secretary, in accordance with this paragraph, shall be deemed by the Secretary to constitute concurrence in the implementation of the actions proposed by the Secretary regarding the inclusion of such items on the list.

(3) [14] The Secretary shall conduct partial reviews of the list established pursuant to this subsection at least once each calendar quarter in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act and the provisions of this section, and shall promptly make such revisions of the list as may be necessary after each such review. Before beginning each quarterly review, the Secretary shall

---

[12] Par. 3 was added by sec. 2415(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1349).

[13] Sec. 5(c)(2) was amended and restated by sec. 2416(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1349) which inserted the text following this point in lieu of "If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense are unable to concur on such items, the matter shall be referred to the President for resolution."

[14] Sec. 5(c)(3) was amended and restated by sec. 2416(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1349). Sec. 5(c)(3) previously read as follows:

"(3) The Secretary shall review the list established pursuant to this subsection at least once each year in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act and the provisions of this section and shall promptly make such revisions of the list as may be necessary after each such review. Before beginning each annual review, the Secretary shall publish notice of that annual review in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall provide an opportunity during such review for comment and the submission of data, with or without oral presentation, by interested Government agencies and other affected or potentially affected parties. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register any revisions in the list, with an explanation of the reasons for the revisions. The Secretary shall further assess, as part of such review, the availability from sources outside the United States of goods and technology comparable to those subject to export controls imposed under this section."

publish notice of that review in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall provide a 30-day period during each review for comment and the submission of data, with or without oral presentation, by interested Government agencies and other affected or potentially affected parties. After consultation with appropriate Government agencies, the Secretary shall make a determination of any revisions in the list within 30 days after the end of the review period. The concurrence or approval of any other department or agency is not required before any such revision is made. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register any revisions in the list, with an explanation of the reasons for the revisions. The Secretary shall use the data developed from each review in formulating United States proposals relating to multilateral export controls in the group known as the Coordinating Committee. The Secretary shall further assess, as part of each review, the availability from sources outside the United States of goods and technology comparable to those subject to export controls imposed under this section. All goods and technology on the list shall be reviewed at least once each year. The provisions of this paragraph apply to revisions of the list which consist of removing items from the list or making changes in categories of, or other specifications in, items on the list.

(4) [15] The appropriate technical advisory committee appointed under subsection (h) of this section shall be consulted by the Secretary with respect to changes, pursuant to paragraph (2) or (3), in the list established pursuant to this subsection, and such technical advisory committee may submit recommendations to the Secretary with respect to such changes. The Secretary shall consider the recommendations of the technical advisory committee and shall inform the committee of the disposition of its recommendations.

(5)(A) [16] Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the following shall no longer be subject to export controls under this section:

(i) All goods or technology the export of which to controlled countries on the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee, except for those goods or technology on which the Coordinating Committee agrees to maintain such notification requirement.

(ii) All medical instruments and equipment, subject to the provisions of subsection (m) of this section.

(B) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress annually a report setting forth the goods and technology from which export controls have been removed under this paragraph.

(6)(A) [17] Notwithstanding subsection (f) or (h)(6) of this section, any export control imposed under this section which is maintained unilaterally by the United States shall expire 6 months after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, or 6 months after the export control is imposed, whichever date is later, except that—

---

[15] Par. (4) was added by sec. 2416(b)(3) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1350).
[16] Par. (5) was added by sec. 2416(c)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1350).
[17] Par. (6) was added by sec. 2416(c)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1351).

(i) any such export controls on those goods or technology for which a determination of the Secretary that there is no foreign availability has been made under subsection (f) or (h)(6) of this section before the end of the applicable 6-month period and is in effect may be renewed for periods of not more than 6 months each, and

(ii) any such export controls on those goods or technology with respect to which the President, by the end of the applicable 6-month period, is actively pursuing negotiations with other countries to achieve multilateral export controls on those goods or technology may be renewed for 2 periods of not more than 6 months each.

(B) Export controls on goods or technology described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) may be renewed only if, before each renewal, the President submits to the Congress a report setting forth all the controls being renewed and stating the specific reasons for such renewal.

(7) [18] Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, after 1 year has elapsed since the last review in the Federal Register on any item within a category on the control list the export of which to the People's Republic of China would require only notification of the members of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, an export license applicant may file an allegation with the Secretary that such item has not been so reviewed within such 1-year period. Within 90 days after receipt of such allegation, the Secretary—

(A) shall determine the truth of the allegation;

(B) shall, if the allegation is confirmed, commence and complete the review of the item; and

(C) shall, pursuant to such review, submit a finding for publication in the Federal Register.

In such finding, the Secretary shall identify those goods or technology which shall remain on the control list and those goods or technology which shall be removed from the control list. If such review and submission for publication are not completed within that 90-day period, the goods or technology encompassed by such item shall immediately be removed from the control list.

(d) MILITARILY CRITICAL TECHNOLOGIES.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall review and revise the list established pursuant to subsection (c), as prescribed in paragraph (3) of such subsection, for the purpose of insuring that export controls imposed under this section cover and (to the maximum extent consistent with the purposes of this Act) are limited to militarily critical goods and technologies and the mechanisms through which such goods and technologies may be effectively transferred.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall bear primary responsibility for developing a list of militarily critical technologies. In developing such list, primary emphasis shall be given to—

(A) arrays of design and manufacturing know-how.

(B) keystone manufacturing, inspection, and test equipment,

---

[18] Par. (7) was added by sec. 2416(c)(3) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1351).

(C) goods accompanied by sophisticated operation, application, or maintenance know-how; and

(D) keystone equipment which would reveal or give insight into the design and manufacture of a United States military system,

which are not possessed by, or available in fact from sources outside the United States to, controlled countries and which, if exported, would permit a significant advance in a military system of any such country.

(3) The list referred to in paragraph (2) shall be sufficiently specific to guide the determinations of any official exercising export licensing responsibilities under this Act.

(4) The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall integrate items on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list in accordance with the requirements of subsection (c) of this section. The integration of items on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list shall proceed with all deliberate speed. Any disagreement between the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense regarding the integration of an item on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list shall be resolved by the President. Except in the case of a good or technology for which a validated license may be required under subsection (f)(4) or (h)(6) of this section, a good or technology shall be included on the control list only if the Secretary finds that controlled countries do not possess that good or technology, or a functionally equivalent good or technology, and the good or technology or functionally equivalent good or technology, is not available in fact to a controlled country from sources outside the United States in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such good or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall jointly submit a report to the Congress, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, on actions taken to carry out this paragraph. For the purposes of this paragraph, assessment of whether a good or technology is functionally equivalent shall include consideration of the factors described in subsection (f)(3) of this section.

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a procedure for reviewing the goods and technology on the list of militarily critical technologies on an ongoing basis [19] for the purpose of removing from the list of militarily critical technologies any goods or technology that are no longer militarily critical. The Secretary of Defense may add to the list of militarily critical technologies any goods or technology that the Secretary of Defense determines is militarily critical, consistent with the provisions of paragraph (2) of this subsection. If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense disagree as to whether any change in the list of militarily critical technologies by the addition or removal of a good or technology should also be made in the control list, consistent with the provisions of the

---

[19] Sec. 2416(b)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1350) substituted "on an ongoing basis" in lieu of "at least annually".

fourth sentence of paragraph (4) of this subsection, the President shall resolve the disagreement.

(6) The establishment of adequate export controls for militarily critical technology and keystone equipment shall be accompanied by suitable reductions in the controls on the products of that technology and equipment.

(7) The Secretary of Defense shall, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, report to the Congress on efforts by the Department of Defense to assess the impact that the transfer of goods or technology on the list of militarily critical technologies to controlled countries has had or will have on the military capabilities of those countries.

(e) EXPORT LICENSES.—(1) The Congress finds that the effectiveness and efficiency of the process of making export licensing determinations under this section is severely hampered by the large volume of validated export license applications required to be submitted under this Act. Accordingly, it is the intent of Congress in this subsection to encourage the use of the multiple validated export licenses described in section 4(a)(2) of this Act in lieu of individual validated licenses.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the national security of the United States, the Secretary shall require a validated license under this section for the export of goods or technology only if—

(A) the export of such goods or technology is restricted pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party and, under the terms of such multilateral agreement, such export requires the specific approval of the parties to such multilateral agreement;

(B) with respect to such goods or technology, other nations do not possess capabilities comparable to those possessed by the United States; or

(C) the United States is seeking the agreement of other suppliers to apply comparable controls to such goods or technology and, in the judgment of the Secretary, United States export controls on such goods or technology, by means of such license, are necessary pending the conclusion of such agreement.

(3) The Secretary, subject to the provisions of subsection (l) of this section, shall not require an individual validated export license for replacement parts which are exported to replace on a one-for-one basis parts that were in a good that has been lawfully exported from the United States.

(4) The Secretary shall periodically review the procedures with respect to the multiple validated export licenses, taking appropriate action to increase their utilization by reducing qualification requirements or lowering minimum thresholds, to combine procedures which overlap, and to eliminate those procedures which appear to be of marginal utility.

(5) The export of goods subject to export controls under this section shall be eligible, at the discretion of the Secretary, for a distribution license and other licenses authorizing multiple exports of goods, in accordance with section 4(a)(2) of this Act. The export of technology and related goods subject to export controls under this

section shall be eligible for a comprehensive operations license in accordance with section 4(a)(2)(B) of this Act.

(6) [20] Any application for a license for the export to the People's Republic of China of any good on which export controls are in effect under this section, without regard to the technical specifications of the good, for the purpose of demonstration or exhibition at a trade show shall carry a presumption of approval if—

(A) the United States exporter retains title to the good during the entire period in which the good is in the People's Republic of China; and

(B) the exporter removes the good from the People's Republic of China no later than at the conclusion of the trade show.

(f) [21] FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—

(1) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY TO CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—(A) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense

---

[20] Par. (6) was added by sec. 2417 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1351).

[21] Sec. 5(f) was amended and restated by sec. 2418(a) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1352). Sec. 5(f) previously read as follows:

"(f) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and other appropriate Government agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, shall review, on a continuing basis, the availability, to countries to which exports are controlled under this section, from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, of any goods or technology the export of which requires a validated license under this section. In any case in which the Secretary determines, in accordance with procedures and criteria which the Secretary shall by regulation establish, that any such goods or technology are available in fact to controlled countries from such sources in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such goods or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may not, after the determination is made, require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology during the period of such foreign availability, unless the President determines that the absence of export controls under this section would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the President determines that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding foreign availability, the Secretary shall publish that determination together with a concise statement of its basis, and the estimated economic impact of the decision.

"(2) The Secretary shall approve any application for a validated license which is required under this section for the export of any goods or technology to a particular country and which meets all other requirements for such an application, if the Secretary determines that such goods or technology will, if the license is denied, be available in fact to such country from sources outside the United States including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that denial of the license would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, subject to the exception set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection. In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination of foreign availability under this paragraph with respect to any goods or technology, the Secretary shall determine whether a determination of foreign availability under paragraph (1) with respect to such goods or technology is warranted.

"(3) The Secretary shall make a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1) or (2) on the Secretary's own initiative or upon receipt of an allegation from an export license applicant that such availability exists. In making any such determination, the Secretary shall accept the representations of applicants made in writing and supported by reasonable evidence, unless such representations are contradicted by reliable evidence, including scientific or physical examination, expert opinion based upon adequate factual information, or intelligence information. In making determinations of foreign availability, the Secretary may consider such factors as cost, reliability, the availability and reliability of spare parts and the cost and quality thereof, maintenance programs, durability, quality of end products produced by the item proposed for export, and scale of production. For purposes of this paragraph, 'evidence' may include such items as foreign manufacturers' catalogues, brochures, or operation or maintenance manuals, articles from reputable trade publications, photographs, and depositions based upon eyewitness accounts.

"(4) In any case in which export controls are maintained under this section notwithstanding foreign availability, on account of a determination by the President that the absence of the controls would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, the President shall actively pursue negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries for the purpose of eliminating such availability. If, within 6 months after the President's determination, the foreign availability has not been eliminated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the export of the goods or technology involved. The

Continued

and other appropriate Government agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, shall review, on a continuing basis, the availability to controlled countries, from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, of any goods or technology the export of which requires a validated license under this section. In any case in which the Secretary determines, in accordance with procedures and criteria which the Secretary shall by regulation establish, that any such goods or technology are available in fact to controlled countries from such sources in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such goods or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may not, after the determination is made, require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology during the period of such foreign availability, unless the President determines that the absence of export controls under this section on the goods or technology would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the President determines under this paragraph that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding foreign availability, the Secretary shall publish that determination, together with a concise statement of its basis and the estimated economic impact of the decision.

(B) The Secretary shall approve any application for a validated license which is required under this section for the export of any goods or technology to a controlled country and which meets all other requirements for such an application, if the

---

President may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export control involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. Whenever the President has reason to believe goods or technology subject to export control for national security purposes by the United States may become available from other countries to controlled countries and that such availability can be prevented or eliminated by means of negotiations with such other countries, the President shall promptly initiate negotiations with the governments of such other countries to prevent such foreign availability.

"(5) The Secretary shall establish in the Department of Commerce an Office of Foreign Availability which, in the fiscal year 1985, shall be under the direction of the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Trade Administration, and, in the fiscal year 1986 and thereafter, shall be under the direction of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration. The Office shall be responsible for gathering and analyzing all the necessary information in order for the Secretary to make determinations of foreign availability under this Act. The Secretary shall make available to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate at the end of each 6-month period during a fiscal year information on the operations of the Office, and on improvements in the Government's ability to assess foreign availability, during the 6-month period, including information on the training of personnel, the use of computers, and the use of Foreign Commercial Service officers. Such information shall also include a description of representative determinations made under this Act during the 6-month period that foreign availability did or did not exist (as the case may be), together with an explanation of such determinations.

"(6) Each department or agency of the United States with responsibilities with respect to export controls, including intelligence agencies, shall, consistent with the protection of intelligence sources and methods, furnish information to the Office of Foreign Availability concerning foreign availability of goods and technology subject to export controls under this Act, and such Office, upon request or where appropriate, shall furnish to such departments and agencies the information it gathers and receives concerning foreign availability.

"(7) The Secretary shall issue regulations with respect to determinations of foreign availability under this Act not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985."

Secretary determines that such goods or technology will, if the license is denied, be available in fact to such country from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that denial of the license would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, unless the President determines that approving the license application would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination of foreign availability under this subparagraph with respect to any goods or technology, the Secretary shall determine whether a determination of foreign availability under subparagraph (A) with respect to such goods or technology is warranted.

(2) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY TO OTHER THAN CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—(A) The Secretary shall review, on a continuing basis, the availability to countries other than controlled countries, from sources outside the United States, of any goods or technology the export of which requires a validated license under this section. If the Secretary determines, in accordance with procedures which the Secretary shall establish, that any goods or technology in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality are available in fact from sources outside the United States (other than availability under license from a country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee or pursuant to an agreement described in subsection (k) of this section), the Secretary may not, after the determination is made and during the period of such foreign availability, require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology to any country (other than a controlled country) to which the country from which the goods or technology is available does not place controls on the export of such goods or technology. The requirement with respect to a validated license in the preceding sentence shall not apply if the President determines that the absence of export controls under this section on the goods or technology would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the President determines under this paragraph that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding foreign availability, the Secretary shall publish that determination, together with a concise statement of its basis and the estimated economic impact of the decision.

(B) The Secretary shall approve any application for a validated license which is required under this section for the export of any goods or technology to a country (other than a controlled country) and which meets all other requirements for such an application, if the Secretary determines that such goods or technology are available from foreign sources to that country under the criteria established in subparagraph (A), unless the President determines that approving the license application would prove detrimental to the national security of the United

States. In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination of foreign availability under this subparagraph with respect to any goods or technology, the Secretary shall determine whether a determination of foreign availability under subparagraph (A) with respect to such goods or technology is warranted.

(3) PROCEDURES FOR MAKING DETERMINATIONS.—(A) The Secretary shall make a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1) or (2) on the Secretary's own initiative or upon receipt of an allegation from an export license applicant that such availability exists. In making any such determination, the Secretary shall accept the representations of applicants made in writing and supported by reasonable evidence, unless such representations are contradicted by reliable evidence, including scientific or physical examination, expert opinion based upon adequate factual information, or intelligence information. In making determinations of foreign availability, the Secretary may consider such factors as cost, reliability, the availability and reliability of spare parts and the cost and quality thereof, maintenance programs, durability, quality of end products produced by the item proposed for export, and scale of production. For purposes of this subparagraph, "evidence" may include such items as foreign manufacturers' catalogues, brochures, or operations or maintenance manuals, articles from reputable trade publications, photographs, and depositions based upon eyewitness accounts.

(B) In a case in which an allegation is received from an export license applicant, the Secretary shall, upon receipt of the allegation, submit for publication in the Federal Register notice of such receipt. Within 4 months after receipt of the allegation, the Secretary shall determine whether the foreign availability exists, and shall so notify the applicant. If the Secretary has determined that the foreign availability exists, the Secretary shall, upon making such determination, submit the determination for review to other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate. The Secretary's determination of foreign availability does not require the concurrence or approval of any official, department, or agency to which such a determination is submitted. Not later than 1 month after the Secretary makes the determination, the Secretary shall respond in writing to the applicant and submit for publication in the Federal Register, that—

(i) the foreign availability does exist and—

(I) the requirement of a validated license has been removed,

(II) the President has determined that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding the foreign availability and the applicable steps are being taken under paragraph (4), or

(III) in the case of a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1), the foreign availability determination will be submitted to a multilateral review process in accordance with the agreement of the Co-

ordinating Committee for a period of not more than 4 months beginning on the date of the publication; or

(ii) the foreign availability does not exist.

In any case in which the submission for publication is not made within the time period specified in the preceding sentence, the Secretary may not thereafter require a license for the export of the goods or technology with respect to which the foreign availability allegation was made. In the case of a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1) to which clause (i)(III) applies, no license for such export may be required after the end of the 9-month period beginning on the date on which the allegation is received.

(4) NEGOTIATIONS TO ELIMINATE FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—(A) In any case in which export controls are maintained under this section notwithstanding foreign availability, on account of a determination by the President that the absence of the controls would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, the President shall actively pursue negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries for the purpose of eliminating such availability. No later than the commencement of such negotiations, the President shall notify in writing the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives that he has begun such negotiations and why he believes it is important to national security that export controls on the goods or technology involved be maintained.

(B) If, within 6 months after the President's determination that export controls be maintained, the foreign availability has not been eliminated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the export of the goods or technology involved. The President may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export controls involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. Whenever the President has reason to believe that goods or technology subject to export controls for national security purposes by the United States may become available from other countries to controlled countries and that such availability can be prevented or eliminated by means of negotiations with such other countries, the President shall promptly initiate negotiations with the governments of such other countries to prevent such foreign availability.

(C) After an agreement is reached with a country pursuant to negotiations under this paragraph to eliminate or prevent foreign availability of goods or technology, the Secretary may not require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology to that country.

(5) EXPEDITED LICENSES FOR ITEMS AVAILABLE TO COUNTRIES OTHER THAN CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—(A) In any case in which the Secretary finds that any goods or technology from foreign sources is of similar quality to goods or technology the export

of which requires a validated license under this section and is available to a country other than a controlled country without effective restrictions, the Secretary shall designate such goods or technology as eligible for export to such country under this paragraph.

(B) In the case of goods or technology designated under subparagraph (A), then 20 working days after the date of formal filing with the Secretary of an individual validated license application for the export of those goods or technology to an eligible country, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license unless the license has been denied by the Secretary on account of an inappropriate end user. The Secretary may extend the 20-day period provided in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 15 days if the Secretary requires additional time to consider the application and so notifies the applicant.

(C) The Secretary may make a foreign availability determination under subparagraph (A) on the Secretary's own initiative, upon receipt of an allegation from an export license applicant that such availability exists, or upon the submission of a certification by a technical advisory committee of appropriate jurisdiction that such availability exists. Upon receipt of such an allegation or certification, the Secretary shall publish notice of such allegation or certification in the Federal Register and shall make the foreign availability determination within 30 days after such receipt and publish the determination in the Federal Register. In the case of the failure of the Secretary to make and publish such determination within that 30-day period, the goods or technology involved shall be deemed to be designated as eligible for export to the country or countries involved, for purposes of subparagraph (B).

(D) The provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) do not apply with respect to determinations of foreign availability under this paragraph.

(6) OFFICE OF FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall establish in the Department of Commerce an Office of Foreign Availability, which shall be under the direction of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration. The Office shall be responsible for gathering and analyzing all the necessary information in order for the Secretary to make determinations of foreign availability under this Act. The Secretary shall make available to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate at the end of each 6-month period during a fiscal year information on the operations of the Office, and on improvements in the Government's ability to assess foreign availability, during that 6-month period, including information on the training of personnel, the use of computers, and the use of Commercial Service Officers of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service. Such information shall also include a description of representative determinations made under this Act during that 6-month period

that foreign availability did or did not exist (as the case may be), together with an explanation of such determinations.

(7) SHARING OF INFORMATION.—Each department or agency of the United States, including any intelligence agency, and all contractors with any such department or agency, shall, upon the request of the Secretary and consistent with the protection of intelligence sources and methods, furnish information to the Office of Foreign Availability concerning foreign availability of goods and technology subject to export controls under this Act. Each such department or agency shall allow the Office of Foreign Availability access to any information from a laboratory or other facility within such department or agency.

(8) REMOVAL OF CONTROLS ON LESS SOPHISTICATED GOODS OR TECHNOLOGY.—In any case in which Secretary may not, pursuant to paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection or paragraph (6) of subsection (h) of this section, require a validated license for the export of goods or technology, then the Secretary may not require a validated license for the export of any similar goods or technology whose function, technological approach, performance thresholds, and other attributes that form the basis for export controls under this section do not exceed the technical parameters of the goods or technology from which the validated license requirement is removed under the applicable paragraph.

(9) NOTICE OF ALL FOREIGN AVAILABILITY ASSESSMENTS.—Whenever the Secretary undertakes a foreign availability assessment under this subsection or subsection (h)(6), the Secretary shall publish notice of such assessment in the Federal Register.

(10) AVAILABILITY DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection and subsections (f) and (h), the term "available in fact to controlled countries" includes production or availability of any goods or technology in any country—

(A) from which the goods or technology is not restricted for export to any controlled country; or

(B) in which such export restrictions are determined by the Secretary to be ineffective.

For purposes of subparagraph (B), the mere inclusion of goods or technology on a list of goods or technology subject to bilateral or multilateral national security export controls shall not alone constitute credible evidence that a country provides an effective means of controlling the export of such goods or technology to controlled countries.

(g) INDEXING.—(1) [22] In order to ensure that requirements for validated licenses and other licenses authorizing multiple exports are periodically removed as goods or technology subject to such requirements becomes obsolete with respect to the national security of the United States, regulations issued by the Secretary may, where appropriate, provide for annual increases in the performance levels of goods or technology subject to any such licensing requirement. The regulations issued by the Secretary shall establish

---

[22] Sec. 5(g) was amended by sec. 2419(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1357) which inserted "(1)" before the first sentence and added a new par. (2).

as one criterion for the removal of goods or technology from such license requirements the anticipated needs of the military of controlled countries. Any such goods or technology which no longer meets the performance levels established by the regulations shall be removed from the list established pursuant to subsection (c) of this section unless, under such exceptions and under such procedures as the Secretary shall prescribe, any other department or agency of the United States objects to such removal and the Secretary determines, on the basis of such objection, that the goods or technology shall not be removed from the list. The Secretary shall also consider, where appropriate, removing site visitation requirements for goods and technology which are removed from the list unless objections described in this subsection are raised.

(2)(A) [22] In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct annual reviews of the performance levels of goods or technology—

(i) which are eligible for export under a distribution license,

(ii) below which exports to the People's Republic of China require only notification of the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee, and

(iii) below which no authority or permission to export may be required under subsection (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section.

The Secretary shall make appropriate adjustments to such performance levels based on these reviews.

(B) In any case in which the Secretary receives a request which—

(i) is to revise the qualification requirements or minimum thresholds of any goods eligible for export under a distribution license, and

(ii) is made by an exporter of such goods, representatives of an industry which produces such goods, or a technical advisory committee established under subsection (h) of this section,

the Secretary, after consulting with other appropriate Government agencies and technical advisory committees established under subsection (h) of this section, shall determine whether to make such revision, or some other appropriate revision, in such qualification requirements or minimum thresholds. In making this determination, the Secretary shall take into account the availability of the goods from sources outside the United States. The Secretary shall make a determination on a request made under this subparagraph within 90 days after the date on which the request is filed. If the Secretary's determination pursuant to such a request is to make a revision, such revision shall be implemented within 120 days after the date on which the request is filed and shall be published in the Federal Register.

(h) TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—(1) Upon written request by representatives of a substantial segment of any industry which produces any goods or technology subject to export controls under this section or being considered for such controls because of their significance to the national security of the United States, the Secretary shall appoint a technical advisory committee for any such goods or technology which the Secretary determines are difficult to evaluate because of questions concerning technical matters, worldwide availability, and actual utilization of production and technology, or licensing procedures. Each such committee shall consist of

representatives of United States industry and Government, including the Departments of Commerce, Defense, and State, the intelligence community, and, in the discretion of the Secretary, other Government departments and agencies. No person serving on any such committee who is a representative of industry shall serve on such committee for more than four consecutive years.

(2) Technical advisory committees established under paragraph (1) shall advise and assist the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department, agency, or official of the Government of the United States to which the President delegates authority under this Act, with respect to actions designed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act. Such committees, where they have expertise in such matters, shall be consulted with respect to questions involving (A) technical matters, (B) worldwide availability and actual utilization of production technology, (C) licensing procedures which affect the level of export controls applicable to any goods or technology, (D) [23] revisions of the control list (as provided in subsection (c)(4)), including proposed revisions of multilateral controls in which the United States participates, (E) [23] the issuance of regulations, and (F) [23] any other questions relating to actions designed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act. Nothing in this subsection shall prevent the Secretary or the Secretary of Defense from consulting, at any time, with any person representing industry or the general public, regardless of whether such person is a member of a technical advisory committee. Members of the public shall be given a reasonable opportunity, pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to present evidence to such committees.

(3) Upon request of any member of any such committee, the Secretary may, if the Secretary determines it appropriate, reimburse such member for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred by such member in connection with the duties of such member.

(4) Each such committee shall elect a chairman, and shall meet at least every three months at the call of the chairman, unless the chairman determines, in consultation with the other members of the committee, that such a meeting is not necessary to achieve the purposes of this subsection. Each such committee shall be terminated after a period of 2 years, unless extended by the Secretary for additional periods of 2 years. The Secretary shall consult each such committee with respect to such termination or extension of that committee.

(5) To facilitate the work of the technical advisory committees, the Secretary, in conjunction with other departments and agencies participating in the administration of this Act, shall disclose to each such committee adequate information, consistent with national security, pertaining to the reasons for the export controls which are in effect or contemplated for the goods or technology with respect to which that committee furnishes advice.

---

[23] Sec. 2420(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1357) amended par. (5)(h)(2) by redesignating clause (E) as clause (F); and by striking clause (D) and inserting new clauses (D) and (E). Previously, clause (D) read: "(D) exports subject to multilateral controls in which the United States participates, including proposed revisions of any such multilateral controls, and".

(6) Whenever a technical advisory committee certifies to the Secretary that goods or technology with respect to which such committee was appointed have become available in fact, to controlled countries, from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that requiring a validated license for the export of such goods or technology would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the technical advisory committee shall submit that certification to the Congress at the same time the certification is made to the Secretary, together with the documentation for the certification. The Secretary shall investigate the foreign availability so certified and, not later than 90 days after the certification is made, shall submit a report to the technical advisory committee and the Congress stating that—

(A) the Secretary has removed the requirement of a validated license for the export of the goods or technology, on account of the foreign availability,

(B) the Secretary has recommended to the President that negotiations be conducted to eliminate the foreign availability, or

(C) the Secretary has determined on the basis of the investigation that the foreign availability does not exist.

To the extent necessary, the report may be submitted on a classified basis. In any case in which the Secretary has recommended to the President that negotiations be conducted to eliminate the foreign availability, the President shall actively pursue such negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries. If, within 6 months after the Secretary submits such report to the Congress, the foreign availability has not been eliminated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the export of the goods or technology involved. The President may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export control involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. After an agreement is reached with a country pursuant to negotiations under this paragraph to eliminate foreign availability of goods or technology, the Secretary may not require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology to that country.[24]

(i) MULTILATERAL EXPORT CONTROLS.—Recognizing the ineffectiveness of unilateral controls and the importance of uniform enforcement measures to the effectiveness of multilateral controls, the President [25] shall enter into negotiations with the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Committee") with a view toward accomplishing the following objectives:

---

[24] The words to this point beginning with "After an agreement" were added by sec. 2418(b) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1357).

[25] The words to this point beginning with "Recognizing the ineffectiveness of" were inserted in lieu of "The President" by sec. 2421(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1358).

(1) [26] Enhanced public understanding of the Committee's purpose and procedures, including publication of the list of items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee, together with all notes, understandings, and other aspects of such agreement of the Committee, and all changes thereto.

(2) Periodic meetings of high-level representatives of participating governments for the purpose of coordinating export control policies and issuing policy guidance to the Committee.

(3) Strengthened legal basis for each government's export control system, including, as appropriate, increased penalties and statutes of limitations.

(4) Harmonization of export control documentation by the participating governments to verify the movement of goods and technology subject to controls by the Committee.

(5) Improved procedures for coordination and exchange of information concerning violations of the agreement of the Committee.

(6) Procedures for effective implementation of the agreement through uniform and consistent interpretations of export controls agreed to by the governments participating in the Committee.

(7) Coordination of national licensing and enforcement efforts by governments participating in the Committee, including sufficient technical expertise to assess the licensing status of exports and to ensure end-use verification.

(8) More effective procedures for enforcing export controls, including adequate training, resources, and authority for enforcement officers to investigate and prevent illegal exports.

(9) Agreement to provide adequate resources to enhance the functioning of individual national export control systems and of the Committee.

---

[26] Sec. 5(i) was amended and restated by sec. 2446 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1369) which struck out pars. (1) through (9) and inserted new pars. (1) through (11). Pars. (1) through (9) previously read as follows:

"(1) Agreement to publish the list of items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee, together with all notes, understandings, and other aspects of such agreement of the Committee, and all changes thereto.

"(2) Agreement to hold periodic meetings with high-level representatives of such governments, for the purpose of discussing export control policy issues and issuing policy guidance to the Committee.

"(3) Agreement on more effective procedures for enforcing the export controls agreed to by the members of the Committee.

"(4) Agreement to enhance full compliance by all parties with the export controls imposed by agreement of the Committee through the establishment of appropriate mechanisms.

"(5) Agreement to improve the International Control List and minimize the approval of exceptions to that list, strengthen enforcement and cooperation in enforcement efforts, provide sufficient funding for the Committee, and improve the structure and function of the Secretariat of the Committee by upgrading professional staff, translation services, data base maintenance, communications, and facilities.

"(6) Agreement to coordinate the systems of export control documents used by the participating governments in order to verify effectively the movement of goods or technology subject to controls by the Committee from the country of any such government to any other place.

"(7) Agreement to establish uniform, adequate criminal and civil penalties to deter more effectively diversions of items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee.

"(8) Agreement to increase on-site inspections by national enforcement authorities of the participating governments to ensure that end users who have imported items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee are using such items for the stated end uses, and that such items are, in fact, under the control of those end users.

"(9) Agreement to strengthen the Committee so that it functions effectively in controlling export trade in a manner that better protects the national security of each participant to the mutual benefit of all participants."

(10) Improved enforcement and compliance with the agreement through elimination of unnecessary export controls and maintenance of an effective control list.

(11) Agreement to enhance cooperation among members of the Committee in obtaining the agreement of governments outside the Committee to restrict the export of goods and technology on the International Control List, to establish an ongoing mechanism in the Committee to coordinate planning and implementation of export control measures related to such agreements, and to remove items from the International Control List if such items continue to be available to controlled countries or if the control of the items no longer serves the common strategic objectives of the members of the Committee.

For purposes of reviews of the International Control List, the President may include as advisors to the United States delegation to the Committee representatives of industry who are knowledgeable with respect to the items being reviewed.[27]

(j) COMMERCIAL AGREEMENTS WITH CERTAIN COUNTRIES.—(1) Any United States firm, enterprise, or other nongovernmental entity which enters into an agreement with any agency of the government of a controlled country, that calls for the encouragement of technical cooperation and that is intended to result in the export from the United States to the other party of unpublished technical data of United States origin, shall report to the Secretary the agreement with such agency in sufficient detail.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not apply to colleges, universities, or other educational institutions.

(k) NEGOTIATIONS WITH OTHER COUNTRIES.—The Secretary of State in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall be responsible for conducting negotiations with other countries, including those countries not participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee, regarding their cooperation in restricting the export of goods and technology in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(9) of this Act, as authorized by subsection (a) of this section, including negotiations with respect to which goods and technology should be subject to multilaterally agreed export restrictions and what conditions should apply for exceptions from those restrictions. In cases where such negotiations produce agreements on export restrictions comparable in practice to those maintained by the Coordinating Committee, the Secretary shall treat exports, whether by individual or multiple licenses, to countries party to such agreements in the same manner as exports to members of the Coordinating Committee are treated, including the same manner as exports are treated under subsection (b)(2) of this section and section 10(o) of this Act.

(l) DIVERSION OF CONTROLLED GOODS OR TECHNOLOGY.—(1) Whenever there is reliable evidence, as determined by the Secretary, that goods or technology which were exported subject to national security controls under this section to a controlled country have been diverted to an unauthorized use or consignee in violation of

---

[27] This sentence was added by sec. 2421(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1358).

the conditions of an export license, the Secretary for as long as that diversion continues—

(A) shall deny all further exports, to or by the party or parties responsible for that diversion or who conspired in that diversion, of any goods or technology subject to national security controls under this section, regardless of whether such goods or technology are available from sources outside the United States; and

(B) may take such additional actions under this Act with respect to the party or parties referred to in subparagraph (A) as the Secretary determines are appropriate in the circumstances to deter the further unauthorized use of the previously exported goods or technology.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "unauthorized use" means the use of United States goods or technology in the design, production, or maintenance of any item on the United States Munitions List, or the military use of any item on the International Control List of the Coordinating Committee.

(m) [28] GOODS CONTAINING CONTROLLED PARTS AND COMPONENTS.—Export controls may not be imposed under this section, or under any other provision of law, on a good solely on the basis that the good contains parts or components subject to export controls under this section if such parts or components—

(1) are essential to the functioning of the good,

(2) are customarily included in sales of the good in countries other than controlled countries, and

(3) comprise 25 percent or less of the total value of the good,

unless the good itself, if exported, would by virtue of the functional characteristics of the good as a whole make a significant contribution to the military potential of a controlled country which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(n) SECURITY MEASURES.—The Secretary and the Commissioner of Customs, consistent with their authorities under section 12(a) of this Act, and in consultation with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall provide advice and technical assistance to persons engaged in the manufacture or handling of goods or technology subject to export controls under this section to develop security systems to prevent violations or evasions of those export controls.

(o) RECORDKEEPING.—The Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department or agency consulted in connection with a license application under this Act or a revision of a list of goods or technology subject to export controls under this Act, shall make and keep records of their respective advice, recommendations, or decisions in connection with any such license application or revi-

---

[28] Sec. 5(m) was amended and restated by sec. 2422 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1358). Sec. 5(m) previously read as follows:

"(m) GOODS CONTAINING MICROPROCESSORS.—Export controls may not be imposed under this section on a good solely on the basis that the good contains an embedded microprocessor, if such microprocessor cannot be used or altered to perform functions other than those it performs in the good in which it is embedded. An export control may be imposed under this section on a good containing an embedded microprocessor referred to in the preceding sentence only on the basis that the functions of the good itself are such that the good, if exported, would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any other country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States."

sion, including the factual and analytical basis of the advice, recommendations, or decisions.

(p) NATIONAL SECURITY CONTROL OFFICE.—To assist in carrying out the policy and other authorities and responsibilities of the Secretary of Defense under this section, there is established in the Department of Defense a National Security Control Office under the direction of the Under Secretary of Defense Policy. The Secretary of Defense may delegate to that office such of those authorities and responsibilities, together with such ancillary functions, as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(q) EXCLUSION FOR AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES.—This section does not authorize export controls on agricultural commodities, including fats, oils, and animal hides and skins.

FOREIGN POLICY CONTROLS

Sec. 6.[29] (a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (2)(B), (7), (8), or (13) of section 3 of this Act, the President may prohibit or curtail the exportation of any goods, technology, or other information subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to the extent necessary to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or to fulfill its declared international obligations. The authority granted by this subsection shall be exercised by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of the Treasury, the United States Trade Representative, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and shall be implemented by means of export licenses issued by the Secretary.

(2) Any export control imposed under this section shall apply to any transaction or activity undertaken with the intent to evade that export control, even if that export control would not otherwise apply to that transaction or activity.

(3) Export controls maintained for foreign policy purposes shall expire on December 31, 1979, or one year after imposition, whichever is later, unless extended by the President in accordance with subsections (b) and (f). Any such extension and any subsequent extension shall not be for a period of more than a year.

(4) Whenever the Secretary denies any export license under this subsection, the Secretary shall specify in the notice to the applicant of the denial of such license that the license was denied under the authority contained in this subsection, and the reasons for such denial, with reference to the criteria set forth in subsection (b) of this section. The Secretary shall also include in such notice what, if any, modifications in or restrictions on the goods or technology for which the license was sought would allow such export to be compatible with controls implemented under this section, or the Secretary shall indicate in such notice which officers and employees of the Department of Commerce who are familiar with the application will be made reasonably available to the applicant for consul-

[29] 50 U.S.C. App. 2405.

tation with regard to such modifications or restrictions, if appropriate.

(5) In accordance with the provisions of section 10 of this Act, the Secretary of State shall have the right to review any export license application under this section which the Secretary of State requests to review.

(6) [30] Before imposing, expanding, or extending export controls under this section on exports to a country which can use goods, technology, or information available from foreign sources and so incur little or no economic costs as a result of the controls, the President should, through diplomatic means, employ alternatives to export controls which offer opportunities of distinguishing the United States from, and expressing the displeasure of the United States with, the specific actions of that country in response to which the controls are proposed. Such alternatives include private discussions with foreign leaders, public statements in situations where private diplomacy is unavailable or not effective, withdrawal of ambassadors, and reduction of the size of the diplomatic staff that the country involved is permitted to have in the United States.

(b) CRITERIA.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the President may impose, extend, or expand export controls under this section only if the President determines that—

(A) such controls are likely to achieve the intended foreign policy purpose, in light of other factors, including the availability from other countries of the goods or technology proposed for such controls, and that foreign policy purpose cannot be achieved through negotiations or other alternative means;

(B) the proposed controls are compatible with the foreign policy objectives of the United States and with overall United States policy toward the country to which exports are to be subject to the proposed controls;

(C) the reaction of other countries to the imposition, extension, or expansion of such export controls by the United States is not likely to render the controls ineffective in achieving the intended foreign policy purpose or to be counterproductive to United States foreign policy interests;

(D) the effect of the proposed controls on the export performance of the United States, the competitive position of the United States in the international economy, the international reputation of the United States as a supplier of goods and technology, or on the economic well-being of individual United States companies and their employees and communities does not exceed the benefit to United States foreign policy objectives; and

(E) the United States has the ability to enforce the proposed controls effectively.

(2) With respect to those export controls in effect under this section on the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, the President, in determining whether to extend those controls, as required by subsection (a)(3) of this sec-

---

[30] Par. (6) was added by sec. 2423(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1358).

tion, shall consider the criteria set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall consider the foreign policy consequences of modifying the export controls.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH INDUSTRY.—The Secretary in every possible instance shall consult with and seek advice from affected United States industries and appropriate advisory committees established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 before imposing any export control under this section. Such consultation and advice shall be with respect to the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1) and such other matters as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNTRIES.—When imposing export controls under this section, the President shall, at the earliest appropriate opportunity, consult with the countries with which the United States maintains export controls cooperatively, and with such other countries as the President considers appropriate, with respect to the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1) and such other matters as the President considers appropriate.

(e) ALTERNATIVE MEANS.—Before resorting to the imposition of export controls under this section, the President shall determine that reasonable efforts have been made to achieve the purposes of the controls through negotiations or other alternative means.

(f) CONSULTATION WITH THE CONGRESS.—(1) The president may impose or expand export controls under this section, or extend such controls as required by subsection (a)(3) of this section, only after consultation with the Congress, including the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) The President may not impose, expand, or extend export controls under this section until the President has submitted to the Congress a report—

(A) specifying the purpose of the controls;

(B) specifying the determinations of the President (or, in the case of those export controls described in subsection (b)(2), the considerations of the President) with respect to each of the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1), the bases for such determinations (or considerations), and any possible adverse foreign policy consequences of the controls;

(C) describing the nature, the subjects, and the results of, or the plans for, the consultation with industry pursuant to subsection (c) and with other countries pursuant to subsection (d);

(D) specifying the nature and results of any alternative means attempted under subsection (e), or the reasons for imposing, expanding, or extending the controls without attempting any such alternative means; and

(E) describing the availability from other countries of goods or technology comparable to the goods or technology subject to the proposed export controls, and describing the nature and results of the efforts made pursuant to subsection (h) to secure the cooperation of foreign governments in controlling the foreign availability of such comparable goods or technology.

Such report shall also indicate how such controls will further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or will further its declared international obligations.

(3) To the extent necessary to further the effectiveness of the export controls portions of a report required by paragraph (2) may be submitted to the Congress on a classified basis, and shall be subject to the provisions of section 12(c) of this Act. Each such report shall, at the same time it is submitted to the Congress, also be submitted to the General Accounting Office for the purpose of assessing the report's full compliance with the intent of this subsection.

(4) In the case of export controls under this section which prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity, a report submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the report required by section 7(g)(3)(A) of this Act.

(5) In addition to any written report required, under this section, the Secretary, not less frequently than annually, shall present in oral testimony before the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on policies and actions taken by the Government to carry out the provisions of this section.

(g) EXCLUSION FOR MEDICINE AND MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND FOR CERTAIN FOOD EXPORTS.—This section does not authorize export controls on medicine or medical supplies. This section also does not authorize export controls on donations of goods (including, but not limited to, food, educational materials, seeds and hand tools, medicines and medical supplies, water resources equipment, clothing and shelter materials, and basic household supplies) that are intended to meet basic human needs. Before export controls on food are imposed, expanded, or extended under this section, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of State in the case of export controls applicable with respect to any developed country and shall notify the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency in the case of export controls applicable with respect to any developing country. The Secretary of State with respect to developed countries, and the Director with respect to developing countries, shall determine whether the proposed export control on food would cause measurable malnutrition and shall inform the Secretary of that determination. If the Secretary is informed that the proposed export controls on food would cause measurable malnutrition, then those controls may not be imposed, expanded, or extended, as the case may be, unless the President determines that those controls are necessary to protect the national security interest of the United States, or unless the President determines that arrangements are insufficient to ensure that the food will reach those most in need. Each such determination by the Secretary of State or the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency, and any such determination by the President, shall be reported to the Congress, together with a statement of the reasons for that determination. It is the intent of Congress that the President not impose export controls under this section on any goods or technology if he determines that the principal effect of the export of such goods or technology would be to help meet basic human needs. The subsection shall not be construed to prohibit the President from imposing restrictions on the export of medicine or medical supplies or of food under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act. This subsection shall not apply

to any export control on medicine, medical supplies, or food, except for donations, which is in effect on the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, the President may impose export controls under this section on medicine, medical supplies, food, and donations of goods in order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (13) of section 3 of this Act.

(h) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—(1) In applying export controls under this section, the President shall take all feasible steps to initiate and conclude negotiations with appropriate foreign governments for the purpose of securing the cooperation of such foreign governments in controlling the export to countries and consignees to which the United States export controls apply of any goods or technology comparable to goods or technology controlled under this section.

(2) Before extending any export control pursuant to subsection (a)(3) of this section, the President shall evaluate the results of his actions under paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall include the results of that evaluation in his report to the Congress pursuant to subsection (f) of this section.

(3) If, within 6 months after the date on which export controls under this section are imposed or expanded, or within 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 in the case of export controls in effect on such date of enactment, the President's efforts under paragraph (1) are not successful in securing the cooperation of foreign governments described in paragraph (1) with respect to those export controls, the Secretary shall thereafter take into account the foreign availability of the goods or technology subject to the export controls. If the Secretary affirmatively determines that a good or technology subject to the export controls is available in sufficient quantity and comparable quality from sources outside the United States to countries subject to the export controls so that denial of an export license would be ineffective in achieving purposes of the controls, then the Secretary shall, during the period of such foreign availability, approve any license application which is required for the export of the good or technology and which meets all requirements for such a license. The Secretary shall remove the good or technology from the list established pursuant to subsection (1) of this section if the Secretary determines that such action is appropriate.

(4) In making a determination of foreign availability under paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall follow the procedures set forth in section 5(f)(3) of this Act.

(i) INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS.—The provisions of subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (g), and (h) shall not apply in any case in which the President exercises the authority contained in this section to impose export controls, or to approve or deny export license applications, in order to fulfill obligations of the United States pursuant to treaties to which the United States is a party or pursuant to other international agreements.

(j) COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM.—(1) The Secretary and the Secretary of State shall notify the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee

on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate at least 30 days before any license is approved for the export of goods or technology valued at more than $,1,000,000 [31] to any country concerning which the Secretary of State has made the following determinations:

(A) Such country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(B) Such exports would make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country, including its military logistics capability, or would enhance the ability of such country to support acts of international terrorism.

(2) Any determination which has been made with respect to a country under paragraph (1) of this subsection may not be rescinded unless the President, at least 30 days before the proposed rescission would take effect, submits to the Congress a report justifying the rescission and certifying that—

(A) the country concerned has not provided support for international terrorism, including support or sanctuary for any major terrorist or terrorist group in its territory, during the preceding 6-month period; and

(B) the country concerned has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

(k) CRIME CONTROL INSTRUMENTS.—(1) Crime control and detection instruments and equipment shall be approved for export by the Secretary only pursuant to a validated export license. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act—

(A) any determination of the Secretary of what goods or technology shall be included on the list established pursuant to subsection (1) of this section as a result of the export restrictions imposed by this subsection shall be made with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, and

(B) any determination of the Secretary to approve or deny an export license application to export crime control or detection instruments or equipment shall be made in concurrence with the recommendations of the Secretary of State submitted to the Secretary with respect to the application pursuant to section 10(e) of this Act,

except that, if the Secretary does not agree with the Secretary of State with respect to any determination under subparagraph (A) or (B), the matter shall be referred to the President for resolution.

(2) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to exports to countries which are members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or to Japan, Australia, or New Zealand, or to such other countries as the President shall designate consistent with the purposes of this subsection and section 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(l) CONTROL LIST.—The Secretary shall establish and maintain, as part of the control list, a list of any goods or technology subject to export controls under this section, and the countries to which such controls apply. The Secretary shall clearly identify on the control list which goods or technology, and which countries or destinations,

---

[31] The amount $1,000,000 was substituted in lieu of $7,000,000 by sec. 509(b) of Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat. 874).

are subject to which types of controls under this section. Such list shall consist of goods and technology identified by the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary. If the Secretary and the Secretary of State are unable to agree on the list, the matter shall be referred to the President. Such list shall be reviewed not less frequently than every three years in the case of controls maintained cooperatively with other countries, and annually in the case of all other controls, for the purpose of making such revisions as are necessary in order to carry out this section. During the course of such review, an assessment shall be made periodically of the availability from sources outside the United States, or any of its territories or possessions, of goods and technology comparable to those controlled for export from the United States under this section.

(m) EFFECT ON EXISTING CONTRACTS AND LICENSES.—The President may not, under this section, prohibit or curtail the export or reexport of goods, technology, or other information—

(1) in performance of a contract or agreement entered into before the date on which the President reports to the Congress, pursuant to subsection (f) of this section, his intention to impose controls on the export or reexport of such goods, technology, or other information, or

(2) under a validated license or other authorization issued under this Act,

unless and until the President determines and certifies to the Congress that—

(A) a breach of the peace poses a serious and direct threat to the strategic interest of the United States,

(B) the prohibition or curtailment of such contracts, agreements, licenses, or authorizations will be instrumental in remedying the situation posing the direct threat, and

(C) the export controls will continue only so long as the direct threat persists.

(n) EXTENSION OF CERTAIN CONTROLS.—Those export controls imposed under this section with respect to South Africa which were in effect on February 28, 1982, and ceased to be effective on March 1, 1982, September 15, 1982, or January 20, 1983, shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this subsection, and shall remain in effect until 1 year after such date of enactment. At the end of that 1-year period, any of those controls made effective by this subsection may be extended by the President in accordance with subsections (b) and (f) of this section.

(o) EXPANDED AUTHORITY TO IMPOSE CONTROLS.—(1) In any case in which the President determines that it is necessary to impose controls under this section without any limitation contained in subsection (c), (d), (e), (g), (h), or (m) of this section, the President may impose those controls only if the President submits that determination to the Congress, together with a report pursuant to subsection (f) of this section with respect to the proposed controls, and only if a law is enacted authorizing the imposition of those controls. If a joint resolution authorizing the imposition of those controls is introduced in either House of Congress within 30 days after the Congress receives the determination and report of the President, that joint resolution shall be referred to the Committee on Banking,

Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and to the appropriate committee of the House of Representatives. If either such committee has not reported the joint resolution at the end of 30 days after its referral, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress, having received on a determination of the President under section 6(o)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 with respect to the export controls which are set forth in the report submitted to the Congress with that determination, authorizes the President to impose those export controls.", with the date of the receipt of the determination and report inserted in the blank.

(3) In the computation of the periods of 30 days referred to in paragraph (1), there shall be excluded the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

(p) [32] SPARE PARTS.—(1) At the same time as the President imposes or expands export controls under this section, the President shall determine whether such export controls will apply to replacement parts for parts in goods subject to such export controls.

(2) With respect to export controls imposed under this section before the date of the enactment of this subsection, an individual validated export license shall not be required for replacement parts which are exported to replace on a one-for-one basis parts that were in a good that was lawfully exported from the United States, unless the President determines that such a license should be required for such parts.

SHORT SUPPLY CONTROLS

Sec. 7.[33] (a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any goods subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. In curtailing exports to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President shall allocate a portion of export licenses on the basis of factors other than a prior history of exportation. Such factors shall include the extent to which a country engages in equitable trade practices with respect to United States goods and treats the United States equitably in times of short supply.

(2) Upon imposing quantitative restrictions on exports of any goods to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the Secretary shall include in a notice published in the Federal Register with respect to such restrictions an invitation to all interested parties to submit written comments within 15 days from the date of publication on the impact of such restrictions and the method of licensing used to implement them.

---

[32] Subsec. (p) was added by sec. 2423(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1359).
[33] 50 U.S.C. App. 2406.

(3) In imposing export controls under this section, the President's authority shall include, but not be limited to, the imposition of export license fees.

(b) MONITORING.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the Secretary shall monitor exports, and contracts for exports, of any good (other than a commodity which is subject to the reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970) when the volume of such exports in relation to domestic supply contributes, or may contribute, to an increase in domestic prices or a domestic shortage, and such price increase or shortage has, or may have, a serious adverse impact on the economy or any sector thereof. Any such monitoring shall commence at a time adequate to assure that the monitoring will result in a data base sufficient to enable policies to be developed, in accordance with section 3(2)(C) of this Act, to mitigate a short supply situation or serious inflationary price rise or, if export controls are needed, to permit imposition of such controls in a timely manner. Information which the Secretary requires to be furnished in effecting such monitoring shall be confidential, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) The results of such monitoring shall, to the extent practicable, be aggregated and included in weekly reports setting forth, with respect to each item monitored, actual and anticipated exports, the destination by country, and the domestic and worldwide price, supply, and demand. Such reports may be made monthly if the Secretary determines that there is insufficient information to justify weekly reports.

(3) The Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Energy to determine whether monitoring or export controls under this section are warranted with respect to exports of facilities, machinery, or equipment normally and principally used, or intended to be used, in the production, conversion, or transportation of fuels and energy (except nuclear energy), including, but not limited to, drilling rigs, platforms, and equipment; petroleum refineries, natural gas processing, liquefaction, and gasification plants; facilities for production of synthetic natural gas or synthetic crude oil; oil and gas pipelines, pumping stations, and associated equipment; and vessels for transporting oil, gas, coal, and other fuels.

(c) PETITIONS FOR MONITORING OR CONTROLS.—(1)(A) Any entity, including a trade association, firm, or certified or recognized union or group of workers, that is representative of an industry or a substantial segment of an industry that processes metallic materials capable of being recycled may transmit a written petition to the Secretary requesting the monitoring of exports or the imposition of export controls, or both, with respect to any such material, in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(B) Each petition shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall contain information in support of the action requested. The petition shall include any information reasonably available to the petitioner indicating that each of the criteria set forth in paragraph (3)(A) of this subsection is satisfied.

(2) Within 15 days after receipt of any petition described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register. The notice shall—

(A) include the name of the material that is the subject of the petition,

(B) include the Schedule B number of the material as set forth in the Statistical Classification of Domestic and Foreign Commodities Exported from the United States,

(C) indicate whether the petitioner is requesting that controls or monitoring, or both, be imposed with respect to the exportation of such material, and

(D) provide that interested persons shall have a period of 30 days beginning on the date of publication of such notice to submit to the Secretary written data, views or arguments, with or without opportunity for oral presentation, with respect to the matter involved.

At the request of the petitioner or any other entity described in paragraph (1)(A) with respect to the material that is the subject of the petition, or at the request of any entity representative of producers or exporters of such material, the Secretary shall conduct public hearings with respect to the subject of the petition, in which case the 30-day period may be extended to 45 days.

(3)(A) Within 45 days after the end of the 30- or 45-day period described in paragraph (2), as the case may be, the Secretary shall determine whether to impose monitoring or controls, or both, on the export of the material that is the subject of the petition, in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act. In making such determination, the Secretary shall determine whether—

(i) there has been a significant increase, in relation to a specific period of time, in exports of such material in relation to domestic supply and demand;

(ii) there has been a significant increase in the domestic price of such material or a domestic shortage of such material relative to demand;

(iii) exports of such material are as important as any other cause of a domestic price increase or shortage relative to demand found under clause (ii);

(iv) a domestic price increase or shortage relative to demand found under clause (ii) has significantly adversely affected or may significantly adversely affect the national economy or any sector thereof, including a domestic industry; and

(v) monitoring or controls, or both, are necessary in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(B) The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a detailed statement of the reasons for the Secretary's determination pursuant to subparagraph (A) of whether to impose monitoring or controls, or both, including the findings of fact in support of that determination.

(4) Within 15 days after making a determination under paragraph (3) to impose monitoring or controls on the export of a material, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register proposed regulations with respect to such monitoring or controls. Within 30 days after the publication of such proposed regulations, and after considering any public comments on the proposed regulations, the Secretary shall publish and implement final regulations with respect to such monitoring or controls.

(5) For purposes of publishing notices in the Federal Register and scheduling public hearings pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary may consolidate petitions, and responses to such petitions which involve the same or related materials.

(6) If a petition with respect to a particular material or group of materials has been considered in accordance with all the procedures prescribed in this subsection, the Secretary may determine, in the absence of significantly changed circumstances, that any other petition with respect to the same material or group of materials which is filed within 6 months after the consideration of the prior petition has been completed does not merit complete consideration under this subsection.

(7) The procedures and time limits set forth in this subsection with respect to a petition filed under this subsection shall take precedence over any review undertaken at the initiative of the Secretary with respect to the same subject as that of the petition.

(8) The Secretary may impose monitoring or controls, on a temporary basis, on the export of a metallic material after a petition is filed under paragraph (1)(A) with respect to that material but before the Secretary makes a determination under paragraph (3) with respect to that material only if—

(A) the failure to take such temporary action would result in irreparable harm to the entity filing the petition, or to the national economy or segment thereof, including a domestic industry, and

(B) the Secretary considers such action to be necessary to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(9) The authority under this subsection shall not be construed to affect the authority of the Secretary under any other provision of this Act, except that if the Secretary determines, on the Secretary's own initiative, to impose monitoring or controls, or both, on the export of metallic materials capable of being recycled, under the authority of this section, the Secretary shall publish the reasons for such action in accordance with paragraph (3) (A) and (B) of this subsection.

(10) Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed to preclude submission on a confidential basis to the Secretary of information relevant to a decision to impose or remove monitoring or controls under the authority of this Act, or to preclude consideration of such information by the Secretary in reaching decisions required under this subsection. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to affect the applicability of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(d) DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED CRUDE OIL.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act and notwithstanding subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (30 U.S.C. 185), no domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652) (except any such crude oil which (A) is exported to an adjacent foreign country to be refined and consumed therein in exchange for the same quantity of crude oil being exported from that country to the United States; such exchange must result through convenience or increased efficiency of transportation in lower prices for consumers of petroleum products

in the United States as described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection,[34] (B) is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign country and reenters the United States) may be exported from the United States, or any of its territories and possessions, subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) Crude oil subject to the prohibition contained in paragraph (1) may be exported only if—

(A) the President so recommends to the Congress after making and publishing express findings that exports of such crude oil, including exchanges—

(i) will not diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum refined within, stored within, or legally committed to be transported to and sold within the United States;

(ii) will, within 3 months following the initiation of such exports or exchanges, result in (I) acquisition costs to the refiners which purchase the imported crude oil being lower than the acquisition costs such refiners would have to pay for the domestically produced oil in the absence of such an export or exchange, and (II) not less than 75 percent of such savings in costs being reflected in wholesale and retail prices of products refined from such imported crude oil;

(iii) will be made only pursuant to contracts which may be terminated if the crude oil suppliers of the United States are interrupted, threatened, or diminished;

(iv) are clearly necessary to protect the national interest; and

(v) are in accordance with the provisions of this Act; and

(B) the President includes such findings in his recommendation to the Congress and the Congress, within 60 days after receiving that recommendation, agrees to a joint resolution which approves such exports on the basis of those findings, and which is thereafter enacted into law.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or any other provision of law, including subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, the President may export oil to any country pursuant to a bilateral international oil supply agreement entered into by the United States with such nation before June 25, 1979, or to any country pursuant to the International Emergency Oil Sharing Plan of the International Energy Agency.

(4)[35] * * *

(e) REFINED PETROLEUM PRODUCTS.—(1) In any case in which the President determines that it is necessary to impose export controls on refined petroleum products in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President shall notify the Congress of that determination. The President shall also notify the Congress if and when he determines that such export controls are

---

[34] Sec. 7(d)(1) was amended by sec. 305 of Public Law 100–449 (United States-Canada Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1876).

[35] Par. (4) was struckout by sec. 2424(a) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1359). Par. (4) previously read as follows:

"Notwithstanding the provisions of section 20 of this Act, the provisions of this subsection shall expire on September 30, 1990."

no longer necessary. During any period in which a determination that such export controls are necessary is in effect, no refined petroleum product may be exported except pursuant to an export license specifically authorizing such export. Not later than 5 days after an application for a license to export any refined petroleum product or residual fuel oil is received, the Secretary shall notify the Congress of such application, together with the name of the exporter, the destination of the proposed export, and the amount and price of the proposed export. Such notification shall be made to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) The Secretary may not grant such license during the 30-day period beginning on the date on which notification to the Congress under paragraph (1) is received, unless the President certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate that the proposed export is vital to the national interest and that a delay in issuing the license would adversely affect that interest.

(3) This subsection shall not apply to (A) any export license application for exports to a country with respect to which historical export quotas established by the Secretary on the basis of past trading relationships apply, or (B) any license application for exports to a country if exports under the license would not result in more than 250,000 barrels of refined petroleum products being exported from the United States to such country in any fiscal year.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, "refined petroleum product" means gasoline, kerosene, distillates, propane or butane gas, diesel fuel, and residual fuel oil refined within the United States or entered for consumption within the United States.

(5) The Secretary may extend any time period prescribed in section 10 of this Act to the extent necessary to take into account delays in action by the Secretary on a license application on account of the provisions of this subsection.

(f) CERTAIN PETROLEUM PRODUCTS.—Petroleum products refined in United States Foreign Trade Zones, or in the United States Territory of Guam, from foreign crude oil shall be excluded from any quantitative restrictions imposed under this section except that, if the Secretary finds that a product is in short supply, the Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to limit exports.

(g) AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES.—(1) The authority conferred by this section shall not be exercised with respect to any agricultural commodity, including fats and oils or animal hides or skins, without the approval of the Secretary of Agriculture. The Secretary of Agriculture shall not approve the exercise of such authority with respect to any such commodity during any period for which the supply of such commodity is determined by the Secretary of Agriculture to be in excess of the requirements of the domestic economy except to the extent the President determines that such exercise of authority is required to carry out the policies set forth in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2) of section 3 of this Act. The Secretary of Agriculture shall, by exercising the authorities which the Secretary of Agriculture has under other applicable pro-

visions of law, collect data with respect to export sales of animal hides and skins.

(2) Upon approval of the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, agricultural commodities purchased by or for use in a foreign country may remain in the United States for export at a later date free from any quantitative limitations on export which may be imposed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act subsequent to such approval. The Secretary may not grant such approval unless the Secretary receives adequate assurance and, in conjunction with the Secretary of Agriculture, finds (A) that such commodities will eventually be exported, (B) that neither the sale nor export thereof will result in an excessive drain of scarce materials and have a serious domestic inflationary impact, (C) that storage of such commodities in the United States will not unduly limit the space available for storage of domestically owned commodities, and (D) that the purpose of such storage is to establish a reserve of such commodities for later use, not including resale to or use by another country. The Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to implement this paragraph.

(3)(A) If the President imposes export controls on any agricultural commodity in order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (2)(B), (2)(C), (7), or (8) of section 3 of this Act, the President shall immediately transmit a report on such action to the Congress, setting forth the reasons for the controls in detail and specifying the period of time, which may not exceed 1 year, that the controls are proposed to be in effect. If the Congress, within 60 days after the date of its receipt of the report, adopts a joint resolution pursuant to paragraph (4) approving the imposition of the export controls, then such controls shall remain in effect for the period specified in the report, or until terminated by the President, whichever occurs first. If the Congress, within 60 days after the date of its receipt of such report, fails to adopt a joint resolution approving such controls, then such controls shall cease to be effective upon the expiration of that 60-day period.

(B) The provisions of subparagraph (A) and paragraph (4) shall not apply to export controls—

(i) which are extended under this Act if the controls, when imposed, were approved by the Congress under subparagraph (A) and paragraph (4); or

(ii) which are imposed with respect to a country as part of the prohibition or curtailment of all exports to that country.

(4)(A) For purposes of this paragraph, the term joint resolution means only a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That, pursuant to section 7(g)(3) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the President may impose export controls as specified in the report submitted to the Congress on .", with the blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(B) On the day on which a report is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under paragraph (3), a joint resolution with respect to the export controls specified in such report shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, for himself and the ranking mi-

nority member of the Committee, or by Members of the House designated by the chairman and ranking minority member; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such a report is submitted, the joint resolution shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session.

(C) All joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the appropriate committee and all joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs.

(D) If the committee of either House to which a joint resolution has been referred has not reported the joint resolution at the end of 30 days after its referral, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter.

(E) A joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. For the purpose of expediting the consideration and passage of joint resolutions reported or discharged pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph, it shall be in order for the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to present for consideration a resolution of the House of Representatives providing procedures for the immediate consideration of a joint resolution under this paragraph which may be similar, if applicable, to the procedures set forth in section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(F) In the case of a joint resolution described in subparagraph (A), if, before the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House, that House receives a resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then—

(i) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(ii) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

(5) In the computation of the period of 60 days referred to in paragraph (3) and the period of 30 days referred to in subparagraph (D) of paragraph (4), there shall be excluded the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

(h) BARTER AGREEMENTS.—(1) The exportation pursuant to a barter agreement of any goods which may lawfully be exported from the United States, for any goods which may lawfully be imported into the United States, may be exempted, in accordance with paragraph (2) of this subsection, from any quantitative limitation on exports (other than any reporting requirement) imposed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(2) the Secretary shall grant an exemption under paragraph (1) if the Secretary finds, after consultation with the appropriate department or agency of the United States, that—

(A) for the period during which the barter agreement is to be performed—

(i) the average annual quantity of the goods to be exported pursuant to the barter agreement will not be required to satisfy the average amount of such goods estimated to be required annually by the domestic economy and will be surplus thereto; and

(ii) the average annual quantity of the goods to be imported will be less than the average amount of such goods estimated to be required annually to supplement domestic production; and

(B) the parties to such barter agreement have demonstrated adequately that they intend, and have the capacity, to perform such barter agreement.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "barter agreement" means any agreement which is made for the exchange, without monetary consideration, of any goods produced in the United States for any goods produced outside of the United States.

(4) This subsection shall apply only with respect to barter agreements entered into after the effective date of this Act.

(i) UNPROCESSED RED CEDAR.—(1) The Secretary shall require a validated license, under the authority contained in subsection (a) of this section, for the export of unprocessed western red cedar (Thuja plicata) logs, harvested from State or Federal lands. The Secretary shall impose quantitative restrictions upon the export of unprocessed western red cedar logs during the 3-year period beginning on the effective date of this Act as follows:

(A) Not more than thirty million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the first year of such 3-year period.

(B) Not more than fifteen million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the second year of such period.

(C) Not more than five million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the third year of such period.

After the end of such 3-year period, no unprocessed western red cedar logs harvested from State or Federal lands may be exported from the United States.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall utilize the multiple validated export licenses described in section 4(a)(2) of this Act in lieu of validated licenses for exports under this subsection.

(3) The Secretary shall allocate export licenses to exporters pursuant to this subsection on the basis of a prior history of exportation by such exporters and such other factors as the Secretary considers necessary and appropriate to minimize any hardship to the producers of western red cedar and to further the foreign policy of the United States.

(4) Unprocessed western red cedar logs shall not be considered to be an agricultural commodity for purposes of subsection (g) of this section.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "unprocessed western red cedar" means red cedar timber which has not been processed into—

(A) lumber of American Lumber Standards Grades of Number 3 dimension or better, or Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau Export R-List Grades of Number 3 common or better;

(B) chips, pulp, and pulp products;

(C) veneer and plywood;

(D) poles, posts, or pilings cut or treated with preservative for use as such and not intended to be further processed; or

(E) shakes and shingles.

(j) EFFECT OF CONTROLS ON EXISTING CONTRACTS.—The export restrictions contained in subsection (i) of this section and any export controls imposed under this section shall not affect any contract to harvest unprocessed western red cedar from State lands which was entered into before October 1, 1979, and the performance of which would make the red cedar available for export. Any export controls imposed under this section on any agricultural commodity (including fats, oils, and animal hides and skins) or on any forest product or fishery product, shall not affect any contract to export entered into before the date on which such controls are imposed. For purposes of this subsection, the term "contract to export" includes, but is not limited to, an export sales agreement and an agreement to invest in an enterprise which involves the export of goods or technology.

FOREIGN BOYCOTTS

Sec. 8.[36] (a) PROHIBITIONS AND EXCEPTIONS.—(1) For the purpose of implementing the policies set forth in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (5) of section 3 of this Act, the President shall issue regulations prohibiting any United States person, with respect to his activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States, from taking or knowingly agreeing to take any of the following actions with intent to comply with, further, or support any boycott fostered or imposed by a foreign country against a country which is friendly to the United States and which is not itself the object of any form of boycott pursuant to United States law or regulation:

(A) Refusing, or requiring any other person to refuse, to do business with or in the boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person, pursuant to an agreement with, a requirement of, or a request from or on behalf of the boycotting country. The mere absence of a business relationship with or in the boycotted country with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person, does not indicate the existence of the intent required to establish a violation of regulations issued to carry out this subparagraph.

(B) Refusing, or requiring any other person to refuse, to employ or otherwise discriminating against any United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin of

[36] 50 U.S.C. App. 2407.

that person or of any owner, officer, director, or employee of such person.

(C) Furnishing information with respect to the race, religion, sex, or national origin of any United States person or of any owner, officer, director, or employee of such person.

(D) Furnishing information about whether any person has, has had, or proposes to have any business relationship (including a relationship by way of sale, purchase, legal or commercial representation, shipping or other transport, insurance, investment, or supply) with or in the boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person which is known or believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in the boycotting country. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the furnishing of normal business information in a commercial context as defined by the Secretary.

(E) Furnishing information about whether any person is a member of, has made contribution to, or is otherwise associated with or involved in the activities of any charitable or fraternal organization which supports the boycotted country.

(F) Paying, honoring, confirming, or otherwise implementing a letter of credit which contains any condition or requirement compliance with which is prohibited by regulations issued pursuant to this paragraph, and no United States person shall, as a result of the application of this paragraph, be obligated to pay or otherwise honor or implement such letter of credit.

(2) Regulations issued pursuant to paragraph (1) shall provide exceptions for—

(A) complying or agreeing to comply with requirements (i) prohibiting the import of goods or services from the boycotted country or goods produced or services provided by any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country or by nationals or residents of the boycotted country, or (ii) prohibiting the shipment of goods to the boycotted country on a carrier of the boycotted country, or by a route other than that prescribed by the boycotting country or the recipient of the shipment;

(B) complying or agreeing to comply with import and shipping document requirements with respect to the country of origin, the name of the carrier and route of shipment, the name of the supplier of the shipment or the name of the provider of other services, except that no information knowingly furnished or conveyed in response to such requirements may be stated in negative, blacklisting, or similar exclusionary terms, other than with respect to carriers or route of shipment as may be permitted by such regulations in order to comply with precautionary requirements protecting against war risks and confiscation;

(C) complying or agreeing to comply in the normal course of business with the unilateral and specific selection by a boycotting country, or national or resident thereof, of carriers, insurers, suppliers of services to be performed within the boycotting country or specific goods which, in the normal course of busi-

ness, are identifiable by source when imported into the boycotting country;

(D) complying or agreeing to comply with export requirements of the boycotting country relating to shipments or transshipments of exports to the boycotted country, to any business concern of or organized under the laws of the boycotted country, or to any national or resident of the boycotted country;

(E) compliance by an individual or agreement by an individual to comply with the immigration or passport requirements of any country with respect to such individual or any member of such individual's family or with requests for information regarding requirements of employment of such individual within the boycotting country; and

(F) compliance by a United States person resident in a foreign country or agreement by such person to comply with the laws of that country with respect to his activities exclusively therein, and such regulations may contain exceptions for such resident complying with the laws or regulations of that foreign country governing imports into such country of trademarked, trade named, or similarly specifically identifiable products, or components of products for his own use, including the performance of contractual services within that country, as may be defined by such regulations.

(3) Regulations issued pursuant to paragraphs (2)(C) and (2)(F) shall not provide exceptions from paragraphs (1)(B) and (1)(C).

(4) Nothing in this subsection may be construed to supersede or limit the operation of the antitrust, or civil rights laws of the United States.

(5) This section shall apply to any transaction or activity undertaken, by or through a United States person or any other person, with intent to evade the provisions of this section as implemented by the regulations issued pursuant to this subsection, and such regulations shall expressly provide that the exceptions set forth in paragraph (2) shall not permit activities or agreements (expressed or implied by a course of conduct, including a pattern of responses) otherwise prohibited, which are not within the intent of such exceptions.

(b) FOREIGN POLICY CONTROLS.—(1) In addition to the regulations issued pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, regulations issued under section 6 of this Act shall implement the policies set forth in section 3(5).

(2) Such regulations shall require that any United States person receiving a request for the furnishing of information, the entering into or implementing of agreements, or the taking of any other action referred to in section 3(5) shall report that fact to the Secretary, together with such other information concerning such request as the Secretary may require for such action as the Secretary considers appropriate for carrying out the policies of that section. Such person shall also report to the Secretary whether such person intends to comply and whether such person has complied with such request. Any report filed pursuant to this paragraph shall be made available promptly for public inspection and copying, except that information regarding the quantity, description, and value of any goods or technology to which such report relates may be kept confi-

dential if the Secretary determines that disclosure thereof would place the United States person involved at a competitive disadvantage. The Secretary shall periodically transmit summaries of the information contained in such reports to the Secretary of State for such action as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, considers appropriate for carrying out the policies set forth in section 3(5) of this Act.

(c) PREEMPTION.—The provisions of this section and the regulations issued pursuant thereto shall preempt any law, rule, or regulation of any of the several States or the District of Columbia, or any of the territories or possessions of the United States, or of any governmental subdivision thereof, which law, rule, or regulation pertains to participation in, compliance with, implementation of, or the furnishing of information regarding restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other countries.

PROCEDURES FOR HARDSHIP RELIEF FROM EXPORT CONTROLS

Sec. 9.[37] (a) FILING OF PETITIONS.—Any person who, in such person's domestic manufacturing process or other domestic business operation, utilizes a product produced abroad in whole or in part from a good historically obtained from the United States but which has been made subject to export controls, or any person who historically has exported such a good, may transmit a petition of hardship to the Secretary requesting an exemption from such controls in order to alleviate any unique hardship resulting from the imposition of such controls. A petition under this section shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall contain information demonstrating the need for the relief requested.

(b) DECISION OF THE SECRETARY.—Not later than 30 days after receipt of any petition under subsection (a), the Secretary shall transmit a written decision to the petitioner granting or denying the requested relief. Such decision shall contain a statement setting forth the Secretary's basis for the grant or denial. Any exemption granted may be subject to such conditions as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—For purposes of this section, the Secretary's decision with respect to the grant or denial of relief from unique hardship resulting directly or indirectly from the imposition of export controls shall reflect the Secretary's consideration of factors such as the following:

(1) Whether denial would cause a unique hardship to the petitioner which can be alleviated only by granting an exception to the applicable regulations. In determining whether relief shall be granted, the Secretary shall take into account—

(A) ownership of material for which there is no practicable domestic market by virtue of the location or nature of the material;

(B) potential serious financial loss to the applicant if not granted an exception;

---

[37] 50 U.S.C. App. 2408.

(C) inability to obtain, except through import, an item essential for domestic use which is produced abroad from the good under control;

(D) the extent to which denial would conflict, to the particular detriment of the applicant, with other national policies including those reflected in any international agreement to which the United States is a party;

(E) possible adverse effects on the economy (including unemployment) in any locality or region of the United States; and

(F) other relevant factors, including the applicant's lack of an exporting history during any base period that may be established with respect to export quotas for the particular good.

(2) The effect a finding in favor of the applicant would have on attainment of the basic objectives of the short supply control program.

In all cases, the desire to sell at higher prices and thereby obtain greater profits shall not be considered as evidence of a unique hardship, nor will circumstances where the hardship is due to imprudent acts or failure to act on the part of the petitioner.

PROCEDURES FOR PROCESSING EXPORT LICENSE APPLICATIONS; OTHER INQUIRIES

Sec. 10.[38] (a) PRIMARY RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SECRETARY.—(1) All export license applications required under this Act shall be submitted by the applicant to the Secretary. All determinations with respect to any such application shall be made by the Secretary, subject to the procedures provided in this section.

(2) It is the intent of the Congress that a determination with respect to any export license application be made to the maximum extent possible by the Secretary without referral of such application to any other department or agency of the Government.

(3) To the extent necessary, the Secretary shall seek information and recommendations from the Government departments and agencies concerned with aspects of United States domestic and foreign polices and operations having an important bearing on exports. Such departments and agencies shall cooperate fully in rendering such information and recommendations.

(b) INITIAL SCREENING.—Within 10 days after the date on which any export license application is submitted pursuant to subsection (a)(1), the Secretary shall—

(1) sent the applicant an acknowledgment of the receipt of the application and the date of the receipt;

(2) submit to this applicant a written description of the procedures required by this section, the responsibilities of the Secretary and of other departments and agencies with respect to the application and the rights of the applicant;

(3) return the application without action if the application is improperly completed or if additional information is required, with sufficient information to permit the application to be

[38] 50 U.S.C. App. 2409.

properly resubmitted, in which case of such application is resubmitted, it shall be treated as a new application for the purpose of calculating the time periods prescribed in this section;

(4) determine whether it is necessary to refer the application to any other department or agency and, if such referral is determined to be necessary, inform the applicant of any such department or agency to which the application will be referred; and

(5) determine whether it is necessary to submit the application to a multilateral review process, pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a part and, if so inform the applicant of this requirement.

(c) ACTION ON CERTAIN APPLICATIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is not necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, a license shall be formally issued or denied within 60 days after a properly completed application has been submitted pursuant to this section.

(d) REFERRAL TO OTHER DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—Except in the case of exports described in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, the Secretary shall, within 20 days after the submission of a properly completed application—

(1) refer the application, together with all necessary analysis and recommendations of the Department of Commerce, concurrently to all such departments or agencies; and

(2) if the applicant so requests, provide the applicant with an opportunity to review for accuracy any documentation to be referred to any such department or agency with respect to such application for the purpose of describing the export in question in order to determine whether such documentation accurately describes the proposed export.

Notwithstanding the 10-day period set forth in subsection (b), in the case of exports described in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, the Secretary shall, immediately upon receipt of the properly completed application, refer the application to such department or agency for its review. Such review shall be concurrent with that of the Department of Commerce.

(e) ACTION BY OTHER DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—(1) Any department or agency to which an application is referred pursuant to subsection (d) shall submit to the Secretary the information or recommendations requested with respect to the application. The information or recommendations shall be submitted within 20 days after the department or agency receives the application or, in the case of exports described in subsection (o), before the expiration of the time periods permitted by that subsection. Except as provided in paragraph (2), any such department or agency which does not submit its recommendations within the time period prescribed in the preceding sentence shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(2) (A) Except in the case of exports described in subsection (o), if the head of any such department or agency notifies the Secretary before the expiration of the time period provided in paragraph (1) for submission of its recommendations that more time is required for review by such department or agency, such department or agency shall have an additional 20-day period to submit its recommendations to the Secretary. If such department or agency does not submit its recommendations within the time period prescribed by the preceding sentence, it shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(B) In the case of exports described in subsection (o), if the head of any such department or agency notifies the Secretary, before the expiration of the 15-day period provided in subsection (o)(1), that more time is required for review by such department or agency, the Secretary shall notify the applicant, pursuant to subsection (o)(1)(C), that additional time is required to consider the application, and such department or agency shall have additional time to consider the application within the limits permitted by subsection (o)(2). If such department or agency does not submit its recommendations within the time periods permitted under subsection (o), it shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(f) ACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—(1) Within 60 days after receipt of the recommendations of other departments and agencies with respect to a license application, as provided in subsection (e), the Secretary shall formally issue or deny the license. In deciding whether to issue or deny a license, the Secretary shall take into account any recommendation of a department or agency with respect to the application in question. In cases where the Secretary receives conflicting recommendations, the Secretary shall, within the 60-day period provided for in this subsection, take such action as may be necessary to resolve such conflicting recommendations. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(2) In cases where the Secretary receives questions or negative considerations or recommendations from any other department or agency with respect to an application, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, inform the applicant in writing of the specific questions raised and any such negative considerations or recommendations. Before a final determination with respect to the application in made, the applicant shall be entitled—

(A) to respond in writing to such questions, considerations, or recommendations within 30 days after receipt of such information from the Secretary; and

(B) upon the filing of a written request with the Secretary within 15 days after the receipt of such information, to respond in person to the department or agency raising such questions, considerations, or recommendations.

The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(3) In cases where the Secretary has determined that an application should be denied, the applicant shall be informed in writing, within 5 days after such determination is made, of—

(A) the determination,

(B) the statutory basis for the proposed denial,

(C) the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act which would be furthered by the proposed denial,

(D) what if any modifications in or restrictions on the goods or technology for which the license was sought would allow such export to be compatible with export controls imposed under this Act,

(E) which officers and employees of the Department of Commerce who are familiar with the application will be made reasonably available to the applicant for considerations with regard to such modifications or restrictions, if appropriate,

(F) to the extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, the specific considerations which led to the determination to deny the application, and

(G) the availability of appeal procedures.

The Secretary shall allow the applicant at least 30 days to respond to the Secretary's determination before the license application is denied. In the event decisions on license applications are deferred inconsistent with the provisions of this section, the applicant shall be so informed in writing within 5 days after such deferral.

(4) If the Secretary determines that a particular application or set of applications is of exceptional importance and complexity, and that additional time is required for negotiations to modify the application or applications, the Secretary may extend any time period prescribed in this section. The Secretary shall notify the Congress and the applicant of such extension and the reasons therefor. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(g) SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary of Defense is authorized to review any proposed export of any goods or technology to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes and, whenever the Secretary of Defense determines that the export of such goods or technology will make a significant contribution, which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, to the military potential of any such country, to recommend to the President that such export be disapproved.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense shall determine, in consultation with the Secretary, and confirm in writing the types and categories of transactions which should be reviewed by the Secretary of Defense in order to make a determination referred to in paragraph (1). Whenever a license or other authority is requested for the export to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes of goods or technology within any such type or category, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Defense of such request, and the Secretary may not issue any license or other authority pursuant to such request before the expiration of the period within which the President may disapprove such export. The Secretary of Defense shall carefully consider any notification submitted by the Secretary pursuant to this paragraph and, not later than 20 days after notification of the request, shall—

(A) recommend to the President and the Secretary [39] that he disapprove any request for the export of the goods or technology involved to the particular country if the Secretary of Defense determines that the export of such goods or technology will make a significant contribution, which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, to the military potential of such country or any other country;

(B) notify the Secretary that he would recommend approval subject to specified conditions; or

(C) recommend to the Secretary that the export of goods or technology be approved.

Whenever the Secretary of Defense makes a recommendation to the President pursuant to paragraph (2)(A), the Secretary shall also submit his recommendation to the President on the request to export if the Secretary differs with the Secretary of Defense.[40]

If the President notifies the Secretary, with 20 days after receiving a recommendation from the Secretary of Defense, that he disapproves such export, no license or other authority may be issued for the export of such goods or technology to such country. If the Secretary of Defense fails to make a recommendation or notification under this paragraph within the 20-day period specified in the third sentence, or if the President, within 20 days after receiving a recommendation from the Secretary of Defense with respect to an export, fails to notify the Secretary that he approves or disapproves the export, the Secretary shall approve or deny the request for a license or other authority to export without such recommendation or notification.[41]

(3) The Secretary shall approve or disapprove a license application, and issue or deny a license, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, and, to the extent applicable, in accordance with the time periods and procedures otherwise set forth in this section.

(4) [42] * * *

(h) MULTILATERAL CONTROLS.—In any case in which an application, which has been finally approved under subsection (c), (f), or (g) of this section, is required to be submitted to a multilateral review process, pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party, the license shall not be issued as prescribed in such subsections, but the Secretary shall notify the applicant of the approval of the application (and the date of such approval) by the Secretary subject to such multilateral review. The license shall be issued upon approval of the application under such multilateral review. If such multilateral review has not resulted in a determination with respect to the application within

---

[39] The words "and the Secretary" were added by sec. 2425(a)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1360).

[40] This sentence was added by sec. 2425(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1360).

[41] The text to this point beginning with "If the Secretary of Defense" was added by sec. 2425(a)(3) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1360).

[42] Par. (4) was struckout by sec. 2425(a)(4) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1360). Par. (4) previously read as follows:

"Whenever the President exercises his authority under this subsection to modify or overrule a recommendation made by the Secretary of Defense or exercises his authority to modify or overrule any recommendation made by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (c) or (d) of section 5 of this Act with respect to the list of goods and technologies controlled for national security purposes, the President shall promptly transmit to the Congress a statement indicating his decision, together with the recommendation of the Secretary of Defense."

40 days after such date, the Secretary's approval of the license shall be final and the license shall be issued, unless the Secretary determines that issuance of the license would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. At the time at which the Secretary makes such a determination, the Secretary shall notify the applicant of the determination and shall notify the Congress of the determination, the reasons for the determination, the reasons for which the multilateral review could not be concluded within such 40-day period, and the actions planned or being taken by the United States Government to secure conclusion of the multilateral review. At the end of every 40-day period after such notification to Congress, the Secretary shall advise the applicant and the Congress of the status of the application, and shall report to the Congress in detail on the reasons for the further delay and any further actions being taken by the United States Government to secure conclusion of the multilateral review. In addition, at the time at which the Secretary issues or denies the license upon conclusion of the multilateral review, the Secretary shall notify the Congress of such issuance or denial and of the total time required for the multilateral review.

(i) RECORDS.—The Secretary and any department or agency to which any application is referred under this section shall keep accurate records with respect to all applications considered by the Secretary or by any such department or agency, including, in the case of the Secretary, any dissenting recommendations received from any such department or agency.

(j) APPEAL AND COURT ACTION.—(1) The Secretary shall establish appropriate procedures for any applicant to appeal to the Secretary the denial of an export license application of the applicant.

(2) In any case in which any action prescribed in this section is not taken on a license application within the time periods established by this section (except in the case of a time period extended under subsection (f)(4) of which the applicant is notified), the applicant may file a petition with the Secretary requesting compliance with the requirements of this section. When such petition is filed, the Secretary shall take immediate steps to correct the situation giving rise to the petition and shall immediately notify the applicant of such steps.

(3) If, within 20 days after a petition is filed under paragraph (2), the processing of the application has not been brought into conformity with the requirements of this section, or the application has been brought into conformity with such requirements but the Secretary has not so notified the applicant, the applicant may bring an action in an appropriate United States district court for a restraining order, a temporary or permanent injunction, or other appropriate relief, to require compliance with the requirements of this section. The United States district courts shall have jurisdiction to provide such relief, as appropriate.

(k) CHANGES IN REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLICATIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (b)(3) of this section, in any case in which, after a license application is submitted, the Secretary changes the requirements for such a license application, the Secretary may request appropriate additional information of the applicant, but the

Secretary may not return the application to the applicant without action because it fails to meet the changed requirements.

(l) OTHER INQUIRIES.—(1) In any case in which the Secretary receives a written request asking for the proper classification of a good or technology on the control list, the Secretary shall, within 10 working days after receipt of the request, inform the person making the request of the proper classification.

(2) In any case in which the Secretary receives a written request for information about the applicability of export license requirements under this Act to a proposed export transaction or series of transactions, the Secretary shall, within 30 days after receipt of the request, reply with that information to the person making the request.

(m) SMALL BUSINESS ASSISTANCE.—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall develop and transmit to the Congress a plan to assist small businesses in the export licensing application process under this Act. The plan shall include, among other things, arrangements for counseling small businesses on filing applications and identifying goods or technology on the control list, proposals for seminars and conferences to educate small businesses on export controls and licensing procedures, and the preparation of informational brochures. The Secretary shall, not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988, report to the Congress on steps taken to implement the plan developed under this subsection to assist small businesses in the export licensing application process.[43]

(n) REPORTS ON LICENSE APPLICATIONS.—(1) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and not later than the end of each 3-month period thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a report listing—

(A) all applications on which action was completed during the preceding 3-month period and which required a period longer than the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section, as the case may be, before notification of a decision to approve or deny the application was sent to the applicant; and

(B) in a separate section, all applications which have been in process for a period longer than the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section, as the case may be, and upon which final action has not been taken.

(2) With regard to each application, each listing shall identify—

(A) the application case number;

(B) the value of the goods or technology to which the application relates;

(C) the country of destination of the goods or technology;

(D) the date on which the application was received by the Secretary;

---

[43] The sentence was added by sec. 2425(c) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1361).

(E) the date on which the Secretary approved or denied the application;

(F) the date on which the notification of approval or denial of the application was sent to the applicant; and

(G) the total number of days which elapsed between receipt of the application, in its properly completed form, and the earlier of the last day of the 3-month period to which the report relates, or the date on which notification of approval or denial of the application was sent to the applicant.

(3) With respect to an application which was referred to other departments or agencies, the listing shall also include—

(A) the departments or agencies to which the application was referred;

(B) the date or dates of such referral; and

(C) the date or dates on which recommendations were received from those departments or agencies.

(4) With respect to an application referred to any other department or agency which did not submit or has not submitted its recommendations on the application within the period permitted under subsection (e) of this section to submit such recommendations, the listing shall also include—

(A) the office responsible for processing the application and the position of the officer responsible for the office; and

(B) the period of time that elapsed before the recommendations were submitted or that has elapsed since referral of the application, as the case may be.

(5) Each report shall also provide an introduction which contains—

(A) summary of the number of applications described in paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection, and the value of the goods or technology involved in the applications, grouped according to—

(i) the number of days which elapsed before action on the applications was completed, or which has elapsed without action on the applications being completed, as follows: 61 to 75 days, 76 to 90 days, 91 to 105 days, 106 to 120 days, and more than 120 days; and

(ii) the number of days which elapsed before action on the applications was completed, or which has elapsed without action on the applications being completed, beyond the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section for the processing of applications, as follows: not more than 15 days, 16 to 30 days, 31 to 45 days, 46 to 60 days, and more than 60 days; and

(B) a summary by country of destination of the number of applications described in paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection, and the value of the goods or technology involved in applications, on which action was not completed within 60 days.

(o) EXPORTS TO MEMBERS OF COORDINATING COMMITTEE.—(1) Fifteen working days after the date of formal filing with the Secretary of an individual validated license application for the export of goods or technology to a country that maintains export controls on such goods or technology pursuant to the agreement of the govern-

ments participating in the group known as the coordinating Committee, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license unless—

(A) the application has been otherwise approved by the Secretary, in which case it shall be valid and effective according to the terms of the approval;

(B) the application has been denied by the Secretary pursuant to this section and the applicant has been so informed, or the applicant has been informed, pursuant to subsection (f)(3) of this section, that the application should be denied; or

(C) the Secretary requires additional time to consider the application and the applicant has been so informed.

(2) In the event that the Secretary notifies an applicant pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) that the Secretary notifies an applicant pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) that more time is required to consider an individual validated license application, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license 30 working days after the date that such license application was formally filed with the Secretary unless—

(A) the application has been otherwise approved by the Secretary, in which case it shall be valid and effective according to the terms of the approval; or

(B) the application has been denied by the Secretary pursuant to this section and the applicant has been so informed, or the applicant has been informed, pursuant to subsection (f)(3) of this section, that the application should be denied.

(3) In reviewing an individual license application subject to this subsection, the Secretary shall evaluate the information set forth in the application and the reliability of the end-user.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the scope or availability of licenses authorizing multiple exports set forth in section 4(a)(2) of this Act.

(5) The provisions of this subsection shall take effect 4 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985.

VIOLATIONS

Sec. 11.[44] (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, whoever knowingly violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued thereunder shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) WILLFUL VIOLATIONS.—(1) Whoever willfully violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued thereunder, with knowledge that the exports involved will be used for the benefit of, or that the destination or intended destination of the goods or technology involved

[44] 50 U.S.C. App. 2410.

is, any controlled country or any country to which exports are controlled for foreign policy purposes—

(A) except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $1,000,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) Any person who is issued a validated license under this Act for the export of any good or technology to a controlled country and who, with knowledge that such a good or technology is being used by such controlled country for military or intelligence gathering purposes contrary to the conditions under which the license was issued, willfully fails to report such use of the Secretary of Defense—

(A) except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $1,000,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(3) Any person who possesses any goods or technology—

(A) with the intent to export such goods or technology in violation of an export control imposed under section 5 or 6 of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control, or

(B) knowing or having reason to believe that the goods or technology would be so exported,

shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under section 5 (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under section 6 (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in subsection (a).

(4) Any person who takes any action with the intent to evade the provisions of this act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act shall be subject to the penalties set forth in subsection (a), except that in the case of an evasion of an export control imposed under section 5 or 6 of this act (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), such person shall be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(5) Nothing in this subsection or subsection (a) shall limit the power of the Secretary to define by regulations violations under this Act.

(c) CIVIL PENALTIES; ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS.—(1) The Secretary (and officers and employees of the Department of Commerce specifically designated by the Secretary) may impose a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 for each violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this act, either in addition to or in lieu of any other liability or penalty which may be imposed, except that the civil penalty for each such violation involving national security controls imposed under section 5 of this Act or controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act may not exceed $100,000.

(2)(A) The authority under this Act to suspend or revoke the authority of any United States person to export goods or technology may be used with respect to any violation of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act.

(B) Any administrative sanction (including any civil penalty or any suspension or revocation of authority to export) imposed under this Act for a violation of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act may be imposed only after notice and opportunity for an agency hearing on the record in accordance with sections 554 through 557 of title 5, United States Code.

(C) Any charging letter or other document initiating administrative proceedings for the imposition of sanctions for violations of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

(3) An exception may not be made to any order issued under this Act which revokes the authority of a United States person to export goods or technology unless the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate are first consulted concerning the exception.

(4) The President may by regulation provide standards for establishing levels of civil penalty provided in this subsection based upon the seriousness of the violation, the culpability of the violator, and the violator's record of cooperation with the Government in disclosing the violation.

(d) PAYMENT OF PENALTIES.—The payment of any penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c) may be made a condition, for a period not exceeding one year after the imposition of such penalty, to the granting, restoration, or continuing validity of any export license, permission, or privilege granted or to be granted to the person upon whom such penalty is imposed. In addition, the payment of any penalty imposed under subsection (c) may be deferred or suspended in whole or in part for a period of time no longer than any probation period (which may exceed one year) that may be imposed upon such person. Such a deferral or suspension shall not operate as a bar to the collection of the penalty in the event that the conditions of the suspension, deferral, or probation are not fulfilled.

(e) REFUNDS.—Any amount paid in satisfaction of any penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c), or any amounts realized from the forfeiture of any property interest or proceeds pursuant to subsection (g), shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt. The head of the department or agency concerned may, in his discretion, refund any such penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c), within 2 years after payment, on the ground of a material error of fact or law in the imposition of the penalty. Notwithstanding section 1346(a) of title 28, United States Code, no action for the refund of any such penalty may be maintained in any court.

(f) ACTIONS FOR RECOVERY OF PENALTIES.—In the event of the failure of any person to pay a penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c) a civil action for the recovery thereof may, in the discretion of the head of the department or agency concerned, be brought in the name of the United States. In any such action the court shall de-

termine de novo all issues necessary to the establishment of liability. Except as provided in this subsection and in subsection (d), no such liability shall be asserted, claimed, or recovered upon by the United States in any way unless it has previously been reduced to judgment.

(g) FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY INTEREST AND PROCEEDS.—(1) Any person who is convicted under subsection (a) or (b) of a violation of an export control imposed under section 5 of this Act (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control) shall, in addition to any other penalty, forfeit to the United States—

(A) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in the goods or tangible items that were the subject of the violation;

(B) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in tangible property that was used in the export or attempt to export that was the subject of the violation; and

(C) any of that person's property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the violation.

(2) The procedures in any forfeiture under this subsection, and the duties and authority of the courts of the United States and the Attorney General with respect to any forfeiture action under this subsection or with respect to any property that may be subject to forfeiture under this subsection, shall be governed by the provisions of section 1963 of title 18, United States Code.

(h) PRIOR CONVICTIONS.—(1) [45] No person convicted of a violation of this Act (or any regulation, license, or order issued under this Act), any regulation, license, or order issued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act,[45] section 793, 794, or 798 of title 18, United States Code, section 4(b) on the Internal Security Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. 783(b)), or section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778) shall be eligible, at the discretion of the Secretary, to apply for or use any export license under this Act for a period of up to 10 years from the date of the conviction. The Secretary may revoke any export license under this Act in which such person has an interest at the time of the conviction.

(2) [45] The Secretary may exercise the authority under paragraph (1) with respect to any person related, through affiliation, ownership, control, or position of responsibility, to any person convicted of any violation of law set forth in paragraph (1), upon a showing of such relationship with the convicted party, and subject to the procedures set forth in section 13(c) of this Act.

(i) OTHER AUTHORITIES.—Nothing in subsection (c), (d), (f), (g), or (h) limits—

(1) the availability of other administrative or judicial remedies with respect to violations of this Act, or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act;

---

[45] Sec. 11(h) was amended by sec. 2426 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1361) which inserted "(1)" before "No"; inserted "this Act (or any regulation, license, or order issued under this Act), any regulation, license, or order issued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act," in the first sentence; and added a new par. (2).

(2) the authority to compromise and settle, administrative proceedings brought with respect to violations of this Act, or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act; or

(3) the authority to compromise, remit or mitigate seizures and forfeitures pursuant to section 1(b) of title VI of the Act of June 15, 1917 (22 U.S.C. 401(b)).

MULTILATERAL EXPORT CONTROL VIOLATIONS [46]

SEC. 11A. (a) DETERMINATION BY THE PRESIDENT.—The President, subject to subsection (c), shall apply sanctions under subsection (b) for a period of not less than 2 years and not more than 5 years, if the President determines that—

(1) a foreign person has violated any regulation issued by a country to control exports for national security purposes pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, and

(2) such violation has resulted in substantial enhancement of Soviet and East bloc capabilities in submarine or antisubmarine warfare, ballistic or antiballistic missile technology, strategic aircraft, command, control, communications and intelligence, or other critical technologies as determined by the President, on the advice of the National Security Council, to represent a serious adverse impact on the strategic balance of forces.

The President shall notify the Congress of each action taken under this section. This section, except subsections (h) and (j), applies only to violations that occur after the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988.

(b) SANCTIONS.—The sanctions referred to in subsection (a) shall apply to the foreign person committing the violation, as well as to any parent, affiliate, subsidiary, and successor entity of the foreign person, and, except as provided in subsection (c), are as follows:

(1) a prohibition on contracting with, and procurement of products and services from, a sanctioned person, by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, and

(2) a prohibition on importation into the United States of all products produced by a sanctioned person.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The President shall not apply sanctions under this section—

(1) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services—

(A) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy United States operational military requirements;

(B) if the President determines that the foreign person or other entity to which the sanctions would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of essential defense articles or services and no alternative supplier can be identified; or

---

[46] Sec. 11A was added by sec. 2444 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1366).

(C) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements; or

(2) to—

(A) products or services provided under contracts or other binding agreements (as such terms are defined by the President in regulations) entered into before the date on which the President notifies the Congress of the intention to impose the sanctions;

(B) spare parts;

(C) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production;

(D) routine servicing and maintenance of products; or

(E) information and technology.

(d) EXCLUSION.—The President shall not apply sanctions under this section to a parent, affiliate, subsidiary, and successor entity of a foreign person if the President determines that—

(1) the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity (as the case may be) has not knowingly violated the export control regulation violated by the foreign person, and

(2) the government of the country with jurisdiction over the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity had in effect, at the time of the violation by the foreign person, an effective export control system consistent with principles agreed to in the Coordinating Committee, including the following:

(A) national laws providing appropriate civil and criminal penalties and statutes of limitations sufficient to deter potential violations;

(B) a program to evaluate export license applications that includes sufficient technical expertise to assess the licensing status of exports and ensure the reliability of end-users;

(C) an enforcement mechanism that provides authority for trained enforcement officers to investigate and prevent illegal exports;

(D) a system of export control documentation to verify the movement of goods and technology; and

(E) procedures for the coordination and exchange of information concerning violations of the agreement of the Coordinating Committee.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "component part" means any article which is not usable for its intended functions without being imbedded in or integrated into any other product and which, if used in production of a finished product, would be substantially transformed in that process;

(2) the term "finished product" means any article which is usable for its intended functions without being imbedded or integrated into any other product, but in no case shall such term be deemed to include an article produced by a person other than a sanctioned person that contains parts or components of the sanctioned person if the parts or components have been substantially transformed during production of the finished product; and

(3) the term "sanctioned person" means a foreign person, and any parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity of the foreign person, upon whom sanctions have been imposed under this section.

(f) SUBSEQUENT MODIFICATIONS OF SANCTIONS.—The President may, after consultation with the Congress, limit the scope of sanctions applied to a parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity of the foreign person determined to have committed the violation on account of which the sanctions were imposed if the President determines that—

(1) the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity (as the case may be) has not, on the basis of available evidence, itself violated the export control regulation involved, either directly or through a course of conduct;

(2) the government with jurisdiction over the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity has improved its export control system as measured by the criteria set forth in subsection (d)(2);

(3) the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity, has instituted improvements in internal controls sufficient to detect and prevent violations of the export control regime implemented under paragraph (2); and

(4) the impact of the sanctions imposed on the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity is proportionate to the increased defense expenditures imposed on the United States.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the President may not limit the scope of the sanction referred to in subsection (b)(1) with respect to the parent of the foreign person determined to have committed the violation, until that sanction has been in effect for at least 2 years.

(g) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The President shall include in the annual report submitted under section 14, a report on the status of any sanctions imposed under this section, including any exceptions, exclusions, or modifications of sanctions that have been applied under subsection (c), (d), or (f).

(h) DISCRETIONARY IMPOSITION OF SANCTIONS.—If the President determines that a foreign person has violated a regulation issued by a country to control exports for national security purposes pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, but in a case in which subsection (a)(2) may not apply, the President may apply the sanctions referred to in subsection (b) against that foreign person for a period of not more than 5 years.

(i) COMPENSATION FOR DIVERSION OF MILITARILY CRITICAL TECHNOLOGIES TO CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—(1) In cases in which sanctions have been applied against a foreign person under subsection (a), the President shall initiate discussions with the foreign person and the government with jurisdiction over that foreign person regarding compensation on the part of the foreign person in an amount proportionate to the costs of research and development and procurement of new defensive systems by the United States and the allies of the United States to counteract the effect of the technological advance achieved by the Soviet Union as a result of the violation by that foreign person.

(2) The President shall, at the time that discussions are initiated under paragraph (1), report to the Congress that such discussions are being undertaken, and shall report to the Congress the outcome of those discussions.

(j) OTHER ACTIONS BY THE PRESIDENT.—Upon making a determination under subsection (a) or (h), the President shall—

(1) initiate consultations with the foreign government with jurisdiction over the foreign person who committed the violation involved, in order to seek prompt remedial action by that government;

(2) initiate discussions with the governments participating in the Coordinating Committee regarding the violation and means to ensure that similar violations do not occur; and

(3) consult with and report to the Congress on the nature of the violation and the actions the President proposes to take, or has taken, to rectify the situation.

(k) DAMAGES FOR CERTAIN VIOLATIONS.—(1) In any case in which the President makes a determination under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall determine the costs of restoring the military preparedness of the United States on account of the violation involved. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Attorney General of his determination, and the Attorney General may bring an action for damages, in any appropriate district court of the United States, to recover such costs against the person who committed the violation, any person that is owned or controlled by the person who committed the violation, and any person who owns and controls the person who committed the violation.

(3) The total amount awarded in any case brought under paragraph (2) shall be determined by the court in light of the facts and circumstances, but shall not exceed the amount of the net loss to the national security of the United States. An action under this subsection shall be commenced not later than 3 years after the violation occurs, or one year after the violation is discovered, whichever is later.

(l) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "foreign person" means any person other than a United States person.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 12.[47] (a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) To the extent necessary or appropriate to the enforcement of this Act or to the imposition of any penalty, forfeiture, or liability arising under the Export Control Act of 1949 or the Export Administration Act of 1969, the head of any department or agency exercising any function thereunder (and officers or employees of such department or agency specifically designated by the head thereof) may make such investigations within the United States, and the Commissioner of Customs (and officers or employees of the United States Customs Service specifically designated by the Commissioner) may make such investigations outside of the United States, and the head of such department of agency (and such officers or employees) may obtain such information from, require such reports or the keeping of such

[47] 50 U.S.C. App. 2411.

records by, make such inspection of the books, records, and other writings, premises, or property of, and take the sworn testimony of, any person. In addition, such officers or employees may administer oaths or affirmations, and may by subpena require any person to appear and testify or to appear and produce books, records, and other writings, or both, and in the case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpena issued to, any such person, a district court of the United States, after notice to any such person and hearing, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or to appear and produce books, records, and other writings, or both, and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof. In addition to the authority conferred by this paragraph, the Secretary (and officers or employees of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary) may conduct, outside the United States, pre-license investigations and post-shipment verifications of items licensed for export, and investigations in the enforcement of section 8 of this Act.

(2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the United States Customs Service is authorized, in the enforcement of this Act, to search, detain (after search), and seize goods or technology at those ports of entry or exit from the United States where officers of the Customs Service are authorized by law to conduct such searches, detentions, and seizures, and at those places outside the United States where the Customs Service, pursuant to agreements or other arrangements with other countries, is authorized to perform enforcement activities.

(B) An officer of the United States Customs Service may do the following in carrying out enforcement authority under this Act:

(i) Stop, search, and examine a vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or person on which or whom such officer has reasonable cause to suspect there are any goods or technology that has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(ii) Search any package or container in which such officer has reasonable cause to suspect there are any goods or technology that has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(iii) Detain (after search) or seize and secure for trial any goods or technology on or about such vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or person, or in such package or container, if such officer has probable cause to believe the goods or technology has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(iv) Make arrests without warrant for any violation of this Act committed in his or her presence or view or if the officer has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a violation.

The arrest authority conferred by clause (iv) of this subparagraph is in addition to any arrest authority under other laws. The Customs Service may not detain for more than 20 days any shipment of goods or technology eligible for export under a general license under section 4(a)(3). In a case in which such detention is on account of a disagreement between the Secretary and the head of any

other department or agency with export license authority under other provisions of law concerning the export license requirements for such goods or technology, such disagreement shall be resolved within that 20-day period. At the end of that 20-day period, the Customs Service shall either release the goods or technology, or seize the goods or technology as authorized by other provisions of law.[48]

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the Secretary shall have the responsibility for the enforcement of section 8 of this Act and, in the enforcement of the other provisions of this Act, the Secretary is authorized to search, detain (after search), and seize goods or technology at those places within the United States other than those ports specified in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection. The search, detention (after search), or seizure of goods or technology at those ports and places specified in paragraph (2)(A) may be conducted by officers or employees of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary with the concurrence of the Commissioner of Customs or a person designated by the Commissioner.

(B) The Secretary may designate any employee of the Office of Export Enforcement of the Department of Commerce to do the following in carrying out enforcement authority under this Act:

(i) Execute any warrant or other process issued by a court or officer of competent jurisdiction with respect to the enforcement of the provisions of this Act.

(ii) Make arrests without warrant for any violation of this Act committed in his or her presence or view, or if the officer or employee has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a violation.

(iii) Carry firearms in carrying out any activity described in clause (i) or (ii).

(4) The authorities first conferred by the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 under paragraph (3) shall be exercised pursuant to guidelines approved by the Attorney General. Such guidelines shall be issued not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985.

(5) All cases involving violations of this Act shall be referred to the Secretary for purposes of determining civil penalties and administrative sanctions under section 11(c) of this Act, or to the Attorney General for criminal action in accordance with this Act.

(6) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the United States Customs Service may expend in the enforcement of export controls under this Act not more than $12,000,000 in the fiscal year 1985 and not more than $14,000,000 in the fiscal year 1986.

(7) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall publish in the Federal Register procedures setting forth, in accordance with this subsection, the responsibilities of the Department of Commerce and the United States Customs Service in the enforcement

---

[48] The text to this point beginning with "The Customs Service may not detain" was added by sec. 2427 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1361).

of this Act. In addition, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, may publish procedures for the sharing of information in accordance with subsection (c)(3) of this section, and procedures for the submission to the appropriate departments and agencies by private persons of information relating to the enforcement of this Act.

(8) For purposes of this section, a reference to the enforcement of this Act or to a violation of this Act includes a reference to the enforcement or a violation of any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act.

(b) IMMUNITY.—No person shall be excused from complying with any requirements under this section because of his privilege against self-incrimination, but the immunity provisions of section 6002 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply with respect to any individual who specifically claims such privilege.

(c) CONFIDENTIALITY.—(1) Except as otherwise provided by the third sentence of section 8(b)(2) and by section 11(c)(2)(C) of this Act, information obtained under this Act on or before June 30, 1980, which is deemed confidential, including Shippers' Export Declarations, or with reference to which a request for confidential treatment is made by the person furnishing such information, shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and such information shall not be published or disclosed unless the Secretary determines that the withholding thereof is contrary to the national interest. Information obtained under this Act after June 30, 1980, may be withheld only to the extent permitted by statute, except that information obtained for the purpose of consideration of, or concerning, license applications under this Act shall be withheld from public disclosure unless the release of such information is determined by the Secretary to be in the national interest. Enactment of this subsection shall not affect any judicial proceeding commenced under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, to obtain access to boycott reports submitted prior to October 31, 1976, which was pending on May 15, 1979; but such proceeding shall be continued as if this Act had not been enacted.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress or from the General Accounting Office. All information at any time under this Act or previous Acts regarding the control of exports, including any report or license application required under this Act, shall be made available to any committee or subcommittee of Congress of appropriate jurisdiction upon request of the chairman or ranking minority member of such committee or subcommittee. No such committee or subcommittee, or member thereof, shall disclose any information obtained under this Act or previous Acts regarding the control of exports which is submitted on a confidential basis unless the full committee determines that the withholding of that information is contrary to the national interest. Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, information referred to in the second sentence of this paragraph shall, consistent with the protection of intelligence, counterintelligence, and law enforcement sources, methods, and activities, as determined by the agency that originally obtained the information, and consistent with the provisions of section 313 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921, be made available only by

that agency, upon request, to the Comptroller General of the United States or to any officer or employee of the General Accounting Office who is authorized by the Comptroller General to have access to such information. No officer or employee of the General Accounting Office shall disclose, except to the Congress in accordance with this paragraph, any such information which is submitted on a confidential basis and from which any individual can be identified.

(3) Any department or agency which obtains information which is relevant to the enforcement of this Act, including information pertaining to any investigation, shall furnish such information to each department or agency with enforcement responsibilities under this Act to the extent consistent with the protection of intelligence, counterintelligence, and law enforcement sources, methods, and activities. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to information subject to the restrictions set forth in section 9 of title 13, United States Code; and return information, as defined in subsection (b) of section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, may be disclosed only as authorized by such section. The Secretary and the Commissioner of Customs, upon request, shall exchange any licensing and enforcement information with each other which is necessary to facilitate enforcement efforts and effective license decisions. The Secretary, the Attorney General, and the Commissioner of Customs shall consult on a continuing basis with one another and with the heads of other departments and agencies which obtain information subject to this paragraph, in order to facilitate the exchange of such information.

(d) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—In the administration of this Act, reporting requirements shall be so designed as to reduce the cost of reporting, recordkeeping, and export documentation required under this Act to the extent feasible consistent with effective enforcement and compilation of useful trade statistics. Reporting, recordkeeping, and export documentation requirements shall be periodically reviewed and revised in the light of developments in the field of information technology.

(e) SIMPLIFICATION OF REGULATIONS.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate United States Government departments and agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established under section 5(h), shall review the regulations issued under this Act and the commodity control list in order to determine how compliance with the provisions of this Act can be facilitated by simplifying such regulations, by simplifying or clarifying such list, or by any other means.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW

Sec. 13.[49] (a) EXEMPTION.—Except as provided in section 11(c)(2) and subsection (c) of this section, the functions exercised under this Act are excluded from the operation of sections 551, 553 through 559, and 701 through 706 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.—It is the intent of the Congress that, to the extent practicable, all regulations imposing controls on ex-

[49] 50 U.S.C. App. 2412.

ports under this Act be issued in proposed form with meaningful opportunity for public comment before taking effect. In cases where a regulation imposing controls under this Act is issued with immediate effect, it is the intent of the Congress that meaningful opportunity for public comment also be provided and that the regulation be reissued in final form after public comments have been fully considered.

(c) PROCEDURES RELATING TO CIVIL PENALTIES AND SANCTIONS.—(1) In any case in which a civil penalty or other civil sanction (other than a temporary denial order or a penalty or sanction for a violation of section 8) is sought under section 11 of this Act, the charged party is entitled to receive a formal complaint specifying the charges and, at his or her request, to contest the charges in a hearing before an administrative law judge. Subject to the provisions of this subsection, any such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code. With the approval of the administrative law judge, the Government may present evidence in camera in the presence of the charged party or his or her representative. After the hearing, the administrative law judge shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law in a written decision, which shall be referred to the Secretary. The Secretary shall, in a written order, affirm, modify, or vacate the decision of the administrative law judge within 30 days after receiving the decision. The order of the Secretary shall be final and is not subject to judicial review, except as provided in paragraph (3).[50]

(2) The proceedings described in paragraph (1) shall be concluded within a period of 1 year after the complaint is submitted, unless the administrative law judge extends such period for good cause shown.

(3) [50] The order of the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be final, except that the charged party may, within 15 days after the order is issued, appeal the order in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, which shall have jurisdiction of the appeal. The court may, while the appeal is pending, stay the order of the Secretary. The court may review only those issues necessary to determine liability for the civil penalty or other sanction involved. In an appeal filed under this paragraph, the court shall set aside any finding of fact for which the court finds there is not substantial evidence on the record and any conclusion of law which the court finds to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(4) [50] An administrative law judge referred to in this subsection shall be appointed by the Secretary from among those considered qualified for selection and appointment under section 3105 of title 5, United States Code. Any person who, for at least 2 of the 10 years immediately preceding the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, has served as a hearing commissioner of the Department of Commerce shall be in-

[50] Sec. 13(c) was amended by sec. 2428(a)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1361) which inserted the text ", except as provided in paragraph (3)" in the last sentence of par. (1); redesignated par. (3) as par. (4); and inserted a new par. (3) after par. (2).

cluded among these considered as qualified for selection and appointment to such position.

(d) IMPOSITION OF TEMPORARY DENIAL ORDERS.—(1) In any case in which it is necessary, in the public interest, to prevent an imminent violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act, the Secretary may, without a hearing, issue an order temporarily denying United States export privileges (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as a "temporary denial order") to a person. A temporary denial order may be effective no longer than 180 [51] days unless renewed in writing by the Secretary for additional 180 [51]-day periods in order to prevent such an imminent violation, except that a temporary denial order may be renewed only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing is provided.

(2) A temporary denial order shall define the imminent violation and state why the temporary denial order was granted without a hearing. The person or persons subject to the issuance or renewal of a temporary denial order may file an appeal of the issuance or renewal of the temporary denial order with an administrative law judge who shall, within 10 working days after the appeal is filed, recommend that the temporary denial order be affirmed, modified, or vacated. Parties may submit briefs and other material to the judge. The recommendation of the administrative law judge shall be submitted to the Secretary who shall either accept, reject, or modify the recommendation by written order within 5 working days after receiving the recommendation. The written order of the Secretary under the preceding sentence shall be final and is not subject to judicial review, except as provided in paragraph (3).[52] The temporary denial order shall be affirmed only if it is reasonable to believe that the order is required in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act. All materials submitted to the administrative law judge and the Secretary shall constitute the administrative record for purposes of review by the courts.[52]

(3) [52] An order of the Secretary affirming, in whole or in part, the issuance of a temporary denial order may, within 15 days after the order is issued, be appealed by a person subject to the order to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, which shall have jurisdiction of the appeal. The court may review only those issues necessary to determine whether the standard for issuing the temporary denial order has been met. The court shall vacate the Secretary's order if the court finds that the Secretary's order is arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(e) APPEALS FROM LICENSE DENIALS.—A determination of the Secretary, under section 10(f) of this Act, to deny a license may be appealed by the applicant to an administrative law judge who shall have the authority to conduct proceedings to determine only whether the item sought to be exported is in fact on the control list. Such proceedings shall be conducted within 90 days after the

---

[51] The figure "180" was substituted in lieu of "60" by sec. 2428(b) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1362).

[52] Sec. 13(d) was amended by sec. 2428(a)(2) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1362) which inserted the text ", except as provided in paragraph (3)" in the fifth sentence of par. (2); added the text beginning with "All materials submitted" to the end of par. (2); and added a new par. (3).

appeal is filed. Any determination by an administrative law judge under this subsection and all materials filed before such judge in the proceedings shall be reviewed by the Secretary, who shall either affirm or vacate the determination in a written decision within 30 days after receiving the determination. The Secretary's written decision shall be final and is not subject to judicial review. Subject to the limitations provided in section 12(c) of this Act, the Secretary's decision shall be published in the Federal Register.

ANNUAL REPORT

Sec. 14.[53] (a) CONTENTS.—Not later than December 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the administration of this Act during the preceding fiscal year. All agencies shall cooperate fully with the Secretary in providing information for such report. Such report shall include detailed information with respect to—

(1) the implementation of the policies set forth in section 3;

(2) general licensing activities under sections 5, 6, and 7, and any changes in the exercise of the authorities contained in sections 5(a), 6(a), and 7(a);

(3) the results of the review of United States policy toward individual countries pursuant to section 5(b);

(4) the results, in as much detail as may be included consistent with the national security and the need to maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information, of the actions, including reviews and revisions of export controls maintained for national security purposes, required by section 5(c)(3);

(5) actions taken to carry our section 5(d);

(6) changes in categories of items under export control referred to in section 5(e);

(7) determinations of foreign availability made under section 5(f), the criteria used to make such determinations, the removal of any export controls under such section, and any evidence demonstrating a need to impose export controls for national security purposes notwithstanding foreign availability;

(8) actions taken in compliance with section 5(f)(6); [54]

(9) the operation of the indexing system under section 5(g);

(10) consultations with the technical advisory committees established pursuant to section 5(h), the use made of the advice rendered by such committees, and the contributions of such committees toward implementing the policies set forth in this Act;

(11) the effectiveness of export controls imposed under section 6 in furthering the foreign policy of the United States;

(12) export controls and monitoring under section 7;

(13) the information contained in the reports required by section 7(b)(2), together with an analysis of—

(A) the impact on the economy and world trade of shortages or increased prices for commodities subject to moni-

[53] 50 U.S.C. App. 2413.

[54] Sec. 2418(c) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1357) inserted "5(f)(6)" in lieu of "5(f)(5)".

toring under this Act or section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970;

(B) the worldwide supply of such commodities; and

(C) actions being taken by other countries in response to such shortages or increased prices;

(14) actions taken by the President and the Secretary to carry out the antiboycott policies set forth in section 3(5) of this Act;

(15) organizational and procedural changes undertaken in furtherance of the policies set forth in this Act, including changes to increase the efficiency of the export licensing process and to fulfill the requirements of section 10, including an accounting of appeals received, court orders issued, and actions taken pursuant thereto under subsection (j) of such section;

(16) delegations of authority by the President as provided in section 4(e) of this Act;

(17) efforts to keep the business sector of the Nation informed with respect to policies and procedures adopted under this Act;

(18) any reviews undertaken in furtherance of the policies of this Act, including the results of the review required by section 12(d), and any action taken, on the basis of the review required by section 12(e), to simplify regulations issued under this Act;

(19) violations under section 11 and enforcement activities under section 12; and

(20) the issuance of regulations under the authority of this Act, including an explanation of each case in which regulations were not issued in accordance with the first sentence of section 13(b).

(b) REPORT ON CERTAIN EXPORT CONTROLS.—To the extent that the President determines that the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act require the control of the export of goods and technology other than those subject to multilateral controls, or require more stringent controls than the multilateral controls, the President shall include in each annual report the reasons for the need to impose, or to continue to impose, such controls and the estimated domestic economic impact on the various industries affected by such controls.

(c) REPORT ON NEGOTIATIONS.—The President shall include in each annual report a detailed report on the progress of the negotiations required by section 5(i), until such negotiations are concluded.

(d) REPORT ON EXPORTS TO CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—The Secretary shall include in each annual report a detailed report which lists every license for exports to controlled countries which was approved under this Act during the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall specify to whom the license was granted, the type of goods or technology exported, and the country receiving the goods or technology. The information required by this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of section 12(c) of this Act.

(e) REPORT ON DOMESTIC ECONOMIC IMPACT OF EXPORTS TO CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—The Secretary shall include in each annual report a detailed description of the extent of injury to United States industry and the extent of job displacement caused by United States exports of goods and technology to controlled coun-

tries. The annual report shall also include a full analysis of the consequences of exports of turnkey plants and manufacturing facilities to controlled countries which are used by such countries to produce goods for export to the United States or to compete with United States products in export markets.

(f) [55] ANNUAL REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT.—The President shall submit an annual report to the Congress estimating the additional defense expenditures of the United States arising from illegal technology transfers, focusing on estimated defense costs arising from illegal technology transfers that resulted in a serious adverse impact on the strategic balance of forces. These estimates shall be based on assessment by the intelligence community of any technology transfers that resulted in such serious adverse impact. This report may have a classified annex covering any information of a sensitive nature.

ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

Sec. 15.[56] (a) UNDER SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, an Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration who shall carry out all functions of the Secretary under this Act and such other statutes that relate to national security [57] which were delegated to the office of the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Trade Administration before the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, and such other functions under this Act which were delegated to such office before such date of enactment, as the Secretary may delegate. The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, two Assistant Secretaries of Commerce to assist the Under Secretary in carrying out such functions.

(b) ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS.—The President and the Secretary may issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act. Any such regulations issued to carry out the provisions of section 5(a), 6(a), 7(a), or (8)(b) may apply to the financing, transporting, or other servicing of exports and the participation therein by any person. Any such regulations the purpose of which is to carry out the provisions of section 5, or of section 4(a) for the purpose of administering the provisions of section 5, may be issued only after the regulations are submitted for review to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State,[58] such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate,[58] and the appropriate technical advisory committee. The preceding sentence does not require the concurrence or approval of any official, department, or agency to which such regulations are submitted.

(c) AMENDMENTS TO REGULATIONS.—If the Secretary proposes to amend regulations issued under this Act, the Secretary shall report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the

---

[55] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 2445 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1369).

[56] 50 U.S.C. App. 2414.

[57] The words "and such other statutes that relate to national security" were added by sec. 2429 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1362).

[58] The third sentence of sec. 15(b) was amended by sec. 2420(b)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1358) which deleted the word "and" which preceded "such other" and inserted "and the appropriate technical advisory committee" after "appropriate".

Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives on the intent and rationale of such amendments. Such report shall evaluate the cost and burden to United States exporters of the proposed amendments in relation to any enhancement of licensing objectives. The Secretary shall consult with the technical advisory committees authorized under section 5(h) of this Act in formulating or amending regulations issued under this Act. The procedures defined by regulations in effect on January 1, 1984, with respect to sections 4 and 5 of this Act, shall remain in effect unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of substantial and reliable evidence, that specific change is necessary to enhance the prevention of diversions of exports which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States or to reduce the licensing and paperwork burden on exporters and their distributors.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 16.[59] As used in this Act—

(1) the term "person" includes the singular and the plural and any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association, including any government or agency thereof;

(2) the term "United States person" means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern) and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President;

(3) the term "good" means any article, natural or manmade substance, material, supply or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment, and excluding technical data;

(4) the term "technology" means the information and know-how (whether in tangible form, such as models, prototypes, drawings, sketches, diagrams, blueprints, or manuals, or in intangible form, such as training or technical services) that can be used to design, produce, manufacture, utilize, or reconstruct goods, including computer software and technical data, but not the goods themselves;

(5) the term "export" means—

(A) an actual shipment, transfer, or transmission of goods or technology out of the United States;

(B) a transfer of goods or technology in the United States to an embassy or affiliate of a controlled country; or

(C) a transfer to any person of goods or technology either within the United States or outside of the United States with the knowledge or intent that the goods or technology will be shipped, transferred, or transmitted to an unauthorized recipient;

---

[59] 50 U.S.C. App. 2415.

(6) the term "controlled country" means a controlled country under section 5(b)(1) of this Act;

(7) the term "United States" means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, and includes the outer Continental Shelf, as defined in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331(a)); and

(8) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

EFFECT ON OTHER ACTS

Sec. 17.[60] (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act, nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to modify, repeal, supersede, or otherwise affect the provisions of any other laws authorizing control over exports of any commodity.

(b) COORDINATION OF CONTROLS.—The authority granted to the President under this Act shall be exercised in such manner as to achieve effective coordination with the authority exercised under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778).

(c) CIVIL AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any product (1) which is standard equipment certified by the Federal Aviation Administration, in civil aircraft and is an integral part of such aircraft, and (2) which is to be exported to a country other than a controlled country, shall be subject to export controls exclusively under this Act. Any such product shall not be subject to controls under section 38(b)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act.

(d) NONPROLIFERATION CONTROLS.—(1) Nothing in section 5 or 6 of this Act shall be construed to supersede the procedures published by the President pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

(2) With respect to any export license application which, under the procedures published by the President pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, is referred to the Subgroup on Nuclear Export Coordination or other interagency group, the provisions of section 10 of this Act shall apply with respect to such license application only to the extent that they are consistent with such published procedures, except that if the processing of any such application under such procedures is not completed within 180 days after the receipt of the application by the Secretary, the applicant shall have the rights of appeal and court action provided in section 10(j) of this Act.

(e) TERMINATION OF OTHER AUTHORITY.—On October 1, 1979, the Mutual Defense Assistance Control Act of 1951 (22 U.S.C. 1611-1613d), is superseded.

(f) AGRICULTURAL ACT OF 1970.—Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of the last sentence of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c-3).

---

[60] 50 U.S.C. App. 2416.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 18.[61] (a) REQUIREMENT OF AUTHORIZING LEGISLATION.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, money appropriated to the Department of Commerce for expenses to carry out the purposes of this Act may be obligated or expended only if—

(A) the appropriation thereof has been previously authorized by law enacted on or after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985; or

(B) the amount of all such obligations and expenditures does not exceed an amount previously prescribed by law enacted on or after such date.

(2) To the extent that legislation enacted after the making of an appropriation to carry out the purposes of this Act authorizes the obligation or expenditure thereof, the limitation contained in paragraph (1) shall have no effect.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall not be superseded except by a provision of law enacted after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 which specifically repeals, modifies, or supersedes the provisions of this subsection.

(b) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce to carry out the purposes of this Act—

(1)[62] $35,935,000 for the fiscal year 1988,[62] of which $12,746,000 shall be available[62] only for enforcement, $2,000,000 shall be available only for foreign availability assessments under subsections (f) and (h)(6) of section 5, and $21,189,000 shall be available[62] for all other activities under this Act;[62]

(2)[63] $46,913,000 for the fiscal year 1989, of which $15,000,000 shall be available only for enforcement, $5,000,000 shall be available only for foreign availability assessments under subsections (f) and (h)(6) of section 5, $4,000,000 shall be available only for regional export control assistance centers, and $22,913,000 shall be available for all other activities under this Act; and

(3)[63] such additional amounts for each of the fiscal years 1988 and 1989 as may be necessary for increases in salary, pay, retirement, other employee benefits authorized by law, and other nondiscretionary costs.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 19.[64] (a) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This Act shall take effect upon the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1969.

---

[61] 50 U.S.C. App. 2417.

[62] Section 1 of Public Law 99-633 (100 Stat. 3522) provided the authorization amounts for fiscal years 1987 and 1988. Subsequently, sec. 2430 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1362) substituted "the fiscal year 1988" in lieu of "each of the fiscal years 1987 and 1988"; deleted "for each such year" each place it appeared; and struck out "and" which appeared after the semicolon.

[63] Par. (2) was amended and restated by sec. 2430 of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1362) which also added new par. (3). Previously, par. (2) contained language identical to new par. (3), except the reference to the fiscal years was "1987 and 1988".

[64] 50 U.S.C. App. 2418.

(b) ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS.—(1) Regulations implementing the provisions of section 10 of this Act shall be issued and take effect not later than July 1, 1980.

(2) Regulations implementing the provisions of section 7(c) of this Act shall be issued and take effect not later than January 1, 1980.

TERMINATION DATE

Sec. 20.[65] The authority granted by this Act terminates on September 30, 1990.[66]

SAVINGS PROVISIONS

Sec. 21.[67] (a) IN GENERAL.—All, delegations, rules, regulations, orders, determinations, licenses, or other forms of administrative action which have been made, issued, conducted, or allowed to become effective under the Export Control Act of 1949 or the Export Administration Act of 1969 and which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, superseded, set aside, or revoked under this Act.

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS.—This Act shall not apply to any administrative proceedings commenced or any application for a license made, under the Export Administration Act of 1969, which is pending at the time this Act takes effect.

TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Sec. 22.[68] * * *

INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENT SURVEY ACT AUTHORIZATIONS

Sec. 23.[69] * * *

MISCELLANEOUS

Sec. 24.[70] * * *

---

[65] 50 U.S.C. App. 2419.

[66] Sec. 2431 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1362) extended the termination date from 1989 to 1990.

[67] 50 U.S.C. App. 2420.

[68] Sec. 22 consists of technical amendments to the Arms Export Control Act, the Energy Policy and Conservation Act and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

[69] Sec. 23 provides authorization of funds for fiscal years 1980 and 1981 for the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act.

[70] Sec. 24 amends Public Law 480.

b. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985

Partial text of Public Law 99-64 [S. 883], 99 Stat. 120, approved July 12, 1985 as amended by Public Law 99-441 [H.R. 5480], 100 Stat. 1117, approved October 3, 1986; by Public Law 99-633 [S. 2245], 100 Stat. 3522, approved October 7, 1986; and by Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To reauthorize the Export Administration Act of 1979, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 122. HOURS OF OFFICE OF EXPORT ADMINISTRATION.

The Secretary of Commerce shall modify the office hours of the Office of Export Administration of the Department of Commerce on at least four days of each workweek so as to accommodate communications to the Office by exporters throughout the continental United States during the normal business hours of those exporters.

SEC. 123. TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.

(a) * * *

(b) MINERAL LEASING ACT OF 1920.—Subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (30 U.S.C. 185) is amended—

(1) by striking out "1969 (Act of December 30, 1969; 83 Stat. 841)" and inserting in lieu thereof "1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 and following)"; and

(2) by striking out 1969" each subsequent place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof "1979".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 125. EXPORT OF HORSES.

The Act of March 3, 1891 (46 U.S.C. 466a and 466b), is amended by adding at the end the following:

"SEC. 3.[1] EXPORT OF HORSES.

"(a) RESTRICTION ON EXPORT OF HORSES.—Notwithstanding any other provision for law, no horse may be exported by sea from the United States, or any of its territories or possessions, unless such horse is part of a consignment of horses with respect to which a waiver has been granted under subsection (b).

"(b) GRANTING OF WAIVERS.—The Secretary of Commerce in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, may issue regulations providing for the granting of waivers permitting the export by sea of a specified consignment of horses, if the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, determines that

[1] 46 U.S.C. app. 466c.

no horse in that consignment is being exported for purposes of slaughter.

"(c) PENALTIES.—

"(1) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Any person who knowingly violates this section or any regulation, order, or license issued under this section shall be fined not more than 5 times the value of the consignment of horses involved or $50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

"(2) CIVIL PENALTY.—The Secretary of Commerce, after providing notice and an opportunity for an agency hearing on the record, may impose a civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 for each violation of this section or any regulation, order, or license issued under this section, either in addition to or in lieu of any other liability or penalty which may be imposed.".

SEC. 126. ALASKAN OIL STUDY.

(a) REVIEW OF ALASKAN OIL POLICY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President shall undertake a comprehensive review of the issues and related data concerning possible changes in the existing incentives to produce crude oil from the North Slope of Alaska (including changes in Federal and State taxation, pipeline tariffs, and Federal leasing policies) and possible changes in the existing distribution of crude oil from the North Slope of Alaska (including changes in export restrictions which would permit exports at free market levels and at levels of 50,000 barrels per day, 100,000 barrels per day, 200,000 barrels per day, and 500,000 barrels per day), as well as the appropriateness of continuing existing controls. Such review shall include, but not be limited to, a study of—

(A) the effect of such changes on the energy and national security of the United States and its allies;

(B) the role of such changes in United States foreign policymaking, including international energy policymaking;

(C) the impact of such changes on employment levels in the maritime industry, the oil industry, and other industries;

(D) the impact of such changes on the refiners and on consumers;

(E) the impact of such changes on the revenues and expenditures of the Federal Government and the government of Alaska;

(F) the effect of such changes on incentives for oil and gas exploration and development in the United States; and

(G) the effect of such changes on the overall trade deficit of the United States, and the trade deficit of the United States with respect to particular countries, including the effect of such changes on trade barriers of other countries.

(2) FINDINGS, OPTIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—The President shall develop, after consulting with appropriate State and Federal officials and other persons, findings, options, and recommendations regarding the production and distribution of crude oil from North Slope of Alaska.

(b) CONSULTATION AND REPORT.—In carrying out subsection (a), the President shall consult with the Committees on Foreign Affairs

and Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the appropriate committees of the Senate. Not later than 9 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall transmit to each of those committees a report which contains the results of the review under subsection (a)(1), and the findings, options, and recommendations developed under subsection (a)(2).

TITLE II—EXPORT PROMOTION PROGRAMS

SEC. 201.[2] REQUIREMENT OF PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, money appropriated to the Department of Commerce for expenses to carry out any export promotion program may be obligated or expended only if—

(1) the appropriation thereof has been previously authorized by law enacted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(2) the amount of all such obligations and expenditures does not exceed an amount previously prescribed by law enacted on or after such date.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR LATER LEGISLATION AUTHORIZING OBLIGATIONS OR EXPENDITURES.—To the extent that legislation enacted after the making of an appropriation to carry out an export promotion program authorizes the obligation or expenditure thereof, the limitation contained in subsection (a) shall have no effect.

(c) PROVISIONS MUST BE SPECIFICALLY SUPERSEDED.—The provisions of this section shall not be superseded except by a provision of law enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act which specifically repeals, modifies, or supersedes the provisions of this section.

(d) EXPORT PROMOTION PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this title, the term "export promotion program" means any activity of the Department of Commerce designed to stimulate or assist United States businesses in marketing their goods and services abroad competitively with businesses from other countries, including, but not limited to—

(1) trade development (except for the trade adjustment assistance program) and dissemination of foreign marketing opportunities and other marketing information to United States producers of goods and services, including the expansion of foreign markets for United States textiles and apparel and any other United States products;

(2) the development of regional and multilateral economic policies which enhance United States trade and investment interests, and the provision of marketing services with respect to foreign countries and regions;

(3) the exhibition of United States goods in other countries; [3]

(4) the operations of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service, or any successor agency; and [3]

---

[2] 15 U.S.C. 4051.

[3] Sec. 201(d) was amended by sec. 2305(a) of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1344) which struck out "and" after the semicolon in par. (3); inserted "; and" in lieu of the period in par. (4); and added a new par. (5).

(5) [3] the Market Development Cooperator Program established under section 2303 of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988, and assistance for trade shows provided under section 2304 of that Act.

(e) [4] PRINTING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 501 of title 44, United States Code, and consistent with other applicable law, the Secretary of Commerce, in carrying out any export promotion program, may authorize—

(A) the printing, distribution, and sale of documents outside the contiguous United States, if the Secretary finds that the implementation of such export promotion program would be more efficient, and if such documents will be distributed primarily and sold exclusively outside the United States; and

(B) the acceptance of private notices and advertisements in connection with the printing and distribution of such documents.

(2) Any fees received by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be deposited in a separate account or accounts which may be used to defray directly the costs incurred in conducting activities authorized by paragraph (1) or to repay or make advances to appropriations or other funds available for such activities.

SEC. 202.[5] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce to carry out export promotion programs $123,922,000 for the fiscal year 1988, and $146,400,000 for each of the fiscal years 1989 and 1990. [6]

SEC. 203.[7] BARTER ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) REPORT ON STATUS OF FEDERAL BARTER PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy shall, not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, submit to the Congress a report on the status of Federal programs relating to the barter or exchange of commodities owned by the Commodity Credit Corporation for materials and products produced in foreign countries. Such report shall include details of any changes necessary in existing law to allow the Department of Agriculture and, in the case of petroleum resources, the Department of Energy, to implement fully any barter program.

(b) AUTHORITIES OF THE PRESIDENT.—The President is authorized—

(1) to barter stocks of agricultural commodities acquired by the Government for petroleum and petroleum products, and for other materials vital to the national interest, which are produced abroad, in situations in which sales would otherwise not occur; and

---

[4] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 2308 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1346).

[5] 15 U.S.C. 4052.

[6] Sec. 202 was amended and restated by sec. 2305(b)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1344). Previous authorizations for export promotion programs were: fiscal years 1987 and 1988—$123,922,000 (Public Law 99–663); fiscal years 1985 and 1986—$113,273,000.

[7] 15 U.S.C. 4053. Sec. 2305(b)(2) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1344) contained the following provision:

"(2) In addition to funds otherwise available, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce to carry out sections 2303 and 2304 of this Act $6,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1988, 1989, and 1990."

(2) to purchase petroleum and petroleum products, and other materials vital to the national interest, which are produced abroad and acquired by persons in the United States through barter for agricultural commodities produced in and exported from the United States through normal commercial trade channels.

(c) OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW NOT AFFECTED.—In the case of any petroleum, petroleum products, or other materials vital to the national interest, which are acquired under subsection (b), nothing in this section shall be construed to render inapplicable the provisions of any law then in effect which apply to the storage, distribution, or use of such petroleum, petroleum products, or other materials vital to the national interest.

(d) CONVENTIONAL MARKETS NOT TO BE DISPLACED BY BARTERS.—The President shall take steps to ensure that, in making any barter described in subsection (a) or (b)(1) or any purchase authorized by subsection (b)(2), existing export markets for agricultural commodities operating on conventional business terms are safeguarded from displacement by the barter described in subsection (a), (b)(1), or (b)(2), as the case may be. In addition, the President shall ensure that any such barter is consistent with the international obligations of the United States, including the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(e) REPORT TO THE CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Energy shall report to the Congress on the effect on energy security and on domestic energy supplies of any action taken under this section which results in the acquisition by the Government of petroleum or petroleum products. Such report shall be submitted to the Congress not later than 90 days after such acquisition.

* * * * * * *

c. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981

Partial text of Public Law 97-145 [H.R. 3567], 95 Stat. 1727, approved December 29, 1981

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983 to carry out the purposes of the Export Administration Act of 1979, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981".

* * * * * * *

Sec. 7. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no provision of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended by this Act, or of any other Act shall be construed to prohibit the exercise of authorities contained in the Export Administration Act of 1979 to impose a total embargo in the event of Soviet or Warsaw Pact military action against Poland.

d. Agricultural Exports

Partial text of Public Law 97–444 [Futures Trading Act of 1982; H.R. 5447], 96 Stat. 2294 at 2326, approved January 11, 1983

AN ACT To extend the Commodity Exchange Act, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Futures Trading Act of 1982".

* * * * * * *

AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS

Sec. 238. Section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c–3) [1] is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall not prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity or the products thereof under an export sales contract (1) entered into before the President announces an action that would otherwise prohibit or curtail the export of the commodity or products thereof, (2) the terms of which require delivery of the commodity or products thereof within two hundred and seventy days after the date the suspension of trade is imposed, except that the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any commodity or the products thereof during a period for which the President has declared a national emergency or for which Congress has declared war.".

[1] Sec. 812 requires all exporters of certain agricultural commodities to report to the Secretary of Agriculture specified information regarding such exports.

e. Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979

Executive Order 12214, May 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 29783

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 4(e) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–72; 50 U.S.C. App. 2403(e)), is it hereby ordered as follows;

1–101. Except as provided in Section 1–102, the functions conferred upon the President by the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, hereinafter referred to as the Act (Public Law 96–72; 50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce.

1–102. (a) The functions conferred upon the President by Sections 4(e), 5(c), 5(f)(1), 5(h)(6), 6(k), 7(d)(2), 10(g) and 20 of the Act are reserved to the President.

(b) The functions conferred upon the President by Sections 5(f)(4), 5(i), and 6(g) of the Act are delegated to the Secretary of State.

1–103. All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action made, issued or otherwise taken under, or continued in existence by, Section 21 of the Act or Executive Order No. 12002, and not revoked administratively or legislatively, shall remain in full force and effect until amended, modified, or terminated by proper authority. This Order does not supersede or otherwise affect Executive Order No. 12002.[1]

1–104. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Order, all actions previously taken pursuant to any function delegated or assigned by this Order shall be deemed to have been taken and authorized by this Order.

---

[1] For text of E.O. 12002, see next page.

f. Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as Amended [1]

Executive Order 12002, July 7, 1977, 42 F.R. 35623

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, et seq.), and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Except as provided in Section 2, the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon the President by the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, et seq.) hereinafter referred to as the Act, are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, with the power of successive redelegation.

Sec. 2. (a) The power, authority and discretion conferred upon the President in Sections 4(h) and 4(l) of the Act are retained by the President.

(b) The power, authority and discretion conferred upon the President in Section 3(8) of the Act, which directs that every reasonable effort be made to secure the removal of reduction of assistance by foreign countries to international terrorists through cooperation and agreement, are delegated to the Secretary of State, with the power of successive redelegation.

Sec. 3. The Export Administration Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, which was established by Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, as amended, is hereby continued. The Board shall continue to have as members the Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Chairman of the Board, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the Chairman of the East-West Foreign Trade Board (Section 7 of Executive Order No. 11846, as amended). No alternative Board members shall be designated, but the acting head of any department may serve in lieu of the head of the concerned department. In the case of the East-West Foreign Trade Board, the Deputy Chairman or the Executive Secretary may serve in lieu of the Chairman. The Board may invite the heads of other United States Government departments or agencies, other than the agencies represented by Board members, to participate in the activities of the Board when matters of interest to such departments or agencies are under consideration.

---

[1] While the Export Administration Act of 1969 expired on Sept. 30, 1979, it was replaced by the Export Administration Act of 1979. Sec. 21 of the 1979 act provided that all orders (which would include this executive order) issued under the 1969 act and which were in force on the effective date of the 1979 act, would continue in effect until modified, superseded, set aside, or revoked. Executive Order 12214 was issued on May 2, 1980, providing for the administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979. However, the new Executive order stated that it did not supersede or otherwise affect Executive Order 12002.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of Commerce may from time to time refer to the Board such particular export license matters, involving questions of national security or other major policy issues, as the Secretary shall select. The Secretary of Commerce shall also refer to the Board any other such export license matter, upon the request of any other member of the Board or of the head of any other United States Government department or agency having any interest in such matter. The Board shall consider the matters so referred to it, giving due consideration to the foreign policy of the United States, the national security, and the domestic economy, and shall make recommendation thereon to the Secretary of Commerce.

Sec. 5. The President may at any time (a) prescribe rules and regulations applicable to the power, authority, and discretion referred to in this Order, and (b) communicate to the Secretary of Commerce such specific directives applicable thereto as the President shall determine. The Secretary of Commerce shall from time to time report to the President upon the administration of the Act and, as the Secretary deems necessary, may refer to the President recommendations made by the Board under Section 4 of this Order. Neither the provisions of this section nor those of Section 4 shall be construed as limiting the provisions of Section 1 of this Order.

Sec. 6. All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action made, issued, or otherwise taken under, or continued in existence by, the Executive orders revoked in Section 7 of this Order, and not revoked administratively or legislatively, shall remain in full force and effect under this Order until amended, or terminated by proper authority. The revocations in Section 7 of this Order shall not affect any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses or other forms of administrative action under those Orders during the period those Orders were in effect.

Sec. 7. Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, Executive Order No. 11683 of August 29, 1972, Executive Order No. 11798 of August 14, 1974, Executive Order No. 11818 of November 5, 1974, Executive Order No. 11907 of March 1, 1976, and Executive Order No. 11940 of September 30, 1976, are hereby revoked.

g. The President's Export Council

Executive Order 12131, May 4, 1979, 44 F.R. 26841 as amended by Executive Order 12551, February 21, 1986, 51 F.R. 6509

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, and in order to expand the membership of the President's Export Council, in accord with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I), it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. Establishment and Membership.

1-101. There is established the President's Export Council.

1-102. The membership of the Council shall be as follows:

(a) The heads of the following Executive agencies or their representatives:

(1) Department of State.
(2) Department of the Treasury.
(3) Department of Agriculture.
(4) Department of Commerce.
(5) Department of Labor.
(6) Office of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.
(7) Export-Import Bank of the United States.

(b) [1] Five members of the United States Senate, designated by the President of the Senate, and five members of the United States House of Representatives designated by the Speaker of the House to serve for a two-year term.

(c) Not to exceed 28 citizens appointed by the President. These individuals shall be selected from those who are not full-time Federal officers or employees. They shall include representatives of business and industry, agriculture, and labor.

1-103. The President shall designate a Chairman and a Vice Chairman from among the members appointed by the President.

1-104. The Secretary of Commerce, with the concurrence of the Chairman, shall appoint an Executive Director.

1-2. Functions.

1-201. The Council shall serve as a national advisory body on matters relating to United States export trade, including advice on the implementation of the President's National Export Policy, which was announced on September 26, 1978. It shall, through the Secretary of Commerce, report to the President on its activities and on its recommendations for expanding United States exports.

1-202. The Council should survey and evaluate the export expansion activities of the communities represented by the membership.

---

[1] Executive Order 12551, 51 F.R. 6509, increased membership from each house of Congress from 3 to 5 and specified that members serve for a two-year term.

It should identify and examine specific problems which business, industrial, and agricultural practices may cause for export trade, and examine the needs of business, industry, and agriculture to expand their efforts. The Council should recommend specific solutions to these problems and needs.

1-203. The Council may act as liaison among the communities represented by the membership; and, may provide a forum for those communities on current and emerging problems and issues in the field of export expansion. The Council should encourage the business, industrial, and agricultural communities to enter new foreign markets and to expand existing export programs.

1-204. The Council shall provide advice on Federal plans and actions that affect export expansion policies which have an impact on those communities represented by the membership.

1-205. The Council may establish, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, an executive committee and such other subordinate committees it considers necessary for the performance of its functions. The Chairman of a subordinate committee shall be designated, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, by the Chairman of the Council from among the membership of the Council. Members of subordinate committees shall be appointed by the Secretary of Commerce.

1-3. Administrative Provisions.

1-301. The Secretary of Commerce shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide the Council, including its executive and subordinate committees, with administrative and staff services, support and facilities as may be necessary for the effective performance of its functions.

1-302. Each member of the Council, including its executive and subordinate committees, who is not otherwise paid a salary by the Federal Government, shall receive no compensation from the United States by virtue of their service on the Council, but all members may receive the transportation and travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5702 and 5703).

1-4. General Provisions.

1-401. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other Executive order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I), except that of reporting annually to the Congress, which are applicable to the Council, shall be performed by the Secretary of Commerce in accordance with guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

1-402. Executive Order No. 11753 is revoked; however, nothing in this Order shall be deemed to require new charters for the Council, including its executive and subordinate committees, which were current immediately prior to the issuance of this Order.

1–403. The Council shall terminate on December 31, 1980, unless sooner extended.[2]

[2] The Council was continued until Dec. 31, 1982 by sec. 1(l) of Executive Order 12258, Dec. 31, 1980, 46 F.R. 1251; until Sept. 30, 1984 by sec. 1(k) of Executive Order 12398, Dec. 31, 1982, 48 F.R. 377; until Sept. 30, 1985 by Sec. 1(k) of Executive Order 12489, Sept. 28, 1984, 49 F.R. 38927;until Sept. 30, 1987 by Sec. 1(l) of Executive Order 12534, Sept. 30, 1985, 50 F.R. 40319; and until Sept. 30, 1989, by sec. 1(j) of Executive Order 12610, Sept. 10, 1987, 52 F.R. 36901.

h. Offsets in Military-Related Exports: Annual Report

Title 50, Appendix, United States Code

§ 2099.[1] Annual report on impact of offsets

(a) REPORT REQUIRED.—
Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984 [2] and annually thereafter, the President [3] shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, a detailed report on the impact of offsets on the defense preparedness, industrial competitiveness, employment, and trade of the United States. Each such report also shall include a discussion of bilateral and multilateral negotiations on offsets in international procurement and provide information on the types, terms, and magnitude of the offsets.

(b) [4] INTERAGENCY STUDIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each report under subsection (a) shall be based on requisite interagency studies designed to progressively capture—

(A) the long-term as well as the short-term effects of offsets (with particular attention to the effects resulting from technology transfer associated with offset agreements); and

(B) the direct effects of offsets on lower tier defense subcontractors and on nondefense industry sectors which may be adversely affected by offsets.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORTS.—Each report under subsection (a) shall contain an appropriate summary of—

(A) the scope of the interagency studies conducted under paragraph (1); and

(B) the findings and conclusions of the agencies involved in the interagency studies (including any differences in the conclusions drawn by such agencies).

---

[1] Sec. 2099 was enacted as sec. 309 of Public Law 98-265 (Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984; 98 Stat. 152).

[2] Enacted April 17, 1984.

[3] E.O. 12521 of June 24, 1985 (Offsets in Military Related Exports) 50 F.R. 26335 delegated preparation and submission of reports to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

[4] Sec. 4(3) of Public Law 99-441, (Defense Production Act Amendments of 1986); 100 Stat. 1117, added "(a) REPORT REQUIRED.—" after "SEC. 309" and added a new subsec. (b).

3. International Economic Sanctions

a. Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 65–91 [H.R. 4960], 40 Stat. 411, approved October 6, 1917, as amended by Public Law 65–217 [H.R. 12923], 40 Stat. 966, approved September 24, 1918; by Public Law 73–1 [H.R. 1491], 48 Stat. 1, approved March 9, 1933; by Public Resolution 76–69 [S.J. Res. 252], 54 Stat. 179, approved May 7, 1940; by Public Law 77–354 [H.R. 6233], 55 Stat. 839, approved December 18, 1941; by Presidential Proclamation 2695, effective July 4, 1946, 60 Stat. 1352; by Public Law 95–223 [H.R. 7738], 91 Stat. 1625, approved December 28, 1977; by Public Law 99–93 [H.R. 2068], 99 Stat. 449, approved August 16, 1985; and by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

* * * * * * *

Section 5. (b) [1] (1) During the time of war,[2] the President may through any agency that he may designate, and under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of instructions, licenses, or otherwise—

(A) investigate, regulate, or prohibit, any transactions in foreign exchange, transfers of credit or payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution, and the importing, exporting, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion, currency or securities, and

(B) investigate, regulate, direct and compel, nullify, void, prevent or prohibit, any acquisition, holding, withholding, use, transfer withdrawal, transportation, importation or exportation of, or dealing in or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to, or transactions involving, any property in which any foreign country or a national thereof has any interest,

by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and any property or interest of any foreign country or national thereof shall vest, when, as, and upon the terms, directed by the President in such agency or person as

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. App. 5(b). Subsec. (b), which is also classified to 12 U.S.C. 95a (Banks and Banking) was amended and restated by sec. 301 of Public Law 77–354 (55 Stat. 839).

[2] The words "or during any other period of national emergency declared by the President", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 101(a) of Public Law 95–223 (91 Stat. 1625). Sec. 101 (b) and (c) of the same Act further stipulated:

"(b) Notwithstanding the amendment made by subsection (a), the authorities conferred upon the President by section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, which were being exercised with respect to a country on July 1, 1977, as a result of a national emergency declared by the President before such date, may continue to be exercised with respect to such country, except that, unless extended the exercise of such authorities shall terminate (subject to the savings provisions of the second sentence of section 101(a) of the National Emergencies Act) at the end of the two-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the National Emergencies Act. The President may extend the exercise of such authorities for one-year periods upon a determination of each such extension that the exercise of such authorities with respect to such country for another year is in the national interest of the United States.

"(c) The termination and extension provisions of subsection (b) of this section supersede the provisions of section 101(a) and of title II of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of subsection (b) of this section are inconsistent with those provisions."

may be designated from time to time by the President, and upon such terms and conditions as the President may prescribe such interest or property shall be held, used, administered, liquidated, sold, otherwise dealt with in the interest of and for the benefit of the United States and such designated agency or person may perform any and all acts incident to the accomplishment or furtherance of these purposes; and the President shall, in the manner hereinabove provided, require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction referred to in this subdivision either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of this subdivision, and in any case in which a report could be required, the President may, in the manner hereinabove provided, require the production, or if necessary to the national security or defense, the seizure, of any books of account, records, contracts, letters, memoranda, or other papers, in the custody or control of such person.[3]

(2) Any payment, conveyance, transfer, assignment, or delivery of property or interest therein, made to or for the account of the United States, or as otherwise directed, pursuant to this subdivision or any rule, regulation, instruction, or direction issued hereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same; and no person shall be held liable in any court for or in respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or in pursuance of and in reliance on, this subdivision, or any rule, regulation, instruction, or direction issued hereunder.

(3) As used in this subdivision the term "United States" means the United States and any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof: [4] *Provided, however,* That the foregoing shall not be construed as a limitation upon the power of the President, which is hereby conferred, to prescribe from time to time, definitions, not inconsistent with the purposes of this subdivision, for any or all of the terms used in this subdivision.[5] As used in this subdivision the

---

[3] The words "; and the President may, in the manner hereinabove provided, take other or further measures not inconsistent herewith for the enforcement of this subdivision", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 102(2) of Public Law 95–223 (91 Stat. 1625).

[4] Words "including the Philippine Islands, and the several courts of first instance of the Commonwealth of the Philippine Islands shall have jurisdiction in all cases, civil or criminal, arising under this subdivision in the Philippine Islands and concurrent jurisdiction with the district courts of the United States of all cases, civil or criminal, arising upon the high seas" immediately preceding the proviso in subsec. (b)(3) of this section, have been omitted on the authority of 1946 Proclamation No. 2695, which is set out as a note under section 1394 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, and in which the President proclaimed the independence of the Philippines.

[5] Sec. 103(b) of Public Law 95–223 (91 Stat. 1626) struck out the following sentence which previously appeared at this point:

"Whoever willfully violates any of the provisions of this subdivision or of any license, order, rule or regulation issued thereunder, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000, or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both."

term "person" means an individual, partnership, association, or corporation.

(4) [6] The authority granted to the President in this subsection does not include the authority to regulate or prohibit, directly or indirectly, the importation from any country, or the exportation to any country, whether commercial or otherwise, of publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, or other informational materials, which are not otherwise controlled for export under section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or with respect to which no acts are prohibited by chapter 37 of title 18, United States Code.

---

[6] Par. (4) was added by sec. 2502(a)(1) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1371). Sec. 2502(a)(2) of that Act further stated that:

"(2) The authorities conferred upon the President by section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, which were being exercised with respect to a country on July 1, 1977, as a result of a national emergency declared by the President before such date, and are being exercised on the date of the enactment of this Act, do not include the authority to regulate or prohibit, ;directly or indirectly, any activity which, under section 5(b)(4) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, as added by paragraph (1) of this subsection, may not be regulated or prohibited."

b. International Emergency Economic Powers Act

Partial text of Public Law 95–223 [H.R. 7738], 91 Stat. 1625, approved December 28, 1977, as amended by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

NOTE.—Except for the provisions reproduced below, this Act consists of amendments to the Trading With the Enemy Act (Public Law 65–91; 40 Stat. 411) and the Export Administration Act of 1969 (Public Law 96–72; 93 Stat. 503).

AN ACT With respect to the powers of the President in time of war or national emergency.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—AMENDMENTS TO THE TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT

REMOVAL OF NATIONAL EMERGENCY POWERS UNDER THE TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT

Sec. 101. (a) * * *

(b) [1] Notwithstanding the amendment made by subsection (a), the authorities conferred upon the President by section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, which were being exercised with respect to a country on July 1, 1977, as a result of a national emergency declared by the President before such date, may continue to be exercised with respect to such country, except that, unless extended, the exercise of such authorities shall terminate (subject to the savings provisions of the second sentence of section 101(a) of the National Emergencies Act) at the end of the two-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the National Emergencies Act. The President may extend the exercise of such authorities for one-year periods upon a determination of each such extension that the exercise of such authorities with respect to such country for another year is in the national interest of the United States.[2]

(c) The termination and extension provisions of subsection (b) of this section supersede the provisions of section 101(a) and of title II

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. app. 5 note.

[2] Since 1977, the President has utilized this provision each year to extend certain authorities being exercised prior to July 1, 1977, under sec. 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act. The most recent action, a memorandum of September 8, 1988, extended until Sept. 14, 1989, the exercise of those authorities with respect to countries affected by the Foreign Assets Control Regulations, the Transaction Control Regulations, the Cuban Assets Control Regulations, and the Foreign Funds Control Regulations. For complete text of this memorandum, see 53 F. R. 35289 (Sept. 13, 1988).

of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of subsection (b) of this section are inconsistent with those provisions.

(d) Paragraph (1) of section 502(a) of the National Emergencies Act is repealed.

WARTIME AUTHORITIES

Sec. 102. * * *

Sec. 103. (a) * * *

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—INTERNATIONAL EMERGENCY ECONOMIC POWERS

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 201.[3] This title may be cited as the "International Emergency Economic Powers Act".

SITUATIONS IN WHICH AUTHORITIES MAY BE EXERCISED

Sec. 202.[4] (a) Any authority granted to the President by section 203 may be exercised to deal with any unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in whole or substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States, if the President declares a national emergency with respect to such threat.

(b) The authorities granted to the President by section 203 may only be exercised to deal with an unusual and extraordinary threat with respect to which a national emergency has been declared for purposes of this title and may not be exercised for any other purpose. Any exercise of such authorities to deal with any new threat shall be based on a new declaration of national emergency which must be with respect to such threat.

GRANTS OF AUTHORITIES

Sec. 203.[5] (a)(1) At the times and to the extent specified in section 202, the President may, under such regulations as he may prescribe, by means of instructions, licenses, or otherwise—

(A) investigate, regulate, or prohibit—

(i) any transactions in foreign exchange,

(ii) transfer of credit or payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution, to the extent that such transfers or payments involve any interest of any foreign country or a national thereof,

(iii) the importing or exporting of currency or securities; and

(B) investigate, regulate, direct and compel, nullify, void, prevent or prohibit, any acquisition, holding, withholding, use, transfer, withdrawal, transportation, importation or exporta-

[3] 50 U.S.C. 1701 note.
[4] 50 U.S.C. 1701.
[5] 50 U.S.C. 1702.

tion of, or dealing in, or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to, or transactions involving, any property in which any foreign country or a national thereof has any interest; by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.[6]

(2) In exercising the authorities granted by paragraph (1), the President may require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction referred to in paragraph (1) either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of such paragraph. In any case in which a report by a person could be required under this paragraph, the President may require the production of any books of account, records, contracts, letters, memorandums, or other papers, in the custody or control of such person.

(3) Compliance with any regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligations of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, this title, or any regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title.

(b) The authority granted to the President by this section does not include the authority to regulate or prohibit, directly or indirectly—

(1) any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve a transfer of anything of value; [7]

(2) donations, by persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering, except to the extent that the President determines that such donations (A) would seriously impair his ability to deal with any national emergency, declared under section 202 of this title, (B) or in response to coercion against the proposed recipient or donor, or (C) would endanger Armed Forces of the United States which are engaged in hostilities or are in a situation where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances.

(3) [7] the importation from any country, or the exportation to any country, whether commercial or otherwise, of publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms,

---

[6] See E.O. 12170, 12205, and 12211 (pages 950, 951, and 953) concerning the President exercising authority under this subsection.

[7] Sec. 203(b) was amended by sec. 2502(b)(1) of Public Law 100-418 (102 Stat. 1371) which struck out "or" in par. (1); struck out the period and inserted "; or" in par. (2) and added new par. (3). Sec. 2502(b)(2) of that Act also stated that:

"(2) The amendments made by paragraph (1) apply to actions taken by the President under section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act before the date of the enactment of this Act which are in effect on such date of enactment, and to actions taken under such section on or after such date of enactment."

microfiche, tapes, or other informational materials, which are not otherwise controlled for export under section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or with respect to which no acts are prohibited by chapter 37 of title 18, United States Code.

CONSULTATION AND REPORTS

Sec. 204.[8] (a) The President, in every possible instance, shall consult with the Congress before exercising any of the authorities granted by this title and shall consult regularly with the Congress so long as such authorities are exercised.

(b) Whenever the President exercises any of the authorities granted by this title, he shall immediately transmit to the Congress a report [9] specifying—

(1) the circumstances which necessitate such exercise of authority;

(2) why the President believes those circumstances constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in whole or substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;

(3) the authorities to be exercised and the actions to be taken in the exercise of those authorities to deal with those circumstances;

(4) why the President believes such actions are necessary to deal with those circumstances; and

(5) any foreign countries with respect to which such actions are to be taken and why such actions are to be taken with respect to those countries.

(c) At least once during each succeeding six-month period after transmitting a report pursuant to subsection (b) with respect to an exercise of authorities under this title, the President shall report to the Congress with respect to the actions taken, since the last such report, in the exercise of such authorities, and with respect to any changes which have occurred concerning any information previously furnished pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (b).

(d) The requirements of this section are supplemental to those contained in title IV of the National Emergencies Act.

AUTHORITY TO ISSUE REGULATIONS

Sec. 205.[10] The President may issue such regulations, including regulations prescribing definitions, as may be necessary for the exercise of the authorities granted by this title.

PENALTIES

Sec. 206.[11] (a) A civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 may be imposed on any person who violates any license, order or regulation issued under this title.

---

[8] 50 U.S.C. 1703.

[9] Such reports were transmitted to Congress regarding the authority exercised by the President as discussed in E.O. 12170, 12205 and 12211 (pages 950, 951, and 953).

[10] 50 U.S.C. 1704.

[11] 50 U.S.C. 1705.

(b) Whoever willfully violates any license, order, or regulation issued under this title shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $50,000, or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Sec. 207.[12] (a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (b), notwithstanding the termination pursuant to the National Emergencies Act of a national emergency declared for purposes of this title, any authorities granted by this title, which are exercised on the date of such termination on the basis of such national emergency to prohibit transactions involving property in which a foreign country or national thereof has any interest, may continue to be so exercised to prohibit transactions involving that property if the President determines that the continuation of such prohibition with respect to that property is necessary on account of claims involving such country of its nationals.

(2) Notwithstanding the termination of the authorities described in section 101(b) of this Act, any such authorities, which are exercised with respect to a country on the date of such termination to prohibit transactions involving any property in which such country or any national thereof has any interest, may continue to be exercised to prohibit transactions involving that property if the President determines that the continuation of such prohibition with respect to that property is necessary on account of claims involving such country or its nationals.

(b) The authorities described in subsection (a)(1) may not continue to be exercised under this section if the national emergency is terminated by the Congress by concurrent resolution pursuant to section 202 of the National Emergencies Act and if the Congress specifies in such concurrent resolution that such authorities may not continue to be exercised under this section.

(c)(1) The provisions of this section are supplemental to the savings provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 101(a) and of paragraphs (A), (B), and (C) of section 202(a) of the National Emergencies Act.

(2) The provisions of this section supersede the termination provisions of section 101(a) and of title II of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of this section are inconsistent with these provisions.

(d) If the President uses the authority of this section to continue prohibitions on transactions involving foreign property interests, he shall report to the Congress every six months on the use of such authority.

Sec. 208.[13] If any provision of this Act is held invalid, the remainder of the Act shall not be affected thereby.

---

[12] 50 U.S.C. 1706.
[13] 50 U.S.C. 1701 note.

TITLE III—AMENDMENTS TO THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1969

AUTHORITY TO REGULATE EXTRATERRITORIAL EXPORTS

* * * * * * *

c. Termination of Emergency Authority for Export Controls

Executive Order 12525 of July 12, 1985, 50 F.R. 28757

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702) (hereinafter referred to as "IEEPA"), 22 U.S.C. 287c, and the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*) (hereinafter referred to as "the Act"), it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. In view of the extension by Public Law 99–64 (July 12, 1985) of the authorities contained in the Act, Executive Order No. 12470 of March 30, 1984, which continued in effect export control regulations under IEEPA, is revoked, and the declaration of economic emergency is rescinded.

SEC. 2. The revocation of Executive Order No. 12470 shall not affect any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action under that Order that occurred during the period that Order was in effect. All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect under the authority of the IEEPA and that Order, including those published in Title 15, Chapter III, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 368 to 399 inclusive, and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall remain in full force and effect, as if issued, taken or continued in effect pursuant to and as authorized by the Act or by other appropriate authority until amended or revoked by the proper authority. Nothing in this Order shall effect the continued applicability of the provision for the administration of the Act and delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order No. 12002 of July 7, 1977, and Executive Order No. 12214 of May 2, 1980.

SEC. 3. All rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken or continued in effect pursuant to the authority of the IEEPA and Executive Order No. 12470 relating to administration of Section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) shall remain in full force and effect until amended or revoked under proper authority.

SEC. 4. This Order shall take effect immediately.

d. Hostage Release and Economic Relations With Iran

(1) Blocking Iranian Government Property [1]

Executive Order 12170, November 14, 1979, 44 F.R. 65729

Pursuant to the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, 50 U.S.C.A. sec. 1701 et seq., the National Emergencies Act, 50 U.S.C. sec. 1601 et seq., and 3 U.S.C. sec. 301,

I, JIMMY CARTER, President of the United States, find that the situation in Iran constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.[2]

I hereby order blocked all property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, its instrumentalities and controlled entities and the Central Bank of Iran which are or become subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or which are in or come within the possession or control of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act to carry out the provisions of this order.

This order is effective immediately and shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

---

[1] Other actions taken by the President regarding the Iranian crisis included the following: Proclamation 4702 (44 F.R. 65581) was issued on Nov. 12, 1979 prohibiting oil from Iran from entering the United States (revoked Jan. 19, 1981). On Nov. 26, 1979, the President issued Executive Order 12172 (44 F.R. 67947) which delegated authority conferred upon him by 8 U.S.C. 1185 (travel control of citizens and aliens during war or national emergency) to the Secretary of State and the Attorney General with respect to Iranians holding nonimmigrant visas. See also the Executive orders on the pages that follow.

[2] In notice of Nov. 12, 1980 (45 F.R. 75159), the President stated that the situation which prompted the declaration of this national emergency continues and that therefore, this national emergency must continue in effect beyond Nov. 14, 1980. Subsequent notices of the continuation of this national emergency were transmitted to the Congress on Nov. 12, 1981 (46 F.R. 55915), Nov. 8, 1982 (47 F.R. 50841), Nov. 4, 1983 (48 F.R. 51277), Nov. 7, 1984 (49 F.R. 44741), Nov. 1, 1985 (50 F.R. 45901), Nov. 10, 1986 (51 F.R. 41067), Nov. 10, 1987 (52 F.R. 43549), and Nov. 8, 1988 (53 F.R. 45750).

(2) Prohibiting Certain Transactions With Iran

Executive Order 12205, April 7, 1980, 45 F.R. 24099, as amended by Executive Order 12211, April 17, 1980, 45 F.R. 26685

NOTE.—Prohibitions contained in this Executive Order were revoked by Executive Order 12282, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7925. See page 967 for text.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in order to take steps additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12170 of November 14, 1979, to deal with the threat to national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States referred to in that Order, and in furtherance of the objectives of United National Security Council Resolution 461 (1979) adopted on December 31, 1979, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. The following are prohibited effective immediately, notwithstanding any contracts entered into or license granted before the date of this Order:

(a) The sale, supply or other transfer, by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, of any items, commodities or products, except food, medicine and supplies intended strictly for medical purposes, and donations of clothing intended to be used to relieve human suffering, from the United States, or from any foreign country, whether or not originating in the United States, either to or destined for Iran, an Iranian governmental entity in Iran, any other person or body in Iran or any other person or body for the purposes of any enterprise carried on in Iran.

(b) The shipment by vessel, aircraft, railway or other land transport of United States registration or owned by or under charter to any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or the carriage (whether or not in bond) by land transport facilities across the United States of any of the items, commodities and products covered by paragraph (a) of this section which are cosigned to or destined for Iran, an Iranian governmental entity or any person or body in Iran, or to any enterprise carried on in Iran.

(c) The shipment from the United States of any of the items, products and commodities covered by paragraph (a) of this section on vessel or aircraft registered in Iran.

(d) The following acts, when committed by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in connection with any transaction involving Iran, an Iranian governmental entity, an enter-

81-608 - 89 - 31

prise controlled by Iran or an Iranian governmental entity, or any person in Iran:

(i) Making available any new credits or loans;

(ii) Making available any new deposit facilities or allowing substantial increases in non-dollar deposits which exist as of the date of this Order.

(iii) Allowing more favorable terms of payment than are customarily used in international commercial transactions;

(iv) Failing to act in a businesslike manner in exercising any rights when payments due on existing credits or loans are not made in a timely manner; or

(v)[1] Make any payment, transfer of credit, or other transfer of funds or other property or interests therein, except for purposes of family remittances.

(e) The engaging by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in any service contract in support of an industrial project in Iran, except any such contract entered into prior to the date of this Order or concerned with medical care.

(f) The engaging by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in any transaction which evades or avoids, or has the purpose or effect of evading or avoiding, any of the prohibitions set forth in this section.

1-102. The prohibitions in section 1-101 above shall apply to transactions by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which is a non-banking association, corporation, or other organization organized and doing business under the laws of any foreign country.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated, and authorized to exercise, all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (5) U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order. The Secretary may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the Federal government.

1-104. The Secretary of the Treasury shall ensure that actions taken pursuant to this Order and Executive Order No. 12170 are accounted for as required by Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (5) U.S.C. 1641).

1-105. This Order is effective immediately. In accord with Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1641) and Section 204 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1703), it shall be immediately transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

---

[1] Par. (v) was added by sec. 1-101 of Executive Order 12211, Apr. 17, 1980, 45 F.R. 26685.

(3) Further Prohibitions on Transactions With Iran

Executive Order 12211, April 17, 1980, 45 F.R. 26685

NOTE.—Prohibitions contained in this Executive Order were revoked by Executive Order 12282, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7925. See page 967 for text.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Sections 1732 and 2656 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in order to take steps additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12170 of November 14, 1979, and Executive Order No. 12205 of April 7, 1980, to deal with the threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States referred to in those Orders, and the added unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States created by subsequent events in Iran and neighboring countries, including the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan, with respect to which I hereby declare a national emergency, and to carry out the policy of the United States to deny the use of its resources to aid, encourage or give sanctuary to those persons involved in directing, supporting or participating in acts of international terrorism, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101.[1] * * *

1-102. The following transactions are prohibited, notwithstanding any contracts entered into or licenses granted before the date of this Order:

(a) Effective immediately, the direct or indirect import from Iran into the United States of Iranian goods or services, other than materials imported for news publication or news broadcast dissemination.

(b) Effective immediately, any transactions with a foreign person or foreign entity by any citizen or permanent resident of the United States relating to that person's travel to Iran after the date of this Order.

(c) Effective seven days from the date of this Order, the payment by or on behalf of any citizen or permanent resident of the United States who is within Iran of any expenses for transactions within Iran.

---

[1] Sec. 1-101 amended Executive Order 12205 (page 951).

The prohibitions in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall not apply to a person who is also a citizen of Iran and those prohibitions and the prohibitions in section 1-101 shall not apply to a journalist or other person who is regularly employed by a news gathering or transmitting organization and who travels to Iran or is within Iran for the purpose of gathering or transmitting news, making news or documentary films, or similar activities.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby directed, effective fourteen days from the date of this Order, to revoke existing licenses for transactions by persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States with Iran Air, the National Iranian Oil Company, and the National Iranian Gas Company previously issued pursuant to regulations under Executive Order No. 12170 or Executive Order No. 12205.

1-104. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated, and authorized to exercise, all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order. The Secretary may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the Federal government.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury shall ensure that actions taken by him pursuant to the above provisions of this Order, Executive Order No. 12170 and Executive Order No. 12205 are accounted for as required by Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1641).

1-106. The Secretary of State is delegated, and authorized to exercise in furtherance of the purposes of this Order, the powers vested in the President by Section 2001 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 1732), Section 1 of the Act of July 3, 1926 (22 U.S.C. 211a), and Section 215 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1185), with respect to:

(a) the restriction of the use of United States passports for travel to, in or through Iran; and

(b) the regulation of departures from and entry into the United States in connection with travel to Iran by citizens and permanent residents of the United States.

1-107. Except as otherwise indicated herein, this Order is effective immediately. In accord with Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1641) and Section 204 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1703), it shall be immediately transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(4) Direction Relating to Establishment of Escrow Accounts

Executive Order 12276, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7913

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to enter into, and to license, authorize, direct, and compel any appropriate official and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, to enter into escrow or related agreements with a foreign central bank and with the Central Bank of Algeria under which certain money and other assets, as and when directed by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be credited by the foreign central bank to an escrow account on its books in the name of the Central Bank of Algeria, for transfer to the Government of Iran if and when the Central Bank of Algeria, receives from the Government of Algeria a certification that the 52 U.S. diplomats and nationals being held hostage in Iran have safely departed from Iran. Such agreements shall include other parties and terms as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-102. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to license, authorize, direct, and compel the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any interest earned thereon, in such a manner as he deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the escrow and related agreements described in paragraph 1-101 of this Order. Such money and other assets may be

held in interest-bearing form and where possible shall be invested with or through the entity holding the money or asset on the effective date of this Order.

1–103. Compliance with this Executive Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets referred to in paragraphs 1–101 and 1–102 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1–104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1–105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1–106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(5) Direction To Transfer Iranian Government Assets

Executive Order 12277, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7915

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed, and compelled to transfer to accounts at the Bank of England, and subsequently to transfer to accounts at the Bank of England established pursuant to an escrow agreement approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, all gold bullion, and other assets (or the equivalent thereof) in its custody, of the Government of Iran, or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities. Such transfers shall be executed when and in the manner directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury is also authorized to license, authorize, direct, and compel the Federal Reserve Bank of New York to engage in whatever further transactions he deems appropriate and consistent with the purposes of this Order, including any transactions related to the return of such bullion and other assets pursuant to the escrow agreement.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other

action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order of otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1–101 of this Order.

1–103. Compliance with this Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing, or compelling the transfer of the assets described in section 1–101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1–104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1–105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.)* to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1–106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(6) Direction To Transfer Iranian Government Assets Overseas

Executive Order 12278, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7917

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. Any branch or office of a United States bank or subsidiary thereof, which branch or office is located outside the territory of the United States and which on or after 8:10 a.m. E.S.T. on November 14, 1979 (a) has been or is in possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, or (b) has carried or is carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such Government agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, is licensed, authorized, directed, and compelled to transfer such funds, securities, and deposits, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, to the account of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York at the Bank of England, to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine when the transfers required by this section shall take place. The funds, securities and deposits described in this section shall be further transferred as provided for in the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria and its Annex.

1-102. Any banking institution subject to the jurisdiction of the United States that has executed a set-off on or after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. E.S.T. against Iranian funds, securities, or deposits referred to in section 1-101 is hereby licensed, authorized, directed, and compelled to cancel such set-off and to transfer all

funds, securities, and deposits which have been subject to such set-off, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, pursuant to the provisions of section 1-101 of this order.

1-103. If the funds, securities and deposits described in section 1-101 are not promptly transferred to the control of the Government of Iran, such funds, securities, and deposits shall be returned to the banking institutions holding them on the effective date of this Order and the set-offs described in section 1-102 shall be in force as if this Order had been issued and the status of all such funds, securities, deposits and set-offs shall be *status quo ante.*

1-104. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceeding or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. E.S.T., including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order.

1-105. Compliance with this Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing, or compelling the transfer of the assets described in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-106. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-107. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-108. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(7) Direction To Transfer Iranian Government Assets Held by Domestic Banks

Executive Order 12279, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7919

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. Any branch or office of a banking institution subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, which branch or office is located within the United States and is, on the effective date, either (a) in possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, or (b) carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such Government, agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds, securities, and deposits, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorization for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties, described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST,

including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets described in section 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality, and all sections taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1071 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(8) Direction To Transfer Iranian Government Financial Assets Held by Non-Banking Institutions

Executive Order 12280, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7921

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. Any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which is not a banking institution and is on the effective date in possession or control of funds or securities of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds or securities to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise,

are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this Executive order, any other Executive order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets described in paragraph 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(9) Direction To Transfer Certain Iranian Government Assets

Executive Order 12281, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7923

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declaration of national emergency of Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in possession or control of properties, not including funds and securities, owned by Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities are licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such properties, as directed after the effective date of this Order by the Government of Iran, acting through its authorized agent. Except where specifically stated, this license, authorization, and direction does not relieve persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from existing legal requirements other than those based upon the International Emergency Economic Powers Act.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iran Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of

the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this Executive Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets described in paragraph 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(10) Revocation of Prohibitions Against Transactions Involving Iran

Executive Order 12282, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7925

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostage and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order.

1-101. The prohibitions contained in Executive Order 12205 of April 7, 1980,[1] and Executive Order 12211 of April 17, 1980,[2] and Proclamation 4702 of November 12, 1979, are hereby revoked.

1-102. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purpose of this Order.

1-103. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

---

[1] For text, see page 951.
[2] For text, see page 953.

(11) Non-Prosecution of Claims of Hostages and for Actions at the United States Embassy and Elsewhere

Executive Order 12283, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7928

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. The Secretary of the Treasury shall promulgate regulations: (a) prohibiting any person subject to U.S. jurisdiction from prosecuting in any court within the United States or elsewhere any claim against the Government of Iran arising out of events occurring before the date of this Order relating to (1) the seizure of the hostages on November 4, 1979, (2) their subsequent detention, (3) injury to United States property or property of United States nationals within the United States Embassy compound in Tehran after November 3, 1979, or (4) injury to the United States nationals or their property as a result of popular movements in the course of the Islamic Revolution in Iran which were not an act of the Government of Iran; (b) prohibiting any person not a U.S. national from prosecuting any such claim in any court within the United States; (c) ordering the termination of any previously instituted judicial proceedings based upon such claims; and (d) prohibiting the enforcement of any judicial order issued in the course of such proceedings.

1-102. The Attorney General of the United States is authorized and directed, immediately upon the issuance of regulations in accordance with Section 1-101, to take all appropriate measures to notify all appropriate courts of the existence of this Order and implementing regulations and the resulting termination of litigation.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the Internation-

al Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purpose of this Order.

1–104. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(12) Restrictions on the Transfer of Property of the Former Shah of Iran

Executive Order 12284, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7929

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 3, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. For the purpose of protecting the rights of litigants in courts within the United States, all property and assets located in the United States within the control of the estate of Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, the former Shah of Iran, or any close relative of the former Shah served as a defendant in litigation in such courts brought by Iran seeking the return of property alleged to belong to Iran, is hereby blocked as to each such estate or person until all such litigation against such estate or person is finally terminated.

1-102. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed (a) to promulgate regulations requiring all persons who are subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and who, as of November 14, 1979, or as of this date, have actual or constructive possession of property of the kind described in Section 1-101, or knowledge of such possession by others, to report such possession or knowledge thereof, to the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with such regulations and (b) to make available to the Government of Iran or its designated agents all identifying information derived from such reports to the fullest extent permitted by law. Such reports shall be required as to all individuals described in 1-101 and shall be required to be filed within 30 days after publication of a notice in the Federal Register.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed (a) to require all agencies within the Executive Branch of the United States Government to deliver to the Secretary all official financial books and records which serve to identify any property of

the kind described in Section 1-101 of this Order, and (b) to make available to the Government of Iran or its designated agents all identifying information derived from such books and records to the fullest extent permitted by law.

1-104. The Attorney General of the United States having advised the President of his opinion that no claim on behalf of the Government of Iran for recovery of property of the kind described in Section 1-101 of this Order should be considered legally barred either by sovereign immunity principles or by the act of state doctrine, the Attorney General is authorized and directed to prepare, and upon the request of counsel representing the Government of Iran to present to the appropriate court or courts within the United States, suggestions of interest reflecting that such is the position of the United States, and that it is also the position of the United States that Iranian decrees and judgments relating to the assets of the former Shah and the persons described in Section 1-101 should be enforced by such courts in accordance with United States law.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(13) President's Commission on Hostage Compensation

Executive Order 12285, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7931, as amended by Executive Order 12307, June 4, 1981, 46 F.R. 30483, and by Executive Order 12317, August 14, 1981, 46 F.R. 42241

By the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, and as President of the United States of America, in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. I), it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. Establishment.

1-101. There is established the President's Commission on Hostage Compensation, hereinafter referred to as the Commission, which shall be composed of not more than nine members who shall be appointed by the President.

1-102. The President shall designate a Chairman from among the members.

1-2. Functions.

1-201. The Commission shall study and analyze, and make recommendations to the President on, the question whether the United States should provide financial compensation to United States nationals who have been held in captivity outside the United States, either (1) by or with the approval of a foreign government, or (2) by reason of their status as employees of the United States Government or as dependents of such employees.

1-202. The Commission shall submit a final report to the President no later than September 21, 1981.[1] The report shall contain the Commission's recommendations as to whether legislation to deal with the foregoing compensation issue is appropriate and, if so, as to what such legislation should provide. The report shall specifically contain the Commission's recommendations concerning the compensation of United States nationals held hostage in Iran on and after November 4, 1979.

1-203. In analyzing the foregoing issues the Commission shall consider all factors which it may consider relevant, including the prior practice with respect to governmental compensation, both by the United States Government and by foreign governments, of persons held in captivity abroad.

1-204. In the performance of its functions the Commission shall specifically address the following issues:

(a) whether any legislation authorizing compensation should set forth specific legislative standards, or whether the stand-

[1] The date for submission of this report was extended from Apr. 19, 1981, to Aug. 20, 1981, by Executive Order 12307; further extended to Sept. 21, 1981, by Executive Order 12317.

ards by which to award compensation should be administratively developed;

(b) whether any standards developed either legislatively or administratively should be applied uniformly to civilian and military government employees, dependents of such employees, and private citizens, or whether separate criteria should be developed for these or other categories;

(c) whether an existing administrative body should determine amounts of compensation, or whether a new body should be established for this purpose; and

(d) whether compensation should be paid for injuries suffered by members of families of persons who have been held in captivity.

1–3. Administrative Provisions.

1–301. In performing its functions the Commission shall conduct such studies, reviews, and inquiries as may be necessary. In addition to conducting open meetings in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, the Commission may[2] conduct public hearings to identify critical issues and possible solutions related to compensation.

1–302. The Commission is authorized to request from any Executive agency such information that may be deemed necessary to carry out its functions under this Order. Each Executive agency shall, to the extent permitted by law, furnish such information to the Commission in the performance of its functions under this Order.

1–303. Each member of the Commission who is not otherwise employed in the Federal Government may receive, to the extent permitted by law, compensation for each day he or she is engaged in the work of the Commission at a rate not to exceed the maximum daily rate now or hereafter prescribed by law for GS–18 of the General Schedule, and may also receive transportation and travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5702 and 5703).

1–304. All necessary administrative staff services, support, facilities, and expenses of the Commission shall, to the extent permitted by law, be furnished by the Department of State.

1–4. General Provisions.

1–401. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other Executive Order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. I), except that the reporting annually to the Congress, which are applicable to the Commission, shall be performed by the Secretary of State in accordance with guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

1–402. The Commission shall terminate thirty days after submitting its report.

---

[2] The word "may" was substituted in lieu of the word "shall" by Executive Order 12307.

(14) Suspension of Litigation Against Iran

Executive Order 12294, February 24, 1981, 46 F.R. 14111

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which were based the declarations of national emergency in Executive Order No. 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order No. 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in light of the agreement with the Government of Iran, as reflected in the Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of United States diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, in order to implement Article II of the Declaration of Algeria concerning the settlement of claims and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

Section 1. All claims which may be presented to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal under the terms of Article II of the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria Concerning the Settlement of Claims by the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran, and all claims for equitable or other judicial relief in connection with such claims, are hereby suspended, except as they may be presented to the Tribunal. During the period of this suspension, all such claims shall have no legal effect in any action now pending in any court of the United States, including the courts of any state or any locality thereof, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, or in any action commenced in any court after the effective date of this Order. Nothing in this action precludes the commencement of an action after the effective date of this Order for the purpose of tolling the period of limitations for commencement of such action.

Sec. 2. Nothing in this Order shall require dismissal of any action for want of prosecution.

Sec. 3. Suspension under this Order of a claim or a portion thereof submitted to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal for adjudication shall terminate upon a determination by the Tribunal that it does not have jurisdiction over such claim or such portion thereof.

Sec. 4. A determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits that a claimant is not entitled to recover on a claim shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of the claim for all purposes. A determination by the Tribunal that a claimant shall have recovery on a claim in a specified amount shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of the claim for all purposes upon payment to the claimant of the full amount of the award, including any interest awarded by the Tribunal.

Sec. 5. Nothing in this Order shall apply to any claim concerning the validity or payment of a standby letter of credit, performance or payment bond or other similar instrument.

Sec. 6. Nothing in this Order shall prohibit the assertion of a counterclaim or set-off by a United States national in any judicial proceeding pending or hereafter commenced by the Government of Iran, any political subdivision of Iran, or any agency, instrumentality, or entity controlled by the Government of Iran or any political subdivision thereof.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act and by 22 U.S.C. § 1732 to carry out the purposes of this Order.

Sec. 8. Executive Order Nos. 12276 through 12285 of January 19, 1981, are ratified.

This Order shall be effective immediately and copies shall be transmitted to the Congress.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(15) Specification of Hostage Return Date Under Hostage Relief Act of 1980

Executive Order 12313, July 13, 1981, 46 F.R. 36689

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by sections 101(2)(A) and 205(b)(1) of the Hostage Relief Act of 1980 (Public Law 96–449; 94 Stat. 1967, 1972; 5 U.S.C. 5561 note) (the "Hostage Act"), it is hereby ordered, for the purposes of these sections of the Hostage Act, that January 21, 1981, is specified as the date on which all citizens and resident aliens of the United States who were placed in a captive status due to the seizure of the United States Embassy in Iran have been returned to the United States or otherwise accounted for, and were no longer under foreign control.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(16) New Foreign Policy Export Control on Iran

Presidential Determination No. 87-20, September 23, 1987, 52 F.R. 36749, 3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 306

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE

Pursuant to Section 6(m) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(m)) (the "Act"), I hereby determine and certify that:

a) The Iran/Iraq war, together with Iran's intransigent attitude against peaceful resolution of that conflict and Iran's on-going support of acts of international terrorism, have resulted in a breach of peace posing a serious and direct threat to the strategic interests of the United States. Hostile Iranian policies and actions directed against vessels of neutral nations in the Persian Gulf have heightened the seriousness of that threat;

b) Iran has purchased a large shipment of U.S.-origin SCUBA gear in the United States;

c) Available information indicates that this type of equipment will be diverted to military use by Iran in attacks on oil rigs and possibly shipping or in support of other terrorist or military actions;

d) Prohibition of such shipments of equipment will be instrumental in remedying the direct threat posed by the use of this equipment against U.S. interests in the region and in our effort to persuade other potential sources of similar equipment to likewise prohibit its transfer to Iran; and

e) This export control shall remain in effect only so long as Iranian hostile actions and policy continue to pose a direct threat to U.S. strategic interests in the region.

You are hereby authorized and directed to report to Congress this determination and the report required under Section 6(f) of the Act. Based on the above determination, I am exercising my power under Section 6(m) of the Act to extend foreign policy controls to cover exports or reexports of SCUBA gear to Iran that are either in performance of a contract or agreement entered into prior to the date of the report of the Secretary of Commerce of his intent to impose such control or that are under a validated license or other authorization issued under the Act.

This determination shall be published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

(17) Prohibiting Imports From Iran

Executive Order 12613, October 29, 1987, 52 F.R. 41940

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including section 505 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (22 U.S.C. 2349aa-9), and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code,

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the Government of Iran is actively supporting terrorism as an instrument of state policy. In addition, Iran has conducted aggressive and unlawful military action against U.S.-flag vessels and merchant vessels of other non-belligerent nations engaged in lawful and peaceful commerce in international waters of the Persian Gulf and territorial waters of non-belligerent nations of that region. To ensure that United States imports of Iranian goods and services will not contribute financial support to terrorism or to further aggressive actions against non-belligerent shipping, I hereby order that:

Section 1. Except as otherwise provided in regulations issued pursuant to this Order, no good or services of Iranian origin may be imported into the United States, including its territories and possessions, after the effective date of this Order.

Sec. 2. The prohibition contained in Section 1 shall not apply to:

(a) Iranian-origin publications and materials imported for news publications or news broadcast dissemination;

(b) petroleum products refined from Iranian crude oil in a third country;

(c) articles imported directly from Iran into the United States that were exported from Iran prior to the effective date of this Order.

Sec. 3. This Order shall take effect at 12:01 p.m. Eastern Standard Time on October 29, 1987, except as otherwise provided in regulations issued pursuant to this Order.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these function to other officers and agencies of the Federal Government. All agencies of the United States Government are directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this Order, including the suspension or termination of licenses or other authorizations in effect as of the date of this Order.

Sec. 5. The measures taken pursuant to this Order are in response to the actions of the Government of Iran referred to above,

occurring after the conclusion of the 1981 Algiers Accords, and are intended solely as a response to those actions.

This Order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

e. Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to Panama

Executive Order 12635, April 8, 1988, 53 F.R. 12134

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code,

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the policies and actions in Panama of Manuel Antonio Noriega and Manual Solis Palma constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

Section 1. I hereby order blocked all property and interests in property of the Government of Panama that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of persons located within the United States. For purposes of this Order, the Government of Panama is defined to include its agencies, instrumentalities and controlled entities, including the Banco Nacional de Panama and the Caja de Ahorros.

Sec. 2. Except to the extent provided in regulations which may hereafter be issued pursuant to this Order:

(a) Any direct or indirect payments or transfers from the United States to the Noriega/Solis regime of funds, including currency, cash or coins of any nation, or of other financial or investment assets or credits are prohibited. All transfers or payments owed, to the Government of Panama shall be made into an account at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, to be held for the benefit of the Panamanian people. For purposes of this Order, the term "Noriega/Solis regime" shall mean Manual Antonio Noriega, Manual Solis Palma, and any agencies, instrumentalities or entities purporting to act on their behalf or under their asserted authority.

(b) Any direct or indirect payments or transfers to the Noriega/Solis regime of funds, including currency, cash or coins of any nation, or of other financial or investment assets or credits, by any United States person located in the territory of Panama, or by any person organized under the laws of Panama and owned or controlled by a United states person, are prohibited. All transfers, or payments owed, to the Government of Panama by such persons shall be made into an account at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, to be held for the benefit of the Panamanian people. For purposes of Section 2(b), "United States person" is defined to mean any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, juridical person organized under the laws of the United States, or any person in the United States.

Sec. 3. Sections 1 and 2 shall be deemed to block property or interests in property of the Government of Panama, including, but not limited to, accounts established at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as described in section 2, with respect to which transactions are authorized by, or on behalf of, the recognized representative of the Government of Panama as certified by the Secretary of State, or are otherwise authorized in regulations which may hereafter be issued pursuant to this Order. Section 2 shall not be deemed to prohibit interbank clearing payments.

Sec. 4. The measures taken pursuant to this Order are intended to extend the effectiveness of actions initiated in cooperation with the Government of Panama and its President, Eric Arturo Delvalle, and are not intended to block private Panamanian assets subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or to prohibit remittances by United States persons to Panamanian persons other than the Noriega/Solis regime.

Sec. 5. This Order shall take effect at 4:00 p.m. Eastern Daylight Time on April 8, 1988, except as otherwise provided in regulations issued pursuant to this Order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers or agencies of the Federal Government.

Sec. 7. Nothing contained in this Order shall confer any substantive or procedural right or privilege on any person or organization, enforceable against the United States, its agencies or its officers, or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or its officers.

This Order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

f. Prohibiting Trade and Certain Other Transactions Involving South Africa

Executive Order 12532 of September 9, 1985, 50 F.R. 36861

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), the Foreign Assistance Act (22 U.S.C. 2151 *et seq.*), the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287), the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*), the Export Administration Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) the Foreign Service Act (22 U.S.C. 3901 *et seq.*), the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and considering the measures which the United Nations Security Council has decided on or recommended in Security Council Resolutions No. 418 of November 4, 1977, No. 558 of December 13, 1984, and No. 569 of July 26, 1985, and considering that the policy and practice of apartheid are repugnant to the moral and political values of democratic and free societies and run counter to United States policies to promote democratic governments throughout the world and respect for human rights, and the policy of the United States to influence peaceful change in South Africa, as well as the threat posed to United States interests by recent events in that country,

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the policies and actions of the Government of South Africa constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the foreign policy and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency [1] to deal with that threat.

SECTION 1. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the following transactions are prohibited effective October 11, 1985:

(a) The making or approval of any loans by financial institutions in the United States to the Government of South Africa or to entities owned or controlled by that Government. This prohibition shall enter into force on November 11, 1985. It shall not apply to (i) any loan or extension of credit for any educational, housing, or health facility which is available to all persons on a nondiscriminatory basis and which is located in a geographic area accessible to all population groups without any legal or administrative restriction; or (ii) any loan or extension of credit for which an agreement is entered into before the date of this Order.

---

[1] A notice continuing this national emergency beyond Sept. 9, 1986, was transmitted to the Congress by the President on September 4, 1986 (51 F.R. 31925). In this notice, the President stated that the conditions which prompted the declaration of this national emergency still exist and that therefore, this national emergency must continue in effect beyond Sept. 9, 1986.

The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection. The initial rules and regulations shall be issued within sixty days. The Secretary of the Treasury may, in consultation with the Secretary of State, permit exceptions to this prohibition only if the Secretary of the Treasury determines that the loan or extension of credit will improve the welfare or expand the economic opportunities of persons in South Africa disadvantaged by the apartheid system, provided that no exception may be made for any apartheid enforcing entity.

(b) All exports of computers, computer software, or goods or technology intended to service computers to or for use by any of the following entities of the Government of South Africa:

(1) The military;

(2) The police;

(3) The prison system;

(4) The national security agencies;

(5) ARMSCOR and its subsidiaries or the weapons research activities of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research;

(6) The administering authorities for the black passbook and similar controls;

(7) Any apartheid enforcing agency;

(8) Any local or regional government or "homeland" entity which performs any function of any entity described in paragraphs (1) through (7).

The Secretary of Commerce is hereby authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection and to implement a system of end use verification to ensure that any computers exported directly or indirectly to South Africa will not be used by any entity set forth in this subsection.

(c)(1) Issuance of any license for the export to South Africa of goods or technology which are to be used in a nuclear production or utilization facility, or which, in the judgment of the Secretary of State, are likely to be diverted for use in such a facility; any authorization to engage, directly or indirectly in the production of any special nuclear material in South Africa; any license for the export to South Africa of components parts or other items or substances especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes; and any approval of retransfers to South Africa of any goods, technology, special nuclear material, components, items, or substances described in this section. The Secretaries of State, Energy, Commerce, and Treasury are hereby authorized to take such actions as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(2) Nothing in this section shall preclude assistance for International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards or IAEA programs generally available to its member states, or for technical programs for the purpose of reducing proliferation risks, such as for reducing the use of highly enriched uranium and activities envisaged by section 223 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 10203) or for exports which the Secretary of State determines are necessary for humanitarian reasons to protect the public health and safety.

(d) The import into the United States of any arms, ammunition, or military vehicles produced in South Africa or of any manufac-

turing data for such articles. The Secretaries of State, Treasury, and Defense are hereby authorized to take such actions as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

SEC. 2. (a) The majority of United States firms in South Africa have voluntarily adhered to fair labor principles which have benefited those in South Africa who have been disadvantaged by the apartheid system. It is the policy of the United States to encourage strongly all United States firms in South Africa to follow this commendable example.

(b) Accordingly, no department or agency of the United States may intercede after December 31, 1985, with any foreign government regarding the export marketing activity in any country of any national of the United States employing more than 25 individuals in South Africa who does not adhere to the principles stated in subsection (c) with respect to that national's operations in South Africa. The Secretary of State shall promulgate regulations to further define the employers that will be subject to the requirements of this subsection and procedures to ensure that such nationals may register that they have adhered to the principles.

(c) The principles referred to in subsection (b) are as follows:

(1) Desegregating the races in each employment facility;

(2) Providing equal employment opportunity for all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(3) Assuring that the pay system is applied to all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(4) Establishing a minimum wage and salary structure based on the appropriate local minimum economic level which takes into account the needs of employees and their families;

(5) Increasing by appropriate means the number of persons in managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical, and technical jobs who are disadvantaged by the apartheid system for the purpose of significantly increasing their representation in such jobs;

(6) Taking reasonable steps to improve the quality of employees' lives outside the work environment with respect to housing, transportation, schooling, recreation, and health;

(7) Implementing fair labor practices by recognizing the right of all employees, regardless of racial or other distinctions, to self-organization and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, freely and without penalty or reprisal, and recognizing the right to refrain from any such activity.

(d) United States nationals referred to in subsection (b) are encouraged to take reasonable measures to extend the scope of their influence on activities outside the workplace, by measures such as supporting the right of all businesses, regardless of the racial character of their owners or employees, to locate in urban areas, by influencing other companies in South Africa to follow the standards specified in subsection (c) and by supporting the freedom of mobility of all workers, regardless of race, to seek employment opportunities wherever they exist, and by making provision for adequate housing for families of employees within the proximity of the employee's place of work.

SEC. 3. The Secretary of State and the head of any other department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in

South Africa shall promptly take, to the extent permitted by law, the necessary steps to ensure that the labor practices described in section (2)(c) are applied to their South African employees.

SEC. 4. The Secretary of State and the head of any other department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall, to the maximum extent practicable and to the extent permitted by law, in procuring goods or services in South Africa, make affirmative efforts to assist business enterprises having more than 50 percent beneficial ownership by persons in South Africa disadvantaged by the apartheid system.

SEC. 5. (a) The Secretary of State and the United States Trade Representative are directed to consult with other parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade with a view toward adopting a prohibition on the import of Krugerrands.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to conduct a study to be completed within sixty days regarding the feasibility of minting and issuing gold coins with a view toward expeditiously seeking legislative authority to accomplish the goal of issuing such coins.

SEC. 6. In carrying out their respective functions and responsibilities under this Order, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Commerce shall consult with the Secretary of State. Each such Secretary shall consult, as appropriate, with other government agencies and private persons.

SEC. 7. The Secretary of State shall establish, pursuant to appropriate legal authority, an Advisory Committee on South Africa to provide recommendations on measures to encourage peaceful change in South Africa. The Advisory Committee shall provide its initial report within twelve months.

SEC. 8. The Secretary of State is directed to take the steps necessary pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act and related legislation to (a) increase the amount of internal scholarships provided to South Africans disadvantaged by the apartheid system up to $8 million from funds made available for Fiscal Year 1986, and (b) increase the amount allocated for South Africa from funds made available for Fiscal Year 1986 in the Human Rights Fund up to $1.5 million. At least one-third of the latter amount shall be used for legal assistance for South Africans. Appropriate increases in the amounts made available for these purposes will be considered in future fiscal years.

SEC. 9. This Order is intended to express and implement the foreign policy of the United States. It is not intended to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any person.

g. Prohibition of the Importation of the South African Krugerrand

Executive Order 12535 of October 1, 1985, 50 F.R. 40325

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. *et seq.*), in order to take steps additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12532 of September 9, 1985, to deal with the unusual and extraordinary threat to the foreign policy and economy of the United States referred to in that Order, and in view of the continuing nature of that emergency, the recommendations made by the United Nations Security Council in Resolution No. 569 of July 26, 1985, and the completion of consultations by the Secretary of State and the United States Trade Representative directed by Section 5(a) of Executive Order No. 12532, it is hereby ordered that the importation into the United States of South African Krugerrands is prohibited effective 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time October 11, 1985. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this prohibition.

RONALD REAGAN

THE WHITE HOUSE.

h. Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986

Public Law 99–440 [H.R. 4868], 100 Stat. 1086, approved October 2, 1986, as amended by Public Law 99–631 [H.J. Res. 756], 100 Stat. 3515, approved November 7, 1986; and by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

NOTE.—Public Law 99–631 [Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–440): Corrections; H.J. Res. 756], 100 Stat. 3515, added numerous corrections to the text of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 which is produced below in its final corrected form.

AN ACT To prohibit loans to, other investments in, and certain other activities with respect to, South Africa, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

SECTION 1.[1] This Act may be cited as the "Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986".

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEC. 2. The table of contents of this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title.
Sec. 2. Table of contents.
Sec. 3. Definitions.
Sec. 4. Purpose.

TITLE I—POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES WITH RESPECT TO ENDING APARTHEID

Sec. 101. Policy toward the Government of South Africa.
Sec. 102. Policy toward the African National Congress, etc.
Sec. 103. Policy toward the victims of apartheid.
Sec. 104. Policy toward other countries in Southern Africa.
Sec. 105. Policy toward "frontline" states.
Sec. 106. Policy toward a negotiated settlement.
Sec. 107. Policy toward international cooperation on measures to end apartheid.
Sec. 108. Policy toward necklacing.
Sec. 109. United States Ambassador to meet with Nelson Mandela.
Sec. 110. Policy toward the recruitment and training of black South Africans by United States employers.

TITLE II—MEASURES TO ASSIST VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

Sec. 201. Scholarships for the victims of apartheid.
Sec. 202. Human rights fund.
Sec. 203. Expanding participation in the South African economy.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 5001 note.

Sec. 204. Export-Import Bank of the United States.
Sec. 205. Labor practices of the United States Government in South Africa.
Sec. 206. Welfare and protection of the victims of apartheid employed by the United States.
Sec. 207. Employment practices of United States nationals in South Africa.
Sec. 208. Code of Conduct.
Sec. 209. Prohibition on assistance.
Sec. 210. Use of the African Emergency Reserve.
Sec. 211. Prohibition on assistance to any person or group engaging in "necklacing".
Sec. 212. Participation of South Africa in agricultural export credit and promotion programs.

TITLE III—MEASURES BY THE UNITED STATES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

Sec. 301. Prohibition on the importation of krugerrands.
Sec. 302. Prohibition on the importation of military articles.
Sec. 303. Prohibition on the importation of products from parastatal organizations.
Sec. 304. Prohibition on computer exports to South Africa.
Sec. 305. Prohibition on loans to the Government of South Africa.
Sec. 306. Prohibition on air transportation with South Africa.
Sec. 307. Prohibitions on nuclear trade with South Africa.
Sec. 308. Government of South Africa bank accounts.
Sec. 309. Prohibition on importation of uranium, coal, and textiles from South Africa.
Sec. 310. Prohibition on new investment in South Africa.
Sec. 311. Termination of certain provisions.
Sec. 312. Policy toward violence or terrorism.
Sec. 313. Termination of tax treaty and protocol.
Sec. 314. Prohibition on United States Government procurement from South Africa.
Sec. 315. Prohibition on the promotion of United States tourism in South Africa.
Sec. 316. Prohibition on United States Government assistance to, investment in, or subsidy for trade with, South Africa.
Sec. 317. Prohibition on export of items on United States Munitions List.
Sec. 318. Notification of certain proposed United States Munitions List exports.
Sec. 319. Prohibition on importation of South African agricultural products and food.
Sec. 320. Prohibition on importation of iron and steel.
Sec. 321. Prohibition on exports of crude oil and petroleum products.
Sec. 322. Prohibition on cooperation with the armed forces of South Africa.
Sec. 323. Prohibition on sugar imports.

TITLE IV—MULTILATERAL MEASURES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

Sec. 401. Negotiating authority.
Sec. 402. Limitation on imports from other countries.
Sec. 403. Private right of action.

TITLE V—FUTURE POLICY TOWARD SOUTH AFRICA

Sec. 501. Additional measures.
Sec. 502. Lifting of prohibitions.
Sec. 503. Study of health conditions in the "homelands" areas of South Africa.
Sec. 504. Reports on South African imports.
Sec. 505. Study and report on the economy of southern Africa.
Sec. 506. Report on relations between other industrialized democracies and South Africa.
Sec. 507. Study and report on deposit accounts of South African nationals in United States banks.
Sec. 508. Study and report on the violation of the international embargo on sale and export of military articles to South Africa.
Sec. 509. Report on Communist activities in South Africa.
Sec. 510. Prohibition on the importation of Soviet gold coins.
Sec. 511. Economic support for disadvantaged South Africans.
Sec. 512. Report on the African National Congress.

TITLE VI—ENFORCEMENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Sec. 601. Regulatory authority.

Sec. 602. Congressional priority procedures.
Sec. 603. Enforcement and penalties.
Sec. 604. Applicability to evasions of Act.
Sec. 605. Construction of Act.
Sec. 606. State or local anti-apartheid laws, enforce.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 3.[2] As used in this Act—

(1) the term "Code of Conduct" refers to the principles set forth in section 208(a);

(2) the term "controlled South African entity" means—

(A) a corporation, partnership, or other business association or entity organized in South Africa and owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a national of the United States; or

(B) a branch, office, agency, or sole proprietorship in South Africa of a national of the United States;

(3) the term "loan"—

(A) means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on the basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including—

(i) overdrafts,

(ii) currency swaps,

(iii) the purchase of debt or equity securities issued by the Government of South Africa or a South African entity on or after the date of enactment of this Act,

(iv) the purchase of a loan made by another person,

(v) the sale of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase, and

(vi) a renewal or refinancing whereby funds or credits are transferred or extended to the Government of South Africa or a South African entity, and

(B) does not include—

(i) normal short-term trade financing, as by letters of credit or similar trade credits;

(ii) sales on open account in cases where such sales are normal business practice; or

(iii) rescheduling of existing loans, if no new funds or credits are thereby extended to a South African entity or the Government of South Africa;

(4) the term "new investment"—

(A) means—

(i) a commitment or contribution of funds or other assets, and

(ii) a loan or other extension of credit, and

(B) does not include—

(i) the reinvestment of profits generated by a controlled South African entity into that same controlled South African entity or the investment of such profits in a South African entity;

---

[2] 22 U.S.C. 5001.

(ii) contributions of money or other assets where such contributions are necessary to enable a controlled South African entity to operate in an economically sound manner, without expanding its operations; or

(iii) the ownership or control of a share or interest in a South African entity or a controlled South African entity or a debt or equity security issued by the Government of South Africa or a South African entity before the date of enactment of this Act, or the transfer or acquisition of such a share, interest, or debt or equity security, if any such transfer or acquisition does not result in a payment, contribution of funds or assets, or credit to a South African entity, a controlled South African entity, or the Government of South Africa;

(5) the term "national of the United States" means—

(A) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States or who owes permanent allegiance to the United States or is an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States, as defined by section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20)); or

(B) a corporation, partnership, or other business association which is organized under the laws of the United States, any State or territory thereof, or the District of Columbia;

(6) the term "South Africa" includes—

(A) the Republic of South Africa;

(B) any territory under the Administration, legal or illegal, of South Africa; and

(C) the "bantustans" or "homelands", to which South African blacks are assigned on the basis of ethnic origin, including the Transkei, Bophuthatswana Ciskei, and Venda; and

(7) the term "South African entity" means—

(A) a corporation, partnership, or other business association or entity organized in South Africa; or

(B) a branch, office, agency, or sole proprietorship in South Africa of a person that resides or is organized outside South Africa; and

(8) the term "South African national" means—

(A) a citizen of South Africa; and

(B) any partnership, corporation, or other business association which is organized under the laws of South Africa; and

(9) the term "United States" includes the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

PURPOSE

SEC. 4.[3] The purpose of this Act is to set forth a comprehensive and complete framework to guide the efforts of the United States in helping to bring an end to apartheid in South Africa and lead to the establishment of a nonracial, democratic form of government. This Act sets out United States policy toward the Government of South Africa, the victims of apartheid, and the other states in southern Africa. It also provides the President with additional authority to work with the other industrial democracies to help end apartheid and establish democracy in South Africa.

TITLE I—POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES WITH RESPECT TO ENDING APARTHEID

POLICY TOWARD THE GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 101.[4] (a) United States policy toward the Government of South Africa shall be designed to bring about reforms in that system of government that will lead to the establishment of a nonracial democracy.

(b) The United States will work toward this goal by encouraging the Government of South Africa to—

(1) repeal the present state of emergency and respect the principle of equal justice under law for citizens of all races;

(2) release Nelson Mandela, Govan Mbeki, Walter Sisulu, black trade union leaders, and all political prisoners;

(3) permit the free exercise by South Africans of all races of the right to form political parties, express political opinions, and otherwise participate in the political process;

(4) establish a timetable for the elimination of apartheid laws;

(5) negotiate with representatives of all racial groups in South Africa the future political system in South Africa; and

(6) end military and paramilitary activities aimed at neighboring states.

(c) The United States will encourage the actions set forth in subsection (b) through economic, political, and diplomatic measures as set forth in this Act. The United States will adjust its actions toward the Government of South Africa to reflect the progress or lack of progress made by the Government of South Africa in meeting the goal set forth in subsection (a).

POLICY TOWARD THE AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS, ETC.

SEC. 102.[5] (a) United States policy toward the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress, and their affiliates shall be designed to bring about a suspension of violence that will lead to the start of negotiations designed to bring about a nonracial and genuine democracy in South Africa.

---

[3] 22 U.S.C. 5002.
[4] 22 U.S.C. 5011.
[5] 22 U.S.C. 5012.

(b) The United States shall work toward this goal by encouraging the African National Congress and the Pan African Congress, and their affiliates, to—

(1) suspend terrorist activities so that negotiations with the Government of South Africa and other groups representing black South Africans will be possible;

(2) make known their commitment to a free and democratic post-apartheid South Africa;

(3) agree to enter into negotiations with the South African Government and other groups representing black South Africans for the peaceful solution of the problems of South Africa; and

(4) reexamine their ties to the South African Communist Party.

(c) The United States will encourage the actions set forth in subsection (b) through political and diplomatic measures. The United States will adjust its actions toward the Government of South Africa not only to reflect progress or lack of progress made by the Government of South Africa in meeting the goal set forth in section 101(a) but also to reflect progress or lack of progress made by the African National Congress and other organizations in meeting the goal set forth in subsection (a) of this section.

POLICY TOWARD THE VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

SEC. 103.[6] (a) The United States policy toward the victims of apartheid is to use economic, political, diplomatic, and other effective means to achieve the removal of the root cause of their victimization, which is the apartheid system. In anticipation of the removal of the system of apartheid and as a further means of challenging that system, it is the policy of the United States to assist these victims of apartheid as individuals and through organizations to overcome the handicaps imposed on them by the system of apartheid and to help prepare them for their rightful roles as full participants in the political, social, economic, and intellectual life of their country in the post-apartheid South Africa envisioned by this Act.

(b) The United States will work toward the purposes of subsection (a) by—

(1) providing assistance to South African victims of apartheid, without discrimination by race, color, sex, religious belief, or political orientation, to take advantage of educational opportunities in South Africa and in the United States to prepare for leadership positions in a post-apartheid South Africa;

(2) assisting victims of apartheid;

(3) aiding individuals or groups in South Africa whose goals are to aid victims of apartheid or foster nonviolent legal or political challenges to the apartheid laws;

(4) furnishing direct financial assistance (A) to those whose nonviolent activities have led to their arrest or detention by the South African authorities and (B) to the families of those killed by terrorist acts such as "necklacings";

---

[6] 22 U.S.C. 5013.

(5) intervening at the highest political levels in South Africa to express the strong desire of the United States to see the development in South Africa of a nonracial democratic society;

(6) supporting the rights of the victims of apartheid through political, economic, or other sanctions in the event the Government of South Africa fails to make progress toward the removal of the apartheid laws and the establishment of such democracy; and

(7) supporting the rights of all Africans to be free of terrorist attacks by setting a time limit after which the United States will pursue diplomatic and political measures against those promoting terrorism and against those countries harboring groups promoting terrorism.

POLICY TOWARD OTHER COUNTRIES IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

SEC. 104.[7] (a) The United States policy toward the other countries in the Southern African region shall be designed to encourage democratic forms of government, full respect for human rights, an end to cross-border terrorism, political independence, and economic development.

(b) The United States will work toward the purposes of subsection (a) by—

(1) helping to secure the independence of Namibia and the establishment of Namibia as a nonracial democracy in accordance with appropriate United Nations Security Council resolutions;

(2) supporting the removal of all foreign military forces from the region;

(3) encouraging the nations of the region to settle differences through peaceful means;

(4) promoting economic development through bilateral and multilateral economic assistance targeted at increasing opportunities in the productive sectors of national economies, with a particular emphasis on increasing opportunities for nongovernmental economic activities;

(5) encouraging, and when necessary, strongly demanding, the respect by all countries of the region for the human rights of their citizens and noncitizens residing in countries and, especially, the release by all such countries of persons persecuted for their political beliefs or detained without trial;

(6) encouraging, and when necessary, strongly demanding effective action by all countries of the region to end cross-border terrorism; and

(7) providing appropriate assistance, within the limitations of American responsibilities at home and in other regions, to assist regional economic cooperation and the development of interregional transportation and other capital facilities necessary for economic growth.

---

[7] 22 U.S.C. 5014.

POLICY TOWARD "FRONTLINE" STATES

SEC. 105.[8] It is the sense of the Congress that the President should discuss with the governments of the African "frontline" states (1) the effects on them of disruptions in transportation or other economic links through South Africa and (2) any means of reducing those effects.

POLICY TOWARD A NEGOTIATED SETTLEMENT

SEC. 106.[9] (a)(1) United States policy will seek to promote negotiations among representatives of all citizens of South Africa to determine a future political system that would permit all citizens to be full participants in the governance of their country. The United States recognizes that important and legitimate political parties in South Africa include several organizations that have been banned and will work for the unbanning of such organizations in order to permit legitimate political viewpoints to be represented at such negotiations. The United States also recognizes that some of the organizations fighting apartheid have become infiltrated by Communists and that Communists serve on the governing boards of such organizations.

(2) To this end, it is the sense of the Congress that the President, the Secretary of State, or other appropriate high-level United States officials should meet with the leaders of opposition organizations of South Africa, particularly but not limited to those organizations representing the black majority. Furthermore, the President, in concert with the major allies of the United States and other interested parties, should seek to bring together opposition political leaders with leaders of the Government of South Africa for the purpose of negotiations to achieve a transition to the post-apartheid democracy envisioned in this Act.

(b) The United States will encourage the Government of South Africa and all participants to the negotiations to respect the right of all South Africans to form political parties, express political opinions, and otherwise participate in the political process without fear of retribution by either governmental or nongovernmental organizations. It is the sense of the Congress that a suspension of violence is an essential precondition for the holding of negotiations. The United States calls upon all parties to the conflict to agree to a suspension of violence.

(c) The United States will work, through coordinated actions with the major Western allies and with the governments of the countries in the region, toward the achievement of an agreement to suspend violence and begin negotiations.

(d) It is the sense of the Congress that the achievement of an agreement for negotiations could be promoted if the United States and its major allies, such as Great Britain, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, and West Germany, would hold a meeting to develop a four-point plan to discuss with the Government of South Africa a proposal for stages of multilateral assistance to South Africa in return for the Government of South Africa implementing—

---

[8] 22 U.S.C. 5015.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 5016.

(1) an end to the state of emergency and the release of the political prisoners, including Nelson Mandela;

(2) the unbanning of the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress, the Black Consciousness Movement, and all other groups willing to suspend terrorism and to participate in negotiations and a democratic process;

(3) a revocation of the Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act and the granting of universal citizenship to all South Africans, including homeland residents; and

(4) the use of the international offices of a third party as an intermediary to bring about negotiations with the object of the establishment of power-sharing with the black majority.

POLICY TOWARD INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION ON MEASURES TO END APARTHEID

SEC. 107.[10] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) international cooperation is a prerequisite to an effective anti-apartheid policy and to the suspension of terrorism in South Africa; and

(2) the situation in South Africa constitutes an emergency in international relations and that action is necessary for the protection of the essential security interests of the United States.

(b) Accordingly, the Congress urges the President to seek such cooperation among all individuals, groups, and nations.

POLICY TOWARD NECKLACING

SEC. 108.[11] It is the sense of the Congress that the African National Congress should strongly condemn and take effective actions against the execution by fire, commonly known as "necklacing", of any person in any country.

UNITED STATES AMBASSADOR TO MEET WITH NELSON MANDELA

SEC. 109.[12] It is the sense of the Senate that the United States Ambassador should promptly make a formal request to the South African Government for the United States Ambassador to meet with Nelson Mandela.

POLICY TOWARD THE RECRUITMENT AND TRAINING OF BLACK SOUTH AFRICANS BY UNITED STATES EMPLOYERS

SEC. 110.[13] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the policy of apartheid is abhorrent and morally repugnant;

(2) the United States believes strongly in the principles of democracy and individual freedoms;

(3) the United States endorses the policy of political participation of all citizens;

---

[10] 22 U.S.C. 5017.
[11] 22 U.S.C. 5018.
[12] 22 U.S.C. 5019.
[13] 22 U.S.C. 5020.

(4) a free, open, and vital economy is a primary means for achieving social equality and economic advancement for all citizens; and

(5) the United States is committed to a policy of securing and enhancing human rights and individual dignity throughout the world.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that United States employers operating in South Africa are obliged both generally to actively oppose the policy and practices of apartheid and specifically to engage in recruitment and training of black and colored South Africans for management responsibilities.

TITLE II—MEASURES TO ASSIST VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

SEC. 201.[14] * * *

HUMAN RIGHTS FUND

SEC. 202.[15] * * *

EXPANDING PARTICIPATION IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY

SEC. 203.[16] (a) The Congress declares that—

(1) the denial under the apartheid laws of South Africa of the rights of South African blacks and other nonwhites to have the opportunity to participate equitably in the South African economy as managers or owners of, or professionals in, business enterprises, and

(2) the policy of confining South African blacks and other nonwhites to the status of employees in minority-dominated businesses,

is an affront to the values of a free society.

(b) The Congress hereby—

(1) applauds the commitment of nationals of the United States adhering to the Code of Conduct to assure that South African blacks and other nonwhites are given assistance in gaining their rightful place in the South African economy; and

(2) urges the United States Government to assist in all appropriate ways the realization by South African blacks and other nonwhites of their rightful place in the South African economy.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of State and any other head of a department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall, to the maximum extent practicable, in procuring goods or services, make affirmative efforts to assist business enterprises having more than 50 percent beneficial ownership by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans.

---

[14] Sec. 201 amends sec. 105(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and adds a new sec. 117 to that Act. See vol. I, sec. A.1., ch. 1 for text.

[15] Sec. 202 amends sec. 116(e)(2)(A) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and adds a new subsec. (f)(1) at the end of sec. 116. See vol. I, sec. A.1., ch. 1 for text.

[16] 22 U.S.C. 5031.

EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 204. * * * [17]

LABOR PRACTICES OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 205.[18] (a) It is the sense of the Congress that the labor practices used by the United States Government—

(1) for the direct hire of South Africans,

(2) for the reimbursement out of official residence funds of South Africans and employees of South African organizations for their long-term employment services on behalf of the United States Government, and

(3) for the employment services of South Africans arranged by contract,

should represent the best of labor practices in the United States and should serve as a model for the labor practices of nationals of the United States in South Africa.

(b) The Secretary of State and any other head of a department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall promptly take, without regard to any provision of law, the necessary steps to ensure that the labor practices applied to the employment services described in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (a) are governed by the Code of Conduct. Nothing in this section shall be construed to grant any employee of the United States the right to strike.

WELFARE AND PROTECTION OF VICTIMS OF APARTHEID BY THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 206.[19] (a) The Secretary of State shall acquire, through lease or purchase, residential properties in the Republic of South Africa that shall be made available, at rents that are equitable, to assist victims of apartheid who are employees of the United States Government in obtaining adequate housing. Such properties shall be acquired only in neighborhoods which would be open to occupancy by other employees of the United States Government in South Africa.

(b) There are authorized to be appropriated $10,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987 to carry out the purposes of this section.

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES OF UNITED STATES NATIONALS IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 207.[20] (a) Any national of the United States that employs more than 25 persons in South Africa shall take the necessary steps to insure that the Code of Conduct is implemented with respect to the employment of those persons.

(b) No department or agency of the United States may intercede with any foreign government or foreign national regarding the export marketing activities in any country of any national of the

---

[17] Sec. 204 amends sec. 2(b)(9) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945. See page 16 for text.
[18] 22 U.S.C. 5032.
[19] 22 U.S.C. 5033.
[20] 22 U.S.C. 5034.

United States employing more than 25 persons in South Africa that is not implementing the Code of Conduct with respect to the employment of those persons.

CODE OF CONDUCT

SEC. 208.[21] (a) The Code of Conduct referred to in sections 203, 205, 207, and 603 of this Act is as follows:

(1) desegregating the races in each employment facility;

(2) providing equal employment opportunity for all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(3) assuring that the pay system is applied to all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(4) establishing a minimum wage and salary structure based on the appropriate local minimum economic level which takes into account the needs of employees and their families;

(5) increasing by appropriate means the number of persons in managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical, and technical jobs who are disadvantaged by the apartheid system for the purpose of significantly increasing their representation in such jobs;

(6) taking reasonable steps to improve the quality of employees' lives outside the work environment with respect to housing, transportation, schooling, recreation, and health; and

(7) implementing fair labor practices by recognizing the right of all employees, regardless of racial or other distinctions, to self-organization and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, freely and without penalty or reprisal, and recognizing the right to refrain from any such activity.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that in addition to the principles enumerated in subsection (a), nationals of the United States subject to section 207 should seek to comply with the following principle: taking reasonable measures to extend the scope of influence on activities outside the workplace, including—

(1) supporting the unrestricted rights of black businesses to locate in urban areas;

(2) influencing other companies in South Africa to follow the standards of equal rights principles;

(3) supporting the freedom of mobility of black workers to seek employment opportunities wherever they exist, and making provision for adequate housing for families of employees within the proximity of workers' employment; and

(4) supporting the rescission of all apartheid laws.

(c) The President may issue additional guidelines and criteria to assist persons who are or may be subject to section 207 in complying with the principles set forth in subsection (a) of section 207. The President may, upon request, give an advisory opinion to any person who is or may be subject to section 207 as to whether that person is subject to this section or would be considered to be in compliance with the principles set forth in subsection (a).

---

[21] 22 U.S.C. 5035.

(d) The President may require all nationals of the United States referred to in section 207 to register with the United States Government.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may enter into contracts with one or more private organizations or individuals to assist in implementing this section.

PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE

SEC. 209.[22] No assistance may be provided under this Act to any group which maintains within its ranks any individual who has been found to engage in gross violations of internationally recognized human rights (as defined in section 502B(d)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961).

USE OF THE AFRICAN EMERGENCY RESERVE

SEC. 210.[23] Whenever the President determines that such action is necessary or appropriate to meet food shortages in southern Africa, the President is authorized to utilize the existing, authorized, and funded reserve entitled the "Emergency Reserve for African Famine Relief" to provide food assistance and transportation for that assistance.

PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO ANY PERSON OR GROUP ENGAGING IN "NECKLACING"

SEC. 211.[24] No assistance may be provided under this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any other provision of law to any individual, group, organization, or member thereof, or entity that directly or indirectly engages in, advocates, supports, or approves the practice of execution by fire, commonly known as "necklacing".

PARTICIPATION OF SOUTH AFRICA IN AGRICULTURAL EXPORT CREDIT AND PROMOTION PROGRAMS

SEC. 212.[25] Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, the Secretary of Agriculture may permit South Africa to participate in agricultural export credit and promotion programs conducted by the Secretary at similar levels, and under similar terms and conditions, as are participated in by other countries that have traditionally purchased United States agricultural commodities and the products thereof.

TITLE III—MEASURES BY THE UNITED STATES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF KRUGERRANDS

SEC. 301.[26] No person, including a bank, may import into the United States any South African krugerrand or any other gold coin

---

[22] 22 U.S.C. 5036.
[23] 22 U.S.C. 5037.
[24] 22 U.S.C. 5038.
[25] 22 U.S.C. 5039.
[26] 22 U.S.C. 5051.

minted in South Africa or offered for sale by the Government of South Africa.

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF MILITARY ARTICLES

SEC. 302.[27] No arms, ammunition, or military vehicles produced in South Africa or any manufacturing data for such articles may be imported into the United States.

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF PRODUCTS FROM PARASTATAL ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 303.[28] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no article which is grown, produced, manufactured by, marketed, or otherwise exported by a parastatal organization of South Africa may be imported into the United States, (1) except for agricultural products during the 12-month period from the date of enactment; and (2) except for those strategic minerals for which the President has certified to the Congress that the quantities essential for the economy or defense of the United States are unavailable from reliable and secure suppliers and except for any article to be imported pursuant to a contract entered into before August 15, 1986: *Provided,* That no shipments may be received by a national of the United States under such contract after April 1, 1987.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "parastatal organization" means a corporation, partnership, or entity owned, controlled, or subsidized by the Government of South Africa, but does not mean a corporation, partnership, or entity which previously received start-up assistance from the South African Industrial Development Corporation but which is now privately owned.

(c) Nothing in this section prohibits the importation into the United States of any publication, including any book, newspaper, magazine, film, phonograph record, tape recording, photograph, microfilm, microfiche, poster, or any other similar material.

PROHIBITION ON COMPUTER EXPORTS TO SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 304.[29] (a) No computers, computer software, or goods or technology intended to manufacture or service computers may be exported to or for use by any of the following entities of the Government of South Africa:

(1) The military.

(2) The police.

(3) The prison system.

(4) The national security agencies.

(5) ARMSCOR and its subsidiaries or the weapons research activities of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

(6) The administering authorities for controlling the movements of the victims of apartheid.

(7) Any apartheid enforcing agency.

---

[27] 22 U.S.C. 5052.
[28] 22 U.S.C. 5053.
[29] 22 U.S.C. 5054.

(8) Any local, regional, or homelands government entity which performs any function of any entity described in paragraphs (1) through (7).

(b)(1) Computers, computer software, and goods or technology intended to service computers may be exported, directly or indirectly, to or for use by an entity of the Government of South Africa other than those set forth in subsection (a) only if a system of end use verification is in effect to ensure that the computers involved will not be used for any function of any entity set forth in subsection (a).

(2) The Secretary of Commerce may prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

PROHIBITION ON LOANS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 305.[30] (a) No national of the United States may make or approve any loan or other extension of credit, directly or indirectly, to the Government of South Africa or to any corporation, partnership or other organization which is owned or controlled by the Government of South Africa.

(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall not apply to—

(1) a loan or extension of credit for any education, housing, or humanitarian benefit which—

(A) is available to all persons on a nondiscriminatory basis; or

(B) is available in a geographic area accessible to all population groups without any legal or administrative restriction; or

(2) a loan or extension of credit for which an agreement is entered into before the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON AIR TRANSPORTATION WITH SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 306.[31] (a)(1) The President shall immediately notify the Government of South Africa of his intention to suspend the rights of any air carrier designated by the Government of South Africa under the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of South Africa Relating to Air Services Between Their Respective Territories, signed May 23, 1947, to service the routes provided in the Agreement.

(2) Ten days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall direct the Secretary of Transportation to revoke the right of any air carrier designated by the Government of South Africa under the Agreement to provide service pursuant to the Agreement.

(3) Ten days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall direct the Secretary of Transportation not to permit or otherwise designate any United States air carrier to provide service between the United States and South Africa pursuant to the Agreement.

---

[30] 22 U.S.C. 5055.
[31] 22 U.S.C. 5056.

(b)(1) The Secretary of State shall terminate the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of South Africa Relating to Air Services Between Their Respective Territories, signed May 23, 1947, in accordance with the provisions of that agreement.

(2) Upon termination of such agreement, the Secretary of Transportation shall prohibit any aircraft of a foreign air carrier owned, directly or indirectly, by the Government of South Africa or by South African nationals from engaging in air transportation with respect to the United States.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation shall prohibit the takeoff and landing in South Africa of any aircraft by an air carrier owned, directly or indirectly, or controlled by a national of the United States or by any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any State.

(c) The Secretary of Transportation may provide for such exceptions from the prohibition contained in subsection (a) or (b) as the Secretary considers necessary to provide for emergencies in which the safety of an aircraft or its crew or passengers is threatened.

(d) For purposes of this section, the terms "aircraft", "air carrier", "air transportation", and "foreign air carrier" have the meanings given those terms in section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1301).

PROHIBITIONS ON NUCLEAR TRADE WITH SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 307.[32] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(1) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not issue any license for the export to South Africa of production or utilization facilities, any source or special nuclear material or sensitive nuclear technology, or any component parts, items, or substances which the Commission has determined, pursuant to section 109b. of the Atomic Energy Act, to be especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes;

(2) the Secretary of Commerce shall not issue any license for the export to South Africa of any goods or technology which have been determined, pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, to be of significance for nuclear explosive purposes for use in, or judged by the President to be likely to be diverted to, a South African production or utilization facility;

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall not, under section 57b.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act, authorize any person to engage, directly or indirectly, in the production of special nuclear material in South Africa; and

(4) no goods, technology, source or special nuclear material, facilities, components, items, or substances referred to in clauses (1) through (3) shall be approved by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an executive branch agency for retransfer to South Africa,

[32] 22 U.S.C. 5057.

unless the Secretary of State determines and certifies to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the Government of South Africa is a party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, done at Washington, London, and Moscow on July 1, 1968, or otherwise maintains International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards on all its peaceful nuclear activities, as defined in the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

(b) Nothing in this section shall preclude—

(1) any export, retransfer, or activity generally licensed or generally authorized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Commerce or the Department of Energy; or

(2) assistance for the purpose of developing or applying International Atomic Energy Agency or United States bilateral safeguards, for International Atomic Energy Agency programs generally available to its member states, for reducing the use of highly enriched uranium in research or test reactors, or for other technical programs for the purpose of reducing proliferation risks, such as programs to extend the life of reactor fuel and activities envisaged by section 223 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 or which are necessary for humanitarian reasons to protect the public health and safety.

(c) The prohibitions contained in subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to a particular export, retransfer, or activity, or a group of exports, retransfers, or activities, if the President determines that to apply the prohibitions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security of the United States and, if at least 60 days before the initial export, retransfer, or activity is carried out, the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth that determination, together with his reasons therefor.

GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH AFRICA BANK ACCOUNTS

SEC. 308.[33] (a) A United States depository institution may not accept, receive, or hold a deposit account from the Government of South Africa or from any agency or entity owned or controlled by the Government of South Africa except for such accounts which may be authorized by the President for diplomatic or consular purposes. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 19(b)(1) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall take effect 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF URANIUM, COAL, AND TEXTILES FROM SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 309.[34] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no—

[33] 22 U.S.C. 5058.
[34] 22 U.S.C. 5059.

(1) uranium ore,
(2) uranium oxide,
(3) coal, or
(4) textiles,

that are produced or manufactured in South Africa may be imported into the United States.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term 'textiles' does not include any article provided for in subheading 9804.00.20 or 9804.00.45 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of[35] the United States.

(c) This section shall take effect 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON NEW INVESTMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 310.[36] (a) No national of the United States may, directly or through another person, make any new investment in South Africa.

(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall take effect 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) The prohibition contained in this section shall not apply to a firm owned by black South Africans.

TERMINATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS

SEC. 311.[37] (a) This title and sections 501(c) and 504(b) shall terminate if the Government of South Africa—

(1) releases all persons persecuted for their political beliefs or detained unduly without trial and Nelson Mandela from prison;

(2) repeals the state of emergency in effect on the date of enactment of this Act and releases all detainees held under such state of emergency;

(3) unbans democratic political parties and permits the free exercise by South Africans of all races of the right to form political parties, express political opinions, and otherwise participate in the political process;

(4) repeals the Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act and institutes no other measures with the same purposes; and

(5) agrees to enter into good faith negotiations with truly representative members of the black majority without preconditions.

(b) The President may suspend or modify any of the measures required by this title or section 501(c) or section 504(b) thirty days after he determines, and so reports to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, that the Government of South Africa has—

---

[35] The words "subheading 9804.00.20 or 9804.00.45 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of" were substituted in lieu of "item 812.10 or 813.10 of the Tariff Schedules of" by sec. 1214(n) of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1158).

[36] 22 U.S.C. 5060.

[37] 22 U.S.C. 5061.

(1) taken the action described in paragraph (1) of subsection (a),

(2) taken three of the four actions listed in paragraphs (2) through (5) of subsection (a), and

(3) made substantial progress toward dismantling the system of apartheid and establishing a nonracial democracy,

unless the Congress enacts within such 30-day period, in accordance with section 602 of this Act, a joint resolution disapproving the determination of the President under this subsection.

(c) It is the policy of the United States to support the negotiations with the representatives of all communities as envisioned in this Act. If the South African Government agrees to enter into negotiations without preconditions, abandons unprovoked violence against its opponents, commits itself to a free and democratic post-apartheid South Africa under a code of law; and if nonetheless the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress, or their affiliates, or other organizations, refuse to participate; or if the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress or other organizations—

(1) refuse to abandon unprovoked violence during such negotiations; and

(2) refuse to commit themselves to a free and democratic post-apartheid South Africa under a code of law,

then the United States will support negotiations which do not include these organizations.

POLICY TOWARD VIOLENCE OR TERRORISM

SEC. 312.[38] (a) United States policy toward violence in South Africa shall be designed to bring about an immediate end to such violence and to promote negotiations concluding with a removal of the system of apartheid and the establishment of a non-racial democracy in South Africa.

(b) The United States shall work toward this goal by diplomatic and other measures designed to isolate those who promote terrorist attacks on unarmed civilians and those who provide assistance to individuals or groups promoting such activities.

(c) The Congress declares that the abhorrent practice of "necklacing" and other equally inhumane acts which have been practices in South Africa by blacks against fellow blacks are an affront to all throughout the world who value the rights of individuals to live in an atmosphere free from fear of violent reprisals.

TERMINATION OF TAX TREATY AND PROTOCOL

SEC. 313.[39] The Secretary of State shall terminate immediately in accordance with its terms, the Convention Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of South Africa for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and for Establishing Rules of Reciprocal Administrative Assistance With Respect to Taxes on Income, done at Pretoria on December 13, 1946, and the protocol relating thereto.

---

[38] 22 U.S.C. 5062.
[39] 22 U.S.C. 5063.

PROHIBITION ON UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT FROM SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 314.[40] On or after the date of enactment of this Act, no department, agency, or any other entity of the United States Government may enter into a contract for the procurement of goods or services from parastatal organizations except for items necessary for diplomatic or consular purposes.

PROHIBITION ON THE PROMOTION OF UNITED STATES TOURISM IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 315.[41] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by any provision of law may be available to promote United States tourism in South Africa.

PROHIBITION ON UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE TO, INVESTMENT IN, OR SUBSIDY FOR TRADE WITH, SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 316.[42] None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by any provision of law may be available for any assistance to investment in, or any subsidy for trade with, South Africa, including but not limited to funding for trade missions in South Africa and for participation in exhibitions and trade fairs in South Africa.

PROHIBITION ON EXPORT OF ITEMS ON THE UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST

SEC. 317.[43] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no item contained on the United States Munitions List which is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may be exported to South Africa.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to any item which is not covered by the United Nations Security Council Resolution 418 of November 4, 1977, and which the President determines is exported solely for commercial purposes and not exported for use by the armed forces, police, or other security forces of South Africa or for other military use.

(c) The President shall prepare and submit to Congress every six months a report describing any license issued pursuant to subsection (b).

NOTIFICATION OF CERTAIN PROPOSED UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST EXPORTS

SEC. 318.[44] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the President shall—

(1) notify the Congress of his intent to allow the export to South Africa of any item which is on the United States Munitions List and which is not covered by the United Nations Security Council Resolution 418 of November 4, 1977, and

---

[40] 22 U.S.C. 5064.
[41] 22 U.S.C. 5065.
[42] 22 U.S.C. 5066.
[43] 22 U.S.C. 5067.
[44] 22 U.S.C. 5068.

(2) certify that such item shall be used solely for commercial purposes and not exported for use by the armed forces, police, or other security forces of South Africa or for other military use.

(b)(1) No item described in subsection (a) may be exported if the Congress, within 30 calendar days of continuous session after a certification is made under subsection (a)(2), enacts, in accordance with section 602 of this Act, a joint resolution disapproving such export.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "continuous session" is used within the meaning of section 906(b) of title 5, United States Code.

PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AND FOOD

SEC. 319.[45] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no—

(1) agricultural commodity or product or any byproduct of derivative thereof, or

(2) article that is suitable for human consumption, that is a product of South Africa may be imported into the United States after the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF IRON AND STEEL

SEC. 320.[46] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no iron or steel produced, or iron ore extracted, in South Africa may be imported into the United States, except that any such commodity may be imported pursuant to a contract entered into before August 15, 1986, if no shipment of such commodity is imported by a national of the United States under such contract after December 31, 1986.

PROHIBITION ON EXPORTS OF CRUDE OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

SEC. 321.[47] (a) No crude oil or refined petroleum product which is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and no crude oil or refined petroleum product may be exported to South Africa by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to any export pursuant to a contract entered into before the date of enactment of this Act, if no shipment of such export is made under such contract after December 31, 1986.

PROHIBITION ON COOPERATION WITH THE ARMED FORCES OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 322.[48] No agency or entity of the United States may engage in any form of cooperation, direct or indirect, with the armed forces of the Government of South Africa, except for activities which are reasonably designed to facilitate the collection of necessary intelligence. Each such activity shall be considered a signifi-

[45] 22 U.S.C. 5069.
[46] 22 U.S.C. 5070.
[47] 22 U.S.C. 5071.
[48] 22 U.S.C. 5072.

cant anticipated intelligence activity for purposes of section 501 of the National Security Act of 1947.

PROHIBITIONS ON SUGAR IMPORTS

SEC. 323.[49] (a)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no sugars, sirups, or molasses that are products of the Republic of South Africa may be imported into the United States after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) The aggregate quantity of sugars, sirups, and molasses that—

(A) are products of the Philippines, and

(B) may be imported into the United States (determined without regard to this paragraph) under any limitation imposed by law on the quantity of all sugars, sirups, and molasses that may be imported into the United States during any period of time occurring after the date of enactment of this Act,

shall be increased by the aggregate quantity of sugars, sirups, and molasses that are products of the Republic of South Africa which may have been imported into the United States under such limitation during such period if this section did not apply to such period.

(b)(1) Paragraph (c)(i) of headnote 3 of subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States is amended—

(A) by striking out "13.5" in the item relating to the Philippines in the table and inserting in lieu thereof "15.8", and

(B) by striking out the item relating to the Republic of South Africa in the table.

(2) Paragraph (c) of headnote 3 of subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subparagraph:

"(iii) Notwithstanding any authority given to the United States Trade Representative under paragraphs (e) and (g) of this headnote—

"(A) the percentage allocation made to the Philippines under this paragraph may not be reduced, and

"(B) no allocation may be made to the Republic of South Africa,

in allocating any limitation imposed under any paragraph of this headnote on the quantity of sugars, sirups, and molasses described in items 155.20 and 155.30 which may be entered.".

TITLE IV—MULTILATERAL MEASURES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY

SEC. 401.[50] (a) It is the policy of the United States to seek international cooperative agreements with the other industrialized democracies to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid. Sanctions imposed under such agreements should be both direct and official executive or legislative acts of governments. The net economic effect of such cooperative agreements should be measur-

[49] 22 U.S.C. 5073.
[50] 22 U.S.C. 5081.

ably greater than the net economic effect of the measures imposed by this Act.

(b)(1) Negotiations to reach international cooperative agreements with the other industrialized democracies of South Africa on measures to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid should begin promptly and should be concluded not later than 180 days from the enactment of this Act. During this period, the President or, at his direction, the Secretary of State should convene an international conference of the other industrialized democracies in order to reach cooperative agreements to impose sanctions against South Africa to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid.

(2) The President shall, not less than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, submit to the Congress a report containing—

(A) a description of United States efforts to negotiate multilateral measures to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid; and

(B) a detailed description of economic and other measures adopted by the other industrialized countries to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid, including an assessment of the stringency with which such measures are enforced by those countries.

(c) If the President successfully concludes an international agreement described in subsection (b)(1), he may, after such agreement enters into force with respect to the United States, adjust, modify, or otherwise amend the measures imposed under any provision of title III to conform with such agreement.

(d) Each agreement submitted to the Congress under this subsection shall enter into force with respect to the United States if (and only if)—

(1) the President, not less than 30 days before the day on which he enters into such agreement, notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to enter into such an agreement, and promptly thereafter publishes notice of such intention in the Federal Register;

(2) after entering into the agreement, the President transmits to the House of Representatives and to the Senate a document containing a copy of the final legal text of such agreement, together with—

(A) a description of any administrative action proposed to implement such agreement and an explanation as to how the proposed administrative action would change or affect existing law, and

(B) a statement of his reasons as to how the agreement serves the interest of United States foreign policy and as to why the proposed administrative action is required or appropriate to carry out the agreement; and

(3) a joint resolution approving such agreement has been enacted in accordance with section 602 of this Act, within 30 days of transmittal of such document to the Congress.

(e) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should instruct the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations to propose that the United Nations Security Council, pursuant to Article 41 of the United Nations Charter, impose

measures against South Africa of the same type as are imposed by this Act.

LIMITATION ON IMPORTS FROM OTHER COUNTRIES

SEC. 402.[51] The President is authorized to limit the importation into the United States of any product or service of a foreign country to the extent to which such foreign country benefits from, or otherwise takes commercial advantage of, any sanction or prohibition imposed by or under this Act.

PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION

SEC. 403.[52] (a) Any national of the United States who is required by this Act to terminate or curtail business activities in South Africa may bring a civil action for damages against any person, partnership, or corporation that takes commercial advantage or otherwise benefits from such termination or curtailment.

(b) The action described in subsection (a) may only be brought, without respect to the amount in controversy, in the United States district court for the District of Columbia or the Court of International Trade. Damages which may be recovered include lost profits and the cost of bringing the action, including a reasonable attorney's fee.

(c) The injured party must show by a preponderance of the evidence that the damages have been the direct result of defendant's action taken with the deliberate intent to injure the party.

TITLE V—FUTURE POLICY TOWARD SOUTH AFRICA

ADDITIONAL MEASURES

SEC. 501.[53] (a) It shall be the policy of the United States to impose additional measures against the Government of South Africa if substantial progress has not been made within twelve months of the date of enactment of this Act in ending the system of apartheid and establishing a nonracial democracy.

(b) The President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate within twelve months of the date of enactment of this Act, and every twelve months thereafter, a report on the extent to which significant progress has been made toward ending the system of apartheid, including—

(1) an assessment of the extent to which the Government of South Africa has taken the steps set forth in section 101(b) of this Act;

(2) an analysis of any other actions taken by the Government of South Africa in ending the system of apartheid and moving toward a nonracial democracy; and

(3) the progress, or lack of progress, made in reaching a negotiated settlement to the conflict in South Africa.

(c) If the President determines that significant progress has not been made by the Government of South Africa in ending the

---

[51] 22 U.S.C. 5082.
[52] 22 U.S.C. 5083.
[53] 22 U.S.C. 5091.

system of apartheid and establishing a nonracial democracy, the President shall include in the report required by subsection (b) a recommendation on which of the following additional measures should be imposed:

(1) a prohibition on military assistance to those countries that the report required by section 508 identifies as continuing to circumvent the international embargo on arms and military technology to South Africa;

(2) a prohibition on the importation of diamonds from South Africa;

(3) a prohibition on United States banks accepting, receiving, or holding deposit accounts from South African nationals; and

(4) a prohibition on the importation into the United States of strategic minerals from South Africa.

(d) A joint resolution which would enact part or all of the measures recommended by the President pursuant to subsection (c) shall be considered in accordance with the provisions of section 602 of this Act.

LIFTING OF PROHIBITIONS

SEC. 502.[54] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the President may lift any prohibition contained in this Act imposed against South Africa if the President determines, after six months from the date of the imposition of such prohibition, and so reports to Congress, that such prohibition would increase United States dependence upon any member country or observer country of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (C.M.E.A.) for the importation of coal or any strategic and critical material by an amount which exceeds by weight the average amounts of such imports from such country during the period 1981 through 1985.

(b)(1) Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report setting forth for each country described in subsection (a)—

(A) the average amount of such imports from such country during the period of 1981 through 1985; and

(B) the current amount of such imports from such country entering the United States.

(2) Thirty days after transmittal of the report required by paragraph (1), and every thirty days thereafter, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report containing the information described in paragraph (1)(B).

STUDY OF HEALTH CONDITIONS IN THE "HOMELANDS" AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 503.[55] The Secretary of State shall conduct a study to examine the state of health conditions and to determine the extent of starvation and malnutrition now prevalent in the "homelands" areas of South Africa and shall, not later than December 1, 1986, prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representa-

[54] 22 U.S.C. 5092.
[55] 22 U.S.C. 5093.

tives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the results of such study.

REPORT ON SOUTH AFRICAN IMPORTS

SEC. 504.[56] (a) Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on the extent to which the United States is dependent on the importation from South Africa of—

(1) chromium,
(2) cobalt,
(3) manganese,
(4) platinum group metals,
(5) ferroalloys, and
(6) other strategic and critical materials (within the meaning of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act).

(b) The President shall develop a program which reduces the dependence, if any, of the United States on the importation from South Africa of the materials identified in the report submitted under subsection (a).

STUDY AND REPORT ON THE ECONOMY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA

SEC. 505.[57] (a) The President shall conduct a study on the role of American assistance in southern Africa to determine what needs to be done, and what can be done, to expand the trade, private investment, and transport prospects of southern Africa's landlocked nations.

(b) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the findings of the study conducted under subsection (a).

REPORT ON RELATIONS BETWEEN OTHER INDUSTRIALIZED DEMOCRACIES AND SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 506.[58] (a) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report containing a detailed assessment of the economic and other relationships of other industrialized democracies with South Africa. Such report shall be transmitted without regard to whether or not the President successfully concluded an international agreement under section 401.

(b) For purposes of this section, the phrase "economic and other relationships" includes the same types of matters as are described in sections 201, 202, 204, 205, 206, 207, sections 301 through 307, and sections 309 and 310 of this Act.

---

[56] 22 U.S.C. 5094.
[57] 22 U.S.C. 5095.
[58] 22 U.S.C. 5096.

STUDY AND REPORT ON DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS OF SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONALS IN UNITED STATES BANKS

SEC. 507.[59] (a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall conduct a study on the feasibility of prohibiting each depository institution from accepting, receiving, or holding a deposit account from any South African national.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 19(b)(1) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(b) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report detailing the findings of the study required by subsection (a).

STUDY AND REPORT ON THE VIOLATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL EMBARGO ON SALE AND EXPORT OF MILITARY ARTICLES TO SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 508.[60] (a) The President shall conduct a study on the extent to which the international embargo on the sale and exports of arms and military technology to South Africa is being violated.

(b) Not later than 179 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the findings of the study required by subsection (a), including an identification of those countries engaged in such sale or export, with a view to terminating United States military assistance to those countries.

REPORT ON COMMUNIST ACTIVITIES IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 509.[61] (a) Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate an unclassified version of a report, prepared with the assistance of the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, the Director of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the National Security Advisor, and other relevant United States Government officials in the intelligence community, which shall set forth the activities of the Communist Party in South Africa, the extent to which Communists have infiltrated the many black and nonwhite South African organizations engaged in the fight against the apartheid system, and the extent to which any such Communist infiltration or influence sets the policies and goals of the organizations with which they are involved.

(b) At the same time the unclassified report in subsection (a) is transmitted as set forth in that subsection, a classified version of the same report shall be transmitted to the chairmen of the Select

---

[59] 22 U.S.C. 5097.
[60] 22 U.S.C. 5098.
[61] 22 U.S.C. 5099.

Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and of the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF SOVIET GOLD COINS

SEC. 510.[62] (a) No person, including a bank, may import into the United States any gold coin minted in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or offered for sale by the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

(b) Any individual who violates this section or any regulations issued to carry out this section shall be fined not more than five times the value of the gold coins involved.

ECONOMIC SUPPORT FOR DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS

SEC. 511 (a)[63] * * *

(b) Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report describing the strategy of the President during the five-year period beginning on such date regarding the assistance of black Africans pursuant to section 535 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and describing the programs and projects to be funded under such section.

REPORT ON THE AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

SEC. 512.[64] (a) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report on actual and alleged violations of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, and the status of any investigation pertaining thereto, by representatives of governments or opposition movements in sub-Saharan Africa, including, but not limited to, members or representatives of the African National Congress.

(b) For purposes of conducting any investigations necessary in order to provide a full and complete report, the Attorney General shall have full authority to utilize civil investigative demand procedures, including but not limited to the issuance of civil subpenas.

TITLE VI—ENFORCEMENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

REGULATORY AUTHORITY

SEC. 601.[65] The President shall issue such rules, regulations, licenses, and orders as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act, including taking such steps as may be necessary to continue in effect the measures imposed by Executive Order 12532 of September 9, 1985, and Executive Order 12535 of October 1, 1985, and by any rule, regulation, license, or order issued thereunder (to the extent such measures are not inconsistent with this Act).

---

[62] 22 U.S.C. 5100.

[63] Sec. 511(a) amends Chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 by adding at the end, a new sec. 535. See vol. I, sec. A.1. for text.

[64] 22 U.S.C. 5101.

[65] 22 U.S.C. 5111.

CONGRESSIONAL PRIORITY PROCEDURES

SEC. 602.[66] (a)(1) The provisions of this subsection apply to the consideration in the House of Representatives of a joint resolution under sections 311(b), 318(b), 401(d), and 501(d).

(2) A joint resolution shall, upon introduction, be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives.

(3)(A) At any time after the joint resolution placed on the appropriate calendar has been on that calendar for a period of 5 legislative days, it is in order for any Member of the House (after consultation with the Speaker as to the most appropriate time for the consideration of that joint resolution) to move that the House resolve itself into the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union for the consideration of that joint resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is in order even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to. All points of order against the joint resolution under clauses 2 and 6 of Rule XXI of the Rules of the House are waived. If the motion is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the House until disposed of. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is disagreed to shall not be in order.

(B) Debate on the joint resolution shall not exceed ten hours, which shall be divided equally between a Member favoring and a Member opposing the joint resolution. A motion to limit debate is in order at any time in the House or in the Committee of the Whole and is not debatable.

(C) An amendment to the joint resolution is not in order.

(D) At the conclusion of the debate on the joint resolution, the Committee of the Whole shall rise and report the joint resolution back to the House, and the previous question shall be considered as ordered on the joint resolution to final passage without intervening motion.

(b)(1) The provisions of this subsection apply to the consideration in the Senate of a joint resolution under section 311(b), 318(b), 401(d), or 501(d).

(2) A joint resolution shall, upon introduction, be referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

(3) A joint resolution described in this section shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraphs (3) through (7) of section 8066(c) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1985 (as contained in Public Law 98–473), except that—

(1) references in such paragraphs to the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate shall be deemed to be references to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate; and

(B) amendments to the joint resolution are in order.

(c) For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means only—

(1) in the case of section 311(b), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the report described in section 311(b) and for which the matter after the resolving clause

[66] 22 U.S.C. 5112.

reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on the report of the President containing the determination required by section 311(b) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, disapproves of such determination.", with the date of the receipt of the report inserted in the blank;

(2) in the case of section 318(b), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives a certification of the President pursuant to section 318(b) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on a certification of the President under section 318(b)(2) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, approves the President's certification", with the date of the receipt of the certification inserted in the blank;

(3) in the case of section 401(d)(3), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the document described in section 401(d)(2) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on the text of the international agreement described in section 401(d)(3) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, approves of such agreement.", with the date of the receipt of the text of the agreement inserted in the blank; and

(4) in the case of section 501(d), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the determination of the President pursuant to section 501(c) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on a determination of the President under section 501(c) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, approves the President's determination.", with the date of the receipt of the determination inserted in the blank.

(d) As used in this section, the term "legislative day" means a day on which the House of Representatives or the Senate is in session, as the case may be.

(e) This section is enacted—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking powers of the House of Representatives and the Senate, and as such it is deemed a part of the Rules of the House and the Rules of the Senate, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House and the Senate in the case of joint resolutions under this section, and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent with such rules; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the House and the Senate to change their rules at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the House or Senate, and of the right of the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to report a resolution for the consideration of any measure.

ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

SEC. 603.[67] (a)(1) The President with respect to his authorities under section 601 shall take the necessary steps to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Act and any regulations, licenses, and orders issued to carry out this Act, including establishing mechanisms to monitor compliance with this Act and such regulations, licenses, and orders.

(2) In ensuring such compliance, the President may—

(A) require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction described in this Act either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which a foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of this Act; and

(B) conduct investigations, hold hearings, administer oaths, examine witnesses, receive evidence, take depositions, and require by subpena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all books, papers, and documents relating to any matter under investigation.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (d)—

(1) any person that violates the provisions of this Act, or any regulation, license, or order issued to carry out this Act shall be subject to a civil penalty of $50,000;

(2) any person, other than an individual, that willfully violates the provisions of this Act, or any regulation, license, or order issued to carry out this Act shall be fined not more than $1,000,000;

(3) any individual who willfully violates the provisions of this Act or any regulation, license, or order issued to carry out this Act shall be fined not more than $50,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both; and

(4) any individual who violates section 301(a) or any regulations issued to carry out that section shall, instead of the penalty set forth in paragraph (2), be fined not more than 5 times the value of the krugerrands or gold coins involved.

(c)(1) Whenever a person commits a violation under subsection (b)—

(A) any officer, director, or employee of such person, or any natural person in control of such person who knowingly and willfully ordered, authorized, acquiesced in, or carried out the act or practice constituting the violation, and

(B) any agent of such person who knowingly and willfully carried out such act or practice,

shall be fined not more than $10,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the case of a violation by an individual of section 301(a) of this Act or of any regulation issued to carry out that section.

---

[67] 22 U.S.C. 5113.

(3) A fine imposed under paragraph (1) on an individual for an act or practice constituting a violation may not be paid, directly or indirectly, by the person committing the violation itself.

(d)(1) Any person who violates any regulation issued under section 208(d) or who, in a registration statement or report required by the Secretary of State, makes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 imposed by the Secretary of State. The provisions of subsections (d), (e), and (f) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 shall apply with respect to any such civil penalty.

(2) Any person who commits a willful violation under paragraph (1) shall upon conviction be fined not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both.

(3) Nothing in this section may be construed to authorize the imposition of any penalty for failure to implement the Code of Conduct.

APPLICABILITY TO EVASIONS OF ACT

SEC. 604.[68] This Act and the regulations issued to carry out this Act shall apply to any person who undertakes or causes to be undertaken any transaction or activity with the intent to evade this Act or such regulations.

CONSTRUCTION OF ACT

SEC. 605.[69] Nothing in this Act shall be construed as constituting any recognition by the United States of the homelands referred to in this Act.

STATE OR LOCAL ANTI-APARTHEID LAWS, ENFORCE

SEC. 606.[70] Notwithstanding section 210 of Public Law 99-349 or any other provision of law—

(1) no reduction in the amount of funds for which a State or local government is eligible or entitled under any Federal law may be made, and

(2) no other penalty may be imposed by the Federal Government,

by reason of the application of any State or local law concerning apartheid to any contract entered into by a State or local government for 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[68] 22 U.S.C. 5114.
[69] 22 U.S.C. 5115.
[70] 22 U.S.C. 5116.

i. Implementation of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act

Executive Order 12571 of October 27, 1986, 51 F.R. 39505

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-440) ("the Act"), and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Implementation of the Act.* All affected Executive departments and agencies shall take all steps necessary, consistent with the Constitution, to implement the requirements of the Act.

Sec. 2. *Functions of the Department of State.* The Secretary of State shall be responsible for implementing Sections 208, 302 (to the extent it relates to temporary imports), 303(b), 307(a)(2), 317, 318, 401(b)(2), 501(b), 504, 506, and 508 of the Act. Responsibility for transmitting the report required by Section 509 of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of State.

Sec. 3. *Functions of the Department of the Treasury.* The Secretary of the Treasury shall be responsible for implementing Sections 301, 302 (to the extent it relates to permanent imports), 303, 305, 308, 309, 310, 319, 320, 323(a)(1), and 510 of the Act.

Sec. 4. *Functions of the Department of Commerce.* The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for implementing Sections 304, 321, and 502(b) of the Act.

Sec. 5. *Functions of the Department of Defense.* The Secretary of Defense shall be responsible for implementing Section 322 of the Act.

Sec. 6. *Functions of the United States Trade Representative.* The United States Trade Representative shall be responsible for implementing Sections 323 (a)(2) and (b) of the Act and Section 402 (except for the imposition of import restrictions).

Sec. 7. *Functions of the Agency for International Development.* The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall be responsible for implementing Sections 210 (to the extent of determining the existence of food shortages only) and 505 of the Act.

Sec. 8. *Functions of the Department of Transportation.* The Secretary of Transportation shall take the steps specified in Sections 306(a) (2) and (3).

Sec. 9. *Definition of Strategic Minerals.* The Secretary of State shall be responsible, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Defense, for determining which articles are strategic minerals within the meaning of the Act.

Sec. 10. *Regulatory and Enforcement Authority.* The head of each agency assigned functions by this Order is delegated authority under Sections 601 and 603 of the Act to the extent that they relate to functions delegated by this Order or conferred by the Act.

Sec. 11. *Coordination and Policy Guidance.* The Secretary of State is responsible for ensuring that implementation of the Act is effectively integrated with and is supportive of the foreign policy of the United States. In carrying out their respective functions and responsibilities, the head of each agency assigned responsibility under this Order shall consult with the heads of other affected agencies.

Sec. 12. *Inter-Agency Coordinating Committee.* An Inter-Agency Coordinating Committee on South Africa is hereby established, under the Chairmanship of the Secretary of State. The Committee shall also include the Secretary of the Treasury, Secretary of Defense, Attorney General, Secretary of Commerce, Secretary of Transportation, Secretary of Agriculture, the United States Trade Representative, and other members as appropriate. The Committee shall serve as a forum for consultations on United States policy concerning South Africa and shall monitor implementation of the Act to ensure consistency with United States policy objectives.

Sec. 13. *Reservations of Functions.* All authority not expressly delegated or granted herein is retained by the President. The President retains the authority to exercise any of the authority delegated or granted in this Order.

Sec. 14. *Effective Date.* This Order shall be effective immediately.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

j. Policy Toward United States Business Transactions in Angola

Partial text of Public Law 99-472 [H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986

AN ACT To amend the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 21. POLICY TOWARD UNITED STATES BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS IN ANGOLA.

(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the Marxist Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (hereafter in this section referred to as the "MPLA") has failed to hold fair and free elections since assuming power in Angola in 1975;

(2) Angola currently harbors more than 35,000 Soviet and Cuban troops and advisers;

(3) the Cubans and Soviets have channeled more than $4,000,000,000 in assistance and military aid in furtherance of this intervention in Africa;

(4) the MPLA government of Angola obtains more than 90 percent of its foreign exchange from the extraction and production of oil;

(5) most of Angola's oil is extracted in Cabinda Province, where 75 percent of it is extracted by the Chevron-Gulf Oil company;

(6) the MPLA has refused to take meaningful steps to end its dependency on Soviet and Cuban forces, engage in national reconciliation within Angola, or encourage the independence of Namibia; and

(7) United States business interests are in direct conflict with United States foreign policy objectives in aiding the MPLA government of Angola, which directly opposes Jonas Savimbi and UNITA, recipients of United States support.

(b)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the interests of the United States are best served when United States business transactions conducted in Angola do not directly or indirectly support Cuban troops and Soviet advisers.

(2) the Congress hereby requests that the President consider using his authorities under the Export Administration Act of 1979 to restrict United States business transactions that conflict with United States security interests in Angola.

* * * * * * *

k. Imports of Refined Petroleum Products From Libya

Executive Order 12538 of November 15, 1985, 50 F.R. 47527

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including Section 504 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-83), and considering that the Libyan government actively pursues terrorism as an instrument of state policy and that Libya has developed significant capability to export petroleum products and thereby circumvent the prohibition imposed by Proclamation No. 4907 of March 10, 1982 and retained in Proclamation No. 5141 of December 22, 1983 on the importation of Libyan crude oil, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. (a) No petroleum product refined in Libya (except petroleum product loaded aboard maritime vessels at any time prior to two days after the effective date of this Executive Order) may be imported into the United States, its territories or possessions.

(b) For the purposes of this Executive Order, the prohibition on importation of petroleum products refined in Libya shall apply to petroleum products which are currently classifiable under Item Numbers: 475.05; 475.10; 475.15; 475.25; 475.30; 475.35; 475.45; 475.65; 475.70 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202).

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury may issue such rulings and instructions, or, following consultation with the Secretaries of State and Energy, such regulations as he deems necessary to implement this Order.

Sec. 3. This Order shall be effective immediately.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

l. Prohibiting Trade and Certain Transactions Involving Libya

Executive Order 12543 of January 7, 1986, 51 F.R. 875

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), sections 504 and 505 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–83), section 1114 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1514), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code.

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the policies and actions of the Government of Libya constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.[1]

I hereby order:

Section 1. The following are prohibited, except to the extent provided in regulations which may hereafter be issued pursuant to this Order:

(a) The import into the United States of any goods or services of Libyan origin, other than publications and materials imported for news publications or news broadcast dissemination;

(b) The export to Libya of any goods, technology (including technical data or other information) or services from the United States, except publications and donations of articles intended to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, medicine and medical supplies intended strictly for medical purposes;

(c) Any transaction by a United States person relating to transportation to or from Libya; the provision of transportation to or from the United States by any Libyan person or any vessel or aircraft of Libyan registration; or the sale in the United States by any person holding authority under the Federal Aviation Act of any transportation by air which includes any stop in Libya;

(d) The purchase by any United States person of goods for export from Libya to any country;

(e) The performance by any United States person of any contract in support of an industrial or other commercial or governmental project in Libya;

(f) The grant or extension of credits or loans by any United States person to the Government of Libya, its instrumentalities and controlled entities;

---

[1] In the notice transmitted to the Congress on Dec. 23, 1986 (51 F.R. 46849), the President continued this national emergency beyond Jan. 7, 1987. This emergency was further continued beyond Jan. 7, 1988, by the notice dated Dec. 15, 1987 (52 F.R. 47891), and extended again beyond Jan. 7, 1989 by notice of Dec. 28, 1988 (53 F.R. 52971).

(g) Any transaction by a United States person relating to travel by any United States citizen or permanent resident alien to Libya, or to activities by any such person within Libya, after the date of this Order, other than transactions necessary to effect such person's departure from Libya, to perform acts permitted until February 1, 1986, by Section 3 of this Order, or travel for journalistic activity by persons regularly employed in such capacity by a news-gathering organization; and

(h) Any transaction by any United States person which evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, any of the prohibitions set forth in this Order.

For purposes of this Order, the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, juridical person organized under the laws of the United States or any person in the United States.

Sec. 2. In light of the prohibition in Section 1(a) of this Order, section 251 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1881), and section 126 of the Trade Act of 1974, as amended (19 U.S.C. 2136) will have no effect with respect of Libya.

Sec. 3. This Order is effective immediately, except that the prohibitions set forth in Section 1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) shall apply as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Standard Time, February 1, 1986.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Order. Such actions may include prohibiting or regulating payments or transfers of any property or any transactions involving the transfer of anything of economic value by any United States person to the Government of Libya, its instrumentalities and controlled entities, or to any Libyan national or entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by Libya or Libyan nationals. The Secretary may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the Federal government. All agencies of the United States government are directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this Order, including the suspension or termination of licenses or other authorizations in effect as of the date of this Order.

This Order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

m. Blocking Libyan Government Property in the United States or Held by U.S. Persons

Executive Order 12544 of January 8, 1986, 51 F.R. 1235

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including the International Emergency Economic Power Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*) and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, in order to take steps with respect to Libya additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12543 of January 7, 1986, to deal with the threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States referred to in that Order.

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States, hereby order blocked all property and interests in property of the Government of Libya, its agencies, instrumentalities and controlled entities and the Central Bank of Libya that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including overseas branches of U.S. persons.

The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economics Power Act, 50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*, to carry out the provisions of this Order.

This Order is effective immediately and shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

n. Authority to Deny Most-Favored-Nation Treatment to the Products of Afghanistan.

Partial text of Public Law 99-190 [H.J. Res. 465]; Continuing Appropriations Act 1986; 99 Stat. 1185 at 1319, approved December 19, 1985

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign assistance and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 118.[1] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized—

(1) to deny nondiscriminatory (most-favored-nation) trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan and thereby cause such products to be subject to the rate of duty set forth in column number 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, and

(2) to deny credit, credit guarantees, and investment guarantees to, or for the benefit of, Afghanistan under any Federal program.

(b) If the President has not denied nondiscriminatory trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan before the date that is 45 days after the date of enactment of this joint resolution, the President shall submit to the Congress on such date a report which states the reasons why the President has not denied such treatment.[2]

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the President takes any action under subsection (a), the President is authorized to—

(1) restore nondiscriminatory trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan, and

(2) extend credit, credit guarantees, and investment guarantees to, or for the benefit of, Afghanistan under any Federal program.

only if the President provides written notice of such restoration or extension to the Congress at least 30 days prior to the date on which such restoration or extension takes effect.

(d) For purposes of this joint resolution, the term "product of Afghanistan" means any article which is grown, produced, or manufactured (in whole or in part) in Afghanistan.

* * * * * * *

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2434 note.

[2] In Proclamation 5437 of Jan. 31, 1986 (51 F.R. 4287) the President suspended the most-favored-nation status for products of Afghanistan.

o. Action Against Certain Assets of Disputed Title

Executive Order 12588, March 18, 1987, 52 F.R. 8859

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including section 204 of the Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–529) and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code and for the limited purpose of preserving the status quo pending a judicial resolution of the proceedings that have been or may be instituted by the Government of Haiti in its efforts to recover assets allegedly stolen by its former President, Jean Claude Duvalier, and his associates, and without expressing any opinion as to the merits of any claim or defense in any judicial proceeding, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The acquisition, transfer (including transfer on the books of any issuer, holder, or depositary), payment, disposition, transportation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the recording of interest in or ownership of, or any deed of title, mortgage, or other evidence of ownership or title regarding or dealing in, any real or personal property, of any kind whatsoever, located in the United States and described in Section 2 of this Order is prohibited unless expressly authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury under such terms and conditions as he may prescribe.

Sec. 2. Property will be considered to fall within the scope of this Order and to be subject to the prohibition contained in Section 1 when:

(a) The Government of Haiti certifies, in writing with appropriate documentation, to the Secretary of the Treasury that:

(1) it has initiated litigation in the Federal or State courts of the United States alleging that the Government of Haiti or its instrumentalities should be awarded title to, custody of, or possession of, the property;

(2) it has evidence reasonably to believe that such property currently is held or possessed by or in the name of Jean Claude Duvalier or other individuals associated with the Duvalier regime, or a taker from Jean Claude Duvalier or his associates;

(3) it has petitioned the court to attach or otherwise restrain the property and has reason to believe that the court would grant such petition were the Government of Haiti to post adequate bond; and

(4) it is unable, without outside assistance, to post the necessary security because of lack of assets;

(b) The Department of Treasury gives notice to the holder of the property that such property falls within the scope of this Order and, in consultation with the Departments of State and Justice, has not determined that an insufficient basis exists for the certification by the Government of Haiti; and

(c) The court which the Government of Haiti has petitioned to attach or otherwise restrain the property has not denied such petition on grounds other than the failure of the Government of Haiti to post adequate bond.

Sec. 3. Upon the entry of final judgment and after exhaustion of any appeals that might be taken, as well as satisfaction of any judgment, in any action in which the property described in Section 2 was sought, the property shall no longer be subject to the prohibition contained in Section 1 of this Order.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Order.

Sec. 5. This Order is not intended to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any person.

Sec. 6. This Order is effective immediately.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

4. Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments [1] [2]

Partial text of Public Law 80–772 [H.R. 3190], 62 Stat. 744; 18 U.S.C. 955, Approved June 25, 1948

* * * * * * *

Whoever, within the United States, purchases or sells the bonds, securities, or other obligations of any foreign government or political subdivision thereof or any organization or association acting for or on behalf of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof, issued after April 13, 1934, or makes any loan to such foreign government, political subdivision, organization or association, except a renewal or adjustment of existing indebtedness, while such government, political subdivision, organization or association, is in default in the payment of its obligations, or any part thereof, to the United States, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

This section is applicable to individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations other than public corporations created by or pursuant to special authorizations of Congress, or corporations in which the United States has or exercises a controlling interest through stock ownership or otherwise. While any foreign government is a member both of the International Monetary Fund and of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, this section shall not apply to the sale or purchase of bonds, securities, or other obligations of such government or any political subdivision thereof or of any organization or association acting for or on behalf of such government or political subdivision, or to making of any loan to such government, political subdivision, organization, or association.

* * * * * * *

---

[1] For text of Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended (Public Law 75–583), see vol. IV, sec. N.

[2] For text of Logan Act—Private correspondence with foreign governments (Public Law 80–772), see vol. IV, sec. N.

5. Foreign Investment in the United States

a. Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974

Public Law 93–479 [S. 2840], 88 Stat. 1450, approved October 26, 1974 [1]

AN ACT To authorize the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury to conduct a study of foreign direct and portfolio investment in the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974".

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby authorized and directed to conduct a comprehensive, overall study of foreign direct and portfolio investments in the United States.

Sec. 3. The Departments of Commerce and Treasury, in consultation with appropriate agencies, shall determine the definitions and limitations of direct and portfolio investments for the(purposes of the study authorized in section 2 of this Act.

Sec. 4. In carrying out the study described in section 2 of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury shall, respectively and jointly as may be appropriate—

(1) identify and collect such information as may be required to carry out the study authorized in section 2 of this Act;

(2) consult with and secure information from (and where appropriate the views of) representatives of industry, the financial community, labor, agriculture, science and technology, academic institutions, public interest organizations, and such other groups as the Secretaries deem suitable; and

(3) consult and cooperate with other government agencies, Federal, State, and local, and, to the extent appropriate, with foreign governments and international organizations.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of Commerce shall carry out that part of the study authorized in section 2 of this Act relating to foreign direct investment, and shall, among other things, to the extent he determines feasible, specifically—

(1) investigate and review the nature, scope, magnitude, and rate of foreign direct investment activities in the United States;

(2) survey the reasons foreign firms are undertaking direct investment in the United States;

(3) identify the processes and mechanisms through which foreign direct investment flows into the United States, the financing methods used by foreign direct investors, and the effects of such financing on American financial markets;

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. 78b note.

(4) analyze the scope and significance of foreign direct investment in acquisitions and takeovers of existing American enterprises, the significance of such investments in the form of new facilities or joint ventures with American firms, and the effects thereof on domestic business competition;

(5) analyze the concentration and distribution of foreign direct investment in specific geographic areas and economic sectors;

(6) analyze the effects of foreign direct investment on United States national security, energy, natural resources, agriculture, environment, real property holdings, balance of payments, balance of trade, the United States international economic position, and various significant American product markets;

(7) analyze the effect of foreign direct investment in terms of employment opportunities and practices and the activities and influence of foreign and American management executives employed by foreign firms;

(8) analyze the effect of Federal, regional, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, controls, and policies on foreign direct investment activities in the United States.

(9) compare the purpose and effect of United States, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies on foreign direct investment in the United States with laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies of selected nations and areas where such comparison may be informative;

(10) compare and contrast the foreign direct investment activities in the United States with the investment activities of American investors abroad and appraise the impact of such American activities abroad on the investment activities and policies of foreign firms in the United States;

(11) study the adequacy of information, disclosure, and reporting requirements and procedure;

(12) determine the effects of variations between accounting, financial reporting, and other business practices of American and foreign investors on foreign investment activities in the United States; and

(13) study and recommend means whereby information and statistics on foreign direct investment activities can be kept current.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury shall carry out that part of the study authorized in section 2 of this Act relating to foreign portfolio investment, and shall, to the extent he determines feasible, specifically—

(1) investigate and review the nature, scope, and magnitude of foreign portfolio investment activities in the United States;

(2) survey the reasons for foreign portfolio investment in the United States;

(3) identify the processes and mechanisms through which foreign portfolio investment is made in the United States, the financing methods used, and the effects of foreign portfolio investment on American financial markets;

(4) analyze the effects of foreign portfolio investment on the United States balance of payments and the United States international investment position;

(5) study and analyze the concentration and distribution of foreign portfolio investment in specific United States economic sectors;

(6) study the effect of Federal securities laws, rules, regulations, and policies on foreign portfolio investment activities in the United States;

(7) compare the purpose and effect of United States, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies on foreign portfolio investment in the United States with laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies of selected nations and areas where such comparison may be informative;

(8) compare the foreign portfolio investment activities in the United States with information available on the portfolio investment activities of American investors abroad;

(9) study adequacy of information, disclosures, and reporting requirements and procedures; and

(10) study and recommend means whereby information and statistics on foreign portfolio investment activities can be kept current.

POWERS

Sec. 7. (a) The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury may each by regulation establish whatever rules each deems necessary to carry out each of his functions under this Act.

(b) Each such Secretary may require any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to maintain a complete record of any information (including journals or other books of original entry, minute books, stock transfer records, lists of shareholders, or financial statements) which such Secretary determines is germane to his functions in the foreign direct investment and foreign portfolio investment studies to be conducted pursuant to this Act; and

(2) to furnish under oath any report containing whatever information such Secretary determines is necessary to carry out his functions in such studies. Whenever an order under clause (2) of this subsection requires a person to produce information which can be specifically identified as being part of the records of its customers, the Secretary shall, upon being provided the names and addresses of such customers, send a notice to such customers that information from their records will be disclosed pursuant to this Act; *Provided,* That this requirement shall not apply when such person is directly involved in the ownership or management of assets for the customer as nominee, agent, partner, fiduciary, trustee, or in a similar relationship.

The authority of each Secretary under this subsection shall expire on the date provided under section 10 of this Act for the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury to submit a full and complete report to the Congress.

(c) In addition to the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury, the only individuals who may have access to information furnished under subsection (b)(2) are those sworn employees, including consultants, of the Department of Commerce or Department of the Treasury designated by the Secretary of either

such Department. Neither such Secretary nor any such employee may—

(1) use any information furnished under subsection (b)(2) except for analytical or statistical purposes with the United States Government; or

(2) publish, or make available to any other person in any manner, any such information in a manner that the information furnished under subsection (b)(2) by any person can be specifically identified, except for the purposes of a proceeding under section 8.

Such Secretaries may exchange any such information furnished under subsection (b)(2) in order to prevent any duplication or omission in the studies conducted by each such Secretary pursuant to this Act.

(d) Except for the requirement under subsection (b)(2), no agency of the United States or employee thereof may compel (1) the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the Treasury, (2) any individual designated by either such Secretary under the first sentence of subsection (c), or (3) any person which maintained or furnished any report under subsection (b), to submit any such report or constituent part thereof to that agency or any other agency of the United States. Without the prior written consent of the person which maintained or furnished any report under subsection (b) and without the prior written consent of the customer, where the person maintained or furnished any such report which included information identifiable as being derived from the records of such customer, such report or any such constituent part may not be produced for any judicial or administrative proceeding, except for a proceeding under section 8(b) of this Act.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 8. (a) Whoever fails to furnish any information required pursuant to the authority of this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated pursuant to the authority of this Act may be assessed a civil penalty not exceeding $10,000 in a proceeding brought under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) Whenever it appears to either the Secretary of the Treasury or the Secretary of Commerce that any person has failed to furnish any information required pursuant to the provisions of this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or has failed to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated pursuant to the authority of this Act, such Secretary may in his discretion bring an action, in the proper district court of the United States or the proper United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, seeking a mandatory injunction commanding such person to comply with such rule, regulation, order, or instruction, and upon a proper showing by such Secretary of the relevance to the purposes of the Act of such rule, regulation, order, or instruction, a permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond, and such person, may also be subject to the civil penalty provided in subsection (a) of this section if the judge finds that

such penalty is necessary to obtain compliance with such injunction or restraining order.

(c) Whoever willfully fails to submit any information required pursuant to this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or willfully violates any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated pursuant to the authority of this Act shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000 or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than one year or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

Sec. 9. (a) The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code. Persons so employed shall receive compensation at a rate to be fixed by the Secretaries concerned but not in excess of the maximum amount payable under such section. While away from his home or regular place of business and engaged in the performance of services for the Department of Commerce or the Department of the Treasury in conjunction with the provisions of this Act, any such person may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703(b) of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury are authorized, on a reimbursable basis when appropriate, to use the available services, equipment, personnel, and facilities of any agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government in conjunction with the study authorized in this Act.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit to the Congress an interim report twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act, and not later than one and one-half years after enactment of this Act, a full and complete report of the findings made under the study authorized by this Act, together with such recommendations as they consider appropriate.

Sec. 11. There is authorized to be appropriated a sum not to exceed $3,000,000 to carry out the purposes of this Act. Any funds so appropriated shall remain available until expended.

b. Committee on Foreign Investment in the U.S.

Executive Order 11858, May 7, 1975, 40 F.R. 20263, as amended by Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including the Act of February 14, 1903, as amended (15 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.), section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a), and section 301 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. (a) There is hereby established the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (hereinafter referred to as the Committee). The Committee shall be composed of a representative, whose status is not below that of an Assistant Secretary, designated by each of the following:

(1) The Secretary of State.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) The Secretary of Defense.

(4) The Secretary of Commerce.

(5) [1] The United States Trade Representative.

(6) [2] The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors.

The representative of the Secretary of the Treasury shall be the chairman of the Committee. The chairman, as he deems appropriate, may invite representatives of other departments and agencies to participate from time to time in activities of the Committee.

(b) The Committee shall have primary continuing responsibility within the executive branch for monitoring the impact of foreign investment in the United States, both direct and portfolio, and for coordinating the implementation of U.S. policy on such investment. In fulfillment of this responsibility, the Committee shall:

(1) arrange for the preparation of analyses of trends and significant developments in foreign investments in the United States;

(2) provide guidance on arrangements with foreign governments for advance consultations on prospective major foreign governmental investments in the United States;

(3) review investments in the United States which, in the judgment of the Committee, might have major implications for U.S. national interests; and

(4) consider proposals for new legislation or regulations relating to foreign investment as may appear necessary.

(c) As the need arises, the Committee shall submit recommendations and analyses to the National Security Council and to the Eco-

---

[1] The U.S. Trade Representative was substituted for the Assistant to the President for Economic Affairs in this list by sec. 1-105(f)(1) of Executive Order 12188.

[2] The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors was substituted for the Executive Director of the Council on International Economic Policy in this list by sec. 1-105(f)(2) of Executive Order 12188.

nomic Policy Board. It shall also arrange for the preparation and publication of periodic reports.

Sec. 2. The Secretary of Commerce, with respect to the collection and use of data on foreign investment in the United States, shall provide, in particular, for the performance of the following activities:

(a) The obtainment, consolidation, and analysis of information on foreign investment in the United States;

(b) the improvement on such foreign investment;

(c) the close observation of foreign investment in the United States;

(d) the preparation of reports and analyses of trends and of significant developments in appropriate categories of such investment;

(e) the compilation of data and preparation of evaluations of significant investment transactions; and

(f) the submission to the Committee of appropriate reports, analyses, data and recommendations relating to foreign investment in the United States, including recommendations as to how information on foreign investment can be kept current.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized, without further approval of the President, to make reasonable use of the resources of the Exchange Stabilization Fund, in accordance with section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a), to pay any of the expenses directly incurred by the Secretary of Commerce in the performance of the functions and activities provided by this order. This authority shall be in effect for one year, unless revoked prior thereto.

Sec. 4. All departments and agencies are directed to provide, to the extent permitted by law, such information and assistance as may be requested by the Committee or the Secretary of Commerce in carrying out their functions and activities under this order.

Sec. 5. Information which has been submitted or received in confidence shall not be publicly disclosed, except to the extent required by law; and such information shall be used by the Committee only for the purpose of carrying out the functions and activities prescribed by this order.

Sec. 6. Nothing in this order shall affect the data-gathering, regulatory, or enforcement authority of any existing department or agency over foreign investment, and the review of individual investments provided by this order shall not in any way supersede or prejudice any other process provided by law.

c. International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act

Text of Public Law 94–472 [S. 2839], 90 Stat. 2059, approved October 11, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95–381 [S. 2028], 92 Stat. 726, approved September 22, 1978; by Public Law 96–72 [S. 737], 93 Stat. 503 at 536, approved September 29, 1979; by Public Law 97–33 [S. 1104], 95 Stat. 170, approved August 7, 1981; by Public Law 97–70 [S. 1687], 95 Stat. 1045, approved October 26, 1981; and by Public Law 98–573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3009, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To supplement the authority of the President to collect regular and periodic information on international investment.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act".[1]

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Sec. 2.[2] (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the United States Government is presently authorized to collect limited amounts of information on United States investment abroad and foreign investment in the United States.

(2) international investment has increased rapidly within recent years;

(3) such investment significantly affects the economies of the United States and other nations;

(4) international efforts to obtain information on the activities of multinational enterprises and other international investors have accelerated recently;

(5) the potential consequences of international investment cannot be evaluated accurately because the United States Government lacks sufficient information on such investment and its actual or possible effects on the national security, commerce, employment, inflation, general welfare, and foreign policy of the United States;

(6) accurate and comprehensive information on international investment is needed by the Congress to develop an informed United States policy on such investment;

(7) [3] United States service industries engaged in interstate and foreign commerce account for a substantial part of the

---

[1] Sec. 306(b)(1) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3009) redesignated this Act as the "International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act".

[2] 22 U.S.C. 3101.

[3] Sec. 306(b)(2) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3009) redesignated existing par. (7) as par. (9), and added new pars. (7) and (8).

labor force and gross national product of the United States economy, and such commerce is rapidly increasing;

(8) [3] international trade and services is an important issue for international negotiations and deserves priority in the attention of governments, international agencies, negotiators, and the private sector; and

(9) [3] existing estimates of international investment and trade in services,[4] collected under existing legal authority, are limited in scope and are based on outdated statistical bases, reports, and information which are insufficient for policy formulation and decisionmaking.

(b) It is therefore the purpose of this Act to provide clear and unambiguous authority for the President to collect information on international investment and United States foreign trade in services, whether directly or by affiliates, including related information necessary for assessing the impact of such investment and trade,[5] and to provide analyses of such information to the Congress, the executive agencies, and the general public. It is the intent of the Congress that information which is collected from the public under this Act be obtained with a minimum burden on business and other respondents and with no unnecessary duplication of effort, consistent with the national interest in obtaining comprehensive and reliable information on international investment and trade in services,[4]

(c) Nothing in this Act is intended to restrain or deter foreign investment in the United States, United States investment abroad, or trade in services.[4]

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 3.[6] As used in this Act, the term—

(1) "United States", when used in a geographic sense, means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Canal Zone, and all territories and possessions of the United States;

(2) "foreign", when used in a geographic sense, means that which is situated outside the United States or which belongs to or is characteristic of a country other than the United States;

(3) "person" means any individual, branch, partnership, associated group, association, estate, trust, corporation, or other organization (whether or not organized under the laws of any State), and any government (including a foreign government, the United States Government, a State or local government, and any agency, corporation, financial institution, or other entity or instrumentality thereof, including a government-sponsored agency);

---

[4] Sec. 306(b) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3009) added the words "and trade in services".

[5] Sec. 306(b)(2) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98–573; 98 Stat. 3010) added the words to this point beginning with "and United States foreign trade in services,".

[6] 22 U.S.C. 3102.

(4) "United States person" means any person resident in the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(5) "foreign person" means any person resident outside the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of a country other than the United States;

(6) "business enterprise" means any organization, association, branch, or venture which exists for profit-making purposes or to otherwise secure economic advantage, and any ownership of any real estate;

(7) "parent" means a person of one country who, directly or indirectly, owns or controls 10 per centum or more of the voting stock of an incorporated business enterprise, or an equivalent ownership interest in an unincorporated business enterprise, which is located outside that country;

(8) "affiliate" means a business enterprise located in one country which is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by a person of another country to the extent of 10 per centum or more of its voting stock for an unincorporated business or an equivalent interest for an unincorporated business, including a branch;

(9) "international investment" means (A) the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by contractual commitment or otherwise, by foreign persons of any interest in property in the United States, or of stock, other securities, or short- and long-term debt obligations of a United States person, and (B) the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by contractual commitment or otherwise, by United States persons of any interest in property outside the United States, or of stock, other securities, or short- and long-term debt obligations or a foreign person;

(10) "direct investment" means the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by one person of 10 per centum or more of the voting securities of an incorporated business enterprise or an equivalent interest in an unincorporated business enterprise; and

(11) "portfolio investment" means any international investment which is not direct investment.

AUTHORITY AND DUTIES

Sec. 4.[7] (a) The President shall, to the extent he deems necessary and feasible—

(1) conduct a regular data collection program to secure current information on international capital flows and other information related to international investment and trade in services,[4] including (but not limited to such information as may be necessary for computing and analyzing the United States balance of payments), the employment and taxes of United States parents and affiliates, and the international investment and trade in services [4] position of the United States;

[7] 22 U.S.C. 3103.

(2) conduct such studies and surveys as may be necessary to prepare reports in a timely manner on specific aspects of international investment and trade in services [4] which may have significant implications for the economic welfare and national security of the United States;

(3) study the adequacy of information, disclosure, and reporting requirements and procedures relating to international investment and trade in services;[4] recommend necessary improvements in information recording, collection, and retrieval and in statistical analysis and presentation;[8] and report periodically to the Committees on Finance, Foreign Relations and Commerce of the Senate and the Committees on Ways and Means, Energy and Commerce, and Foreign Affairs,[9] of the House of Representatives on national and international developments with respect to laws and regulations affecting international investment and trade in services;[4]

(4)[10] conduct (not more frequently than once every five years and in addition to any other surveys conducted pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) benchmark surveys with respect to trade in services between unaffiliated United States persons and foreign persons; and

(5)[10] publish for the use of the general public and United States Government agencies periodic, regular, and comprehensive statistical information collected pursuant to this subsection and to the benchmark surveys conducted pursuant to subsections (b) and (c).

(b) With respect to foreign direct investment in the United States, the President shall conduct a benchmark survey covering [11] year 1980, a benchmark survey covering [11] year 1987, and benchmark surveys covering every fifth year thereafter. With respect to United States direct investment abroad, the President shall conduct a benchmark survey covering [11] year 1989, and benchmark surveys covering every fifth year thereafter. In conducting surveys pursuant to this subsection, the President shall,[12] among other things and to the extent he determines necessary and feasible—

(1) identify the location, nature, and magnitude of, and changes in total investment by any parent in each of its affiliates and the financial transactions between any parent and each of its affiliates;

(2) obtain (A) information on the balance sheets of parents and affiliates and related financial data, (B) income statements, including the gross sales by primary line of business (with as much product line detail as is necessary and feasible)

---

[8] Sec. 306(b)(4) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) deleted the words "relating to international investment" that previously appeared at this point.

[9] Sec. 306(b)(3) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) added references to the Committees on Finance, Ways and Means, and Energy and Commerce.

[10] Sec. 306(b)(4) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3010) redesignated existing par. (4) as par. (5), and added a new par. (4).

[11] The word "calendar", which formerly appeared at this point, was struck out by Public Law 97-70 (95 Stat. 1045).

[12] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated to this point by sec. 1 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 170). Former text had required a survey at least every 5 years for both U.S. direct investment abroad and foreign direct investment in the United States.

of parents and affiliates in each country in which they have significant operations, and (C) related information regarding trade (including trade in both goods and services) [13] between a parent and each of its affiliates and between each parent or affiliate and any other person;

(3) collect employment data showing both the number of United States and foreign employees of each parent and affiliate and the levels of compensation, by country, industry, and skill level;

(4) obtain information on tax payments by parents and affiliates by country; and

(5) determine, by industry and country, the total dollar amount of research and development expenditures by each parent and affiliate, payments or other compensation for the transfer of technology between parents and their affiliates, and payments or other compensation received by parents or affiliates from the transfer of technology to other persons.

(c)(1) The President shall conduct a comprehensive benchmark survey of foreign portfolio investment in the United States at least once every five years and, for such purposes, shall (among other things and to the extent he determines necessary and feasible) determine the magnitude and aggregate value of portfolio investment, form of investments, types of investors, nationality of investors and recorded residence of foreign private holders, diversification of holdings by economic sector, and holders of record.

(2) [14] In addition to the benchmark surveys conducted pursuant to paragraph (1), the President shall annually compile currently available data on United States portfolio investment abroad including items such as data on the magnitude and aggregate value of portfolio investment, form of investments, types of investors, nationality of investors and recorded residence of private holders, diversification of holdings by economic sector, and holders of record. The President shall submit an analysis of such data to the Congress not later than the first day of July each year.

(d) The President shall conduct a study of the feasibility of establishing a system to monitor foreign direct investment in agricultural, rural, and urban real property, including the feasibility of establishing a nationwide multipurpose land data system, and shall submit to the Congress an interim report of his findings and conclusions not later than two years after the date of enactment of this Act and a final report of such findings and conclusions not later than three years after such date of enactment.[15]

(e) [16] The Secretary of Commerce shall prepare a report on the estimated cost of monitoring and compiling data on legislation en-

---

[13] Sec 306(b)(4) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) added the phrase "(including trade in both goods and services)".

[14] Par. (2) was amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 170). Former text required a survey of U.S. portfolio investment abroad to be submitted to Congress on Oct. 11, 1981, together with a report on the feasibility and desirability of conducting such surveys on a periodic basis.

[15] The final version of this report was originally due in 2 years. Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-381 added the requirement for an interim report and extended the due date for the final report to 3 years.

[16] Sec. 3 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 170) redesignated subsecs. (e) and (f) as subsecs. (f) and (g), respectively, and added a new subsec. (e).

acted by the major trading partners of the United States, and such other foreign nations as the Secretary deems appropriate, which regulates or restricts foreign inward investment in such foreign nations.

(f) [16] Activities shall be conducted so that information obtained pursuant to this Act shall be timely and useful in the development of policy with respect to international investment and trade in services.[4] Reporting and recordkeeping requirements imposed under this Act shall be designed in order to minimize costs to the extent feasible, consistent with effective enforcement and the compilation of information required by this Act. Reporting, recordkeeping, and documentation requirements shall be periodically reviewed and revised in the light of developments in the field of information technology.

(g) [16] In collecting information under this Act, the President shall give due regard to the costs incurred by persons supplying such information, as well as to the costs incurred by the Government, and shall insure that the information collected is only in such detail as is necessary to fulfill the stated purposes for which the information is being gathered.

RULES AND REGULATIONS; ACCESS TO INFORMATION

Sec. 5.[17] (a) The authorities and responsibilities under this Act may be exercised through such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(b) Rules or regulations issued pursuant to this Act may require any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to maintain a complete record of any information (including journals or other books of original entry, minute books, stock transfer records, lists of shareholders, or financial statements) which is essential to carrying out the [18] surveys and studies to be conducted under this Act; and

(2) to furnish, under oath, any report containing information which is determined to be necessary to carry out the [18] surveys and studies conducted under this Act.

(c) Access to information obtained under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall be available only to officials or employees designated to perform functions under this Act, including consultants and persons working on contracts awarded pursuant to this Act. Subject to the limitation of paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may authorize the exchange between agencies or officials designated by him of information furnished by any person under this Act as he deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require any Federal agency to disclose to any official exercising authority under this Act any information or report collected under legal authority other than this Act where disclosure is prohibited by law. Information collected pursuant to subsection (b)(2) may be used only—

---

[17] 22 U.S.C. 3104.

[18] Sec. 306(b)(5) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) deleted the words "international investment" which previously appeared at this point.

(1) for analytical or statistical purposes within the United States Government; or

(2) for the purpose of a proceeding under subsection (d) of this section or under section 6 (b) or (c).

No official or employee designated to perform functions under this Act, including consultants and persons working on contracts awarded pursuant to this Act, may publish or make available to any other person any information collected pursuant to subsection (b)(2) in a manner that the person who furnished the information can be specifically identified except as provided in this section. No person can compel the submission or disclosure of any report or constituent part thereof collected pursuant to this Act, or any copy of such report or constituent part thereof, without the prior written consent of the person who maintained or furnished such report under subsection (b) and without prior written consent of the customer, where the person who maintained or furnished such report included information identifiable as being derived from the records of such customer.

(d) Any person who willfully violates subsection (c) shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000, in addition to any other penalty imposed by law.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 6.[19] (a) Whoever fails to furnish any information required under this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated under this Act, may be subject to a civil penalty not exceeding $10,000 in a proceeding brought under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) Whenever it appears that any person has failed to furnish any information required under this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or has failed to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated under this Act, a civil action may be brought in an appropriate district court of the United States, or the appropriate United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and such court may enter a restraining order or a permanent or temporary injunction commanding such person to furnish such information or to comply with such rule, regulation, order, or instruction, as the case may be, or impose the civil penalty provided in subsection (a) of this section, or both.

(c) Whoever willfully fails to submit any information required under this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or willfully violates any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated under this Act, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if an individual, may be imprisoned for not more than one year, or both, and any officer, director, employee, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation, upon conviction, may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

---

[19] 22 U.S.C. 3105.

USE OF EXPERTS AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES

Sec. 7.[20] (a) Any official designated by the President to carry out this Act may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code. Persons so employed shall receive compensation at a rate not in excess of the maximum amount payable under such section. While away from his home or regular place of business and engaged in the performance of services in conjunction with the provisions of this Act, any such person may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703(b) of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(b) Any official designated by the President to carry out this Act may use, on a reimbursable basis when appropriate (as determined by the President), the available services, equipment, personnel, and facilities of any agency or instrumentality of the United States Government.

CONSULTATIONS [21]

Sec. 8.[21] Officials performing functions pursuant to this Act shall secure balanced, diverse, and responsible views from qualified persons representing business, organized labor, and the academic community and may, where appropriate, create such independent public advisory committees as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

AUTHORIZATIONS

Sec. 9.[22] To carry out this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated $4,400,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, $4,500,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, $4,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, and such sums as may be necessary for any subsequent fiscal years.

---

[20] 22 U.S.C. 3106.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 3107 Sec. 4 of Public law 97-33 (95 Stat. 171) amended Sec. 8 by deleting the words "AND REVIEWS" from the section title and by striking out subsec. (b). Subsec. (b) had directed the President to review the results of any studies and surveys conducted pursuant to this act and to report annually to Congress "on any trends or developments which may have national policy implications and which in the President's opinion warrant the review of the respective committees."

[22] 22 U.S.C. 3108. The authorization figures for fiscal years 1980 and 1981 were added by sec. 23 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-72; 93 Stat. 536). The authorization for fiscal year 1982 and subsequent fiscal years was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 171). Authorizations for previous years included: fiscal year 1978—$1,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$4,000,000.

d. International Investment and Trade in Services [1]

Executive Order 11961, January 19, 1977, 42 F.R. 4321, as amended by Executive Order 12013, October 7, 1977, 42 F.R. 45931; by Executive Order 12318, August 21, 1981, 46 F.R. 42833; and by Executive Order 12518, June 3, 1985, 50 F.R. 23661

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act [1] (90 Stat. 2059, 22 U.S.C. 3101), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. All the functions vested in the President by the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act [1] (90 Stat. 2059, 22 U.S.C. 3101), hereinafter referred to as the Act, are hereby delegated to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, hereinafter referred to as the Director. The Director may, from time to time, designate other officers or agencies of the Federal Government to perform any or all of the functions hereby delegated to the Director, subject to such instructions, limitations, and directions as the Director deems appropriate.

Sec. 2. Subject to the provisions of section 1 of this order, and in the absence of any contrary delegation or direction by the Director, the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to portfolio investment shall perform the functions set forth in section 4(a) (1), (2), (5) [1] and 4(c) of the Act.

Sec. 3. Subject to the provisions of section 1 of this order, and in the absence of any contrary delegation or direction by the Director, the Secretary of Commerce, with respect to direct investment and trade in services [1] shall perform the functions set forth in sections 4(a) (1), (2), (4), (5) [1] and 4(b) of the Act.

Sec. 4. Subject of the provisions of section 1 of this order, and in the absence of any contrary delegation or direction by the Director, the Secretary of Commerce shall perform the function of making periodic reports to the Committees of the Congress as set forth in Section 4(a)(3) of the Act.[2]

---

[1] Executive Order 12518 (50 F.R. 23661) redesignated this title from "Administration of the International Investment Survey Act of 1976"; substituted "International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act" for "International Investment Survey Act of 1976" wherever it appears; substituted "(5)" for "(4)" in sec. 2; added "and trade in services" after "investment" in sec. 3; and added "(5)" after "(4)" in sec. 3.

[2] Sec. 4(b) of Executive Order 12318 (46 F.R. 42833) substituted the text beginning with the words "the Secretary of Commerce" to this point. Previously the text read "the Secretary of Commerce shall perform the functions set forth in Sections 4(a)(3) and 5(c) of the Act". The original text, which stated "the Council on International Economic Policy shall perform the function of making periodic reports to the Committees of the Congress set forth in Section 4(a)(3) of the Act" was deleted by Executive Order 12013 (42 F.R. 54931).

6. Resolution With Respect to the World Food Situation

Considered and agreed to by the House [H. Res. 1399, 93d Congress] December 9, 1974

RESOLUTION

Whereas the current world food supply, including reserves, is dangerously low, with millions of people in South Asia and in the African Sahel facing famine; and

Whereas higher prices for food, energy, and fertilizer, together with fertilizer shortages, are causing particular hardship to poor developing nations; and

Whereas rapid population growth aggravates food shortages, and declines in population growth rates historically have been associated with economic and social progress; and

Whereas the American people have a long and proud tradition of combating hunger at home and abroad; and

Whereas it is in the interest of the United States and of all other nations to overcome food shortages, which cause human suffering, breed economic and political instability, and raise food prices both at home and abroad; and

Whereas the world community has recognized the dimensions of the crisis by convening the World Population Conference and the World Food Conference this year; and

Whereas President Ford in his address to the 1974 United Nations General Assembly recognized the urgency of the world food crisis and pledged (1) substantially increased United States assistance to agricultural production programs in other countries, (2) United States support for an international system of food reserves, and (3) increased United States spending for food shipments to needy nations: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved, That it is the sense of the House of Representatives that—

(1) the United States should vigorously pursue efforts to help poor countries (A) increase agriculture production, especially through labor intensive, small farm agriculture, (B) promote economic and social development programs, and (C) assist in population programs, when requested, including continued encouragement of voluntary family planning; and

(2) increased food aid should be provided as needed to meet specific short-term emergencies; and

(3) planning should be undertaken immediately by appropriate Government agencies to enable the United States to provide increased food aid, including plans to prevent any increased domestic inflation as a result of United States relief shipments; and

(4) all nations—including industrial and food-exporting countries, oil-exporting countries, and the developing countries themselves—should join in the effort to combat food shortages; and

(5) international agreement should be sought for a system of food reserves to meet food shortage emergencies and to provide insurance against unexpected shortfalls in food production, with costs to be equitably shared and farmers given firm safeguards against price disruption from such a system; and

(6) the President should encourage reduction in domestic consumption of fertilizer for nonfarm purposes in order to increase fertilizer supplies for the production of food in this country and in the developing countries, and should undertake efforts to stimulate increased fertilizer production both here and abroad.

81-608 - 89 - 34

7. Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics

Sections 301–307, Title 13, U.S.C., as added by Public Law 87–826, approved Oct. 15, 1962, 76 Stat. 951–52, and amended by Public Law 93–618 [H.R. 10710], 88 Stat. 1978 at 2074, approved January 3, 1975; by Public Law 96–39, [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144 at 313, approved July 26, 1979; by Public Law 96–275, [H.R. 6842], 94 Stat. 539, approved June 17, 1980; and by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

§ 301. Collection and publication.

(a) [1] The Secretary is authorized to collect information from all persons exporting from, or importing into, the United States and the noncontiguous areas over which the United States exercises sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control, and from all persons engaged in trade between the United States and such noncontiguous areas and between those areas, or from the owners, or operators of carriers engaged in such foreign commerce or trade, and shall compile and publish such information pertaining to exports, imports, trade, and transportation relating thereto, as he deems necessary or appropriate to enable him to foster, promote, develop, and further the commerce, domestic and foreign, of the United States and for other lawful purposes.

(b) [1] The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate, on quarterly and cumulative bases, statistics on United States imports for consumption and United States exports by country and by product. Statistics on United States imports shall be submitted in accordance with the Tariff Schedules of United States Annotated and general statistical headnote 1 thereof, in detail as follows:

(1) net quantity;

(2) United States customs value:

(3) purchase price or its equivalent;

(4) equivalent of arm's length value;

(5) aggregate cost from port of exportation to United States port of entry;

(6) a United States port of entry value comprised of (5) plus (4), if applicable, or, if not applicable, (5) plus (3); and

(7) for transactions where (3) and (4) are equal, the total value of such transactions.

The data for paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (5), and (6) shall be reported separately for nonrelated and related party transactions, and shall also be reported as a total of all transactions.

---

[1] The subsection designation "(a)" and new subsecs. (b), (c), and (d) were added by sec. 609(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–618; 88 Stat. 2074).

(c) [1] In submitting any information under subsection (b) with respect to exports, the Secretary shall state separately from the total value of all exports—

(1)(A) the value of agricultural commodities exported under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended; and

(B) the total amount of all export subsidies paid to exporters by the United States under such Act for the exportation of such commodities; and

(2) the value of goods exported under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(d) [1] To assist the Secretary to carry out the provisions of subsections (b) and (c)—

(1) the Secretary of Agriculture shall furnish information to the Secretary concerning the value of agricultural commodities exported under provisions of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended, and the total amounts of all export subsidies paid to exporters by the United States under such Act for the exportation of such commodities; and

(2) the Secretary of State shall furnish information to the Secretary concerning the value of goods exported under the provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

(e) [2] There shall be reported, on monthly and cumulative bases, for each item in the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated, the United States port of entry value (as determined under subsection (b)(6)). There shall be reported, on monthly and cumulative bases, the balance of international trade for the United States reflecting (1) the aggregate value of all United States imports as reported in accordance with the first sentence of this subsection, and (2) the aggregate value of all United States exports. The information required to be reported under this subsection shall be reported in a form that is adjusted for economic inflation or deflation (on a constant dollar basis consistent with the reporting of the National Income and Product Accounts), and in a form that is not so adjusted.[3]

(f) [2] On or before January 1, 1981, and as often thereafter as may be necessary to reflect significant changes in rates, there shall be reported for each item of the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated, the ad valorem or ad valorem equivalent rate of duty which would have been required to be imposed on dutiable imports under that item, if the United States customs values of such imports were based on the United States port of entry value (as reported in accordance with the first sentence of subsection (e)) in order to collect the same amount of duties on imports under that item as are currently collected.

---

[2] Subsecs. (e) and (f) were added by sec. 1108(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96–39; 93 Stat. 313). This amendment was effective Dec. 31, 1979.

[3] This sentence was added by sec. 1932 of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1320). The sentence previously appearing at this point was deleted by sec. 1931(a) of that Act and read "The values and balance of trade required to be reported by this subsection shall be released no later than 48 hours before the release of any other government statistics concerning values of United States imports or United States balance of trade, or statistics from which such values or balance may be derived."

(g) [4] Shippers' Export Declarations (or any successor document), wherever located, shall be exempt from public disclosure unless the Secretary determines that such exemption would be contrary to the national interest.

§ 302. Rules, regulations, and orders.

The Secretary may make such rules, regulations, and orders as he deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this chapter. Any rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant to this authority may be established in such form or manner, may contain such classifications or differentiations, and may provide for such adjustments and reasonable exceptions as in the judgment of the Secretary are necessary or proper to effectuate the purpose of this chapter, or to prevent circumvention or evasion of any rule, regulation, or order issued hereunder. The Secretary may also provide by rule or regulation, for such confidentiality, publication, or disclosure, of information collected hereunder as he may deem necessary or appropriate in the public interest. Rules, regulations, and orders, or amendments thereto shall have the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury prior to promulgation.

§ 303. Secretary of Treasury functions.

To assist the Secretary to carry out the functions of this chapter, the Secretary of the Treasury shall collect information in the form and manner prescribed by the regulations issued pursuant to this chapter from persons engaged in foreign commerce or trade, other than by mail, and from the owners or operators of carriers.

§ 304. Filing export information, delayed filings, penalties for failure to file.

(a) The information or reports in connection with the exportation or transportation of cargo required to be filed by carriers with the Secretary of the Treasury under any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this chapter may be filed after the departure of such carrier from the port or place of exportation or transportation, whether such departing carrier is destined directly to a foreign port or place or to a noncontiguous area, or proceeds by way of other ports or places of the United States, provided that a bond in an approved form in the penal sum of $1,000 is filed with the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of Commerce may, by a rule, regulation, or order issued in conformity herewith, prescribe a maximum period after such departure during which the required information or reports may be filed. In the event any such information or report is not filed within such prescribed period, a penalty not to exceed $100 for each day's delinquency beyond the prescribed period, but not more than $1,000 shall be exacted. Civil suit may be instituted in the name of the United States against the principal and surety for the recovery of any penalties that may accrue and be exacted in accordance with the terms of the bond.

(b) The Secretary may remit or mitigate any penalty incurred for violations of this section and regulations issued pursuant thereto if,

---

[4] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 96-275 (94 Stat. 539).

in his opinion, they were incurred without willful negligence or fraud, or other circumstances justify a remission or mitigation.

§ 305. Violations, penalties.

Any person, including the owners or operators of carriers, violating the provisions of this chapter, or any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, except as provided in section 304 above, shall be liable to a penalty not to exceed $1,000 in addition to any other penalty imposed by law. The amount of any such penalty shall be payable into the Treasury of the United States and shall be recoverable in a civil suit in the name of the United States.

§ 306. Delegation of functions.

Subject to the concurrence of the head of the department or agency concerned, the Secretary may make such provisions as he shall deem appropriate, authorizing the performance by any officer, agency or employee of the United States Government departments or offices, or the governments of any areas over which the United States exercises sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control, of any function of the Secretary, contained in this chapter.

§ 307. Relationship to general census law.

The following sections only, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 21, 22, 23, 24, 211, 212, 213, and 214, of chapters 1 through 7 of this title are applicable to this chapter.

8. Materials and Commodities

a. Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979

Public Law 96-175 [H.R. 595], 93 Stat. 1289, approved December 29, 1979

AN ACT To authorize certain transactions involving the acquisition and disposal of strategic and critical materials for the National Defense Stockpile.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979".

Sec. 2. There is authorized to be appropriated the sum of $237,000,000 for the acquisition of strategic and critical materials under section 6(a) of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98e). Before any acquisition using funds appropriated under the authorization of this section may be carried out, a list of the materials to be acquired shall be submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives, and such acquisition may not then be carried out until the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date such list is received by such committees.

Sec. 3. The President is hereby authorized to dispose of materials determined to be excess to the current requirements of the National Defense Stockpile in the following quantities:

(1) 35,000 long tons of tin.

(2) 3,000,000 carats of industrial diamond stones.

(3) 5,000,000 troy ounces of silver.

Sec. 4. Any acquisition using funds appropriated under the authorization of section 2, and any disposal under the authority of section 3, shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.).

Sec. 5. The President, on behalf of the United States,[1] is authorized to contribute (from the amount of tin authorized to be disposed of under section 3(1)) up to 5,000 long tons of tin to the Tin Buffer Stock established under the Fifth International Tin Agreement. Upon the termination of such agreement in 1981, all proceeds generated from such contribution shall be remitted to the National Defense Stockpile Transaction Fund established by section 9 of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98h).

---

[1] The functions vested in the President by sec. 5 were delegated to the United States Trade Representative pursuant to Executive Order 12263 (Jan. 8, 1981, 46 F.R. 2315). Executive Order 12263 was subsequently revoked by Executive Order 12553 (Feb. 25, 1986, 51 F.R. 7237).

b. National Critical Materials Act of 1984

Title II of Public Law 98–373 [S. 373], 98 Stat. 1242 at 1248, approved July 31, 1984, as amended by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To provide for a comprehensive national policy dealing with national research needs and objectives in the Arctic, for a National Critical Materials Council, for development of a continuing and comprehensive national materials policy for programs necessary to carry out that policy, including Federal programs of advanced materials research and technology, and the innovation in basic materials industries, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS ACT OF 1984

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 201.[1] This title may be cited as the "National Critical Materials Act of 1984".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

Sec. 202.[2] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the availability of adequate supplies of strategic and critical industrial minerals and materials continues to be essential for national security, economic well-being, and industrial production;

(2) the United States is increasingly dependent on foreign sources of materials and vulnerable to supply interruption in the case of many of those minerals and materials essential to the Nation's defense and economic well-being;

(3) together with increasing import dependence, the Nation's industrial base, including the capacity to process minerals and materials, is deteriorating—both in terms of facilities and in terms of a trained labor force;

(4) research, development, and technological innovation, especially related to improved materials and new processing technologies, are important factors which affect our long-term capability for economic competitiveness, as well as for adjustment to interruptions in supply of critical minerals and material;

(5) while other nations have developed and implemented specific long-term research and technology programs to develop

[1] 30 U.S.C. 1801 nt.
[2] 30 U.S.C. 1801.

high-performance materials, no such policy and program evolution has occurred in the United States;

(6) establishing critical materials reserves, by both the public and private sectors and with proper organization and management, represents one means of responding to the genuine risks to our economy and national defense from dependency on foreign sources;

(7) there exists no single Federal entity with the authority and responsibility for establishing critical materials policy and for coordinating and implementing that policy; and

(8) the importance of materials to national goals requires an organizational means for establishing responsibilities for materials programs and for the coordination, within and at a suitable high level of the Executive Office of the President, with other existing policies within the Federal Government.

(b) It is the purpose of this title—

(1) to establish a National Critical Materials Council under and reporting to the Executive Office of the President which shall—

(A) establish responsibilities for and provide for necessary coordination of critical materials policies, including all facets of research and technology, among the various agencies and departments of the Federal Government, and make recommendations for the implementation of such policies;

(B) bring to the attention of the President, the Congress, and the general public such material issues and concerns, including research and development, as are deemed critical to the economic and strategic health of the Nation; and

(C) ensure adequate and continuing consultation with the private sector concerning critical materials, materials research and development, use of materials, Federal materials policies, and related matters;

(2) to establish a national Federal program for advanced materials research and technology, including basic phenomena through processing and manufacturing technology; and

(3) to stimulate innovation and technology utilization in basic as well as advanced materials industries.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS COUNCIL

Sec. 203.[3] There is hereby established a National Critical Materials Council (hereinafter referred to as the "Council") under and reporting to the Executive Office of the President. The Council shall be composed of three members[4] who shall be appointed by the

---

[3] 30 U.S.C. 1802.

[4] Sec. 5182 of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1454) contained the following provisions:

"(a) REQUIREMENT TO INCREASE STAFF.—Not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Executive Director of the National Critical Materials Council shall increase the number of employees of the Council by the equivalent of 5 full-time employees over the number of employees of the Council on the date of the enactment of this Act.

"(b) QUALIFICATIONS OF STAFF.—Not less than the equivalent of 4 full-time employees appointed pursuant to subsection (a) shall be permanent professional employees who have expertise in technical fields that are relevant to the responsibilities of the National Critical Materials Council, such as materials science and engineering, environmental matters, minerals and natural resources, ceramic or composite engineering, metallurgy, and geology."

President and who shall serve at the pleasure of the President. Members so appointed who are not already Senate-confirmed officers of the Government shall be appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall designate one of the members to serve as Chairman. Each member shall be a person who, as a result of training, experience, and achievement, is qualified to carry out the duties and functions of the Council, with particular emphasis placed on fields relating to materials policy or materials science and engineering. In addition, at least one of the members shall have a background in and understanding of environmentally related issues.

RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITIES OF THE COUNCIL

Sec. 204.[5] (a) It shall be the primary responsibility of the Council—

(1) to assist and advise the President in establishing coherent national materials policies consistent with other Federal policies, and making recommendations necessary to implement such policies;

(2) to assist in establishing responsibilities for, and to coordinate, Federal materials-related policies, programs, and research and technology activities, as well as recommending to the Office of Management and Budget budget priorities for materials activities in each of the Federal departments and agencies;

(3) to review and appraise the various programs and activities of the Federal Government in accordance with the policy and directions given in the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980 (30 U.S.C. 1601), and to determine the extent to which such programs and activities are contributing to the achievement of such policy and directions;

(4) to monitor and evaluate the critical materials needs of basic and advanced technology industries and the Government, including the critical materials research and development needs of the private and public sectors;

(5) to advise the President of mineral and material trends, both domestic and foreign, the implications thereof for the United States and world economies and the national security, and the probable effects of such trends on domestic industries;

(6) to assess through consultation with the materials academic community, the adequacy and quality of materials-related educational institutions and the supply of materials scientists and engineers;

(7) to make or furnish such studies, analyses, reports, and recommendations with respect to matters of materials related policy and legislation as the President may request;

(8)(A) to prepare a report providing a domestic inventory of critical materials with projections on the prospective needs of Government and industry for these materials, including a long-range assessment, prepared in conjunction with the Office of

[5] 30 U.S.C. 1803.

Science and Technology Policy in accordance with the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980, and in conjunction with such other Government departments or agencies as may be considered necessary, of the prospective major critical materials problems which the United States is likely to confront in the immediate years ahead and providing advice as to how these problems may best be addressed, with the first such report being due on April 1, 1985, and (B) review and update such report and assessment as appropriate and report thereon to the Congress at least biennially; and

(9) to recommend to the Congress such changes in current policies, activities, and regulations of the Federal Government, and such legislation, as may be considered necessary to carry out the intent of this title and the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980.

(b) In carrying out its responsibilities under this section the Council shall have the authority—

(1) to establish such special advisory panels as it considers necessary, with each such panel consisting of representatives of industry, academia, and other members of the private sector, not to exceed ten members, and being limited in scope of subject and duration; and

(2) to establish and convene such Federal interagency committees as it considers necessary in carrying out the intent of this title.

(c) In seeking to achieve the goals of this title and related Acts, the Council and other Federal departments and agencies with responsibilities or jurisdiction related to materials or materials policy, including the National Security Council, the Council on Environmental Quality, the Office of Management and Budget, and the Office of Science and Technology Policy, shall work collaboratively and in close cooperation.

PROGRAM AND POLICY FOR ADVANCED MATERIALS RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

Sec. 205.[6] (a) In addition to the responsibilities described in section 204, the Council shall be responsible for coordination with appropriate agencies and departments of the Federal Government relative to Federal materials research and development policies and programs. Such policies and programs shall be consistent with the policies and goals described in the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980. In carrying out this responsibility the Council shall—

(1)(A) establish a national Federal program plan [7] for advanced materials research and development, recommend the

---

[6] 30 U.S.C. 1804.

[7] Sec. 5181 of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1454) contained the following stipulation:

"The National Critical Materials Council shall prepare the national Federal program plan for advanced materials research and development under section 205(a)(1)(A) of the National Critical Materials Act of 1984 (Public Law 98–373; 98 Stat. 1251) and shall submit such plan to Congress not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act. The plan shall be submitted

Continued

designation of the key responsibilities for carrying out such research, and to provide for coordination of this plan with the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Office of Management and Budget, and such other Federal offices and agencies as may be deemed appropriate, and (B) annually review such plan and report thereon to the Congress;

(2) review annually the materials research, development, and technology authorization requests and budgets of all Federal agencies and departments; and in this activity the Council shall make recommendations, in cooperation with the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Office of Management and Budget, and all other Federal offices and agencies deemed appropriate, to ensure close coordination of the goals and directions of such programs with the policies determined by the Council; and

(3) assist the Office of Science and Technology Policy in the preparation of such long-range materials assessments and reports as may be required by the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980, and assist other Federal entities in the preparation of analyses and reporting relating to critical and advanced materials.

(b) The Office of Management and Budget, in reviewing the materials research, development, and technology authorization requests of the various Federal departments and agencies for any fiscal year, and the recommendations of the Council, shall consider all of such requests and recommendations as an integrated, coherent, multiagency request which shall be reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget for its adherence to the national Federal materials program plan in effect for such fiscal year under subsection (a).

INNOVATION IN BASIC AND ADVANCED MATERIALS INDUSTRIES

Sec. 206.[8] (a)(1) In order to promote the use of more cost-effective, advanced technology and other means of providing for innovation and increased productivity within the basic and advanced materials industries, the Council shall evaluate and make recommendations regarding the establishment of Centers for Industrial Technology as provided in Public Law 96–480 (15 U.S.C. 3705).

(2) The activities of such Centers shall focus on, but not be limited to, the following generic materials areas: corrosion; welding and joining of materials; advanced processing and fabrication technologies; microfabrication; and fracture and fatigue.

(b) In order to promote better use and innovation of materials in design for improved safety or efficiency, the Council shall establish in cooperation with the appropriate Federal agencies and private industry, an effective mechanism for disseminating materials property data in an efficient and timely manner. In carrying out this responsibility, the Council shall consider, where appropriate, the

---

to the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology, as well as other appropriate committees, of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Governmental Affairs, as well as other appropriate committees, of the Senate."

[8] 30 U.S.C. 1805.

establishment of a computerized system taking into account, to the maximum extent practicable, existing available resources.

COMPENSATION OF MEMBERS AND REIMBURSEMENTS

Sec. 207.[9] (a) The Chairman of the Council, if not otherwise a paid officer or employee of the Federal Government, shall be paid at the rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay provided for level II of the Executive Schedule. The other members of the Council, if not otherwise paid officers or employees of the Federal Government, shall be paid at a per diem rate comparable to the rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay provided for level III of the Executive Schedule.

(b) Subject to existing law and regulations governing conflicts of interest, the Council may accept reimbursement from any private nonprofit organization or from any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, or from any State or local government, for reasonable travel expenses incurred by any member or employee of the Council in connection with such member's or employee's attendance at any conference, seminar, or similar meeting.

POSITION AND AUTHORITIES OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Sec. 208.[10] (a) There shall be an Executive Director (hereinafter referred to as the "Director"), who shall be chief administrator of the Council. The Director shall be appointed by the Council full time and shall be paid at the rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay provided for level III of the Executive Schedule.

(b) The Director is authorized—

(1) to employ such personnel as may be necessary for the Council to carry out its duties and functions under this title, but not to exceed twelve compensated employees;

(2) to obtain the services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; and

(3) to develop, subject to approval by the Council, rules and regulations necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

(c) In exercising his responsibilities and duties under this title, the Director—

(1) may consult with representatives of academia, industry, labor, State and local governments, and other groups; and

(2) shall utilize to the fullest extent possible the services, facilities, and information (including statistical information) of public and private agencies, organizations, and individuals.

(d) Notwithstanding section 367(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b)), the Council may utilize voluntary and uncompensated labor and services in carrying out its duties and functions.

---

[9] 30 U.S.C. 1806.
[10] 30 U.S.C. 1807.

RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES OF THE DIRECTOR

Sec. 209.[11] In carrying out his functions the Director shall assist and advise the Council on policies and programs of the Federal Government affecting critical and advanced materials by—

(1) providing the professional and administrative staff and support for the Council;

(2) assisting the Federal agencies and departments in appraising the effectiveness of existing and proposed facilities, programs, policies, and activities of the Federal Government, including research and development, which affect critical materials availability and needs;

(3) cataloging, as fully as possible, research and development activities of the Government, private industry, and public and private institutions; and

(4) initiating Government and private studies and analyses, including those to be conducted by or under the auspices of the Council, designed to advance knowledge of critical or advanced materials issues and develop alternative proposals, including research and development, to resolve national critical materials problems.

AUTHORITY

Sec. 210.[12] The Council is authorized—

(1) to establish such internal rules and regulations as may be necessary for its operation;

(2) to enter into contracts and acquire materials and supplies necessary for its operation to such extent or in such amounts as are provided for in appropriation Acts;

(3) to publish, consistent with title 44 of the United States Code, or arrange to publish critical materials information that it deems to be useful to the public and private industry to the extent that such publication is consistent with the national defense and economic interest;

(4) to utilize such services or personnel as may be provided to the Council on a nonreimbursable [13] basis by any agency of the United States; and

(5) to exercise such authorities as may be necessary and incidental to carrying out its responsibilities and duties under this title.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 211.[14] There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this title a sum not to exceed $500,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, and such sums as may be necessary thereafter: *Provided*, That the authority provided for in this title shall expire on September 30, 1992,[15] unless otherwise authorized by Congress.

---

[11] 30 U.S.C. 1808.
[12] 30 U.S.C. 1809.
[13] Sec. 5183 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1454) substituted "nonreimbursable" in lieu of "reimbursable".
[14] 30 U.S.C. 1810.
[15] Sec. 5184 of Public Law 100–418 (102 Stat. 1454) substituted "1992" in lieu of "1990".

DEFINITION

Sec. 212. As used in this title, the term "materials" has the meaning given it by section 2(b) of the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980.[16]

[16] Sec. 2(b) of such Act reads as follows:

"(b) As used in this Act, the term materials means substances, including minerals, of current or potential use that will be needed to supply the industrial, military, and essential civilian needs of the United States in the production of goods or services, including those which are primarily imported or for which there is a prospect of shortages or uncertain supply, or which present opportunities in terms of new physical properties, use, recycling, disposal or substitution, with the exclusion of food and energy fuels used as such."

c. International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization

Public Law 96-271 [S. 2666], 94 Stat. 499, approved June 16, 1980

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for the International Natural Rubber Agreement for fiscal year 1981.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That in order to meet the obligations of the United States as a member of the International Natural Rubber Organization established by the International Natural Rubber Agreement, there is authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1981 $88,000,000 for the payment of contributions by the United States to the buffer stock account established by the agreement. Funds appropriated under this Act are authorized to remain available during the period in which the International Natural Rubber Agreement remains in effect with respect to the United States.

d. International Sugar Agreement, 1977, Implementation

Public Law 96-236 [H.R. 6029], 94 Stat. 336, approved April 22, 1980,[1] as amended by Public Law 97-446 [H.R. 4566], 96 Stat. 2329 at 2344, approved January 12, 1983

AN ACT Providing for the implementation of the International Sugar Agreement, 1977, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Definitions.

For purposes of this Act—

(1) The term "Agreement" means the International Sugar Agreement, 1977, signed at New York City on December 9, 1977.

(2) The term "sugar" has the same meaning as is given to such term in paragraph (12) of Article 2 of the Agreement.

(3) The term "entry" means entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption in the customs territory of the United States.

Sec. 2. Implementation of Agreement.

On and after the entering into force of the Agreement with respect to the United States, and for such period before January 1, 1985,[2] as the Agreement remains in force, the President may, in order to carry out and enforce the provisions of the Agreement—

(1) regulate the entry of sugar by appropriate means, including, but not limited to—

(A) the imposition of limitations on the entry of sugar which is the product of foreign countries, territories, or areas not members of the International Sugar Organization, and

(B) the prohibition of the entry of any shipment or quantity of sugar not accompanied by a valid certificate of contribution or such other documentation as may be required under the Agreement;

(2) require of appropriate persons the keeping of such records, statistics, and other information, and the submission of such reports, relating to the entry, distribution, prices, and consumption of sugar and alternative sweeteners as he may from time to time prescribe; and

(3) take such other action, and issue and enforce such rules or regulations, as he may consider necessary or appropriate in

---

[1] 7 U.S.C. 3601-3606.

[2] Sec. 153 of Public Law 97-446 (96 Stat. 2344) extended this date from Jan. 1, 1983, to Jan. 1, 1985.

order to implement the rights and obligations of the United States under the Agreement.

Sec. 3. Delegation of Powers and Duties.

The President may exercise any power or duty conferred on him by this Act through such agencies or offices of the United States as he shall designate. Such agencies or offices shall issue such regulations as they determine are necessary to implement this Act.

Sec. 4. Criminal Offenses.

Any person who—

(1) knowingly fails to keep any information, or to submit any report, required under section 2;

(2) submits any report under section 2 knowing that the report or any part thereof is false; or

(3) knowingly violates any rule or regulation issued to carry out this Act;

is guilty of an offense and upon conviction thereof is punishable by a fine of not more than $1,000.

Sec. 5. Report to Congress.

The President shall submit to Congress, on or before May 1 and November 1 of each year, a report on the operation and effect of the agreement during the immediately preceding six-month period. Unless otherwise published on a regular basis by an agency of the United States, the report shall contain, but not be limited to—

(1) information with respect to world and domestic sugar demand, supplies, and prices during the period concerned;

(2) projections with respect to world and domestic sugar demand, supplies, and prices; and

(3) a summary of the international and domestic actions taken during the period concerned under the Agreement and under domestic legislation to protect the interests of United States consumers and producers of sugar.

Sec. 6. Protection of Interests of United States Consumers.

The powers and duties conferred by sections 2 and 3 shall be exercised in the manner the President considers appropriate to protect the interests of United States consumers. If the President determines that there has been an unwarranted increase in the price of sugar due in whole or in part to the Agreement, or to market manipulation by two or more members of the International Sugar Organization, the President shall request the International Sugar Council or the Executive Committee to increase supplies of sugar available to world markets by suspending sugar export quotas or to take any other appropriate action, and, at the same time, shall report that determination to the Congress. If the International Sugar Council fails to take corrective action to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after such request, the President shall submit to the Congress such recommendations as he may consider appropriate to correct the situation. In the event that members of the International Sugar Organization involved in market manipulation which has resulted in price increases have failed to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after a request for

remedy, the exercise of the authority set forth in section 2 shall be suspended until the President determines that effective market manipulation activities have ceased.

e. Implementation of the International Sugar Agreement

Executive Order 12224, July 1, 1980, 45 F.R. 45243

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by an Act providing for the Implementation of the International Sugar Agreement, 1977, and for Other Purposes (Public Law 96–236; 94 Stat. 336) and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1–101. The functions vested in the President by Public Law 96–236 (94 Stat. 336) are delegated to the United States Trade Representative.

1–102. In carrying out the functions delegated to him, the United States Trade Representative shall consult with the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of State. The United States Trade Representative may, with the consent of the head of another Executive agency, redelegate some or all of those functions to the head of such agency.

1–103. This Order is effective July 1, 1980.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

f. International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980

Public Law 96–599 [H.R. 3637], 94 Stat. 3491, approved December 24, 1980, as amended by Public Law 97–276 [Continuing Appropriations, 1983; H.J. Res. 599], 96 Stat. 1186 at 1204, approved October 2, 1982; by Public Law 97–446 [H.R. 4566], 96 Stat. 2329 at 2345, approved January 12, 1983; by Public Law 98–120 [H.R. 3813], 97 Stat. 809, approved October 12, 1983; and by Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To carry out the obligations of the United States under the International Coffee Agreement 1976, signed at New York on February 27, 1976, and entered into force for the United States on October 1, 1976, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980".[1]

IMPORTATION OF COFFEE UNDER INTERNATIONAL COFFEE AGREEMENT 1976; PRESIDENTIAL POWERS AND DUTIES

Sec. 2. On and after the entry into force of the International Coffee Agreement 1983,[2] and before October 1, 1989,[3] as the agreement remains in effect, the President is authorized, in order to carry out and enforce the provisions of that agreement—

(1) to regulate the entry of coffee for consumption, or withdrawal of coffee from warehouse for consumption, or any other form of entry or withdrawal of coffee such as for transportation or exportation, including whenever quotas are in effect pursuant to the agreement, (A) the limitation of entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, of coffee imported from countries which are not members of the International Coffee Organization, and (B) the prohibition of entry of any shipment from any member of the International Coffee Organization of coffee which is not accompanied either by a valid certificate of origin, a valid certificate of reexport, a valid certificate of reshipment, or a valid certificate of transit, issued by a qualified agency in such form as required under the agreement.

(2) to require that every export or reexport of coffee from the United States shall be accompanied by a valid certificate of

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 1356k.

[2] Sec. 1 of Public Law 98–120 (97 Stat. 809) inserted the reference to 1983 in lieu of a reference to 1976.

[3] Sec. 1123(a) of Public Law 100–418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1146) extended this date to 1989. Previously, sec. 1(2) of Public Law 98–120 (97 Stat. 809) had inserted the phrase "before October 1, 1986" in lieu of the phrase "for such period prior to October 1, 1983." Other extensions had been made by sec. 154 of Public Law 97–446 (96 Stat. 2345) which extended the date until Oct. 1, 1983; and prior to that, by sec. 161 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983 (Public Law 97–276; 96 Stat. 1204), which extended the date from Oct. 1, 1982, until "the expiration of this joint resolution" (Dec. 17, 1982).

Sec. 1123(b) of Public Law 100–418 further stated that the amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on January 1, 1987.

origin or a valid certificate of reexport, issued by a qualified agency of the United States designated by him, in such form as required under the agreement;

(3) to require the keeping of such records, statistics, and other information, and the rendering of such reports, relating to the importation, distribution, prices, and consumption of coffee as he may from time to time prescribe; and

(4) to take such other action, and issue and enforce such rules and regulations, as he may consider necessary or appropriate in order to implement the obligations of the United States under the agreement.

DEFINITION OF COFFEE

Sec. 3. As used in this Act, the term "coffee" means coffee as defined in article 3 of the International Coffee Agreement 1983.[2]

DELEGATION OF PRESIDENTIAL POWERS AND DUTIES; PROTECTION OF INTERESTS OF UNITED STATES CONSUMERS; REMEDIAL ACTION

Sec. 4. The President may exercise any powers and duties conferred on him by sections 2 through 5 of this Act through such agency or officer as he shall direct. The powers and duties conferred by section 2 through 5 of this Act shall be exercised in the manner the President considers appropriate to protect the interest of United States consumers. In the event the President determines that there has been an unwarranted increase in the price of coffee due in whole or in part to the International Coffee Agreement, or to market manipulation by two or more members of the International Coffee Organization, the President shall request the International Coffee Council or the Executive Board to increase supplies of coffee available to world markets by suspending coffee export quotas and to take any other appropriate action. At the same time he shall report his determination to the Congress. In the event the International Coffee Council has failed to take corrective action to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after such request the President shall submit to the Congress such recommendations as he may consider appropriate to correct the situation. In the event that members of the International Coffee Organization involved in market manipulation which has resulted in price increases have failed to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after a request for remedy, the exercise of the authority set forth in section 2 of this Act shall be suspended until the President determines that effective market manipulation activities have ceased.

REPORT TO THE CONGRESS

Sec. 5. The President shall submit to the Congress an annual report on the International Coffee Agreement 1983.[2] Such report shall contain full information on the operation of such agreement, including full information with respect to the general level of prices of coffee and matters pertaining to the transportation of coffee from exporting countries to the United States. The report shall also include a summary of the actions the United States and

the International Coffee Organization have taken to protect the interest of United States consumers.

g. Opposition of Use of Multilateral Assistance To Produce or Extract Foreign Surplus Commodities and Minerals for Export

Partial text of Public Law 99–472 [H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200 at 1210, approved October 15, 1986

AN ACT To amended the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 22.[1] OPPOSITION OF MULTILATERAL ASSISTANCE FOR FOREIGN SURPLUS COMMODITIES AND MINERALS.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Investment Corporation, the African Development Bank, and the African Development Fund to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any assistance by such institutions, using funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to any provision of law, for the production or extraction of any commodity or mineral for export, if—

(1) such commodity or mineral, as the case may be, is in surplus on world markets; and

(2) the export of such commodity or mineral, as the case may be, would cause substantial injury to the United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity or mineral.

[1] 22 U.S.C. 262h.

9. Foreign Corrupt Practices

a. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977

Partial Text of Public Law 95-213 [S. 305], 91 Stat. 1494, approved December 19, 1977, as amended by Public Law 100-418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To amend the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 to make it unlawful for an issuer of securities registered pursuant to section 12 of such Act or an issuer required to file reports pursuant to section 15(d) of such Act to make certain payments to foreign officials and other foreign persons, to require such issuers to maintain accurate records, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 101.[1] This title may be cited as the "Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977".

* * * * * * *

PROHIBITED FOREIGN TRADE PRACTICES BY DOMESTIC CONCERNS

SEC. 104.[2] (a) PROHIBITION.—It shall be unlawful for any domestic concern, other than an issuer which is subject to section 30A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or for any officer, director, employee, or agent of such domestic concern or any stockholder thereof acting on behalf of such domestic concern, to make use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment of any money, or offer, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to—

(1) any foreign official for purposes of—

(A)(i) influencing any act or decision of such foreign official in his official capacity, or (ii) inducing such foreign official to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of such official, or

(B) inducing such foreign official to use his influence with a foreign government or instrumentality thereof to affect or influence any act or decision of such government or instrumentality,

in order to assist such domestic concern in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, any person;

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. 78a note.

[2] 15 U.S.C. 78dd-2. Sec. 104 was amended and restated by sec. 5003(c) of Public Law 100-418 (Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; 102 Stat. 1419).

(2) any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office for purposes of—

(A)(i) influencing any act or decision of such party, official, or candidate in its or his official capacity, or (ii) inducing such party, official, or candidate to do or omit to do an act in violation of the lawful duty of such party, official, or candidate,

(B) inducing such party, official, or candidate to use its or his influence with a foreign government or instrumentality thereof to affect or influence any act or decision of such government or instrumentality,

in order to assist such domestic concern in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, any person; or

(3) any person, while knowing that all or a portion of such money or thing of value will be offered, given, or promised, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, to any foreign political party or official thereof, or to any candidate for foreign political office, for purposes of—

(A)(i) influencing any act or decision of such foreign official, political party, party official, or candidate in his or its official capacity, or (ii) inducing such foreign official, political party, party official, or candidate to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of such foreign official, political party, party official, or candidate, or

(B) inducing such foreign official, political party, party official, or candidate to use his or its influence with a foreign government or instrumentality thereof to affect or influence any act or decision of such government or instrumentality,

in order to assist such issuer in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, any person.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR ROUTINE GOVERNMENTAL ACTION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any facilitating or expediting payment to a foreign official, political party, or party official the purpose of which is to expedite or to secure the performance of a routine governmental action by a foreign official, political party, or party official.

(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES.—It shall be an affirmative defense to actions under subsection (a) that—

(1) the payment, gift, offer, or promise of anything of value that was made, was lawful under the written laws and regulations of the foreign official's, political party's, party official's, or candidate's country; or

(2) the payment, gift, offer, or promise of anything of value that was made, was a reasonable and bona fide expenditure, such as travel and lodging expenses, incurred by or on behalf of a foreign official, party, party official, or candidate and was directly related to—

(A) the promotion, demonstration, or explanation of products or services; or

(B) the execution or performance of a contract with a foreign government or agency thereof.

(d) INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—(1) When it appears to the Attorney General that any domestic concern to which this section applies, or officer, director, employee, agent, or stockholder thereof, is engaged, or about to engage, in any act or practice constituting a violation of subsection (a) of this section, the Attorney General may, in his discretion, bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enjoin such act or practice, and upon a proper showing, a permanent injunction or a temporary restraining order shall be granted without bond.

(2) For the purpose of any civil investigation which, in the opinion of the Attorney General, is necessary and proper to enforce this section, the Attorney General or his designee are empowered to administer oaths and affirmations, subpoena witnesses, take evidence, and require the production of any books, papers, or other documents which the Attorney General deems relevant or material to such investigation. The attendance of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence may be required from any place in the United States, or any territory, possession, or commonwealth of the United States, at any designated place of hearing.

(3) In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to, any person, the Attorney General may invoke the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which such investigation or proceeding is carried on, or where such person resides or carries on business, in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, or other documents. Any such court may issue an order requiring such person to appear before the Attorney General or his designee, there to produce records, if so ordered, or to give testimony touching the matter under investigation. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof. All process in any such case may be served in the judicial district in which such person resides or may be found. The Attorney General may make such rules relating to civil investigations as may be necessary or appropriate to implement the provisions of this subsection.

(e) GUIDELINES BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988, the Attorney General, after consultation with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Secretary of Commerce, the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of the Treasury, and after obtaining the views of all interested persons through public notice and comment procedures, shall determine to what extent compliance with this section would be enhanced and the business community would be assisted by further clarification of the preceding provisions of this section and may, based on such determination and to the extent necessary and appropriate, issue—

(1) guidelines describing specific types of conduct, associated with common types of export sales arrangements and business contracts, which for purposes of the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy, the Attorney General determines would be in conformance with the preceding provisions of this section; and

(2) general precautionary procedures which domestic concerns may use on a voluntary basis to conform their conduct to the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy regarding the preceding provisions of this section.

The Attorney General shall issue the guidelines and procedures referred to in the preceding sentence in accordance with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, and those guidelines and procedures shall be subject to the provisions of chapter 7 of that title.

(f) OPINIONS OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.—(1) The Attorney General, after consultation with appropriate departments and agencies of the United States and after obtaining the views of all interested persons through public notice and comment procedures, shall establish a procedure to provide responses to specific inquiries by domestic concerns concerning conformance of their conduct with the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy regarding the preceding provisions of this section. The Attorney General shall, within 30 days after receiving such a request, issue an opinion in response to that request. The opinion shall state whether or not certain specified prospective conduct would, for purposes of the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy, violate the preceding provisions of this section. Additional requests for opinions may be filed with the Attorney General regarding other specified prospective conduct that is beyond the scope of conduct specified in previous requests. In any action brought under the applicable provisions of this section, there shall be a rebuttable presumption that conduct, which is specified in a request by a domestic concern and for which the Attorney General has issued an opinion that such conduct is in conformity with the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy, is in compliance with the preceding provisions of this section. Such a presumption may be rebutted by a preponderance of the evidence. In considering the presumption for purposes of this paragraph, a court shall weigh all relevant factors, including but not limited to whether the information submitted to the Attorney General was accurate and complete and whether it was within the scope of the conduct specified in any request received by the Attorney General. The Attorney General shall establish the procedure required by this paragraph in accordance with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, and that procedure shall be subject to the provisions of chapter 7 of that title.

(2) Any document or other material which is provided to, received by, or prepared in the Department of Justice or any other department or agency of the United States in connection with a request by a domestic concern under the procedure established under paragraph (1), shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and shall not, except with the consent of the domestic concern, be made publicly available, regardless of whether the Attorney General responds to such a request or the domestic concern withdraws such request before receiving a response.

(3) Any domestic concern who has made a request to the Attorney General under paragraph (1) may withdraw such request prior to the time the Attorney General issues an opinion in response to

such request. Any request so withdrawn shall have no force or effect.

(4) The Attorney General shall, to the maximum extent practicable, provide timely guidance concerning the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy with respect to the preceding provisions of this section to potential exporters and small businesses that are unable to obtain specialized counsel on issues pertaining to such provisions. Such guidance shall be limited to responses to requests under paragraph (1) concerning conformity of specified prospective conduct with the Department of Justice's present enforcement policy regarding the preceding provisions of this section and general explanations of compliance responsibilities and of potential liabilities under the preceding provisions of this section.

(g) PENALTIES.—(1)(A) Any domestic concern that violates subsection (a) shall be fined not more than $2,000,000.

(B) Any domestic concern that violates subsection (a) shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 imposed in an action brought by the Attorney General.

(2)(A) Any officer or director of a domestic concern, or stockholder acting on behalf of such domestic concern, who willfully violates subsection (a) shall be fined not more than $100,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(B) Any employee or agent of a domestic concern who is a United States citizen, national, or resident or is otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (other than an officer, director, or stockholder acting on behalf of such domestic concern), and who willfully violates subsection (a), shall be fined not more than $100,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(C) Any officer, director, employee, or agent of a domestic concern, or stockholder acting on behalf of such domestic concern, who violates subsection (a) shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 imposed in an action brought by the Attorney General.

(3) Whenever a fine is imposed under paragraph (2) upon any officer, director, employee, agent, or stockholder of a domestic concern, such fine may not be paid, directly or indirectly, by such domestic concern.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "domestic concern" means—

(A) any individual who is a citizen, national, or resident of the United States; and

(B) any corporation, partnership, association, joint-stock company, business trust, unincorporated organization, or sole proprietorship which has its principal place of business in the United States, or which is organized under the laws of a State of the United States or a territory, possession, or commonwealth of the United States.

(2) The term "foreign official" means any officer or employee of a foreign government or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any such government or department, agency, or instrumentality.

(3)(A) A person's state of mind is "knowing" with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result if—

(i) such person is aware that such person is engaging in such conduct, that such circumstance exists, or that such result is substantially certain to occur; or

(ii) such person has a firm belief that such circumstance exists or that such result is substantially certain to occur.

(B) When knowledge of the existence of a particular circumstance is required for an offense, such knowledge is established if a person is aware of a high probability of the existence of such circumstance, unless the person actually believes that such circumstance does not exist.

(4)(A) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "routine governmental action" means only an action which is ordinarily and commonly performed by a foreign official in—

(i) obtaining permits, licenses, or other official documents to qualify a person to do business in a foreign country;

(ii) processing governmental papers, such as visas and work orders;

(iii) providing police protection, mail pick-up and delivery, or scheduling inspections associated with contract performance or inspections related to transit of goods across country;

(iv) providing phone service, power and water supply, loading and unloading cargo, or protecting perishable products or commodities from deterioration; or

(v) actions of a similar nature.

(B) The term "routine governmental action" does not include any decision by a foreign official whether, or on what terms, to award new business to or to continue business with a particular party, or any action taken by a foreign official involved in the decision-making process to encourage a decision to award new business to or continue business with a particular party.

(5) The term "interstate commerce" means trade, commerce, transportation, or communication among the several States, or between any foreign country and any State or between any State and any place or ship outside thereof, and such term includes the intrastate use of—

(A) a telephone or other interstate means of communication, or

(B) any other interstate instrumentality.

* * * * * * *

b. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988

Partial text of Title V of Public Law 100–418 [Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988; H.R. 4848], 102 Stat. 1107 at 1415, approved August 23, 1988

AN ACT To enhance the competitiveness of American industry, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE A—FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT AMENDMENTS; REVIEW OF CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS

PART I—FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT AMENDMENTS

SEC. 5001. SHORT TITLE.

This part may be cited as the "Foreign Corrupt Practices Act Amendments of 1988".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5003. FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT AMENDMENTS.

* * * * * * *

(d) INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT.—

(1) NEGOTIATIONS.—It is the sense of the Congress that the President should pursue the negotiation of an international agreement, among the members of the Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development, to govern persons from those countries concerning acts prohibited with respect to issuers and domestic concerns by the amendments made by this section. Such international agreement should include a process by which problems and conflicts associated with such acts could be resolved.

(2) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—(A) Within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Congress a report on—

(i) the progress of the negotiations referred to in paragraph (1),

(ii) those steps which the executive branch and the Congress should consider taking in the event that these negotiations do not successfully eliminate any competitive disadvantage of United States businesses that results when persons from other countries commit the acts described in paragraph (1); and

(iii) possible actions that could be taken to promote cooperation by other countries in international efforts to prevent bribery of foreign officials, candidates, or parties in third countries.

(B) The President shall include in the report submitted under subparagraph (A)—

(i) any legislative recommendations necessary to give the President the authority to take appropriate action to carry out clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A);

(ii) an analysis of the potential effect on the interests of the United States, including United States national security, when persons from other countries commit the acts described in paragraph (1); and

(iii) an assessment of the current and future role of private initiatives in curtailing such acts.

PART II—REVIEW OF CERTAIN MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS, AND TAKEOVERS

* * * * * * *

USE OF THE INDEX

The index is organized by subject matter only. Each subject entry also includes the legal citation indicating the document to which it refers. These legal citations were not chosen on the basis of standard legal citation form, but rather for the amount of information they provided and for convenience in producing a computer-printed index. A list of abbreviations used in the legal citation section of the index appears below:

Art—Article
EO—Executive Order
fn—Footnote
FR—Federal Register
H Con Res—House Concurrent Resolution
HR—House Bill
H Res—House Resolution
PL—Public Law
S—Senate Bill
S Con Res—Senate Concurrent Resolution
S Res—Senate Resolution
Sec—Section
Stat—United States Statutes at Large
USC—United States Code

Page references, wherever possible, indicate the exact page on which mention of the entry is made. Entries of a more general nature that refer to a large section or to an entire document are listed with the page on which the reference begins.

81-608 - 89 - 35

GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED IN THE INDEX

ABM	Anti-Ballistic Missile
ACDA	Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
ADB	Asian Development Bank
AFDB	African Development Bank
AFDF	African Development Fund
AID	Agency for International Development
EEC	European Economic Community
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GAO	General Accounting Office
IADB	Inter-American Development Bank
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
ICA	International Communication Agency
IDA	International Development Association
IDCA	International Development Cooperation Agency
IFAD	Internationl Fund for Agricultural Development
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IFIs	International Financial Institutions
IMF	International Monetary Fund
MDBs	Multilateral Development Banks
MIA	Missing-in-Action
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
OAS	Organization of American States
OPIC	Overseas Private Investment Corporation
POW	Prisoners-of-War
SALT	Strategic Arms Limitation Talk
SDAF	Special Defense Acquisition Fund
SEATO	Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
U.N.	United Nations
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Program
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
USIA	United States Information Agency.

INDEX

				PAGE
A				
ABM TREATY				
ABSENCE OF				
EFFECT ON STRATEGIC OFFENSIVE AND DEFENSIVE PROGRAMS	PL 100-180	SEC 233		VOL. I
ABM TREATY				
LESS RESTRICTIVE INTERPRETATION OF	PL 99-661	SEC 217		VOL. I
VIOLATION OF BY SOVIET UNION				
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 902		VOL. II
ABORTIONS				
AID PROHIBITIONS ON	PL 100-461	SEC 536		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID				
PROHIBITION	PL 87-195	SEC 104(F)		VOL. I
INVOLUNTARY				
FOREIGN AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	TITLE II		VOL. I
LOBBYING FOR				
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 525		VOL. I
PEACE CORPS FUNDS				
PROHIBITION ON USE OF	PL 100-461	TITLE II		VOL. I
ACDA				
ADMINISTRATION	PL 87-297	SEC 25		VOL. II
ADVISORY BOARDS	PL 87-297	SEC 41		VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE V		VOL. II
AUDIT OF	PL 87-297	SEC 46		VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF				
APPROPRIATIONS FOR	PL 87-297	SEC 48-49		VOL. II
CLASSIFIED INFORMATION				
SECURITY				
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-213	SEC 6		VOL. II
FUNCTIONS	PL 87-297	SEC 2		VOL. II
	PL 87-297	SEC 31-35		VOL. II
GENERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE	PL 87-297	SEC 26		VOL. II
INSPECTOR GENERAL, OFFICE OF				
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 87-297	SEC 53		VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 87-297	SEC 53		VOL. II
INTERAGENCY COORDINATION	PL 87-297	SEC 35		VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL NEGOTIATIONS	PL 87-297	SEC 34		VOL. II
ORGANIZATION	PL 87-297	SEC 21-26		VOL. II
PATENTS	PL 87-297	SEC 32		VOL. II
PERSONNEL	PL 87-297	SEC 41-45		VOL. II
ATTORNEYS	PL 87-297	SEC 41		VOL. II
COMPENSATION	PL 87-297	SEC 44		VOL. II
CONSULTANTS	PL 87-297	SEC 41		VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 87-297	SEC 42		VOL. II
SECURITY				
INVESTIGATIONS	PL 87-297	SEC 45		VOL. II
PURPOSE	PL 87-297	SEC 2		VOL. II
RESEARCH	PL 87-297	SEC 31		VOL. II
SECRETARY OF STATE'S				
AUTHORITY	PL 87-297	SEC 22		VOL. II
TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS	PL 87-297	SEC 47		VOL. II
U.S. DISARMAMENT				
ADMINISTRATION	PL 87-297	SEC 47		VOL. II
VISITING SCHOLAR PROGRAM	PL 87-297	SEC 28		VOL. II
ACHILLE LAURO				
PUNISHMENT OF HIJACKERS	PL 99-177			VOL. II
ACID RAIN	PL 98-164	SEC 1008		VOL. II
ACT FOR THE PROTECTION OF FOREIGN OFFICIALS AND OFFICIAL GUESTS OF THE UNITED STATES	PL 92-539			VOL. II
ACT OF STATE DOCTRINE				
COURTS TO DECLINE RECOGNITION OF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)(2)		VOL. I
ACT TO COMBAT INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM, 1984	PL 98-533			VOL. II
ACT TO PREVENT POLLUTION FROM SHIPS	PL 96-478			VOL. IV
ACTION				
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE)				
(SEE ALSO PEACE CORPS)				
INTERDEPARTMENTAL COOPERATION	EO 12137	SEC 1-602		VOL. I
TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS TO PEACE CORPS	PL 97-113	SEC 601(B)		VOL. I
ADB	PL 89-369			132
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I		VOL. I
ASIAN DEVELOPMENT FUND				
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 89-369	SEC 24		139
AUTHORIZATION OF				
APPROPRIATIONS FOR	PL 93-189	SEC 28		VOL. I
CAPITAL STOCK				
PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS	PL 89-369	SEC 7		134

			PAGE
ADB—CONTINUED			
	PL 89-369	SEC 20-26	138
CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF) AS MEMBER	PL 89-369	SEC 27(C)	140
COURTS			
JURISDICTION	PL 89-369	SEC 8	134
LOANS			
VOTING AGAINST	PL 89-369	SEC 18-19	137
MEMBER BANKS	PL 89-369	SEC 6	134
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 89-369	SEC 9	134
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 89-369	SEC 4	133
SECURITIES	PL 89-369	SEC 10-11	135
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION			
REPORTS	PL 89-369	SEC 11	135
SOUTHEAST ASIA			
EMPHASIS ON	PL 89-369	SEC 13	136
SPECIAL FUNDS			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 89-369	SEC 26	140
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 89-369	SEC 21-28	138
TAIWAN AS MEMBER	PL 89-369	SEC 25	139
	PL 89-369	SEC 27(C)	140
U.S. MEMBERSHIP			
ACCEPTANCE OF	PL 89-369	SEC 2	133
U.S. SPECIAL RESOURCES	PL 89-369	SEC 12-17	135
WHERE SPENT	PL 89-369	SEC 13	136
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE (SEE TRADE INJURIES)			
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE COORDINATING COMMITTEE			
TRADE INJURIES	PL 93-618	SEC 281	380
ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR TRADE POLICY AND NEGOTIATIONS			
ADVICE TO PRESIDENT	PL 93-618	SEC 135	330
ADVISORY PANEL ON OVERSEAS SECURITY			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-399	SEC 407	VOL. II
AEC			
ABOLISHED	PL 83-703	NOTE	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 83-703	SEC 251	VOL. IV
RESTRICTED DATA			
AVAILABLE TO OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES	PL 87-297	SEC 45	VOL. II
AFDB			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
U.S. FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 206	VOL. I
U.S. GOVERNOR TO	PL 97-35	SEC 1333	147
U.S. MEMBERSHIP	PL 97-35	SEC 1332	147
U.S. SUBSCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK			
AUTHORIZATION	PL 97-35	SEC 1338	149
AFDB			
U.S. SUBSCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK			
INCREASE AUTHORIZATION	PL 97-35	SEC 1343	151
AFDF			
CONTRIBUTIONS TO, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
COURTS			
JURISDICTION	PL 94-302	SEC 208	143
U.S. GOVERNOR	PL 94-302	SEC 203	142
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 94-302	SEC 202	142
U.S. SUBSCRIPTION			
AUTHORIZATION	PL 94-302	SEC 206	143
INCREASE	PL 94-302	SEC 211	144
	PL 94-302	SEC 213	145
	PL 94-302	SEC 214	146
VOTING INSTRUCTIONS	PL 94-302	SEC 210	144
AFGHAN ALLIANCE DAY	PL 99-354		VOL. IV
AFGHANISTAN			
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83	SEC 904	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN			
ASSISTANCE	PL 99-661	SEC 331	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE	PL 100-461	SEC 537	VOL. I
	PL 100-463	TITLE II	VOL. I
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 98-525	SEC 1542	VOL. I
OCCUPATION BY SOVIET UNION	PL 100-204	SEC 1241	VOL. II
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 100-204	SEC 1242	VOL. II
RADIO BROADCASTING TO	PL 93-129	SEC 14	VOL. II
REFUGEES			
HUMANITARIAN RELIEF	PL 99-145	SEC 305	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD			
FINDINGS OF CONGRESS	PL 99-399	SEC 1308	VOL. II
AFGHANISTAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID PROHIBITED	PL 87-195	SEC 620D	VOL. I
MOST-FAVORED-NATION TREATMENT			
AUTHORITY TO DENY	PL 99-190	TITLE V	1026
TRADE RELATIONS	PL 99-190	TITLE V	1026
AFRICA			
CUBAN TROOPS	PL 95-426	SEC 613	VOL. II

			PAGE
AFRICA—CONTINUED			
LOCUST	PL 95-424	SEC 120	VOL. I
AFRICA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 206	VOL. I
FAMINE RELIEF	PL 87-195	SEC 495K	VOL. I
AFRICA, SUB-SAHARAN			
COORDINATING COMMITTEE FOR			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	EO 12599		VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
FINANCING HUMAN WELFARE PROGRAMS			
DEBT REDUCTION	PL 95-118	SEC 1609	171
AFRICA, SUB-SAHARAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
ARMS SALES			
LIMITED	PL 90-629	SEC 33	VOL. I
ECONOMIC POLICIES			
COORDINATION OF	EO 12599		VOL. I
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (SEE AFDB)			
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK ACT	PL 97-35	SEC 1331	147
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION	PL 95-424	SEC 122	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1984	PL 98-151	SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
ESTABLISHED	PL 96-533	SEC 503	VOL. I
MANAGEMENT OF	PL 96-533	SEC 507	VOL. I
PURPOSES	PL 96-533	SEC 504	VOL. I
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION ACT	PL 96-533	SEC 501	VOL. I
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND (SEE AFDF)			
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND ACT	PL 94-302		142
AFRICAN FAMINE RELIEF AND RECOVERY ACT OF 1985	PL 99-8		VOL. I
AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS			
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-440	TITLE I	991
AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (SEE AID)			
AGENTS (SEE FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION)			
AGING			
U.N. ASSEMBLY ON	PL 95-424	SEC 117(E)	VOL. I
	PL 98-164	SEC 119	VOL. II
AGRICULTURAL ACT OF 1980	PL 96-494		VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL AID AND TRADE MISSIONS			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-202	SEC 101(O)	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL AID AND TRADE MISSIONS ACT	PL 100-202	SEC 101(O)	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES			
(SEE ALSO AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES)			
CALCULATION OF SUBSIDIES	PL 71-361	SEC 7718	637
EXCHANGED FOR STRATEGIC MATERIALS	PL 81-439	SEC 416(D)	VOL. I
	PL 99-198	SEC 1167	VOL. I
EXPORT CREDITS	PL 99-198	SEC 1125	VOL. I
EXPORT SUBSIDIES	PL 99-198	SEC 1123	VOL. I
EXPORTS			
COOPERATOR MARKET DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	PL 99-198	SEC 1126	VOL. I
EXPANDING U.S. MARKETS	PL 99-198	SEC 1127	VOL. I
PROGRAMS IMPACTING ON	PL 99-198	SEC 1162	VOL. I
U.S. MARITIME INDUSTRY	PL 99-198	SEC 1141	VOL. I
OF U.S. ORIGIN			
PURCHASING	PL 99-83	SEC 205	VOL. I
TIED AID CREDITS PROGRAM	PL 99-83	SEC 206	VOL. I
TRANSPORTED IN U.S. SHIPS	49 STAT 1985	SEC 9018	VOL. I
U.S. PRODUCTION			
ADVERSE IMPACT OF MDBS POLICIES	PL 95-118	SEC 1401-1403	162
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES			
(SEE ALSO FOOD AID)			
(SEE ALSO FOOD FOR PEACE)			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12220		VOL. I
ADVISORY COMMITTEE	PL 83-480	SEC 407	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY DEFINED	PL 83-480	SEC 402	VOL. I
APPROPRIATION FOR PL 480, 1989	PL 100-460		VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 83-480	SEC 403	VOL. I
AVAILABILITY ON MULTIYEAR BASIS	PL 83-480	SEC 413	VOL. I
BILATERAL AGREEMENTS			
CONDITIONED	PL 83-480	SEC 109	VOL. I

			PAGE
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES--CONTINUED			
TERMINATION	PL 83-480	SEC 109	VOL. I
COMMODITIES AVAILABLE	PL 83-480	SEC 401	VOL. I
COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION	PL 83-480	SEC 102	VOL. I
CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATION	PL 97-98	SEC 1202	VOL. I
CONSULTATION WITH OTHER EXPORTING NATIONS	PL 97-98	SEC 1206	VOL. I
CONTROL OF	PL 97-444	SEC 238	932
COTTON SALES	PL 85-931	SEC 8	VOL. I
DOLLARS ON CREDIT TERMS	PL 83-480	SEC 106	VOL. I
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(2)	VOL. I
EXCHANGED FOR STRATEGIC MATERIALS	PL 83-480	SEC 310	VOL. I
EXPORT ASSISTANCE	PL 98-258	SEC 501	VOL. I
EXPORT CONTROLS PROTECTION	PL 97-98	SEC 1204-1205	VOL. I
EXPORT SUBSIDIES IMF	PL 79-171	SEC 44	74
EXPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM	PL 97-98	SEC 1203	VOL. I
EXPORTS DAIRY PRODUCTS	PL 99-198	SEC 1163	VOL. I
EXPORTS PROHIBITED TO USSR COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION PURCHASES	PL 96-494	SEC 206	VOL. I
PRICE SUPPORTS	PL 96-494	SEC 203	VOL. I
FINANCING	PL 83-480	SEC 204	VOL. I
FOOD FOR DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	PL 83-480	SEC 301	VOL. I
COUNTRY DESIGNATION	PL 83-480	SEC 302	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES	EO 12220	SEC 1-4	VOL. I
	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
RELEASE PROHIBITED	PL 87-195	SEC 612	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCY USAGE BY PVOS	PL 83-480	SEC 207	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCY USES BALANCE OF PAYMENTS	PL 83-480	SEC 105	VOL. I
CONDITIONS ON	PL 83-480	SEC 206	VOL. I
DEBT PAYMENTS	PL 83-480	SEC 104(A)	VOL. I
DISASTER RELIEF	PL 83-480	SEC 104(D)	VOL. I
POPULATION GROWTH	PL 83-480	SEC 104(H)	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 81-439	SEC 416(B)	VOL. I
TRAVEL	PL 83-480	SEC 104(J)	VOL. I
FOREIGN SELF-HELP MEASURES	PL 83-480	SEC 109	VOL. I
FOREIGN SELF-SUFFICIENCY	PL 83-480	SEC 406	VOL. I
	PL 99-198	SEC 1107	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(4)	VOL. I
FREE ENTERPRISE AGRICULTURAL POLICIES	PL 99-198	SEC 1110	VOL. I
FRIENDLY COUNTRIES DEFINED	PL 83-480	SEC 103(D)	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 83-480	SEC 112	VOL. I
MARKETS DEVELOPED	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(1)	VOL. I
NORTH VIETNAM RESTRICTIONS	PL 83-480	SEC 411	VOL. I
OBJECTIVES	PL 83-480	SEC 404(A)	VOL. I
OPERATION OF REVIEW	PL 95-113	SEC 1210	VOL. I
POLICY DIRECTION	PL 83-480	SEC 114	VOL. I
POPULATION GROWTH	PL 83-480	SEC 405	VOL. I
PRIVATE ENTERPRISE	PL 83-480	SEC 107	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCY USES	PL 83-480	SEC 108	VOL. I
PROMOTION OF	PL 97-253	SEC 135	VOL. I
PUBLICITY	PL 83-480	SEC 103(L)	VOL. I
PUBLICITY OF U.S. ROLE	PL 83-480	SEC 202	VOL. I
PURCHASED BY BID	PL 83-480	SEC 115	VOL. I
PURPOSE OF	PL 83-480	SEC 2	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 83-480	SEC 408	VOL. I
REVOLVING FUND	PL 89-808	SEC 4(D)	VOL. I
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(3)	VOL. I
SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 83-480	SEC 406	VOL. I
SUSPENSION OF	PL 96-494	SEC 208	VOL. I
TRADE SUSPENSION RESERVE	PL 96-494	SEC 208	VOL. I
U.N. WORLD FOOD PROGRAM	PL 83-480	SEC 205	VOL. I
USE IN OBTAINING NATURAL RESOURCES	PL 96-494	SEC 210	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMPETITIVENESS AND TRADE ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418		VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL EXPORT CREDIT REVOLVING FUND	PL 89-808	SEC 4(D)	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL PRICE SUPPORTS TERMINATION MINIMIZING EFFECTS ON PRODUCTION	PL 99-198	SEC 104	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION			
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (INTERNATIONAL) AID FROM	PL 95-118	SEC 901	157
PRICE SUPPORT PROGRAM			

			PAGE
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION--CONTINUED			
TERMINATION			
MINIMIZING EFFECTS	PL 99-198	SEC 104	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL PROGRAMS			
ADJUSTMENT ACT OF 1984	PL 98-258		VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE ACT OF 1949	PL 81-439		VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE ACT OF 1978	PL 95-501		VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE AND EXPORT			
POLICY COMMISSION ACT	PL 97-98	SEC 1217	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE AND FOOD			
AID, SPECIAL ASSISTANT FOR	PL 99-198	SEC 1113	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE DEVELOPMENT			
AND ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1954	PL 83-480		VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE OFFICERS	PL 95-501	SEC 401	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL TRADE SUSPENSION			
ADJUSTMENT ACT OF 1980	PL 96-494	SEC 201	VOL. I
AGRICULTURE			
AGRICULTURAL TRADE AND			
EXPORT POLICY, NATIONAL			
COMMISSION ON	PL 97-98	SEC 1220	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN			
COUNTRIES	PL 100-202	SEC 101(O)	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE TO POOR			
COUNTRIES	H RES 1399		1046
COMMODITIES			
EXPORT CONTROLS ON	PL 96-72	SEC 7(G)	889
EXPORTS			
FOREIGN EXCHANGE RISKS	PL 99-198	SEC 1134	VOL. I
FOOD RESERVES	PL 83-480	SEC 412	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 99-198	SEC 1402	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL FERTILIZER			
DEVELOPMENT CENTER			
U.S. PARTICIAPTION	PL 87-195	SEC 301(F)	VOL. I
RESEARCH	PL 87-195	SEC 296	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL			
COOPERATION	PL 87-195	SEC 297	VOL. I
TRADE CONSULTATIONS WITH			
OTHER COUNTRIES	PL 99-198	SEC 1123	VOL. I
AGRICULTURE AND FOOD ACT OF			
1981	PL 97-98		VOL. I
AGRICULTURE, DEPARTMENT OF			
ATTACHE REPORTS	PL 99-198	SEC 1132	VOL. I
UNDER SECRETARY FOR			
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND			
COMMODITY PROGRAMS	PL 95-501	SEC 501	VOL. I
AGRICULTURE, SECRETARY OF			
(SEE ALSO AGRICULTURAL			
COMMODITY SALES)			
PL 486			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12220	SEC 1-1	VOL. I
AID			
AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENTAL			
ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AUDITING OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 239	VOL. I
CONTINUATION WITHIN IDCA	EO 12163	SEC 1-103	VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
DRUG EDUCATION PROGRAMS			
AUTHORIZATIONS OF			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-570	SEC 2028	VOL. I
EDUCATION AND HUMAN			
RESOURCES DEVELOPMENTAL			
ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK			
TIED AID CREDIT			
PROGRAM	PL 98-181	SEC 641-647	38
HEALTH DEVELOPMENTAL			
ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
INSPECTOR GENERAL			
SECURITY ACTIVITIES	PL 95-452	SEC 8A	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL PRIVATE			
INVESTMENT ADVISORY			
COUNCIL ON FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 601	VOL. I
OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
OPERATING EXPENSES			
OPIC MANAGEMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 233(B)	VOL. I
PERSONNEL			
UNIFIED SYSTEM	PL 95-424	SEC 401	VOL. I
POPULATION DEVELOPMENTAL			
ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 98-181	SEC 641-647	38
TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS TO			
OPIC	EO 11579	SEC 4	VOL. I

			PAGE
AID--CONTINUED			
VITAMIN A DEFICIENCY PROGRAM			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AIDS			
DEVELOPING COUNTRIES			
RESEARCH, TREATMENT, AND CONTROL OF	PL 100-461	SEC 545	VOL. I
AIR CARRIERS			
FOREIGN	PL 95-426	SEC 706	VOL. II
SUSPENSION OF FLIGHTS TO AND FROM LEBANON	50 FR 31835		VOL. IV
SUSPENSION OF FLIGHTS TO AND FROM SOUTH AFRICA	PL 99-440	TITLE III	1000
AIRCRAFT			
AWACS			
FOREIGN MILITARY SALES	PL 99-83	SEC 131	VOL. I
B-1B BOMBER PROGRAM			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 1425	VOL. I
OA-37 DRAGONFLY			
FOREIGN MILITARY SALES	PL 98-525	SEC 113	VOL. I
PIRACY	PL 93-366	SEC 103	VOL. IV
SECURITY STANDARDS	PL 93-366	SEC 106	VOL. IV
STRATEGIC BOMBER PROGRAMS			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 1425	VOL. I
SUSPENSION OF AIR SERVICE	PL 93-366	SEC 106	VOL. IV
AIRPORTS			
FOREIGN AIRPORT SECURITY	PL 99-83	SEC 551	VOL. I
EXPLOSIVE DETECTION TECHNIQUES	PL 99-83	SEC 557	VOL. I
ALASKA NATIVES			
KILLING ENDANGERED SPECIES	PL 93-205	SEC 10(E)	VOL. IV
ALASKAN PIPELINE			
NEGOTIATIONS WITH CANADA	PL 93-153	SEC 301	VOL. IV
ALBERT SCHWEITZER HOSPITAL			
U.S. GRANTS TO	PL 93-189	SEC 33	VOL. I
ALCOHOL (FUEL)			
USE OF PROTEIN BYPRODUCTS FROM	PL 97-98	SEC 1208	VOL. I
ALIEN EMPLOYEES			
FOREIGN AID PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I
ALLEGIANCE			
(SEE LOYALTY)			
ALLIANCE FOR PROGRESS			
FOREIGN MILITARY BUDGETS	PL 87-195	SEC 620(S)	VOL. I
AMBASSADORS			
(SEE ALSO CHIEF OF MISSION)			
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN MINISTERS)			
QUALIFICATIONS	PL 84-885	SEC 18	VOL. II
TRANSPORTATION ABROAD	PL 84-885	SEC 11	VOL. II
U.S. REPRESENTATIVE TO U.N.	PL 79-264	SEC 2	VOL. II
AMERICAN AID TO POLAND ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418		VOL. I
AMERICAN INSTITUTE IN TAIWAN			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TAIWAN	PL 96-8	SEC 6	VOL. II
EMPLOYMENT OF U.S. PERSONNEL	PL 96-8	SEC 11	VOL. II
SERVICES TO U.S. CITIZENS	PL 96-8	SEC 7	VOL. II
TAX EXEMPT STATUS	PL 96-8	SEC 8	VOL. II
AMERICAN OVERSEAS SCHOOLS PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(5)	VOL. II
AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND HOSPITALS ABROAD			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AMERICAN STUDIES PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(6)	VOL. II
AMERICAN-AUSTRALIAN BICENTENNIAL FOUNDATION			
GRANT TO	PL 99-93	SEC 106	VOL. II
ANGLO-IRISH AGREEMENT			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION IN SUPPORT OF			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-415	SEC 6	VOL. I
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS IN SUPPORT OF	PL 99-415		VOL. I
ANGLO-IRISH AGREEMENT SUPPORT ACT OF 1986	PL 99-415		VOL. I
ANGOLA			
CONFLICT IN			
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 100-204	SEC 1222	VOL. II
ANGOLA-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(11)	17
POLICY TOWARD U.S. BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS IN	PL 99-472	SEC 21	1021
ANGOLA-U.S.S.R. RELATIONS	PL 94-329	SEC 405	VOL. I
ANTARCTIC MARINE LIVING RESOURCES CONVENTION ACT OF 1984	PL 98-623	TITLE III	VOL. IV
ANTI-DRUG ABUSE ACT OF 1988	PL 100-690	TITLE IV	VOL. I

			PAGE
ANTIDUMPING	PL 71-361	SEC 516A	567
APPRAISALS OF VALUE	PL 71-361	SEC 516A	567
IMPORTS AFFECTED	PL 93-618	SEC 201	358
ORDERS AGAINST			
PREVENTING			
CIRCUMVENTION	PL 71-361	SEC 781	656
PETITION BY DOMESTIC			
INDUSTRY	PL 100-418	SEC 1317	232
ANTIDUMPING DUTIES			
CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF	PL 71-361	SEC 738	615
DETERMINATION			
FINAL	PL 71-361	SEC 735	608
PRELIMINARY	PL 71-361	SEC 733	599
IMPOSITION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 731	596
INVESTIGATION			
INITIATION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 732	597
TERMINATION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 734	602
ORDERS PUBLISHED	PL 71-361	SEC 736	612
REVIEW OF	PL 71-361	SEC 751	619
ANTIHIJACKING ACT OF 1974	PL 93-366		VOL. IV
ANTISATELLITE WEAPONS			
TESTING			
MORATORIUM ON	PL 100-180	SEC 208	VOL. I
APARTHEID			
ENDING IN SOUTH AFRICA	PL 99-93	SEC 211(C)	VOL. II
IMF			
CONGRESSIONAL			
INSTRUCTIONS	PL 79-171	SEC 43(B)	73
INTERNATIONAL EFFORTS TO			
UNDERMINE	PL 99-440	TITLE IV	1008
PROGRESS TOWARDS ENDING			
SYSTEM			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-440	TITLE V	1012
U.S. EFFORTS TO UNDERMINE	PL 99-440	TITLE III	999
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-83	SEC 803	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD ENDING	PL 99-440	TITLE I	991
VICTIMS OF			
MEASURES TO ASSIST	PL 99-440	TITLE II	996
APPROPRIATION: RESCISSION	PL 100-251		VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS			
EXAMINATION OF ESTIMATES IN			
THE FIELD	PL 83-207	SEC 1108	VOL. IV
VALID OBLIGATIONS	31 USC 1108		VOL. I
APTHEKER V. SECRETARY OF STATE			
PASSPORTS			
COMMUNIST			
ORGANIZATIONS	64 STAT 987		VOL. II
ARAB-ISRAELI CONFLICT			
(SEE MIDDLE EAST)			
ARBITRAL AWARDS			
FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF	PL 89-532	SEC 3	189
ARBITRATION			
INTERPARLIAMENTARY UNION	PL 74-170	SEC 1	VOL. IV
INVESTMENT DISPUTES			
OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 237	VOL. I
NATIONALIZATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 502	415
ARBITRATORS			
(SEE ARBITRATION)			
ARCHAEOLOGICAL MATERIAL			
CONVENTION ON	PL 97-446		VOL. II
ARCTIC RESEARCH AND POLICY ACT			
OF 1984	PL 98-373		VOL. IV
ARCTIC RESEARCH COMMISSION	EO 12501		VOL. IV
	PL 98-373	SEC 103	VOL. IV
ARGENTINA-U.S. RELATIONS			
NUCLEAR MATERIALS			
EXPORT OF	PL 98-164	SEC 1007	VOL. II
U.S. AID AND SALES			
CONDITIONS ON	PL 97-113	SEC 725	VOL. I
ARMED FORCES			
(SEE MILITARY)			
ARMED FORCES APPROPRIATION			
AUTHORIZATION, 1971	PL 91-441		VOL. I
ARMS			
CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL			
TRANSPORT OF	PL 91-672	SEC 13	VOL. I
ARMS CONTROL	PL 99-661	TITLE X	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO ACDA)			
AGREEMENTS			
U.S. COMPLIANCE WITH	PL 87-297	SEC 52	VOL. II
U.S. SUPPORT OF	PL 98-525	SEC 1110	VOL. II
VERIFICATION OF	PL 87-297	SEC 37	VOL. II
CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL			
WEAPONS PROGRAMS			
VERIFICATION	PL 98-525	SEC 1109	VOL. II
COMPLIANCE ISSUES			
STANDING CONSULTATIVE			
COMMISSION	PL 100-213	SEC 3	VOL. II
COMPLIANCE WITH EXISTING			

		PAGE
ARMS CONTROL--CONTINUED		
AGREEMENTS		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-145 SEC 1001	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS	PL 100-180 SEC 904	VOL. II
CONVENTIONAL ARMS TRANSFERS		
NEGOTIATIONS TO LIMIT-	PL 99-83 SEC 129	VOL. I
CONVENTIONAL WEAPONS		
DEVELOPING NATIONS	PL 93-559 SEC 51	VOL. I
COVENTIONAL ARMS TRANSFERS		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83 SEC 129	VOL. I
DEFINED	PL 87-297 SEC 3	VOL. II
DISARMAMENT AS		
CONGRESSIONAL GOAL	PL 93-126 SEC 16	VOL. II
LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES		
LIMITING CONVENTIONAL		
ARMS	PL 99-83 SEC 129	VOL. I
LETHAL PRODUCTS		
REVIEW OF	PL 95-92 SEC 27	VOL. I
MILITARY CONSEQUENCES OF		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180 SEC 905	VOL. II
MISSILE TECHNOLOGY CONTROL		
REGIME	PL 100-180 SEC 901	VOL. II
NEGOTIATOR (U.S.)	PL 87-297 SEC 27	VOL. II
NUCLEAR RISK REDUCTION		
CENTERS		
CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT		
FOR	PL 100-180 SEC 907	VOL. II
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 98-525 SEC 1108	VOL. II
SENSE OF CONGRESS IN		
SUPPORT OF	PL 99-661 SEC 1004	VOL. II
NUCLEAR TESTING		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-661 SEC 1002	VOL. II
NUCLEAR WINTER		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525 SEC 1107	VOL. II
POLICY AND NEGOTIATIONS		
WEAPONS IMPACT ON	PL 87-297 SEC 36	VOL. II
SALT II CONTINUED		
COMPLIANCE WITH		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-661 SEC 1001	VOL. II
SOVIET COMPLIANCE		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525 SEC 1106	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION COMPLIANCE	PL 99-145 SEC 1002	VOL. II
STANDING CONSULTATIVE		
COMMISSION		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-213 SEC 3	VOL. II
STRATEGIC DEFENSE PROGRAMS		
ANNUAL REPORT ON	PL 98-525 SEC 1102	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525 SEC 1101	VOL. II
TACTICAL NUCLEAR WARHEADS		
REDUCTION		
TEST BAN TREATIES		
RATIFICATION OF	PL 98-525 SEC 1111	VOL. II
THEATER NUCLEAR WEAPONS		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525 SEC 1103	VOL. II
U.S. ARMS CONTROL		
NEGOTIATING TEAM		
CONSTRUCTING NEW		
BUILDING	PL 99-93 SEC 705	VOL. II
U.S. COMPLIANCE WITH		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 87-297 SEC 52	VOL. II
U.S. COUNTER FORCE		
CAPABILITY		
U.S. FOREIGN POLICY GOALS	PL 90-629 SEC 1	VOL. I
U.S. NON-COMPLIANCE		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-661 SEC 1003	VOL. II
U.S. POSITION		
VERIFICATION CAPABILITIES		
STUDY ON	PL 99-145 SEC 1003	VOL. II
VISITING SCHOLAR PROGRAM	PL 87-297 SEC 28	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL AND DISARMAMENT ACT	PL 87-297	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL AND DISARMAMENT ACT AUTHORIZATION FOR FISCAL YEARS 1986 AND 1987	PL 99-93	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL AND DISARMAMENT AGENCY		
(SEE ACDA)		
ARMS CONTROL AND DISARMAMENT AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1987	PL 100-213	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL AND DISARMAMENT NEGOTIATIONS, SPECIAL REPRESENTATIVE FOR	PL 87-297 SEC 27	VOL. II
ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT	PL 90-629	VOL. I
ARMS EXPORT CONTROLS		
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 11958	VOL. I
ARMS SALES (U.S.)		
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 11958	VOL. I
EXPENSES	PL 90-629 SEC 43	VOL. I

			PAGE
ARMS SALES (U.S.)—CONTINUED			
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 90-629	SEC 31	VOL. I
CASH SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 21-22	VOL. I
COMMERCIAL EXPORTS			
AGENT FEES	PL 90-629	SEC 39	VOL. I
ILLEGAL PAYMENTS	PL 94-329	SEC 607	VOL. I
ITEMS MANUFACTURED BY U.S. GOVERNMENT	PL 90-629	SEC 30	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 90-629	SEC 36(C)	VOL. I
SUSPENSION	PL 90-629	SEC 42(E)	VOL. I
COPRODUCTION OUTSIDE U.S.	PL 90-629	SEC 42	VOL. I
COUNTERPART FUNDS	PL 87-195	SEC 609	VOL. I
COUNTRIES AIDING TERRORISTS			
PROHIBITION	PL 90-629	SEC 3(F)	VOL. I
CREDIT SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 23	VOL. I
CREDITS			
REPAYMENT	PL 96-92	SEC 17(B)	VOL. I
DECREMENT STOCK	10 USC 975		VOL. I
EGYPT	PL 99-83	SEC. 101(D)	VOL. I
ELIGIBILITY OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 90-629	SEC 3	VOL. I
EXCESS DEFENSE ARTICLES			
MAXIMUM ACQUISITION COSTS	PL 90-629	SEC 31(D)	VOL. I
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 90-629	SEC 32	VOL. I
EXPORTING TO COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM			
PROHIBITED	PL 90-629	SEC 40	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES			
SPECIAL ACCOUNT	PL 87-195	SEC 609	VOL. I
FOREIGN INTIMIDATION AND HARASSMENT	PL 90-629	SEC 6	VOL. I
FROM U.S. INVENTORIES			
READINESS IMPACT	10 USC 118		VOL. I
GRANTS			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE III	VOL. I
GREECE	PL 99-83	SEC 101(E)	VOL. I
GUARANTEES TO U.S.			
BUSINESSES	PL 90-629	SEC 24	VOL. I
IMPACT ON U.S INDUSTRIAL BASE	PL 98-525	SEC 1522	VOL. I
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 91-672		VOL. I
ISRAEL	PL 91-672	SEC 5	VOL. I
	PL 99-83	SEC 101(C)	VOL. I
POLICY ON	PL 95-92	SEC 26	VOL. I
JORDAN	PL 99-83	SEC 130	VOL. I
LEASING			
AUTHORITY	PL 90-629	SEC 61	VOL. I
CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW	PL 90-629	SEC 63	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 90-629	SEC 62	VOL. I
LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	PL 90-629	SEC 1	VOL. I
SOPHISTICATED WEAPONS	PL 90-629	SEC 4	VOL. I
LICENSED PRODUCTION OUTSIDE U.S.	PL 90-629	SEC 42	VOL. I
MILITARY CONSTRUCTION SERVICES	PL 90-629	SEC 29	VOL. I
NATO			
COOPERATIVE PROJECTS	PL 90-629	SEC 27	VOL. I
PERSONNEL	PL 90-629	SEC 42(F)	VOL. I
PROCUREMENT OUTSIDE U.S.	PL 90-629	SEC 42	VOL. I
PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN ARTICLES	10 USC 975		VOL. I
REGULATIONS	PL 90-629	SEC 38	VOL. I
REIMBURSEMENTS	PL 87-195	SEC 524	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 106	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 90-629	SEC 25	VOL. I
SAUDI ARABIA	PL 99-83	SEC 131	VOL. I
SDAF	PL 90-629	SEC 51	VOL. I
SECRETARY OF STATE'S AUTHORITY	PL 90-629	SEC 2	VOL. I
SECURITY ASSISTANCE SURVEYS	PL 90-629	SEC 26	VOL. I
SOPHISTICATED WEAPONS	PL 90-629	SEC 3-4	VOL. I
TRANSFERS	PL 90-629	SEC 3(D)	VOL. I
TRANSPORTATION OF TO ALLIES COSTS	10 USC 2213		VOL. I
TURKEY	PL 99-83	SEC 101(F)	VOL. I
U.N. OBLIGATIONS	PL 90-629	SEC 4	VOL. I
UNAUTHORIZED USE OF	PL 90-629	SEC 3(C)	VOL. I
VESSELS			
TRANSFER OF	PL 97-342		VOL. I
WEAPONS MANUFACTURED IN ARMY ARSENAL			
SALES RESTRICTIONS	10 USC 2208		VOL. I
WORLDWIDE	PL 91-672	SEC 6	VOL. I
ARMS SALES			
INTERNATIONAL CONTROLS ON	PL 90-629	SEC 1	VOL. I
SOUTH AFRICA			
EMBARGO VIOLATIONS	PL 99-440	TITLE V	1012

			PAGE
ARMS SALES--CONTINUED			
TRAINING AND RELATED SUPPORT			
EXCHANGE OF	PL 90-629	SEC 30A	VOL. I
ARMS TRANSFERS			
BY INTELLIGENCE AGENCIES			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-569	SEC 602	VOL. I
ART			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
ARTS AMERICA PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(9)	VOL. II
ARTS, ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON	PL 87-256	SEC 106	VOL. II
ASIA			
AMERASIAN CHILDREN			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 903	VOL. I
ASIA FOUNDATION			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1986-87	PL 98-164	SEC 404	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS	PL 98-164	SEC 402	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 111	VOL. II
U.S. GRANT TO	PL 98-164	SEC 403	VOL. II
ASIA FOUNDATION ACT	PL 98-164	SEC 401	VOL. II
ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK			
(SEE ADB)			
ASIAN DEVELOPMENT FUND			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 89-369	SEC 24	139
ASIAN-PACIFIC REGIONAL HUMAN RIGHTS CONVENTION			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 747	VOL. II
ASTRONAUTS			
(SEE OUTER SPACE)			
ATLANTIC SALMON CONVENTION ACT OF 1982	PL 97-389	TITLE III	VOL. IV
ATLANTIC TUNAS CONVENTION ACT OF 1975			
(SEE ALSO FISHERIES, TUNA)	PL 94-70		VOL. IV
APPROPRIATION AUTHORIZATION	PL 94-70	SEC 10	VOL. IV
ATOMIC ENERGY			
(SEE ALSO IAEA)			
(SEE ALSO NUCLEAR WEAPONS)			
BERLIN-U.S. COOPERATION	PL 83-703	SEC 125	VOL. IV
BYPRODUCT MATERIAL			
DISTRIBUTION	PL 83-703	SEC 81-84	VOL. IV
DEFINED	PL 83-703	SEC 11(C)	VOL. IV
EURATOM			
U.S. APPROVAL	S CON RES 85-116		VOL. IV
U.S. LIABILITY	PL 85-846	SEC 7	VOL. IV
U.S. PURCHASE FROM	PL 85-846	SEC 6	VOL. IV
U.S. SALE TO	PL 85-846	SEC 5	VOL. IV
EUROPEAN-U.S. COOPERATION	PL 85-846		VOL. IV
EXPORT LICENSING PROCEDURE	PL 83-703	SEC 126	VOL. IV
EXPORT OF			
CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW	PL 83-703	SEC 130	VOL. IV
CRITERIA	PL 83-703	SEC 127-128	VOL. IV
REQUIREMENTS	PL 95-242	SEC 402	VOL. IV
TERMINATION	PL 83-703	SEC 129	VOL. IV
FINDINGS OF CONGRESS	PL 83-703	SEC 2	VOL. IV
IAEA	PL 85-177	SEC 3	VOL. IV
INDIA			
EXPORTING NUCLEAR MATERIALS TO	EO 12055		VOL. IV
INFORMATION CENTRAL	PL 83-703	SEC 141-145	VOL. IV
INFORMATION FOR CONGRESS	PL 83-703	SEC 303	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL ARRANGEMENT			
DEFINED	PL 83-703	SEC 11(N)	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC POOL	PL 83-703	SEC 124	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	EO 10841		VOL. IV
	PL 83-703	SEC 123	VOL. IV
INFORMATION EXCHANGE	PL 83-703	SEC 144	VOL. IV
LICENSE ISSUANCE	PL 83-703	SEC 102-103	VOL. IV
LICENSE REQUIRED	PL 83-703	SEC 101	VOL. IV
MEDICAL THERAPY	PL 83-703	SEC 104	VOL. IV
MILITARY APPLICATION	PL 83-703	SEC 91-92	VOL. IV
NON-MILITARY APPLICATION			
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 83-703	SEC 124	VOL. IV
NRC			
LICENSING	PL 83-703	SEC 111	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR FUEL SUPPLY	PL 95-242	SEC 101-105	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 95-242	SEC 104	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR INCIDENT			
DEFINED	PL 83-703	SEC 11(Q)	VOL. IV
PEACEFUL USES OF	PL 95-242	SEC 403	VOL. IV
RESTRICTED DATA	PL 83-703	SEC 141-145	VOL. IV
CIA TRANSMISSION OF	EO 10899		VOL. IV
DEFINED	PL 83-703	SEC 11(Y)	VOL. IV
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 83-703	SEC 145	VOL. IV

			PAGE
ATOMIC ENERGY--CONTINUED			
STATE DEPARTMENT TRANSMISSION OF	EO 11057		VOL. IV
SOURCE MATERIAL			
DEFINED	PL 83-703	SEC 11(Z)	VOL. IV
FOREIGN DISTRIBUTION	PL 83-703	SEC 64	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 83-703	SEC 61	VOL. IV
TRANSFER OF	PL 83-703	SEC 62	VOL. IV
SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL	PL 83-703	SEC 51	VOL. IV
ACQUISITION OF	PL 83-703	SEC 55	VOL. IV
DEFINED	PL 83-703	SEC 11(AA)	VOL. IV
FOREIGN DISTRIBUTION OF	PL 83-703	SEC 54	VOL. IV
PROHIBITIONS	PL 83-703	SEC 57	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 83-703	SEC 58	VOL. IV
SUBSEQUENT ARRANGEMENTS	PL 83-703	SEC 131	VOL. IV
U.S. POLICY DECLARATION	PL 83-703	SEC 1	VOL. IV
ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954	PL 83-703		VOL. IV
PURPOSE OF ACT	PL 83-703	SEC 3	VOL. IV
ATTORNEY GENERAL			
AGENTS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS	18 USC 951		VOL. IV
CRIMINAL VIOLATIONS			
REPORTS FROM INSPECTOR GENERAL	PL 95-452	SEC 4	VOL. IV
DOMESTIC CORRUPT PRACTICES			
CIVIL ACTIONS	PL 95-213	SEC 104	1072
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
AUTOMOTIVE PARTS (U.S.)			
EXPORTS TO JAPAN	PL 100-418	SEC 1934	251
SALES TO JAPAN	PL 100-418	SEC 2123	253
SPECIAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE	PL 100-418	SEC 2123	253
AWACS			
SAUDI ARABIA			
PRESIDENTIAL CERTIFICATION	PL 99-83	SEC 131	VOL. I
AWARDS			
(SEE ARBITRAL AWARDS)			
B			
BALANCE OF PAYMENTS			
FOREIGN AID			
PROCUREMENT ABROAD	PL 87-195	SEC 604	VOL. I
GATT	PL 93-618	SEC 122	319
OPIC GUARANTEES	PL 87-195	SEC 237	VOL. I
RESERVED FOREIGN CURRENCIES			
AVAILABLE	31 USC 5303		VOL. I
BALLISTIC MISSILES			
ELIMINATION OF			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 905	VOL. II
BALTIC FREEDOM DAY -			
PROCLAMATION	PL 100-343		VOL. IV
BANGLADESH DISASTER ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1988	PL 100-576		VOL. I
BANK EXPORT SERVICES ACT	PL 97-290	SEC 201	665
BANKS			
(SEE ALSO ADB)			
(SEE ALSO IADB)			
(SEE ALSO MDBS)			
(SEE ALSO WORLD BANK)			
IMF BAILOUT OF	PL 79-171	SEC 46	75
INTERNATIONAL LENDING			
INFORMATION ON	PL 79-171	SEC 42	71
INTERNATIONAL LENDING			
SUPERVISION	PL 98-181	SEC 901-913	180
INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM			
CONFERENCE ON	PL 98-181	SEC 1102	96
BASIC HUMAN NEEDS			
IMF POLICY	PL 79-171	SEC 33	67
BATTLE ACT			
(SEE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1979)			
BEIRUT AGREEMENT OF 1949			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE, IMPORTING MATERIAL)			
BERLIN			
(SEE ALSO GERMANY-U.S. RELATIONS)			
ACCESS TO	H CON RES 87-570		VOL. II
BERLIN RESOLUTION	H CON RES 87-570		VOL. II
BINARY CHEMICAL MUNITIONS			
PROHIBITION ON PROCUREMENT	PL 98-525	SEC 111	VOL. I
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING			
(SEE ALSO RADIO FREE EUOPE AND RADIO LIBERTY)			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE V	VOL. II

			PAGE
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING--CONTINUED			
SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS, 1987	PL 100-71	CHAPTER I	VOL. II
TASK FORCE ON BROADCASTING TO SOVIET JEWRY	PL 99-93	SEC 306	VOL. II
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING ACT OF 1973 (SEE RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY)			
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING AUTHORIZATION ACT, FY 1984 AND 1985	PL 98-164	SEC 301	VOL. II
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING AUTHORIZATION ACT, FY 1986 AND 1987	PL 99-93	SEC 304	VOL. II
BOARD OF FOREIGN SCHOLARSHIPS	PL 87-256	SEC 106	VOL. II
	EO 11034	SEC 7	VOL. II
BOLIVIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83	SEC 611	VOL. I
BOOKS, PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS (SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE, IMPORTING MATERIALS			
BORROWING (SEE RESPECTIVE MDBS)			
BOYCOTTS (FOREIGN)			
U.S. PERSON PARTICIPATION IN	PL 96-72	SEC 8	893
BRAIN DRAIN			
(SEE EDUCATION)			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
(SEE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY)			
BRAZIL-U.S. RELATIONS			
EX-IM BANK SPECIAL FACILITY	PL 79-173	SEC 13	28
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT	PL 79-171		52
CAPITAL STOCK	PL 79-171	SEC 16	62
COURTS			
JURISDICTION	PL 79-171	SEC 10	59
VENUE	PL 79-171	SEC 10	59
DEFAULT OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS	PL 79-171	SEC 9	59
GOLD RESERVE ACT FUND	PL 79-171	SEC 18	63
INFORMATION FURNISHED	PL 79-171	SEC 8	58
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION			
WORLD BANK	PL 79-171	SEC 21	64
INTERPRETATION OF IMF ARTICLES	PL 79-171	SEC 13	60
LIMITATIONS ON PRESIDENT	PL 79-171	SEC 5	56
LOAN STABILIZATION	PL 79-171	SEC 12	60
LOANS TO IMF	PL 79-171	SEC 17	62
MEMBER BANKS	PL 79-171	SEC 6	57
POLICY OF UNITED STATES	PL 79-171	SEC 14	61
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 79-171	SEC 11	60
SECURITIES	PL 79-171	SEC 15	61
SUBSCRIPTIONS			
PAYMENT OF	PL 79-171	SEC 7	57
U.S. MEMBERSHIPS IN FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS			
AUTHORIZED	PL 79-171	SEC 2	52
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT AMENDMENTS, 1978	PL 95-435		86
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT AMENDMENTS, 1980	PL 96-389		88
BRITISH-U.S. RELATIONS			
PARLIAMENTARY GROUP	PL 98-164	SEC 109(8)	VOL. II
BROADCASTING			
(SEE ALSO CUBA, BROADCASTING TO)			
(SEE ALSO RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY)			
APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZATION	PL 93-129	SEC 8	VOL. II
BUILDINGS (ABROAD)			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS)			
BULGARIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
CLAIMS			
LIQUIDATION OF PROPERTY	PL 81-455	SEC 201-216	VOL. IV
CLAIMS AGAINST	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	PL 99-399	SEC 201	VOL. II
BUREAU OF INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS MATTERS	PL 99-93	SEC 131	VOL. II

		PAGE
BURUNDI		
FOREIGN AID		
NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-461 SEC 543	VOL. I
C		
CAMARENA, ENRIQUE	PL 99-93 SEC 134(C)	VOL. II
CAMBODIA		
MILITARY AID (U.S.)		
FOREIGN AID LIMITATIONS	PL 100-461 SEC 581	VOL. I
RIGHT TO SELF DETERMINATION		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204 SEC 1244	VOL. II
CAMBODIA-U.S. RELATIONS		
(SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)		
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461 SEC 550	VOL. I
	PL 95-424 SEC 602	VOL. I
DEFENSE COMMITMENT OF U.S.	PL 91-652 SEC 7	VOL. I
DISASTER RELIEF ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195 SEC 495H	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 99-83 SEC 905	VOL. I
PROHIBITED	PL 96-533 SEC 717	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 95-426 SEC 610	VOL. II
KHMER ROUGE		
FOREIGN AID PROHIBITION	PL 99-83 SEC 905	VOL. I
CAMP DAVID ACCORDS		
CONTINUED PARTICIPATION OF EGYPT	PL 100-461 TITLE II	VOL. I
CANADA-U.S. RELATIONS		
(SEE ALSO INTERNATIONAL JOINT COMMISSION)		
ACID RAIN	PL 98-164 SEC 1008	VOL. II
AIRPORTS	PL 94-329 SEC 608	VOL. I
ALASKAN PIPELINE	PL 93-153 SEC 301	VOL. IV
CANADIAN SUBSIDY PROGRAMS		
U.S. NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY	PL 100-449 SEC 409	466
COUNTERVAILING DUTIES		
REVIEW OF	PL 100-449 SEC 408	465
DEEPWATER PORTS	PL 93-627 SEC 22	VOL. IV
ENVIRONMENT	PL 95-426 SEC 612	VOL. II
HOG AND PORK IMPORTS	PL 98-573 SEC 250	677
INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUP	PL 86-42	VOL. IV
LIVESTOCK IMPORTS	PL 99-83 SEC 721	VOL. I
RECIPROCAL FISHERIES AGREEMENT	PL 95-6 SEC 5	VOL. IV
SAINT LAWRENCE SEAWAY TOLL-TARIFFS	PL 95-105 SEC 110	VOL. II
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS	PL 100-449 SEC 301	448
TIMBER IMPORTS	PL 99-83 SEC 721	VOL. I
TRADE		
FREE TRADE ZONE	PL 93-618 SEC 612	428
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618 SEC 126	325
CAPITAL		
SOCIAL PROGRESS TRUST FUND		
TRANSFERS FROM	PL 93-189 SEC 36	VOL. I
CAPITAL FLOWS		
SIGNIFICANCE TO U.S.	31 USC 5315	704
CAPITAL STOCK		
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT	PL 79-171 SEC 16	62
IDA		
PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS	PL 86-565 SEC 7	122
IFC		
CARIBBEAN (EASTERN)		
FOREIGN AID		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 96-533 SEC 313	VOL. I
CARIBBEAN		
INTERNATIONAL ADVISORY COMMISSION FOR THE CARIBBEAN REGION	PL 99-83 SEC 714	VOL. I
CARIBBEAN BASIN ECONOMIC RECOVERY ACT	PL 98-67	471
CARIBBEAN BASIN ECONOMIC RECOVERY ACT (CBERA)		
DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY COUNTRIES	19 USC 1202	704
CARIBBEAN BASIN ECONOMIC RECOVERY ACT		
IMPLEMENTATION OF	48 FR 54453	704
CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE		
(SEE CBI)		
CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY AND COMMON MARKET (CARICOM)		
U.S. RECOGNITION OF	PL 100-204 SEC 746	VOL. II
CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK	PL 96-533 SEC 315	VOL. I
PUERTO RICAN MEMBERSHIP	PL 93-559 SEC 52	VOL. I

			PAGE
CARIBBEAN HURRICANE RELIEF ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195	SEC 495G	VOL. I
CASE ACT	PL 92-403		VOL. II
CASE-ZABLOCKI ACT			
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS			
TRANSMITTAL OF TEXT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 139	VOL. II
CBI			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	48 FR 54453		704
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-67	SEC 215	483
LABOR IMPACT			
STUDY ON	PL 98-67	SEC 216	484
PUERTO RICO AND U.S. INSULAR POSSESSIONS	PL 98-67	SEC 214	475
SUGAR IMPORTS	PL 98-67	SEC 231	485
TAX PROVISIONS	PL 98-67	SEC 223	484
TRADE			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 1909	240
TRADE INITIATIVES	PL 98-67	SEC 211-218	472
ELIGIBLE ARTICLES	PL 98-67	SEC 213	475
ELIGIBLE COUNTRIES	PL 98-67	SEC 212	472
CENTER FOR CULTURAL AND TECHNICAL INTERCHANGE BETWEEN EAST AND WEST			
(SEE EAST-WEST CENTER)			
CENTRAL AMERICA			
AIRCRAFT USE RESTRICTIONS			
NOTIFICATION REGARDING	PL 100-461	SEC 533	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE TO			
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO IMPLEMENT	EO 12570		VOL. I
CONFLICT RESOLUTION			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-591	SEC 214	VOL. I
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, PEACE AND STABILITY			
PROMOTION OF	PL 99-591	SEC 201	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
U.S. POLICY ON	PL 100-463	SEC 9008	VOL. I
PEACE PROCESS			
ADDITIONAL AID	PL 99-88	SEC 105	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN AID			
SUPPORTING	PL 100-120	SEC 101(A)	VOL. I
REQUESTS FOR			
ADDITIONAL AID	PL 99-83	SEC 722(K)	VOL. I
REFUGEE RELIEF	PL 87-195	SEC 495I	VOL. I
U.S. ARMED FORCES IN			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 98-525	SEC 310	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-591	SEC 202	VOL. I
CENTRAL AMERICA DEMOCRACY, PEACE, AND DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE			
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 465	VOL. I
PEACE IN CENTRAL AMERICA	PL 87-195	SEC 463	VOL. I
POLICY STATEMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 461	VOL. I
CENTRAL AMERICA PEACE ASSISTANCE	PL 100-276		VOL. I
CENTRAL AMERICAN DEMOCRACIES			
FOREIGN AID (U.S.)	PL 99-591	SEC 205	VOL. I
FUNDING ASSISTANCE TO			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-591	SEC 206	VOL. I
CHEMICAL WARFARE			
CONDEMNATION OF	PL 97-113	SEC 716	VOL. I
HERBICIDES	EO 11850		VOL. II
CHEMICAL WARFARE REVIEW COMMISSION	PL 98-525	SEC 1511	VOL. I
CHEMICAL WEAPONS			
BINARY CHEMICAL MUNITIONS			
CONDITIONS FOR USE OF FUNDS	PL 99-145	SEC 1411	VOL. I
DEMILITARIZATION PROGRAM			
REVISION OF	PL 100-180	SEC 125	VOL. I
LETHAL AGENTS AND MUNITIONS			
DESTRUCTION OF	PL 100-180	SEC 107	VOL. I
POLICY ON BANNING	PL 99-93	SEC 707	VOL. II
PROHIBITION			
NEGOTIATIONS ON	PL 97-252	SEC 1124	VOL. I
TESTING			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 1413	VOL. I
VERIFICATION PROGRAMS			
CHIEFS OF DIPLOMATIC MISSION			
AUTHORITY	PL 90-629	SEC 2	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 631	VOL. I
SALARIES	PL 96-465	SEC 401	VOL. II
CHIEFS OF DIPLOMATIC MISSIONS			
TRANSPORTATION	PL 84-885	SEC 11	VOL. II

			PAGE
CHILD SURVIVAL ACTIVITIES			
AID			
REIMBURSEMENT OF EXPENSES	PL 100-461	SEC 545	VOL. I
CHILD SURVIVAL FUND			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
CHILDREN			
ASIA	PL 87-195	SEC 241	VOL. I
HEALTH OF			
SENSE OF CONGRESS ON	PL 98-198		VOL. II
HEALTH PROGRAMS			
IMMUNIZATIONS	PL 99-198	SEC 1112(B)	VOL. I
UNIVERSAL IMMUNIZATIONS	PL 100-461	SEC 541	VOL. I
CHILDREN'S MEDICAL RELIEF INTERNATIONAL			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 214(D)	VOL. I
CHILE-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID			
RESTRICTION	PL 94-161	SEC 320	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 93-189	SEC 35	VOL. I
MDB LOANS			
U.S. OPPOSITION	PL 100-461	SEC 547	VOL. I
RECONSTRUCTION OF	PL 86-735	SEC 3	VOL. I
U.S. AID AND SALES			
CONDITIONS ON	PL 97-113	SEC 726	VOL. I
CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF) -U.S. RELATIONS			
AGRICULTURAL ATTACHE	PL 94-141	SEC 106	VOL. II
AGRICULTURAL SALES	PL 95-501	SEC 202	VOL. I
CLAIMS			
PAYMENT OF	PL 81-455	SEC 8(F)	VOL. IV
HUMAN RIGHTS POLICIES	PL 100-204	SEC 1245	VOL. II
HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATION IN TIBET	PL 100-204	SEC 1243	VOL. II
OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 239	VOL. I
TRADE	EO 12167		717
YANG WEI			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 907	VOL. II
CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF)-U.S RELATIONS			
MARKET ORIENTATION			
STUDY OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1336	233
CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF)-U.S. RELATIONS			
CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 501-513	VOL. IV
CHINA (REPUBLIC OF) (SEE TAIWAN)			
CHINA-U.S. RELATIONS			
INCREASING TRADE	PL 99-93	SEC 807	VOL. II
CIA	PL 87-195	SEC 662	VOL. I
	EO 12333	SEC 1.8	VOL. II
ATOMIC ENERGY			
RESTRICTED DATA			
TRANSMISSION	EO 10899		VOL. IV
CITIZENS ABROAD			
PROTECTION OF	15 STAT 224		VOL. II
CITIZENSHIP (U.S.)			
PROOF OF	PL 84-885	SEC 33	VOL. II
CIVIL SERVICE			
PEACE CORPS PERSONNEL			
APPOINTMENT TO	EO 11103		VOL. I
CIVILIAN CAREER SERVICE			
FORMER PEACE CORPS			
PERSONNEL	EO 11103		VOL. I
CLAIMS (AGAINST U.S. GOVERNMENT)			
PATENTS			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 606	VOL. I
CLAIMS			
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN CLAIMS)			
(SEE ALSO IADB)			
FOREIGN AID			
FRAUD	PL 87-195	SEC 640A	VOL. I
INVESTMENT DISPUTES	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I
SEIZURE OF U.S. FISHING VESSELS	PL 83-680	SEC 5	VOL. IV
CLIMATE			
PROTECTION OF			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1104	VOL. II
UNHEALTHFUL POSTS			
FOREIGN SERVICE CREDIT	PL 96-465	SEC 817	VOL. II
COAL			
FEDERAL COAL EXPORT COMMISSION	PL 99-83	SEC 1304	VOL. I
U.S. EXPORTS TO JAPAN			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 1933	250
COAST GUARD			
DRUG CONTROL			
APPROPRIATIONS FROM			

			PAGE
COAST GUARD--CONTINUED			
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE	PL 100-180	SEC 1242	VOL. I
DRUG-INTERDICTION ASSISTANCE	PL 99-145	SEC 1421	VOL. I
FISHERIES NORTH PACIFIC	PL 83-579	SEC 9	VOL. IV
COASTAL WATER (SEE SEA LAW)			
COFFEE INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT ACT OF 1980	PL 96-599		1066
COLLECTIVE SECURITY (SEE MUTUAL DEFENSE)			
COLOMBO PLAN COUNCIL FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION U.S. MEMBERSHIP IN	PL 86-108	SEC 502	VOL. I
COLUMBIA-U.S. RELATIONS NARCOTICS CONTROL	PL 96-533	SEC 402(C)	VOL. I
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF POWERS (SEE ALSO WAR POWERS)			
COMMERCE, DEPARTMENT OF			
EXPORT TRADE OFFICE ESTABLISHED	PL 97-290	SEC 104	665
FOREIGN AID PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12163	SEC 1-502	VOL. I
UNDER SECRETARY FOR EXPORT ADMINISTRATION	PL 96-72	SEC 15	921
COMMERCE, SECRETARY OF			
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE FUNCTIONS	EO 11034	SEC 3	VOL. II
ENDANGERED SPECIES WHALES	PL 81-676	SEC 2-9	VOL. IV
EXPORT CONTROLS	EO 12131		936
EXPOSITIONS U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 91-269	SEC 2-4	VOL. II
FISHERIES NORTH PACIFIC	PL 83-579	SEC 7	VOL. IV
FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT IN U.S.			
DUTIES REGARDING	EO 11858	SEC 2	1036
STUDY OF	PL 93-479	SEC 2	1030
OFFICE OF FOREIGN AVAILABILITY	PL 96-72	SEC 5(F)	864
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-479	SEC 10	1034
SERVICE INDUSTRIES DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 98-573	SEC 306	581
TRADE INJURIES ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE	PL 93-618	SEC 280-282	380
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR FIRMS	PL 93-618	SEC 251-264	378
TRADE STATISTICS	13 USC 301		1048
COMMISSION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF AMERICA'S HERITAGE ABROAD	PL 99-83	SEC 1303	VOL. I
COMMISSION FOR THE STUDY OF INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION AND COOPERATIVE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	PL 99-603	SEC 601	VOL. II
COMMISSION ON CENTRAL AMERICAN NEGOTIATIONS ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 99-591	SEC 213	VOL. I
COMMISSION ON SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE (SEE SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE)			
COMMISSION ON THE ORGANIZATION OF THE GOVERNMENT FOR THE CONDUCT OF FOREIGN POLICY	PL 92-352	SEC 602-606	VOL. II
COMMISSION ON THE UKRAINE FAMINE ACT	PL 99-180		VOL. IV
COMMODITIES (SEE TRADE)			
COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION			
ACQUIRING STRATEGIC MATERIALS	PL 85-931	SEC 7	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 102	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL EXPORT CREDIT REVOLVING FUND	PL 89-808	SEC 4(D)	VOL. I
BARTER PROGRAMS REPORT ON STATUS	PL 99-64	SEC 203	929
DEFERRED PAYMENTS	PL 95-501	SEC 201	VOL. I
EXPORT SALES	PL 89-808	SEC 4	VOL. I
FOOD FOR PEACE PROGRAM	PL 89-808	SEC 3-4	VOL. I
FREE ENTERPRISE AGRICULTURAL POLICIES	PL 99-198	SEC 1110	VOL. I
COMMUNICATIONS (INTERNATIONAL) (SEE ALSO USIA)	PL 84-885	SEC 35	VOL. II

			PAGE
COMMUNICATIONS (INTERNATIONAL)--CONTINUED			
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMA	PL 84-885	SEC 35	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS SATELLITE ORGANIZATION---	PL 99-93	SEC 146	VOL. II
LINKS BETWEEN NUCLEAR ARMED COUNTRIES	PL 99-93	SEC 706	VOL. II
POLICY	PL 95-426	SEC 601	VOL. II
U.S.-SOVIET UNION LINK	PL 99-85		VOL. I
COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM, NATIONAL ESTABLISHED	EO 12472		VOL. IV
COMMUNISM			
EAST-WEST TRADE	PL 93-618	SEC 402-411	402
MIDDLE EAST AGGRESSION IN	PL 85-7	SEC 2	VOL. II
COMMUNIST COUNTRIES			
AGGRESSION MUTUAL DEFENSE AGAINST	PL 87-195	SEC 501	VOL. I
DEFINED	PL 87-195	SEC 620(F)	VOL. I
DUTY-FREE TREATMENT DENIED-	PL 93-618	SEC 502	415
IMF PARTICIPATION	PL 79-171	SEC 43(A)	72
U.S. RELATIONS WITH FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 620(F)	VOL. I
COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION			
APPROVAL AND EFFECTIVE DATE	PL 99-239	TITLE FOUR	789
APPROVAL BETWEEN U.S. AND PALAU	PL 99-658		804
APPROVAL OF	PL 99-239	SEC 101	731
DEFINITION OF TERMS	PL 99-239	TITLE FOUR	789
ECONOMIC RELATIONS	PL 99-239	TITLE TWO	774
GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	PL 99-239	TITLE ONE	761
IMPLEMENTATION OF	51 FR 40399		846
INVESTMENT DEVELOPMENT FUNDS	PL 99-239	SEC 111(B)	759
JURISDICTION	PL 99-239	SEC 202	798
MANAGEMENT OF	EO 12569		841
PREAMBLE AND TEXT	PL 99-239	SEC 201	760
SECURITY AND DEFENSE RELATIONS	PL 99-239	TITLE THREE	784
SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS	PL 99-239	SEC 105	750
TARIFF AGREEMENTS WITH U.S.	PL 99-239	TITLE IV	801
TRADE AGREEMENTS WITH U.S.-	PL 99-239	TITLE IV	801
U.S. INTERPRETATION AND POLICY REGARDING	PL 99-239	SEC 104	747
COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION ACT OF 1985	PL 99-239		728
COMPETITION			
(SEE PRIVATE ENTERPRISE)			
COMPETITIVENESS POLICY COUNCIL			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-418	SEC 5209	294
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 5203	288
MEMBERSHIP AND REPRESENTATION	PL 100-418	SEC 5205	289
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 5208	293
COMPETITIVENESS POLICY COUNCIL ACT	PL 100-418	SEC 5201	287
COMPREHENSIVE ANTI-APARTHEID ACT OF 1986	PL 99-440		988
IMPLEMENTATION OF	EO 12571		1019
COMPTROLLER GENERAL OF THE U.S.			
(SEE ALSO GAO)			
ACDA AUDIT	PL 87-297	SEC 46	VOL. II
COMPUTERS			
SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT PROTECTION--	PL 98-573	SEC 251	678
U.S.-JAPAN RELATIONS TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 100-418	SEC 1307	230
CONCILIATORS			
(SEE ARBITRATION)			
CONGRESS			
(SEE ALSO REPORTS TO CONGRESS)			
(SEE ALSO WAR POWERS)			
COMMISSION ON SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE	PL 94-304	SEC 7	VOL. II
EAST-WEST TRADE	PL 93-618	SEC 402	402
ENERGY ACTIONS REVIEW OF	PL 94-163	SEC 551	VOL. IV
EXPEDITED PROCEDURES U.S. TROOP REMOVAL	PL 98-164	SEC 1013	VOL. II
FOREIGN TRAVEL LOCAL CURRENCIES	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. I
	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. IV
GIFTS (FOREIGN) ACCEPTANCE OF	S RES 90-314		VOL. II
HOUSE WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310

			PAGE
CONGRESS--CONTINUED			
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 152	344
TRADE INJURIES	PL 93-618	SEC 161	348
	PL 93-618	SEC 201	358
	PL 93-618	SEC 406	408
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS			
FISHERY	PL 94-265	SEC 203	VOL. IV
INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUPS	PL 86-420		VOL. IV
	PL 86-42		VOL. IV
PARTICIPATION IN	PL 86-628	SEC 105	VOL. IV
JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY			
ABOLISHED	PL 83-703	SEC 301	VOL. IV
FUNCTIONS TRANSFERRED	PL 83-703	SEC 302	VOL. IV
MULTINATIONAL FORCE IN LEBANON			
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 98-119		VOL. II
NATIONAL EMERGENCY POWERS	PL 94-412	SEC 202	VOL. II
PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURES	PL 93-148	SEC 6-7	VOL. II
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 151-154	3403
REPORTS			
(SEE REPORTS TO CONGRESS)			
REPRESENTED AT U.N.	PL 79-264	SEC 2	VOL. II
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FROM EXECUTIVE BRANCH	PL 92-352	SEC 502	VOL. II
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 633A	VOL. I
SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310
	PL 93-618	SEC 152	344
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 161	348
TRADE INJURIES	PL 93-618	SEC 201	358
	PL 93-618	SEC 406	408
SENATE PROCEDURE	PL 94-329	SEC 601	VOL. I
STATE DEPARTMENT			
OVERSIGHT OF	PL 92-226	SEC 407	VOL. I
TRAVEL ABROAD			
FOREIGN CURRENCIES USED FOR	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. I
	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. IV
WAR POWERS	PL 93-148	SEC 5-7	VOL. II
SINAI PERSONNEL	PL 94-110	SEC 1	VOL. II
WAR POWERS LEGISLATION			
PROCEDURES	PL 93-148	SEC 6-7	VOL. II
CONSERVATION			
ANTARCTIC MARINE LIVING RESOURCES	PL 98-623	TITLE III	VOL. IV
DEFINED	PL 93-205	SEC 3(3)	VOL. IV
CONSTITUTION (U.S.)			
NECESSARY AND PROPER CLAUSE	PL 93-148	SEC 1	VOL. II
WAR POWERS	PL 93-148	SEC 2	VOL. II
CONSULAR AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF	PL 82-414	SEC 104(B)	VOL. II
CONSULAR OFFICERS			
PASSPORTS			
PUNISHABLE VIOLATIONS	PL 80-772	SEC 1541	VOL. II
CONSULATES			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS ACT OF 1926)			
CONTADORA AGREEMENT			
ASSISTANCE IN IMPLEMENTING	PL 99-88		VOL. I
CONTINGENCY FUND			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 451	VOL. I
CONTRACTS REPUDIATED BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS			
EFFECT ON ADB LOANS	PL 89-369	SEC 18	137
EFFECT ON IADB LOANS	PL 86-147	SEC 21	112
EFFECT ON IDA LOANS	PL 86-565	SEC 12	124
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)	VOL. I
CONVENTION ON CULTURAL PROPERTY IMPLEMENTATION ACT	PL 97-446		VOL. II
CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF ANTARCTIC MARINE LIVING RESOURCES			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 98-623	TITLE III	VOL. IV
CONVENTION ON THE SETTLEMENT OF INVESTMENT DISPUTES	PL 93-618	SEC 502	415
CONVENTION ON THE SETTLEMENT OF INVESTMENT DISPUTES ACT OF 1966	PL 89-532		189
COOPERATIVE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS			
NON-NATO ALLIES	PL 99-661	SEC 1105	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-180	SEC 207	VOL. I
COPYRIGHTS			
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 405	407
CORRUPTION			
FOREIGN AID ADMINISTRATION	PL 87-195	SEC 621	VOL. I

			PAGE
COUNTERTERRORISM PROTECTION FUND			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 84-885	SEC 39	VOL. II
COUNTERVAILING DUTIES			
APPRAISALS OF VALUE	PL 71-361	SEC 303	536
CANADIAN			
REVIEW OF BY U.S.	PL 100-449	SEC 408	465
CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF	PL 71-361	SEC 709	596
DETERMINATIONS			
FINAL	PL 71-361	SEC 705	590
PRELIMINARY	PL 71-361	SEC 703	580
DOWNSTREAM PRODUCT MONITORING	PL 71-361	SEC 780	654
IMPOSITION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 701	577
INVESTIGATION			
INITIATION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 702	579
TERMINATION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 704	584
JUDICIAL REVIEW	PL 71-361	SEC 516A	567
LEVY OF	PL 71-361	SEC 303	536
NON-RUBBER FOOTWEAR	PL 71-361	SEC 303	536
ORDERS			
PREVENTING CIRCUMVENTION	PL 71-361	SEC 781	656
ORDERS PUBLISHED	PL 71-361	SEC 706	595
PENDING INVESTIGATIONS	PL 96-39	SEC 102	490
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 71-361	SEC 303	536
REVIEW OF	PL 71-361	SEC 751	619
TRANSITION RULES	PL 96-39	SEC 104	491
UPSTREAM SUBSIDIES	PL 71-361	SEC 771A	636
COUNTRIES (FOREIGN)			
GSP ELIGIBILITY	19 USC 1202		701
COURTS			
ACT OF STATE DOCTRINE	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)(2)	VOL. I
JURISDICTION	PL 89-532	SEC [illegible]	189
(SEE ALSO PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES)			
ADB	PL 89-369	SEC 8	134
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT	PL 79-171	SEC 10	59
IADB	PL 86-147	SEC 8	107
IDA	PL 86-565	SEC 8	123
IFC	PL 84-350	SEC 8	102
VENUE			
ADB	PL 89-369	SEC 8	134
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT	PL 79-171	SEC 10	59
IADB	PL 86-147	SEC 8	107
IDA	PL 86-565	SEC 8	123
IFC	PL 84-350	SEC 8	102
OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 239	VOL. I
COVERT AID			
NICARAGUA			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1984	PL 98-212	SEC 775	VOL. I
LIMITATION	PL 98-215	SEC 108	VOL. I
CRIMINAL CODE (U.S.)			
DIPLOMATIC OR CONSULAR BUILDINGS IN U.S.	PL 92-539	SEC 301	VOL. II
FOREIGN OFFICIALS	PL 92-539		VOL. II
KIDNAPING	PL 92-539	SEC 201-202	VOL. II
MURDER CONSPIRACY	PL 92-539	SEC 101-102	VOL. II
MURDER OR MANSLAUGHTER OF	PL 92-539	SEC 101-102	VOL. II
PASSPORTS	PL 80-772	SEC 1541-46	VOL. II
CSCE			
(SEE SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE, COMMISSION ON)			
CUBA			
DRUG TRAFFICKING	PL 99-83	SEC 617	VOL. I
REFUGEES	PL 96-533	SEC 715	VOL. I
DEPORTATION OF	PL 96-533	SEC 712	VOL. I
REPORT ON COSTS TO ASSIST	PL 97-241	SEC 502	VOL. II
CUBA-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 501-513	VOL. IV
COMMUNIST INFLUENCE	PL 87-733		VOL. II
DRUG CONTROL	PL 99-83	SEC 617	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(A)	VOL. I
PROHIBITED	PL 96-533	SEC 717	VOL. I
	PL 95-424	SEC 602	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS	PL 100-204	SEC 1211	VOL. II
IMPORTS			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-418	SEC 1911	250
NEGOTIATIONS	PL 95-105	SEC 511	VOL. II
RADIO BROADCASTS	PL 98-111		VOL. II
	PL 97-241	SEC 404	VOL. II

			PAGE
CUBA-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
REAFFIRMATION OF POLICY	PL 98-525	SEC 1543	VOL. I
TOWARDS	EO 12341		VOL. II
REFUGEES			VOL. II 565
REFUGEES FROM	EO 11077	SEC 2	
EDUCATION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 350(B)	VOL. II
TRADE	PL 95-426	SEC 613	VOL. II
TROOPS IN AFRICA	PL 98-111		VOL. II
CUBA, RADIO BROADCASTING TO	PL 100-459	TITLE V	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 98-111	SEC 8	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 97-241	SEC 404	VOL. II
RADIO MARTI	PL 87-733		
CUBAN RESOLUTION	PL 93-365	SEC 704	VOL. I
CULEBRA			
MILITARY (U.S.)	PL 97-446	SEC 306	VOL. II
CULTURAL PROPERTY	PL 97-446		VOL. II
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON			
CONVENTION ON			
CURRENCIES (FOREIGN)			
(SEE ALSO AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES)			
(SEE ALSO PAR VALUES OF CURRENCIES)			
AGREEMENTS TO USE SURPLUS	PL 83-665	SEC 402	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS ACTS	PL 87-195	SEC 508	VOL. I
ARMS SALES (U.S.)	PL 87-195	SEC 609	VOL. I
BALANCE OF PAYMENTS POSITION OF U.S.	31 USC 5303		VOL. I
CONVERTIBILITY	PL 87-195	SEC 234(A)	VOL. I
OPIC INSURANCE	PL 93-189	SEC 40	VOL. I
COUNTERPART FUNDS	PL 87-195	SEC 612	VOL. I
MILITARY ACTIVITIES	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS	31 USC 1306		VOL. I
ENDANGERED SPECIES PROTECTED BY USE OF	PL 83-480	NOTE	VOL. I
EXPENDITURE BY AGENCIES	PL 87-195	SEC 636	VOL. I
FEDERAL AGENCIES USE REIMBURSEMENT OF	PL 87-195	SEC 613	VOL. I
TREASURY NOTE	PL 93-189	SEC 40	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			VOL. I
ACCOUNTING			VOL. I
MILITARY ACTIVITIES	PL 87-195	SEC 614	VOL. I
PRESIDENTIAL DISCRETION	PL 87-195	SEC 648	VOL. II
SPECIAL AUTHORITY	PL 69-186	SEC 4(I)	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS	PL 80-402	SEC 1011	VOL. I
INFORMATIONAL MEDIA GUARANTIES	PL 87-195	SEC 612	VOL. I
MAXIMUM USE OF	PL 87-293	SEC 17	VOL. I
PEACE CORPS USE	EO 12220	SEC 1-4	94
PL 480 SALES	PL 93-110		
REPORTS ON	PL 83-665	SEC 523(D)	VOL. I
SALARIES OF U.S. GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES ABROAD	PL 93-189	SEC 36	VOL. I
SOCIAL PROGRESS TRUST FUND	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. IV
TRAVEL ABROAD CONGRESSIONAL MEMBERS AND STAFF	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. I
CONGRESSIONAL MEMBERS AND STAFFS	PL 93-627	SEC 19(D)	VOL. IV
CUSTOMS DEEPWATER PORTS	PL 98-573	TITLE II	674
CUSTOMS AND MISCELLANEOUS AMENDMENTS	PL 71-361	SEC 337	551
CUSTOMS COURT UNFAIR IMPORT PRACTICES			
CUSTOMS DUTIES (SEE ALSO IMPORT REGULATIONS)			
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 79-291	SEC 3	VOL. II
CYPRUS	PL 99-83	SEC 203	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 87-195	SEC 620(X)	VOL. I
NEGOTIATIONS WITH TURKEY	PL 94-104	SEC 2	VOL. I
SETTLEMENT OF CONFLICT	PL 99-83	SEC 101(F)	VOL. I
TURKISH AND GREEK FORCES ON MILITARY EQUIPMENT	PL 100-461	SEC 579	VOL. I
SALES	PL 87-195	SEC 620C	VOL. I
CYPRUS-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 495	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 93-618	SEC 408	412
CZECHOSLOVAKIA-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 81-455	SEC 401-415	VOL. IV
CLAIMS	PL 93-618	SEC 408	412
TRADE	PL 97-127	SEC 4	VOL. IV
CZECHOSLOVAKIAN CLAIMS FUND			

			PAGE
CZECHOSLOVAKIAN CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT OF 1981	PL 97-127		VOL. IV
D			
DAC (SEE ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT)			
DAIRY SURPLUS OVERSEAS DONATIONS	PL 81-439		VOL. I
DEBT REDUCTION			
DEVELOPING COUNTRIES			
IMF REVIEW	PL 100-418	SEC 3113	280
WORLD BANK REVIEW	PL 100-418	SEC 3113	280
POOREST DEVELOPING COUNTRIES			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 3123	283
POOREST INDEBTED COUNTRIES			
SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS	PL 100-418	SEC 3123	282
DEBTS (FOREIGN)			
DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAPS	PL 95-118	SEC 1608	170
EGYPT			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1205	VOL. I
IMF ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT PROGRAMS	PL 79-171	SEC 45	74
ISRAEL			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1205	VOL. I
LATIN AMERICA			
SETTLEMENT OF	PL 94-161	SEC 321	VOL. I
TURKEY			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1205	VOL. I
DEBTS (U.S.)			
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(A)	VOL. I
DECORATIONS			
(SEE GIFTS)			
DEEP SEABED HARD MINERAL REMOVAL TAX ACT OF 1979	PL 96-283	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
DEEP SEABED HARD MINERAL RESOURCES ACT	PL 96-283		VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT OF	PL 96-283	TITLE III	VOL. IV
IMPACT OF INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT	PL 96-283	TITLE II	VOL. IV
DEEPWATER PORT ACT OF 1974	PL 93-627		VOL. IV
DEEPWATER PORTS			
ADJACENT COASTAL STATE			
DEFINED	PL 93-627	SEC 3(1)	VOL. IV
JURISDICTION	PL 93-627	SEC 19(B)	VOL. IV
COURT JURISDICTION	PL 93-627	SEC 19(E)	VOL. IV
DEFINED	PL 93-627	SEC 3(10)	VOL. IV
FOREIGN VESSEL USE	PL 93-627	SEC 19(C)	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL LAW	PL 93-627	SEC 11	VOL. IV
JURISDICTION OVER	PL 93-627	SEC 19(A)	VOL. IV
MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	PL 93-627	SEC 10	VOL. IV
NAVIGATIONAL SAFETY	PL 93-627	SEC 10	VOL. IV
NEGOTIATIONS WITH CANADA AND MEXICO	PL 93-627	SEC 22	VOL. IV
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 93-627	SEC 20	VOL. IV
DEFENSE (SEE MILITARY, U.S.)			
DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION AMENDMENTS AND BASE CLOSURE AND REALIGNMENT ACT	PL 100-526		VOL. I
DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1975			
RELATIONSHIP TO ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT	PL 94-152	SEC 3	VOL. IV
DEFENSE, DEPARTMENT OF			
ASSISTANCE TO U.N.	PL 79-264	SEC 7	VOL. II
REIMBURSEMENT OF	PL 79-264	SEC 7	VOL. II
ATOMIC ENERGY			
ACCESS TO INFORMATION	PL 83-703	SEC 143	VOL. IV
ATOMIC WEAPONS			
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 83-703	SEC 144	VOL. IV
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 7	VOL. II
DRUG CONTROL			
ASSISTANCE TO	10 USC 380		VOL. I
DRUG-INTERDICTION ASSISTANCE			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-145	SEC 1422	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID PROGRAM			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12163	SEC 1-3	VOL. I
INSPECTOR GENERAL	PL 95-452	SEC 8	VOL. IV

			PAGE
DEFENSE, DEPARTMENT OF—CONTINUED			
INTELLIGENCE RESPONSIBILITIES	EO 12333	SEC 1.11	VOL. II
RYUKYU CLAIMS	PL 89-296		VOL. IV
DEFENSE, SECRETARY OF			
ARMS SALES DUTIES	EO 11958		VOL. I
ATOMIC ENERGY AUTHORITY TRANSFERRED TO	EO 10841	SEC 2	VOL. IV
AUTHORITY IN EUROPEAN AIR DEFENSE AGREEMENTS	PL 98-525	SEC 1007	VOL. I
BALLISTIC MISSILE DEFENSE REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 226	VOL. I
CHEMICAL WEAPONS TESTS			
EXPORT CONTROLS	PL 96-72	SEC 4(E)	855
EXPORT OF TECHNOLOGY	PL 93-365	SEC 709	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE			
AUTHORIZATION TO TRANSPORT	PL 98-525	SEC 1540	VOL. I
USING EXCESS NON-LETHAL SUPPLIES	10 USC 2547		VOL. I
MILITARY AID ADMINISTRATION	PL 87-195	SEC 623	VOL. I
MILITARY FORCE STRUCTURE REPORT TO CONGRESS	10 USC 113		VOL. I
SOVIET UNION-U.S. EXCHANGE OF MILITARY PERSONNEL			
DENUCLEARIZATION (SEE ARMS CONTROL)			
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (SEE DEFENSE, DEPARTMENT OF)			
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATION ACT, 1976	PL 94-212		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATION AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1975	PL 93-365		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATION AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1979	PL 95-485		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1989	PL 100-463		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1983	PL 97-252		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1984	PL 98-94		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1985	PL 98-525		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1986	PL 99-145		VOL. I
	PL 99-145	TITLE X	VOL. II
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1987	PL 99-661		VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY ACT OF 1978 - CIVILIAN APPLICATIONS	PL 95-238		VOL. IV
DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SEE STATE, DEPARTMENT OF)			
DEPARTMENT OF STATE APPROPRIATION ACT, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
DEPARTMENT OF STATE APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT OF 1973	PL 93-126		VOL. II
DEPARTMENT OF STATE AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1980 AND 1981	PL 96-60		VOL. II
DEPARTMENT OF STATE AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1982 AND 1983	PL 97-241	SEC 101	VOL. II
DEPARTMENT OF STATE AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1984 AND 1985	PL 98-164	SEC 101	VOL. II
DEPOSITORIES			
ADB	PL 89-369	SEC 6	134
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT	PL 79-171	SEC 6	57
IADB	PL 86-147	SEC 6	106
IDA	PL 86-565	SEC 6	122
IFC	PL 84-350	SEC 6	102
DESALTING PLANT	PL 87-195	SEC 219	VOL. I
DEVELOPING COUNTRIES			
HEALTH CARE PROMOTING IMMUNIZATION AND ORAL REHYDRATION	PL 99-529	SEC 101	VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT (SEE ALSO ALLIANCE FOR PROGRESS) (SEE ALSO FOREIGN AID) (SEE ALSO LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES) (SEE ALSO U.N.)			

			PAGE
DEVELOPMENT--CONTINUED			
EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLANS			
EXPANDED US OF	PL 99-83	SEC 713	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ADVISORY COMMISSION FOR THE CARIBBEAN REGION	PL 99-83	SEC 714	VOL. I
PRESIDENTIAL TASK FORCE ON PROJECT ECONOMIC JUSTICE	PL 99-83	SEC 713	VOL. I
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS	PL 83-451	SEC 1	VOL. IV
LOAN FUND	PL 92-257		VOL. IV
DEVELOPMENT AID (SEE FOREIGN AID)			
DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE COMMITTEE (SEE ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT)			
DEVELOPMENT LOAN COMMITTEE	PL 87-195	SEC 122	VOL. I
MEMBERSHIP OF	EO 12163	SEC 1-505	VOL. I
DIAMOND STONES			
DISPOSAL OF	PL 96-175	SEC 3	1052
DIEGO GARCIA (SEE INDIAN OCEAN)			
DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR SERVICE (SEE ALSO AMBASSADORS) (SEE ALSO CONSULAR OFFICERS) (SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS) (SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE)			
BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY	PL 99-399	SEC 104	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY PROGRAM			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-399	SEC 401	VOL. II
EMERGENCIES	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
EMERGENCY EXPENDITURES	PL 84-885	SEC 4	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 124	VOL. II
EMERGENCY TELEPHONE SERVICE	PL 99-93	SEC 139	VOL. II
EMPLOYMENT OF SOVIET CITIZENS	PL 99-93	SEC 136	VOL. II
EQUIVALENCY OF REPRESENTATION	PL 98-618	SEC 601	VOL. II
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION	PL 75-583	SEC 3	VOL. IV
GIFTS TO FOREIGN PERSONS	PL 84-885	SEC 20	VOL. II
PROMOTING SECURITY	PL 99-399	SEC 102	VOL. II
SECURITY			
ROLE OF SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 99-399	SEC 103	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC IMMUNITY			
LIABILITY INSURANCE COVERAGE			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 137	VOL. II
STUDY ON	PL 100-204	SEC 137	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS	PL 95-426	SEC 607	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS ACT	PL 95-393		VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY ACT	PL 99-399	SEC 101	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY PROGRAM			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1986 AND 1987	PL 99-399	SEC 401	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE			
POLYGRAPH SCREENING OF MEMBERS	PL 100-204	SEC 163	VOL. II
DIPLOMATS			
PROTECTION OF SECRET SERVICE USE FOR	PL 97-418		VOL. II
DIRE EMERGENCY APPROPRIATIONS ACT	PL 100-393		VOL. II
DISABLED PERSONS			
PEACE CORPS HELP	PL 87-293	SEC 3(H)	VOL. I
DISARMAMENT (SEE ARMS CONTROL)			
DISASTER RELIEF (SEE ALSO FOREIGN AID, DISASTER ASSISTANCE)			
AFRICA	PL 87-195	SEC 495K	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 491-495H	VOL. I
BORROWING AUTHORITY	PL 87-195	SEC 492(B)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(D)	VOL. I
LEBANON	PL 87-195	SEC 495J	VOL. I
NICARAGUA	PL 87-195	SEC 494	VOL. I
PAKISTAN	PL 87-195	SEC 494	VOL. I
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS	PL 83-451	SEC 3	VOL. IV

			PAGE
DISCRIMINATION			
AGAINST U.S. PERSONNEL			
FOREIGN AID			
RESTRICTIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 666	VOL. I
MILITARY AID			
RESTRICTIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 505(G)	VOL. I
MILITARY SALES			
RESTRICTIONS	PL 90-629	SEC 5	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 87-195	SEC 505(G)	VOL. I
	PL 90-629	SEC 5	VOL. I
DISPUTES			
(SEE ARBITRATION)			
(SEE OAS)			
(SEE U.N.)			
DIVIDENDS			
IFC	PL 84-350	SEC 7	102
DRIFTNET FISHING			
MONITORING AGREEMENTS	PL 100-220	SEC 4004	VOL. IV
DRIFTNET IMPACT, MONITORING, ASSESSMENT, AND CONTROL ACT OF 1987	PL 100-220	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
DRUG CONTROL			
AFRICA	PL 99-570	SEC 2016	VOL. I
AID DRUG EDUCATION PROGRAMS	PL 99-570	SEC 2028	VOL. I
AID SUSPENDED	PL 87-195	SEC 481(H)	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE FROM DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE	10 USC 380		VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 482	VOL. I
BOLIVIA			
CONDITIONS FOR ASSISTANCE	PL 99-570	SEC 2012	VOL. I
COAST GUARD			
DRUG-INTERDICTION ASSISTANCE	PL 99-145	SEC 1421	VOL. I
FUNDS TRANSFERRED FROM DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE	PL 100-180	SEC 1242	VOL. I
COLOMBIA	PL 96-533	SEC 402(C)	VOL. I
CROP SUBSTITUTION PROJECTS			
ASSISTANCE FROM MDBS	PL 99-570	SEC 2018	VOL. I
CUBA	PL 99-83	SEC 617	VOL. I
DECLARED A NATIONAL SECURITY PROBLEM	PL 99-570	SEC 2019	VOL. I
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE			
DRUG-INTERDICTION ASSISTANCE	PL 99-145	SEC 1422	VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT OF SAFE HERBICIDES	PL 99-570	SEC 2006	VOL. I
DRUG ENFORCEMENT AGENTS ABROAD			
USING DIPLOMATIC PASSPORTS	PL 99-570	SEC 2010	VOL. I
DRUG PRODUCING OR DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES			
ECONOMIC ACTIONS AGAINST	PL 93-618	SEC 802	429
E-2 AIRCRAFT			
TESTING USE OF	PL 99-145	SEC 1424	VOL. I
EDUCATION PROGRAMS ABROAD			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-570	SEC 2029	VOL. I
FOREIGN			
GOVERNMENTS	PL 99-570	SEC 2013	VOL. I
FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS EFFORTS			
CONDITIONS FOR AID	PL 99-167	SEC 124	VOL. I
FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS TRAFFICKING IN			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 87-195	SEC 481(E)(6)	VOL. I
ILLICIT DRUG PRODUCTION			
MDB PROGRAMS TO REDUCE ECONOMIC DEPENDENCE	PL 95-118	SEC 1606	168
REPROGRAMMING FUNDS	PL 100-461	SEC 549	VOL. I
INCREASED INTERNATIONAL EFFORTS	PL 99-570	SEC 2020	VOL. I
INTERDICTION			
PROCEDURES	PL 99-570	SEC 2015	VOL. I
INTERDICTION OF VESSELS AND VEHICLES			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-661	SEC 1373	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON DRUG ABUSE AND ILLICIT TRAFFICKING	PL 99-570	SEC 2021	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS	PL 100-204	TITLE VIII	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS	PL 99-570	SEC 2001	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-570	SEC 2007	VOL. I
IRAN, AFGHANISTAN, AND LAOS	PL 99-570	SEC 2026	VOL. I
JAMAICA	PL 99-83	SEC 610	VOL. I
LATIN AMERICA			
APPROPRIATIONS FOR	PL 100-461	SEC 578	VOL. I

			PAGE
DRUG CONTROL--CONTINUED			
ESTABLISHING A A REGIONAL ORGANIZATIO	PL 99-83	SEC 615	VOL. I
MEXICO EFFORTS IN CONTROLLING	PL 99-570	SEC 2030	VOL. I
MEXICO-U.S. INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMISSION CREATION OF	PL 99-570	SEC 2024	VOL. I
NARCOTERRORISM RESPONDING TO	PL 99-570	SEC 2014	VOL. I
NARCOTERRORISM AND DRUG TRAFFICKING REWARD FOR INFORMATION ON	PL 84-885	SEC 36	VOL. II
PAKISTAN	PL 99-570	SEC 2025	VOL. I
PERU	PL 99-83	SEC 612	VOL. I
PRODUCTION OF DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS	PL 87-195	SEC 126	VOL. I
PROGRESS BY DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 804	435
SHARING INFORMATION ON DRUG TRAFFICKERS	PL 99-570	SEC 2011	VOL. I
	PL 99-93	SEC 132	VOL. II
SMUGGLING INTO U.S. GAO STUDY	PL 100-180	SEC 1241	VOL. I
STATE DEPARMENT	PL 95-426	SEC 115	VOL. II
TRAFFICKERS ACCESSING FOREIGN BANK ACCOUNTS	PL 99-83	SEC 619	VOL. I
U.S. INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL COMMISSION	PL 99-93	SEC 814	VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 481(C)	VOL. I
UNITED NATIONS FUND FOR DRUG ABUSE CONTROL CROP SUBSTITUTION PROJECTS	PL 87-195	SEC 482(A)(3)	VOL. I
UPDATING EXTRADITION TREATIES	PL 99-93	SEC 133	VOL. II
USIA DRUG EDUCATION PROGRAMS	PL 99-570	SEC 2027	VOL. I
USING AIRCRAFT PILOT AND AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE TRAINING	PL 99-570	SEC 2004	VOL. I
PROVIDING DEFENSIVE WEAPONS	PL 99-83	SEC 607	VOL. I
DRUG TRADE			
EFFECT ON ADB LOANS	PL 89-369	SEC 19	137
EFFECT ON IADB LOANS	PL 86-147	SEC 22	112
EFFECT ON IDA LOANS	PL 86-565	SEC 13	124
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 606	427
DUMPING (SEE ANTIDUMPING)			
E			
EAST TIMOR RELIEF IN	PL 96-533	SEC 408	VOL. I
EAST-WEST CENTER			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
LOCATION	PL 86-472	SEC 702	VOL. II
PROGRAMS	PL 86-472	SEC 703	VOL. II
PURPOSE	PL 86-472	SEC 702	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 86-472	SEC 704	VOL. II
EAST-WEST FOREIGN TRADE BOARD	PL 93-618	SEC 410-411	413
	EO 11846	SEC 2(E)	718
ESTABLISHED	EO 11846	SEC 7	721
EASTERN EUROPE RESEARCH ON	PL 98-164	SEC 801	VOL. II
EASTERN EUROPE-U.S. RELATIONS CHRISTIANS RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1204	VOL. II
EASTERN PACIFIC TUNA LICENSING ACT OF 1984	PL 98-445		VOL. IV
ECONOMIC AID (SEE FOREIGN AID)			
ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA USING U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO UN	PL 98-164	SEC 114	VOL. II
ECONOMIC COMPETITIVENESS (U.S.) REVERSING THE DECLINE OF	PL 100-418	SEC 5202	287
ECONOMIC COOPERATION ACT OF 1948 IRISH COUNTERPART FUNDS	PL 83-665	SEC 417	VOL. I
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FINANCIAL INSTITUTION AID	PL 95-118		152

			PAGE
ECONOMIC INTEGRATION			
(SEE GATT)			
ECONOMIC POLICY (INTERNATIONAL)			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 3005	276
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND			
ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE ASSISTANCE IN SUPPORT OF	PL 87-195	SEC 534	VOL. I
AFGHANISTAN	PL 99-83	SEC 904	VOL. I
AFRICA	PL 99-83	SEC 801	VOL. I
AFRICA, SUB-SAHARAN APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AUTHORITY	PL 87-195	SEC 531	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 532	VOL. I
CASH TRANSFERS RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
COMMODITY IMPORT PROGRAM APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
COMMODITY IMPORT PROGRAM MINIMUM ALLOWANCE FOR COSTA RICA	PL 97-113	SEC 203	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
CYPRUS	PL 99-83	SEC 203	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
EGYPT	PL 99-83	SEC 202	VOL. I
	PL 95-92	SEC 9	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
EL SALVADOR			
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195	SEC 533	VOL. I
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM	PL 98-181	SEC 641-647	38
FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR MINORITY ENTERPRISES	PL 99-83	SEC 551	VOL. I
GUATEMALA APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
HONDURAS			
IRELAND			
ISRAEL	PL 99-83	SEC 202	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
JORDAN	PL 99-88	SEC 402	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
MIDDLE EAST	PL 99-83	SEC 202	VOL. I
MOROCCO APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
NICARAGUA			
NUCLEAR FACILITIES RESTRICTIONS ON FUNDING	PL 99-83	SEC 207	VOL. I
PAKISTAN APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
PHILIPPINES			
POLAND			
PORTUGAL	PL 99-83	SEC 204	VOL. I
SOUTHERN AFRICA	PL 99-83	SEC 802	VOL. I
TIED AID CREDITS APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
TUNISIA	PL 99-83	SEC 805	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
TURKEY FY 1979 SUPPLEMENTAL AUTHORIZATION	PL 96-92	SEC 27	VOL. I
WEST BANK AND GAZA PROGRAM APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
ZAIRE	PL 99-83	SEC 804	VOL. I
EDUCATION			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 105	VOL. I
U.N. UNIVERSITY ENDOWMENT FUND U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 94-141	SEC 205	VOL. II
EDUCATION, SECRETARY OF			
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE FUNCTIONS	EO 11034	SEC 4	VOL. II
REFUGEE RELIEF AUTHORITY OVER	EO 11077	SEC 2-3	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE			
(SEE ALSO EAST-WEST CENTER)			
(SEE ALSO EXPOSITIONS)			
(SEE ALSO JAPAN-U.S. RELATIONS)			
(SEE ALSO USIA)			
ADMINISTRATION	EO 11034		VOL. II
	PL 87-256	SEC 104	VOL. II
ADVISORY COMMISSION	EO 11034	SEC 7	VOL. II
ARTS COMMITTEE ON	PL 87-256	SEC 106	VOL. II

			PAGE
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE--CONTINUED			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-93	SEC 204	VOL. II
BEIRUT AGREEMENT OF 1949 U.S. IMPLEMENTATION	EO 11311		VOL. II
CENTRAL AMERICAN UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM	PL 99-93	SEC 612	VOL. II
EXHIBITIONS IMPORTING MATERIALS FOR	EO 12047		VOL. II
FEDERAL EMPLOYEE PARTICIPATION	PL 87-256	SEC 108A	VOL. II
FOREIGN CURRENCIES	PL 87-195	SEC 612	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(2)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM ARMS SALES	PL 87-195	SEC 505	VOL. I
FOREIGN PARTICIPANTS COMPENSATION	PL 84-885	SEC 12	VOL. II
FOREIGN SCHOLARSHIPS, BOARD OF	EO 11034	SEC 7	VOL. II
FULBRIGHT PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
HUMPHREY PROGRAM			
IMPORTING MATERIALS AUTHORITY OVER	EO 12047		VOL. II
JUDICIAL DETERMINATION	PL 89-259		VOL. II
USIA ROLE	EO 11311		VOL. II
INDIA FUND FOR	PL 98-164	SEC 901	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	PL 87-256	SEC 103	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSIONS	PL 87-256	SEC 104	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL VISITOR PROGRAM	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
JAPAN-U.S.	PL 94-118		VOL. II
LIBRARIES OVERSEAS AUTHORIZATION, 1984	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
PAN AMERICAN GAMES	PL 94-350	SEC 110	VOL. II
PERSONNEL FOREIGN SERVICE BENEFITS	EO 11034	SEC 5	VOL. II
PRIVATE SECTOR PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION, 1984	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
PROGRAMS AUTHORIZED	PL 87-256	SEC 102	VOL. II
PROHIBITIONS ON WAIVER OF	EO 11034	SEC 8	VOL. II
PURPOSE OF	PL 87-256	SEC 101	VOL. II
STRENGTHENING U.S. PROGRAMS	PL 95-105	SEC 107	VOL. II
U. S. SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	PL 99-93	SEC 601	VOL. II
USIA	EO 12048		VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES (SEE SCHOOLS)			
EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL COOPERATION, COMMISSION ON	PL 98-164	SEC 106	VOL. II
EDWARD ZORINSKY MEMORIAL LIBRARY	PL 100-204	SEC 306	VOL. II
EEC			
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
EEC-U.S. RELATIONS			
FISHERY AGREEMENTS	PL 98-623	TITLE I	VOL. IV
EGYPT			
AIRPORT SECURITY EQUIPMENT AND COMMODITIES ASSISTANCE	PL 99-399	SEC 508	VOL. II
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS IMPACT ON FOREIGN DEBT	PL 99-83	SEC 1205	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83	SEC 202	VOL. I
SINAI FIELD MISSION FACILITIES TRANSFER	PL 96-35	SEC 6	VOL. I
EGYPT-ISRAEL RELATIONS			
PEACE PROCESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1210	VOL. I
EGYPT-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
ARMS SALES	PL 99-83	SEC 101(D)	VOL. I
CAMP DAVID ACCORDS CONTINUED PARTICIPATION OF EGYPT	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 95-92	SEC 9	VOL. I
PEACE NEGOTIATIONS	PL 95-384	SEC 28	VOL. I
EL SALVADOR			
CONFLICT SETTLEMENT REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-461	SEC 556	VOL. I
IMF ASSISTANCE TO PRIVATE SECTOR	PL 79-171	SEC 38	69
EL SALVADOR-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I

			PAGE
EL SALVADOR-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
AID, 1989			
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 100-461	SEC 539	VOL. I
DEPARTURE OF SALVADORANS IN U.S.			
EXTENSION OF	PL 98-164	SEC 1012	VOL. II
FOREIGN AID	PL 99-83	SEC 702	VOL. I
SUSPENSION OF	PL 99-83	SEC 702(G)	VOL. I
MILITARY AID, 1984			
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 98-151	SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
MURDER OF U.S. CITIZENS			
SPECIAL INVESTIGATION	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
POLICE TRAINING			
FOREIGN AID FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 660(D)	VOL. I
REFUGEE RELIEF	PL 97-113	SEC 731	VOL. I
	PL 87-195	SEC 495I	VOL. I
	PL 98-164	SEC 111	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-113	SEC 729	VOL. I
U.S. AID			
CONDITIONS ON	PL 97-113	SEC 727-730	VOL. I
ELECTIONS (U.S.)			
FOREIGN AGENTS' CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
	PL 89-486	FN	VOL. IV
EMBARGOES			
(SEE ALSO EXPORT CONTROLS)			
FOOD			
PROTECTION FOR	PL 97-98	SEC 1204-1205	VOL. I
SOUTH AFRICA			
VIOLATIONS BY OTHER COUNTRIES	PL 99-440	TITLE V	1012
EMBASSIES			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS ACT OF 1926)			
EMERGENCIES (NATIONAL)			
(SEE NATIONAL EMERGENCY)			
EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE FUND, PRESIDENT'S	PL 98-473	SEC 303	VOL. I
EMERGENCY SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1973	PL 93-199		VOL. I
EMIGRATION			
(SEE IMMIGRATION, FOREIGN)			
EMPLOYEE-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE)			
EMPLOYEE-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS COMMISSIONS			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE)			
ENDANGERED SPECIES			
ALASKA NATIVES' USE OF	PL 93-205	SEC 10(E)	VOL. IV
CONVENTION ON	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
DEFINED	PL 93-205	SEC 3(6)	VOL. IV
ECONOMIC HARDSHIP	PL 93-205	SEC 10(B)	VOL. IV
EXEMPTION POLICY OF U.S. GOVERNMENT	PL 93-205	SEC 10	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 119	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES USED TO PROTECT	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
STATE DEPARTMENT PERSONNEL	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
MARINE MAMMALS			
APPROPRIATION AUTHORIZATION	PL 92-522	SEC 207	VOL. IV
COMMISSION DUTIES	PL 92-522	SEC 202	VOL. IV
COMMISSION ESTABLISHED	PL 92-522	SEC 201	VOL. IV
CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS	PL 92-522	SEC 2	VOL. IV
FISHING RESTRICTIONS	PL 92-522	SEC 101-102	VOL. IV
IMPORT RESTRICTIONS	PL 92-522	SEC 101-102	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION	PL 92-522	SEC 108	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 92-522	SEC 204	VOL. IV
PERMITS ISSUED BY SECRETARY OF INTERIOR	PL 93-205	SEC 10	VOL. IV
PLANTS	PL 93-205	SEC 12	VOL. IV
PROHIBITED ACTS	PL 93-205	SEC 9	VOL. IV
SEALS, NORTH PACIFIC	PL 92-522	SEC 108(B)	VOL. IV
SPECIES HELD IN CAPTIVITY	PL 93-205	SEC 9(B)	VOL. IV
TRADE IN	PL 93-205	SEC 9(A)	VOL. IV
DESIGNATED PORTS	PL 93-205	SEC 9(F)	VOL. IV
REPORTS	PL 93-205	SEC 9(E)	VOL. IV
WHALES			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 81-676	SEC 14	VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT OF REGULATIONS	PL 81-676	SEC 12	VOL. IV
EQUIPMENT FOR CATCHING	PL 81-676	SEC 6	VOL. IV
GUNNERS AND CREWS	PL 81-676	SEC 6	VOL. IV
INTERAGENCY COOPERATION	PL 81-676	SEC 10	VOL. IV
LICENSES	PL 81-676	SEC 6	VOL. IV

			PAGE
ENDANGERED SPECIES--CONTINUED			
PENALTIES	PL 81-676	SEC 7-8	VOL. IV
PROMULGATING REGULATIONS	PL 81-676	SEC 13	VOL. IV
RECORDS	PL 81-676	SEC 7	VOL. IV
SCIENTIFIC INVESTIGATIONS	PL 81-676	SEC 11	VOL. IV
SEARCHES AND ARRESTS	PL 81-676	SEC 9	VOL. IV
WARRANTS, ISSUANCE OF	PL 81-676	SEC 9	VOL. IV
ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT OF 1973	PL 93-205		VOL. IV
PURPOSE OF	PL 93-205	SEC 2	VOL. IV
ENERGY (SOLAR)			
FOREIGN BUILDINGS	PL 95-426	SEC 105	VOL. II
ENERGY			
(SEE ALSO INTERNATIONAL ENERGY PROGRAM)			
AID TO LESS-DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	PL 95-242	SEC 501-503	VOL. IV
ALTERNATE CONFERENCE ON	PL 95-426	SEC 609	VOL. II
COORDINATION OF ACTIVITIES	EO 12083		VOL. IV
DOMESTIC RENEWABLE ENERGY INDUSTRY	PL 94-163	SEC 256	VOL. IV
EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS	PL 94-163	SEC 271-272	VOL. IV
EXPORT OF			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 94-163	SEC 103(F)	VOL. IV
RESTRICTIONS	PL 94-163	SEC 103	VOL. IV
IADB			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 96-259	SEC 102	174
INTERNATIONAL ENERGY SUPPLY EMERGENCY			
DEFINED	PL 94-152	SEC 3	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS	PL 94-163	SEC 252	VOL. IV
APPLICABILITY OF DEFENSES UNDER SUBSECTION (F) AND (J)	PL 94-163	SEC 252(M)	VOL. IV
ATTORNEY GENERAL APPROVAL OF	PL 94-163	SEC 252(D)	VOL. IV
MEETINGS	PL 94-163	SEC 252(C)	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 94-163	SEC 252(I)	VOL. IV
RULES GOVERNING	PL 94-163	SEC 252(E)	VOL. IV
SUBMISSION OF	PL 94-163	SEC 252(D)	VOL. IV
NATURAL GAS INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS ON	PL 98-164	SEC 1009	VOL. II
PRESIDENTIAL ACTIONS CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF	PL 94-163	SEC 551	VOL. IV
PRESIDENTIAL STANDBY AUTHORITY OVER	PL 94-163	SEC 2	VOL. IV
RENEWABLE	PL 94-163	SEC 256	VOL. IV
MDBS	PL 96-259	SEC 601-602	175
U.S. MANAGEMENT OF	PL 94-163	SEC 2	VOL. IV
VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS	PL 94-152	SEC 3	VOL. IV
ENERGY COORDINATING COMMITTEE	EO 12083		VOL. IV
ENERGY EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS ACT OF 1982	PL 97-229		VOL. IV
ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT	PL 94-163		VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT OF	PL 94-163	SEC 525	VOL. IV
RELATIONSHIP TO INTERNATIONAL ENERGY AGREEMENT	PL 94-163	SEC 255	VOL. IV
ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION			
REPLACING AEC	PL 83-703	NOTE	VOL. IV
ENERGY, DEPARTMENT OF			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 106(C)	VOL. I
INTELLIGENCE RESPONSIBILITIES	EO 12333	SEC 1.13	VOL. II
ENVIRONMENT			
(SEE ALSO ENDANGERED SPECIES)			
(SEE ALSO POLLUTION)			
ALASKAN PIPELINE EFFECTS	PL 93-153	SEC 301	VOL. IV
COASTAL DEFINED	PL 93-627	SEC 3(6)	VOL. IV
CONSERVATION			
DEEPWATER PORTS	PL 93-627	SEC 2(A)	VOL. IV
DEVELOPMENTAL PROGRAMS U.S. POLICIES TOWARD	PL 100-461	SEC 535	VOL. I
GLOBAL CLIMATE PROTECTION U.S. POLICY	PL 100-204	SEC 1103	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGES	PL 98-164	SEC 703(8)	VOL. II
LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 117	VOL. I
MARINE DEFINED	PL 93-627	SEC 3(13)	VOL. IV

			PAGE
ENVIRONMENT--CONTINUED			
MDBS			
PROMOTING SAFEGUARDS	PL 95-118	SEC 1301-1307	159
SECRETARY OF STATE	EO 11742		VOL. II
STATE DEPARTMENT BUREAU ON	PL 93-126	SEC 9	VOL. II
U.N. ENVIRONMENT FUND			
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 93-188		VOL. II
WILDLIFE, INTERNATIONAL			
CONSERVATION OF	PL 98-164	SEC 704	VOL. II
EQUITORIAL GUINEA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID	PL 96-533	SEC 314	VOL. I
ESPIONAGE, FOREIGN			
ACTIVITIES IN THE U.S.			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-661	SEC 1364	VOL. I
ETHIOPIA			
FORCED RESETTLEMENT OR VILLAGIZATION PROGRAMS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 542	VOL. I
ETHIOPIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FAMINE			
RESPONSE BY ETHIOPIA	PL 99-83	SEC 812	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
PROHIBITION ON	PL 99-83	SEC 812	VOL. I
EURATOM			
U.S. COOPERATION WITH	EO 12629		VOL. IV
EURATOM COOPERATION ACT OF 1958	PL 85-846		VOL. IV
EURATOM RESOLUTION	S CON RES 85-116		VOL. IV
EUROPE			
U.S. MILITARY IN	PL 93-365	SEC 302	VOL. I
EUROPE-U.S. RELATIONS			
(SEE ALSO SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE, COMMISSION ON)			
AIR DEFENSE OF U.S. MILITARY BASES	PL 98-525	SEC 105	VOL. I
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES			
TRADE			
GATT VIOLATIONS	PL 99-198	SEC 1164	VOL. I
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES, COMMISSION OF THE			
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 92-499		VOL. II
EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY			
(SEE EEC)			
EUROPEAN SPACE AGENCY			
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 79-291	SEC 11	VOL. II
EUROPEAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
EURATOM	PL 85-846		VOL. IV
U.S. APPROVAL	S CON RES 85-116		VOL. IV
EXAMINATIONS			
FOREIGN SERVICE			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE, BOARD OF EXAMINERS)			
FOREIGN SERVICE ADMISSION	PL 96-465	SEC 211	VOL. II
EXCHANGE			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
EXCHANGE RATE			
BILATERAL AND MULTILATERAL NEGOTIATIONS	PL 100-418	SEC 3004	274
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 3005	276
EXCHANGE RATES AND INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY COORDINATION ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 3001	274
EXCHANGE-OF-PERSONS PROGRAM	PL 97-241	SEC 305	VOL. II
EXECUTIVE AGENCIES			
STATE DEPARTMENT PERSONNEL ASSIGNED TO	PL 93-126	SEC 11	VOL. II
EXECUTIVE AGREEMENTS			
(SEE EXECUTIVE-LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS)			
EXECUTIVE-LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS			
(SEE ALSO WAR POWERS)			
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 36(B)	VOL. I
ENERGY ACTIONS	PL 94-163	SEC 551	VOL. IV
INFORMATION SHARING	PL 95-426	SEC 122	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS			
COORDINATION OF	22 CFR 181		VOL. II
TRANSMITTAL OF	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310
	PL 92-403		VOL. II
TRANSMITTAL TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 162	350
MDBS	PL 95-118	SEC 1201	158
NATIONAL EMERGENCY	PL 95-223	SEC 204	946
EXHIBITIONS			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
(SEE USIA)			
EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1979	PL 96-72	SEC 1	849

			PAGE
EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1979--CONTINUED			
APPROPRIATIONS			
AUTHORIZATION	PL 96-72	SEC 18	924
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS	EO 12214		933
EXPIRATION OF	PL 96-72	SEC 20	925
EXPORT ADMINISTRATION AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1985	PL 99-64		926
EXPORT CONTROLS			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12002		1045
ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY	PL 96-72	SEC 15	921
ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW	PL 96-72	SEC 13	916
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES	PL 96-72	SEC 7(G)	889
	PL 97-444	SEC 238	932
PROTECTION FOR	PL 97-98	SEC 1204-1205	VOL. I
ALASKAN OIL	PL 99-64	SEC 126	927
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629		VOL. I
BARTER AGREEMENTS	PL 96-72	SEC 7(H)	891
BOYCOTTS (FOREIGN) U.S. PERSON PARTICIPATION IN	PL 96-72	SEC 8	893
CONFIDENTIALITY REQUIREMENT	PL 96-72	SEC 12(C)	915
CONTROL LIST	PL 96-72	SEC 4(B)	854
COORDINATING COMMITTEE FACILITIES MODERNIZATION	PL 98-164	SEC 107	VOL. II
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY	PL 96-72	SEC 4(E)	855
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS	EO 12214		933
ENDANGERED SPECIES	PL 93-205	SEC 9(D)	VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT OF GENERAL AUTHORITY FOR EXERCISE OF IN THE EVENT OF AGGRESION AGAINST POLAND	PL 96-72	SEC 12	912
	PL 97-145	SEC 7	931
EXPANDED AUTHORITY OF THE PRESIDENT	PL 96-72	SEC 6(O)	883
EXPORT CONTROL REVIEW BOARD	EO 12002	SEC 3-4	934
FINDINGS OF CONGRESS	PL 96-72	SEC 2	894
FOOD	PL 96-72	SEC 6(G)	880
FOREIGN POLICY CONSIDERATIONS	PL 96-72	SEC 6	877
CONTROL LIST	PL 96-72	SEC 6(L)	882
EXISTING CONTRACTS AND LICENSES	PL 96-72	SEC 6(M)	883
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 96-72	SEC 6(E)	879
HARDSHIP RELIEF	PL 96-72	SEC 9	896
HORSES	PL 99-64	SEC 125	926
LICENSES	PL 96-72	SEC 4	853
PROCESSING APPLICATIONS	PL 96-72	SEC 10	897
REQUIREMENTS	PL 96-72	SEC 5(E)	863
MEDICAL SUPPLIES	PL 96-72	SEC 6(G)	880
MILITARILY CRITICAL TECHNOLOGIES	PL 96-72	SEC 5(D)	861
MULTILATERAL	PL 96-72	SEC 5(I)	873
NATIONAL SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS	PL 96-72	SEC 5	855
CONTROL LIST	PL 96-72	SEC 5(C)	859
NONPROLIFERATION CONTROLS	PL 96-72	SEC 17(D)	923
OIL DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED	PL 96-72	SEC 7(D)	887
PENALTIES FOR VIOLATING	PL 96-72	SEC 11	905
POLICY DECLARATION	PL 96-72	SEC 3	851
PRESIDENT'S EXPORT COUNCIL	EO 12131		936
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 96-72	SEC 6(F)	879
	PL 96-72	SEC 14	919
RESTRICTED ITEMS FOREIGN AVAILABILITY OF	PL 96-72	SEC 5(F)	864
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE	PL 96-72	SEC 4(E)	855
SHORT SUPPLY	PL 96-72	SEC 7	884
TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES	PL 96-72	SEC 5(H)	871
TERMINATION OF EMERGENCY AUTHORITY	EO 12525		976
TERRORISM COUNTRIES SUPPORTING	PL 96-72	SEC 6(J)	881
U.S. INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS	PL 96-72	SEC 6(I)	881
EXPORT CONTROLS, COORDINATING COMMITTEE ON	PL 98-164	SEC 107	VOL. II
EXPORT ENHANCEMENT ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 2001	252
EXPORT EXPANSION ADVISORY COMMITTEE			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	EO 11420	SEC 1	50
FUNCTIONS	EO 11420	SEC 2	50
MEMBERSHIP	EO 11420	SEC 1	50
EXPORT TRADING COMPANY ACT OF 1982	PL 97-290		663

			PAGE
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK			
ADVISORY COMMITTEE	PL 79-173	SEC 3(D)	21
ARMS SALES			
CREDIT PROHIBITED FOR	PL 90-629	SEC 32	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE ADVERSELY			
AFFECTING THE U.S.	PL 79-173	SEC 2(E)	18
BOARD OF DIRECTORS	PL 79-173	SEC 3(C)	20
CAPITAL STOCK			
LEVEL OF	PL 79-173	SEC 14	28
SUBSCRIPTIONS OF	PL 79-173	SEC 4	22
COMMODITY CREDIT			
CORPORATION	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(8)	16
COMMUNIST COUNTRIES	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)	5
	PL 79-173	SEC 7	23
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	PL 79-173	SEC 3(E)	22
CREDIT COMPETITION	PL 95-630	SEC 1908	43
ECONOMIC IMPACT IN U.S.	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)	5
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AS			
AGENTS OF	PL 79-173	SEC 2(C)(2)	17
FINANCING			
LIMITATION ON	PL 90-390	SEC 1(B)	48
FINANCING BY			
LIMITATIONS ON	PL 87-195	SEC 632	VOL. I
FINANCING DEFENSE ARTICLES			
OR SERVICES			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 90-390	SEC 5	49
FOREIGN CREDIT INSURANCE			
ASSOCIATION	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)(F)	10
FUNCTIONING UNTIL 1992	PL 79-173	SEC 8	25
LIMITATIONS ON	PL 79-173	SEC 7	23
LOSSES	PL 90-390	SEC 2	48
COVERED BY SECRETARY			
OF TREASURY	PL 90-390	SEC 2-3	48
REIMBURSEMENT OF	PL 90-390	SEC 2	48
NEGOTIATIONS ON EXPORT			
FINANCING			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-35	SEC 381	46
OBLIGATIONS	PL 79-173	SEC 6	23
OFFICERS	PL 79-173	SEC 3	20
ORGANIZATION	PL 79-173	SEC 3	20
PAYMENT OF RECONSTRUCTION			
FINANCE CORPORATION	PL 79-173	SEC 4,5	22
PREDECESSOR CORPORATION	PL 79-173	SEC 12	28
PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATIONS			
ON CREDIT PROHIBITIONS	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(3-6)	12
PROGRAM LIMITATION, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE IV	VOL. I
PURPOSES	PL 79-173	SEC 2(A)(1)	3
	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)	5
REPAYMENT TO	PL 90-390	SEC 1(A)	48
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)	5
	PL 79-173	SEC 9	26
SALE OF BANK LOANS	PL 79-173	SEC 16(C)	33
RESTRICTIONS ON CREDIT	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(3-5)	12
SALE OF LOANS TO PUBLIC	PL 79-173	SEC 16	32
SERVICES			
EXPORT OF	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)(D)	8
SMALL BUSINESSES	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)	5
	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)(E)	8
REPORT ON	PL 79-173	SEC 9(C)	26
SOUTH AFRICA	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(9)	16
SPECIAL FACILITIES			
BRAZIL AND MEXICO	PL 79-173	SEC 13	28
STATE, SECRETARY OF			
AUTHORITY DELEGATED TO	EO 12166		47
SUPPORTED BY FULL FAITH AND			
CREDIT OF U.S.	PL 90-390	SEC 2	48
TIED-AID CREDIT PROGRAM	PL 98-181	SEC 641-647	37
TRANSACTIONS SUPPORTED	PL 90-390	SEC 1(A)	48
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT			
AMENDMENTS OF 1978	PL 95-630		43
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT			
AMENDMENTS OF 1983	PL 98-181	TITLE VI	180
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT OF 1945	PL 79-173		3
INTERPRETATION	PL 90-390	SEC 4	49
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK AND TIED AID			
CREDIT AMENDMENTS OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 3301	35
EXPORTS			
(SEE ALSO ANTIDUMPING)			
(SEE ALSO TRADE)			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES			
CREDITS	PL 99-198	SEC 1125	VOL. I
EXPANDING U.S. MARKETS	PL 99-198	SEC 1127	VOL. I
FOREIGN EXCHANGE RISKS	PL 99-198	SEC 1134	VOL. I
PROGRAMS IMPACTING ON	PL 99-198	SEC 1162	VOL. I
PROMOTION OF	PL 95-501		VOL. I
	PL 97-253	SEC 135	VOL. I
SUBSIDIES	PL 99-198	SEC 1123	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY	PL 99-198	SEC 1121	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY			

		PAGE
EXPORTS--CONTINUED		
SALES		
DAIRY PRODUCTS	PL 99-198 SEC 1163	VOL. I
COMPETITION WITH U.S.		
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461 SEC 549	VOL. I
FISH		
PROMOTION OF	PL 96-561 SEC 211	VOL. IV
INCENTIVES PROGRAM	PL 81-439 SEC 107F	VOL. I
MARKET DEVELOPMENT		
COOPERATOR PROGRAM		
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418 SEC 2303	265
MOBS		
COMMERCIAL SERVICE		
OFFICERS	PL 100-418 SEC 2302	264
OPPORTUNITIES FOR U.S.	PL 96-259 SEC 401	174
MILITARY TECHNOLOGY	PL 93-365 SEC 709	VOL. I
NATIONAL SECURITY		
PROTECTION OF	PL 100-418 SEC 2433	270
NATIONAL SEMINAR ON SMALL		
BUSINESS EXPORTS	PL 100-418 SEC 8011	303
OFFSETS, IMPACT OF		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	50 USC 2099	939
OIL		
REVIEW OF RESTRICTIONS		
ON	PL 100-418 SEC 2424	269
PACIFIC RIM INITIATIVE	PL 100-418 SEC 2306	267
PROMOTING		
FOREIGN COMMERCIAL		
SERVICE	PL 100-418 SEC 2302	264
PROMOTION AND DISINCENTIVES		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 96-39 SEC 1110	520
PROMOTION OF	PL 97-290	663
U.S. WINE	PL 98-573 SEC 907	715
PROMOTION PROGRAMS	PL 99-64 SEC 201	928
AUTHORIZATION OF		
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-418 SEC 2305	267
	PL 99-64 SEC 202	929
REDUCING U.S. TRADE DEFICIT	PL 100-418 SEC 3103	278
SOUTH AFRICA		
PROHIBITIONS ON	PL 99-440 TITLE III	1000
TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418 SEC 3303	36
TRADE CERTIFICATES OF		
REVIEW	PL 97-290 SEC 301	667
TRADE INJURIES		
TARIFF READJUSTMENT	PL 87-794	522
TRADE SHOWS		
FEDERAL ASSISTANCE FOR	PL 100-418 SEC 2304	266
TRADING COMPANIES	PL 97-290	663
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418 SEC 2311	268
U.S. MADE AUTO PARTS TO		
JAPAN	PL 100-418 SEC 1934	251
WHEAT OR FEED GRAINS		
INCENTIVES	PL 81-439 SEC 107F	VOL. I
WOOD PRODUCTS		
TO PACIFIC RIM	PL 100-418 SEC 2432	270
EXPOSITIONS		
(SEE ALSO EDUCATIONAL AND		
CULTURAL EXCHANGE)		
AUTHORIZATION OF		
APPROPRIATIONS FOR	PL 91-269 SEC 8	VOL. II
JAPAN (TSUKUBA), 1985		
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 98-164 SEC 212	VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 91-269 SEC 3	VOL. II
U.S. RECOGNITION OF	PL 91-269 SEC 2	VOL. II
	PL 91-269 SEC 5	VOL. II
EXPROPRIATION		
(SEE ALSO NATIONALIZATIONS)		
DEFINED	PL 87-195 SEC 238	VOL. I
F		
FAIR TRADE IN AUTO PARTS ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418 SEC 2121	253
FAMILY PLANNING		
(SEE POPULATION GROWTH)		
FAMINE		
ETHIOPIA		
FAILURE TO ADDRESS	PL 99-83 SEC 812	VOL. I
FAMINE RELIEF		
AFRICA		
AUTHORIZATION OF		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1985	PL 99-8	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-8 SEC 6	VOL. I
FAO		
FOOD RESERVES	PL 93-189 SEC 39	VOL. I
FBI		
INTELLIGENCE		
RESPONSIBILITIES	EO 12333 SEC 1.14	VOL. II
FEDERAL COAL EXPORT COMMISSION	PL 99-83 SEC 1304	VOL. I

			PAGE
FEDERAL EMPLOYEES (U.S.)			
FORMER EMPLOYEES			
PREPUBLICATION REVIEW OF WRITINGS BY	PL 98-164	SEC 1010	VOL. II
FEDERAL PROPERTY ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ACT OF 1949 (SEE PROPERTY)			
FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS			
DEPOSITORIES FOR IMF	PL 79-171	SEC 6	57
DEPOSITORIES FOR WORLD BANK	PL 79-171	SEC 6	57
FEDERAL TRIANGLE DEVELOPMENT ACT	PL 100-113		685
FEDERAL-STATE JURISDICTION (U.S.)			
CRIMINAL CODE	PL 92-539	SEC 2	VOL. II
PROTECTION OVER FOREIGN OFFICIALS	PL 92-539	SEC 2	VOL. II
FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	51 FR 40399		846
CONDUCT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS	PL 99-239	TITLE ONE	761
FOREIGN AID	PL 99-239	TITLE TWO	774
FELLOWSHIPS (SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
FERTILIZER			
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT CENTER FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 301(F)	VOL. I
FILMS (SEE USIA)			
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (U.S.)			
FOREIGN TREATMENT OF REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 3602	285
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AND INTEREST RATE CONTROL ACT OF 1978	PL 95-630		43
	PL 100-418	SEC 3601	285
FINANCIAL REPORTS ACT OF 1988			
FINLAND			
DEBT PAYMENTS TO U.S. USE OF FUNDS	PL 87-256	SEC 111	VOL. II
FISHERIES			
(SEE ALSO INTERNATIONAL COMMISSIONS)			
APPROPRIATIONS			
AUTHORIZATION	PL 94-265	SEC 406	VOL. IV
	PL 95-426	SEC 602	VOL. II
CATACEAN	PL 71-361	SEC 323	539
CONSERVATION			
CONTINENTAL SHELF RESOURCES			
DEFINED	PL 94-265	SEC 3(4)	VOL. IV
DEFINITIONS	PL 94-265	SEC 3	VOL. IV
DRIFTNET FISHING			
ADVERSE IMPACT	PL 100-220	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-220	SEC 4005	VOL. IV
EXCLUSIVE ECONOMIC ZONE			
DEFINED	PL 94-265	SEC 3(6)	VOL. IV
MANAGEMENT OF	PL 94-265	SEC 101	VOL. IV
EXPORT PROMOTION	PL 96-561	SEC 211	VOL. IV
FOREIGN FISHING	PL 94-265	SEC 201	VOL. IV
PERMITS	PL 94-265	SEC 204	VOL. IV
FOREIGN FISHING OBSERVER FUND	PL 96-339	SEC 2	VOL. IV
GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS			
DEFINED	PL 94-265	SEC 206	VOL. IV
IMPORT PROHIBITIONS	PL 94-265	SEC 205	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	PL 94-265	SEC 202	VOL. IV
CANADA-U.S.	PL 99-5		VOL. IV
CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL	PL 95-6		VOL. IV
CONGRESSIONAL			
OVERSIGHT	PL 94-265	SEC 203	VOL. IV
ICELAND AND EEC	PL 98-623	TITLE I	VOL. IV
JAPAN	PL 100-220	TITLE I	VOL. IV
JAPAN AND SPAIN	PL 97-389	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
KOREA	PL 100-66	SEC 1	VOL. IV
PORTUGAL	PL 96-561	SEC 145	VOL. IV
TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS	PL 94-265	SEC 206	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSIONS APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
MANAGEMENT			
U.S. RIGHTS AND AUTHORITY	PL 94-265	SEC 101	VOL. IV
MARINE MAMMALS (SEE ENDANGERED SPECIES, MARINE MAMMALS)			
NORTH PACIFIC			
ADMINISTRATION	PL 83-579	SEC 15	VOL. IV
ADVISORY COMMITTEE	PL 83-579	SEC 4	VOL. IV

			PAGE
FISHERIES—CONTINUED			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 83-579	SEC 12	VOL. IV
CANADA	PL 83-579	SEC 13	VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT OF PROHIBITIONS	PL 83-579	SEC 9	VOL. IV
FEDERAL FACILITIES	PL 83-579	SEC 8	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION	PL 83-579		VOL. IV
JAPAN	PL 83-579	SEC 13	VOL. IV
PENALTIES	PL 83-579	SEC 11	VOL. IV
PUNISHABLE OFFENSES	PL 83-579	SEC 10	VOL. IV
OBSERVER PROGRAM OF FOREIGN FISHING	PL 96-339	SEC 2	VOL. IV
POLICY (U.S.)	PL 94-265	SEC 2	VOL. IV
PURPOSES	PL 94-265	SEC 2	VOL. IV
RECIPROCAL AGREEMENT WITH CANADA			
CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL	PL 95-6	SEC 5	VOL. IV
RESOURCE PRESERVATION	PL 95-426	SEC 602	VOL. II
SALMON, NORTH ATLANTIC	PL 97-389	TITLE III	VOL. IV
SALMON, PACIFIC	PL 99-5		VOL. IV
SEALS			
(SEE ENDANGERED SPECIES)			
SEIZURE OF U.S. VESSEL			
APPLICATION FOR COMPENSATION	PL 96-561	SEC 240	VOL. IV
SEIZURE OF U.S. VESSELS	PL 83-680		VOL. IV
FINES REIMBURSED	PL 83-680	SEC 3	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(O)	VOL. I
	PL 83-680	SEC 5	VOL. IV
LOANS TO OWNERS	PL 83-680	SEC 10	VOL. IV
NO RETALIATION	PL 83-680	SEC 4-5	VOL. IV
RELEASE OF	PL 83-680	SEC 2	VOL. IV
U.S. GUARANTEES FOR LOSSES	PL 83-680	SEC 7	VOL. IV
TRADE OFFICERS	PL 96-561	SEC 211	VOL. IV
TUNA			
(SEE ALSO INTER-AMERICAN TROPICAL TUNA COMMISSION)			
EASTERN PACIFIC OCEAN TUNA FISHING AGREEMENT	PL 98-445		VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES	PL 81-764	SEC 10	VOL. IV
ENFORCING REGULATIONS	PL 81-764	SEC 7	VOL. IV
INSPECTING REPORTS	PL 81-764	SEC 7-8	VOL. IV
INTERAGENCY COORDINATION	PL 81-764	SEC 9	VOL. IV
PROMULGATING REGULATIONS	PL 81-764	SEC 6	VOL. IV
PUNISHABLE OFFENSES	PL 81-764	SEC 8	VOL. IV
SCIENTIFIC INVESTIGATIONS OF	PL 81-764	SEC 11	VOL. IV
SEARCH AND ARREST WARRANTS	PL 81-764	SEC 10	VOL. IV
U.S. ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON	PL 81-764	SEC 4	VOL. IV
U.S. REGULATION	PL 81-764		VOL. IV
TUNA, ATLANTIC			
ADMINISTRATION OF	PL 94-70	SEC 6	VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT	PL 94-70	SEC 8	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 96-339	SEC 3	VOL. IV
SECRETARY OF STATE AS LIASON	PL 94-70	SEC 5	VOL. IV
U.S. ADVISORY COMMITTEE	PL 94-70	SEC 4	VOL. IV
U.S. GOVERNMENT COOPERATION	PL 94-70	SEC 9	VOL. IV
VIOLATIONS	PL 94-70	SEC 7	VOL. IV
WHALES			
(SEE ENDANGERED SPECIES)			
FISHERMEN'S PROTECTIVE ACT OF 1967	PL 83-680		VOL. IV
FISHERMEN'S PROTECTIVE FUND	PL 83-680	SEC 9	VOL. IV
FISHERY CONSERVATION ZONE TRANSITION ACT	PL 95-6		VOL. IV
FLORENCE AGREEMENT			
NAIROBI PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1121	216
FOOD (PERISHABLE)			
INTERNATIONAL TRANSPORT OF	PL 97-325		VOL. I
FOOD			
(SEE ALSO AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES)			
(SEE ALSO AGRICULTURE)			
(SEE ALSO FAO)			

			PAGE
FOOD—CONTINUED			
(SEE ALSO FISHERIES)			
(SEE ALSO FOOD AID PROGRAM)			
EXPORT CONTROLS ON	PL 96-72	SEC 6(G)	880
INTERNATIONAL RESERVE	PL 95-426	SEC 604	VOL. II
WHEAT RESERVE	PL 96-494		VOL. I
ESTABLISHED	EO 12266		VOL. I
WORLD HUNGER			
CONGRESSIONAL FINDING ON	PL 97-113	SEC 712	VOL. I
WORLD SECURITY RESERVES	PL 97-113	SEC 711	VOL. I
FOOD AID	PL 87-195	SEC 103	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH	PL 87-195	SEC 296	VOL. I
	PL 87-195	SEC 103A	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 87-195	SEC 297	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS AND POLICY	PL 99-198	SEC 1113	VOL. I
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 298	VOL. I
DAIRY SURPLUS	PL 81-439		VOL. I
DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY	EO 12583		VOL. I
DISTRIBUTION OF			
USING PVOS	PL 83-480	SEC 202(C)	VOL. I
WORLD FOOD PROGRAM	PL 83-480	SEC 201(B)	VOL. I
EXPORTERS (U.S.)	PL 95-501	SEC 201	VOL. I
HARVEST LOSSES	PL 96-533	SEC 317	VOL. I
IDA CRITERIA	PL 83-480	SEC 111	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL FERTILIZER DEVELOPMENT CENTER			
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 87-195	SEC 301(F)	VOL. I
LONG-TERM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY AGREEMENTS			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1008	VOL. I
MISSIONS TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 100-202	SEC 101(O)	VOL. I
PORTUGAL	PL 94-329	SEC 409	VOL. I
PRESIDENT'S EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE FUND	PL 98-473	SEC 303	VOL. I
PRIVATE VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS	PL 96-533	SEC 316	VOL. I
PRODUCTION ASSESSMENT			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 83-480	SEC 408	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 87-195	SEC 300	VOL. I
SPECIAL ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR AGRICULTURAL TRADE AND FOOD AID	PL 99-198	SEC 1113	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY	PL 83-480	SEC 2	VOL. I
WHEAT SURPLUS	PL 81-439		VOL. I
WORLD FOOD CONFERENCE RECOMMENDATIONS			
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 83-480	SEC 3	VOL. I
FOOD AID CONVENTION, 1986	TREATY DOC 100-1		VOL. IV
FOOD AID PROGRAM			
ASSISTANCE TO POOR COUNTRIES	H RES 1399		1046
FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION			
(SEE FAO)			
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ACT OF 1977	PL 95-113		VOL. I
FOOD FOR DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	PL 83-480	SEC 301-307	VOL. I
ESTABLISHED	PL 83-480	SEC 301	VOL. I
FOOD FOR PEACE ACT OF 1966	PL 89-808		VOL. I
FOOD FOR PROGRESS ACT OF 1985	PL 99-198	SEC 1110	VOL. I
FOOD PRODUCTION			
FOREIGN AID	PL 93-559	SEC 55	VOL. I
FOOD SALES			
(SEE AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES)			
FOOD SECURITY ACT OF 1985	PL 99-198		VOL. I
FOOD SECURITY WHEAT RESERVE	EO 12266		VOL. I
FOOD SECURITY WHEAT RESERVE ACT OF 1980	PL 96-494	TITLE III	VOL. I
FOOD SUPPLIES			
(SEE ALSO FOOD AID PROGRAM)			
ASSISTANCE TO POOR COUNTRIES	H RES 1399		1046
DOMESTIC PRODUCTION LEVELS	PL 93-189	SEC 39	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL RESERVES	PL 95-113	SEC 1102	VOL. I
	PL 95-105	SEC 510	VOL. II
U.N. CONFERENCE ON	PL 93-189	SEC 39	VOL. I
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION			
ACTIVITIES RECORDED	PL 75-583	SEC 5	VOL. IV
ATTORNEY GENERAL	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
ATTORNEY GENERAL PRIOR NOTIFICATION	18 USC 951		VOL. IV
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV

			PAGE
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION--CONTINUED			
	PL 89-486	FN	VOL. IV
COMPENSATING AGENTS	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
ENFORCEMENT	PL 75-583	SEC 8	VOL. IV
FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS			
DEFINED	PL 75-583	SEC 1	VOL. IV
FOREIGN PRINCIPAL			
FOREIGN PROPAGANDA ON FILE	PL 75-583	SEC 4	VOL. IV
LIABILITY OF OFFICERS	PL 75-583	SEC 7	VOL. IV
PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS	PL 75-583	SEC 8	VOL. IV
POLITICAL PROPAGANDA			
DEFINED	PL 75-583	SEC 1	VOL. IV
PUBLIC INSPECTION OF			
STATEMENTS	PL 75-583	SEC 6	VOL. IV
REGISTRATION STATEMENTS			
CORRECTING			
DEFICIENCIES	PL 75-583	SEC 8	VOL. IV
DEADLINE FOR FILING	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
EXEMPTIONS	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
INFORMATION REQUIRED	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
SUPPLEMENTS TO	PL 75-583	SEC 2	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 75-583	SEC 11	VOL. IV
U.S. OFFICIALS	PL 89-486	SEC 8	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION ACT OF 1938	PL 75-583		VOL. IV
FOREIGN AGRICULTURAL SERVICE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-460		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
(SEE ALSO AID)			
(SEE ALSO FOOD AID)			
(SEE ALSO OPIC)			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12163		VOL. I
	PL 87-195	SEC 621-640C	VOL. I
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON VOLUNTARY FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION	PL 96-533	SEC 502	VOL. I
AGRICULTURE PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 103	VOL. I
ALIEN EMPLOYEES	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I
ALLOCATION CHANGES	PL 87-195	SEC 653	VOL. I
ANTI-TERRORISM PROGRAM			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
ANTITERRORISM PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 571-574	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
LIMITATIONS ON	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AUDITS	PL 87-195	SEC 624	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1984	PL 98-151	SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION REDUCTION FY 1979	PL 95-424	SEC 601	VOL. I
CHILDREN			
ASIA	PL 87-195	SEC 241	VOL. I
CHILE RESTRICTION	PL 94-161	SEC 320	VOL. I
COMMODITIES			
COORDINATING DISPOSITION OF	PL 81-439	SEC 416(B)	VOL. I
CONSOLIDATION OF ACCOUNTS	PL 87-195	SEC 610	VOL. I
COST ESTIMATES	PL 87-195	SEC 611	VOL. I
COST-SHARING WITH FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 110	VOL. I
COUNTERPART FUNDS	PL 83-665	SEC 417	VOL. I
CUT-OFFS	PL 87-195	SEC 620	VOL. I
CYPRUS RELIEF	PL 87-195	SEC 495	VOL. I
DEBT BURDENS			
SELECTED COUNTRIES	PL 97-113	SEC 723	VOL. I
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS			
STATE DEPARTMENT	45 FR 11655		VOL. I
DEMOCRATIC INSTITUTIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 281	VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION COMMITTEE	EO 12163	SEC 1-506	VOL. I
DISASTER ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195	SEC 491	VOL. I
AFRICA	PL 87-195	SEC 495K	VOL. I
BORROWING AUTHORITY	PL 87-195	SEC 492(B)	VOL. I
COORDINATION FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 493	VOL. I
DISCRIMINATION AGAINST U.S. PERSONNEL	PL 87-195	SEC 666	VOL. I
DRUG PRODUCTION			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 87-195	SEC 481(H)	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 87-195	SEC 532	VOL. I
EDUCATION	PL 87-195	SEC 105	VOL. I
ENDANGERED SPECIES	PL 87-195	SEC 119	VOL. I
ENERGY PROGRAMS	PL 87-195	SEC 106(A)	VOL. I
ENVIRONMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 117	VOL. I
EVALUATION OF PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 125	VOL. I
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK			
TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM	PL 98-181	SEC 641-647	37
FOREIGN CURRENCIES	PL 87-195	SEC 636	VOL. I
U.S. SECURITY	PL 87-195	SEC 614	VOL. I

				PAGE
FOREIGN AID--CONTINUED				
FUNDS				
LIMIT ON OBLIGATIONS--	PL	87-195	NOTE	VOL. I
TRANSFER BETWEEN PROGRAMS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 610	VOL. I
WITHOLDING OF--------	PL	87-195	SEC 307	VOL. I
HEALTH SERVICES----------	PL	87-195	SEC 104	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 116	VOL. I
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE ESTABLISHED---	PL	87-195	SEC 624(F)	VOL. I
INTER-AMERICAN COMMISSION--------	PL	87-195	SEC 302(A)(2)	VOL. I
INCIDENTAL EXPENSES--------	PL	87-195	SEC 636	VOL. I
INFANT FEEDING PRACTICES----	PL	97-113	SEC 301(B)	VOL. I
INSPECTION OF----------	EO	12066		VOL. I
INSPECTOR GENERAL----------	EO	12066		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	PL	87-195	SEC 301	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS----	PL	87-195	SEC 306	VOL. I
ITALY RELIEF----------	PL	87-195	SEC 495B	VOL. I
LATIN AMERICA				
(SEE ALSO INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION)----------	PL	86-735	SEC 1	VOL. I
AGRICULTURE----------	PL	87-195	SEC 222A	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY----------	PL	86-735	SEC 1	VOL. I
LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN				
REPORTS TO CONGRESS----	PL	99-83	SEC 709	VOL. I
LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRIES				
EMPHASIS ON----------	PL	87-195	SEC 124	VOL. I
LEBANON----------	PL	98-43		VOL. I
LEBANON RELIEF----------	PL	87-195	SEC 495C	VOL. I
LOANS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 122	VOL. I
ACCELERATED REPAYMENT-	PL	87-195	SEC 127	VOL. I
DEFAULTS ON----------	PL	93-559	SEC 56	VOL. I
REDUCING BILATERAL----	PL	87-195	SEC 209	VOL. I
MANAGEMENT INNOVATIONS				
SYSTEMS ANALYSIS----	PL	87-195	SEC 621A	VOL. I
MARXIST-LENINIST COUNTRIES				
PROHIBITION ON--------	PL	79-173	SEC 2(B)(2)	10
MIDDLE EAST----------	PL	85-7	SEC I	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS--------	PL	94-161	SEC 322	VOL. I
MINORITY BUSINESS				
PARTICIPATION----------	PL	95-88	SEC 133	VOL. I
MINORITY RESOURCE CENTER----	PL	98-151	SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
MINORITY SET-ASIDE--------	PL	99-83	SEC 315	VOL. I
NARCOTICS (ILLICIT)				
PRODUCTION----------	PL	87-195	SEC 126	VOL. I
NATURAL RESOURCES----------	PL	87-195	SEC 118	VOL. I
NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS----	PL	100-461	SEC 523	VOL. I
NUCLEAR ENRICHMENT TRANSFERS				
SUSPENSION OF----------	PL	87-195	SEC 669	VOL. I
NUCLEAR REPROCESSING TRANSFERS				
TERMINATION OF AID----	PL	87-195	SEC 670	VOL. I
OLYMPIC GAMES BOYCOTT--------	PL	96-533	SEC 718	VOL. I
PERSONNEL----------	PL	87-195	SEC 624-631	VOL. I
(SEE ALSO PEACE CORPS)				
ASSIGNMENTS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 627-630	VOL. I
CONSULTANTS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 626	VOL. I
OFFICERS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 624	VOL. I
OFFICIAL EXPENSES------	PL	87-195	SEC 636	VOL. I
POLICE TRAINING PROHIBITED-	PL	87-195	SEC 660	VOL. I
POLICY----------	PL	87-195	SEC 101-102	VOL. I
POLITICAL REPRESSION ABROAD	PL	93-189	SEC 32	VOL. I
POOR				
TARGET TO----------	PL	87-195	SEC 128	VOL. I
POPULATION PLANNING----------	PL	87-195	SEC 104	VOL. I
PRIVATE ORGANIZATIONS				
PARTICIPATION----------	PL	87-195	SEC 123	VOL. I
PRIVATE SECTOR REVOLVING FUND----------	PL	87-195	SEC 108	VOL. I
PROCUREMENT ABROAD----------	PL	87-195	SEC 604	VOL. I
PROCUREMENT FROM SMALL BUSINESSES----------	PL	94-329	SEC 602	VOL. I
PROGRAM CHANGES				
CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION--------	PL	87-195	SEC 634A	VOL. I
PROVIDED THROUGH PVOS----------	PL	99-83	SEC 710	VOL. I
REAPPRAISAL OF----------	PL	90-554	PART V	VOL. I
RECIPIENT SUPPORT FOR U.S. POLICY				
REPORT TO CONGRESS----	PL	100-461	SEC 527	VOL. I
REFUGEES				
AFRICAN----------	PL	87-195	SEC 495F	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 634	VOL. I
REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS----------	PL	87-195	SEC 634A	VOL. I
ROMANIAN RELIEF----------	PL	87-195	SEC 495D	VOL. I

			PAGE
FOREIGN AID--CONTINUED			
RURAL DEVELOPMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 103	VOL. I
SAHEL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 120-121	VOL. I
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 87-195	SEC 622	VOL. I
SEIZURE OF U.S. FISHING VESSELS	PL 83-680	SEC 5	VOL. IV
SELF-HELP DEVELOPMENT AID	PL 95-88	SEC 131	VOL. I
SPECIAL MISSIONS ABROAD	PL 87-195	SEC 631	VOL. I
SURPLUS PROPERTY			
REQUIRED USE OF	PL 87-195	SEC 608	VOL. I
TRANSFER TO VOLUNTARY AGENCIES	PL 87-195	SEC 607	VOL. I
TARGETING FOR POOR	PL 87-195	SEC 128	VOL. I
TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 107	VOL. I
TERMINATION OF	PL 87-195	SEC 617	VOL. I
TERRORISM			
SUSPENSION TO COUNTRIES PARTICIPATING	PL 87-195	SEC 620A	VOL. I
TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 661	VOL. I
TRANSPORT OF SUPPLIES BY DEFENSE DEPARTMENT			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525	SEC 1540	VOL. I
TRANSPORTATION EXPENSES	PL 87-195	SEC 636	VOL. I
TURKEY RELIEF	PL 87-195	SEC 495E	VOL. I
U.N. VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 302(A)	VOL. I
UTILIZING NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS			
STUDY BY AID	PL 99-83	SEC 311	VOL. I
WOMEN IN DEVELOPMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 113	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID PROGRAM			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	EO 11223		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID, 1989			
GENERAL PROVISIONS	PL 100-461	TITLE V	VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE			
(SEE FOREIGN AID)			
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1961	PL 87-195		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1962	PL 87-565		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1963	PL 88-205		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1964	PL 88-633		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1965	PL 89-171		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1966	PL 89-583		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1967	PL 90-137		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1968	PL 90-554		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1969, AS AMENDED	PL 91-175		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1971	PL 92-226		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1973	PL 93-189		VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1974	PL 93-559		VOL. I
FOREIGN BUILDINGS			
SOLAR ENERGY	PL 95-426	SEC 105	VOL. II
FOREIGN CLAIMS			
BULGARIA	PL 81-455	SEC 201-216	VOL. IV
	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF)			
AUTHORIZATION TO MAKE PAYMENTS	PL 81-455	SEC 8(F)	VOL. IV
CERTIFICATION OF	PL 81-455	SEC 507	VOL. IV
CORPORATE CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 505	VOL. IV
DETERMINATION OF	PL 81-455	SEC 503	VOL. IV
DOUBLE RECOVERY AVOIDED	PL 81-455	SEC 506	VOL. IV
OWNERSHIP OF CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 504-505	VOL. IV
CUBA			
CERTIFICATION OF	PL 81-455	SEC 507	VOL. IV
CORPORATE CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 505	VOL. IV
DETERMINATION OF	PL 81-455	SEC 503	VOL. IV
DOUBLE RECOVERY AVOIDED	PL 81-455	SEC 506	VOL. IV
OWNERSHIP OF CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 504-505	VOL. IV
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	PL 93-618	SEC 408	412
GERMANY (EAST)	PL 81-455	TITLE VI	VOL. IV
HUNGARY	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL FISHERIES COMMISSION			
REIMBURSEMENT OF INCURRED EXPENSES	PL 100-204	SEC 142	VOL. II
ITALY	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
MICRONESIA			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 92-39	SEC 101-102	VOL. IV
PENALTIES FOR EXCESS COMPENSATION	PL 92-39	SEC 106	VOL. IV
MICRONESIAN CLAIMS COMMISSION	PL 92-39	SEC 101	VOL. IV

			PAGE
FOREIGN CLAIMS—CONTINUED			
FINALITY OF DECISIONS	PL 92-39	SEC 201	VOL. IV
HEARINGS	PL 92-39	SEC 104	VOL. IV
MICRONESIAN CLAIMS FUND	PL 92-39	SEC 102	VOL. IV
NOTIFICATION OF FILING DEADLINES	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV
ROMANIA	PL 81-455	SEC 201-216	VOL. IV
RYUKYU			
WORLD WAR II DAMAGE	PL 89-296		VOL. IV
SETTLEMENT BY STATE DEPARTMENT	PL 84-885	SEC 2	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
VIETNAM	PL 81-455	TITLE VII	VOL. IV
CORPORATE CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 705	VOL. IV
YUGOSLAVIA	PL 81-455	SEC 2	VOL. IV
FOREIGN CLAIMS SETTLEMENT COMMISSION	PL 81-455	SEC 3 FN	VOL. IV
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN CLAIMS)			
CLAIMS AGAINST IRAN			
AUTHORITY IN	PL 99-93	SEC 501	VOL. IV
DEPOSITIONS FOR	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV
EVIDENCE BEFORE	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV
FINALITY OF DECISIONS	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)	VOL. I
HEARINGS	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV
MICRONESIA	PL 92-39	SEC 103-105	VOL. IV
FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES			
OECD			
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT	PL 100-418	SEC 5003(D)(1	1076
FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 5001	1076
FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT OF 1977	PL 95-213		1070
FOREIGN CURRENCIES			
(SEE CURRENCIES, FOREIGN)			
FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-460		VOL. I
FOREIGN EXCHANGE MARKET			
U.S. INTERVENTION IN	PL 99-93	SEC 810	VOL. II
FOREIGN GIFTS AND DECORATIONS			
(SEE GIFTS, FOREIGN)			
FOREIGN GIFTS AND DECORATIONS ACT OF 1966			
(SEE GIFTS, FOREIGN)			
FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS			
(SEE GOVERNMENTS, FOREIGN)			
FOREIGN INVESTMENT STUDY ACT OF 1974	PL 93-479		1030
FOREIGN MILITARY SALES ACT			
(SEE ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT)			
FOREIGN MILITARY SALES ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1971	PL 91-672		VOL. I
FOREIGN MINISTERS			
(SEE AMBASSADORS)			
FOREIGN MISSIONS			
HOSTILE POWERS			
EQUIVALENCY OF REPRESENTATION	PL 98-618	SEC 601	VOL. II
LIABILITY INSURANCE	PL 84-885	SEC 204A	VOL. II
LOCATION IN WASHINGTON, D.C.	PL 84-885	SEC 206	VOL. II
OFFICE OF	PL 84-885	SEC 203	VOL. II
PROPERTY	PL 84-885	SEC 205	VOL. II
PROTECTIVE SERVICES			
EXTRAORDINARY	PL 84-885	SEC 214	VOL. II
EXTRAORDINARY	EO 12478		VOL. II
SOVIET UNION			
NUMBER OF MEMBERS	PL 99-569	SEC 702	VOL. II
U.S. RECIPROCITY TOWARD	PL 100-204	SEC 152	VOL. II
U.S. POLICY	PL 84-885	SEC 201	VOL. II
FOREIGN MISSIONS ACT	PL 84-885	SEC 201-213	VOL. II
FOREIGN MISSIONS, OFFICE OF			
LIABILITY INSURANCE	PL 95-393	SEC 6	VOL. II
FOREIGN OFFICIALS AND OFFICIAL GUESTS OF THE UNITED STATES, ACT FOR THE PROTECTION OF	PL 92-539		VOL. II
FOREIGN OFFICIALS IN U.S.			
PROTECTION OF	PL 92-539		VOL. II
FOREIGN OPERATIONS			
ADMINISTRATION			
DIRECTOR OF			
AUTHORITY TRANSFERRED TO USIA	EO 10477	SEC 3	VOL. II
FOREIGN OPERATIONS, EXPORT FINANCING, AND RELATED PROGRAMS APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1989	PL 100-461		VOL. I

			PAGE
FOREIGN POLICY			
EXPORT CONTROLS	PL 96-72	SEC 6	877
FOREIGN POLICY STUDY COMM. (SEE COMM. ON THE ORGANIZATION OF THE GOVT FOR THE CONDUCT...)			
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT OF 1972	PL 92-352		VOL. II
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1976	PL 94-141		VOL. II
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1977	PL 94-350		VOL. II
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1978	PL 95-105	SEC 1	VOL. II
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1979	PL 95-426		VOL. II
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1986 AND 1987	PL 99-93		VOL. II
FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1988 AND 1989	PL 100-204		VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE			
(SEE ALSO STATE, DEPARTMENT OF, PERSONNEL)			
ALLOWANCES	PL 87-293	SEC 15(A)	VOL. I
APPOINTMENTS TO	PL 96-465	SEC 301	VOL. II
BY PRESIDENT	PL 96-465	SEC 302	VOL. II
BY SECRETARY	PL 96-465	SEC 303	VOL. II
CAREER	PL 96-465	SEC 306	VOL. II
LIMITED	PL 96-465	SEC 309	VOL. II
ASSIGNMENTS	PL 96-465	SEC 502	VOL. II
"HOME" DUTY	PL 96-465	SEC 903	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE	PL 96-465	SEC 704	VOL. II
GOVERNMENT AGENCIES	PL 96-465	SEC 503	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 503	VOL. II
NATO	PL 83-665	SEC 408	VOL. I
U.N. DELEGATION	PL 79-264	SEC 2	VOL. II
AWARDS	PL 96-465	SEC 613	VOL. II
BOARD OF EXAMINERS	PL 96-465	SEC 211	VOL. II
ESTABLISHED	EO 12293	SEC 6	VOL. II
BOARD OF THE	PL 96-465	SEC 210	VOL. II
ESTABLISHED	EO 12293	SEC 9	VOL. II
BUILDINGS (SEE FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS)			
CAREER DEVELOPMENT	PL 96-465	SEC 703	VOL. II
CHIEF OF MISSION			
APPOINTMENT OF	PL 96-465	SEC 304	VOL. II
EQUAL COMPETITION FOR	PL 96-465	SEC 502(D)	VOL. II
RESPONSIBLITIES	PL 96-465	SEC 207	VOL. II
CLASSIFICATIONS BY SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 96-465	SEC 501	VOL. II
COMPATIBILITY WITH OTHER AGENCIES	PL 96-465	SEC 204	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT OF	PL 96-465	SEC 2402	VOL. II
CONVERSION FROM FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 2104	VOL. II
SECURITY OFFICERS	PL 96-465	SEC 2104(C)	VOL. II
DANGER PAY	PL 98-533	SEC 304	VOL. II
	PL 98-164	SEC 131	VOL. II
DEATH GRATUITY	PL 96-465	SEC 413	VOL. II
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS	EO 12293	SEC 1,5	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR OFFICERS	PL 96-465	SEC 312	VOL. II
DIRECTION OF	PL 81-73	SEC 3	VOL. II
DIRECTOR GENERAL	PL 81-73	SEC 3	VOL. II
DISABILITY (SEE FOREIGN SERVICE, RETIREMENT)			
EDUCATION FACILITIES FOR FAMILY MEMBERS	PL 84-885	SEC 29	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS	PL 87-256	SEC 104	VOL. II
EFFICIENCY RECORDS AVAILABILITY	PL 96-465	SEC 604	VOL. II
EMPLOYEES PROTECTION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 172	VOL. II
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR FAMILY MEMBERS	PL 84-885	SEC 27	VOL. II
ENTRY LEVEL	PL 96-465	SEC 307	VOL. II
FAMILIES			
DEATH GRATUITY	PL 96-465	SEC 413	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES	PL 84-885	SEC 29	VOL. II
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES	PL 84-885	SEC 27	VOL. II
FORMER SPOUSES RETIREMENT BENEFITS	PL 96-465	SEC 814	VOL. II

			PAGE
FOREIGN SERVICE—CONTINUED			
FORMER SPOUSES SURVIVOR BENEFITS	PL 96-465	SEC 2109	VOL. II
FUNCTIONS OF	PL 96-465	SEC 104	VOL. II
HOUSEHOLD FURNISHINGS LOANED	PL 96-465	SEC 902	VOL. II
IMPRISONED FOREIGN NATIONALS COMPENSATION	PL 96-465	SEC 410	VOL. II
INFORMATION OFFICERS (SEE FOREIGN SERVICE INFORMATION OFFICERS)			
INSPECTOR GENERAL	PL 96-465	SEC 209	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM SECURITY AGAINST	PL 98-533	SEC 301	VOL. II
JUNIOR OFFICERS COMPENSATION FOR	PL 95-105	SEC 412	VOL. II
LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS			
APPLICATION	PL 96-465	SEC 1003	VOL. II
EMPLOYEE RIGHTS	PL 96-465	SEC 1004	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE GRIEVANCE BOARD	PL 96-465	SEC 1105-7	VOL. II
GENERAL COUNSEL	PL 96-465	SEC 1008	VOL. II
GRIEVANCES	PL 96-465	SEC 1101-10	VOL. II
JUDICIAL REVIEW	PL 96-465	SEC 1009	VOL. II
LABOR ORGANIZATION STANDARDS	PL 96-465	SEC 1017	VOL. II
LABOR RELATIONS BOARD	PL 96-465	SEC 1006-7	VOL. II
MANAGEMENT RIGHTS	PL 96-465	SEC 1005	VOL. II
POLICY	PL 96-465	SEC 1001	VOL. II
REPRESENTATION RIGHTS OF EMPLOYEES	PL 96-465	SEC 1012-13	VOL. II
RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES	PL 96-465	SEC 1014	VOL. II
UNFAIR LABOR PRACTICES	PL 96-465	SEC 1015-16	VOL. II
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS	PL 96-465	SEC 702	VOL. II
LATERAL ENTRY FOR AMERICAN BUSINESSMEN AND FARMERS	PL 99-93	SEC 121	VOL. II
LEGAL SERVICES	PL 84-885	SEC 26	VOL. II
MEDICAL SERVICES			
ABROAD	PL 96-465	SEC 904	VOL. II
ELIGIBILITY	PL 96-465	SEC 904	VOL. II
INOCULATIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 904	VOL. II
MALPRACTICE SUITS	PL 84-885	SEC 30	VOL. II
PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 904	VOL. II
TRAVEL FOR	PL 96-465	SEC 904	VOL. II
TREATMENT EXPENSES	PL 96-465	SEC 904	VOL. II
MEMBERS OF	PL 96-465	SEC 103	VOL. II
MERESMAN CASE	PL 96-465	SEC 2103(F)	VOL. II
MINORITY GROUP AND WOMEN MEMBERS	PL 100-204	SEC 183	VOL. II
OBJECTIVES	PL 96-465	SEC 101	VOL. II
PERSONNEL SYSTEM			
STUDY OF	PL 100-204	SEC 171	VOL. II
USE BY OTHER AGENCIES	PL 96-465	SEC 202-203	VOL. II
POST FACILITIES	PL 84-885	SEC 31	VOL. II
PROMOTIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 601	VOL. II
GRIEVANCE BOARDS	PL 96-465	SEC 606	VOL. II
SELECTION BOARDS	PL 96-465	SEC 605	VOL. II
RECALL OF MEMBERS	PL 96-465	SEC 308	VOL. II
REEMPLOYMENT	PL 96-465	SEC 310	VOL. II
REFUGEE RELIEF	PL 87-510	SEC. 5	VOL. II
RESERVE OFFICERS (SEE FOREIGN SERVICE RESERVE OFFICERS)			
RETIREMENT			
CONFORMING TO CIVIL SERVICE	EO 12293	SEC 3	VOL. II
CREDITABLE SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 816	VOL. II
DEFINITIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 804	VOL. II
DISABILITY	PL 96-465	SEC 808	VOL. II
DUE TO EXPIRATION OF TIME IN CLASS	PL 96-465	SEC 607	VOL. II
DUE TO PERFORMANCE	PL 96-465	SEC 608	VOL. II
EXTRA SERVICE CREDIT	PL 96-465	SEC 817	VOL. II
FORMER PRESIDENTIAL APPOINTEES	PL 96-465	SEC 813	VOL. II
FORMER SPOUSES	PL 96-465	SEC 814	VOL. II
MANDATORY	PL 96-465	SEC 812	VOL. II
PARTICIPANTS	PL 96-465	SEC 803	VOL. II
PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 808	VOL. II
SCHEDULE	PL 94-350	SEC 500	VOL. II
RETIREMENT ANNUITIES			
COMPUTATION OF	PL 96-465	SEC 806	VOL. II
COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENTS	PL 96-465	SEC 826	VOL. II
DEATH IN SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 809	VOL. II
PAYMENT OF	PL 96-465	SEC 809	VOL. II
RECALL TO SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 823	VOL. II
RECOMPUTATION OF	PL 96-465	SEC 823	VOL. II

			PAGE
FOREIGN SERVICE--CONTINUED			
REEMPLOYMENT	PL 96-465	SEC 824	VOL. II
RETIREMENT FUND	PL 96-465	SEC 802	VOL. II
ANNUITY ELECTIONS FOR SURVIVORS	PL 94-350	SEC 523	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS FOR	PL 96-465	SEC 818	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
CONFORMITY WITH CIVIL SERVICE SYSTEMS	PL 96-465	SEC 827	VOL. II
CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 805	VOL. II
EXTRA CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 825	VOL. II
FREE FROM LEGAL PROCESS	PL 96-465	SEC 820	VOL. II
FUTURE BENEFITS	PL 96-465	SEC 821	VOL. II
INVESTMENT OF	PL 96-465	SEC 819	VOL. II
LIABILITY OBLIGATIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 822	VOL. II
REPORT	PL 96-465	SEC 822	VOL. II
UNFUNDED LIABILITY	PL 96-465	SEC 822	VOL. II
RETIREMENT, INVOLUNTARY BENEFITS	PL 96-465	SEC 608	VOL. II
SALARIES	PL 96-465	SEC 401-409	VOL. II
AFTER REEMPLOYMENT	PL 96-465	SEC 824	VOL. II
CHIEFS OF MISSION	PL 96-465	SEC 401	VOL. II
COMPENSATORY TIME	PL 95-426	SEC 411	VOL. II
CONSULAR AGENTS	PL 96-465	SEC 409	VOL. II
CONVERSION TO FOREIGN SERVICE SCHEDULE	PL 96-465	SEC 2102	VOL. II
CONVERSION TO SENIOR FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 2103	VOL. II
DANGER PAY	PL 96-465	SEC 2311	VOL. II
FOREIGN NATIONALS	PL 96-465	SEC 408	VOL. II
OFFICERS	PL 96-465	SEC 403	VOL. II
SPECIAL DIFFERENTIAL	PL 96-465	SEC 412	VOL. II
TRANSITION PERIOD	PL 96-465	SEC 2101	VOL. II
U.S. PERSONNEL AT U.N.	PL 79-264	SEC 2	VOL. II
SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 96-465	SEC 201	VOL. II
SECURITY OFFICERS CONVERSION FROM FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 2104(C)	VOL. II
SELECTION BOARDS	PL 96-465	SEC 602-603	VOL. II
SELECTION-OUT SPECIAL ANNUITY	PL 95-105	SEC 411	VOL. II
SENIOR FOREIGN SERVICE APPOINTMENT TO	PL 96-465	SEC 305	VOL. II
SALARIES	PL 96-465	SEC 402	VOL. II
SEPARATION FOR CAUSE	PL 96-465	SEC 610	VOL. II
SPECIAL AGENTS GENERAL AUTHORITY	PL 84-885	SEC 37	VOL. II
SPOUSES INCREASING EMPLOYMENT	PL 99-93	SEC 120	VOL. II
LANGUAGE TRAINING FOR	PL 95-105	SEC 414	VOL. II
SURVIVOR BENEFITS FORMER SPOUSES	PL 96-465	SEC 2109	VOL. II
TERMINATION OF APPOINTMENTS	PL 96-465	SEC 611-612	VOL. II
TRAVEL EXPENSES	PL 96-465	SEC 901	VOL. II
EXTRA PAY	PL 84-885	SEC 32	VOL. II
USIA AUTHORITY OVER	EO 10477	SEC 2	VOL. II
VEHICLE USE	PL 84-885	SEC 28	VOL. II
VOTING RIGHTS IN FEDERAL ELECTIONS	PL 96-465	SEC 906	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE ACT OF 1980	PL 96-465		VOL. II
STANDARDS FOR ACDA	PL 87-297	SEC 48	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE	EO 11034	SEC 5	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE BOARD	PL 87-297	SEC 42	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATIONS	PL 75-543		VOL. II
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA CLOSING DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR POSTS	PL 100-204	SEC 123	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 69-186	SEC 4	VOL. II
CONSULAR FACILITIES IN MEXICO IMPROVEMENT OF	PL 98-164	SEC 103	VOL. II
CONSULATES TO REMAIN OPEN	PL 96-60	SEC 108	VOL. II
CONTRACTS AWARD OF	PL 69-186	SEC 11	VOL. II
TERMS OF	PL 69-186	SEC 3	VOL. II
DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY	PL 69-186	SEC 9	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM	PL 99-399	SEC 402	VOL. II
FOREIGN CURRENCIES USE OF	PL 69-186	SEC 4(I)	VOL. II
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(4)	VOL. I

			PAGE
FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS--CONTINUED			
FUND	PL 69-186	SEC 4	VOL. II
GIFTS OF PROPERTY OR SERVICES	PL 69-186	SEC 9	VOL. II
GOVERNMENT AGENCIES	PL 69-186	SEC 1	VOL. II
INSURANCE	PL 69-186	SEC 5	VOL. II
LEASEHOLDS			
LENGTH OF	PL 69-186	SEC 6	VOL. II
PURPOSE OF LEGISLATION	PL 69-186	SEC 1	VOL. II
RENT CREDITED	PL 69-186	SEC 1	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 69-186	SEC 9	VOL. II
RESIDENCES	PL 69-186	SEC 3	VOL. II
SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 69-186	SEC 1	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION LOCATIONS	PL 69-186	SEC 4(I)	VOL. II
SURPLUS PROPERTY			
DISPOSAL OF	PL 79-547		VOL. II
USE OF FUNDS	PL 100-204	SEC 122	VOL. II
USIA'S FACILITIES	PL 69-186	SEC 4	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS ACT OF 1926	PL 69-186		VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE INFORMATION OFFICERS			
MERGER WITH FOREIGN SERVICE CORPS	PL 98-164	SEC 130(C)	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE			
ASSIGNMENT TO	PL 96-465	SEC 704	VOL. II
LANGUAGE TRAINING	PL 96-465	SEC 702	VOL. II
FAMILY MEMBERS	PL 96-465	SEC 704	VOL. II
PURPOSE	PL 96-465	SEC 701	VOL. II
TRAINING	PL 96-465	SEC 704-705	VOL. II
TRAINING FACILITIES	PL 99-93	SEC 123	VOL. II
TRUST TERRITORIES OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS			
STUDENTS FROM	PL 96-465	SEC 701(C)	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE RESERVE OFFICERS	PL 89-134	SEC 5	VOL. I
ASSIGNMENTS			
FORFIGN AID PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 625	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AMENDMENTS OF 1976	PL 94-350	SEC 500	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY FUND			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY SYSTEM			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE, RETIREMENT)			
FOREIGN SHIPPING PRACTICES ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 10001	304
FOREIGN SOVEREIGN IMMUNITIES ACT OF 1976	PL 94-583		VOL. II
FOREIGN TRADE			
(SEE TRADE)			
FORMOSA RESOLUTION			
REPEALED	PL 93-475	SEC 3	VOL. II
FRANCE-U.S. RELATIONS			
ARMS CONTROL			
LIMITING CONVENTIONAL ARMS TRANSFERS	PL 99-83	SEC 129	VOL. I
FSI			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE)			
FSIO			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE INFORMATION OFFICERS)			
FUEL SUPPLIES			
USE IN FOREIGN AID PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 647	VOL. I
FUGITIVES			
(SEE HIJACKINGS)			
(SEE REFUGEES)			
FULBRIGHT ACADEMIC EXCHANGE PROGRAM			
AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
FULBRIGHT EDUCATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(1)	VOL. II
FULBRIGHT-HAYS ACT			
(SEE MUTUAL EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE ACT OF 1961)			
FUTURES TRADING ACT OF 1982	PL 97-444		932
G			
GABON			
ALBERT SCHWEITZER HOSPITAL	PL 93-189	SEC 33	VOL. I
GAO			
AIDA AUDIT	PL 87-297	SEC 46	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR SERVICE AUDIT	PL 84-885	SEC 20	VOL. II
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I

		PAGE
GAO--CONTINUED	PL 87-195 SEC 624	VOL. I
GATT		
(SEE ALSO TRADE)		
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR	PL 93-618 SEC 121	318
BARRING IMPORT OF FISH PRODUCTS	PL 83-680 SEC 8	VOL. IV 415
COMMUNIST MEMBERS	PL 93-618 SEC 502	VOL. II
GAVIN, JOHN	PL 99-93 SEC 135	
GENERAL ACCOUNTING OFFICE		
(SEE GAO)		
GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE		
(SEE GATT)		
GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 33/79		
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 98-164 SEC 114	VOL. II
GENERAL GOVERNMENT MATTERS		
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1962	PL 87-125	VOL. I
GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES RENEWAL ACT OF 1984	PL 98-573 SEC 501	699
GEOGRAPHY AWARENESS WEEK - PROCLAMATION	PL 100-391	VOL. IV
GEORGE C. MARSHALL		
STATUE OF	PL 95-426 SEC 104	VOL. II
GERMANY (EAST)-U.S. RELATIONS		
FOREIGN CLAIMS	PL 81-455 TITLE VI	VOL. IV
GERMANY		
BERLIN		
ACCESS TO	H CON RES 87-570	VOL. II
GERMANY-U.S. RELATIONS		
AIR DEFENSE AGREEMENTS	PL 99-83 SEC 132	VOL. I
AIR DEFENSE OF U.S.		
MILITARY BASES	PL 98-525 SEC 105	VOL. I
ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION	PL 83-703 SEC 125	VOL. IV
PATRIOT MISSILE SYSTEM	PL 98-525 SEC 105	VOL. I
TEENAGE EXCHANGE PROGRAM	PL 98-164 SEC 211	VOL. II
WEST BERLIN		
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195 SEC 614	VOL. I
GIFTS (FOREIGN)		
APPROVAL FOR USE OF	S RES 90-314	VOL. II
DEFINED	PL 89-673 SEC 2	VOL. II
	PL 95-105 SEC 515	VOL. II
DEPOSITED	PL 89-673 SEC 6	VOL. II
INDUCEMENT PROHIBITED	PL 95-105 SEC 515	VOL. II
RELEASE TO DONEE	PL 89-673 SEC 6	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 95-105 SEC 515	VOL. II
SENATE PROCEDURES	PL 95-105 SEC 515	VOL. II
VALUE	PL 95-105 SEC 515	VOL. II
GIFTS (GENERAL)		
ACCEPTANCE BY SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 84-885 SEC 25	VOL. II
DISPOSITION OF	PL 84-885 SEC 25	VOL. II
TO FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS	PL 69-186 SEC 9	VOL. II
GIFTS (U.S.)		
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195 SEC 451	VOL. I
TO FOREIGN OFFICIALS		
PROHIBITED PRACTICES	PL 95-213 SEC 104	1070
GLOBAL CLIMATE PROTECTION ACT OF 1987	PL 100-204 TITLE XI	VOL. II
GLOBAL SECURITY	PL 97-113 SEC 710	VOL. I
GLOMAR JAVA SEA		
ASCERTAINING FATE OF SURVIVORS	PL 98-525 SEC 1541	VOL. I
GOLD		
ROLE IN INTERNATIONAL MONETARY SYSTEM		
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 96-389 SEC 10	89
GOLD RESERVE ACT OF 1934		
FUND CREATED BY	PL 79-171 SEC 7	57
	PL 79-171 SEC 18	63
GORGAS MEMORIAL INSTITUTE		
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 93-559 SEC 47	VOL. I
GOVERNMENT CORPORATION CONTROL ACT		
COMPLIANCE WITH		
INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION	PL 91-175 SEC 401(T)	VOL. I
OPIC	PL 87-195 SEC 239(C)	VOL. I
GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT		
TRADE AGREEMENT ON	PL 96-39 SEC 301-309	496
GOVERNMENTS (FOREIGN)		
AGENTS OF		
NOTIFYING THE ATTORNEY GENERAL	18 USC 951	VOL. IV
AIRPORT SECURITY	PL 99-83 SEC 551	VOL. I

		PAGE
GOVERNMENTS (FOREIGN)--CONTINUED		
SUSPENSION OF FOREIGN AID	PL 99-83 SEC 552	VOL. I
ARMING OF VESSELS BY U.S. CITIZENS	18 USC 961	VOL. IV
CORRUPT PRACTICES BY DOMESTIC CONCERNS	PL 95-213 SEC 104	1070
DENYING MARKET OPPORTUNITIES FOR U.S. PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	PL 100-202 SEC 109	660
DRUG CONTROL EFFORTS CONDITIONS FOR AID	PL 99-167 SEC 124	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID PERSONNEL ASSIGNED TO	PL 87-195 SEC 627	VOL. I
FOREIGN CORRUPT PRACTICES INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT	PL 100-418 SEC 5003(D)(1	1076
GIFTS FROM	PL 95-213 SEC 104	1070
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE	PL 98-525 SEC 1540	VOL. I
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS INADEQUATE PROTECTION OF	PL 93-618 SEC 182	356
PERSONNEL PEACE CORPS CONTRIBUTION	PL 87-293 SEC 14	VOL. I
TRADE POLICIES COUNTRY REPORTS ON	PL 100-418 SEC 2202	255
GRASSROOTS COLLABORATION PROGRAM MOBS AND NGOS INCREASE INTERACTION	PL 95-118 SEC 1602	165
GREECE-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 620C	VOL. I
ARMS SALES	PL 99-83 SEC 101(E)	VOL. I
ARMS SALES CREDITS REPAYMENT	PL 96-92 SEC 17(B)	VOL. I
CYPRUS CONFLICT	PL 94-104 SEC 2	VOL. I
GRIEVANCES (SEE FOREIGN SERVICE, EMPLOYEE-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS)		
GSP COUNTRIES ELIGIBLE FOR	19 USC 1202	701
GUAM GOVERNMENT OF	PL 83-451 SEC 4	VOL. IV
GUATEMALA RESETTLEMENT PROGRAM AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461 SEC 534	VOL. I
GUATEMALA-U.S. RELATIONS BELIZE INDEPENDENCE RECOGNITION OF	PL 99-83 SEC 703(G)	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83 SEC 703	VOL. I
SUSPENSION OF	PL 99-83 SEC 703(D)	VOL. I
GUERNICA	PL 95-426 SEC 605	VOL. II
H		
HAITI-U.S. RELATIONS AID CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83 SEC 705	VOL. I
PROVIDE THROUGH PVOS	PL 99-83 SEC 705	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE IN RECOVERING STOLEN ASSETS	EO 12588	1027
	PL 99-529 SEC 204	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID SUSPENSION	PL 100-461 SEC 563	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID, 1984 CONDITIONS FOR	PL 98-151 SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID, 1987	PL 99-529 SEC 202	VOL. I
MILITARY AID, 1987 CONDITIONS ON	PL 99-529 SEC 203	VOL. I
MILITARY AID, 1987 AUTHORIZATION	PL 99-529 SEC 203	VOL. I
PROPERTY IN U.S. DISPOSITION OF	EO 12588	1027
REFUGEES	PL 98-151 SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
	EO 12341	VOL. II
HALIBUT (SEE FISHERIES)		
HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULE ENACTMENT OF	PL 100-418 SEC 1204	221
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 100-418 SEC 1201	220
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418 SEC 1216	228
REVIEW OF BY INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION	PL 100-418 SEC 1205	223
TRANSITION TO	PL 100-418 SEC 1211	226
HEALTH CARE PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS	PL 87-293 SEC 5(E)	VOL. I

			PAGE
HEALTH CARE--CONTINUED			
PROMOTING IMMUNIZATION AND ORAL REHYDRATION	PL 99-529	SEC 101	VOL. I
SWINE INFLUENZA CONTROL OF	PL 94-302	TITLE III	VOL. I
SWINE INFLUENZA AID	PL 94-302	SEC 301	VOL. II
HELSINKI HUMAN RIGHTS DAY - PROCLAMATION	PL 100-377		VOL. II
HERBICIDES			
DIOXIN INTERNATIONAL COMMISSIONS USE OF	PL 98-164	SEC 135	VOL. II
HICKENLOOPER AMENDMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)(1)	VOL. I
HIGH SEAS FISHERIES OF THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN, INTERNATIONAL CONV. FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 83-579		VOL. IV
HIJACKINGS			
PENALTY	PL 93-366	SEC 105	VOL. IV
TWA FLIGHT 847 SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 558	VOL. I
HONDURAS			
NICARAGUA RELATIONS	PL 97-377	SEC 793	VOL. I
HONDURAS-U.S. RELATIONS			
POLICE TRAINING FOREIGN AID FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 660(D)	VOL. I
RAMIREZ CASE SETTLEMENT RELEASE OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-461	SEC 574	VOL. I
REFUGEES	PL 99-83	SEC 704	VOL. I
TERRORISM	PL 100-204	SEC 1213	VOL. II
HOSPITAL, AMERICAN CHILDREN'S ZABLOCKI OUTPATIENT FACILITY	PL 98-266		VOL. I
HOSPITALS			
SPONSORED BY U.S.	PL 87-195	SEC 214	VOL. I
HOSTAGE RELEASE (SEE ALSO IRAN-U.S. RELATIONS)			
CLAIMS NON-PROSECUTION OF	EO 12283		968
HOSTAGE RELIEF ACT OF 1980	PL 96-449		VOL. II
HOSTAGES (U.S.)	PL 96-449		VOL. II
(SEE ALSO IRAN-U.S. RELATIONS)			
CIVIL RELIEF ACT OF 1940 APPLICATION EXTENSION	PL 96-449	SEC 105	VOL. II
COMPENSATION FOR PRESIDENT'S COMMISSION ON	EO 12285		972
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS	EO 12268		VOL. II
EDUCATION BENEFITS	PL 96-449	SEC 104	VOL. II
IRAN			
RED CROSS VISITS	PL 96-449	SEC 301	VOL. II
MEDICAL CARE	PL 96-449	SEC 103	VOL. II
PAY AND ALLOWANCES	PL 96-449	SEC 102	VOL. II
RETURN DATE	EO 12313		976
TAXES	PL 96-449	SEC 201	VOL. II
HOUSING			
GUARANTY PROGRAMS APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
LESS-DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 221-223	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 112	VOL. I
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF STATE FOR HUMAN RIGHTS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS	PL 87-195	SEC 624(F)	VOL. I
BELGRADE CONFERENCE	PL 95-105	SEC 502	VOL. II
CAMBODIA AND UGANDA	PL 95-426	SEC 610	VOL. II
CHILE	PL 93-189	SEC 35	VOL. I
CHINA (PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF)			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1245	VOL. II
VIOLATIONS IN TIBET	PL 100-204	SEC 1243	VOL. II
CUBA			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1211	VOL. II
ETHIOPIA			
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)	5
FOREIGN AID CONDITIONED ON	PL 87-195	SEC 116	VOL. I
GUATEMALA	PL 99-83	SEC 703(H)	VOL. I
INTER-AMERICAN COMMISSION ON	PL 87-195	SEC 302(A)(2)	VOL. I
KOREA	PL 94-329	SEC 412	VOL. I
MDBS	PL 95-118	SEC 705	156
ENHANCEMENT OF	PL 95-118	SEC 701	153
MEXICO			
PRISONERS (U.S.)	PL 94-329	SEC 408	VOL. I
OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 239(I)	VOL. I
PARAGUAY			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1214	VOL. II

			PAGE
HUMAN RIGHTS--CONTINUED			
REAFFIRMATION OF CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT	PL 97-113	SEC 713	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 87-195	SEC 502B	VOL. I
SECURITY ASSISTANCE CONDITIONED ON	PL 87-195	SEC 502B	VOL. I
TORTURE U.S. OPPOSITION TO	PL 98-447		VOL. IV
HUMAN RIGHTS AND FOREIGN ASSISTANCE INTERAGENCY GROUP ON	PL 96-533	SEC 710	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE			
AFGHAN REFUGEES EXTENSION OF AUTHORIZATION	PL 99-661	SEC 331	VOL. I
AFGHANISTAN	PL 100-461	SEC 537	VOL. I
	PL 100-463	TITLE II	VOL. I
DEFENSE DEPARTMENT PROVIDING	10 USC 401		VOL. I
EXEMPTIONS TO FOREIGN AGENTS ENGAGED IN	PL 75-583	SEC 3	VOL. IV
EXTENSION OF AUTHORIZATION	PL 100-180	SEC 331	VOL. I
NICARAGUA DEMOCRATIC RESISTANCE	PL 99-591	SEC 208	VOL. I
NICARAGUAN DEMOCRATIC RESISTANCE	PL 99-88		VOL. I
TRANSPORT OF SUPPLIES BY DEFENSE DEPARTMENT	10 USC 402		VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525	SEC 1540	VOL. I
USING NON-LETHAL EXCESS SUPPLIES	10 USC 2547		VOL. I
HUMPHREY FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(2)	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
HUNGARY-U.S. RELATIONS			
CLAIMS LIQUIDATION OF PROPERTY	PL 81-455	SEC 201-216	VOL. IV
CLAIMS AGAINST	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
TRADE RESTRICTIONS WAIVER	EO 12051		716
U.S.-HUNGARIAN CLAIMS AGREEMENT OF 1973	PL 81-455	SEC 302-303	VOL. IV
	PL 81-455	SEC 310	VOL. IV
HUNGER CONGRESSIONAL FINDING ON	PL 97-113	SEC 712	VOL. I
HUNGER PREVENTION (SEE FOOD AID)			

I

IADB			
AMENDING ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT	PL 86-147	SEC 20	112
	PL 86-147	SEC 23-25	113
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
AUDIT	PL 86-147	SEC 14	109
CAPITAL STOCK	PL 86-147	SEC 15-19	110
SUBSCRIPTIONS PAID	PL 86-147	SEC 7	106
COURTS JURISDICTION	PL 86-147	SEC 8	107
VENUE	PL 86-147	SEC 8	107
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS COORDINATION OF	PL 100-461	SEC 546	VOL. I
ENERGY EXPLORATION REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 96-259	SEC 102	174
FUND FOR SPECIAL OPERATIONS	PL 86-147	SEC 15-19	110
	PL 86-147	SEC 18-19	111
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 86-147	SEC 30	115
LIMITATIONS ON THE PRESIDENT	PL 86-147	SEC 5	106
MEMBER BANKS	PL 86-147	SEC 6	106
NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS	PL 86-147	SEC 4	106
	PL 86-147	SEC 12	109
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 86-147	SEC 9	108
SECURITIES	PL 86-147	SEC 10-11	108
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION REPORTS	PL 86-147	SEC 11	108
SOCIAL PROGRESS TRUST FUND AGREEMENT (1961)	PL 93-189	SEC 36	VOL. I
U.S. MEMBERSHIP ACCEPTANCE OF	PL 86-147	SEC 2	105
VOTING INSTRUCTIONS CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE	PL 86-147	SEC 26	113
	PL 86-147	SEC 29	115
	PL 86-147	SEC 31	116
DRUG TRADE	PL 86-147	SEC 22	112

			PAGE
IADB=>CONTINUED			
FUND FOR SPECIAL OPERATIONS	PL 86=147	SEC 26	113
	PL 86=147	SEC 29	115
NATIONALIZATION OF U.S. PROPERTY	PL 86=147	SEC 21	112
REPUDIATION OF U.S. CONTRACTS	PL 86=147	SEC 21	112
TECHNOLOGY	PL 86=147	SEC 28	114
IAEA			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100=461	TITLE I	VOL. I
CONDITIONS ON	PL 100=461	TITLE I	VOL. I
CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL OF STATUTE CHANGE	PL 85=177	SEC 8	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 85=177	SEC 3	VOL. IV
SAFEGUARD ASSISTANCE	PL 87=195	SEC 302	VOL. I
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 87=195	SEC 301	VOL. I
	PL 85=177	SEC 5	VOL. IV
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 85=177		VOL. IV
U.S. REPRESENTATIVE TO	PL 85=177	SEC 2	VOL. IV
IBRD			
(SEE WORLD BANK)			
ICELAND=U.S. RELATIONS			
FISHERY AGREEMENTS	PL 98=623	TITLE I	VOL. IV
IDA			
(SEE ALSO WORLD BANK)			
APPOINTMENTS	PL 86=565	SEC 3	126
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100=461	TITLE I	VOL. I
CAPITAL STOCK	PL 86=565	SEC 10=11	123
PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS	PL 86=565	SEC 7	122
COURTS			
JURISDICTION	PL 86=565	SEC 8	123
VENUE	PL 86=565	SEC 8	123
LOANS			
VOTING AGAINST	PL 86=565	SEC 12=13	124
MEMBER BANKS	PL 86=565	SEC 6	122
NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS	PL 86=565	SEC 4	126
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 86=565	SEC 9	123
	PL 86=565	SEC 9	123
PROHIBITIONS	PL 86=565	SEC 5	122
RESOURCES INCREASE			
AUTHORIZATION	PL 86=565	SEC 14, 16	125
	PL 86=565	SEC 17	125
	PL 86=565	SEC 20	126
SPECIAL FACILITY FOR SUB=SAHARAN AFRICA			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 86=565	SEC 19	125
U.S. MEMBERSHIP			
ACCEPTANCE OF	PL 86=565	SEC 2	121
IDCA	EO 12163	SEC 1=101	VOL. I
AUTHORITY			
ADDITIONAL DELEGATIONS AND LIMITATIONS	EO 12163	SEC 1=601	VOL. I
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY	44 FR 65485		VOL. I
	44 FR 57521		VOL. I
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS TO=PL 480	EO 12163	SEC 1=102	VOL. I
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12220	SEC 1=2	VOL. I
REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 2 OF 1979	RP NO. 2		VOL. I
IDEOLOGY			
RECOGNITION POLICY	S RES 91=205		VOL. II
IFAD			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100=461	TITLE I	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87=195	SEC 103(G)(2)	VOL. I
IFC			
CAPITAL STOCK			
AUTHORIZATION FOR INCREASE OF	PL 84=350	SEC 11	103
SUBSCRIPTIONS PAID	PL 84=350	SEC 7	102
CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE			
AUTHORIZATION FOR	PL 84=350	SEC 11	103
	PL 84=350	SEC 12	103
COURTS			
JURISDICTION	PL 84=350	SEC 8	102
VENUE	PL 84=350	SEC 8	102
DIVIDENDS	PL 84=350	SEC 7	102
LIMITATIONS ON THE PRESIDENT	PL 84=350	SEC 5	102
MEMBER BANKS	PL 84=350	SEC 6	102
NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS	PL 84=350	SEC 4	101
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 84=350	SEC 8	102

			PAGE
IFC—CONTINUED			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP			
ACCEPTANCE OF	PL 84-350	SEC 2	101
WORLD BANK RELATIONS WITH	PL 79-171	SEC 21	64
IMF			
(SEE ALSO SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS)			
ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP			
U.S.	PL 79-171	SEC 2	52
AGREEMENT ESTABLISHING			
AMENDMENTS	PL 79-171	SEC 24	64
AGRICULTURAL EXPORT SUBSIDIES	PL 79-171	SEC 44	74
APARTHEID			
CONGRESSIONAL INSTRUCTIONS	PL 79-171	SEC 43(B)	73
APPROPRIATIONS, 1984			
SUPPLEMENTAL	PL 98-181	SEC 1101	96
ARTICLES ESTABLISHING			
INTERPRETATION OF	PL 79-171	SEC 13	60
BALANCE-OF-PAYMENTS			
FINANCING	PL 96-389	SEC 4(A)	88
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 79-171	SEC 34	69
BANK BAILOUT	PL 79-171	SEC 46	75
BORROWING FROM OIL EXPORTING COUNTRIES			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 79-171	SEC 34	69
CAPITAL STOCK			
U.S. SHARE INCREASE	PL 79-171	SEC 27	65
CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE			
AUTHORIZATION FOR	PL 79-171	SEC 51	80
COMMUNIST MEMBERS	PL 93-618	SEC 502	415
COMMUNIST PARTICIPATION			
CONGRESSIONAL INSTRUCTIONS	PL 79-171	SEC 43(A)	72
COUNCIL CREATED			
U.S. OBJECTIONS	PL 79-171	SEC 27	65
DEBT RESCHEDULING			
IMPACT ON U.S.	PL 79-171	SEC 29	66
DOLLAR-SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS SUBSTITUTION ACCOUNT			
NEGOTIATION FOR	PL 79-171	SEC 35	69
ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT PROGRAMS			
U.S. SUPPORT FOR	PL 79-171	SEC 33	67
ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT PROGRAMS FOR PARTICIPANTS	PL 79-171	SEC 45	74
EXCHANGE RATE STABILITY	PL 79-171	SEC 40	70
INTEREST RATES	PL 79-171	SEC 48	76
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 79-171	SEC 47	76
INTERNATIONAL DEBT			
REVIEW OF	PL 100-418	SEC 3113	280
LOANS TO	PL 79-171	SEC 17	62
LOANS TO EL SALVADOR AND NICARAGUA			
ASSISTANCE TO PRIVATE SECTOR	PL 79-171	SEC 38	69
PLO MEMBERSHIP			
U.S. RESPONSE	PL 79-171	SEC 37	69
QUOTA INCREASE	PL 79-171	SEC 41	71
RECYCLING SURPLUSES FROM OIL EXPORTING COUNTRIES	PL 96-389	SEC 4(A)	88
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	PL 79-171	SEC 8	58
SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS			
ALLOCATION			
CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATION	PL 90-349	SEC 5(B)	83
TAIWAN AS MEMBER	PL 79-171	SEC 36	69
TRADE PROMOTION	PL 79-171	SEC 49	76
U.S. QUOTA	PL 79-171	SEC 20, 22	64
	PL 90-349	SEC 6	83
INCREASE AUTHORIZATION	PL 79-171	SEC 25	65
	PL 79-171	SEC 32	66
IMMIGRATION (FOREIGN)			
ALIENS			
GRANTING LAWFUL RESIDENT STATUS TO	PL 100-204	SEC 901	VOL. II
PROHIBITION ON EXCLUSION	PL 100-204	SEC 901	VOL. II
AMERASIAN CHILDREN			
RESETTLEMENT IN U.S.	PL 100-204	SEC 905	VOL. II
CUBAN NATIONALS			
PROCESSING FOR ADMISSION TO U.S.	PL 100-204	SEC 903	VOL. II
FREEDOM FOR SOVIET JEWS	PL 100-204	SEC 1202	VOL. II
FREEDOM TO EMIGRATE	PL 93-618	SEC 402	402
	PL 93-618	SEC 409	412
WAIVING TRADE RESTRICTIONS	EO 12051		716

			PAGE
IMMIGRATION (FOREIGN)--CONTINUED			
ILLEGAL ALIENS			
ECONOMIC INCENTIVES TO ALLELVIATE	PL 99-603	SEC 601	VOL. II
INTERDICTION OF	EO 12324		VOL. II
LATIN AMERICA			
RYUKYUAN MIGRANTS	PL 86-735	SEC 4	VOL. I
IMMIGRATION (FOREIGN) FREEDOM TO EMIGRATE	PL 100-222		VOL. IV
IMMIGRATION (U.S.)			
ALIEN EMPLOYEES OF U.S. GOVERNMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 635(F)	VOL. I
DEPORTATION			
FOREIGN AGENTS	PL 75-583	SEC 8	VOL. IV
EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES			
WAIVER OF	PL 84-885	SEC 21	VOL. II
NONIMMIGRANTS	PL 79-291	SEC 7(C) FN	VOL. II
POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 82-414	SEC 104(A)	VOL. II
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 79-291	SEC 7-9	VOL. II
IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT OF 1952	PL 82-414		VOL. II
NATIONAL EMERGENCY			
PROVISIONS	66 STAT 190		VOL. II
IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986	PL 99-603		VOL. II
IMMUNITIES			
(SEE PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES)			
IMPORT DUTIES			
(SEE ANTIDUMPING)			
(SEE TARIFFS)			
(SEE TRADE AGREEMENTS)			
(SEE TRADE EXPANSION ACT OF 1962)			
(SEE TRADE)			
IMPORT LICENSES			
(SEE ALSO IMPORT REGULATIONS)			
AUCTION OF	PL 96-39	SEC 1102	519
IMPORT REGULATIONS			
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL MATERIALS	EO 12047		VOL. II
	PL 89-259		VOL. II
ENDANGERED SPECIES	PL 93-205	SEC 9(D)	VOL. IV
IMPORTS			
CANADIAN ARTICLES			
RELIEF FROM	PL 100-449	SEC 302	451
COPPER			
IMPACT ON U.S. INDUSTRY	PL 98-573	SEC 247	676
DOWNSTREAM PRODUCTS	PL 71-361	SEC 780	654
DUTY-FREE TREATMENT			
ELIGIBLE ARTICLES	PL 93-618	SEC 503	419
ELIGIBLE COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 502	415
TERMINATION OF	PL 93-618	SEC 504	420
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL MATERIALS			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
FISH			
TUNA	PL 81-764	SEC 8	VOL. IV
	PL 81-764	SEC 6	VOL. IV
FISH PRODUCTS			
BARRED WHEN U.S. VESSELS SEIZED	PL 83-680	SEC 8	VOL. IV
PENALTIES	PL 83-680	SEC 8	VOL. IV
FOREIGN MARKET VALUE	PL 71-361	SEC 773	638
HOG AND PORK PRODUCTS			
CANADIAN	PL 98-573	SEC 250	677
IRAN			
PROHIBITIONS ON	EO 12613		978
MACHINE TOOLS			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-418	SEC 1501	246
RESTRICTION AGREEMENTS			
CONSULTATIONS REQUIRED OF PRESIDENT	PL 71-361	SEC 761	622
SOUTH AFRICA			
PROHIBITIONS ON	PL 99-440	TITLE III	1300
INDIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
CULTURAL EXCHANGE FUND	PL 98-164	SEC 901	VOL. II
NUCLEAR MATERIAL EXPORT	EO 12055		VOL. IV
NUCLEAR MATERIALS			
EXPORT OF	PL 98-164	SEC 1007	VOL. II
INDIAN OCEAN			
MILITARY FORCES DEPLOYED	PL 94-329	SEC 407	VOL. I
INDIGENOUS PEOPLE			
MDB PROJECTS IMPACT ON	PL 95-118	SEC 1605	165
INDOCHINA WAR			

		PAGE
INDOCHINA WAR--CONTINUED		
CONGRESSIONAL AUTHORIZATION REQUIRED	PL 93-126 SEC 13	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION OF CONTROL AND SUPERVISION	PL 93-559 SEC 48	VOL. I
LIMITATION ON FUNDS FOR	PL 93-189 SEC 31	VOL. I
MIAS		
CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE CREATED	H RES 94-335	VOL. II
TRADE RETALIATION	PL 93-618 SEC 403	406
U.N. ACTIONS	PL 94-141 SEC 503	VOL. II
POWS		
INTERNATIONAL INSPECTION TEAMS	H RES 94-335 SEC 2	VOL. II
PROHIBITING FUNDS FOR	PL 93-126 SEC 13	VOL. II
TERMINATION OF	PL 93-189 SEC 30	VOL. I
TONKIN GULF RESOLUTION	PL 88-408	VOL. II
	PL 88-408 NOTE	VOL. II
REPEALED	PL 91-672 SEC 12	VOL. I
VIETNAM AGREEMENT (1973)	PL 93-189 SEC 34	VOL. I
INDOCHINA-U.S. RELATIONS		
MILITARY AID		
PROHIBITION	PL 94-212 SEC 738	VOL. I
INDOCHINESE REFUGEE RESETTLEMENT AND PROTECTION ACT OF 1987	PL 100-202 TITLE VIII	VOL. II
INDUS BASIN DEVELOPMENT		
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 301-303	VOL. I
INFANT FEEDING PRACTICES		
INTERNATIONAL CODE ON	PL 97-241 SEC 504	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-113 SEC 301(B)	VOL. I
INFORMATION		
FREEDOM OF TRANSFER	PL 95-426 SEC 603	VOL. II
INFORMATION OFFICES (FOREIGN)	PL 95-105 SEC 504	VOL. II
INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978	PL 95-452	VOL. IV
INSPECTOR GENERAL, OFFICE OF		
AUTHORITY	PL 95-452 SEC 6	VOL. IV
FUNCTIONS TRANSFERRED TO	PL 95-452 SEC 9	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 95-452 SEC 5	VOL. IV
INSTITUTE FOR SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL COOPERATION	EO 12163 SEC 1-4	VOL. I
	PL 96-53 SEC 401	VOL. I
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY (U.S.)		
PROTECTION OF	PL 100-418 SEC 2206	259
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS		
INADEQUATE PROTECTION OF		
COUNTRY IDENTIFICATION	PL 93-618 SEC 182	356
PROTECTION OF	PL 100-418 SEC 1341	233
INTELLIGENCE (FOREIGN)	EO 12333	VOL. II
ACTIVITIES		
CONDUCT OF	EO 12333 SEC 2.1	VOL. II
ASSASSINATION PROHIBITION	EO 12333 SEC 2.11	VOL. II
DEFENSE, DEPARTMENT OF	EO 12333 SEC 1.11	VOL. II
ELECTRONIC SURVEILLANCE		
AUTHORIZATION TO USE	50 USC 1802	VOL. II
CIVIL LIABILITY	50 USC 1810	VOL. II
CRIMINAL SANCTIONS	50 USC 1809	VOL. II
DEFINITION	50 USC 1801(F)	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	50 USC 1808	VOL. II
USE OF INFORMATION ACQUIRED	50 USC 1806	VOL. II
ENERGY, DEPARTMENT OF	EO 12333 SEC 1.13	VOL. II
FBI	EO 12333 SEC 1.14	VOL. II
NATIONAL FOREIGN INTELLIGENCE ADVISORY GROUPS	EO 12333 SEC 1.3	VOL. II
OVERSIGHT BOARD	EO 12334	VOL. II
OVERSIGHT OF BY CONGRESS	EO 12333 SEC 3.1	VOL. II
PRESIDENT'S FOREIGN INTELLIGENCE ADVISORY BOARD	EO 12537	VOL. II
SENIOR OFFICIALS	EO 12333 SEC 1.7	VOL. II
STATE, DEPARTMENT OF	EO 12333 SEC 1.9	VOL. II
TREASURY, DEPARTMENT OF	EO 12333 SEC 1.10	VOL. II
INTELLIGENCE		
SURVEILLANCE		
DEFINITIONS	50 USC 1801	VOL. II
INTELLIGENCE AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1989	PL 100-453	VOL. I
INTELLIGENCE, PERMANENT SELECT COMMITTEE ON	H RULE XLVIII	VOL. IV
INTELLIGENCE, SELECT COMMITTEE ON		
ESTABLISHMENT OF	S RES 94-400	VOL. IV
INTELSAT AGREEMENT	PL 99-93 SEC 146	VOL. II
INTER-AMERICAN COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS		
CHILE	PL 93-189 SEC 35	VOL. I
INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (SEE IADB)		

			PAGE
INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK ACT	PL 86-147		105
INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
BOARD OF DIRECTORS	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
CAPITAL STOCK	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
LEGAL CAPACITY AS CORPORATION	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
PURPOSE OF	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
SOCIAL PROGRESS TRUST FUND	PL 93-189	SEC 36	VOL. I
STATE DEPARTMENT PERSONNEL	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
TAXATION OF	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
INTER-AMERICAN INSTITUTE FOR COOPERATION ON AGRICULTURE			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 105	VOL. II
INTER-AMERICAN INVESTMENT COOPERATION ACT	PL 98-473	TITLE II	118
INTER-AMERICAN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE			
(SEE INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION)			
INTER-AMERICAN SYSTEM			
(SEE RIO TREATY OF 1947)			
INTER-AMERICAN TROPICAL TUNA COMMISSION			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 81-764		VOL. IV
INTERAGENCY ARCTIC RESEARCH POLICY COMMITTEE	EO 12501	SEC 7	VOL. IV
	PL 98-373	SEC 107	VOL. IV
INTERAGENCY GROUP ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND FOREIGN ASSISTANCE	PL 96-533	SEC 710	VOL. I
INTERAGENCY TRADE DATA ADVISORY COMMITTEE			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 5402	295
INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR EUROPEAN MIGRATION			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP IN	PL 87-510	SEC 2	VOL. II
INTERIOR, SECRETARY OF			
ENDANGERED SPECIES REGULATION OF	PL 93-205	SEC 10(F)(5)	VOL. IV
FISHERIES			
TUNA	PL 81-764	SEC 6	VOL. IV
MICRONESIAN CLAIMS	PL 92-39	SEC 101-102	VOL. IV
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS	PL 83-451		VOL. IV
INTERNAL SECURITY ACT			
PASSPORTS			
COMMUNIST ORGANIZATIONS	64 STAT 987		VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL ADVISORY COMMISSION FOR THE CARIBBEAN REGION	PL 99-83	SEC 714	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS			
(SEE ALSO INDIVIDUAL AGREEMENTS)			
(SEE EXECUTIVE-LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS)			
CONGRESSIONAL TRANSMITTAL	PL 92-403		VOL. II
EXPENSES IN ARBITRATING	PL 84-885	SEC 38	VOL. II
PRIOR CONSULTATION	PL 92-403		VOL. II
REPORTING TO CONGRESS	22 CFR 181		VOL. II
CRITERIA	22 CFR 181.2		VOL. II
TRANSMITTAL OF TEXT TO CONGRESS			
ENFORCING REQUIREMENT OF	PL 100-204	SEC 139	VOL. II
YALTA EXECUTIVE AGREEMENTS			
U.S. POLICY TOWARD APPLICATION	PL 99-93	SEC 804	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL ANTI-TERRORISM COMMITTEE			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 99-83	SEC 506	VOL. I
PROPOSAL FOR	PL 99-399	SEC 701	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY			
(SEE IAEA)			
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1957	PL 85-177		VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT			
(SEE WORLD BANK)			
INTERNATIONAL CARRIAGE OF PERISHABLE FOODSTUFFS ACT	PL 97-325		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL CENTER ACT	PL 90-553		VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL CHILD ABDUCTION REMEDIES ACT	PL 100-300		VOL. II

			PAGE
INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION			
ENFORCEMENT OF STANDARDS	PL 99-83	SEC 554	VOL. I
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 84-885	SEC 6	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT OF 1949	PL 81-455		VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COFFEE AGREEMENT ACT OF 1980	PL 96-599		1066
EXTENSION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1123	219
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION FOR THE SCIENTIFIC INVESTIGATION OF TUNA			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 81-764		VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSIONS			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 103	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE OFFICERS ASSIGNED TO	PL 96-465	SEC 503	VOL. II
HERBICIDES CONTAINING DIOXIN			
USE OF	PL 98-164	SEC 135	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE FOR EUROPEAN MIGRATION			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP IN	PL 100-204	SEC 745	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF THE RED CROSS			
CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 100-204	SEC 742	VOL. II
	PL 99-93	SEC 109	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AGENCY			
(SEE USIA)			
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS			
SEE (COMMUNICATIONS, INTERNATIONAL)			
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION POLICY, OFFICE OF	PL 84-885	SEC 35	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON DRUG ABUSE AND ILLICIT TRAFFICKING	PL 99-570	SEC 2021	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES AND CONTINGENCIES			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 102	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION FOR THE CONSERVATION OF ATLANTIC TUNAS			
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 94-70		VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE HARMONIZED COMMODITY DESCRIPTION AND CODING SYSTEM			
APPROVAL OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1203	220
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION TO PROTECT BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY	PL 100-530		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL COTTON ADVISORY COMMITTEE			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP	PL 94-350	SEC 113	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL AND TRADE CENTER COMMISSION			
ESTABLISHMNENT OF	PL 100-113	SEC 7	685
INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL EXCHANGE AND TRADE FAIR PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1956			
REPEALED	PL 87-256	SEC 111	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL DEBT MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 3101	277
FINDINGS	PL 100-418	SEC 3102	277
INTERNATIONAL DEBT MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY			
CONGRESSIONAL AUTHORITY TO CREATE	PL 100-418	SEC 3111	278
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 3111	278
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FOOD ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1975	PL 94-161		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FOOD ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1977	PL 95-88	SEC 1	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FOOD ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1978	PL 95-424		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION			
(SEE IDA)			
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION ACT	PL 86-565		121
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1979	PL 96-53	SEC 1	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION AGENCY			
(SEE IDCA)			
INTERNATIONAL EMERGENCY ECONOMIC POWERS ACT	PL 95-223		943

			PAGE
INTERNATIONAL ENERGY AGENCY			
INFORMATION EXCHANGE			
SUBMISSION OF U.S.			
INFORMATION	PL 94-163	SEC 254(A)	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL ENERGY PROGRAM			
ADVISORY COMMITTEES			
CREATION OF	PL 94-163	SEC 253	VOL. IV
	PL 94-152	SEC 3	VOL. IV
EXTENSION OF	PL 96-133		VOL. IV
FULFILLING U.S. OBLIGATIONS	PL 94-163	SEC 251(A)	VOL. IV
INFORMATION EXCHANGE WITH			
INTERNATIONAL ENERGY			
AGENCY	PL 94-163	SEC 254	VOL. IV
VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS			
(SEE ALSO ENERGY,			
INTERNATIONAL)	PL 94-163	SEC 252	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL			
PROTECTION ACT OF 1983	PL 98-164	SEC 701	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE			
CORPORATION			
(SEE IFC)			
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE			
CORPORATION ACT	PL 84-350		101
INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL			
INSTITUTIONS			
(SEE MDBS)			
INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL			
INSTITUTIONS ACT	PL 95-118		152
INTERNATIONAL FOOD AND			
AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT			
BOARD FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 298	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR			
AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT			
(SEE IFAD)			
INTERNATIONAL GAMES FOR THE			
HANDICAPPED	PL 99-93	SEC 207	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENT AND			
TRADE IN SERVICES SURVEY ACT	PL 94-472		1037
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 11961		1045
INTERNATIONAL JOINT COMMISSION	PL 94-350	SEC 115	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
ENTERTAINMENT EXPENSES	PL 84-885	SEC 19	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL JUTE ORGANIZATION			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP IN	PL 99-93	SEC 145	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL LAW			
(SEE ARBITRATION)			
(SEE OAS)			
(SEE U.N.)			
INTERNATIONAL LEAD AND ZINC			
STUDY GROUP			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP	PL 94-350	SEC 113	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL LENDING			
SUPERVISION ACT OF 1983	PL 98-181	SEC 901	180
INTERNATIONAL MARITIME AND PORT			
SECURITY ACT	PL 99-399	SEC 901	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL MARITIME			
ORGANIZATION			
SEAPORT AND SHIPBOARD			
SECURITY AGAINST			
TERRORISTS	PL 99-399	SEC 902	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND			
(SEE IMF)			
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY SYSTEM			
ROLE OF GOLD			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 96-389	SEC 10	89
INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL			
ACT OF 1986	PL 99-570	SEC 2001	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL NATURAL RUBBER			
AGREEMENT APPROPRIATION			
AUTHORIZATION ACT	PL 96-271		1061
INTERNATIONAL NORTH PACIFIC			
FISHERIES COMMISSION	PL 83-579		VOL. IV
U.S. MEMBERSHIP ON	PL 83-579	SEC 3	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS			
(SEE ALSO RESPECTIVE			
INSTITUTIONS)			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 102	VOL. II
DEFINED	PL 79-291	SEC 1	VOL. II
DESIGNATED BY PRESIDENT	PL 79-291	SEC 1	VOL. II
FOREIGN AID PERSONNEL			
ASSIGNED TO	PL 87-195	SEC 628	VOL. I
OAS			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
PERSONNEL			
PEACE CORPS			
CONTRIBUTION	PL 87-293	SEC 14	VOL. I
POLICIES OF MEMBER STATES			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-164	SEC 117	VOL. II

			PAGE
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS--CONTINUED			
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES-- (SEE ALSO U.N.)	PL 79-291	SEC 2	VOL. II
IMMIGRATION	PL 79-291	SEC 7-9	VOL. II
TAXES	PL 79-291	SEC 3-6	VOL. II
RESPONSIBILITIES OF U.S. REPRESENTATIVES TO	PL 99-93	SEC 140	VOL. II
TRANSFER OF U.S. GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES TO	PL 91-175	SEC 503	VOL. I
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
LIMITATION ON	PL 92-544		VOL. II
U.S. VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 99-83	SEC 402	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 87-195	SEC 306	VOL. I
UNDP APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
LIMITATION OF FUNDS APPROPRIATED	PL 100-461	SEC 526	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IMMUNITIES ACT (SEE PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES, INTERNATIONAL ORG.)			
INTERNATIONAL PEACEKEEPING ACTIVITIES AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 102	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL PRIVATE INVESTMENT ADVISORY COUNCIL ON FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 601	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL RUBBER STUDY GROUP U.S. MEMBERSHIP	PL 94-350	SEC 113	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL COOPERATION, COUNCIL ON	PL 96-53	SEC 407	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZATIONS ACT OF 1983	PL 98-151	SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1980	PL 96-533		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1981	PL 97-113		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1985	PL 99-83		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1977	PL 95-92		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1978	PL 95-384		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1979	PL 96-92		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT OF 1976	PL 94-329		VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL SEED TESTING ASSOCIATION U.S. MEMBERSHIP	PL 94-350	SEC 113	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL SUGAR AGREEMENT 1977, IMPLEMENTATION	PL 96-236		1062
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS SATELLITE ORGANIZATION	PL 99-93	SEC 146	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL TRADE FOREIGN TELECOMMUNICATIONS TRADE BARRIERS	PL 100-418	SEC 1374	236
INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND INVESTMENT ACT	PL 98-573	TITLE III	680
	PL 98-573	SEC 301	680
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION	PL 93-618	SEC 162-163	350
	PL 93-618	SEC 603	426
(SEE ALSO TRADE)			
ADVICE TO PRESIDENT	PL 93-618	SEC 131	327
ANTIDUMPING	PL 93-618	SEC 201	358
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 71-361	SEC 330(E)	542
COOPERATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES	PL 71-361	SEC 334	548
DUTY-FREE ARTICLES	PL 93-618	SEC 503	419
EAST-WEST TRADE	PL 93-618	SEC 406	408
	PL 93-618	SEC 410	413
IMPORT RELIEF	PL 93-618	SEC 203	368
ORGANIZATION	PL 71-361	SEC 330	539
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 608	427
REPRESENTATION IN COURT	PL 71-361	SEC 333	546

			PAGE
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION--CONTINUED			
UNFAIR IMPORT PRACTICES			
CEASE AND DESIST ORDER	PL 71-361	SEC 337	551
INVESTIGATION OF	PL 71-361	SEC 337	551
VOTING	PL 71-361	SEC 330(D)	541
INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA, CONVENTION	PL 93-205	SEC 3(4)	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 81-676	SEC 3	VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL WHEAT AGREEMENT, 1986	TREATY DOC 100-1		VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL YEAR OF GLOBAL CLIMATE PROTECTION			
DESIGNATION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1105	VOL. II
INTERNATIONALLY PROTECTED PERSONS			
CRIMES AGAINST	PL 94-467		VOL. II
INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUPS			
(SEE ALSO CONGRESS, INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUPS)			
ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 109(C)	VOL. II
CANADA-U.S. INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUP	PL 86-42		VOL. IV
CONGRESSIONAL PARTICIPATION IN	PL 86-628	SEC 105	VOL. IV
INTERPARLIAMENTARY UNION			
AMERICAN GROUP	PL 74-170		VOL. IV
	PL 85-474		VOL. IV
BUREAU ON ARBITRATION	PL 74-170	SEC 1	VOL. IV
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 74-170	SEC 2	VOL. IV
MEXICO-U.S. INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUP	PL 86-420		VOL. IV
NORTH ATLANTIC ASSEMBLY	PL 84-689		VOL. IV
INTERVENTION ON THE HIGH SEAS ACT	PL 93-248		VOL. IV
INTERVENTIONS (MILITARY)			
COMMUNISM			
CUBA	PL 87-733		VOL. II
INVESTMENT			
DEFINED	PL 87-195	SEC 238	VOL. I
FOREIGN RESISTANCE TO			
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(L)	VOL. I
GUARANTIES			
DISPUTES	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I
SMALL BUSINESS	PL 87-195	SEC 602	VOL. I
INVESTMENT ABROAD (PRIVATE)			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 11961		1045
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON	PL 87-195	SEC 601	VOL. I
INFORMATION GATHERING	PL 94-472		1037
INVESTMENT IN U.S.			
COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN INVESTMENT IN U.S.			
ESTABLISHED	EO 11858	SEC 1	1035
MEMBERS	EO 11858	SEC 1(A)	1035
RESPONSIBILITES	EO 11858	SEC 1(B)	1035
INFORMATION GATHERING	PL 94-472		1037
STUDY OF	PL 93-479	SEC 2	1030
IRAN			
BAHA'IS			
PERSECUTION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1236	VOL. II
HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1235	VOL. II
SCUBA GEAR PURCHASES EXPORT PROHIBITIONS	52 FR 36749		977
IRAN-IRAQ RELATIONS			
CEASEFIRE AND SOLUTION TO CONFLICT	PL 100-96		VOL. IV
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 100-204	SEC 1234	VOL. II
IRAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
CLAIMS BY U.S. NATIONALS	PL 99-93	TITLE V	VOL. IV
ESCROW ACCOUNTS			
ESTABLISHED	EO 12276		955
HOSTAGE CLAIMS			
NON-PROSECUTION OF	EO 12283		968
HOSTAGES	PL 96-449	SEC 301	VOL. II
IMPORTS PROHIBITION	EO 12613		978
IRANIAN GOVERNMENT ASSETS			
TRANSFER OF	EO 12277		957
	EO 12278		959
	EO 12279		961
	EO 12280		963
	EO 12281		965
LITIGATION			
SUSPENSION OF	EO 12294		974
PROPERTY BLOCKED	EO 12170		950

			PAGE
IRAN-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
PROPERTY OF THE FORMER SHAH			
TRANSFER OF	EO 12284		970
TRANSACTIONS PROHIBITED	EO 12205		951
	EO 12211		953
TRANSACTIONS WITH IRAN			
REVOCATION OF PROHIBITIONS	EO 12282		967
IRAQ-IRAN RELATIONS			
CEASEFIRE AND SOLUTION TO CONFLICT	PL 100-96		VOL. IV
IRAQ-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
IRELAND-U.S. RELATIONS			
AGRICULTURE			
EXCHANGING INFORMATION	PL 99-198	SEC 1420	VOL. I
COUNTERPART FUNDS	PL 83-665	SEC 417	VOL. I
PROMOTING RECONCILIATION	PL 99-415		VOL. I
ISRAEL			
ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT			
UTILIZING LOANS UNDER	PL 100-461	SEC 528	VOL. I
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS			
IMPACT ON FOREIGN DEBT	PL 99-83	SEC 1205	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83	SEC 202	VOL. I
EXPULSION FROM U.N.			
U.S. REACTION	PL 98-164	SEC 115	VOL. II
NEW U.S. FACILITIES			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 100-204	SEC 130	VOL. II
ISRAEL-EGYPT RELATIONS			
PEACE PROCESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1210	VOL. I
ISRAEL-U.S. RELATIONS			
AIR BASE CONSTRUCTION	PL 87-195	SEC 561	VOL. I
ARMS SALES	PL 99-83	SEC 101(C)	VOL. I
	PL 91-672	SEC 5	VOL. I
DESALTING PLANT	PL 87-195	SEC 219	VOL. I
ESF			
ANNUAL APPROPRIATION	PL 100-461	SEC 530	VOL. I
MILITARY AID	PL 91-441	SEC 501	VOL. I
PEACE NEGOTIATIONS	PL 95-384	SEC 28	VOL. I
REFUGEE RESETTLEMENT			
ASSISTANCE	PL 96-60	SEC 103	VOL. II
REFUGEE RESETTLEMENT			
ASSISTANCE, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 107	VOL. II
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 98-573	SEC 401	692
	PL 98-573	TITLE IV	692
	PL 99-47		696
ITALY-U.S. RELATIONS			
AIR DEFENSE OF U.S. MILITARY BASES	PL 98-525	SEC 105	VOL. I
CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
DISASTER AID AUTHORIZATION	PL 87-195	SEC 4958	VOL. I
J			
JAILS (FOREIGN)			
AMERICANS DETAINED IN	PL 95-105	SEC 108	VOL. II
JAMAICA			
FOREIGN AID			
NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-461	SEC 543	VOL. I
JAMAICA-U.S. RELATIONS			
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND			
AID CONTINGENT ON DRUG CONTROL	PL 99-83	SEC 610	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
JAPAN			
IMPORTS			
U.S. MADE AUTO PARTS	PL 100-418	SEC 1934	251
LDCS			
IMPORTS FROM	PL 100-418	SEC 2208	259
U.S. DEFENSE EXPENDITURES IN			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 1011	VOL. I
U.S. EXPORTS OF COAL TO			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 1933	250
JAPAN-ARAB RELATIONS			
ECONOMIC BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL	PL 100-418	SEC 2209	260
JAPAN-ISRAEL RELATIONS			
ECONOMIC BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL	PL 100-418	SEC 2209	260
JAPAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
CONTRIBUTIONS TO COMMON DEFENSE	PL 98-94	SEC 1102	VOL. I
EXPOSITION, 1985			
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 98-164	SEC 212	VOL. II
FISHERIES	PL 83-579	SEC 14	VOL. IV
	PL 97-389	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
FISHERY AGREEMENTS	PL 100-220	TITLE I	VOL. IV
FRIENDSHIP ACT			
COMMISSION ESTABLISHED	PL 94-118	SEC 4	VOL. II
PURPOSE OF	PL 94-118	SEC 2	VOL. II

			PAGE
JAPAN-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 94-118	SEC 5(B)	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO FUND	PL 94-118	NOTE	VOL. II
GLOBAL SECURITY			
EXPANDED JAPANESE ROLE	PL 100-180	SEC 1012	VOL. I
JAPANESE DEFENSE OBJECTIVES	PL 99-93	SEC 812	VOL. II
JAPANESE TRADE WITH VIETNAM			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 1404	VOL. I
MICRONESIAN CLAIMS	PL 92-39	SEC 102	VOL. IV
PERSONAL VEHICLES OF U.S. MILITARY PERSONNEL	PL 98-525	SEC 653	VOL. I
RYUKYU CLAIMS	PL 89-296		VOL. IV
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
INVESTIGATION OF BARRIERS	PL 100-418	SEC 1305	229
TRADE RELATIONS			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 1306	230
JAPAN-UNITED STATES FRIENDSHIP ACT	PL 94-118		VOL. II
JAPAN-UNITED STATES FRIENDSHIP COMMISSION			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1987	PL 94-118	NOTE	VOL. II
JAPAN-UNITED STATES FRIENDSHIP TRUST FUND	PL 94-118	NOTE	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE V	VOL. II
JERUSALEM			
NEW U.S. FACILITIES			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 100-204	SEC 130	VOL. II
JEWISH HERITAGE WEEK - PROCLAMATION	PL 100-292		VOL. IV
JOHNSON ACT	PL 80-772		1029
JOINT COMMISSION ON RURAL RECONSTRUCTION IN CHINA			
U.S. MEMBERSHIP IN	PL 83-665	SEC 536	VOL. I
JORDAN SUPPLEMENTAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZATION ACT OF 1985	PL 99-88	SEC 401	VOL. I
JORDAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
ARMS SALES	PL 99-83	SEC 130	VOL. I
JOINT RESOLUTION ON	PL 99-162		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 96-533	SEC 712	VOL. I
FOREIGN ASSISTANCE	PL 99-88	SEC 402	VOL. I
MIDDLE EAST PEACE	PL 99-83	SEC 130	VOL. I
JOURNALISM			
INTERNATIONAL FREEDOM OF	PL 95-426	SEC 603	VOL. II
UNESCO CONTROL OF	PL 97-241	SEC 108-109	VOL. II
JURISDICTION (COURTS)			
TRADE INJURIES			
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE	PL 87-794	SEC 320	531
JUSTICE, DEPARTMENT OF			
FOREIGN CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV

K

KAMPUCHEA-U.S. RELATIONS			
KHMER ROUGE			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 98-164	SEC 1005	VOL. II
KAPLAN, JAN	PL 98-164	SEC 1006	VOL. II
KOLLEK, TEDDY(MAYOR OF JERUSALEM)	PL 99-93	SEC 811	VOL. II
KONGSBERG TRADING COMPANY			
SANCTIONS AGAINST	PL 100-418	SEC 2443(A)	272
KONGSBERG VAAPENFABRIKK			
SANCTIONS AGAINST	PL 100-418	SEC 2443(B)	272
KONSBERG VAPENFABRIKK			
PROCUREMENT OF GOODS OR SERVICES			
PROHIBITION ON	PL 100-202	SEC 8124	VOL. I
KOREA (REPUBLIC OF)-U.S. RELATIONS			
ARMED FORCES MODERNIZATION	PL 95-384	SEC 23	VOL. I
COOPERATION IN U.S.			
INVESTIGATIONS	PL 95-92	SEC 28	VOL. I
DEFENSE ARTICLES			
TRANSFERRED	PL 91-652	SEC 3-4	VOL. I
DEMOCRATIZATION	PL 99-83	SEC 908	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 94-329	SEC 412	VOL. I
REDUCTION OF TROOPS IN	PL 95-105	SEC 512	VOL. II
TROOP WITHDRAWAL	PL 95-384	SEC 23	VOL. I
KOREA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FISHERY AGREEMENTS	PL 100-66	SEC 1	VOL. IV
KRASNOYARSK RADAR			
ABM TREATY VIOLATION			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 902	VOL. II

L

LABOR, SECRETARY OF			
(SEE ALSO TRADE INJURIES)			

			PAGE
LABOR, SECRETARY OF--CONTINUED			
CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE IMPACT STUDY	PL 98-67	SEC 216	484
TRADE INJURIES			
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE	PL 93-618	SEC 280-282	380
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS			
FOREIGN AID PERSONNEL	PL 87-195	SEC 625	VOL. I
LANGUAGE TRAINING			
FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 702	VOL. II
PEACE CORPS	PL 87-293	SEC 24	VOL. I
LAOS			
AGREEMENT AND PROTOCOL ON (1973)	PL 93-189	SEC 34	VOL. I
LATIN AMERICA			
(SEE ALSO ALLIANCE FOR PROGRESS)			
(SEE ALSO IADB)			
(SEE ALSO RIO TREATY OF 1947)			
COMMUNIST INFLUENCE IN	PL 87-733		VOL. II
DEVELOPMENT			
(SEE ALLIANCE FOR PROGRESS)			
EDUCATION			
(SEE EDUCATION)			
FOREIGN DEBT			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 719	VOL. I
IMMIGRATION	PL 86-735	SEC 4	VOL. I
OAS			
(SEE OAS)			
U.S. RELATIONS WITH			
FOREIGN AID	PL 86-735	SEC 1	VOL. I
	PL 87-195	SEC 222A	VOL. I
LATIN AMERICAN AND CARIBBEAN DATA BASE			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-204	SEC 110	VOL. II
LATIN AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1960	PL 86-735		VOL. I
LAVI AIRCRAFT			
FMS LOANS FOR	PL 99-83	SEC 101(C)	VOL. I
LDCS			
(SEE LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES)			
LEASING			
ARMS	PL 90-629	SEC 61	VOL. I
LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRIES			
LOAN OBLIGATIONS	PL 100-461	SEC 572	VOL. I
LEBANON			
FOREIGN AID			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-461	SEC 532	VOL. I
LEBANON EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1983	PL 98-43		VOL. I
LEBANON-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 94-329	SEC 410	VOL. I
AIR CARRIERS			
SUSPENSION OF FLIGHTS	50 FR 31835		VOL. IV
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 98-43	SEC 2	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 100-461	SEC 559	VOL. I
MILITARY AID (U.S.)	PL 98-43	SEC 3	VOL. I
MULTINATIONAL FORCE			
AGREEMENT ON	LEBANON		VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 98-119		VOL. II
REFUGEE AID	PL 98-164	SEC 111	VOL. II
RESOLUTION OF CRISIS	PL 97-113	SEC 715	VOL. I
U.S. ARMED FORCES IN	PL 98-43	SEC 4	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 100-204	SEC 1232	VOL. II
LEGAL PROCESS			
RETIREMENT FUND			
FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 96-465	SEC 820	VOL. II
LEGATIONS			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS ACT OF 1926)			
LEGISLATIVE REORGANIZATION ACTS (1946 & 1970)			
FOREIGN AFFAIRS OVERSIGHT	PL 92-226	SEC 407	VOL. I
LENDING INSTITUTIONS			
(SEE MDBS)			
LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES			
(SEE ALSO AFRICA)			
(SEE ALSO LATIN AMERICA)			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY IMPORTS			
(SEE AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES)			
AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS			
ASSISTANCE FROM U.S.	PL 93-618	SEC 506	424
ARMS CONTROL			
LIMITING CONVENTIONAL WEAPONS	PL 99-83	SEC 129	VOL. I
ARMS SALES TO (U.S.)	PL 90-629	SEC 35	VOL. I
SOPHISTICATED WEAPONS	PL 90-629	SEC 4	VOL. I

			PAGE
LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES--CONTINUED			
DUTY-FREE TREATMENT			
ELIGIBLE ARTICLES	PL 93-618	SEC 503	419
ELIGIBLE COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 502	415
TERMINATION OF	PL 93-618	SEC 504	420
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT			
FINANCIAL INSTITUTION AID	PL 95-118		152
TRADE			
(SEE ALSO TRADE)			
U.S. SURPLUS VESSELS	PL 97-360		VOL. I
LIABILITY INSURANCE			
FOREIGN MISSIONS			
REQUIRED	PL 95-393	SEC 6	VOL. II
LIBERIA			
FOREIGN AID			
NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-461	SEC 543	VOL. I
LIBERIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID			
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83	SEC 807	VOL. I
CONDITIONS ON	PL 100-461	SEC 551	VOL. I
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS			
FOREIGN PROPAGANDA ON FILE	PL 75-583	SEC 4	VOL. IV
LIBYA-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
BLOCKING OF PROPERTY AND INTERESTS	EO 12544		1025
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS			
PROHIBITION ON	PL 99-83	SEC 504	VOL. I
PETROLEUM PRODUCTS			
IMPORT PROHIBITION	EO 12538		1022
TERRORISM	PL 97-113	SEC 718	VOL. I
TRADE PROHIBITION	EO 12543		1023
LITVINOV ASSIGNMENT	PL 81-455	SEC 301	VOL. IV
LOBBYING			
PROHIBITING USE OF FUNDS FOR	PL 93-126	SEC 14	VOL. II
USIA GRANTEES			
PROHIBITED	PL 98-164	SEC 209	VOL. II
LOCUST			
AFRICA	PL 95-424	SEC 120	VOL. I
LODGE COMMISSION			
NEGOTIATIONS TO IMPLEMENT	PL 92-226	SEC 410	VOL. I
U.N. EXPENSES	PL 79-264	SEC 8 FN	VOL. II
LOGAN ACT	PL 80-772		VOL. IV
LOYALTY			
(SEE ALSO NATIONALITY)			
ACDA PERSONNEL	PL 87-297	SEC 45	VOL. II
OATH OF ALLEGIANCE			
PASSPORTS	32 STAT 386		VOL. II
PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS	PL 87-293	SEC 5(J)	VOL. I
PEACE CORPS	PL 87-293	SEC 5(J)	VOL. I
SECURITY INVESTIGATIONS	PL 87-293	SEC 5(J)	VOL. I
USIA SPECIALISTS	PL 80-402	SEC 303	VOL. II
M			
MACCABEE PROGRAMING	PL 99-93	SEC 306	VOL. II
MAGNUSON FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1976	PL 94-265		VOL. IV
MAILS (U.S.)			
FOREIGN PROPAGANDA	PL 75-583	SEC 4	VOL. IV
	PL 75-583	SEC 8	VOL. IV
MARIANA ISLANDS (NORTHERN)-U.S. RELATIONS	EO 12572		845
MARIHUANA			
ERADICATION OF	PL 87-195	SEC 481(D)	VOL. I
MARINE MAMMAL COMMISSION			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 92-522	NOTE	VOL. IV
MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT OF 1972	PL 92-522		VOL. IV
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 92-522	NOTE	VOL. IV
MARINE MAMMALS			
(SEE ALSO ENDANGERED SPECIES, MARINE MAMMALS)			
CONSERVATION AND PROTECTION			
AUTHORIZATION OFAPPROPRIATIONS	PL 92-522	NOTE	VOL. IV
MARINE POLLUTION ACT	PL 96-478		VOL. IV
MARINE RESOURCES, LIVING			
ANTARCTIC			
MANAGEMENT OF	PL 98-623	TITLE III	VOL. IV
MARKET DEVELOPMENT COOPERATOR PROGRAM			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 2303	265
MARPOL PROTOCOL			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 96-478		VOL. IV

			PAGE
MARSHALL ISLANDS-U.S. RELATIONS			
AGREEMENTS WITH	PL 99-239	SEC 103	737
CONDUCT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS	PL 99-239	TITLE ONE	761
FOREIGN AID	PL 99-239	TITLE TWO	774
MILITARY AID	PL 99-239	TITLE THREE	784
MARXIST-LENINIST COUNTRIES			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(2)	10
DEFINED	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(2)	10
MATERIALS AND MINERALS			
NATIONAL POLICY ON	PL 98-373	TITLE II	1056
MATERIALS RESEARCH			
ADVANCED			
PROGRAM AND POLICY FOR	PL 98-373	TITLE II	1056
MDBS			
(SEE ALSO RESPECTIVE INSTITUTIONS)			
(SEE ALSO RESPECTIVE ORGANIZATIONS)			
ADVERSE IMPACT ON U.S.			
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION	PL 95-118	SEC 1401-1403	162
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION AID	PL 95-118	SEC 901	157
DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT SWAPS	PL 95-118	SEC 1608	170
DEVELOPMENT AID	PL 87-195	SEC 209	VOL. I
ENERGY, RENEWABLE	PL 96-259	SEC 601-602	175
ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS			
PROMOTING U.S.			
POLICIES	PL 100-461	SEC 535	VOL. I
EXPORT OPPORTUNITIES FOR U.S.	PL 96-259	SEC 401	174
EXPORTING U.S. GOODS AND SERVICES			
PROMOTING			
OPPORTUNITIES FOR	PL 100-418	SEC 3202	177
FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-181	SEC 1005	178
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 95-118	SEC 705	156
ENHANCEMENT OF	PL 95-118	SEC 701	153
HUMAN WELFARE AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION			
DEBT-FOR-DEVELOPMENT			
SWAPS	PL 95-118	SEC 1608	170
ILLICIT DRUG PRODUCTION			
PROGRAMS TO REDUCE			
ECONOMIC DEPENDENCE	PL 95-118	SEC 1606	168
INSTITUTIONAL REFORMS	PL 95-118	SEC 1501	163
NGOS			
INCREASING			
COLLABORATION	PL 95-118	SEC 1602	164
OPPOSITION TO ASSISTANCE FOR FOREIGN SURPLUS			
COMMODITIES AND MINERALS	PL 99-472	SEC 22	1069
PERSONNEL PRACTICES			
POLITICIZATION OF	PL 98-181	SEC 1006	179
POLICIES, PROJECTS, AND LOANS			
ENVIRONMENTAL			
CONSIDERATIONS	PL 95-118	SEC 1301-1307	159
POLICY IMPACT ON HUMAN			
WELFARE	PL 95-118	SEC 1601	164
TARGETING ASSISTANCE TO THE			
NEEDY	PL 95-118	SEC 1101	157
TECHNOLOGY (LIGHT CAPITAL)			
PROMOTION OF	PL 95-118	SEC 801	157
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
U.S. NEGOTIATIONS WITH			
CONGRESSIONAL			
CONSULTATION	PL 95-118	SEC 1201	158
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 95-118		152
MEDIATION			
(SEE ALSO ARBITRATION)			
MEDICAL SERVICES			
STATE DEPARTMENT			
MALPRACTICE SUITS	PL 84-885	SEC 30	VOL. II
MEDITERRANEAN (EASTERN)-U.S. RELATIONS			
MILITARY BALANCE	PL 100-461	SEC 569	VOL. I
MERCHANT MARINE (U.S.)			
(SEE ALSO FISHERIES, SEIZURE OF U.S. VESSELS)			
(SEE ALSO POLLUTION, OIL)			
DEFENSE ARTICLES SHIPPED BY	PL 87-195	SEC 603	VOL. I
DIFFERENTIAL IN RATES			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 640C	VOL. I
FRESH FRUIT SHIPPED BY	PL 87-195	SEC 603	VOL. I
TRANSPORTING AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY EXPORTS	PL 99-198	SEC 1141	VOL. I
MERCHANT MARINE ACT OF 1936, AS AMENDED	49 STAT 1985		VOL. I

		PAGE
MERESMAN CASE		
CODIFICATION OF	PL 96-465 SEC 2103(F)	VOL. II
MEXICO-U.S. RELATIONS		
DEEPWATER PORTS	PL 93-627 SEC 22	VOL. IV
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	PL 99-603 SEC 601	VOL. II
EX-IM BANK SPECIAL FACILITY	PL 79-173 SEC 13	
FACILITATING INTERNATIONAL TRADE	PL 99-83 SEC 717	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL WATER AND BOUNDARY COMMISSION	PL 100-459 TITLE III	VOL. II
INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUP	PL 86-420	VOL. IV
PRISONERS IN MEXICO	PL 94-329 SEC 408	VOL. I
RIO GRANDE		
POLLUTION CONTROL	PL 100-465	VOL. IV
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 100-418 SEC 2101	252
TRAVEL ADVISORIES	PL 99-93 SEC 134	VOL. II
WATER AND BOUNDARY COMMISSION	PL 95-105 SEC 514	VOL. II
MIAS		
(SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)		
ACCOUNTING OF	PL 95-88 SEC 132(B)	VOL. I
	PL 98-525 SEC 1525	VOL. I
LAOTIAN AGREEMENT AND PROTOCOL	PL 93-189 SEC 34	VOL. I
MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF- U.S. RELATIONS		
AGREEMENTS WITH	PL 99-239 SEC 102	733
MILITARY AID	PL 99-239 TITLE THREE	784
MICRONESIAN CLAIMS ACT OF 1971		
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN CLAIMS)	PL 92-39	VOL. IV
MIDDLE EAST		
(SEE ALSO ISRAEL-U.S. RELATIONS)		
AID TO EGYPT AND ISRAEL		
INTERNATIONAL EFFORTS	PL 94-161 SEC 322	VOL. I
COMMUNIST AGGRESSION IN	PL 85-7 SEC 2	VOL. II
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83 SEC 202	VOL. I
EGYPTIAN-ISRAELI AGREEMENT, 1975	PL 94-110	VOL. II
PEACE EFFORTS	PL 96-533 SEC 711	VOL. I
MILITARY AID IN SUPPORT OF	PL 96-35 SEC 2	VOL. I
SOVIET UNION		
PARTICIPATION IN	PL 100-204 SEC 1231	VOL. II
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY		
COOPERATIVE	PL 99-83 SEC 202	VOL. I
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-83 SEC 202	VOL. I
U.N. PEACEKEEPING		
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 94-37	VOL. II
U.N. RELATIONS WITH	PL 85-7 SEC 4,6	VOL. II
U.S. RELATIONS WITH		
ARMS SHIPMENTS TO	PL 91-672 SEC 5	VOL. I
EARLY-WARNING SYSTEM		
IN SINAI	PL 94-110	VOL. II
ECONOMIC AID	PL 85-7 SEC 1	VOL. II
MILITARY AID	PL 93-199	VOL. I
	PL 85-7 SEC 3	VOL. II
PERSONNEL ASSIGNED TO SINAI	PL 94-110 SEC 1	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 94-110 SEC 4	VOL. II
MIGRANTS		
(SEE IMMIGRATION, FOREIGN)		
(SEE REFUGEES)		
MIGRATION AND REFUGEE ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1962	PL 87-510	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO REFUGEE RELIEF)		
MILITARY (FOREIGN)		
CIVIC ACTION	PL 87-195 SEC 502	VOL. I
SERVICES FROM U.S.		
PROHIBITED	PL 80-402 SEC 301	VOL. II
U.S. CITIZENS ENLISTING IN-	18 USC 959	VOL. IV
MILITARY (U.S.)		
(SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)		
(SEE ALSO MUTUAL DEFENSE)		
AIRLIFT AGREEMENTS WITH ALLIES	10 USC 2213	VOL. I
BALLISTIC MISSILE DEFENSE		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-145 SEC 226	VOL. I
COMBAT DUTY IN NICARAGUA		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-145 SEC 1451	VOL. I
COMMISSARIES AND EXCHANGES		
TOSHIBA PRODUCTS BAN	PL 100-202 SEC 8129	VOL. I
CULEBRA TRAINING OPERATIONS	PL 93-365 SEC 704	VOL. I
ENGAGED IN HOSTILITIES ABROAD		
EXPEDITED PROCEDURES IN CONGRESS	PL 98-164 SEC 1013	VOL. II
INSTALLATIONS ABROAD		
SECURITY AGAINST TERRORIST ACTIONS	PL 99-399 SEC 1101	VOL. II

		PAGE
MILITARY (U.S.)--CONTINUED		
LEBANON FORCE	PL 98-43 SEC 4	VOL. I
PERSIAN GULF FORCES		
COMMENDATION OF	PL 100-180 SEC 1401	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-365 SEC 302	VOL. I
SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES	PL 99-145 SEC 1453	VOL. I
STATIONED ABROAD		
EUROPE	PL 100-180 SEC 1002	VOL. I
	PL 93-365 SEC 302	VOL. I
EUROPE LIMITATION	PL 98-94 SEC 1103	VOL. I
U.N. RELATIONS WITH	PL 93-148 SEC 8	VOL. II
USE OF	S RES 91-85	VOL. II
MILITARY ACTIVITIES		
U.S. CITIZENS		
AGAINST U.S. ALLIES	18 USC 960	VOL. IV
ARMING VESSELS	18 USC 962	VOL. IV
ENLISTING IN A FOREIGN SERVICE	18 USC 959	VOL. IV
MILITARY AID (U.S.)		
(SEE ALSO ARMS SALES)		
(SEE ALSO ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND)		
(SEE ALSO MUTUAL DEFENSE)		
ALLOCATION CHANGES	PL 87-195 SEC 653	VOL. I
APPPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
CONSOLIDATION OF ACCOUNTS	PL 87-195 SEC 610	VOL. I
COUNTERPART FUNDS	PL 93-189 SEC 40	VOL. I
DEFENSE ARTICLES		
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 504	VOL. I
LOANS OF	PL 87-195 SEC 503-504	VOL. I
PROCUREMENT	PL 87-195 SEC 605	VOL. I
PROHIBITION AGAINST FINANCING	PL 90-390 SEC 5	49
TRANSFER OF	PL 87-195 SEC 502-502A	VOL. I
DISCRIMINATION IN PROVIDING ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195 SEC 505(G)	VOL. I
EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN	PL 87-195 SEC 620C	VOL. I
EDUCATION AND TRAINING	PL 87-195 SEC 541-543	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
MARITIME SKILLS	PL 87-195 SEC 545	VOL. I
EDUCATION AND TRAINING PROGRAMS		
EXCHANGE STUDENTS	PL 87-195 SEC 544	VOL. I
ELIGIBILITY		
CONDITIONS OF	PL 87-195 SEC 505	VOL. I
EMERGENCY AUTHORITY	PL 87-195 SEC 506	VOL. I
EXCHANGED FOR STRATEGIC RAW MATERIALS	PL 87-195 SEC 663	VOL. I
FOREIGN MILITARY REFINANCING PROGRAM		
COUNTRIES IN DEFAULT	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
INTEREST RATE REDUCTION	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
U.S. GUARANTIES	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
FOREIGN MILTARY FINANCE PROGRAM		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
GREECE		
GUARANTY RESERVE FUND	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
GUATEMALA		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
HAITI		
IMET		
ISRAEL	PL 93-199	VOL. I
KENYA		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
MIDDLE EAST	PL 85-7 SEC 3	VOL. II
PEACE TREATY SUPPORT	PL 96-35 SEC 2	VOL. I
MILITARY ASSISTANCE ADVISORY GROUPS		
RESTRICTIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 515	VOL. I
MILITARY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
MILITARY PERSONNEL ASSIGNED ABROAD		
RESTRICTIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 515	VOL. I
NICARAGUA		
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 98-473 SEC 8066	VOL. I
PHILIPPINES		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
POLICY	PL 87-195 SEC 501	VOL. I
PROGRAMING AND BUDGETING	PL 87-195 SEC 501	VOL. I
REFINANCING PROGRAM		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
EGYPT	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
GREECE	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
ISRAEL	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
MOROCCO	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I
PAKISTAN	PL 100-461 TITLE III	VOL. I

PAGE

MILITARY AID (U.S.) (CONTINUED
TUNISIA — PL 100-461 TITLE III VOL. I
TURKEY — PL 100-461 TITLE III VOL. I
LOAN
AUTHORIZATIONS, 1988 — PL 100-461 TITLE III VOL. I
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE — PL 87-195 SEC 523 VOL. I
STOCKPILING FOR FOREIGN
COUNTRIES — PL 87-195 SEC 516 VOL. I
TERMINATION OF — PL 87-195 SEC 505 VOL. I
LIMITS
AUTHORIZATIONS, 1988 — PL 100-461 TITLE III VOL. I
TURKEY — PL 87-195 SEC 2201(a) VOL. I
AUTHORIZATIONS, 1988 — PL 100-461 TITLE III VOL. I
MILITARY BASES, ABROAD
(SEE MILITARY FACILITIES, ABROAD)
MILITARY CONSTRUCTION
AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1988 — PL 99-167 VOL. I
MILITARY ASSISTANCE (U.S.)
ANTI-BALLISTIC MISSILES
DEVELOPMENT OF — PL 100-180 SEC 225 VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT AND
TESTING — PL 100-180 SEC 225 VOL. I
ANY MISSILE PROGRAM
MODERNIZATION OF — PL 100-180 SEC 220 VOL. I
MISSILE PROGRAM
AT U.S. NAVAL TANK
CONSTRUCTION OF — PL 100-180 SEC 1023 VOL. I
MILITARY PROCUREMENT (U.S.)
CUBAN OR SOVIET UNION
PRODUCED WEAPONS
PROHIBITION AGAINST PURCHASING — PL 99-425 SEC 1544 VOL. I
PROHIBITED MATERIALS
PURCHASE OF U.S.
FOREIGN BASE — PL 99-425 SEC 1522 VOL. I
PROHIBITING MATERIALS — PL 96-179 SEC 2 1352
MILITARY SALES (SEE ARMS SALES)
MINERALS
LEASES
EMPLOYMENT OF
REGULATIONS — PL 96-283 VOL. IV
REGULATIONS FOR U.S. — PL 96-283 TITLE III VOL. IV
REGIONS UNDER THAT — PL 96-283 TITLE I VOL. IV
PART — PL 96-283 SEC 403 VOL. IV
TAX FOR REMOVAL OF — PL 96-283 TITLE IV VOL. IV
MINORITY SMALL
U.S. OPPOSITION TO
ASSISTANCE — PL 99-472 SEC 22 1069
MINORITIES
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND
MINORITY SET ASIDE — PL 99-83 SEC 551 VOL. I
MINORITY RESOURCE CENTER — PL 98-151 SEC 101(8)(2) VOL. I
MISSILE TECHNOLOGY CONTROL
REGIME — PL 100-180 SEC 901 VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL REQUIREMENTS
REPORT TO CONGRESS — PL 100-180 SEC 901 VOL. II
MISSING-IN-ACTION
(SEE INDOCHINA WAR, MIAS)
MISSILE TECHNOLOGY
U.S. POLICY TOWARD CUBA — PL 87-733 VOL. II
MOST-FAVORED-NATION PRINCIPLE
TRADE EXPANSION ACT OF 1962 — PL 87-794 SEC 251 528
MOST-FAVORED-NATION TREATMENT
DEFINED — PL 93-618 SEC 601 425
EAST-WEST TRADE — PL 93-618 SEC 402-411 402
NONMARKET ECONOMY COUNTRIES — PL 93-618 SEC 402-411 402
MOSCOW, U.S.
SOVIET EMBASSY SITE
ELECTRONIC ESPIONAGE
CAPABILITY — PL 100-180 SEC 1122 VOL. II
PL 100-178 SEC 901 VOL. II
MOZAMBIQUE
FOREIGN AID
RESTRICTIONS ON — PL 100-461 SEC 571 VOL. I
MOZAMBIQUE-U.S. RELATIONS
FOREIGN AID
CONDITIONS FOR — PL 99-83 SEC 813 VOL. I
MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK
PROCUREMENT ACT OF 1988 — PL 100-418 SEC 3201 177
MULTILATERAL EXPORT CONTROL
ENHANCEMENT AMENDMENTS ACT — PL 100-418 SEC 2441 272
MULTILATERAL INVESTMENT
GUARANTEE AGENCY — HR 3570 SEC 401-414 127
CAPITAL STOCK SUBSCRIPTION — HR 3570 SEC 411 129
MULTILATERAL ORGANIZATIONS
(SEE INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS)
MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS
OPIC GUARANTEES — PL 87-195 SEC 234 VOL. I

			PAGE
MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS			
REQUIREMENT DELEGATED	EO 12361		VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 97-132	SEC 4	VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 97-132	SEC 3	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL INTENT	PL 97-132	SEC 7	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 97-132	SEC 6	VOL. II
MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS PARTICIPATION RESOLUTION	PL 97-132		VOL. II
MULTINATIONAL FORCE IN LEBANON			
U.S. PARTICIPATION			
AGREEMENT ON	LEBANON		VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL AUTHORIZATION	PL 98-119		VOL. II
MULTINATIONAL FORCE IN LEBANON RESOLUTION	PL 98-119		VOL. II
MUTUAL DEFENSE			
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 4	VOL. I
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION	PL 75-583	SEC 3	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID EFFECT ON	PL 87-195	SEC 650	VOL. I
MUTUAL DEFENSE ALLIANCES			
BURDEN SHARING			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1254	VOL. II
MUTUAL EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE ACT OF 1961	PL 87-256		VOL. II
(SEE ALSO EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-256	SEC 105	VOL. II
MUTUAL SECURITY ACT OF 1954	PL 83-665		VOL. I
AID TO MIDDLE EAST	PL 85-7	SEC 3	VOL. II
MUTUAL SECURITY ACT OF 1959	PL 86-108		VOL. I
MX MISSILE			
ADDITIONAL ACQUISITIONS			
POLICY ON	PL 98-525	SEC 110	VOL. I
N			
NAIROBI PROTOCOL			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1121	216
NARCOTICS			
(SEE DRUG CONTROL)			
NARCOTICS CONTROL TRADE ACT	PL 93-618	SEC 801	429
NATIONAL ACADEMY OF PEACE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION	PL 95-561		VOL. II
NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMISSION ON AGRICULTURAL EXPORT TRANSPORT POLICY			
DUTIES	49 STAT	1985 SEC 901H	VOL. I
ESTABLISHING	49 STAT	1985 SEC 901G	VOL. I
NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL POLICIES			
ESTABLISHED	EO 11269		98
NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS	PL 79-171	SEC 4	54
	PL 84-350	SEC 4	101
	PL 86-147	SEC 4	106
IDA	PL 86-565	SEC 4	126
REPORTS	PL 86-147	SEC 12	109
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 79-171	SEC 15	61
	PL 79-171	SEC 50	78
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ACT OF 1958	PL 85-568		VOL. IV
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION AUTHORIZATION ACT OF 1988	PL 100-147		VOL. IV
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1976	PL 94-39		VOL. IV
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL COOPERATION	PL 99-93	SEC 105	VOL. II
NATIONAL COMMITMENTS			
DEFINED	S RES 91-85		VOL. II
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 650	VOL. I
NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS ACT OF 1984	PL 98-373	TITLE II	1053
NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS COUNCIL	PL 98-373	TITLE II	1054
NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEARS 1988 AND 1989	PL 100-180		VOL. I
NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1989	PL 100-456		VOL. I
	PL 100-456		VOL. II
NATIONAL EMERGENCIES ACT	PL 94-412		VOL. II

			PAGE
NATIONAL EMERGENCY			
COMMUNICATIONS PREPAREDNESS	EO 12472		VOL. IV
DECLARATION OF	PL 94-412	SEC 201	VOL. II
EXECUTIVE-CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATION	PL 95-223	SEC 204	946
PRESIDENTIAL AUTHORITY	PL 95-223	SEC 203	944
TERMINATION	PL 94-412	SEC 101	VOL. II
TRADING WITH THE ENEMY	PL 95-223	SEC 101	943
TRAVEL CONTROLS	66 STAT 190		VOL. II
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR DEMOCRACY			
AUTHORIZATION OF GRANTS TO	PL 98-164	SEC 503	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 205	VOL. II
ELIGIBILITY FOR GRANTS	PL 98-164	SEC 504	VOL. II
GRANT FROM USIA	PL 100-204	SEC 210	VOL. II
GRANTS TO	PL 100-459	TITLE V	VOL. II
GRANTS TO PROMOTE DEMOCRACY IN SOUTH AFRICA	PL 99-93	SEC 211(B)	VOL. II
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR DEMOCRACY ACT	PL 98-164	SEC 501	VOL. II
NATIONAL FORMER POW RECOGNITION DAY - PROCLAMATION	PL 100-269		VOL. IV
NATIONAL POW/MIA RECOGNITION DAY - PROCLAMATION	PL 100-431		VOL. IV
NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION ACT OF 1950	PL 81-507		VOL. IV
NATIONAL SECURITY (SEE ALSO NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL)			
EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS PREPARDNESS	EO 12472		VOL. IV
EXCHANGE-OF-PERSONS ACTIVITIES	PL 97-241	SEC 305	VOL. II
GLOBAL PROBLEMS AFFECTING	PL 97-113	SEC 710	VOL. I
IMPORTS THAT THREATEN	PL 100-418	SEC 1501	246
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS TRANSMITTED	PL 92-403		VOL. II
PROTECTION OF EXPORT CONTROLS REVIEW	PL 100-418	SEC 2433	270
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 80-253	SEC 104	VOL. IV
TRADE CONCESSIONS	PL 87-794	SEC 232	523
NATIONAL SECURITY ACT OF 1947	PL 80-253		VOL. IV
NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 80-253	SEC 101	VOL. IV
PURPOSE OF	EO 12333	SEC 1.2	VOL. II
NATIONAL TRADE DATA BANK			
EXPORT PROMOTION DATA SYSTEM	PL 100-418	SEC 5406(C)	297
INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC DATA SYSTEM	PL 100-418	SEC 5406(B)	296
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 5413(B)	299
NATIONAL YEAR OF FRIENDSHIP WITH FINLAND	PL 99-602		VOL. IV
NATIONAL YEAR OF THE AMERICAS - PROCLAMATION	PL 99-356		VOL. IV
NATIONALITY (SEE ALSO REFUGEES)			
CRIMINALITY STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS	65 STAT 107	SEC 3291	VOL. II
NATIONALIZATION OF U.S. PROPERTY			
CUBA FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(A)	VOL. I
DUTY-FREE TREATMENT DENIED	PL 93-618	SEC 502(B)(4)	416
EFFECT ON ADB LOANS	PL 89-369	SEC 18	137
EFFECT ON IADB LOANS	PL 86-147	SEC 21	112
EFFECT ON IDA LOANS	PL 86-565	SEC 12	124
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)(1)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 4	VOL. IV
HICKENLOOPER AMENDMENT	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)(1)	VOL. I
NATIONALIZATIONS (SEE ALSO FOREIGN CLAIMS)			
OPIC INSURANCE AGAINST	PL 87-195	SEC 234(A)	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY	PL 87-195	SEC 601	VOL. I
NATIONALS (U.S.)			
DEFINED	PL 81-455	SEC 502	VOL. IV
NATO			
ACQUISITION AGREEMENTS WITH U.S.	PL 96-323		VOL. II
ACQUISITION OF DEFENSE EQUIPMENT	10 USC 2407		VOL. I
AIRLIFT AGREEMENTS WITH	10 USC 2213		VOL. I
ARMAMENTS COOPERATION WITH MEMBER COUNTRIES REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525	SEC 1006	VOL. I
COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT ARRANGEMENT	10 USC 2401A		VOL. I
CONTRIBUTIONS BY ALLIES REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-525	SEC 1003	VOL. I

		PAGE
NATO—CONTINUED		
CONTRIBUTIONS FROM ALLIES		
CONVENTIONAL FORCES		
IMPROVEMENT OF	PL 98-525 SEC 1002 PL 98-94 SEC 1104	VOL. I VOL. I
COOPERATIVE LOGISTIC SUPPORT AGREEMENTS	PL 99-661 SEC 1102	VOL. I
COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS	PL 98-94 SEC 1101	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1985	PL 98-525 SEC 105	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1986	PL 99-145 SEC 106	VOL. I
LIMITATION ON OBLIGATIONS	PL 98-525 SEC 105	VOL. I
COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT	PL 99-145 SEC 1103	VOL. I
CROSS-SERVICING AGREEMENTS WITH U.S.	PL 96-323	VOL. II
DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL COOPERATION	PL 97-252 SEC 1122	VOL. I
DETERRENCE REQUIREMENTS REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180 SEC 1001	VOL. I
EUROPEAN AIR DEFENSE AGREEMENTS		
AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF DEFENSE	PL 98-525 SEC 1007	VOL. I
FUTURE OF		
STUDY BY NORTH ATLANTIC ASSEMBLY	PL 100-180 SEC 1003	VOL. I
INCREASED DEFENSE SPENDING BY ALLIES	PL 98-525 SEC 1001	VOL. I
NORTH ATLANTIC ASSEMBLY	PL 84-689	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR POSTURE REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-94 SEC 1105	VOL. I
READINESS REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 98-94 SEC 1101	VOL. I
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS	PL 99-145 SEC 1103	VOL. I
SEASPARROW COOPERATIVE PROGRAM	PL 98-525 SEC 1004	VOL. I
STANDARDIZATION OF EQUIPMENT	10 USC 2457	VOL. I
U.S. COMMITMENT	PL 95-287	VOL. II
U.S. MEMBERSHIP IN	PL 83-665 SEC 408	VOL. I
U.S. MILITARY IN EUROPE		
COMBAT-TO-SUPPORT RATIO	PL 98-94 SEC 1106	VOL. I
LIMITATION ON	PL 98-94 SEC 1103	VOL. I
U.S. SUPPORT FORCES IN EUROPE		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-180 SEC 1002	VOL. I
NATURAL GAS		
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS ON	PL 98-164 SEC 1009	VOL. II
NATURAL RESOURCES		
LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195 SEC 118	VOL. I
NAVAL VESSELS		
COAST GUARD		
DRUG-INTERDICTION ASSISTANCE	PL 99-145 SEC 1421	VOL. I
DISPOSAL OF	PL 84-1028 SEC 7307	VOL. I
DRUG- INTERDICTION AREAS		
ASSIGNING COAST GUARD PERSONNEL	PL 99-145 SEC 1421	VOL. I
NEUTRALITY ACT OF 1939	PR 76-54	VOL. IV
NEWS MEDIA		
FOREIGN JOURNALISTS IN U.S.	PL 75-583 SEC 1	VOL. IV
NICARAGUA		
IMF ASSISTANCE TO PRIVATE SECTOR	PL 79-171 SEC 38	69
MILITARY OR PARAMILITARY ACTIVITIES (U.S.)		
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-453	VOL. I
MILITARY OR PARAMILITARY OPERATIONS (U.S.)		
MILITARY OR PARAMILITY ACTIVITIES (U.S.)		
OVERTHROWING GOVERNMENT OF PROHIBITED	PL 97-377 SEC 793	VOL. I
TRADE		
PROHIBITION ON	EO 12513	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-591 SEC 203	VOL. I
NICARAGUA-U.S. RELATIONS		
USE OF U.S. ARMED FORCES		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-180 SEC 1405	VOL. I
CONFLICT RESOLUTION	PL 99-83 SEC 722(C)	VOL. I
CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND POLICY	PL 99-83 SEC 722	VOL. I
CONTADORA AGREEMENT		
AID IN IMPLEMENTING	PL 99-83 SEC 722(H)	VOL. I

			PAGE
NICARAGUA-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
COVERT AID	PL 98-215	SEC 108	VOL. I
COVERT AID, 1984	PL 98-212	SEC 775	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
DISASTER RELIEF	PL 87-195	SEC 494	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID USED AGAINST GOVERNMENT			
LIMITATIONS ON	PL 99-83	SEC 722(E)	VOL. I
MILITARY AID			
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 98-473	SEC 8066	VOL. I
PROHIBITED	PL 96-533	SEC 119	VOL. I
MILITARY OR PARAMILITARY ACTIVITIES (U.S.)			
PROHIBITING	PL 99-83	SEC 722(D)	VOL. I
MINING OF PORTS			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 98-369	SEC 2907	VOL. I
NICARAGUAN FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC POLICIES	PL 99-83	SEC 722(B)	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 722(J)	VOL. I
TRADE EMBARGO			
PARTIAL LIFTING OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1212	VOL. II
U.S. AID	PL 97-113	SEC 724	VOL. I
U.S. POLICIES TOWARD	PL 99-83	SEC 722(I)	VOL. I
USE OF U.S. ARMED FORCES	PL 100-180	SEC 1405	VOL. I
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 1451	VOL. I
NICARAGUAN DEMOCRATIC RESISTANCE			
APPLICATION OF EXISTING LAWS	PL 99-591	SEC 209	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1986			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 99-190	SEC 8050	VOL. I
ASSISTANCE TO	PL 100-202	SEC 111	VOL. I
COORDINATION OF AND ACCOUNTABILITY FOR	PL 99-591	SEC 207	VOL. I
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO IMPLEMENT	EO 12570		VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN AID	PL 99-83	SEC 722(G)	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE	PL 99-591	SEC 208	VOL. I
GENERAL PROVISIONS	PL 99-88	SEC 101-104	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-88	SEC 104	VOL. I
INCENTIVES FOR A NEGOTIATED SETTLEMENT	PL 99-591	SEC 211	VOL. I
LIMITATION ON SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR	PL 99-661	SEC 1351	VOL. I
LIMITATION ON SOURCES OF FUNDS	PL 99-661	SEC 1351	VOL. I
MILITARY OR PARAMILITARY ACTIVITIES (U.S.)			
LIMIATIONS ON	PL 99-591	SEC 9045	VOL. I
U.S. ASSISTANCE	PL 99-591	SEC 206	VOL. I
U.S. GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL PARTICIPATION			
LIMITATIONS	PL 99-591	SEC 216	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-591	SEC 204	VOL. I
NICARAGUAN HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE OFFICE			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	EO 12530		VOL. I
NICARAGUAN RESISTANCE			
ASSISTANCE TO			
EXPEDITING PROCEDURES	PL 100-463	SEC 9002	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-463	SEC 9004	VOL. I
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-463	SEC 9003	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY ON	PL 100-463	SEC 9001	VOL. I
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE	PL 100-463	SEC 9005	VOL. I
NICHOLSON, ARTHUR D., JR.			
MURDER OF			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-661	SEC 1368	VOL. I
	PL 99-93	SEC 148	VOL. II
NONDISCRIMINATION			
WOMEN	PL 87-195	SEC 305	VOL. I
NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS			
CHANNELING FOREIGN AID THROUGH	PL 99-83	SEC 311	VOL. I
NONPROLIFERATION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS TREATY			
(SEE NUCLEAR WEAPONS, NONPROLIFERATION)			
NORTH AMERICA			
TRADE RELATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 612	428
NORTH ATLANTIC ALLIANCE			
U.S. COMMITMENT	PL 96-9		VOL. II
NORTH ATLANTIC SALMON TREATY			
IMPLEMENTING LEGISLATION	PL 97-389	TITLE III	VOL. IV
NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION			
(SEE NATO)			
NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION MUTUAL SUPPORT ACT OF 1979	PL 96-323		VOL. II

		PAGE
NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES ACT OF 1954	PL 83-579	VOL. IV
NORTH VIETNAM-U.S. RELATIONS (SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)		
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES RESTRICTED	PL 83-480 SEC 411	VOL. I
TRADE	PL 93-618 SEC 403	406
NORTHERN IRELAND AND IRELAND		
PROMOTING RECONCILIATION	PL 99-415	VOL. I
NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS-U.S. RELATIONS		
COVENANT WITH		
IMPLEMENTATION OF	51 FR 40399	846
NORTHWEST ATLANTIC FISHERIES ACT OF 1950		
REPEALED	PL 95-6 SEC 4	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR DETONATION		
U.S. FOREIGN POLICY	PL 97-113 SEC 737	VOL. I
NUCLEAR ENERGY (SEE ATOMIC ENERGY)		
NUCLEAR FACILITIES		
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND		
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 99-83 SEC 207	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-113 SEC 735	VOL. I
NUCLEAR MATERIALS		
DISPOSAL OF	PL 97-425 SEC 223	VOL. IV
EXPORTING TO ARGENTINA	PL 98-164 SEC 1007	VOL. II
EXPORTING TO INDIA	PL 98-164 SEC 1007	VOL. II
EXPORTING TO SOUTH AFRICA	PL 98-164 SEC 1007	VOL. II
STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF		
U.S. AID TO NON-NUCLEAR WEAPONS STATES	PL 97-425 SEC 223	VOL. IV
STORAGE OF	PL 97-425 SEC 223	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION		
EURATOM		
U.S. COOPERATION WITH	EO 12629	VOL. IV
EXPORTS TO INDIA	EO 12218	VOL. IV
FUNCTIONS DELEGATED	EO 12058	VOL. IV
MATERIALS		
DISPOSAL OF	PL 97-425 SEC 223	VOL. IV
POLICY	PL 95-242 SEC 2	VOL. IV
REPORT ON	PL 95-238	VOL. IV
	PL 95-242 SEC 601	VOL. IV
REPROCESSING TRANSFERS		
AID TERMINATION	PL 87-195 SEC 670	VOL. I
SAFEGUARDS	PL 95-242 SEC 201-203	VOL. IV
TECHNOLOGY TRANSFERS		
AID RESTRICTIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 669	VOL. I
URANIUM		
EXPORT OF	PL 96-533 SEC 110	VOL. I
NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978	PL 95-242	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR RISK REDUCTION CENTERS		
CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT FOR	PL 100-180 SEC 907	VOL. II
NUCLEAR TRANSFERS		
U.S. FOREIGN POLICY	PL 97-113 SEC 737	VOL. I
NUCLEAR WASTE POLICY ACT OF 1982	PL 97-425	VOL. IV
NUCLEAR WEAPONS	PL 83-703 SEC 91	VOL. IV
CONSEQUENCES OF USING		
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-145 SEC 1006	VOL. II
CRISIS STABILITY AND CONTROL		
STUDY OF MEASURES TO ENHANCE	PL 99-93 SEC 706	VOL. II
DEFINED	PL 83-703 SEC 11(D)	VOL. IV
DEVELOPMENT OF		
IMPACT ON ARMS CONTROL POLICY	PL 87-297 SEC 36	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 87-297 SEC 36(B)(2)	VOL. II
IMPROVED CONTROL OVER USE		
REPORT	PL 97-252 SEC 1123	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION		
INFORMATION EXCHANGE	PL 83-703 SEC 144	VOL. IV
MX MISSILE WARHEAD		
FUNDING RESTRICTION	PL 99-145 SEC 1426	VOL. I
PROGRAM RESTRICTIONS	PL 99-145 SEC 1426	VOL. I
STANDARD MISSILE (SM-2(N))		
FUNDING RESTRICTION	PL 99-145 SEC 1426	VOL. I
TACTICAL USE OF		
EUROPE	PL 93-365 SEC 302	VOL. I
TESTING		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-661 SEC 1002	VOL. II
NUCLEAR WINTER		
POLICY IMPLICATIONS		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-145 SEC 1006	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-661 SEC 1371	VOL. I
US-USSR STUDY ON		
CONSEQUENCES OF	PL 99-93 SEC 708	VOL. II

		PAGE
D		
OAS		
MILITARY FORCES	PL 87-195 SEC 501	VOL. I
POLICY TOWARD CUBA	PL 87-733	VOL. II
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 82-486	VOL. II
SANCTIONS		
U.S. FOREIGN AID	PL 86-735 SEC 2	VOL. I
U.S. CONTRIBUTION FOR, 1982-83	PL 97-241 SEC 105	VOL. II
OATHS OF ALLEGIANCE (SEE LOYALTY)		
OAU		
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 79-291 SEC 12	VOL. II
OBLIGATIONS		
VALID	31 USC 1108	VOL. I
OCEANOGRAPHY (SEE SEA LAW)		
OECD		
(SEE ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT)		
PROHIBITED PRACTICES		
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT	PL 100-418 SEC 5003(D)(1	1076
	PL 100-418 SEC 5003(D)	1076
OFFICE OF EMERGENCY PLANNING		
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 87-794 SEC 232	523
OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-460	VOL. I
OFFSETS		
IMPACT ON DEFENSE PREPAREDNESS		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	50 USC 2099	939
OIL		
(SEE ALSO INTERNATIONAL ENERGY AGENCY)		
(SEE ALSO INTERNATIONAL ENERGY PROGRAM)		
DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED		
EXPORT CONTROLS	PL 96-72 SEC 7(D)	887
EXPORT CONTROLS		
EXCLUSIONS	PL 96-72 SEC 7(F)	889
IMPORT ADJUSTMENT	PL 87-794 SEC 232(F)	525
PERSIAN GULF		
DISRUPTION PLANS	PL 100-180 SEC 1222	VOL. I
SUPPLY INTERRUPTION		
PREPARATION FOR	PL 94-163 SEC 271-272	VOL. IV
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-229 SEC 6	VOL. IV
OIL AND GAS		
ALASKAN PIPELINE	PL 93-153 SEC 301	VOL. IV
ORGANIZATION OF PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES	PL 93-618 SEC 502	416
OKINAWA		
CHEMICAL MUNITIONS	PL 91-672 SEC 13	VOL. I
OLYMPIC GAMES		
BOYCOTT OF	PL 96-533 SEC 718	VOL. I
OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1982	PL 97-253	VOL. I
OMNIBUS DIPLOMATIC SECURITY AND ANTITERRORISM ACT OF 1986	PL 99-399	VOL. II
OMNIBUS TRADE AND COMPETITIVENESS ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	195
OPIC		
AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	PL 87-195 SEC 239(C)	VOL. I
BOARD OF DIRECTORS	PL 87-195 SEC 233(B)	VOL. I
BRIBERY	PL 87-195 SEC 237(L)	VOL. I
CAPITAL STOCK	PL 87-195 SEC 232	VOL. I
DIRECT INVESTMENT	PL 87-195 SEC 234(C)	VOL. I
DIRECT INVESTMENT FUND	PL 87-195 SEC 235	VOL. I
ESTABLISHED	EO 11579	VOL. I
EXPENDITURES AND LOANS LIMITS ON	PL 100-461 TITLE II	VOL. I
FACULTATIVE REINSURANCE PROGRAM	PL 87-195 SEC 234A	VOL. I
FUNCTIONS	PL 87-195 SEC 234	VOL. I
GUARANTIES OF LOANS	PL 87-195 SEC 237	VOL. I
	PL 87-195 SEC 234(B)	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 87-195 SEC 239(I)	VOL. I
IMPACT OF GUARANTEES ON EMPLOYMENT	PL 87-195 SEC 231	VOL. I
INCOME	PL 87-195 SEC 236	VOL. I
INSURANCE	PL 87-195 SEC 234(A)	VOL. I
INSURANCE RESERVE AND THE GUARANTY RESERVE	PL 87-195 SEC 235	VOL. I
LEGAL CAPACITY	PL 87-195 SEC 239	VOL. I
LIABILITIES	PL 87-195 SEC 235	VOL. I

			PAGE
OPIC—CONTINUED			
MULTILATERAL ORGANIZATIONS PARTICIPATING	PL 87-195	SEC 234	VOL. I
MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 234	VOL. I
OFFICERS	PL 87-195	SEC 233(D)	VOL. I
ORGANIZATION	PL 87-195	SEC 233	VOL. I
POLICY	PL 87-195	SEC 231	VOL. I
PREDECESSOR AUTHORITY TRANSFERRED	PL 87-195	SEC 235	VOL. I
PRESIDENT OF	PL 87-195	SEC 233(C)	VOL. I
PRIVATE INSURANCE COMPANIES	PL 87-195	SEC 234	VOL. I
PURPOSE	PL 87-195	SEC 231	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 87-195	SEC 240A	VOL. I
STAFF	PL 87-195	SEC 233(D)	VOL. I
SURVEYS	PL 87-195	SEC 234(D)	VOL. I
TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195	SEC 234(E)	VOL. I
WORKERS RIGHTS	PL 87-195	SEC 231A	VOL. I
ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE COMMITTEE	PL 87-195	SEC 631	VOL. I
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY (SEE OAU)			
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES (SEE OAS)			
ORGANIZATION OF PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OPEC) DUTY-FREE TREATMENT DENIED	PL 93-618	SEC 502	416
OUTER SPACE			
EAST-WEST COOPERATION	PL 98-562		VOL. IV
RESEARCH INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 100-147	SEC 106(E)	VOL. IV
	PL 85-568	SEC 205	VOL. IV
UPPER ATMOSPHERE	PL 94-39	SEC 401-403	VOL. IV
SPACE STATION INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 100-147		VOL. IV
OVERSEAS DIFFERENTIALS AND ALLOWANCES ACT	PL 84-885	SEC 2	VOL. II
OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION (SEE OPIC)			
OVERSEAS WORKLOAD PROGRAM REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 1021	VOL. I
P			
PACIFIC AREAS POLICY REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-239	TITLE III	799
PACIFIC SALMON COMMISSION	PL 99-5		VOL. IV
PACIFIC SALMON TREATY ACT OF 1985	PL 99-5		VOL. IV
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-5	SEC 12	VOL. IV
PAKISTAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
DISASTER RELIEF	PL 87-195	SEC 494	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 620E	VOL. I
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)	VOL. I
PALESTINE (SEE ALSO PLO)			
SPECIAL RIGHTS UNITS SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 95-426	SEC 614	VOL. II
PAN AMERICAN GAMES			
EXCHANGE RELATED ACTIVITIES	PL 99-93	SEC 206	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 94-350	SEC 110	VOL. II
PAN AMERICAN HEALTH ORGANIZATION U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 105	VOL. II
PANAMA CANAL			
NEGOTIATIONS	PL 94-350	SEC 114	VOL. II
	PL 95-105	SEC 506	VOL. II
REALIGNMENT OF MILITARY INSTALLATIONS	PL 95-485	SEC 817	VOL. I
PANAMA CANAL ACT OF 1979	PL 96-70		VOL. II
DEFINITIONS AND RECOMMENDATION FOR LEGISLATION	PL 96-70	SEC 3	VOL. II
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS	EO 12215		VOL. II
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE	EO 12215		VOL. II
PANAMA CANAL COMMISSION	EO 12215	SEC 1-3	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-203	SEC 5418	VOL. II
PANAMA-U.S. RELATIONS			
CANAL NEGOTIATIONS	PL 94-350	SEC 114	VOL. II
DEFENSE OF CANAL	PL 96-70	SEC 1108	VOL. II
FOREIGN AID CONDITIONS FOR	PL 100-461	SEC 564	VOL. I

			PAGE
PANAMA-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
PROPERTY TRANSFERS	PL 96-70	SEC 1504	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL RESTRAINTS ON	PL 96-70	SEC 1344	VOL. II
REPORTS	PL 96-70	SEC 3301	VOL. II
STATIONING OF U.S. MILITARY FORCES	PL 96-70	SEC 1111	VOL. II
SUGAR QUOTA ELIMINATION OF	PL 100-461	SEC 565	VOL. I
TAX EXPENDITURES CONGRESSIONAL RESTRAINTS ON	PL 96-70	SEC 1344	VOL. II
TRANSACTIONS PROHIBITED	EO 12635		980
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 100-180	SEC 1403	VOL. I
PAR VALUE MODIFICATION ACT	PL 92-268		85
PARAGUAY-U.S. RELATIONS			
MILITARY AID	PL 99-83	SEC 706	VOL. I
PARAQUAT			
USE AS DRUG CONTROL	PL 87-195	SEC 481(D)	VOL. I
PASSPORT OFFICE			
(SEE PASSPORTS)			
PASSPORTS			
APPLICATION FOR	40 STAT 217		VOL. II
COMMUNIST ORGANIZATIONS	64 STAT 987		VOL. II
CONSULAR OFFICERS PUNISHABLE OFFENSES	PL 80-772	SEC 1541	VOL. II
COUNTERFEITING	PL 80-772	SEC 1543	VOL. II
CRIMINAL MISUSE	PL 80-772	SEC 1541-46	VOL. II
STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS	65 STAT 107	SEC 3291	VOL. II
DELETING INFORMATION ON PLACE OF BIRTH	PL 100-204	SEC 1253	VOL. II
DIPLOMATIC	PL 95-426	SEC 125	VOL. II
DURATION	44 STAT 887	SEC 2	VOL. II
FEES	41 STAT 739		VOL. II
FILES MINIATURIZATION	PL 94-350	SEC 106	VOL. II
FORGERIES	PL 80-772	SEC 1543	VOL. II
NATIONAL EMERGENCY	66 STAT 190		VOL. II
OATH OF ALLEGIANCE	32 STAT 386		VOL. II
OFFICES	PL 82-414	SEC 104(C)	VOL. II
PROOF OF CITIZENSHIP	PL 84-885	SEC 33	VOL. II
RESTRICTION	44 STAT 887		VOL. II
SECRETARY OF STATE'S AUTHORITY	EO 11295		VOL. II
STATE DEPARTMENT'S AUTHORITY	PL 84-885	SEC 1	VOL. II
TRAVEL DOCUMENT AND ISSUANCE SYSTEM	PL 94-141	SEC 102	VOL. II
TRAVEL RESTRICTIONS	PL 95-426	SEC 124	VOL. II
PASSPORTS AND VISAS			
PLACE OF BIRTH REPORT TO CONGRESS ON DELETING	PL 99-399	SEC 703	VOL. II
PATENTS			
(SEE ALSO TRADEMARKS)			
ACDA	PL 87-297	SEC 32	VOL. II
FOREIGN AID CLAIMS	PL 87-195	SEC 606	VOL. I
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 405	407
UNFAIR IMPORT PRACTICES	PL 71-361	SEC 337	551
PEACE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF			
COMMISSION ON	PL 95-561	SEC 1511	VOL. II
PEACE CORPS	EO 12137		VOL. I
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE)			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 406	VOL. I
APPOINTMENTS AND ASSIGNMENTS	PL 87-293	SEC 7(A)	VOL. I
NON PARTISAN	PL 87-293	SEC 25	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
AUTHORITY FOR	PL 87-293	SEC 10	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION FOR FY 1986 AND 1987	PL 99-83		VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-293	SEC 3	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1984	PL 98-151	SEC 101(B)(2)	VOL. I
DIRECTOR	PL 87-293	SEC 4	VOL. I
DIRECTOR OF TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS TO	PL 97-113	SEC 601(B)	VOL. I
DISABLED PERSONS AID TO	PL 87-293	SEC 3(H)	VOL. I
EMPLOYMENT WITH LIMITATION ON LENGTH OF	PL 99-83	SEC 1103(B)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES USED	PL 87-293	SEC 17	VOL. I
FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS USING PERSONNEL	PL 87-293	SEC 14	VOL. I

			PAGE
PEACE CORPS—CONTINUED			
FOREIGN NATIONALS PARTICIPATING	PL 87-293	SEC 9	VOL. I
FORMER VOLUNTEERS IN CIVIL SERVICE	EO 11103		VOL. I
FUNCTIONS DELEGATED	PL 87-293	SEC 4	VOL. I
FUNDS	PL 87-293	SEC 15(A)	VOL. I
	PL 87-293	SEC 15	VOL. I
TRAINING EXPENSES	PL 87-293	SEC 15(C)	VOL. I
INDEPENDENT FROM ACTION	PL 87-293	SEC 2A	VOL. I
INTERDEPARTMENTAL COOPERATION	EO 12137	SEC 1-602	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS USING PERSONNEL	PL 87-293	SEC 14	VOL. I
LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY	PL 87-293	SEC 24	VOL. I
NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL TERMINATION OF ADVISORY BODIES WITH SIMILAIR FUNCTIONS	PL 99-83	SEC 1104(B)	VOL. I
PERSONNEL	PL 87-293	SEC 7	VOL. I
ALLOWANCE	PL 87-293	SEC 5(C)	VOL. I
AS U.S. GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES	PL 87-293	SEC 5(F)-(H)	VOL. I
BENEFITS WHERE CHILDREN	PL 87-293	SEC 5(M)-(N)	VOL. I
CAREER COUNSELING IN THE UNITED STATES	PL 87-293	SEC 5(K)	VOL. I
CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE	EO 11103	SEC 3	VOL. I
COMPENSATION OF	PL 89-134	SEC 5	VOL. I
COUNTRY REPRESENTATIVE	PL 87-293	SEC 7(C)	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE ACT APPLICABLE	PL 87-293	SEC 7(A)	VOL. I
HEALTH CARE OF	PL 87-293	SEC 5(E)	VOL. I
IN JUDICIAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS ABROAD	PL 87-293	SEC 5(L)	VOL. I
OATH UPON ENROLLMENT	PL 87-293	SEC 5(J)	VOL. I
SELECTION	PL 87-293	SEC 5(A)	VOL. I
PERSONNEL SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 89-134	SEC 5	VOL. I
PRESIDENT FUNCTIONS RESERVED TO	EO 12137	SEC 1-3	VOL. I
PURPOSE STATED	PL 87-293	SEC 2	VOL. I
REPORTS	PL 87-293	SEC 11	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83	SEC 1103(B)	VOL. I
SEAL AND NAME RIGHT	PL 87-293	SEC 19	VOL. I
SECURITY INVESTIGATION	PL 87-293	SEC 22	VOL. I
TRAINING OF VOLUNTEERS	PL 87-293	SEC 8	VOL. I
TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-113	SEC 601(F)	VOL. I
TRANSFER OF PROPERTY FROM ACTION	PL 97-113	SEC 601(C)	VOL. I
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS	PL 83-451	SEC 2	VOL. IV
UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING AND SERVICE ACT	PL 87-293	SEC 23	VOL. I
WOMEN	PL 87-293	SEC 3(D)	VOL. I
PEACE CORPS ACT	PL 87-293		VOL. I
PEACE CORPS NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL	PL 87-293	SEC 12	VOL. I
PEACE, UNITED STATES INSTITUTE OF NOMINATIONS TO THE BOARD OF	PL 99-93	SEC 802	VOL. II
PEACE, UNITED STATES INSTITUTE OF, ACT	PL 98-525	SEC 1702	VOL. II
PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 551	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE III	VOL. I
MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS	PL 97-132		VOL. II
PERSIAN GULF ACTIVITIES IN ADHERENCE TO INTERNATIONAL LAW	PL 100-204	SEC 1233	VOL. II
COMMENDATION OF U.S. FORCES	PL 100-180	SEC 1401	VOL. I
STINGER ANTIAIRCRAFT MISSILES CONDITIONS FOR SUPPLYING	PL 100-461	SEC 566	VOL. I
WEAPONS TRANSFERS TO SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 2102	253
PERU-U.S. RELATIONS FOREIGN AID CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83	SEC 612	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 99-83	SEC 707	VOL. I
PESTICIDE MONITORING IMPROVEMENTS ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 4701	VOL. I
PETROLEUM (SEE OIL)			
PHILIPPINES-U.S. RELATIONS			

			PAGE
PHILIPPINES-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID TIED TO U.S. SECURITY INTERESTS	PL 99-83	SEC 901	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
TAXATION AS U.S. COMMONWEALTH	PL 79-291	SEC 4	VOL. II
PL 480 (SEE AGRICULTURE, SECRETARY OF)			
OPERATION OF REVIEW	PL 95-113	SEC 1210	VOL. I
PLO			
CONDITIONS FOR U.S. RECOGNITION	PL 100-461	SEC 529	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID PROHIBITION ON	PL 100-461	SEC 526	VOL. I
IMF MEMBERSHIP U.S. RESPONSE	PL 79-171	SEC 37	69
RECOGNITION OF BY U.S. CONDITIONS ON	PL 99-591	SEC 530	VOL. IV
U.N. PROGRAMS IN SUPPORT OF REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 97-241	SEC 104(C)	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO U.N.	PL 97-241	SEC 104	VOL. II
USE OF U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO U.N.	PL 98-164	SEC 114	VOL. II
POLAND			
AMERICAN CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL ZABLOCKI OUTPATIENT FACILITY	PL 98-266		VOL. I
POLAND-U.S. RELATIONS			
EMBARGO IN THE EVENT OF SOVIET AGGRESSION	PL 97-145	SEC 7	931
HUMANITARIAN AID	PL 97-113	SEC 708	VOL. I
LOAN GUARANTEES	PL 100-460		VOL. I
POLISH CURRENCY USE OF	PL 97-113	SEC 709	VOL. I
RESEARCH CENTER ON JEWISH HISTORY AND CULTURE APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-461	SEC 583	VOL. I
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	PL 97-241	SEC 110	VOL. II
SOLIDARITY U.S. SUPPORT FOR	PL 100-204	SEC 1207	VOL. II
POLICE TRAINING			
EL SALVADOR FOREIGN AID FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 660(D)	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 660	VOL. I
HONDURAS FOREIGN AID FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 660(D)	VOL. I
POLITICAL PRISONERS			
U.S. AID CUT-OFF	PL 93-189	SEC 32	VOL. I
POLITICAL TESTS (SEE LOYALTY)			
POLLUTION			
MARINE RESOURCES	PL 96-478		VOL. IV
POPULATION GROWTH			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 405	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 104	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES	PL 87-195	SEC 613	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(H)	VOL. I
INVOLUNTARY ABORTIONS FOREIGN AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
INVOLUNTARY STERILIZATION AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 536	VOL. I
PORTUGAL			
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83	SEC 204	VOL. I
PORTUGAL-U.S. RELATIONS			
FISHERIES	PL 96-561	SEC 145	VOL. IV
FOOD AID	PL 94-329	SEC 409	VOL. I
PORTUGUESE AFRICAN COLONIES	PL 93-559	SEC 50	VOL. I
POWS (INDOCHINA WAR)			
LAOTIAN AGREEMENT AND PROTOCOL	PL 93-189	SEC 34	VOL. I
POWS (SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)			
PRESIDENT			
(SEE ALSO REPORTS TO CONGRESS)			
ADVISED ON TRADE	PL 93-618	SEC 131-132	328
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 103	VOL. I

			PAGE
PRESIDENT—CONTINUED			
ALASKAN PIPELINE			
NEGOTIATIONS	PL 93-153	SEC 301	VOL. IV
ARMS SALES			
DELEGATION OF			
FUNCTIONS	EO 11958	SEC 1	VOL. I
ATOMIC ENERGY	EO 10841		VOL. IV
CHEMICAL HERBICIDES	EO 11850		VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE			
FUNCTIONS RESERVED	EO 11034	SEC 7	VOL. II
EXPORT CONTROLS	EO 12002		934
DELEGATION OF			
AUTHORITY	PL 96-72	SEC 4(E)	855
FOREIGN AID PROGRAMS			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12163		VOL. I
CERTIFICATION OF			
NATIONAL INTEREST	PL 83-680	SEC 5	VOL. IV
SUSPENSION OF	PL 87-195	SEC 620	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 81-73	SEC 3	VOL. II
IMPORTING EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL MATERIALS	EO 12047		VOL. II
	PL 89-259		VOL. II
MILITARY AID			
ISRAEL	PL 93-199	NOTE	VOL. I
MIDDLE EAST	PL 85-7	SEC 3-4	VOL. II
MODIFYING IMPORT DUTIES	PL 87-794	SEC 201	522
NATIONAL EMERGENCY POWERS	PL 94-412		VOL. II
TRAVEL CONTROL	66 STAT 190		VOL. II
PEACE CORPS			
FUNCTIONS RESERVED	EO 12137	SEC 1-3	VOL. I
RIOT CONTROL	EO 11850		VOL. II
TRADE AGREEMENTS	EO 11846	SEC 4	720
ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. RIGHTS	PL 93-618	SEC 301	386
TRADING WITH THE ENEMY			
REGULATING	PL 65-91	SEC 5	940
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS			
ADMINISTRATION OF	PL 83-451	SEC 1	VOL. IV
U.N. ECONOMIC SANCTIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 5	VOL. II
U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE	PL 93-618	SEC 141	335
WAR POWERS			
(SEE WAR POWERS)			
PRESIDENT'S EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1984	PL 98-473	SEC 301	VOL. I
PRESIDENTIAL TASK FORCE ON PROJECT JUSTICE	PL 99-83	SEC 713	VOL. I
PRICE CONTROL			
(SEE ANTI-DUMPING)			
PRIMARY DEALERS ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 3501	284
PRISONERS OF WAR			
(SEE INDOCHINA WAR)			
(SEE POWS)			
PRIVATE AND VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS			
(SEE PVOS)			
PRIVATE ENTERPRISE			
(SEE ALSO NATIONALIZATIONS)			
(SEE ALSO OPIC)			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 107	VOL. I
	PL 83-480	SEC 103(E)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCY USES	PL 83-480	SEC 108	VOL. I
ARMS SALES GUARANTEES	PL 90-629	SEC 24	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
PRIVATE SECTOR REVOLVING FUND	PL 87-195	SEC 108	VOL. I
FOREIGN COUNTRIES			
MDB EFFORTS TO DEVELOP AND TRANSFORM	PL 95-118	SEC 1607	169
USIA	PL 80-402	SEC 1005	VOL. II
	PL 80-402	SEC 1003	VOL. II
PRIVATE SECTOR PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION, 1984	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
PRIVATE SECTOR REVOLVING FUND	PL 87-195	SEC 108	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES			
ADB	PL 89-369	SEC 9	134
BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT	PL 79-171	SEC 11	60
COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES	PL 92-499		VOL. II
CULTURAL IMPORTS	PL 89-259		VOL. II
DIPLOMATS	PL 95-393		VOL. II
FOREIGN STATES	PL 94-583	SEC 4	VOL. II
IADB	PL 86-147	SEC 9	108
IDA	PL 86-565	SEC 9	123
IFC	PL 84-350	SEC 9	103
IMMIGRATION LAW	PL 79-291	SEC 7-9	VOL. II

				PAGE
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES--CONTINUED				
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS				
DESIGNATED BY THE PRESIDENT	PL 79-291	SEC 1		VOL. II
SCOPE	PL 79-291	SEC 2		VOL. II
SEARCH AND SEIZURE	PL 79-291	SEC 2		VOL. II
TAXES	PL 79-291	SEC 3-6		VOL. II
JURIDICAL	PL 79-291	SEC 2		VOL. II
LEGAL SUITS	PL 79-291	SEC 2		VOL. II
LIABILITY INSURANCE	PL 95-393	SEC 6		VOL. II
OAS	PL 82-486			VOL. II
OAU	PL 79-291	SEC 12		VOL. II
U.N.	PL 80-357			VOL. II
PROPAGANDA (FOREIGN) CLASSIFICATION OF	PL 75-583	SEC 4		VOL. IV
PROPAGANDA (SEE ALSO LOBBYING) PROHIBITING USE OF FUNDS FOR	PL 93-126	SEC 14		VOL. II
PROPAGANDISTS (SEE FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION)				
PROPERTY (SEE ALSO CLAIMS) (SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS ACT OF 1926) (SEE ALSO GIFTS) (SEE ALSO NATIONALIZATIONS) ACDA DISPOSAL OF	PL 87-297	SEC 41		VOL. II
PROPERTY ABROAD (U.S.) DESTRUCTION OF FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(J)		VOL. I
PUBLIC DIPLOMACY RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF FUNDS	PL 100-204	SEC 141		VOL. II
PUBLIC DIPLOMACY, U.S. ADVISORY COMMISSION ON	PL 80-402	SEC 604		VOL. II
PUBLIC OPINION (SEE USIA)				
PUBLIC RELATIONS (SEE FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION)				
PUBLICITY (SEE LOBBYING)				
PUERTO RICO CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE	PL 98-67	SEC 214		482
CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK MEMBERSHIP	PL 93-559	SEC 52		VOL. I
PVOS AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES USING FOREIGN CURRENCIES	PL 83-480	SEC 207		VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II		VOL. I
FOOD AID DISTRIBUTION OF	PL 83-480	SEC 202(C)		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 123		VOL. I
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-461	TITLE II		VOL. I
REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTATION AND REGISTRATION	PL 100-461	SEC 538		VOL. I
Q				
QUOTAS (SEE IMPORT DUTIES)				
R				
RADIO BROADCASTING TO CUBA ACT	PL 98-111			VOL. II
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 99-93	SEC 203		VOL. II
RADIO BROADCASTING TO CUBA, BOARD FOR	PL 98-111	SEC 5		VOL. II
RADIO FREE AFGHANISTAN	PL 93-129	SEC 14		VOL. II
RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY				
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 80-402	SEC 703		VOL. II
BALTIC DIVISION	PL 98-164	SEC 307		VOL. II
BOARD FOR	PL 93-129	SEC 11		VOL. II
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING	PL 93-129	SEC 4		VOL. II
CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 93-129	SEC 7		VOL. II
CURRENCY GAINS	PL 93-129	SEC 8(B)		VOL. II
ESTABLISHMENT	PL 93-129	SEC 3		VOL. II
FUNCTIONS	PL 93-129	SEC 4		VOL. II
FUNDING AUTH	PL 93-129	SEC 8		VOL. II
ORGANIZATION	PL 93-129	SEC 3		VOL. II
PURPOSE OF	PL 93-129	SEC 2		VOL. II

			PAGE
RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY--CONTINUED			
SEC OF STATE'S ROLE	PL 93-129	SEC 6	VOL. II
COMMUNIST COUNTRIES USE OF FACILITIES	PL 93-129	SEC 9	VOL. II
CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 93-129	SEC 5	VOL. II
MACCABEE PROGRAMING	PL 99-93	SEC 306	VOL. II
MANAGEMENT OF	PL 99-93	SEC 304	VOL. II
PERSONNEL RETIREMENT BENEFITS	PL 93-129	SEC 12	VOL. II
PRESIDENT OF SALARY LIMITATION	PL 93-129	SEC 13	VOL. II
RECORDS	PL 93-129	SEC 5	VOL. II
SOVIET JAMMING POLICY ON	PL 98-164	SEC 308	VOL. II
SOVIET RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION BROADCASTING POLICY	PL 98-164	SEC 306	VOL. II
RADIO LIBERTY (SEE RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY)			
RADIO MARTI (SEE CUBA, RADIO BROADCASTING TO)			
RECIPROCAL ASSISTANCE (SEE MUTUAL DEFENSE)			
RECOGNITION (DIPLOMATIC) SIGNIFICANCE	S RES 91-205		VOL. II
RECONSTRUCTION FINANCE CORPORATION PAYMENTS BY EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173	SEC 4,5	22
RED CROSS U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 106	VOL. II
RED SHIELD OF DAVID STATUS OF RECOGNITION	PL 100-204	SEC 742	VOL. II
REFUGEE ACT OF 1980	PL 96-212		VOL. II
REFUGEE EDUCATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1980	PL 96-422		VOL. II
REFUGEE RELIEF			
ADMINISTRATION	PL 87-510	SEC 4	VOL. II
ADMISSION INTO U.S.	EO 12208		VOL. II
AFGHANISTAN	PL 99-145	SEC 305	VOL. I
AFRICA	PL 99-8	SEC 3	VOL. I
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
ARABS	PL 87-195	SEC 301	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 87-510	SEC 2	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 102(4)	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1986-87	PL 99-93	SEC 101(4)	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 104	VOL. II
CONSULTATION	EO 12208		VOL. II
CONTRACTS	PL 87-510	SEC 3	VOL. II
CUBANS	EO 11077	SEC 2	VOL. II
CUBANS AND HAITIANS COSTS OF	PL 97-241	SEC 502	VOL. II
EAST EUROPE AUTHORIZATION, 1977	PL 94-350	SEC 105	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, 1978	PL 95-105	SEC 104	VOL. II
EL SALVADOR	PL 98-164	SEC 111	VOL. II
HONDURAS	PL 99-83	SEC 704	VOL. I
ISRAEL	PL 99-93	SEC 108	VOL. II
LEBANON	PL 98-164	SEC 111	VOL. II
LIMITATIONS ON USE OF FUNDS	PL 99-93	SEC 110	VOL. II
LOANS	PL 87-510	SEC 3	VOL. II
OFFICE OF REFUGEE PROGRAMS APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
SOUTHEAST ASIA	PL 99-93	SEC 108	VOL. II
SOVIET JEWS RESETTLEMENT IN ISRAEL	PL 97-241	SEC 107	VOL. II
TRANSFER OF FUNDS FOR	PL 87-510	SEC 4	VOL. II
U.S. COORDINATOR FOR	PL 96-212	SEC 301	VOL. II
U.S. EMERGENCY REFUGEE AND MIGRATION ASSISTANCE FUND	PL 87-510	SEC 2(C)	VOL. II
U.S. PURPOSE OF	PL 96-212	SEC 101	VOL. II
UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES AUDITS OF U.S. FUNDS	PL 87-510	SEC 8	VOL. II
VIETNAMESE AMERASIANS	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
REFUGEES (FOREIGN) INDOCHINESE REFUGEE RESETTLEMENT AND PROTECTION ACT OF 1987	PL 100-202	TITLE VIII	VOL. II
REFUGEES			
AFRICAN	PL 87-195	SEC 495F	VOL. I
CAMBODIAN	PL 99-93	SEC 809	VOL. II
CHILE	PL 93-189	SEC 35	VOL. I

			PAGE
REFUGEES—CONTINUED			
CUBA	PL 96-533	SEC 715	VOL. I
PROCESSING FOR ADMISSION TO U.S.	PL 100-204	SEC 903	VOL. II
EL SALVADOR	PL 87-195	SEC 495I	VOL. I
	PL 97-113	SEC 731	VOL. I
HAITI	PL 97-113	SEC 721	VOL. I
	EO 12341		VOL. II
ILLEGAL ALIENS			
INTERDICTION OF	EO 12324		VOL. II
INDOCHINESE			
RECOMMENDATIONS BY CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 904	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL RESETTLEMENT			
COOPERATION FROM COUNTRIES RECEIVING FOREIGN AID	PL 100-461	SEC 540	VOL. I
SOUTHEAST ASIAN			
ELIGIBILITY FOR U.S. REFUGEE PROGRAM	PL 100-204	SEC 906	VOL. II
THAILAND	PL 99-93	SEC 809	VOL. II
U.S.S.R.	PL 95-426	SEC 106	VOL. II
REGULATION OF WHALING, INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION FOR THE			
U.S. IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 81-676	SEC 2	VOL. IV
RELATING TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION ON THE CIVIL ASPECTS OF			
INTERNATIONALCHILD ABDUCTI	EO 12648		VOL. II
RELIGIOUS FREEDOM	PL 88-633	SEC 501	VOL. I
PENTECOSTAL CHRISTIAN			
COMMUNITY OF CHUGUYEVKA	PL 99-93	SEC 805	VOL. II
REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 2 OF 1977			
EFFECTIVE DATE	EO 12048	SEC 1	VOL. II
REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 2 OF 1979	RP NO. 2		VOL. I
REPATRIATION LOAN PROGRAM			
REQUIREMENTS OF	PL 84-885	SEC 4(D)	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS			
ABM TREATY ABSENCE			
EFFECT ON STRATEGIC OFFENSIVE AND DEFENSIVE PROGRAMS	PL 100-180	SEC 233	VOL. I
ACDA	PL 87-297	SEC 50	VOL. II
CLASSIFIED INFORMATION			
SECURITY	PL 100-213	SEC 6	VOL. II
INSPECTOR GENERAL	PL 87-297	SEC 53	VOL. II
ACDA BUDGET	PL 87-297	SEC 49(D)	VOL. II
ADB	PL 89-369	SEC 4	133
	PL 89-369	SEC 11(8)	135
ADVISORY PANEL ON OVERSEAS			
SECURITY	PL 99-399	SEC 407	VOL. II
ADVISORY PANEL ON SECURITY			
OF U.S. MISSIONS ABROAD	PL 98-533	SEC 301	VOL. II
AEC	PL 83-703	SEC 251	VOL. IV
AFRICA-U.S. RELATIONS			
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 33	VOL. I
AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT			
FOUNDATION	PL 95-424	SEC 122	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES			
EXPORT PROMOTION	PL 95-501	SEC 602	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY			
SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 408	VOL. I
EXCESS OF FOREIGN			
CURRENCIES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(4)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CURRENCY USES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(3)	VOL. I
REVOLVING FUND	PL 89-808	SEC 4(D)	VOL. I
AGRICULTURAL SALES	PL 95-501	SEC 603	VOL. I
AID FOR LATIN AMERICA AND			
THE CARIBBEAN	PL 99-83	SEC 709	VOL. I
ALASKAN PIPELINE	PL 93-153	SEC 301	VOL. IV
ANGLO-IRISH AGREEMENT			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION IN			
SUPPORT OF	PL 99-415	SEC 6	VOL. I
ANTITERRORISM PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 574	VOL. I
APARTHEID			
ENDING IN SOUTH AFRICA	PL 99-440	TITLE V	1012
ARMED FORCES, INTRODUCTION			
INTO HOSTILITIES	PL 93-148	SEC 3	VOL. II
ARMS			
LEASING OF	PL 90-629	SEC 62	VOL. I
ARMS CONTROL			
MILITARY CONSEQUENCES OF	PL 100-180	SEC 905	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION			
COMPLIANCE	PL 100-180	SEC 903	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL			
U.S. COMPLIANCE WITH	PL 87-297	SEC 52	VOL. II

			PAGE
REPORTS TO CONGRESS--CONTINUED			
U.S. POSITION	PL 100-180	SEC 906	VOL. II
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 36	VOL. I
	PL 90-629	SEC 4	VOL. I
ARMS SALES (COMMERCIAL) AGENT FEES	PL 90-629	SEC 39	VOL. I
ARMS SALES ANNUAL ESTIMATE	PL 90-629	SEC 25	VOL. I
COMBAT READINESS, IMPACT ON	PL 90-629	SEC 21(I)	VOL. I
ILLEGAL PAYMENTS	PL 94-329	SEC 607	VOL. I
MILITARY DICTATORS	PL 90-629	SEC 1	VOL. I
QUARTERLY ESTIMATES	PL 90-629	SEC 28	VOL. I
TRANSFERS	PL 90-629	SEC 3(D)	VOL. I
ASIAN-PACIFIC REGIONAL HUMAN RIGHTS CONVENTION	PL 100-204	SEC 747	VOL. II
ATOMIC ENERGY	PL 95-242	SEC 103	VOL. IV
AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION	PL 83-703	SEC 123(D)	VOL. IV
COOPERATION WITH BERLIN	PL 83-703	SEC 125	VOL. IV
SOURCE MATERIAL	PL 83-703	SEC 61	VOL. IV
SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL	PL 83-703	SEC 58	VOL. IV
BENEFICIARY DEVELOPING COUNTRY DESIGNATION OF	PL 93-618	SEC 502	416
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING	PL 93-129	SEC 4	VOL. II
CIA	PL 87-195	SEC 662	VOL. I
CLASSIFICATION OF	PL 87-195	SEC 634B	VOL. I
COMMISSION ON SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE	PL 94-304	SEC 6	VOL. II
COMPETITIVENESS POLICY COUNCIL	PL 100-418	SEC 5208	293
COUNTERVAILING DUTIES	PL 71-361	SEC 303	536
CUBAN TROOPS IN AFRICA	PL 95-426	SEC 613	VOL. II
CYPRUS	PL 87-195	SEC 620C	VOL. I
CZECHOSLOVAKIA-U.S. RELATIONS SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS	PL 93-618	SEC 408	412
DEBT REDUCTION POOREST DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	PL 100-418	SEC 3123	283
DEEPWATER PORTS	PL 93-627	SEC 20	VOL. IV
DEFENSE ARTICLES OR SERVICES TRANSFERS BY INTELLIGENCE AGENCIES	PL 99-569	SEC 602	VOL. I
DIPLOMATIC IMMUNITY INSURANCE COVERAGE STUDY	PL 100-204	SEC 137	VOL. II
DISCRIMINATION AID SUSPENSION	PL 87-195	SEC 505(G)	VOL. I
ARMS SALES SUSPENSION	PL 90-629	SEC 5	VOL. I
DISPOSAL OF NAVAL VESSELS	PL 84-1028	SEC 7307	VOL. I
DOMESTIC TRAVEL RESTRICTIONS	PL 95-426	SEC 126	VOL. II
DRIFTNET FISHING EFFECTS OF	PL 100-220	SEC 4005	VOL. IV
DRUG CONTROL PROGRESS BY FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 804	435
DRUG CONTROL EFFORTS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 802	429
DRUG TRADE	PL 93-618	SEC 606	427
DRUGS	PL 87-195	SEC 481	VOL. I
DUTIES, RATES OF	PL 93-618	SEC 125(E)	324
DUTY-FREE TREATMENT	PL 93-618	SEC 505	424
EAST-WEST CENTER	PL 86-472	SEC 704	VOL. II
EAST-WEST TRADE	PL 93-618	SEC 411	414
EAST-WEST TRADE STATISTICS MONITORING SYSTEMS	PL 93-618	SEC 410	413
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE	PL 87-256	SEC 104	VOL. II
	PL 87-256	SEC 107-108	VOL. II
EL SALVADOR	PL 97-113	SEC 729	VOL. I
ELIMINATION OF STRATEGIC BALLISTIC MISSILES	PL 100-180	SEC 905	VOL. II
EMERGENCY EXPENDITURES DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR SERVICE	PL 100-204	SEC 124	VOL. II
EMIGRATION, FREEDOM OF	PL 93-618	SEC 409	412
ENDANGERED PLANTS	PL 93-205	SEC 12	VOL. IV
ENERGY INTERNATIONAL VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS	PL 94-163	SEC 252(I)	VOL. IV
ENERGY ACTIONS	PL 94-163	SEC 551	VOL. IV
ENERGY SUPPLY INTERRUPTIONS	PL 97-229	SEC 6	VOL. IV

			PAGE
REPORTS TO CONGRESS--CONTINUED			
EXPORT CONTROLS	PL 96-72	SEC 14	919
EXPORT TRADING COMPANIES	PL 100-418	SEC 2311	268
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(1)	5
	PL 79-173	SEC 9	26
EXPORTS			
MILITARY TECHNOLOGY	PL 93-365	SEC 709	VOL. I
EXPOSITIONS			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 91-269	SEC 2	VOL. II
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (U.S.)			
FOREIGN TREATMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 3602	285
FOOD ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195	SEC 300	VOL. I
FOOD PRODUCTION ASSESSMENT	PL 83-480	SEC 408	VOL. I
FOOD SHORTAGE	PL 93-559	SEC 55	VOL. I
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION	PL 75-583	SEC 11	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 620(F)	VOL. I
	PL 87-195	SEC 634	VOL. I
CUT-OFFS FOR DEFAULTS	PL 87-195	SEC 620(U)	VOL. I
EXCESS FUNDING	PL 87-195	SEC 653(B)	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 301	VOL. I
PRESIDENTIAL DISCRETION	PL 87-195	SEC 614	VOL. I
PRIOR NOTIFICATION FOR OBLIGATING FUNDS	PL 87-195	NOTE	VOL. I
TRANSFER OF FUNDS	PL 87-195	SEC 610(A)	VOL. I
TURKEY	PL 87-195	SEC 620(X)	VOL. I
WAIVER OF PROHIBITION	PL 87-195	SEC 620(Q)	VOL. I
FOREIGN CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 3	VOL. IV
FOREIGN CURRENCIES			
AVAILABILITY FOR CONGRESSIONAL USE	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. IV
FOREIGN CURRENCIES USES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(1)	VOL. I
FOREIGN INVESTMENT IN U.S.	PL 93-479	SEC 10	1034
FOREIGN MILITARY BUDGETS	PL 87-195	SEC 620(S)(2)	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE			
COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR AND FUTURE REQUESTS	PL 100-204	SEC 184	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE BUILDINGS			
LEASES	PL 69-186	SEC 9(B)	VOL. II
SALES	PL 69-186	SEC 9(B)	VOL. II
GLOBAL CLIMATE PROTECTION	PL 100-204	SEC 1104	VOL. II
HARMONIZED TARIFF SCHEDULES			
OPERATION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1216	228
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 87-195	SEC 502B	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 116(D)	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS			
IN RECIPIENT SECURITY ASSISTANCE COUNTRIES	PL 87-195	SEC 502B	VOL. I
IADB			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 86-147	SEC 4	106
IADB STRATEGY	PL 86-147	SEC 28(B)	114
IAEA	PL 85-177	SEC 3	VOL. IV
IDA			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 86-565	SEC 4	126
IFC			
IMF AND IBRD			
IMPORT OF FISH PRODUCTS	PL 83-680	SEC 8	VOL. IV
IMPORT RELIEF	PL 93-618	SEC 203	370
IMPORT RESTRICTIONS			
CONTRARY TO NATIONAL INTERESTS	PL 93-618	SEC 122(B)	319
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	PL 92-403		VOL. II
LATE TRANSMITTAL	PL 92-403		VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL DEBT MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 3111(C)-(	279
INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY			
EXCHANGE RATE	PL 100-418	SEC 3005	276
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION	PL 93-618	SEC 608	427
INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUPS	PL 86-420		VOL. IV
	PL 86-42		VOL. IV
INTERPARLIAMENTARY UNION			
AMERICAN GROUP	PL 74-170	SEC 2	VOL. IV
INVESTMENT (INTERNATIONAL)	PL 94-472	SEC 4(A)	1039
JAPAN-U.S. FRIENDSHIP COMMISSION	PL 94-118	SEC 5(B)	VOL. II
MARIHUANA	PL 87-195	SEC 481(D)	VOL. I
MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION	PL 92-522	SEC 204	VOL. IV
MIAS	H RES 94-335	SEC 5	VOL. II
MICRONESIAN CLAIMS	PL 92-39	SEC 104	VOL. IV
MIDDLE EAST	PL 85-7	SEC 3	VOL. II
MILITARY (U.S.)	PL 93-365	SEC 302	VOL. I
MILITARY AID (U.S.)	PL 87-195	SEC 506(A)	VOL. I
ALLOCATION CHANGES	PL 87-195	SEC 653(A)	VOL. I

		PAGE
REPORTS TO CONGRESS--CONTINUED		
MILITARY AID		
MIDDLE EAST	PL 85-7 SEC 3	VOL. II
MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING	PL 87-195 SEC 542	VOL. I
MISSILE TECHNOLOGY CONTROL REGIME		
MANPOWER REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-180 SEC 901	VOL. II
MOST-FAVORED-NATION TREATMENT	PL 93-618 SEC 407	411
NATIONAL ACADEMY OF PEACE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION	PL 95-561 SEC 1516	VOL. II
NATIONAL TRADE DATA BANK	PL 100-418 SEC 5413(B)	299
NATO		
ASSIGNMENT OF MISSIONS AMONG MEMBER COUNTRIES	PL 100-463 SEC 8125	VOL. I
DETERRENCE REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-180 SEC 1001	VOL. I
NICARAGUA-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 99-83 SEC 722(J)	VOL. I
NICARAGUAN RESISTANCE ASSISTANCE TO	PL 100-463 SEC 9004	VOL. I
NUCLEAR FACILITIES	PL 97-113 SEC 735	VOL. I
NUCLEAR WEAPONS DEVELOPMENT IMPACT OF	PL 87-297 SEC 36(B)(2)	VOL. II
NUCLEAR WINTER		
POLICY IMPLICATIONS	PL 99-145 SEC 1006	VOL. II
OPIC	PL 87-195 SEC 240A	VOL. I
OVERSEAS WORKLOAD PROGRAM	PL 100-180 SEC 1021	VOL. I
PANAMA CANAL COMMISSION	PL 100-203 SEC 5418	VOL. II
PANAMA-U.S. RELATIONS		
STATIONING OF U.S. MILITARY FORCES	PL 96-70 SEC 1111	VOL. II
PEACE CORPS	PL 87-293 SEC 11	VOL. I
PROHIBITED CORRUPT PRACTICES		
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT	PL 100-418 SEC 5003(D)(2	1076
PROTECTION OF FOREIGN VISITORS	PL 94-141 SEC 406	VOL. II
RECIPROCITY REGARDING U.S. MISSIONS ABROAD	PL 100-204 SEC 154	VOL. II
REFUGEE RELIEF	PL 87-510 SEC 2(C)	VOL. II
REFUGEES FROM CUBA AND HAITI	PL 97-241 SEC 502	VOL. II
SALE OF EXPORT-IMPORT BANK LOANS	PL 79-173 SEC 16(C)	33
SATELLITES		
NUCLEAR	PL 95-426 SEC 608	VOL. II
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	PL 95-426 SEC 503-504	VOL. II
SDAF	PL 90-629 SEC 53	VOL. I
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE		
MILITARY FORCE STRUCTURE	10 USC 113	VOL. I
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION	PL 86-147 SEC 11(B)	108
SECURITY ASSISTANCE SURVEYS	PL 90-629 SEC 26	VOL. I
SEIZURE OF U.S. FISHING VESSELS	PL 83-680 SEC 5(B)	VOL. IV
SOVIET UNION-U.S. RELATIONS		
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618 SEC 613	429
SOVIET-U.S. SCIENTIFIC EXCHANGES	PL 97-241 SEC 126	VOL. II
SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL	PL 83-703 SEC 51	VOL. IV
FOREIGN DISTRIBUTION OF	PL 83-703 SEC 54	VOL. IV
STANDING CONSULTATIVE COMMISSION	PL 87-297 SEC 38	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL COMPLIANCE	PL 100-213 SEC 3	VOL. II
STOCK-PILING DEFENSE ARTICLES	PL 87-195 SEC 514(E)	VOL. I
STRATEGIC DEFENSE INITIATIVE	PL 100-180 SEC 231	VOL. I
DEVELOPMENT PLANS AND COSTS	PL 100-180 SEC 232	VOL. I
FY88 FUNDING ALLOCATION	PL 100-180 SEC 234	VOL. I
STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE DRAWDOWN PLAN	PL 97-229 SEC 6(B)	VOL. IV
TERRORISM		
ANNUAL COUNTRY REPORT ON	PL 100-204 SEC 140	VOL. II
MEASURES TO PROTECT SHIP PASSENGERS AND CREWS	PL 99-399 SEC 903	VOL. II
TERRORISM-RELATED ASSISTANCE	PL 99-83 SEC 502	VOL. I
TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM	PL 79-173 SEC 15(G)	31
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618 SEC 102	310

			PAGE
REPORTS TO CONGRESS--CONTINUED			
	PL 93-618	SEC 135	330
	PL 93-618	SEC 163	350
	PL 93-618	SEC 402	402
	EO 11846	SEC 2(C)	718
NEGOTIATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 161	348
RECIPROCAL TREATMENT	PL 93-618	SEC 126(C)	325
TRADE DISCRIMINATION	PL 95-426	SEC 606	VOL. II
TRADE INJURIES			
TARIFF READJUSTMENT	PL 87-794	SEC 351	532
TRADE POLICIES OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 100-418	SEC 2202	255
TRAVEL DOCUMENT AND ISSUANCE SYSTEM	PL 94-141	SEC 102	VOL. II
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS			
FISCAL CONDITIONS	PL 83-451	SEC 4	VOL. IV
TURKEY-U.S. RELATIONS			
COMPLIANCE WITH FOREIGN ASSISTANCE	PL 87-195	SEC 620(X)	VOL. I
U.N. MEMBERSHIP	PL 79-264	SEC 4	VOL. II
U.S. ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INFORMATION	PL 80-402	SEC 603	VOL. II
U.S. EXPORTS TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	PL 100-418	SEC 3303	36
U.S. MISSIONS ABROAD			
FOREIGN NATIONAL EMPLOYEES	PL 100-204	SEC 154	VOL. II
U.S. PERSONNEL IN SINAI	PL 94-110	SEC 4	VOL. II
U.S. SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	PL 99-93	SEC 611	VOL. II
WAR POWERS			
PRESIDENTIAL USE OF	PL 93-148	SEC 4-5	VOL. II
WORLD ALTERNATE ENERGY CONFERENCE	PL 95-426	SEC 609	VOL. II
WORLD FOOD SITUATION	PL 93-189	SEC 39(A)(4)	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS			
MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS			
REQUIREMENT DELEGATED	EO 12361		VOL. II
REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 634A	VOL. I
STATE DEPARTMENT	PL 84-885	SEC 34	VOL. II
USIA	PL 80-402	SEC 705	VOL. II
REPUBLIC OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS-U.S. RELATIONS			
COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION IMPLEMENTATION OF	51 FR 40399		846
RESEARCH			
(SEE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY)			
RFE			
(SEE RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY)			
RHODESIA			
(SEE ZIMBABWE)			
U.S. SANCTIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 5(C)	VOL. II
RIO GRANDE POLLUTION CORRECTION ACT OF 1987	PL 100-465		VOL. IV
RIO TREATY OF 1947			
U.S. POLICY TOWARD CUBA	PL 87-733		VOL. II
RIOT CONTROL			
RENOUNCEMENT OF	EO 11850		VOL. II
RL			
(SEE RADIO FREE EUROPE AND RADIO LIBERTY)			
ROMANIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
LIQUIDATION OF PROPERTY	PL 81-455	SEC 201-216	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 499D	VOL. I
HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS	PL 100-204	SEC 1205	VOL. II
OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 239	VOL. I
RUBBER			
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 96-271		1061
RUMANIA			
(SEE ROMANIA-U.S. RELATIONS)			
RURAL DEVELOPMENT, AGRICULTURE, AND RELATED AGENCIES			
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1989	PL 100-460		VOL. I
RYUKYU CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT			
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN CLAIMS)	PL 89-296		VOL. IV
S			
SABBATINO AMENDMENT			
ACT OF STATE DOCTRINE DENIED RECOGNITION	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)(2)	VOL. I

				PAGE
SAHEL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM				
IMPLEMENTATION	PL 87-195	SEC 121		VOL. I
PLANNING	PL 87-195	SEC 120		VOL. I
SAINT LAWRENCE SEAWAY				
TOLL NEGOTIATIONS				
U.S. ADVISORY BOARD	PL 95-105	SEC 110		VOL. II
SALMON				
NORTH ATLANTIC	PL 97-389	TITLE III		VOL. IV
PACIFIC	PL 99-5			VOL. IV
SAMANTHA SMITH MEMORIAL				
EXCHANGE PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(8)		VOL. II
SANCTIONS, ECONOMIC				
AGAINST SOUTH AFRICA	PL 99-440	TITLE III		999
	PL 99-440	TITLE IV		1008
SAPOA AGREEMENT				
ESF				
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II		VOL. I
SATELLITES				
NUCLEAR POWERED	PL 95-426	SEC 608		VOL. II
SAUDI ARABIA-U.S. RELATIONS				
ARMS SALES				
AWACS	PL 99-83	SEC 131		VOL. I
SCHOLARSHIPS				
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)				
SCHOOLS				
SPONSORED BY U.S.	PL 87-195	SEC 214		VOL. I
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY				
(SEE ALSO TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE)				
AGREEMENTS, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 110		VOL. II
BILATERAL AGREEMENTS				
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1986-87	PL 99-93	SEC 101(5)		VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 105		VOL. II
DESALTING PLANT	PL 87-195	SEC 219		VOL. I
ENDANGERED SPECIES				
WHALES	PL 81-676	SEC 11		VOL. IV
FISHERIES				
TUNA	PL 81-764	SEC 11		VOL. IV
FOREIGN CURRENCIES FROM AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(B)(3)		VOL. I
FOREIGN POLICY	PL 95-426	SEC 501-504		VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION				
NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION	PL 81-507	SEC 13		VOL. IV
MIDDLE EAST				
COOPERATIVE	PL 99-83	SEC 202		VOL. I
UN CONFERENCE ON	PL 95-426	SEC 103		VOL. II
SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL COOPERATION, INSTITUTE FOR	PL 96-53	SEC 401		VOL. I
SCIENTIFIC EXCHANGE				
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)				
SCUBA EQUIPMENT				
IRAN				
SHIPMENT PROHIBITION	52 FR 36749			977
SDAF				
ESTABLISHED	PL 90-629	SEC 51		VOL. I
LIMITATION, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE III		VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 90-629	SEC 53		VOL. I
SIZE OF	PL 97-113	SEC 108(B)		VOL. I
USE OF ITEMS	PL 90-629	SEC 52		VOL. I
SDRS				
(SEE SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS)				
SEA LAW				
(SEE ALSO ENDANGERED SPECIES)				
COLLISIONS				
OIL POLLUTION	PL 93-248	SEC 3		VOL. IV
DEEP SEABED MINERALS	PL 96-283			VOL. IV
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT	PL 96-283	TITLE II		VOL. IV
MARINE POLLUTION	PL 96-478			VOL. IV
MILITARY TRAINING OPERATIONS	PL 93-365	SEC 704		VOL. I
OIL POLLUTION				
DAMAGES CAUSED BY	PL 93-248	SEC 3-12		VOL. IV
SEALS				
(SEE ENDANGERED SPECIES)				
SEASPARROW COOPERATIVE PROGRAM	PL 98-525	SEC 1004		VOL. I
SEATO				
PROTOCOL TO	PL 88-408			VOL. II
TONKIN GULF RESOLUTION	PL 88-408			VOL. II

			PAGE
SECOND DECADE TO COMBAT RACISM AND RACIAL DISCRIMINATION USING U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO UN	PL 98-164	SEC 114	VOL. II
SECONDARY SCHOOLS (SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
SECRET SERVICE PROTECTION OF FOREIGN DIPLOMATS	PL 97-418		VOL. II
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION REPORTS	PL 89-369	SEC 11	135
ANNUAL	PL 86-147	SEC 11	108
SECURITY (SEE MUTUAL DEFENSE)			
SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE, COMMISSION ON APPROPRIATION AUTHORIZATION	PL 94-304	SEC 7	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE V	VOL. II
MEMBERSHIP	PL 94-304	SEC 3	VOL. II
POWERS	PL 94-304	SEC 4	VOL. II
REPORTS FROM PRESIDENT	PL 94-304	SEC 5	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 94-304	SEC 6	VOL. II
RESPONSIBILITIES	PL 94-304	SEC 2	VOL. II
SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE, CONFERENCE ON	PL 95-105	SEC 502	VOL. II
SECURITY ASSISTANCE (U.S.) SEE (MILITARY AID (U.S.))			
SECURITY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM 1990 CONGRESSIONAL PRESENTATION APPROPRIATIONS RECESSION	PL 100-461	SEC 575	VOL. I
SECURITY ASSISTANCE SURVEYS	PL 90-629	SEC 26	VOL. I
SECURITY INVESTIGATIONS (SEE LOYALTY)			
SECURITY OF UNITED STATES MISSIONS ABROAD, ADVISORY PANEL ON REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-533	SEC 301	VOL. II
SECURITY SUPPORTING ASSISTANCE SEE (ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND)			
SELECTION-OUT (SEE FOREIGN SERVICE)			
SENATE GIFTS (FOREIGN)	PL 95-105	SEC 515	VOL. II
SEPARATION OF POWERS WAR POWERS	PL 93-148	SEC 2	VOL. II
SHIPS POLLUTION	PL 96-478		VOL. IV
TERRORISM PROTECTING PASSENGERS AND CREWS	PL 99-399	SEC 902	VOL. II
SILVER DISPOSAL OF	PL 96-175	SEC 3	1052
SINAI FIELD MISSION FACILITIES TRANSFER TO EGYPT	PL 96-35	SEC 6	VOL. I
SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROCUREMENT FOR AID	PL 94-329	SEC 602	VOL. I
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION SECRETARY OF THE ENDANGERED PLANTS	PL 93-205	SEC 12	VOL. IV
SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (SEE ALLIANCE FOR PROGRESS) (SEE HUMAN RIGHTS) (SEE U.N.)			
SOCIAL SECURITY (U.S.) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	PL 79-291	SEC 5	VOL. II
SOCKEYE SALMON (SEE FISHERIES)			
SOCKEYE SALMON OR PINK SALMON FISHING ACT OF 1947 (SEE ALSO FISHERIES, SALMON)			
SOMALIA FOREIGN AID NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-461	SEC 543	VOL. I
SOUTH AFRICA APARTHEID POLICIES TO END	PL 99-93	SEC 211(C)	VOL. II
ESF SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE DISADVANTAGED	PL 100-461	SEC 576	VOL. I
TRADE PROHIBITIONS ON	PL 99-440	TITLE III	1000
SOUTH AFRICA-U.S. RELATIONS			

			PAGE
SOUTH AFRICA-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
ANTI-APARTHEID MEASURES			
ENFORCEMENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES	PL 99-440	TITLE VI	1014
APARTHEID			
U.S. POLICY TOWARD ENDING	PL 99-440	TITLE I	991
CHILDREN			
DETENTION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1224	VOL. II
DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS			
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 117	VOL. I
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)(9)	16
FORCED RELOCATIONS			
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-83	SEC 803	VOL. I
FUTURE U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-440	TITLE V	1010
INTELLIGENCE AGENCY COOPERATION			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 99-569	SEC 107	VOL. IV
INTELLIGENCE SHARING			
KRUGERRAND			
IMPORT PROHIBITION	EO 12535		986
LABOR PRACTICES OF U.S. GOVERNMENT	PL 99-440	TITLE II	996
NUCLEAR MATERIALS			
EXPORT OF	PL 98-164	SEC 1007	VOL. II
PROHIBITIONS ON IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	PL 99-440	TITLE III	1000
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-440	TITLE V	1012
TRADE AND TRANSACTIONS			
PROHIBITED	EO 12532		982
SOUTH AFRICAN NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS			
HUMAN RIGHTS			
FOREIGN AID GRANTS	PL 87-195	SEC 116(E)(2)	VOL. I
SOUTH VIETNAM-U.S. RELATIONS			
(SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)			
SOUTH YEMEN-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
SOUTHEAST ASIA			
(SEE ALSO INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES)			
(SEE ALSO INDOCHINA WAR)			
ADB EMPHASIS	PL 89-369	SEC 13	136
SOUTHERN AFRICA			
DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83	SEC 802	VOL. I
U.S. POLICY TOWARD	PL 99-440	TITLE I	991
SOUTHERN RHODESIA			
(SEE ZIMBABWE)			
SOVEREIGNTY			
(SEE ALSO COURTS, JURISDICTION)			
(SEE COURTS, JURISDICTION)			
(SEE SEA LAW)			
SOVIET JEWRY			
APPEAL FOR THE RELEASE OF	PL 99-81		VOL. IV
SOVIET MISSION			
U.N.			
NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	PL 99-569	SEC 702	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION			
BERLIN			
ACCESS TO	H CON RES 87-570		VOL. II
PENTECOSTAL COMMUNITY OF CHUGUYEVKA			
PERSECUTION	PL 99-93	SEC 805	VOL. II
RESEARCH ON	PL 98-164	SEC 801	VOL. II
U.N. FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS	PL 97-113	SEC 717	VOL. I
SOVIET UNION-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 95-384	SEC 24	VOL. I
AFGHANISTAN OCCUPATION	PL 100-204	SEC 1241	VOL. II
ANGOLA			
U.S. POLICY ON	PL 100-204	SEC 1222	VOL. II
ARMS CONTROL			
LIMITING CONVENTIONAL ARMS TRANSFERS	PL 99-83	SEC 129	VOL. I
BALTIC STATES			
SELF DETERMINATION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1206	VOL. II
BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL WEAPONS	PL 97-113	SEC 716	VOL. I
CHRISTIANS			
RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1204	VOL. II
CLAIMS	PL 81-455	SEC 301-318	VOL. IV
COOPERATION IN SPACE	PL 98-562		VOL. IV
DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR PERSONNEL			
EQUIVALENCY IN NUMBERS	PL 99-93	SEC 813	VOL. II
DIRECT COMMUNICATIONS LINK	PL 99-85		VOL. I

			PAGE
SOVIET UNION-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
EMBASSY MATTERS			
RECIPROCITY	PL 100-204	SEC 152	VOL. II
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173	SEC 2(B)	5
	PL 79-173	SEC 7	23
GLOBAL CLIMATE PROTECTION	PL 100-204	SEC 1106	VOL. II
GRAIN EXPORTS PROHIBITED			
COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION PURCHASES	PL 96-494	SEC 206	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL MAIL TO			
NONDELIVERY OF	PL 100-204	SEC 1203	VOL. II
LITVINOV ASSIGNMENT	PL 81-455	SEC 301	VOL. IV
MILITARY AND CIVILIAN EXCHANGE PROGRAM	PL 99-145	SEC 1005	VOL. II
MISSILE TESTS NEAR HAWAII			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1201	VOL. II
MOUNT ALTO EMBASSY SITE			
ELECTRONIC ESPIONAGE CAPABILITY	PL 100-178	SEC 901	VOL. II
	PL 100-180	SEC 1122	VOL. II
MURDER OF LT. COLONEL ARTHUR D. NICHOLSON, JR.	PL 99-661	SEC 1368	VOL. I
MURDER OF MAJOR ARTHUR D. NICHOLSON, JR.	PL 99-93	SEC 148	VOL. II
NUCLEAR WINTER			
JOINT STUDY ON CONSEQUENCES OF	PL 99-93	SEC 708	VOL. II
OLYMPIC GAMES BOYCOTT	PL 96-533	SEC 718	VOL. I
OUTER SPACE			
COOPERATIVE VENTURES	PL 98-562		VOL. IV
RELEASE OF SOVIET JEWRY	PL 99-81		VOL. IV
RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION			
RFE/RL BROADCASTS ON	PL 98-164	SEC 306	VOL. II
RFE/RL JAMMING			
POLICY ON	PL 98-164	SEC 308	VOL. II
SCIENTIFIC EXCHANGES			
RISK FOR U.S.	PL 97-241	SEC 126	VOL. II
SOVIET AND COMMUNIST			
DISINFORMATION	PL 99-93	SEC 147	VOL. II
TRADE			
U.S. EXPORTS	PL 93-618	SEC 613	429
WALLENBERG AND KAPLAN	PL 98-164	SEC 1006	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION-U.S. RELATIONS			
SPOUSE AND FIANCE EMIGRATION	PL 100-222		VOL. IV
SOVIET-EAST EUROPEAN RESEARCH AND TRAINING			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-93	SEC 101(6)	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 105	VOL. II
SOVIET-EASTERN EUROPEAN RESEARCH AND TRAINING ACT OF 1983	PL 98-164	SEC 801	VOL. II
SOVIET-EASTERN EUROPEAN STUDIES ADVISORY COMMITTEE			
ESTABLISHED	PL 98-164	SEC 804	VOL. II
SPACE			
(SEE OUTER SPACE)			
SPACE DEFENSE SYSTEM			
TESTING			
MORATORIUM ON	PL 100-180	SEC 208	VOL. I
SPAIN-U.S. RELATIONS			
FISHERIES	PL 97-389	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
PAINTING RETURN	PL 95-426	SEC 605	VOL. II
SPECIAL DEFENSE ACQUISITION FUND			
(SEE SDAF)			
SPECIAL DRAWING ACCOUNT			
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 90-349	SEC 2	82
SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS			
ALLOCATION OF			
CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATION	PL 90-349	SEC 5(B)	83
EXCHANGE STABILIZATION FUND	PL 90-349	SEC 3-5	82
LIMITED PURPOSE FOR POOREST INDEBTED COUNTRIES			
STUDY OF	PL 100-418	SEC 3123	282
SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS ACT	PL 90-349		82
SPECIAL FACILITY FOR SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA	PL 86-565	SEC 19	125
CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS	HR 2253	SEC 101	131
IDA	PL 86-565	SEC 19	126
SPECIAL FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1971	PL 91-652		VOL. I
SPECIAL FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1986	PL 99-529		VOL. I
SPECIAL INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1979	PL 96-35		VOL. I

			PAGE
SRI LANKA-U.S. RELATIONS			
POLITICAL SETTLEMENT OF			
INTERNAL DIFFERENCES	PL 99-83	SEC 907	VOL. I
STANDING CONSULTATIVE			
COMMISSION			
ARMS CONTROL COMPLIANCE			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-213	SEC 3	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 87-297	SEC 38	VOL. II
STATE DEPARTMENT BASIC			
AUTHORITIES ACT OF 1956	PL 84-885		VOL. II
STATE DEPARTMENT/USIA			
AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL			
YEAR 1975	PL 93-475		VOL. II
STATE, DEPARTMENT OF			
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE)			
(SEE ALSO STATE, SECRETARY			
OF)			
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES			
CAPITAL FUND	PL 84-885	SEC 13	VOL. II
ADVISORY PANEL ON OVERSEAS			
SECURITY			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-399	SEC 407	VOL. II
AID			
(SEE AID)			
AMBASSADORS AND MINISTERS			
(SEE AMBASSADORS)			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE III	VOL. II
ASSISTANT SECRETARIES			
NUMBER OF	PL 99-93	SEC 115	VOL. II
ATOMIC ENERGY			
RESTRICTED DATA			
TRANSMISSION	EO 11057		VOL. IV
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1973	PL 93-126		VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1975	PL 93-475		VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1977	PL 94-350	SEC 101	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1978	PL 95-105	SEC 101	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1979	PL 95-426	SEC 101	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1980-81	PL 96-60	SEC 102	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 102	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1984-1985	PL 98-164	SEC 102	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1986-87	PL 99-93	SEC 101	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 101	VOL. II
BUILDINGS ABROAD			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE			
BUILDINGS)			
BUREAU OF CONSULAR AFFAIRS	PL 82-414	SEC 104(B)	VOL. II
BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC			
SECURITY	PL 99-399	SEC 104	VOL. II
BUREAU OF INTERNATIONAL			
EXPOSITIONS	PL 91-269	SEC 2-3	VOL. II
BUREAU OF OCEANS AND			
INTERNATIONAL			
ENVIRONMENTAL AND			
SCIENTIFIC AFFAIRS	PL 93-126	SEC 9	VOL. II
BUREAU TO REVIEW RAW AND			
PROCESSED MATERIALS	PL 93-475	SEC 14	VOL. II
CLAIMS	PL 84-885	SEC 2	VOL. II
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER			
ALTERNATIVE SITE	PL 98-164	SEC 105	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT	PL 92-226	SEC 407	VOL. I
CONSULAR FACILITIES IN			
MEXICO			
IMPROVEMENT OF	PL 98-164	SEC 103	VOL. II
CONTRACT NEGOTIATION			
DISCRIMINATION	PL 94-350	SEC 121	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL			
EXCHANGE			
(SEE ALSO EDUCATIONAL			
AND CULTURAL			
EMERGENCY EXPENDITURES	PL 84-885	SEC 4	VOL. II
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS	EO 11742		VOL. II
FOREIGN AGENTS REGISTRATION			
CERTIFYING EXEMPTIONS	PL 75-583	SEC 3	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID			
FUNCTIONS DELEGATED TO	45 FR 11655		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID PROGRAM			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12163	SEC 1-201	VOL. I
FOREIGN MISSION DECLARATION			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 100-204	SEC 133	VOL. II

			PAGE
STATE, DEPARTMENT OF—CONTINUED			
FOREIGN MISSIONS			
OFFICE OF	PL 84-885	SEC 203	VOL. II
FOREIGN SERVICE			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE)			
INSPECTOR GENERAL	EO 12066		VOL. I
	PL 95-452		VOL. IV
EMERGENCY EXPENDITURES			
AUDIT	PL 84-885	SEC 4(C)	VOL. II
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 99-399	SEC 413	VOL. II
INTELLIGENCE			
RESPONSIBILITIES	EO 12333	SEC 1.9	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION			
OFFICE OF	PL 84-885	SEC 35	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL			
COMMUNICATIONS POLICY			
ADDITIONAL POSITIONS			
FOR	PL 98-164	SEC 104	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS			
CONTROL			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
OFFICE OF REFUGEE PROGRAMS			
ORGANIZATION	PL 81-73	SEC 1-2	VOL. II
PERSONNEL	PL 81-73	SEC 1-2	VOL. II
ADDITIONAL POSITIONS	PL 98-164	SEC 104	VOL. II
ASSIGNMENT TO			
EXECUTIVE AGENCIES	PL 93-126	SEC 11	VOL. II
ASSIGNMENT TO			
INTER-AMERICAN			
FOUNDATION	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
CONSERVATION PROGRAMS			
ABROAD	PL 93-205	SEC 8	VOL. IV
LEGAL ADVISERS	PL 81-73	SEC 2	VOL. II
TRAVEL EXPENSES	PL 84-885	SEC 10	VOL. II
PERSONNEL COSTS AND			
CURRENCY FLUCTUATIONS			
ADDITIONAL			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 84-885	SEC 24	VOL. II
POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC			
REPORTING			
ADDITIONAL POSITIONS			
FOR	PL 98-164	SEC 104	VOL. II
PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS	PL 84-885	SEC 14	VOL. II
PROTECTION OF FOREIGN			
VISITORS	PL 94-141	SEC 406	VOL. II
PUBLICATIONS ON FOREIGN			
RELATIONS	PL 98-164	SEC 133	VOL. II
REFUGEES			
(SEE REFUGEES AND			
REFUGEE RELIEF)			
REPATRIATION LOAN PROGRAM			
REQUIREMENTS OF	PL 84-885	SEC 4(D)	VOL. II
REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS	PL 84-885	SEC 34	VOL. II
SECURITY			
CAPITAL PROJECTS AND			
IMPROVEMENTS	PL 99-93	SEC 104	VOL. II
SECURITY OFFICERS			
EXTRA PAY	PL 84-885	SEC 32	VOL. II
SOVIET AND INTERNATIONAL			
COMMUNIST BEHAVIOR			
STUDY OF	PL 99-93	SEC 155	VOL. II
SPECIAL AGENTS			
GENERAL AUTHORITY	PL 84-885	SEC 37	VOL. II
TRANSFER OF FUNDS FROM	PL 84-885	SEC 8	VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN U.N.			
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 8	VOL. II
UNDER SECRETARY FOR			
INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS	PL 95-426	SEC 115	VOL. II
UNDER SECRETARY FOR			
MANAGEMENT	PL 81-73	SEC 1	VOL. II
	PL 95-426	SEC 114	VOL. II
USIA RELATIONS WITH	PL 80-402	SEC 1009	VOL. II
STATE, SECRETARY OF			
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE)			
(SEE ALSO STATE, DEPARTMENT OF)			
ACCOUNTABILITY REVIEW BOARD	PL 99-399	SEC 302	VOL. II
ACDA DIRECTOR	PL 87-297	SEC 22	VOL. II
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY			
SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 406	VOL. I
APPROVAL OF FOREIGN			
REPRESENTATIVES IN U.S.	PL 79-291	SEC 8-9	VOL. II
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629	SEC 2	VOL. I
DUTIES	EO 11958		VOL. I
AUTHORITY TO DELEGATE AND			
REGULATE	PL 96-465	SEC 205	VOL. II
BOARD FOR INTERNATIONAL			

			PAGE
STATE, SECRETARY OF--CONTINUED			
BROADCASTING			
COOPERATION WITH	PL 93-129	SEC 6	VOL. II
BUILDINGS			
AUTHORITY OVER	PL 69-186	SEC 10	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS			
INTERAGENCY COORDINATION	EO 11034	SEC 6	VOL. II
ENDANGERED SPECIES			
WHALES	PL 81-676	SEC 4	VOL. IV
	PL 81-676	SEC 10	VOL. IV
FISHERIES			
TUNA	PL 81-764	SEC 6	VOL. IV
TUNA, ATLANTIC	PL 94-70	SEC 5	VOL. IV
FISHERY AGREEMENTS	PL 94-265	SEC 202	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID			
FUNCTIONS RESERVED	45 FR 11655		VOL. I
FOREIGN AID ADMINISTRATION	PL 87-195	SEC 622	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE	PL 81-73	SEC 3	VOL. II
GIFTS	PL 84-885	SEC 25	VOL. II
GIFTS (FOREIGN)			
APPROVAL FOR USE OF	PL 95-105	SEC 515	VOL. II
	PL 89-673		VOL. II
IMPORTING EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL MATERIALS	EO 12047		VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	22 CFR 181.4		VOL. II
PRIOR CONSULTATION	PL 92-403		VOL. II
LIAISON WITH RFE/RL	PL 99-93	SEC 305	VOL. II
OFFICIAL RESIDENCE	PL 99-93	SEC 130	VOL. II
PASSPORTS	EO 11295		VOL. II
PL 480			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12220	SEC 1-3	VOL. I
PROTECTION OF FOREIGN MISSIONS			
TRANSFER OF REIMBURSEMENT AUTHORITY	EO 12478		VOL. II
REFUGEE RELIEF			
AUTHORITY OVER	EO 11077	SEC 3	VOL. II
REGULATIONS PROMULGATED	PL 81-73	SEC 4	VOL. II
SUCCESSION ORDER	EO 12343		VOL. II
TERRORISM-RELATED ASSISTANCE	PL 99-83	SEC 502	VOL. I
TERRORISM-RELATED SERVICES			
CONTROL OF	PL 84-885	SEC 40	VOL. II
TRADE AGREEMENTS PROGRAM	EO 11846	SEC 2(G)	719
TRANSMITTING INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	PL 92-403		VOL. II
USIA	EO 10477	SEC 2-3	VOL. II
STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS			
NATIONALITY	65 STAT 107	SEC 3291	VOL. II
PASSPORTS	65 STAT 107	SEC 3291	VOL. II
STEEL			
IMPORT RESTRICTIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 607	427
U.S. INDUSTRY			
NATIONAL POLICY FOR	PL 98-573	SEC 803	708
STEEL IMPORT STABILIZATION ACT	PL 98-573	SEC 801	707
STOCK IN FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (SEE CAPITAL STOCK)			
STOCKPILE, NATIONAL DEFENSE			
DISPOSAL FROM	PL 96-175	SEC 3	1052
STOCKPILING DEFENSE ARTICLES			
MILITARY AID	PL 87-195	SEC 514	VOL. I
STOCKPILING STRATEGIC MATERIALS			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES	PL 85-931	SEC 7	VOL. I
STRATEGIC AND CRITICAL MATERIALS	PL 98-373	TITLE II	1053
STRATEGIC AND CRITICAL MATERIALS STOCK PILING ACT (SEE MILITARY PROCUREMENT (U.S.))			
STRATEGIC AND CRITICAL MATERIALS TRANSACTION AUTHORIZATION ACT OF 1979	PL 96-175		1052
STRATEGIC DEFENSE INITIATIVE			
ANTI-TACTICAL BALLISTIC MISSILE SYSTEM	PL 99-661	SEC 212	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, FY 1988	PL 100-180	SEC 221	VOL. I
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, 1986	PL 99-145	SEC 221	VOL. I
CONDITIONS FOR DEPLOYMENT	PL 99-145	SEC 222	VOL. I
CONSULTATION WITH NATO ALLIES	PL 99-145	SEC 224	VOL. I
CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN ENTITIES			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-180	SEC 222	VOL. I
DEPLOYMENT SCHEDULE			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-661	SEC 215	VOL. I

			PAGE
STRATEGIC DEFENSE INITIATIVE—CONTINUED			
DEVELOPMENT PLANS AND COSTS			
EFFECT ON ABM TREATY			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 225	VOL. I
EFFECT ON COMPLIANCE WITH ABM TREATY	PL 99-661	SEC 216	VOL. I
ESTABLISHING A FEDERALLY FUNDED R&D CENTER			
LIMITATION ON	PL 99-661	SEC 213	VOL. I
FY87 FUNDING LEVEL	PL 99-661	SEC 211	VOL. I
FY88 FUNDING ALLOCATION			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 234	VOL. I
NATO COOPERATION AND CONSULTATION			
CONGRESSIONAL POLICY	PL 99-145	SEC 224	VOL. I
PROJECTED COST			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-661	SEC 214	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 231	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-145	SEC 222	VOL. I
SUPPORT BY FEDERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER	PL 100-180	SEC 227	VOL. I
TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER TO SOVIET UNION			
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-180	SEC 223	VOL. I
USE AS LEVERAGE			
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-463	SEC 8123	VOL. I
STRATEGIC MATERIALS			
EXCHANGED FOR AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES	PL 83-480	SEC 310	VOL. I
	PL 81-439	SEC 416(D)	VOL. I
STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE			
DRAWDOWN PLAN	PL 97-229	SEC 6(B)	VOL. IV
SUBSCRIPTIONS IN FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS			
(SEE CAPITAL STOCK)			
SUDAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
ARMS SALES CREDITS			
REPAYMENT	PL 96-92	SEC 17(B)	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83	SEC 806	VOL. I
NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-461	SEC 543	VOL. I
MILITARY AID	PL 96-53	SEC 502	VOL. I
SUGAR			
CUBAN QUOTA	PL 87-195	SEC 620(A)	VOL. I
IMPORTS FROM COMMUNIST COUNTRIES IN CARIBBEAN AND CENTRAL AMERICA	PL 98-67	SEC 231	485
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT			
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 96-236		1062
	EO 12224		1065
PANAMA QUOTA			
ELIMINATION OF	PL 100-461	SEC 565	VOL. I
SUPPORTING ASSISTANCE			
(SEE ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND)			
SWAPO			
USE OF U.S.CONTRIBUTION TO U.N.	PL 98-164	SEC 114	VOL. II
SWINE INFLUENZA			
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION	PL 94-302	SEC 301	VOL. II
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 94-302	TITLE III	VOL. I
SYRIA-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID DEOBLIGATION	PL 98-151	SEC 101(B)(1)	VOL. I
	PL 98-164	SEC 1004	VOL. II
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
T			
TAIWAN			
ADB MEMBERSHIP	PL 89-369	SEC 25	139
	PL 89-369	SEC 27(C)	140
DEMOCRATIZATION OF	PL 99-93	SEC 806	VOL. II
IMF MEMBERSHIP	PL 79-171	SEC 36	69
TAIWAN RELATIONS ACT	PL 96-8		VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 96-8	SEC 16	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT	PL 96-8	SEC 14	VOL. II
RULES AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING	PL 96-8	SEC 13	VOL. II
TAIWAN-U.S. RELATIONS	EO 12143		VOL. II
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TAIWAN	PL 96-8	SEC 6	VOL. II
DEFENSE TREATY	PL 95-384	SEC 26	VOL. I
DEMOCRATIZATION	PL 100-204	SEC 1246	VOL. II
IMMIGRANT VISAS	PL 97-113	SEC 714	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	PL 96-8	SEC 4	VOL. II
LAW APPLICATION	PL 96-8	SEC 4	VOL. II
OPIC LOAN CRITERIA	PL 96-8	SEC 5	VOL. II
POLICY DECLARATION	PL 96-8	SEC 2	VOL. II

			PAGE
TAIWAN-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
POLICY IMPLEMENTATION	PL 96-8	SEC 3	VOL. II
TAIWAN INSTRUMENTALITY	PL 96-8	SEC 10	VOL. II
WAR RESERVE MATERIAL			
TRANSFER OF	PL 96-92	SEC 23	VOL. I
TARIFF COMMISSION			
TRADE INJURIES			
TARIFF READJUSTMENT	PL 87-794	SEC 351	532
TARIFF SCHEDULES			
COUNTRIES (FOREIGN)			
GSP ELIGIBILITY	19 USC 1202		701
TARIFFS			
(SEE ALSO TRADE)			
APPLICATION TO PRODUCTS OF			
DRUG PRODUCING OR			
DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 802	429
GATT			
UNIFORM FEE IMPOSITION	PL 100-418	SEC 1428	244
PRODUCTION-BASED DUTY			
REMISSION PROGRAMS			
USTR STUDY OF	PL 100-449	SEC 207	448
U.S. SCHEDULE OF RATES	PL 87-794	SEC 257	529
UNITED STATES-CANADA			
FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT	PL 100-449	SEC 201	441
TAXATION (U.S.)			
INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION	PL 91-175	SEC 401	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	PL 79-291	SEC 3-6	VOL. II
OF HOSTAGES (U.S.)	PL 96-449	SEC 201	VOL. II
TAXATION			
DEEP SEABED HARD MINERALS	PL 96-283	TITLE IV	VOL. IV
DISCRIMINATORY			
DUTY-FREE TREATMENT			
DENIED	PL 93-618	SEC 502	416
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF	PL 87-195	SEC 620(E)	VOL. I
TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE			
(SEE ALSO PEACE CORPS)			
AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT	PL 83-480	SEC 406	VOL. I
COLOMBO PLAN	PL 86-108	SEC 502	VOL. I
EAST-WEST CENTER	PL 86-472	SEC 702	VOL. II
FOREIGN PARTICIPANTS IN			
COMPENSATION FOR	PL 84-885	SEC 12	VOL. II
OPIC	PL 87-195	SEC 234(E)	VOL. I
STATUS OF SPECIALISTS	PL 80-402	SEC 302-303	VOL. II
USIA	PL 80-402	SEC 301-303	VOL. II
TECHNOLOGY			
LIGHT CAPITAL			
PROMOTION OF BY			
FINANCIAL			
INSTITUTIONS	PL 95-118	SEC 801	157
TECHNOLOGY TRANSFERS			
CONTROL OF			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	10 USC 113(I)		VOL. I
JAPANESE GOVERNMENT			
INVESTIGATION OF			
NATIONAL SECURITY IMPACT	PL 95-92	SEC 24	VOL. I
NORWEGIAN GOVERNMENT			
INVESTIGATION OF			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 1251	VOL. II
STRATEGIC DEFENSE			
INITIATIVE			
SOVIET UNION			
RESTRICTIONS	PL 100-180	SEC 223	VOL. I
TELECOMMUNICATIONS			
NATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS			
SYSTEM	EO 12472		VOL. IV
TRADE AGREEMENTS			
FOREIGN TRADE BARRIERS	PL 100-418	SEC 1374	236
TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONFERENCES			
U.S. REPRESENTATION FROM			
PRIVATE SECTOR	PL 97-241	SEC 120	VOL. II
TELECOMMUNICATIONS TRADE ACT OF 1988	PL 100-418	SEC 1371	234
TEMPORARY EMERGENCY WILDFIRE SUPPRESSION ACT	PL 100-428		VOL. IV
TERCENTENARY CELEBRATION			
COLLEGE OF WILLIAM AND MARY			
DESIGNATION	PL 99-393		VOL. IV
TERRITORIAL SEAS			
(SEE SEA LAW)			
TERRORISM			
ACHILLE LAURO			
PUNISHMENT OF			
HIJACKERS	PL 99-177		VOL. II
AGAINST INTERNATIONALLY			
PROTECTED PERSONS	PL 94-467		VOL. II
ANNUAL COUNTRY REPORT ON			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 140	VOL. II
ARMS SALES (U.S.)			
PROHIBITION	PL 90-629	SEC 3(F)	VOL. I
COMPENSATING VICTIMS OF	EO 12576		VOL. II

		PAGE
TERRORISM—CONTINUED		
CONDEMNATION OF	PL 99-83 SEC 508	VOL. I
COUNTRIES AIDING		
AID PROHIBITION	PL 87-195 SEC 620A	VOL. I
AVIATION BOYCOTT	PL 99-83 SEC 555	VOL. I
BAN ON IMPORTING THEIR GOOD AND SERVICES	PL 99-83 SEC 505	VOL. I
DUTY FREE TREATMENT DENIED	PL 93-618 SEC 502	416
COUNTRIES ASSISTING		
AID PROHIBITION	PL 100-461 SEC 568	VOL. I
U.S. OPPOSITION TO	PL 100-461 SEC 567	VOL. I
COUNTRIES SUPPORTING		
PROHIBITION ON ARMS EXPORTS	PL 90-629 SEC 40	VOL. I
EXPORT CONTROLS		
COUNTRIES SUPPORTING	PL 96-72 SEC 6(J)	881
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173 SEC 2(B)(1)	5
FOREIGN AID		
ANTITERRORISM PROGRAM	PL 87-195 SEC 571-574	VOL. I
FOREIGN AIRPORT SECURITY	PL 99-83 SEC 551	VOL. I
HONDURAS		
BOMBING OF U.S. SOLDIERS	PL 100-204 SEC 1213	VOL. II
IMF		
PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE	PL 95-435 SEC 6	86
INTELLIGENCE ON TERRORIST ACTIVITY		
REPORTING BY DEFENSE PERSONNEL	PL 99-661 SEC 1353	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL		
ACTIVITIES DEFINED	50 USC 1801(C)	VOL. II
CONVENTION TO PREVENT AND CONTROL	PL 99-399 SEC 1201	VOL. II
COOPERATION TO COMBAT	PL 99-399 SEC 701	VOL. II
ORGANIZATIONS DEFINED	50 USC 1801(A)(4)	VOL. II
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-399 SEC 705	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL ACT TO COMBAT, 1984	PL 98-533	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL		
ANTI-TERRORISM COMMITTEE	PL 99-83 SEC 506	VOL. I
PROPOSAL FOR	PL 99-399 SEC 701	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL NUCLEAR		
ACTIONS TO COMBAT	PL 99-399 SEC 601	VOL. II
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 99-399 SEC 601	VOL. II
LIBYA	PL 97-113 SEC 718	VOL. I
PROHIBITION ON IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	PL 99-83 SEC 504	VOL. I
MISUSE OF DIPLOMATIC PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES FOR	PL 99-399 SEC 704	VOL. II
PASSPORTS AND VISAS		
INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION SHARING ON	PL 99-399 SEC 702	VOL. II
PLACE OF BIRTH INFORMATION	PL 99-399 SEC 703	VOL. II
PROTECTING U.S. MILITARY PERSONNEL	PL 99-145 SEC 1452	VOL. I
REWARD FOR INFORMATION ON	PL 84-885 SEC 36	VOL. II
	PL 98-533 SEC 101	VOL. II
PROTECTION FOR PERSONS PROVIDING ASSISTANCE	PL 84-885 SEC 39	VOL. II
SEAPORT AND SHIPBOARD SECURITY		
INTERNATIONAL MEASURES FOR	PL 99-399 SEC 902	VOL. II
SHIPS		
PROTECTING PASSENGERS AND CREWS	PL 99-399 SEC 902	VOL. II
TERRORISM-RELATED ASSISTANCE		
COORDINATED BY SECRETARY OF STATE	PL 99-83 SEC 502	VOL. I
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-83 SEC 502	VOL. I
TREATY TO CONTROL	PL 99-83 SEC 507	VOL. I
U.S. CITIZENS INVOLVED IN	PL 97-113 SEC 719	VOL. I
VICTIMS OF		
COMPENSATION	PL 99-399 SEC 801	VOL. II
WORLD SUMMIT ON		
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-204 SEC 1252	VOL. II
TERRORISM, ANTI		
FOREIGN AID		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE II	VOL. I
TEXTILE AGREEMENTS, COMMITTEE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF	EO 11651	VOL. II
THAILAND-U.S. RELATIONS		
AMMUNITION SALE	PL 96-92 SEC 24	VOL. I

			PAGE
THAILAND-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED			
PIRACY			
AID TO COMBAT	PL 98-164	SEC 110	VOL. II
RICE IMPORTS	PL 99-198	SEC 1165	VOL. I
THRESHOLD TEST BAN TREATY			
SOVIET UNION COMPLIANCE			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 903	VOL. II
TIBET			
HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS BY CHINA	PL 100-204	SEC 1243	VOL. II
TIED AID CREDIT FUND			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS, FY 1987-88	PL 79-173	SEC 15(E)	31
ESTABLISHED IN EXMPORT-IMPORT BANK	PL 79-173	SEC 15(C)	30
TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM			
COMMERCIAL PURPOSES			
RESTRICTING USE OF	PL 79-173	SEC 15	29
COORDINATION WITH OTHER EXPORT FINANCING	PL 79-173	SEC 15(B)(3)	30
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 79-173	SEC 15(B)	29
MARKET-DISTORTING EFFECTS	PL 79-173	SEC 15	29
PREDACIOUS EXPORT FINANCING			
INFORMATION ON COUNTRIES ENGAGING IN	PL 79-173	SEC 15(B)(4)	30
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 79-173	SEC 15(G)	31
TIED AID CREDITS			
PRACTICES OF OTHER COUNTRIES			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 3302	35
PROVISIONS RELATING TO	PL 100-418	SEC 3302	35
TIN			
DISPOSAL OF	PL 96-175	SEC 3	1052
INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 95-426	SEC 704	VOL. II
TIN BUFFER STOCK			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 96-175	SEC 5	1052
TOKYO ROUND			
TRADE AGREEMENTS			
CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL OF	PL 96-39	SEC 2	486
TONKIN GULF RESOLUTION	PL 88-408		VOL. II
REPEALED	PL 91-672	SEC 12	VOL. I
TORT CLAIMS			
(SEE CLAIMS)			
TOSHIBA COPRORATION			
PROCUREMENT OF GOODS OR SERVICES			
PROHIBITION	PL 100-202	SEC 8124	VOL. I
TOSHIBA CORPORATION			
SANCTIONS AGAINST	PL 100-418	SEC 2443(B)	272
TOSHIBA MACHINE COMPANY			
SANCTIONS AGAINST	PL 100-418	SEC 2443(A)	272
TOURISTS (U.S.)			
FOREIGN CURRENCIES			
AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY SALES	PL 83-480	SEC 104(J)	VOL. I
	PL 83-480	SEC 103(M)	VOL. I
TRADE			
(SEE ALSO EXPORTS)			
(SEE ALSO GATT)			
(SEE ALSO IMPORTS)			
(SEE ALSO MOST-FAVORED-NATION TREATMENT)			
(SEE ALSO TRADE AGREEMENTS PROGRAM)			
(SEE ALSO U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE)			
AGRICULTURAL TRADE AND EXPORT POLICY, NATIONAL COMMISSION ON	PL 97-98	SEC 1220	VOL. I
ARMS			
(SEE ARMS SALES)			
BARTER AND COUNTERTRADE			
INTERAGENCY GROUP ON	PL 100-418	SEC 2205	258
BARTER PROGRAMS			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 99-64	SEC 203	929
CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE	PL 98-67	SEC 211-218	472
(SEE ALSO CBI)	PL 98-67		471
IMPLEMENTATION OF	48 FR 54453		704
CERTIFICATES OF REVIEW	PL 97-290	SEC 301	667
CHINA			
MFN TREATMENT	EO 12167		717
COMMODITIES			
COMPETITION WITH U.S.	PL 100-461	SEC 548	VOL. I
CUBA	PL 71-361	SEC 350(B)	565
EMBARGO	PL 87-195	SEC 620(A)	VOL. I

			PAGE
TRADE--CONTINUED			
DISCRIMINATION BY FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 71-361	SEC 338	558
DISCRIMINATORY POLICY (U.S.)	PL 95-426	SEC 606	VOL. II
DRUGS			
EFFECT ON ADB LOANS	PL 89-369	SEC 19	137
EFFECT ON IADB LOANS	PL 86-147	SEC 22	112
EFFECT ON IDA LOANS	PL 86-565	SEC 13	124
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 481-482	VOL. I
EAST-WEST	PL 93-618	SEC 402-411	402
FOREIGN TRADE BOARD	PL 93-618	SEC 410-411	413
MONITORING SYSTEM	PL 93-618	SEC 410-411	413
ENDANGERED SPECIES	PL 93-205	SEC 9(A)	VOL. IV
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES			
UNFAIR PRACTICES	PL 99-198	SEC 1164	VOL. I
FOREIGN COUNTRIES			
COMODITY SALES AGREEMENTS	PL 100-202	SEC 101(O)	VOL. I
FOREIGN TRADE ZONE			
PROVISIONS	PL 98-573	SEC 231	674
GATT			
IMPROVING AND EXTENDING AGREEMENT-	PL 100-418	SEC 1101(A)(2	202
VIOLATIONS BY THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES	PL 99-198	SEC 1164	VOL. I
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION			
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE	PL 93-618	SEC 224	374
CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE	PL 98-67	SEC 215	483
IMPORT RELIEF	PL 93-618	SEC 203	370
ORGANIZATION	PL 71-361	SEC 330	539
REPRESENTATION IN COURT	PL 71-361	SEC 333	546
TRADE INJURIES	PL 93-618	SEC 201	358
VOTING	PL 71-361	SEC 330(D)	541
MISSIONS TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES	PL 100-202	SEC 101(O)	VOL. I
MULTILATERAL TRADE NEGOTIATIONS	PL 96-39		486
NONTARIFF BARRIERS			
AGREEMENTS REGARDING	PL 100-418	SEC 1102(B)	208
PROMOTION OF	PL 97-290		663
IMF	PL 79-171	SEC 49	76
STATISTICS ON	13 USC 301		1048
TARIFF BARRIERS			
AGREEMENTS REGARDING	PL 100-418	SEC 1102	206
TECHNICAL BARRIERS TO	PL 96-39	SEC 401	509
TRADE REMEDY ASSISTANCE OFFICE	PL 71-361	SEC 339	560
U.S. GOVERNMENT			
REORGANIZATION OF	PL 96-39	SEC 1109	519
U.S. NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES	PL 100-418	SEC 1101	201
U.S. POLICY	PL 93-618	SEC 2	308
	PL 93-618	SEC 103	313
NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES	PL 100-418	SEC 1101	201
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 99-198	SEC 1121	VOL. I
U.S. SERVICE INDUSTRIES			
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	PL 98-573	SEC 306	681
WITH THE ENEMY	PL 65-91	SEC 5	940
TRADE ACT OF 1974	PL 93-618		308
(SEE ALSO TRADE)			
PURPOSES	PL 93-618	SEC 2	308
TRADE ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE TRUST FUND			
ADDITIONAL FEES TO FUND	PL 93-618	SEC 287	385
TRADE AGREEMENTS			
"FAST TRACK" PROCEDURES APPLICATION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1103(B)	210
ADVICE FROM PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SECTORS	PL 93-618	SEC 135	330
ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR TRADE POLICY AND NEGOTIATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 135	333
APPROVAL OF	PL 96-39	SEC 2	486
AUTHORITY TO MODIFY IMPORT DUTIES	PL 87-794	SEC 201	522
BARRIERS TO MARKET ACCESS REPORT BY U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE	PL 93-618	SEC 181	354
BUDGET AUTHORITY	PL 96-39	SEC 1113	521
CANADA	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
CIVIL AIRCRAFT	PL 96-39	SEC 303	499
CONCESSIONS TO OFFSET DUTIES	PL 93-618	SEC 123	321
CONSULTATION WITH CONGRESS	PL 100-418	SEC 1102(D)	209
DEFINITIONS			
DISCRIMINATORY FOREIGN			

			PAGE
TRADE AGREEMENTS--CONTINUED			
TREATMENT			
ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. RIGHTS	PL 93-618	SEC 301-306	386
DUTIES INCREASED	PL 93-618	SEC 125	324
EAST-WEST FOREIGN TRADE BOARD	EO 11846	SEC 7	721
EEC	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
EFFECTIVE DATE OF	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310
FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT	PL 100-418	SEC 1101(A)(1	205
FREEDOM TO EMIGRATE	PL 93-618	SEC 402	402
	PL 93-618	SEC 409	412
WAIVER FOR HUNGARY	EO 12051		716
GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT	PL 96-39	SEC 301-309	496
HIGH TECHNOLOGY INDUSTRIES	PL 98-573	SEC 308	684
HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS			
MODIFICATION OR CONTINUANCE OF TREATMENT	PL 93-618	SEC 128	326
IMPLEMENTATION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1103	209
IMPLEMENTING LEGISLATION			
CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES	PL 93-618	SEC 151-154	3403
IMPORT DUTIES	PL 71-361	SEC 350	561
IMPORT RELIEF	EO 11846	SEC 5	721
INDUSTRIAL COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
INTERAGENCY TRADE ORGANIZATION	PL 87-794	SEC 242	527
INTERNATIONAL COFFEE AGREEMENT ACT OF 1980			
EXTENSION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1123	219
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION	PL 93-618	SEC 131	327
	PL 93-618	SEC 162-163	350
	EO 11846	SEC 4-6	720
ISRAEL	PL 98-573	SEC 401	692
ELIMINATION OR REDUCTION OF DUTIES	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310
JAPAN	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
LIMITATIONS ON REDUCTIONS OF DUTIES	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310
	PL 93-618	SEC 124	323
LISTED	PL 96-39	SEC 2(C)	488
MARKET DISRUPTION	EO 11846	SEC 5	721
MOST-FAVORED-NATION PRINCIPLE	PL 87-794	SEC 251	528
MOST-FAVORED-NATION TREATMENT	PL 93-618	SEC 404	407
	EO 11846	SEC 8	722
EXTENDED	PL 93-618	SEC 404-405	407
NATIONAL SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 127	326
	PL 87-794	SEC 232	523
NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY	PL 100-418	SEC 1102	206
NEGOTIATIONS	EO 11846	SEC 4	720
DELEGATES	PL 93-618	SEC 161	348
DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	PL 93-618	SEC 135	330
PRESIDENTIAL AUTHORITY	PL 71-361	SEC 350	561
RATES	PL 87-794	SEC 201	522
RECIPROCAL NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT			
PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION	PL 100-418	SEC 1105	213
RECIPROCAL TREATMENT			
MAJOR INDUSTRIAL COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 126	325
REFORM OF	PL 98-573	TITLE VI	705
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 163	350
	EO 11846	SEC 2(C)	718
ROLE OF SURCHARGES	PL 93-618	SEC 122	319
STATE TRADING ENTERPRISES			
IMPACT ON U.S. FOREIGN TRADE	PL 100-418	SEC 1106	214
SUBMITTED TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 102	310
TARIFF AND NONTARIFF BARRIERS			
BILATERAL AGREEMENTS	PL 100-418	SEC 1102(C)	208
TECHNICAL BARRIERS	PL 96-39	SEC 401	509
TERMINATION OF	PL 93-618	SEC 125	324
	PL 87-794	SEC 255	528
TEXTILE	EO 11651		VOL. II
TRADE POLICY COMMITTEE	EO 11846	SEC 3	719
TRADE SECRETS	PL 93-618	SEC 135	333
TRANSMITTAL TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 162	350
U.S. LAW			
RELATIONSHIP TO	PL 96-39	SEC 3	488
U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE	PL 93-618	SEC 135	333

				PAGE
TRADE AGREEMENTS--CONTINUED				
	PL 93-618	SEC 141		335
	PL 93-618	SEC 161		348
	EO 11846	SEC 2		718
UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES	PL 100-418	SEC 1101(A)(8		202
WINE EQUITY AND EXPORT EXPANSION ACT OF 1984 ELIMINATING TRADE BARRIERS	PL 100-418	SEC 1125		219
WITHDRAWAL FROM	PL 93-618	SEC 125		324
WORKER RIGHTS PROMOTION OF	PL 100-418	SEC 1101(A)(1		206
TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT OF 1979	PL 96-39			486
TRADE AGREEMENTS PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 11846			718
DEFINED	EO 11846	SEC 1		718
TRADE AJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE TRUST FUND	PL 93-618	SEC 286		382
TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT ENHANCEMENT ACT OF 1983	PL 98-181	SEC 641-647		37
TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM	PL 87-195	SEC 661	VOL. I	
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE IV	VOL. I	
TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-418	SEC 2204		256
SUPPORT FOR	PL 100-418	SEC 2204		256
TRADE AND TARIFF ACT OF 1984	PL 98-573			674
TRADE COMMISSION (SEE TRADE)				
TRADE CREDIT INSURANCE PROGRAM COMMITMENTS TO, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE IV	VOL. I	
TRADE EXPANSION ACT OF 1962	PL 87-794			522
GENERAL PROVISIONS PURPOSE OF	PL 87-794	SEC 102		522
TRADE INJURIES ACTIONS TAKEN TO RELIEVE MONITORING AND TERMINATION OF	PL 93-618	SEC 204		372
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS	PL 87-794	SEC 352		534
PENALTIES	PL 87-794	SEC 319		531
PETITIONS FOR	PL 93-618	SEC 246		377
RECORDS	PL 87-794	SEC 318		531
TARIFF ADJUSTMENT	PL 87-794	SEC 351		532
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE COORDINATING COMMITTEE	PL 93-618	SEC 281		380
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR FIRMS PETITIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 251		378
ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR WORKERS ELIGIBILITY	PL 93-618	SEC 222-223		374
INFORMATION ON	PL 93-618	SEC 225		376
PETITIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 221		374
REPORT TO PRESIDENT	PL 93-618	SEC 224		376
FIRMS RELOCATING ABROAD	PL 93-618	SEC 283		381
IMPORT RELIEF ELIGIBILITY	PL 93-618	SEC 201		358
PRESIDENTIAL ACTION	PL 93-618	SEC 203		370
INDUSTRIAL TARGETING REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 98-573	SEC 625		706
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION	PL 93-618	SEC 201		358
INVESTIGATIONS, DETERMINATIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 202		359
MONITORING IMPORTS	PL 93-618	SEC 282		381
U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE	PL 93-618	SEC 201		358
	PL 93-618	SEC 406		408
UNFAIR IMPORT PRACTICES	PL 71-361	SEC 337		551
TRADE NEGOTIATIONS ADJUSTMENTS TO CHANGES	PL 93-618	SEC 107		316
ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR TRADE NEGOTIATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 104		313
AUTHORITY TO CHANGE RATES	PL 93-618	SEC 101		309
BILATERAL TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 105		316
COMPETITION OPPORTUNITIES	PL 93-618	SEC 104		313
ECONOMIC SECTORS CONSIDERED	PL 93-618	SEC 104		313
FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT	PL 93-618	SEC 104A		315
FOREIGN SOURCES OF U.S. SUPPLIES	PL 93-618	SEC 108		317
HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS	PL 93-618	SEC 104A		314
RATES ROUNDING AUTHORITY	PL 93-618	SEC 109		317
STAGING REQUIREMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 109		317
TRADE IN SERVICES	PL 93-618	SEC 104A		314
U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE	PL 93-618	SEC 104		313
	EO 12188			723

			PAGE
TRADE NEGOTIATIONS--CONTINUED			
WITH LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES	PL 93-618	SEC 106	316
TRADE SECRETS			
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 135	333
TRADEMARKS			
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 405	407
TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT OF 1917	PL 65-91		940
TRAINING			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE)			
(SEE FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE)			
(SEE LANGUAGE TRAINING)			
TRAVEL			
AIR CARRIERS			
FOREIGN	PL 95-426	SEC 706	VOL. II
U.S. AIR MARSHALL PROGRAM	PL 99-83	SEC 553	VOL. I
FOREIGN AIRPORT SECURITY			
TRAVEL ADVISORY	PL 99-83	SEC 552	VOL. I
FOREIGN CITIZENS IN U.S.	PL 95-426	SEC 126	VOL. II
TRAVEL ABROAD			
(SEE ALSO PASSPORTS)			
AVAILABILITY OF LOCAL CURRENCIES	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. I
	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. IV
CONGRESSIONAL MEMBERS AND STAFF	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. IV
CONGRESSIONAL MEMBERS AND STAFFS	PL 83-665	SEC 502	VOL. I
TRAVEL CONTROL			
(SEE IMMIGRATION)			
(SEE PASSPORTS)			
(SEE VISAS)			
TRAVEL DOCUMENT AND ISSUANCE SYSTEM	PL 94-141	SEC 102	VOL. II
TRAVEL DOCUMENTS			
(SEE PASSPORTS)			
(SEE VISAS)			
TREASURY, DEPARTMENT OF			
INTELLIGENCE RESPONSIBILITIES	EO 12333	SEC 1.10	VOL. II
REIMBURSED BY FEDERAL AGENCIES USING FOREIGN CURRENCIES	PL 87-125	SEC 508	VOL. I
	31 USC 5303		VOL. I
TREASURY, SECRETARY OF			
BARRING IMPORT OF FISH PRODUCTS	PL 83-680	SEC 8	VOL. IV
EXPORT-IMPORT BANK LOSSES COVERED	PL 90-390	SEC 2-3	48
FOREIGN PORTFOLIO INVESTMENT IN U.S. STUDY OF	PL 93-479	SEC 2	1030
REGULATING FOREIGN CURRENCIES	31 USC 1306	NOTE	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-479	SEC 10	1034
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 87-794	SEC 232	523
TRADE STATISTICS	13 USC 301		1048
UNFAIR IMPORT PRACTICES	PL 71-361	SEC 337	551
TREATY POWER			
(SEE ALSO EXECUTIVE-LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS)			
ARMS CONTROL	PL 87-297	SEC 33	VOL. II
LEGISLATION IMPLEMENTING	PL 93-148	SEC 8	VOL. II
TRUST TERRITORIES OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS			
FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE STUDY AT	PL 96-465	SEC 701(C)	VOL. II
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS			
(SEE ALSO U.N.)			
TUNA			
(SEE FISHERIES, TUNA)			
TUNA CONVENTION ACT OF 1950	PL 81-764		VOL. IV
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 81-764	SEC 12	VOL. IV
TUNISIA			
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83	SEC 805	VOL. I
TURKEY			
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS IMPACT ON FOREIGN DEBT	PL 99-83	SEC 1205	VOL. I
TURKEY-NATO RELATIONS			
U.S. AID SUSPENSION	PL 87-195	SEC 620(X)	VOL. I
TURKEY-U.S. RELATIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 620C	VOL. I
AIR DEFENSE OF U.S. MILITARY BASES	PL 98-525	SEC 105	VOL. I

		PAGE
TURKEY-U.S. RELATIONS--CONTINUED		
ARMS SALES	PL 99-83 SEC 101(F)	VOL. I
ARMS SALES CREDITS		
REPAYMENT	PL 96-92 SEC 17(B)	VOL. I
CYPRUS CONFLICT	PL 94-104 SEC 2	VOL. I
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND		
FY 1979 SUPPLEMENTAL		
AUTHORIZATION	PL 96-92 SEC 27	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID		
DISASTER RELIEF	PL 87-195 SEC 495E	VOL. I
MILITARY AID		
SUSPENSION OF	PL 87-195 SEC 620(X)	VOL. I
OPIUM POPPY DISCUSSION	PL 94-104 SEC 2	VOL. I
U		
U.N.		
VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS BY U.S.	PL 87-195 SEC 302(A)	VOL. I
ARMS SALES	PL 90-629 SEC 4	VOL. I
ARMS TRADE, DEBATE ON	PL 91-672 SEC 6	VOL. I
BUDGET DECISION-MAKING PROCEDURES	PL 100-204 SEC 702	VOL. II
CONFERENCE ON SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT	PL 95-105 SEC 507	VOL. II
COUNTRIES SUPPORTING U.S. POLICY		
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-461 SEC 527	VOL. I
DUES FOR MEMBERSHIP		
FOREIGN AID CUT-OFF		
FOR DEFAULTS	PL 87-195 SEC 620(U)	VOL. I
EMPLOYEES		
EXEMPTIONS TO HIRING FREEZE	PL 100-204 SEC 701	VOL. II
RESPONSIBILITIE OF THE U.S. FOR	PL 84-885 SEC 209A	VOL. II
RETURNING SALARIES TO RESPECTIVE GOVERNMENTS	PL 99-93 SEC 151	VOL. II
ENVIRONMENT FUND		
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO FAO	PL 93-188	VOL. II
(SEE FAO)		
FOOD PROGRAMS	PL 83-480 SEC 205	VOL. I
FOOD SUPPLIES		
CONFERENCE ON	PL 93-189 SEC 39	VOL. I
HEADQUARTERS		
NEGOTIATIONS FOR LOCATING	PL 80-357	VOL. II
ISRAELI EXPULSION FROM		
U.S. REACTION	PL 98-164 SEC 115	VOL. II
LEGAL CAPACITY	PL 80-357	VOL. II
LIMITATION ON ASSESSED CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 99-93 SEC 143(C)	VOL. II
LODGE COMMISSION	PL 92-226 SEC 410	VOL. I
MIAS IN INDOCHINA	PL 94-141 SEC 503	VOL. II
MIDDLE EAST CONFLICT	PL 93-199 SEC 6	VOL. I
	PL 85-7 SEC 6	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION	PL 94-37	VOL. II
MUTUAL DEFENSE		
SPECIAL AGREEMENTS	PL 79-264 SEC 6	VOL. II
U.S. ROLE IN	PL 93-148 SEC 8	VOL. II
NONALIGNED COUNTRIES		
COMMUNIQUE BY	PL 97-113 SEC 720	VOL. I
PEACEKEEPING		
MIDDLE EAST	PL 94-37	VOL. II
PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES	PL 80-357	VOL. II
REFORM		
U.S. INITIATIVES	PL 95-105 SEC 503	VOL. II
REFUGEES		
(SEE UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES)		
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY CONFERENCE	PL 95-426 SEC 103	VOL. II
SECURITY COUNCIL		
MILITARY AGREEMENTS	PL 79-264 SEC 6	VOL. II
SOVIET MISSION		
NUMBER OF MEMBERS	PL 99-569 SEC 702	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION ARREARAGES	PL 97-113 SEC 717	VOL. I
TONKIN GULF RESOLUTION	PL 88-408	VOL. II
TRUST TERRITORIES		
MICRONESIA	PL 92-39	VOL. IV
PACIFIC ISLANDS	PL 83-451	VOL. IV
	PL 92-257	VOL. IV
U.N. EMERGENCY FORCE		
MIDDLE EAST	PL 85-7 SEC 4	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO		
LIMITATIONS ON	PL 98-164 SEC 113	VOL. II

			PAGE
U.N.--CONTINUED			
PLO USE OF	PL 98-164	SEC 114	VOL. II
SWAPO US OF	PL 98-164	SEC 114	VOL. II
USE BY PLO	PL 97-241	SEC 104	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS			
LIMITATIONS ON	PL 92-544		VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN	PL 80-402	SEC 3	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO UNITED NATIONS PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1945)			
REVIEW OF	PL 98-164	SEC 116	VOL. II
UNITED NATIONS INTERIM FORCE IN LEBANON			
PROTECTING ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE AT TYRE	PL 100-204	SEC 708	VOL. II
UNITED STATES COMMISSION ON IMPROVING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-204	SEC 721-730	VOL. II
VOTING RIGHTS REFORM	PL 99-93	SEC 143(B)	VOL. II
WAR CRIMES COMMMISSION FILES			
PUBLIC ACCESS TO	PL 100-204	SEC 706	VOL. II
ZIONISM			
U.S. RESPONSE TO	H RES 94-855		VOL. II
U.S.RESPONSE TO	PL 100-169		VOL. II
ZIONISM RESOLUTION			
U.S. RESPONSE TO	PL 99-90		VOL. II
U.N. CHARTER (SEE SUBHEADINGS UNDER U.N.)			
U.N. COMMISSION ON NARCOTIC DRUGS			
COMPLETION OF WORK	PL 99-570	SEC 2023	VOL. I
U.N. EMERGENCY FORCE			
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 93-199	SEC 6	VOL. I
U.N. RELIEF AND WORKS AGENCY			
MIDDLE EAST	PL 87-195	SEC 301	VOL. I
U.S. ADVISORY COMMISSION ON EDUCATIONAL EXCHANGE	PL 87-256	SEC 106	VOL. II
	PL 80-402	SEC 601-603	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO USIA, ADVISORY COMMISSIONS)			
U.S. ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INFORMATION	PL 80-402	SEC 601-603	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO USIA, ADVISORY COMMISSIONS)			
U.S. ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERNATIONAL EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL AFFAIRS	EO 11034	SEC 7	VOL. II
U.S. COORDINATOR FOR REFUGEE AFFAIRS	PL 96-212	SEC 301	VOL. II
U.S. DISARMAMENT ADMINISTRATION			
TRANSFERRED TO ACDA	PL 87-297	SEC 47	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO ACDA)			
U.S. EMERGENCY REFUGEE AND MIGRATION ASSISTANCE FUND			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 87-510	SEC 2(C)	VOL. II
U.S. INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL COMMISSION	PL 99-93	SEC 814	VOL. II
U.S. MISSIONS ABROAD			
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR SPOUSES	PL 99-93	SEC 120	VOL. II
FOREIGN NATIONAL EMPLOYEES			
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 100-204	SEC 159	VOL. II
RESTRICTIONS ON	PL 100-204	SEC 157	VOL. II
TERMINATION OF RETIREMENT BENEFITS- HUNGARY	PL 100-204	SEC 158	VOL. II
EXCLUSION OF FOREIGN NATIONAL EMPLOYEES	PL 100-204	SEC 164	VOL. II
PERSONNEL SECURITY	PL 100-204	SEC 155	VOL. II
PROMOTING FREEDOM OF THE PRESS	PL 99-93	SEC 138	VOL. II
PROMOTING U.S. BUSINESS INTERESTS	PL 99-93	SEC 137	VOL. II
SECURITY			
ADVISORY PANEL ON	PL 98-533	SEC 301	VOL. II
SECURITY IMPROVEMENTS	PL 99-399	SEC 408	VOL. II
SERIOUS INJURY, DEATH, OR DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY			
ACCOUNTABILITY REVIEW BOAR	PL 99-399	SEC 302	VOL. II
SOVIET UNION			
RECIPROCITY TOWARD U.S.	PL 100-204	SEC 112	VOL. II
U.S. EMBASSY IN MOSCOW			

			PAGE
U.S. MISSIONS ABROAD--CONTINUED			
SOVIET UNION			
REIMBURSEMENT	PL 100-204	SEC 152	VOL. II
U.S. SPECIAL RESOURCES			
ADB	PL 89-369	SEC 12-17	135
WHERE SPENT	PL 89-369	SEC 13	136
U.S. TRADE REPRESENTATIVE			
FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT			
NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY	PL 98-573	SEC 307	683
FUNCTIONS OF	EO 12188		723
NEGOTIATIONS	PL 93-618	SEC 104	313
POWERS OF	PL 93-618	SEC 141(C)(2)	337
PRESIDENT	PL 93-618	SEC 141	335
REPORT TO CONGRESS	PL 93-618	SEC 181	354
TRADE AGREEMENTS	PL 93-618	SEC 135	333
	PL 93-618	SEC 141	335
	PL 93-618	SEC 161	348
TRADE IN SERVICES			
U.S. POLICY	PL 98-573	SEC 306	681
TRADE INJURIES	PL 93-618	SEC 201	358
	PL 93-618	SEC 406	408
U.S.-INDIA FUND FOR CULTURAL, EDUCATIONAL, AND SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION			
DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS	EO 12517		VOL. II
U.S.-PALAU RELATIONS			
COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION			
APPROVAL OF	PL 99-658		804
UGANDA			
ELECTIONS IN	PL 96-533	SEC 719	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID			
NOTIFICATION			
REQUIREMENTS	PL 100-461	SEC 543	VOL. I
UGANDA-U.S. RELATIONS			
HUMAN RIGHTS	PL 95-426	SEC 610	VOL. II
UKRAINE FAMINE, COMMISSION ON			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-180		VOL. IV
UNDP			
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 87-195	SEC 301	VOL. I
UNESCO			
CONTROL OVER DISSEMINATION OF NEWS	PL 97-241	SEC 108	VOL. II
RESTRICTION ON U.S.			
CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 97-241	SEC 109	VOL. II
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 94-350	SEC 103	VOL. II
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS			
(SEE SOVIET UNION)			
UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC			
(SEE EGYPT-U.S. RELATIONS)			
UNITED NATIONS			
(SEE U.N.)			
UNITED NATIONS CHILDREN FUND			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461	TITLE I	VOL. I
UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM			
(SEE UNDP)			
UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION			
(SEE UNESCO)			
UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM			
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS TO	PL 99-83	SEC 402	VOL. I
UNITED NATIONS FUND FOR DRUG ABUSE CONTROL			
CROP SUBSTITUTION PROJECTS	PL 87-195	SEC 482(A)(3)	VOL. I
UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES			
U.S. CONTRIBUTIONS	PL 87-510	SEC 2	VOL. II
AUDITS OF	PL 87-510	SEC 8	VOL. II
UNITED NATIONS MONETARY AND FINANCIAL CONFERENCE			
(SEE BRETTON WOODS)			
UNITED NATIONS PARTICIPATION			
ACT OF 1945	PL 84-885	SEC 6	VOL. II
	PL 79-264		VOL. II
ASSISTANCE TO U.N.			
FUNDS	PL 79-264	SEC 7	VOL. II
NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL	PL 79-264	SEC 7	VOL. II
SUPPLIES	PL 79-264	SEC 7	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 8	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL			
REPRESENTATIVES	PL 79-264	SEC 2	VOL. II
ECONOMIC SANCTIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 5	VOL. II
RHODESIA	PL 79-264	SEC 5(C)	VOL. II
HOUSING ALLOWANCES	PL 79-264	SEC 9	VOL. II
LODGE COMMISSION	PL 79-264	SEC 8 FN	VOL. II
MILITARY SPECIAL AGREEMENTS	PL 79-264	SEC 6	VOL. II

			PAGE
UNITED NATIONS PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1945--CONTINUED			
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 79-264	SEC 4	VOL. II
U.S. REPRESENTATION	PL 79-264	SEC 2	VOL. II
INSTRUCTIONS	PL 79-264	SEC 3	VOL. II
UNITED STATES AND FOREIGN COMMERCIAL SERVICE			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-418	SEC 2301	260
UNITED STATES COMMISSION ON IMPROVING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE UNITED NATIONS			
ESTABLISHMENT OF	PL 100-204	SEC 721-730	VOL. II
UNITED STATES INFORMATION AGENCY			
(SEE USIA)			
UNITED STATES INFORMATION AND EDUCATIONAL EXCHANGE ACT OF 1948	PL 80-402		VOL. II
UNITED STATES INSTITUTE OF PEACE			
(SEE PEACE, UNITED STATES INSTITUTE OF)			
UNITED STATES INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES	EO 12333		VOL. II
UNITED STATES PROPOSAL FOR THE EARLY-WARNING SYSTEM IN SINAI	PL 94-110		VOL. II
UNITED STATES-CANADA FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT			
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS	PL 100-449	SEC 406	463
AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES	PL 100-449	SEC 304(C)	456
BIENNIAL REPORTS	PL 100-449	SEC 304	454
EFFECTIVE DATES	PL 100-449	SEC 501	469
EXTRAORDINARY CHALLENGE COMMITTEE	PL 100-449	SEC 407	464
IMPORT RELIEF	PL 100-449	SEC 302	451
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES	PL 100-449	SEC 304(B)	455
PANELS AND COMMITTEES			
INTERAGENCY GROUP	PL 100-449	SEC 405	458
RELATIONSHIP TO U.S. LAW	PL 100-449	SEC 102	438
SEVERABILITY	PL 100-449	SEC 502	470
TARIFF MODIFICATION	PL 100-449	SEC 201	441
TERMINATION OF	PL 100-449	SEC 410	469
UNITED STATES-CANADA FREE-TRADE AGREEMENT IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1988	PL 100-449		436
APPROVAL OF	PL 100-449	SEC 101	437
UNITED STATES-EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES RELATIONS			
TRADE AGREEMENT CITRUS AND PASTA	PL 100-418	SEC 1122	218
UNITED STATES-EUROPEAN INTERPARLIAMENTARY GROUP			
AUTHORIZATION FOR, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 109(C)	VOL. II
UNITED STATES-HUNGARIAN CLAIMS AGREEMENT OF 1973			
(SEE HUNGARY-U.S. RELATIONS)			
UNITED STATES-INDIA FUND FOR CULTURAL, EDUCATIONAL, AND SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION ACT	PL 98-164	SEC 901	VOL. II
UNITED STATES-ISRAEL FREE TRADE AREA IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1985	PL 99-47		696
UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING AND SERVICE ACT			
APPLICABILITY TO PEACE CORPS	PL 87-293	SEC 23	VOL. I
UPSTREAM SUBSIDIES			
COUNTERVAILING DUTIES	PL 71-361	SEC 771A	636
URANIUM			
EXPORT OF	PL 96-533	SEC 110	VOL. I
URANIUM EXPORTS			
BY U.S.	PL 96-280		VOL. IV
URUGUAY-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID	PL 99-83	SEC 720	VOL. I
USIA	EO 12048		VOL. II
(INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AGENCY)			
APPROPRIATION AUTHORIZATION, FY 1979	PL 95-426	SEC 201	VOL. II
(INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AGENCY)			
AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1980 AND 1981	PL 96-60	SEC 201	VOL. II
(SEE ALSO FOREIGN SERVICE INFORMATION OFFICERS)			

			PAGE
USIA--CONTINUED			
ADMINISTRATION	PL 80-402	SEC 1002	VOL. II
ADVISORY COMMISSIONS			
AUTHORITY	PL 80-402	SEC 601	VOL. II
COMPENSATION	PL 80-402	SEC 602	VOL. II
MEMBERSHIP	PL 80-402	SEC 602	VOL. II
REPORTS	PL 80-402	SEC 603	VOL. II
AFGHANISTAN			
PROGRAMMING ON	PL 100-204	SEC 206	VOL. II
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-459	TITLE V	VOL. II
ASSOCIATE DIRECTORS OF	PL 80-402	SEC 808	VOL. II
AUDITORS			
INCREASE OF	PL 98-164	SEC 204	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS, 1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 201	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, FY 1977	PL 94-350	SEC 201	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, FY 1978	PL 95-105	SEC 201	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, FY 1982-83	PL 97-241	SEC 302	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, FY 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 202	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, 1986-87	PL 99-93	SEC 201	VOL. II
BOOKS EXCHANGED	PL 80-402	SEC 202	VOL. II
BUREAU OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL AFFAIRS			
ESTABLISHED	PL 87-256	SEC 112	VOL. II
CARIBBEAN REGION			
SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM			
FOR STUDYING	PL 100-204	SEC 216	VOL. II
CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT	PL 92-226	SEC 407	VOL. I
CUBA BROADCASTS	PL 98-111	SEC 3	VOL. II
DEMONSTRATION CENTERS			
ABROAD	PL 80-402	SEC 203	VOL. II
DIRECTOR OF			
AUTHORITY AVAILABLE	EO 10477		VOL. II
DELEGATION OF			
AUTHORITY	EO 12048		VOL. II
DUTIES	EO 12048		VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL AND			
CULTURAL EXCHANGE	EO 11034	SEC 1-2	VOL. II
DOMESTIC ACTIVITIES			
PROHIBITION ON	PL 99-93	SEC 208	VOL. II
DRUG EDUCATION PROGRAMS			
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 99-570	SEC 2027	VOL. I
EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL			
AFFAIRS	PL 100-204	TITLE III	VOL. II
EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS			
EXCHANGED	PL 80-402	SEC 202	VOL. II
ENGINEERING SERVICES			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 80-402	SEC 403	VOL. II
EXCHANGE OF PERSONS PROGRAM	PL 97-241	SEC 305	VOL. II
EXTRATERRITORIAL			
DISSEMINATION	PL 80-402	SEC 501	VOL. II
FACILITIES ABROAD	PL 69-186	SEC 4	VOL. II
FILMS DISTRIBUTED WITHIN U.S.	PL 100-204	SEC 214	VOL. II
FOREIGN AID PROGRAM			
ADMINISTRATION OF	EO 12163	SEC 1-504	VOL. I
FOREIGN SERVICE	EO 10477	SEC 2	VOL. II
FUNDS			
SOURCES OF	PL 80-402	SEC 901-902	VOL. II
TRANSFERRED TO OTHER			
U.S. AGENCIES	PL 80-402	SEC 702	VOL. II
GERMAN-U.S. TEENAGE			
EXCHANGE PROGRAM	PL 98-164	SEC 211	VOL. II
GOVERNMENT PROPERTY			
USE OF	PL 80-402	SEC 803	VOL. II
IMPORTING EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL MATERIALS	EO 11311		VOL. II
INFORMATION DISSEMINATED	PL 80-402	SEC 501	VOL. II
INFORMATION WITHHELD	PL 80-402	SEC 1003	VOL. II
INFORMATIONAL MEDIA			
GUARANTIES	PL 80-402	SEC 1011	VOL. II
INTERNATIONAL YOUTH YEAR	PL 98-164	SEC 208	VOL. II
LOBBYING			
GRANTEES PROHIBITED			
FROM	PL 98-164	SEC 209	VOL. II
MILITARY PHOTOGRAPHS			
AVAILABILTY OF	PL 100-204	SEC 215	VOL. II
MISSION DEFINED	PL 95-426	SEC 202	VOL. II
MONOPOLIZING A MEDIUM			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 80-402	SEC 502	VOL. II
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR DEMOCRACY			
GRANT TO	PL 100-204	SEC 210	VOL. II
OBJECTIVES	PL 80-402	SEC 2	VOL. II
PERSONNEL COSTS AND CURRENCY FLUCTUATIONS			
ADDITIONAL			
APPROPRIATIONS	PL 80-402	SEC 704	VOL. II

			PAGE
USIA—CONTINUED			
POSTS AND PERSONNEL			
OVERSEAS			
CLOSINGS	PL 100-204	SEC 204	VOL. II
PRIOR AUTHORIZATION			
REQUIRED	PL 80-402	SEC 701	VOL. II
PRIVATE ENTERPRISE	PL 80-402	SEC 403	VOL. II
PRIVATE SECTOR PROGRAM	PL 98-164	SEC 207	VOL. II
PRIVATE SECTOR PROGRAMS	PL 99-93	SEC 209	VOL. II
RADIO FACILITIES			
LEASING AUTHORITY	PL 80-402	SEC 801(3)	VOL. II
RELEASE OF CERTAIN OBJECTS			
TO U.S. MUSEUMS	PL 99-475		VOL. II
RENAMED	PL 97-241	SEC 303	VOL. II
REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 2			
OF 1977			
EFFECTIVE DATE	EO 12048	SEC 1	VOL. II
REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS	PL 80-402	SEC 705	VOL. II
SEAL	PL 80-402	SEC 807	VOL. II
STATE DEPARTMENT RELATIONS			
WITH	PL 80-402	SEC 1009	VOL. II
STATUS OF SPECIALISTS	PL 80-402	SEC 302-303	VOL. II
TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	PL 80-402	SEC 301-303	VOL. II
TELEVISION SERVICE			
OPERATION	PL 100-204	SEC 207	VOL. II
TRAVEL EXPENSES	PL 80-402	SEC 805	VOL. II
U.S. AGENCIES PARTICIPATING	PL 80-402	SEC 401-403	VOL. II
U.S. PARTICIPATION IN U.N.	PL 80-402	SEC 3	VOL. II
VOICE OF AMERICA	PL 100-204	TITLE IV	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION OF			
APPROPRIATIONS,			
1988-89	PL 100-204	SEC 401	VOL. II
WORLDNET			
AUDIENCE SURVEY	PL 100-204	SEC 209	VOL. II
REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS	PL 100-204	SEC 208	VOL. II
USIA AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEAR 1978	PL 95-105	SEC 201	VOL. II
USIA AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1982 AND 1983	PL 97-241	SEC 301	VOL. II
USIA AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1984 AND 1985	PL 98-164	SEC 201	VOL. II
USIA AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1986 AND 1987	PL 99-93		VOL. II
USIA AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1988 AND 1989	PL 100-204	TITLE II	VOL. II
USSR			
(SEE SOVIET UNION)			
V			
VATICAN-U.S. RELATIONS			
DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS			
BETWEEN	PL 98-164	SEC 134	VOL. II
VEHICLES			
USE AT OVERSEAS POSTS	PL 84-885	SEC 28	VOL. II
VENUE			
(SEE COURTS VENUE)			
VESSELS			
DEVELOPING COUNTRIES USE OF	PL 97-360		VOL. I
DISPOSAL OF	PL 84-1028	SEC 7307	VOL. I
TRANSFER OF	PL 97-342		VOL. I
VETERANS' PREFERENCE ACT OF 1944	PL 80-402	SEC 1007	VOL. II
VICTIMS OF TERRORISM			
COMPENSATION ACT	PL 99-399	SEC 801	VOL. II
VIENNA CONVENTION ON DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS			
COMPLEMENTING LEGISLATION	PL 95-393		VOL. II
VIETNAM			
(SEE ALSO NORTH			
VIETNAM-U.S. RELATIONS)			
(SEE ALSO SOUTH			
VIETNAM-U.S. RELATIONS)			
REFUGEE RELIEF			
AMERASIANS	PL 100-461	TITLE II	VOL. I
VIETNAM WAR			
(SEE INDOCHINA WAR)			
VIETNAM-U.S. RELATIONS			
AID PROHIBITION	PL 95-424	SEC 602	VOL. I
	PL 100-461	SEC 550	VOL. I
	PL 95-426	SEC 705	VOL. II
CAMBODIAN OCCUPATION	PL 100-204	SEC 1244	VOL. II
SENSE OF CONGRESS	PL 100-180	SEC 1404	VOL. I
CLAIMS	PL 81-455	TITLE VII	VOL. IV
FOREIGN AID			
PROHIBITED	PL 96-533	SEC 717	VOL. I
REPARATIONS PROHIBITION	PL 95-105	SEC 505	VOL. II
VISAS			
DENIED TO DRUG TRAFFICKERS	PL 99-570	SEC 2011	VOL. I
NATIONAL EMERGENCY	66 STAT 190		VOL. II

			PAGE
VISAS--CONTINUED			
OFFICES	PL 82-414	SEC 104(C)	VOL. II
VISITORS, INTERNATIONAL PROGRAM	PL 87-256	SEC 112(A)(3)	VOL. II
AUTHORIZATION, 1984-85	PL 98-164	SEC 206	VOL. II
VISUAL AND AUDITORY MATERIALS			
(SEE EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE, IMPORTING MATERIALS)			
VOICE OF AMERICA			
BROADCAST PRINCIPLES	PL 80-402	SEC 503	VOL. II
CUBA BROADCASTS	PL 98-111	SEC 4	VOL. II
FACILITIES			
IMPROVEMENT OF	PL 98-164	SEC 203	VOL. II
MODERNIZATION OF FACILITIES	PL 99-93	SEC 202	VOL. II
VOLUNTARY AGENCIES			
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON VOLUNTARY FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 607	VOL. I
FOREIGN AID	PL 87-195	SEC 607	VOL. I
	PL 87-195	SEC 635	VOL. I
TRANSFER OF SURPLUS PROPERTY TO	PL 87-195	SEC 607	VOL. I
VOLUNTEER SERVICE PROGRAMS (INTERNATIONAL)			
ENCOURAGEMENT OF	PL 87-293	TITLE III	VOL. I
VOLUNTEER SERVICE PROGRAMS			
(SEE ALSO PEACE CORPS)			
W			
WALLENBERG, RAOUL	PL 98-164	SEC 1006	VOL. II
WAR POWERS			
DEFINED	PL 93-148	SEC 2	VOL. II
INTERPRETATION OF	PL 93-148	SEC 8	VOL. II
LEGISLATION			
PRIORITY PROCEDURES FOR	PL 93-148	SEC 6-7	VOL. II
MULTINATIONAL FORCE IN LEBANON			
U.S. PARTICIPATION	PL 98-119		VOL. II
PRESIDENTIAL USE OF			
CONSULTATION WITH CONGRESS	PL 93-148	SEC 3	VOL. II
PROTECTION OF U.S. CITIZENS ABROAD	15 STAT 224		VOL. II
REMOVAL OF U.S. FORCES			
EXPEDITED PROCEDURES IN CONGRESS	PL 98-164	SEC 1013	VOL. II
REPORTS ON CIA	PL 87-195	SEC 662	VOL. I
REPORTS TO CONGRESS	PL 93-148	SEC 4-5	VOL. II
TERMINATING HOSTILITIES	PL 93-148	SEC 5	VOL. II
U.N. SECURITY COUNCIL			
SPECIAL AGREEMENTS	PL 79-264	SEC 6	VOL. II
WAR POWERS RESOLUTION	PL 93-148		VOL. II
WEST BANK			
NEW U.S. FACILITIES			
PROHIBITION AGAINST	PL 100-204	SEC 130	VOL. II
WESTERN SAHARA-U.S. RELATIONS			
FOREIGN AID			
CONDITIONS FOR	PL 99-83	SEC 808	VOL. I
WHALES			
(SEE ENDANGERED SPECIES)			
WHALING CONVENTION ACT OF 1949	PL 81-676		VOL. IV
WHALING TREATY ACT			
REPEALED	PL 81-676	SEC 16	VOL. IV
WHEAT RESERVE			
ESTABLISHED	PL 96-494	TITLE III	VOL. I
WHEAT SURPLUS			
OVERSEAS DONATIONS	PL 81-439		VOL. I
WHEAT TRADE CONVENTION, 1986	TREATY DOC 100-1		VOL. IV
WHO			
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 95-105	SEC 103	VOL. II
WILDLIFE SANCTUARY FOR HUMPBACK WHALES	PL 99-630		VOL. IV
WINE EQUITY AND EXPORT			
EXPANSION ACT OF 1984	PL 98-573	SEC 901	712
ELIMINATING TRADE BARRIERS	PL 100-418	SEC 1125	219
WOMEN			
DEVELOPMENT PROCESS	PL 87-195	SEC 113	VOL. I
INCREASED ROLE IN MDB			
POLICY MAKING	PL 95-118	SEC 1604	167
INTEGRATION OF	PL 87-195	SEC 305	VOL. I
PEACE CORPS	PL 87-293	SEC 3(D)	VOL. I
U.N. DECADE FOR	PL 87-195	SEC 113(C)	VOL. I
1985 CONFERENCE ON	PL 98-164	SEC 118	VOL. II
WORLD ADMINISTRATIVE RADIO CONFERENCE			
U.S. DELEGATION	PL 96-60	SEC 406	VOL. II
WORLD ALTERNATE ENERGY CONFERENCE	PL 95-426	SEC 609	VOL. II

		PAGE
WORLD BANK		
(SEE ALSO IDA)		
ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP	PL 79-171 SEC 2	52
CAPITAL STOCK		
U.S. QUOTA	PL 79-171 SEC 19, 23	64
CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE		
U.S. PARTICIPATION	HR 4645	90
GENERAL CAPITAL INCREASE		
U.S. SUBSCRIPTION TO	PL 79-171 SEC 39	70
IFC	PL 84-350 SEC 10	103
INTERNATIONAL DEBT		
REVIEW OF	PL 100-418 SEC 3113	280
POLICY BASED LENDING		
DEBT REDUCTION	HR 4645 SEC 3	90
LIMITATIONS ON	HR 4645 SEC 4	92
U.S. CONTRIBUTION		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE I	VOL. I
WORLD BANK ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT		
INTERPRETATION	PL 79-171 SEC 12	60
WORLD COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT		
CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 99-93 SEC 107	VOL. II
WORLD FOOD CONFERENCE		
PRESIDENTAL IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICIES	PL 93-559 SEC 55	VOL. I
WORLD FOOD DAY - PROCLAMATION	PL 100-451	VOL. I
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION		
(SEE WHO)		
SPECIAL PROGRAM ON AIDS		
APPROPRIATIONS, 1989	PL 100-461 TITLE II	VOL. I
WORLD HERITAGE TRUST FUND		
U.S. CONTRIBUTION TO	PL 98-164 SEC 108	VOL. II
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION	PL 98-164 SEC 112	VOL. II
WORLDWIDE BOOK PROGRAM INITIATIVE	PL 99-93 SEC 205	VOL. II
Y		
YANG, WEI		
RELEASE OF	PL 100-204 SEC 907	VOL. II
YOUTH PROGRAMS		
USIA	PL 98-164 SEC 208	VOL. II
YUGOSLAV CLAIMS AGREEMENT OF L948	PL 81-455 SEC 4	VOL. IV
	PL 81-455 SEC 2	VOL. IV
YUGOSLAVIA-U.S. RELATIONS		
OPIC	PL 87-195 SEC 239	VOL. I
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	PL 97-241 SEC 110	VOL. II
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY AGREEMENT	PL 96-60 SEC 104	VOL. II
Z		
ZABLOCKI OUTPATIENT FACILITY		
AUTHORIZATION OF FUNDING	PL 98-266	VOL. I
ZAIRE		
ECONOMIC SUPPORT FUND	PL 99-83 SEC 804	VOL. I
ZAIRE-U.S. RELATIONS		
SHABA AIRLIFT	PL 96-92 SEC 26	VOL. I
ZIONISM		
U. N. RES 3379 (XXX)		
U.S. RESPONSE TO	PL 100-169	VOL. II
U.N. RESOLUTION	PL 99-90	VOL. II
ZORINSKY, EDWARD		
MEMORIAL LIBRARY	PL 100-204 SEC 306	VOL. II

EDGE INDEX

To use the index on the left, bend the publication over and locate the desired section by following the black markers.

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (p. 1)

FOREIGN ECONOMIC POLICY:
TARIFF AND TRADE LAWS (p. 191)

INDEX (p. 1081)